

**Adam in Eden, or nature's paradise. The history of plants, fruits, herbs, and flowers. With their several names, whether Greek, Latin or English ... as also their several signatures, anatomical appropriations, and particular physical vertues ... / By William Coles, herbarist.**

### **Contributors**

Coles, William, 1626-1662.  
Adam (Biblical figure)

### **Publication/Creation**

London : Printed by J. Streater, for Nathaniel Brooke, 1657.

### **Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/c37ryv7c>

### **License and attribution**

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>





COLES W.  
—  
ADAM IN  
EDEN

1657



*1:Rand.*







\$4/3



Society of Apothecaries.

PRESENTED BY

*From the Library*  
*at*  
*Chelsea Garden*  
*1832*

The Library of the  
Wellcome Institute for  
the History of Medicine

MEDICAL SOCIETY  
OF  
LONDON  
DEPOSIT

Accession Number

Press Mark

COLES, W.

Seq 61 wanting



65976/C

VI 6



JOHN STYLL

# ADAM in EDEN:

O R,

## Natures Paradise.

The History of

# PLANTS,

Fruits, Herbs and Flowers.

WITH

Their several Names whether *Greek,*

*Latin* or *English*; the places where they grow; their Descriptions and Kinds; their times of flourishing and decaying; as also their several *Signatures*, *Anatomical* appropriations, and particular *Physical* Vertues; Together with necessary *Observations* on the seasons of Planting, and gathering of our *English* *Simples* with Directions how to preserve them in their Compositions or otherwise.

A Work of such a Refined and Useful

Method, that the Arts of Physick and Chirurgie are so clearly laid open, that *Apothecaries*, *Chirurgeons*, and all other ingenious Practitioners, may from our own Fields and Gardens, best agreeing with our *English* Bodies, on emergent and sudden occasions, compleatly furnish themselves with cheap, easie, and whole some Cures for any part of the Body that is ill-affected.

For the *Herbarists* greater benefit, there is annexed a *Latin* and *English* Table of the several names of *Simples*; With another more particular Table of the *Diseases* and their Cures, treated of in this so necessary a Work.

---

By William Coles, Herbarist.

---

Th'n the Lord took the Man, and put him into the Garden of Eden,  
Gen. 2. 25.

LONDON, Printed by J. Streater, for Nathaniel Brooke at the Angel in Cornhill, near the Royal Exchange, 1657.







To the  
**TRULY NOBLE,**  
AND  
Perfect Lover of LEARNING,  
Sir William Paston,  
*Knight and Baronet.*

Most Honour'd Sir,

**N**Otwithstanding the generall Dedication of this Herball which you will find at the Foot of my Epistle to the Reader, I have thought it absolutely necessary to apply my selfe to your worship in Particular, humbly beseeching you to give me leave to commit it to your more immediate Protection, that in case it should meet with any malevolent Spirits, that should have any thoughts to cast forth their venomous detractions and aspersions upon it, the Luster of your name appearing in the Front, might cause them to vanish, no otherwise then the nocturnall Spirits doe at the approach of the Sunne. That which emboldened me, though a stranger to you, to presume so much upon your goodnesse was the generall repute, that you have really deserved by those propitious Aspects, that the Noblenesse of your Nature hath vouchsafed to cast upon those, that bend their endeavour towards the advancement of any designe tending to the publique good, especially if it be in order to the laudable study of Physick, wherein you have approved your selfe a good Patriot, as well as by those happy discoveries you have communicated to the world; but more especially in that rare cure of the Gout, which your Charity hath dispensed with so much successe and comfort to many that have been afflicted with that painful disease. For as not only those that follow military employments may be said to deserve well of their Countries, but also those that by a



## The Epistle Dedicatory.

more contemplative kind of Life, or lesse Corporally active do lay out their Parts, and hazzard their Reputations by exposing their Labours to the view of the censorious multitude; So they that protect the latter are as worthily to be commended as they that command the former. And amongst the rest, Students in the Herbarary Art are as profitable Members as any other, for besides that they are *Presenting* Trumpets of Gods glory, setting forth it self so wonderfully in these *refert qual-* Vegetables, they are also by some, called the Hands of God, because *be: herba* they are his Instruments to apply those things unto Mankind, that he *Denim.* hath Created for their preservation. And in this respect, Physick may be said to be more effectuall then Divinity it selfe, for though the Churmer or Preacher charme never so wisely, yet if the Auditor be not compos mentis, but like the Deafe Adder, he will lose his labour. But such are the Powerfull vertues of Herbs administred by a skillfull Professor, that they will even restore those that have lost their Senses, and so not only make them capable of good Counsell and wholesome instruction, but cause both mind and body to resume their pristline Integrity. And thus in all Humility, I lay it down at your worships feet, not without some hopes that you will be pleased to accept it, and to pardon the boldnesse of

Sir,

Your most humble  
Servant,

W. Coles.

To



## To the Reader.

*Courteous Reader,*

**T**O make thee truly sensible of that happinesse which Mankind lost by the Fall of *Adam*, is to render thee an exact *Botanick*, by the knowledge of so incomparable a Science as the Art of *Simpling*, to re-instate thee into another *Eden*, or, *A Garden of Paradise*: For if Vve rightly consider the Addressees of this Divine Contemplation of Herbs and Plants, with what alluring Steps and Paces the Study of them directs Us to an admiration of the Supream Wildome, we cannot but even from these inferiour things arrive somewhat near unto a heavenly Contentment; a contentment indeed next to that Blessednesse of Fruition, which is onely in the other World; for all our Pleasures here having but the fading Aids of Sense are beholding, or rather subjected to our humane Frailties, so that they must in respect of our Expectations in some kind or other ever fall short. Nevertheless most certain it is, amongst all these transitory Entertainments of our Lives, there is none more suitable to the mind of man then this; for I dare boldly asseert, that if there be any one that is become so much an Herbarist, as to be delighted with the pleasant Aspects of Nature, so as to have walked a few turns in her solitary Places, traced her Allies, viewed her severall imbroidered Beds, recreated and feasted himself with her Fragrances, the harmlesse delights of her Fields and Gardens; He it is, that hath embraced one of the greatest of our terrestriall Felicities. Hence it is, that Emperours, Princes, Heroes, and Persons of the most generous Qualifications, have trod on their Scepters, sleighted their Thrones, cast away their Purples, and laid aside all other Exuberancies of State, to Court their Mother Earth in her own Dressings; Such Beauties there are to be discerned in Flowers, such Curiosities of Features to be found in Plants. When God Almighty would have *Adam* to partake of a perfection of happinesse, even then when he stood innocent, he could find none greater under the Sun then to place him in a Garden. *Spencer*, the Prince of our English Poets, seats all Pleasures in the Gardens of *Adonis*, as the more ancient did in those of *Alcinous* and the *Hesperides*. For my part, my Genius and more particular Inclination hath for a long space made me subservient to the Sweetnesse of these Retirements; the best Hours of my Life being spent in the Fields and in Physick Gardens, more especially in that Famous One at *Oxford*, where I made it a great part of my



## To the Reader.

study to be experienced in this laudable art of Simpling, of which I have already published a Treatise, neither have I pursued this imployment only for the private contentment that I received thereby, much lesse out of a greedinesse of gaine, but from a Zeale to the publique good, as having observed, that through the ignorance and negligence of pretenders to the knowledge of this art, sundry unhanfome dyasters to have happened to the ruine of many, and amongst those, to some that deserved most of their Country. Had *Solomon* that great proficient in all sublimary experiments preserved those many volumes that he wrote in this kind, for the instructions of future ages, (so great was that spaciousnesse of mind, that God had bestowed on him) that he had immediately under the Deity been the greatest of Doctors, for the preservation of mankind: But with the losse of his Books so much lamented by the Rabbines and others, the best part of this Herbarary art hath since groaned under the defects of many unworthy Authors, and yet remains under divers Clouds and imperfections. The truth is though it be necessary for a man to know and learne all Sciences, neverthelesse the knowledge of naturall Philosophy ought to be most esteemed, as being no lesse usefull then furnished with all admirable delights, the variety of these will be things setting forth to their best extension the invisible wisdom of the eternall Creator. When I undertook this work, I was not insensible of the meanenesse of mine own endowments, neither did I, without a modest reflection upon my selfe, survey those larger gifts which *Mr. Gerard*, *Mr. Johnston*, and *Mr. Parkinson* present unto the World: Not to mention many other Writers: for they stood on the shoulders of others, as I am sometimes faine to do; I thought it no adventure, but a necessary endeavour to do my Country further service: and, without arrogance I avouch it, I determined my selfe happy in these my undertakings and that more especially for these following Reasons.

1. As their Volumes are too chargable for every common Buyer, so they are fraught with divers passages that tend not to edification, all which I have waved.

2. As I would do my Country that honour and right, not without reason to compare her and her Gardens with the most eminent Countrys and Gardens in the World, so I shall lesse trouble the Reader with those Outlandish Plants and Ingredients, which are almost if not altogether impossible to be obtained, but rather acquaint him with those more wholesome Herbs and Plants that he hath growing at his own doore, which are more consonant and proper for his Body.

3. Though their *Cutts* do take up much roome and render their Books much more abundantly deare, yet they are so much inferior to those of *Matthiols* and *Dioscorides*, in respect



## To the Reader.

spect of the smallness of their Size, and the false placing of them, that the Botanick is as commonly puzzled as satisfied, and thereby disabled to give an ingenious account of them.

4. As many things have since their Deaths been observed in Gardens and other places which they never discoursed of, so there are many vertues since discovered in Plants which they never so much as mentioned.

5. As I have ministred a new method in a more compendious Volume being also very plaine and easy, so I do deliver my Reader from divers difficulties that till this present, he hath been perplexed with.

6. I have laboured to make my descriptions agreeable to the soyl which neither Gerard or Parkinson did, that so they may live in the Herbarists esteeme, as they do in their native and proper places.

7. I have not altogether walked alone in these my Trauailes but have gone along with Mr. Steevens Principall of Hart-Hall in Oxford, Mr. Lydall, Mr. Brown, Mr. Wit, Mr. Hanley, Mr. Beeston, Mr. John Crosse, the Apothecary, and divers other my good Freinds, being very eminent Botanicks, in the University of Oxford, conversed with and received advice from them, and had the approbation of divers other learned Herbarists now living, and if I have failed of the best of our English men, Mr. Good-year, Dr. Bowle, Mr. Ashmole, the intelligence of our late times, Dr. How, their assistance had not been wanting to mine endeavour, if my humble deserts could have raised me to the felicity and Honour of their Acquaintance.

8. I have not only set the Names of Plants and their Vertues but their proprieties also, their Affects and Effects, their Increase and Decrease, their Flourishing and Fading; their distinct Varieties and several qualities, so that I may resolve the Reader thus much, that though no Art be able to expresse Nature in her likeness, yet if any Author can with his Pen counterfeit Similitude for Life, shape and shaddowes for substance, he doth to the utmost of his power expresse his Duty.

I hope I shall not need any motives to encourage the green Herbarist to this study. If Pleasures may invite him, what fairer objects are there for the sight then these painted Braveries? what Odours can ravish the sense of smelling more then those of flowers? If the sensuality of the Taste hath delighted him, what can be more acceptable then the luxurious deliciousness of Fruits: And for that high concernment we all seek after, Health, what hath the great preserver of all things rendered more soveraigne then the vertues of Herbs and Plants, without the use of some of which no Confection can be made by the Apothecary. If none of these melting inducements carry force enough with them, the Reader must give me leave



## To the Reader.

to descend to the great argument of the World, *Profit*, which, above the general good, hath been a Bait that hath caught the vulgar: In the first Age, as Herbs and Fruits were the ordinary Meat of Men, so the necessary use and benefit of them is the more clearly evidenced unto us, both by the long and healthfull Lives of our Fore-Fathers, and also by the great paines and charges, they from time to time were at in manuring and planting Orchards and Gardens, making use and gaine of Wilder places, not only delighting themselves with some of the Ornamentall Toyes of Nature, but prosecuting the affaires of their Lives for the neerer concernment of Provision for their Families.

And now, ingenuous Reader, that I may shew my selfe as sincere an honourer and true lover of the advancement of this Science as I can, give me leave most heartily to wish that there were more Benefactors to the late noble Institutions of some Physick-Gardens: amongst which Mr. *Morgan* of Westminster hath one in his Tuition, which by the noblenesse of Dr. *Hew* is already very full fraught, and is like to be rendered more richly fruitfull. That I may not seeme too tedious in this Preface, for my Readers better satisfaction, I have also prefixed a further Account or short Explication of my Method.

To conclude, I dedicate these my Labours to the Commonwealth of Learning, to the Colledge of Physitians, Chirurgeons & Apothecaries; to the Court, to the Nobility & Gentry; in fine to all those that honour this Art, and delight in the peace and wellfare of their Country: intreating them to passe over those failings and aberrations which must needs be incident, to one that hath travell'd so many Gardens, Woods, Feilds, and Hills. With my Prayers for the prosperity of the Nations, together with my best desires for the good successe of mine Endeavours, I take Leave and rest,

Thine,

*W. Cole.*

And for that high concernment we all look  
after, I have in the great pretence of all things  
written more lovingly then the virtues of Herbs and Plants,  
without the use of which no Confection can be made  
by the Apothecary. If none of these melting inducements  
carry force enough with them, the Reader must give me leave  
to



## A further Account, or short Explication of the Method used in the ensuing Work.

**T**His Herball further then hath been expressed in the Epistle to the Reader, doth, as neere as is possible, acquaint all sorts of people, with the very Pith and Marrow of Herbarism; contrived and set forth in an easy and exact Method: wherein I have made an Anatomical application throughout the Series of the whole work, by appropriating to every part of the Body (from the Crown of the Head, with which I begin; and proceed till I come to the Soal of the Foot) such Herbs and Plants, whose grand uses and vertues do most specifically, and by Signature, thereunto belong; not only for strengthening the same, but also for curing the evill Affeits whereunto they are subjected. In which industry I have not been alone, but have found such loving freinds, both Physicians, Chirurgions, and other Coadjutors and Travellers with me in this Science also, that I suppose I may modestly asseme that I have done that, which no English man hath preceded mee in.

And besides this generall Method of the whole Book, you will find that of every particular Chapter to treat of the Names, Kinds, Formes, Places, and Time, Temperatures and Vertues, if not the Signature of every Plant. For not doubting but it will come into the Hands of some Learned Persons, whose longing desire it is, to be expert in this most satisfactory imployment, I have omitted nothing that might render it incompleat, beginning with the Names which are most commonly given them either for their most eminent vertues, or for some notable affection, or else for difference sakes; that the diversity of Names, that the best writers attribute to the same thing, might partly be made known. For to set down those improper, bastard, and insignificant names, which are used in divers Countiees of this Land, and amongst some writers also, would require much pains to little Purpose. And then, that that great Variety wherein Nature hath been pleased to discover her Beauty and Liberality, might not be concealed, I have set down most of the Species of every Genus. As for the Forms, I have usually described that which is most ordinary, because Providence hath prudently ordered that those things which are most common, should be likewise most usefull, though there be some phantastical ones that esteeme lightly of every thing which is not rare. The Places are also many times particularly expressed, that the Reader may know to obtaine those Plants he standeth indeed of; And that he may not look for them at a season, that they are not to be had, the Time is expressed likewise, and sometimes, the particular time, of gathering.

But for the time of gathering Plants in generall, and the ordering of them afterwards, I shall referre him to that Book of mine, called The Art of Simpling, wherein is set down the several waies of distinguishing Herbes, as by the differences of their Leaves, Stalks, Flo-

Conveni-  
unt rebus  
nomina  
sapē luis

Omne cha-  
rum, rarum  
need

wers



Deus cuiq;  
Plantæ in-  
didit prodi-  
torem suum  
Crolius, in  
Præatione  
de Signatu-  
ris.  
Scivit Deus  
labore ac-  
quisita gra-  
tiora homi-  
nibus esse  
quàm sine  
labore obvi-  
a, quæ pie-  
rumq; sati-  
dire solent.  
Id.

Flowers, Seeds, Roots, Juices, &c: The Temperature and Qualities are also set down, that seeing hot diseases are usually cured with cooling Medicines, and cold diseases with hot Medicines, it might be known when a Plant is proper or not. The Signatures likewise are taken notice of, they being as it were the Books out of which the Ancients first learned the Vertues of Herbes; Nature or rather the God of nature, having stamped on divers of them legible Characters to discover their uses, though he hath left others also without any, that after he had shewed them the way, they by their \*labour and industry, which renders every thing more acceptable, might find out the rest, which they did not neglect, but prosecuted with extraordinary diligence, yet have they left sufficient Inquiries for succeeding Ages. And the Vertues, and other Properties, whether nocent or innocent of every particular Plant, which were found scattered in divers Authors, I have collected and put together; and added divers excellent Observations, never yet taken notice of by any other Writer, that I have met with, not omitting the way of Use and Application; whether it be internall or externall, setting down whether the Bark, Leaves, Stalks, See's Roots, Juices or distilled water be of greatest Effect: So that not only Men, but Women also, who do frequently bend their Endeavours this ingenious way, when they shall be pleased to peruse these my Labours shall find both Pleasure and Profit in the reading of the same: For as there be divers Diseases which happen to them only, as those of their Breasts and wombe, so there be many Plants, that have more specificall Vertues, for the service of those parts, then any other; divers of which I have marshalled together, when I come to speak to the said Distempers. Lastly, that nothing might be wanting that can be thought necessary for the Complement of this my well meaning designe, besides the Table of Appropriations which is to be prefixed, there is suffixed or set after it a threefold Index or Table, one of the Latine, and another of the English Names, with a Table of the Vertues and Properties, whereby divers Inquiries, whether Medicinall or other may be fully satisfied.

And now let me tell the ingenious Reader, and by him others, that if those of these times would but be, by a joynt Concurrence, as industrious to search into the secrets of the Nature of Herbs, as some of the former, and make tryall of them as they did, they should no doubt find the force of Simples many times no lesse effectuall, then that of Compounds, to which this present Age is too too much addicted, as hath been very well observed by those learned Brethren of that noble Order of the Rossecrucians. Thus have I broken the Nut of Herbarisme, do thou take out the Kernel and eate it and much good may it do thee.

TO



T O

*His Esteemed, William Coles, upon  
his New Methodized History of  
P L A N T S.*

SOME may condemn your forwardnesse, that you  
Venture thus soon into the publick view ;  
But by the wisest sort 'tis understood,  
No man can be too hasty to do good.  
And may all those that enviously do brouze  
Upon your Leaves, fare like the Vicars \* Cowes ;  
The fault will be their own, yet still 'tis true,  
In *New* there's poyson, though there's none in You :  
For you have scrutiniz'd Dame-Natures store,  
To find out Remedies, that may restore  
Expiring Health, when the cold Hand of Death,  
Is ready to extort our vitall breath.  
And as Diseases subtilly do part  
Themselves in Squadrons ; some invade the heart,  
Others the Head surprise ; and others strive  
If not to kill, to make Us dye alive.  
So you your Plot ingeniously have laid,  
To raise stout Forces with small Charges paid,  
To charge their severall Parties in each part,  
And Nature marches Hand in hand with Art.  
Kind Nature alwayes hath held forth her Book,  
But few have thought it worth their pains to look  
Within those precious Leaves, wherein each crite  
Is plainly legible in *Signature*.  
You have reviv'd that Knowledge, and by Her,  
You will be thought her best *Interpreter*.

\* See the Art  
of Simpling,  
Chap. 19.

He say no more ; your Books themselves will praise,  
And every Garden yield you verdant Bayes ;  
And they that find the good, with all their Souls,  
Will wish *New-Castle* may send all such Coles.

*Anthracium Botanophilus.*

T O



T O  
His Respected F R I E N D,  
Mr. William Coles,  
upon his *Herball*.

**K** New the blind World what price to set, on real happinesse,  
And not mislook for their chief good, what is their chief distresse,  
They would not run with such career, after the flattering bait  
Of Riches, Honour, and those troubles, that on greatness wait:  
Neglecting pleasures more sincere, wherein they spend their hours,  
Who daily with calm thoughts converse, with Gardens and with Flowrs.  
These things, though plain afford content, and easie are to gain,  
Those seldom but through rapin, fraud, or murders men attain.  
What wise man would not rather choose, in pleasant Fields to be,  
Then in the midst of bloody Fights, or on the raging Sea?  
There horrid Cryes and Sights affright, Pale Death doth there surround,  
Here nought but pleasing Objects are, calm peace doth here abound.  
These are the joyes that so proclaim th' *Elyzian* Paradise,  
But these the happy Age of Gold knew no felicities.  
And Sacred Mytheries inform, that but for one Man's Sin,  
This now disorder'd Earth had all one florid Garden been.  
These thoughts Invite the gentle Muse with Rosie wings to flye  
Ore *Tempe* and the pleasant Plains of flow'ry *Thessaly*.  
Sweet *Antium*, fair *Praneste*, the delightful *Rosaries*  
Of *Pastus*, where a thousand joyes and pleasures wantonize,  
To dwell upon the fragrant Scents, the medicable pow'r,  
And all the beauty of the world contracted in a Flow'r:  
*Panchaia's* Gums, *Days* sloping darts on a clear Fountain's streams,  
Those cannot boast more balmy Smell's, nor these more orient beams.  
Yet think not that a Generous Soul can rest it-self at ease  
With those more unrefin'd delights, which vulgar spirits please.  
Court bounteous Nature, search into her deepest mysteries,  
And seek that soveraign vertue that, in each Plant hidden lies.  
So may we the first Ages Innocence hope to revive,  
And long oblitured Wildom from her dark mists to retrieve.  
Behold a Garden richly fraught with Natures choicest store,  
What ever springs within the Confines of the *British* shore;  
May he whose verdant fancy teem'd with such a smiling birth,  
Enjoy a Fame fresh as his Flow'rs, that so adorn the Earth.

E. Philips.



T O

*Th' Ingeniously Learned, Mr. W. Coles,*  
on this *His* worthy *Labour*, intituled, *The Paradise of Plants,*  
or, *Adam in Eden.*

Sir, My *Affection*, not my *Avarice*,  
Hath made m'Intrude into your *Paradise* :  
Where, to Amazement, I have gladly seen  
*Earth's* fairest *Beauties*, dress'd in *Lovely-green* :  
So *Glorious*, so full of *Eloquence*,  
They both *surprize*, and *captivate* the *Sense* :  
So *Ravishing*, I cease to wonder more,  
Why *Dioscesian*, the *Emperour*,  
Put off His *Purple*, and resign'd up all,  
To lead His *Life*, within a *Garden-wall* :  
So *various*, as if they meant to *Vie*  
Their different *Faces*, with *Humanitie* :  
So *Numerous*, wee'd think the *Heav'nly Scheme*,  
Had not a *Parent*, for each *Plant* of them ;  
(Whereas, though *Earth* their *Common Mother* be,  
They All from *Heav'n*, derive a *Pedegree*.)

And yet (to tell you *Troth*) there is a *Plant*,  
*Balis*, by name, which *Soveraign Herb*, I want :  
For, *Draco*, in his *Heat*, a *Man* hath slain ;  
And *Thylo-like*, I'de have him *Live* again.

But O their *Vertues* ! those do strike me *Mute*,  
Th'are past *Expression* ; some, past *finding out* ;  
Or pestered with an *Inconvenience*, which  
Makes Him that *knows* 'em, but a *knowing-witch* :  
And that's one *Reason* th'are so closely hid,  
(*Nature's* whole *System*, so inveloped)  
And we (*Poor Mortalls* ! ) thus expos'd to trie  
*Endlesse Conclusions*, for their *Energie*.  
Nor should w'in any measure, this attain ;  
But that some *Vocal Signatures*, explain  
The end of their *Production*, and *Restore*  
To us, in part, what *Adam* knew before.  
In which *Grave Search*, a number have *done well*,  
But very few, had fortune to *excell* :  
And those that did, the *Ancients* greatly *Priz'd*,  
*Rewarded* high, nay, sometime *Idoliz'd*.

Thus *Chiron*, for his *Skill*, was feign'd the *Son*  
Of *Saturn* and *Phillyre* ; *Esc'lapius* won  
A *God's* repute ; *Blind Homer* magnifies  
*Italian Circe* : others, *Canonize*



Her for a Goddess ; and the *Marsian-race*  
(Descended from *Her*) hold in special grace.

Thus, the great *Language-master*, *Mithridate*,  
Lives still *Adored*, for His *Cabinet*  
Of *Recipe's* and *Secrets* ; welcomer  
To *Pompey*, than all else He got by th'*War* :  
*Lenæus* famous, in the *Roman-State*,  
Because those *Jewels* He did well *Translate* :  
And *Valgius*, for His *Traët* of *Simples* writ  
(Though left *Unperfect*) 's *venerable*, yet.

So *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*,  
*Galen*, and *Pliny*, wear *Immortal Baies* :  
*Rhasis* and *Mesue*, noble *Avicen*,  
Admired all, by ev'ry worthy *Pen* :  
And 'twere *Ingrate*, should any less be done,  
To *Painful Gerard*, or *Learn'd Parkinson* :  
For, they have much advanc'd *Botanick-Skill*,  
And made it *Passable*, to those that will  
Pursue their *Steps*. But now ! what shall we say  
What owe we to You, that have *Smooth'd* the *Way*,  
And cut it *shorter*, by whole *Shelv's* of *Books*,  
That serve, but to *confound* 'em *Overlooks*  
Their *Bulkie Vol'ns* ? So *Methodiz'd* the *Art*,  
That now 'tis *Apposite* *Man's* ev'ry *Part* :  
Whose *Triple Regions* have their *Plants* at hand,  
His *Limbs*, their proper *M-d'cines*, at command.  
What *Nature*, but *confusedly* presents,  
Y'have *Orderly* dispos'd, to *Her intents* ;  
*Distiguish'd* by their severall *Names*, and where  
Those *puzzel* us, y'are their *Interpreter*.  
Their *Qualities*, their *Formes*, you doe declare,  
Which cure *Diseases*, which 'gainst *Poysons* are ;  
Heale *Sores*, or yield us *D-licates*, to *Eat*,  
Which serve for *Sauce*, to *Saporate* our *Meat* ;  
And all at easie *Rates*. I could (almost)  
Believe, the *wise-man's Books* were never *Lost*,  
(Such is the *Knowledge*, doth from hence accrew !)  
Or (were they so) I'm sure th'are found in You.

Go on (*Brave Soul* ! ) and *Perfect* this *Design*,  
Whil'st we *conspire*, to make Your *Glory* shine ;  
And (with *Respect* to *Learning*) fancy still,  
That *Coles* hath writ, as fair, as any *Quill*.

G. Wharton.



For the Head in generall.		For the Eares.		For the Teeth.	
<b>W</b> Allouts,	1	Asarabacca,	25	Pine,	51
Peony,	2	Ground Ivy,	26	Pomegranate,	52
Poppy,	3	Ivy,	27	Mastick,	53
Squills.	4	Poplar-Tree,	28	Master-wort,	54
Larch Tree its Agarick,		Nightshade,	29	Corall,	55
and Turpentine.	5	Sow-fennell,	30	Corall-wort,	56
		Sow-thistles,	31	Resharrow,	57
				Henbane,	58
				Wild Tansy,	59
For the Brain.		For the Nose.			
Wood Betony.	6	Wake-Robin or Cuckow-		For the drynesse of	
Sage,	7	pint.	32	the Mouth.	
Rosemary	8	Flower-deluce,	33	Fleawort,	60
Lavender,	9	Horsetaile,	34		
Marjerome,	10	Shepherds purse,	35		
Primroses, Cowslips,	11	Willow,	36	For the diseases of the	
and Beares Eares		Bistort.	37	Throat, as Rough-	
Lilly of the Vally	12	Tormentill,	38	ness, Quinsy, Kings	
Misselto.	13	Cincke-foile,	39	Evill, &c:	
		Sowbread,	40		
For restoring Hair.		For the Mouth in		Throat-wort,	61
Quinces,	14	generall.		Date-Tree,	62
Mosse,	15			Winter Green,	63
Maidenhair,	16	Medlars,	41	Horsetongue,	64
		Mulberries,	42	Figge-wort,	65
		Mints,	43	Archangell,	66
For the Eyes.		Purslane,	44	Foxglove,	67
Pennell,	17	Golden Rod,	45	Orpine,	68
Verveine,	18			Pellitory of the wall	69
Roses,	19			wheate,	70
Celandine,	20	For the Scurvey.		Barly,	71
Rue or Herb-Grace,	21	Scurvy-grasse,	46	Garlick,	72
Eye-bright,	22	Small Houselecke,	47	Liquorice,	73
Clarey,	23	Aloes or Sea Houselecke,	48	Figge-Tree,	74
Hankweed,	24		49	Hyssope,	75
		Fumitory,	50		
		Cresses,		Rag-wort,	

For the Head in generall.		For the Eares.		For the Teeth.	
<b>W</b> Allants, 1		Asarabacca. 25		Pine, 51	
Peony, 2		Ground Ivy, 26		Pomegranate, 52	
Poppy, 3		Ivy, 27		Mastick, 53	
Squills. 4		Poplar-Tree, 28		Master-wort, 54	
Larch Tree its Agarick, 5		Nightshade, 29		Corall, 55	
and Turpentine. 5		Sow-fennell, 30		Corall-wort, 56	
		Sow-thistles, 31		Resharrow, 57	
				Henbane, 58	
				Wild Tansy, 59	
For the Brain.		For the Nose.			
Wood Betony. 6		Wake-Robin or Cuckow- pint. 32		For the drynesse of the Mouth.	
Sage, 7		Flower-deluce, 33		Fleawort, 60	
Rosemary 8		Horsetaile, 34			
Lavender, 9		Shepherds purse, 35		For the diseases of the Throat, as Rough- ness, Quinsy, Kings Evill, &c:	
Marjerome, 10		Willow, 36			
Primroses, Cowslips, 11		Bistort. 37			
and Beares Eares		Tormentill, 38			
Lilly of the Vally 12		Cinckefoile, 39			
Misselto. 13		Sowbread, 40			
For restoring Hair.		For the Mouth in generall.		Throat-wort, 61	
Quinces, 14				Date-Tree, 62	
Mosse, 15		Medlars, 41		Winter Green, 63	
Maidenhair, 16		Mulberries, 42		Horsetongue, 64	
		Mints, 43		Figge-wort, 65	
For the Eyes.		Purslane, 44		Archangell, 66	
Fennell, 17		Golden Rod, 45		Foxglove, 67	
Verveine, 18				Orpine, 68	
Roses, 19		For the Scurvey.		Pellitory of the wall 69	
Celandine, 20		Scurvy-grasse, 46		wheate, 70	
Rue or Herb-Grace, 21		Small Houselecke, 47		Barly, 71	
Eye-bright, 22		Aloes or Sea Houselecke, 48		Garlick, 72	
Clarey, 23				Liquorice, 73	
Hawkweed, 24		Fumitory, 49		Figge-Tree, 74	
		Cresses, 50		Hyssope, 75	
				Rag-wort, 76	



# A Table of the Appropriations.

Rag-wor.,	76	For the Lungs, Stop-	Camomile,	141
Plantaine,	76	pings, Consumpti-	Trifolium edoratum,	142
Columbines	77	ons thereof, &c:	Melilote,	143
Cudweed,	77	Horehound,	Oates,	144
Jewes Eares,	78	Lungwort,	Valerian,	145
For shortness of breath		Tabacco,	Stitch-wort,	146
Coughs, Expectora-		Sundew,	Flax and Linseed,	147
rations, Hoarse-		Hedge-Mustard.		
nessle, &c:		Coltsfoot,	For purging the Sto-	
Elecampane,	79	Woodbine,	mack.	
Almond-Tree,	80	Mallein,	Wormwood,	148
The Vine,	81	Consilips of Jerusalem,	M'rabolanes,	149
Reeds and Sugar-Cane,			Groundsell,	150
	82	Sanicle,	Radish,	151
Jujubes,	83	Polypody,	Black Alder,	152
Sebestens,	84	Whortleberries,	Oily Nut Ben,	153
Scabious,	85	Sweet-Cicely,	Sena,	154
Colewort,	86		Daffodills,	155
Nettles,	87	For the Heart, Qualms	White Hellebore,	156
Turneps,	88	Faintnesse, &c:	Purging Cassia,	157
For contracting Wo-		Angelica,		
mens Breasts.		Saffron,	For breaking Wind.	
Ladies Mantle,	89	Borage,	Carawaies,	158
Sanders,	90	Violets,	Cummin,	159
For breeding Milk.		Strawberries,	Camells Hay,	160
Anise,	91	Wood-Sorrell,	Ginger,	161
Nigella,	92	Bawlme,	Galanga,	162
Mallows,	93	Marigolds,	Cardamoms,	163
Dill,	94	Swallowort,	Pepper,	164
Rampions,	95	Goats-Rue,	Nutmeg,	165
Periwinkle,	96	Vipers-grasse,	Coriander,	166
Lettuce,	97	Pome-Citrons,	Orenges,	167
For swollen Breasts.		Gentian,		
Fennell-Gyant,	98	Scordium,	For cooling and	
Gourds,	99	Burnet,	strengthening the	
Basil,	100	Arens,	Stomack.	
Beaves,	101	Cloves,	Apples,	168
Lentills,	102	Clove Gillowflowers,	Peares,	169
Lillies,	103	Lign Aloes,	Peaches,	170
For sore Nipples.		Cinamon,	Aprerocks,	171
Dock-Cresses,	104	Vipers Bugloss,	Plummes,	172
			Cherries,	173
		For Stitches, & paines	Gooseberries,	174
		in the Sides.	Barberries,	175
		Cardus Benedictum.	Currans or Ribs,	176
		Our Ladies Thistle,		
			Rubarb,	



A Table of the *Appropriations.*

For the Liver,		For the Reines, and	Laundrer Cotton,	250
Rubarb,	177	Bladder; Stone,	Carrots and Parsneps,	151
Turmeric,	178	Strangury, &c:	Spignell,	252
Agrimony,	179	Asparagus,	Bishops weed,	253
Liverwort,	180	Parsly,	English wormseed,	254
Succory,	181	Marsh-Mallows,	Leekes,	255
Ale coast, and Maudlin,	182	Goats Thorne,	Horsereaddish,	256
Docks,	183	Spiknard,		
Sorrell,	184	Sweet smelling Flagg,	For Looseneffe, and	
Beetes,	185		the Bloudy and o-	
Smallage,	186	Cyperus or English Ga-	ther Fluxes.	
Cleavers,	187	langa,	Sumack,	257
Chickweed,	188	Hops,	Myrtle,	258
		Knot-grasse,	Cistu,	259
For the Dropsy.		Parsly pert,	Black-borne,	260
Elder,	189	Saxifrage,	Bramble,	261
Soldanella,	190	Dropwort,	Teasell,	262
Briony,	191	Gromell,	Rice,	263
Mechoacan and Jalap,	192	Onions,	Flixweed,	264
		Winter Cherries,	Pilewort,	265
Broome,	193	Dogs-grasse,	Water Letony,	266
Asb,	194	Batchers Broome,		
Sassafras or Ague-tree,	195	Chervail,	For provoking Lust,	
		Brooklime,	Artichocks,	267
Palma Christi or Great		Hamthorne,	Sea Holly,	268
Spurge,	196	Lemmons,	Potatoes,	269
Glasse-wort,	197	Cypress-Tree,	Skirrets,	270
Spurge-Lavrell,	198	Kidney-wort,	Pease,	271
Toad-Flax,	199	Kidney Beanes,	Rocket,	272
Organyor Bastard Mar-		Oake,	Mustard,	273
jerome,	200	Buckshorne Plantaine,	Cotton,	274
			Fistick Nut,	275
For the Spleen.		Sampire,	Chestnut,	276
Dodder,	201	Fraxinella,	Chocolate,	277
Black Hellebore,	202	Allheale,	Satyrions,	278
Tamarinds,	203		Dragons,	279
Spleenwort or Milkwast,	204	For the Cholick.		
Harts-Tongue,	205	Bay-Tree,	For abating Lust.	
Ferne,	206	Holly,	Agnus or the Chast-Tree.	280
Capers,	207	Juniper,	Hempe,	281
Tamarisk,	208	Olive-Tree,	Water Lilly,	282
Germander,	209	Coloquintida,	Hemlock,	283
Calamint,	210	Bindweed,	Camphire,	284
Poley-Mountain,	211		Tuisan,	285
Lupines,	212	For the Wormes.		
		Centory,		
		Louage,		
		Tansy,		

Mugwort,



## A Table of the Appropriations.

For provoking the Termes.		<i>burre</i> ,	308	For the French Pox.	
<i>Mugwort</i> ,	286	<i>Orach</i> ,	309	<i>Guajacum</i> ,	327
<i>Pennirovall</i> ,	287	<i>Asa Fætida</i> ,	310	<i>China</i> ,	328
<i>Southernwood</i> ,	288	<i>Cow Parsnep</i> ,	311	<i>Sarfa parilla</i> ,	329
<i>Savoury</i> ,	289	For expediting Child- Birth.		For the swellings in the Groine,	
<i>Time</i> ,	290	<i>Birthwort</i> ,	312	<i>Starre-wort</i> ,	330
<i>Alexanders</i> ,	290	<i>Mercury</i> ,	313	<i>Herbe Paris</i> ,	331
<i>Anemonies</i> ,	291	<i>Madder</i> ,	314		
For stopping the Terms and the Whites,		<i>Dittany</i> ,	315	For green Wounds, and old Ulcers.	
<i>Comfrey</i> ,	292	<i>Dittander or Pepperwort</i> ,	316	<i>St. Johnswort</i> ,	332
<i>Mouse-ear</i> ,	293	<i>Holme Oake and its</i>		<i>Clown Woundwort</i> ,	333
<i>Tarrow</i> ,	294	<i>Chermes</i> ,	317	<i>Arsmart</i> ,	334
<i>Mede-sweet</i> ,	295	For expelling the dead Child, and after-Birth,		<i>Bugle</i> ,	335
<i>Adders-tongue</i> ,	296	<i>Ground Pine</i> ,	318	<i>Self-beale</i> ,	336
<i>Lunaria</i> ,	297	<i>Savine</i> ,	319	<i>Saracens Confound</i> ,	337
<i>Trefoile</i> ,	298	<i>Birth-Tree</i> ,	320	<i>Loofestrife</i> ,	338
<i>Money-wort</i> ,	299			<i>Daysy</i> ,	339
<i>Darnell</i> ,	300	For Ruptures or Burst- nelle,		<i>Speedwell</i> ,	340
<i>Flowergentle and Elites</i> ,	301	<i>Rupturewort</i> ,	321	For drawing out Splinters.	
<i>Dragon-Tree</i> ,	302	<i>Thoroughwax</i> ,	322	<i>Pimpernell</i> ,	341
<i>Beech-Tree</i> ,	303	<i>Solomons Seale</i> ,	323	For Felons.	
<i>Hassel Nut-Tree</i> ,	304	<i>Balsome Apple</i> ,	324	<i>Woody nightshade</i> ,	342
For the Mother.		<i>Dovesfoot or Cranesbill</i> ,	325	For surbated Feet,	
<i>Mother-wort</i> ,	305	<i>Elme</i> ,	326	<i>Ladies Bedstraw</i> ,	343
<i>Peaverfew</i> ,	306				
<i>Catmint</i> ,	307				
<i>Burdock and Butter-</i>					

### Errata,

Chap. 7, line the last, for *Sivia* r. *Salvia*. Chap. 8, for sleight r. flight  
 Chap. 12, l. 27, for there is. r. as, chap. 13, l. 3. put in *it*, l. 4, put in *it*,  
 l. 15, for *tibi* r. *sibi*. chap. 28, for Stelalignity r. Malignity, chap. 63. for  
 Grollius r. Crollius, chap. 77 the word remedy is left out, chap. 78, for  
 two Jewes-Eares, very well dryed in two quarts of White-Wine, r. two  
 Jewes-Eares very well dryed, in 2. quarts, &c: Chap. 134. for the Kinde,  
 r. the Forme, Chap. 148. for *Hydior quasi Hydior* r. *Hydior quasi Hydior impo-*  
*tabile*, &c: Chap. 208. for *abstergendvim* habet r. *abstergendi vim* habet  
 with a comma. chap. 237. for the Calix Cup Glandis, r. the Cup, Calix  
 Glandis. chap. 241. for *Panaxris* r. *Panax* is. chap. 260. for *Spinus* r.  
*Spinos*. Other literall faults there are which may easily be discerned and  
 amended.



# ADAM in EDEN:

OR

## The Paradise of Plants.

**T**he Method which I shall follow in this ensuing Treatise, shall be according to that which Anatomists use in Mans Body, which they divide into four parts, viz. The upper, middle, and lower Regions; and lastly, the Limbs. First treating of those Plants which are appropriated to the Head, and to the severall parts thereof. Secondly, of those which are appropriated to the Breast, and the parts therein contained. Thirdly, of those which do more properly appertain to the Abdomen or lower Region. And fourthly, of those which particularly belong to the Limbs. In all which I shall observe those Plants which have any special Signature; And I shall begin with the Wall-nut-Tree, because the fruit of it doth resemble the Head in severall particulars.

### CHAP. I.

#### Of the Wall-nut Tree.

**A**lthough the Wall-nut-Tree is generally known to most sorts, yet lest, in this respect, our Treatise should seem lame, I shall take the pains to describe the form of it; but first I shall give you the Names and Kinds as I find them spoken of, both by the Ancient and Modern Botanicks.

##### The Names.

It is called by *Dioscorides* and the other Ancient Greeks, *Kapia*, because they say, the smell of the Leaves causeth the Head-ach, deriving it from *Kéx* or *Képn*, which in that Language signifieth an *Head*; and it hath sometimes the Epithite *Buonix* adjoynd, because it was brought out of *Persia* into *Greece* by some of the *Gracian* Kings. It is called also by some of the Modern Greeks, *Δίος Καράρος*, *Jovis glans*, and so the Latines from them *Diu-glans*, by contracting the word, and subtracting the first Letter they called it *Juglans*. We English, call it the *Wall-nut-Tree*; and of some, *Walsh-nut-Tree*. The Nut is called in Greek *Κάρπος Καριννός*, in English, *Wall-nut*; In Latine, *Juglans* & *Nux* Καρ' *ἰξοχλῶς*.

##### The Kinds.

*Parkinson* and others reckon up eight Kinds thereof: 1. Our ordinary Wall-nut, 2. The greatest Wall-nut, 3. The thin-shelled Wall-nut, 4. The Long



long Wall-nut. 5. The Wall-nut which beareth twice in a year. 6. St. Johns Wall-nut, or the late-ripe Wall-nut, which shooteth not forth any leaves, till it be Midsummer. 7. The white Wall-nut of Virginia. 8. The black Wall-nut of Virginia. But because all these kinds differ little in their vertue, I will describe here none but the ordinary Wall-nut.

*The Forme.*

The Wall-nut is a lusty Tree both for height and bulk, and spreadeth forth many large Arms and Boughs, and must make a goodly shadow, when the leaves are on, which consist of five or six fastned to one rib, with one standing on the top, like those of the Ash, but that they are much larger: the bark is somewhat green in the younger boughs; but in the Trunk, it is tending to the colour of Ashes, and is full of clefts for the most part; It beareth Catkins or Aglets, which come forth before the Nuts, of a yellowish colour, which open into small flowers, and falling away, the round Nuts come in their places, two or three usually set together; but sometimes half a dozen or more, which are covered with a double shell; the outermost, green, soft, thick, of a strong smell, the juice colouring black; under which there is a woody shell, wherein a white sweet Kernel is contained, enclosed with a yellowish, bitter peeling, which commeth off easily while it is fresh, but will not do so when it is old: the inner pulp thereof is white, sweet, and pleasant to the tast, when it is newly gathered; for after it is dry it becommeth oily and rank. Of the whole fruit growing on the Tree, there is this common old Riddle, which almost every Child can say. Its

*As high as an House, As little as a Mouse;  
As round as a Ball, As bitter as Gall;  
As white as Milk, As soft as Silk.*

The Wood is much uled by Joyners, to make Tables, Stools, &c. It is very durable if it be kept dry, but rots presently in the weather.

*The Place and Time.*

The place of its first Nativity was in Persia, whence either the whole Tree hath been brought into divers other parts, or else the Nuts, which being put into the ground, do produce the Tree; for there is no other way of propagating it, unlesse it be of the Virginian kinds. It groweth commonly in England, and some other places, in Orchards, Gardens, and sometimes in the streets, and by the way sides, where the Boys lie continually pelting at them. There is a Fable in *Aesop*, of a Woman which asked the Wall-nut-Tree, growing by the way side, which was pelted at with stones and sticks, by them that passed by, Why it was so foolish as to bring forth fruit, seeing that it was so beaten for its pains, to which the Tree rehearsed these two Proverbiall Verses.

*Nux, Asinus, Mulier, simili sunt lege ligati  
Hac tria nil recte faciunt, si verbera cessent.*

The English whereof I could tell you, but that I fear the Women of this posterous Age would be angry. True it is, that this Tree, the more it is beaten; the more Nuts it bears; and therefore good Husbands, after they have beaten down the Nuts, do with long Poles, beat the empty boughs of the Tree; and I have observed, that those Trees which have grown in the streets, have been fully when those which have grown in the back sides have had scarce any, which I could impute to nothing else, but that those in the street were beaten and thrown at, more then the other: they blossom early before the leaves come forth, and the fruit is ripe in September, except St. Johns Wall-nut, which ripeneth not till October.



The Temperature.

*Dodonæus* is of Opinion, that the fresh Nuts are cold and moist, but *Fuchsius* saith, they are drying in the first degree, and heating in the second: the bark of the Tree doth binde and dry very much, and the leaves are near of the same temperature; but when the Nuts are old, they are hot and dry in the second degree, and of thin parts, and of harder digestion then when they are fresh, which by reason of their sweetnesse, are more pleasant, and better digesting in the stomach.

The Signatures and Vertues.

*Wall-nuts* have the perfect Signature of the Head: The outer husk or green Covering, represent the *Pericranium*, or outward skin of the skull, whereon the hair groweth, and therefore salt made of those husks or barks, are exceeding good for wounds in the head. The inner wooddy shell hath the signature of the Skull, and the little yellow skin, or Peel, that covereth the Kernell of the hard *Meninga & Pia Mater*, which are the thin scarfes that envelope the brain. The *Kernel* hath the very figure of the Brain, and therefore it is very profitable for the Brain, and resists poysons; For if the Kernel be bruised, and moistned with the quintessence of Wine, and laid upon the Crown of the Head, it comforts the brain and head mightily. If the Peels be taken off, they are thought to be good for the stomach, and somewhat loosing the belly: and mixt with Sugar, they do nourish temperately, whilst they are new; but when they begin to grow old, they grieve the Stomack, and cause in hot bodies choler to abound, and the Head-ach, and are an enemy to those which have a Cough; but they are lesse hurtfull to those which have colder stomachs, and are said to kill the broad Worms in the stomach or belly. They are reckoned in *Schola Salerni*, for one of those six things which are good against poyson

*Allia, Ruta, Pyra, & Raphanus cum Theriaca Nux,*

*Hec sunt Antidotum contra mortale venenum.*

And true it is, that two dry Wall-nuts, and as many Figs, and twenty leaves of Rue, bruised and beaten together, with two or three Corns of salt were King *Mithridates* Medicine against poyson, which after he had long used daily, at last he sought to poyson himself, but could not. And no marvel for the water of green Wall-nuts, taken about Midsummer, being drunk two or three ounces, cooleth and resisteth the Pestilence. And the water of the outer Husks of *Wall-nuts* being not rotten, distilled in *September*, is given to drink against the *Plague*, with a little Vinegar as a certain experiment; and the juyce of the same, boyled up with Honey, is an excellent gargle for sore mouths, the heat and inflammations in the throat or stomach. Though the old *Kernels* are not so fit to be eaten, yet they are used to heal the wounds of the sinews, Gangrens, and Carbuncles, and being mixed with *Figs* and *Rue*, they cure old Ulcers of the Breasts, and other cold Imposthumes, with *Rue* and *Oyl*, they are good to be laid to the *Quinsie*. The leaves with Boars grease, stayeth the hair from falling, and maketh it fair: the like also will the green husks do, used in like manner. A peece of the green husk, put into an hollow Tooth, easeth the pains thereof. Some use the green husks, and sometimes the young red leaves, dried and made into powder, instead of Pepper, to season their meat; but if some dried Sage in Poulder be put into it, it will give a seasoning and relish, not to be despised of poor folks. The *Oyl* of *Wall-nuts* made in such manner, as *Oyl* of Almonds, maketh smooth the hands and face, and taketh away scales and scurf, black and blew marks, that come of blowes and bruises, and taken inwardly, it helpeth the Collick, and expelleth Wind very effectually.



ly. Besides, it is far better for the Painters use, to illustrate a white colour than *Linseed Oyl*, which deaddeth it; and is of singular good use, to be laid on gilded works. The young green Nuts before they be half ripe, preserved whole in Sugar, are not onely a dainty Junket among other of the like nature, but are good for those that have weak stomachs, and defluxions thereon. It is averred by some, that if a Wall-nut be put into the belly of a Chicken, it will cause it to be roasted a great deal the sooner. The Rind of the root, having the upper part scraped off, being made into powder, and tempered with Vinegar, if it be strained two or three times, till it be somewhat thin and clear, and drunk liberally, cureth the Ague, and cleanseth the body very much.

## CHAP. II.

## Of the Piony.

## The Names.

**T**He Greeks call it *Παυονία* & *Παυονία*, the Latines also *Paonia*, and *Dulcisida*, in Shops *Pionia*, in English *Piony*, or *Peony*, and of some *Cheffes*. It hath also many Bastard names, as *Rosa Fatuina*, *Herba Casta*, *Hasta Regia*, *Rosa Asinarum*; of some, *Lunaria*, or *Lunaria Paonia*, because it cureth those which have the Falling-sicknesse, whom most men do call *Lunatici*, or *Lunatick*. It is called *Paonia*, from *Peon*, a famous Physician, who doubtless found out some of the Vertues, and admired them; but *Glycyfide* or *Dulcisida* from the red grains in the *Pomegranat*, which in Greek are called *Sida*, with which it hath some resemblance. It is also called *Dactylus Idæus*, the knobby roots thereof being like to *Dactyls Idæi*, which are certain precious stones, of the form of a mans finger, growing in the Isle of *Candy*. It is likewise called *Aglaophōtis*, or brightly-shining, taking its name from the shining rednesse of the red grains or seeds, which are of the colour of Scarlet, of which there are many fabulous traditions; but I shall forbear to mention them.

## The Kindes.

The Sorts of *Pionies* which I have met with, are in number 11. 1. The male *Piony*. 2. The Female *Piony*. 3. Double Red *Piony*. 4. The double white *Piony*. 5. The Spanish Dwarf *Piony*. 6. Columbine leaved *Piony*. 7. The party coloured *Piony*. 8. The female white *Piony*. 9. The female yellow *Piony*. 10. The doubtful female *Piony*. 11. Certain, single, and double female *Pionies*, that sprang with *Cuscuta*, of the seed of the double Red, which is not utuall. All these sorts, except the female, are Plants so scarce, that they are possessed but by a few, and those great Lovers of Rarities in this kinde, and therefore I shall trouble you onely with the description of that.

## The Forme.

The ordinary Female *Piony* riseth up with many stalks, which are at first of a reddish colour, and the young leaves like unto the young red leaves of the Wall-nut-Tree, which afterwards turn into a dark or dead green colour, and become large. At the top of the stalks, are growing fair large red flours, like the great double Rose of Provence; but that it is of a darker red, having also in the midst, yellow *Threds* or *Thrumms* like them in the Rose, which some take to be



be the seed though falsly, which being faded and fallen away, there come in their places two, three, or four rough crooked *Pods*, bending a contrary way, as some Rams Horns do. The seeds are of a black shining colour. The Root consists of many thick and short tuberous bunches, fastened at the end of long strings, and all from the Head of the Root, which is thick and short.

The Place and Time.

Most of the sorts aforesaid grow in the Physick-Garden in *Oxford*, and in some Gardens about *London* and *Westminster*; but else they are scarce to be found, except the double female, as I said, which groweth in many Country Gardens, and do flower usually about *May*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*.

The Temperature.

The Root of *Piony*, as *Galen* saith, doth gently binde with a kinde of sweetnesse, and hath also joyned with it a certain bitterish sharpnesse. It is in temperature, not very notably hot, but according to our own Symmetry or Constitution, or rather a little hotter, and it is dry, and of subtile parts.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Heads of the Flower of *Piony*, being not yet blown, have some Signature and proportion with the Head of Man, having sutures and little vains dispersed up and down like unto those which environ the brain. When the flowers blow, they open an outward little skin, representing the skull, and are very available against the Falling-sicknesse, which next to the Roots and seeds, are of the greatest Vertue: but the Roots are most effectually; for if they be fresh taken up, and hung about the neck of Children, they cure it; but the surest way both for them, and especially those which are elder, is to take the roots of male *Piony*, if it be to be had, and infuse it in a sufficient proportion of Sack, for four and twenty hours at least, being first washed clean, and stamped very small, then strain it, and drink a good draught first and last, morning and evening, for severall dayes together, before and after the full of the Moon; a due and orderly preparation of the Body afore-hand, with Posset-drink made of Berony, &c. being first had. The Extraction of the Roots, and the Syrup made of the Flowers, doth the same. The Root endureth ten years, it comforteth and cherisheth the body, provoketh Urine, and purgeth the Liver and Kidneys. Being boyled in Wine, and drunk, it purgeth the blood, and is good for Women in Child-bed, to purge their Seconds and Termes, as much as an Almond, being taken at a time; it helpeth the gripings of the belly, the shedding of the Gall, and the pain of the Kidneys and Bladder, comming by stopping of the Urine. The smoak of the little branches of the root, received in the nose, putteth away the Kings-Evill. The Root it self taketh away black spots of the body. It is to be gathered in the wane of the Moon, when she is under the Earth; and being sodden in wine and drunk, it purgeth the Belly, helpeth the Cholick, cleanseth the Guts, defendeth against frenzies and passions of the brain, the Strangury, and biting of Serpents, and the spleen; and having *Castoreum* boyled with it, it helpeth the Palsie and the stone, but there must be taken at once but four drams. The Powder of the Root drunk with White-wine, easeth the pains of the Reins and Bladder, and is good for the Ache of the belly, having Saffron mixed with it, it is a sovereign Medicine for the yellow Jaundies. The Male *Piony* hath black shining seed, intermixed with many red or crimson grains, which together make a very pretty shew: Of which I observe, that the black provoke Terms, and the red stop them, if they be of that colour. The black taken



ken night and morning, by those which are troubled with the disease called the Night-mare, are very effectually. The Powder of the seeds, ministred in meat and drink to Children, doth send forth the stone beginning in them, and is therefore good to be used of such as have it by Inheritance from their Parents, by a tennure called *ex Vitioso Semine*: or else have gotten it by purchase, *ex Intemperantiâ*: By which two wayes most part of diseases grow. And the said Powder drunk with Wine, restoreth the wits, comforteth the senses, and recovereth the speech. The distilled water, or Syrup, made of the flowers, worketh the same effects that the Root and Seed do, though more weakly. Take the Roots of *Piony*, and peel off the outward skins: take also *Periwinckle* leaves, stamp and strain them with black Cherry-water, and let the Patient for three mornings fasting, drink a good draught thereof; but if he mend not at three times, let him drink it longer. This Receipt was approved by the Lady *Cage*.

## CHAP. III.

## Of Poppie.

## The Names.

**T**He general name, with which the *Greeks* have christened this Plant, is, *Mûnûr*; which some of them say, commeth à *μὴ κοῦναι*, non ministrando, quod vescentes suis muniis fungi non possunt. Others think it comes à *μὴ κινῆναι* non à movendo, quia ejus usus nimium infrigidat & hominibus tandem motum auferat, which in plain English is, Because it doth so stupifie those that eat it, that they cannot go about their businesse, or because the use of it doth cool too much, and at length, make men insensible. The Garden White kind, is called *ῥέσις ῥοδαίνουσα* (and of *Dioscorides* *ῥοδαίνουσα Thylacitis*, and the black seed is called *ῥέσις ῥοδαίνουσα*) *hortense* or *sativum*: the wilde kinde is called *Ποιὸς Ῥηας*, that is, *fluidum*, becaute the Flowers shead presently after they are blown; in Latine, *Papaver*, *Rhaas erraticum, rubrum*, or *silvestre*; Of us, in English, *Poppy* for the most part, yet in some Countries it is called *Red-weed*; in others *Jone Silver Pin*; Fair without, and foul within, being understood: in others, *Cheesebouts*. Spatling Poppy is called in Latine *Papaver Spumum*, in respect of that frothy spittle or froth that is called *Cuckow-spittle*, with which the stalk and leaves of this Plant aboundeth more then any other.

## The Kindes.

There be severall sorts of *Poppies*, some tame and of the Garden, as 1. The white Garden Poppy. 2. The black Garden Poppy. 3. The double white Poppy. 4. The double black Poppy. 5. The double purple Poppy. 6. The Scarlet double Poppy. 7. Small double Poppy. 8. Wilde double Poppy. Others, wilde and of the field, as 1. Yellow horned Poppy. 2. Red Poppy, or Corn-rose. 3. Little red Poppy or Corn-rose. 4. Wilde Poppy, with a white flowre. 5. Murry coloured Poppy, like the commonest single of the Garden. 6. Party coloured Poppy. Some spatling, as 1. *Behen Album*, or white Battle. 2. Elegant spatling Poppy, with guilded leaves. Others bastard, called in Latine *Argemone*. As 1. Round headed bastard wilde Poppy. 2. Long headed bastard wilde Poppy. 3. Yellow wilde. bastard Poppy of *Wales*. To trouble you with the Descriptions of every one of these, would be tedious



tedious. I shall therefore describe only the spatling Poppy, the others being better known.

*The Forme.*

Spatling Poppy (which doth very little resemble any other Poppy, but only the Seed, and Cod, or Bowle wherein the seed is contained) hath divers weak tender stalks, full of joynts, about a foot or half a yard long, usually lying on the ground, whereon grow many pale whitish green leaves, two alwayes set together at the joynts, one against another; having many times upon the leaves, but more often about the joynts of the stalks, a certain white frothy substance, like unto that is called Cuckow-spittle, or Wood-seer: at the tops of the stalks upon many slender foot-stalks, stand divers white flowers, composed of five small leaves a peece, with a deep notch in the middle of every one of them, standing in a thin loose stripped husk, wherein the black seed is afterward contained: the root is white, and spreadeth in the ground, continuing sundry years.

*The Place and Time.*

Many of the Garden-Poppies are to be found in Country Gardens; but the yellow horned Poppy groweth upon the sands and banks of the Sea, neer unto *Rie in Kent*; In the Isles of *Sheppy* and *Thanet*; and in many other places along the *English Coast*, with the other wilde Poppies every Corn-field is garnished, as also with spatling Poppy, which sometimes groweth in Pattures, and high-way-sides: the Elegant spatling Poppy, with guiled Leaves, groweth in *Womersley field in York shire*. *Argemone* groweth in *Somersetshire*, and near *South-seet in Kent*. The white Corn-Role groweth amongst the Wheat, between *Pontfract* and *Ferry-Bridge*. They begin flowring in *May*, and continue till the end of *July*: the seed of them is ripe presently after. The Roots of ally except the spatling Poppy, perish every year, and spring again either of their own or others sowing.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The Heads of the Poppies, with their Crowns do somewhat represent the Head and Brain, and therefore the decoctions of them are used with good successe in several diseases of the Head. The Garden Poppy Heads with the seeds, made into a Syrup, procureth rest and sleep in the sick and weak, and stayeth Catarrhs and defluxions of hot thin Rheumes from the head, into the stomack, and upon the Lungs, causing a continual Cough, which is the fore-runner of a Consumption. The green Knops of Poppy stamped with Barley Meal, and a little Barrows-grease, and applied in the form of a Pultis, helpeth *St. Antonies fire*, called *Ignis Sacer*. The Leaves, Knops, and Seeds stamped with Vinegar, Womens milk, and Saffron, cureth *Erysipelas* (another kinde of *St. Antonies fire*) and easeth the Gout mightily; and, put into the Fundament as a Clyster, causeth sleep. The seed of black Poppy drunk in Wine, stoppeth the Flux of the belly, and the over-much flowing of Womens sicknesse. *Mr. Culpepper* saith, that it is the juyce of white Poppy growing in *England*, which they sell for *Opium* in the Shops, though they pretend to have it out of the Eastern Countries, where they gather it only from the heads of the great white Poppy; but certainly his Pen run before his Wit, when he said it grew beyond the Moon: for there is no question, but that it is so gathered in those parts, and should be that which is used in *Narcotick Medicines*, though perhaps, for want of it, our *Meconium* (which is the juyce of Poppy thickned, and is much weaker)



weaker) is sometimes used. It is an ingredient of much respect in those great Compositions of *Treacle* and *Mithridate*, and in other Medicines that are made to procure rest and sleep; and to ease the pains of the head, as well as other parts, or rather to palliate them, and make them insensible for the time present; It is used also both to cool Inflammations, Agues, or Phrensies, and generally for the same occasions, as the seed or any part of the Plant is; but if it be taken in too great a quantity, it causeth the Lethargy, and sometimes killeth, and therefore it is to be used with caution inwardly: divers have found, that applyed to the Gout, it hath given much ease, and, put into hollow teeth ceaseth their pain. The Syrup of *Meconium* or *Diacodium*, which is made of the heads of white and black Poppies, a little after the heads are fallen off, may safely be given to those which are troubled with hot and sharp Rheums; but not to young Children which are froward; for if Nurses would keep their own bodies temperate, their Children would sleep well enough without it. The Syrup made of the Flowers of the red wilde Poppy, is with good effect given to those which have a Plurisie, & the dried Flowers also, either boyled in water, or made into Powder, and drunk either in the distilled water of them, or in some other drink, worketh the like effect: the same also is available in all other Cephalicall or Pectorall griefs. The distilled water of the said Flowers, is held to be of much good use against surfeits, to drink it evening and morning: it is also more cooling in quality, then any other Poppy, and therefore cannot but be as effectual in hot Agues, Phrensies, and other Inflammations, either inward or outward, but the seed is dangerous to be used inwardly. The Syrup aforesaid is thus made. Take of the fresh Flowers of red Poppies two pound, steep them in four pound of warm Spring-water, the next day strain it, and boil it into a Syrup, with its equall waight of Sugar. It cools the blood, helps Surfeits, and may be safely given in Phrensies, Feavers, and hot Agues. The Seed of Spatling Poppy purgeth Flegme, saith *Galen*, and causeth vomirings, saith *Diocorides*, being taken in Mead, or honyed water, and is especially good for those that are troubled with the Falling-Sicknesse. It was the head of this Poppy, about the time it was in flower, which the *Greeks* called *ἰνδικιον*, because it doth foreshew, as they conceived, the success of their love: For these Flowers, the tops being cloed together with ones fingers, seem like little Bladders, which being broken against ones other hand, make a noyse like unto the Bladders of little Fishes, being broken: If they gave a good report, they concluded, they should be successful; if not, they presently let fall their suite: so superstitious were those people, as some in our dayes be. The leaves of *Argemone*, or Bastard wilde Poppy stamped, and the juyce dropped into the eyes, easeth the Inflammation thereof, and cureth the Disease in the Eye, called *Argema*, whereof it took his name by signature: which Disease, when it happeneth on the black of the Eye, appeareth white; and contrariwise, when it appeareth on the white of the Eye, it appeareth black. The Hearb being stamped, and made into a Salve or Oynement, with Oyl-wax, and a little Turpentine, healeth any wound, Ulcer, Canker, or Fistula. The leaves only bruised and applyed to any part that is black and blew with a blow, bringeth it to its right colour. The juyce of the Leaves and Roots stamped, and given in drink, helpeth the wringings and gripings of the Belly; and so doth the dry Hearb infused in warm water. The juyce, taken in the weight of two drams with Wine, mightily expelleth Poyson, or any Venome. Warts rubbed therewith, wear away, and being taken in meat, it helpeth the Milt or Spleen, if it be wasted.



## CHAP. IV.

## Of Squills.

## The Names.

**I**T is called by the *Greeks* σκίλλα, and of some *Latines* also *Scilla*; but *Varrò* calls it *Squilla*, whose example makes it to be so called in the Shops; divers call it *Cepa maris*, for the similitude it hath with an Onyon. In *English* it is called *Squill*, and *Sea-Onyon*. There is a sort of this which the *Greeks* call πανκράτιον, the *Latines* *Pancratium*, the *English* the white *Sea-Daffodil*, or *Sea-Onyon*, and of some *Narcissus Constantinopolitanus*, of others *Hemerocallis Valentina*, and of the *Turks*, *Consambach*.

## The Kindes.

*Gerrard* reckoneth up four sorts hereof. 1. Squill or Sea-Onyon. 2. Sea-Onyon of *Valentia*. 3. Red flowered Sea-Daffodil. 4. Yellow flowered Sea-Daffodil. Every one of which in *Latine* he calls *Pancratium*.

## The Forme.

The Root of Squill is very bulbous, and hath divers Coats, or scaly films, one within another, like the ordinary Onyon: out of which, as in Saffron, the stalk doth first spring forth; then out of that ariseth a white and yellow Flower, which being waxen old after many dayes, it putteth forth very great and broad leaves, upheld by no foot-stalk, many of them turning down again towards the Earth.

## The Place and Time.

The first (for that is it which I have described, and is to be used upon the occasion ensuing) is found growing in *Spain* and *Italy*, not far from the Sea-sides; but may be had at most Apothecaries Shops in *England*. The second groweth near unto *Valentia* in *Spain*, and therefore is so called, as also about *Constantinople*. The third about the Coasts of *Narbone*. The fourth about *Tripoly* and *Aleppo*. *Gerrard* saith, that they flower from *May*, to the end of *July*; and their Seed is ripe in the end of *August*; but *Fuchsius* saith, that they flowre thrice a year, and for this he quotes *Theophrastus*, lib. 7. cap. 12.

## The Temperature.

The Sea-Onyon is hot in the second degree, and is of a very cutting quality which may be taken away, if it be baked in Past or Clay, or roasted in hot Embers.

## The Signature and Vertues.

The bulbous Root of the Squill, with its many Coats, or scaly films, doth resemble the head, which consists of divers Membranes, one within another, and is very effectual in divers distempers thereof, but especially the Falling-Sickness, Head-ach, and dizineffe: It healeth also all running sores of the Head, and the scurf Scales or Bran, being laid thereunto. If it be taken with Honey and Oyl, it driveth out Worms, both long and round, cleanseth the breast, driveth away old Coughs, lengtheneth the breath, and looseneth the Belly very gently, and



so do the seeds taken with Figgs or Honey. A Scale or two of the green raw Root, laid under the Tongue quencheth the thirst in the Dropfie : Being boyled in Vineger till it be tender, and stamped, it cureth all venomous bitings, if it be applyed to them. Seeth the inner part in Oyl or Turpentine, and apply it to the chaps of the feet, kibed heels, or hanging warts, and it healeth them. The leaves do dissolve and waste : the *Kings-Evill* and *Kernels* about the throat, being laid thereunto, for the space of four dayes, halfa dram of the Root roasted, baked, or sodden (for it may not be taken raw inwardly) is sufficient to be taken at once with Honey, for the Jaundies; the old Cough, shortness of the Wind, and gnawing in the body. It is good for the griefs of the Sinews, Breast, Lungs, and Joynts, especially licked in with Honey, it maketh a clear voice. It helpeth the hardness, stopping and swelling of the Milt, and withstandeth Putrefaction in the Body; and therefore keepeth a man in health, and maketh his Body continue in young state, only it will make a Man lean. *Sanius*, by the use of the Vinegar of *Squills*, lived in perfect health till an hundred and seventeen years of age. If one take it in the morning fasting, and walk half an hour after, it maketh the digestion good, a long winde, a clear voice, an acute sight, a good colour, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the Body: neither Wind, Flegm, Choler, Melancholy, Dung, nor Urine: It brings forth filth, though it lie in the bones; and takes away salt, and sowre belchings, though he be never so intemperate, as *Galen* saith: It helpeth the *Sciatica*, and *Apoplexy*, breaketh and expelleth the Stone, and cleanseth the *Matrix*; Being taken in the quantity of a spoonful, it doeth away the Hickets. It is reported, that wheresoever this Plant groweth, it keepeth its Neighbour-Plants from annoyance, and that whatsoever door, or chief entry of the House it be hung over, it keepeth the same from all mishap, Witch-craft and Sorcery. It hath been observed, that when the Flowers of the Sea-Onyon be of a brownish colour, and do not soon fade away, that year shall be very fruitful and plentiful of Corn. The way which the Apothecaries do or should use in ordering it, is this. That is to be taken especially which is in the midst, which being cut in pieces, must be boyled; but the water still to be changed, till such time as it is neither bitter nor sharp: then must the pieces be hanged on a thred, so that no one piece touch another, and dried in the shadow, and being thus ordered, they will last a good while.

## CHAP. V.

## Of the Larch-Tree, with his Agarick and Turpentine.

**T**His Tree is called in *Greek* *Adikē*, in *Latine* also *Larix*, in *English* *Larch-Tree*, and of some *Larix-Tree*. The *Agarick* is called in *Greek* *αγρικον* & *αγρικον*, in *Latine* *Agaricum* & *Agaricus*, and so likewise in Shops. The *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and other Nations, do imitate the *Greek* word, and we in *English* call it *Agarick*. The Liquid, Rozen, or Turpentine, is by the *Greeks* called *εντιν λαγινε*, in *Latine* *Larix Resina Laricea*, or *Larigna*, or *Terbintina Venetia*, in *English*, Turpentine, and Venice Turpentine.

## The Forme.

The *Larch-Tree* is almost as tall as the *Pine* or *Fir-Tree*, but not quite, with a Body growing straight up, as they do: the Bark whereof is thick rugged, and full



and full of chaps, which being cut in sunder is red within, but the bark amongst the boughs is smooth, slippery, and somewhat white without: the branches grow one above another in a comely Order, having divers small yellow knobs or bunches set at severall distances, from whence arise many small leaves growing in clusters thick together like ralsells, which fall away at the approach of Winter, and gain fresh every spring; which is peculiar only to this Tree of all the Rosen bearing Trees. The blossoms are very beautiful and delectable, being of an excellent fine Crimson Colour, and very sweet, which afterwards turn into small soft Cones, like unto Cypress Nuts while they are close, but longer then they; being made up of a multitude of thin Scales like leaves, under which ly small seeds having a thin filme growing on them very like to the wings of Bees or Wasps: the substance of the wood is very hard, of colour somewhat red, especially that which is in the middle, and very profitable for works of long continuance. Yet that report that the wood of the *Larch* Tree cannot be set on fire is false, it being preferred before all other wood, for all Smithes work, and for Miners to melt the Ore of Mettal, because it holdeth fire longest and strongest, by reason of the Rosen that is in it. The Agarick which groweth on this Tree, is a kind of Mushrome or Excrecence, not such as is upon other Trees, but covered with a hard blackish bark, which being cut and pared away that which is underneath is whiter, softer, more loose and spongy then any other of the Mushromes; that is the best which may easily be broken, and is light, and in the first taste sweet, hard and well compact; that which is heavy, blackish, containing in it little threds like sinews is counted pernicious and deadly. The liquid Rosen that proceedeth from this Tree, is very like in colour and substance to the whiter honey, as that of *Athens* or *Spain*, which notwithstanding issueth not forth of it self; but runneth out of the Stock of the Tree when it hath been bored to the very heart with a great and long Augur or Wimble. It is commonly called Venice Turpentine, though the true Turpentine issue from the tree *Terebinthus*. The figure of this *Larch* Tree, with the Agarick growing upon it, you may see lively represented either in *Gerrard* or *Parkinson*.

#### The Place and Time.

The *Larch* Tree groweth in many woods about *Trent* and *Brixia* in *Italy*, and neer the river *Benacus*, and *Padus*, and in *Galatia* a Province of *Asia*, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* do record, and in *Agaria* a countrey of *Sarmatia*, from whence the Agarick took the name; in *Silesia* also, *Moravia*, *Lusatia*; As the Agarick is gathered in most of these places, so is the Turpentine, but especially from the woods about *Trent*. Of all the Cone trees this only is found without leaves in the Winter; in the Spring, grow fresh Leaves out of the same knobs from which the former did fall. The Cones are to be gathered before winter so soon as the leaves are gone; for, after the scales are loosed and opened, and the seeds drop away. The Rosen or Turpentine is to be gathered in the hottest part of the Summer, and the Agarick towards the latter end of the year, but in *November* and *December* especially.

#### The Temperature.

The leaves, bark, fruit, and kernel are of a dry and binding temperature. The Agarick is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second: It cutteth, maketh thin, cleanseth, taketh away obstructions and stoppings of the Entrails, and purgeth by stool; The Rosen of this Tree is moister then any other Rosen, and without either that sharpnesse or biting which some of the others have,



*The Signature and Vertues.*

*Agarick*, whose copped form holds out the Signature of the Head, being boyled in Lye with other Cephalical helps, comforteth the brain and memory very much; It is good for the giddinesse of the head if it be washed therewith, as also to stay the rheums and catarrhs thereof, and cleanse it much from scurfe and Dandriffe, being taken with the syrup of Vinegar, it is good against the pains and swimings of the head, or the falling sicknes. It purgeth phlegme Choler and Melancholy from the Brain, Nerves, Muscles, Marrow of the Back; it cleanse the Breast, Lungs, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Reins, Womb, Joynts, it provokes Urine and the Terms, kills Worms, helps pains in the Joynts and cauleth a good colour: It is very seldom or never taken alone, becaule it doth somewhat trouble the stomach, and therefore I shall set down a receipt or two. The first is the syrup of Roses solutive with Agarick. Take of Agarick cut thin an ounce, Ginger two drachms, Sal Gem. one drach. Polypodium bruised 2. ounces, sprinkle them with white Wine, and steep them two daies over warm Ashes, in a pound and a half of the infusion of Damask Roses, and with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup; It cureth the yellow Jaundies proceeding of obstructions, and is a sure remedy for Agues and cold shakings, which are caused of thick and cold humors: It purgeth phlegme from the Head, relieves the senses oppressed by it, it provokes the Terms in Women, it purgeth the stomach and Liver and provoketh Urine. All the aforesaid vertues are attributed to the Pills of Hiera with Agarick, which are made as followeth. Take of Species Hiera Picra, Agarick of each half an ounce, Aloes one ounce, Hony, Roses, so much as is sufficient to make into a Masse according to Art. Of this you may safely take a scruple at night going to bed, having eat a light supper three hours before; and you may safely go about your business the next day, for it will work very gently, and therefore you may continue taking it a week together, for it will not work much the first time, and consequently affect little. Some give it only with Oxymel, which is a syrup made with Vinegar and Honey, and so it cureth all sorts of Agues, either Tertians or Quotidians, easeth the griping pains of the stomach and belly, or such as have had falls or bruises, or are bursten bellyed, all which actions it chiefly performeth, by purging those gross and vicious humors that trouble the parts, and Members of the Body, and are causes of all these diseases. It is good against shortnesse of breath, the inveterate cough of the Lungs, the Prick, Consumption, and those that spit blood; Half a drach. or two scruples being taken in Wine, either by infusion, or the powder, is an Antidote against all Poysons, and cureth the bitings of Serpents very quickly; It is applyed also outwardly for the same purpose. The Rosen or Turpentine of this Tree, taken to the quantity of an ounce will gently open the belly, and move to the stool, provoke Urine, cleanse the Reins, Kidneys and Bladder and helpeth to break and avoid the gravel and stone, and easeth those which have the stone: if it be first washed with Plantane or Rose Water, then made in Pills with the powder of white Amber, Red Coral, Mastick and a little Camphir, it doth wonderfully help to purge and cleanse the reins, and stop the running of them. Being taken with honey it helpeth to expectorate rotten phlegme, from those which are troubled with a continual Cough, and is profitable also for the Prick or Consumption of the Lungs. This Turpentine as it is clearest for inward uses and serveth instead of the true Turpentine, so well that they are commonly used one for another: so is it best also for outward salves, and doth both draw, cleanse, and heal all sores or ulcers, and green wounds; and therefore there is scarce a salve for that purpose wherein Turpentine is not. Oyl drawn Chymically from Turpentine is singular good to be used in wounds, being more drying



ing and consolidating then the Turpentine it self, as also to warm and ease the paines of the Joynts and Sinews caused of Cold, and being mixed with a little Oxe Gall, it is good for the worms, and deafness of the ears. The water which is distilled with the Oyl, is used for freckles and spots in the face, and a scruple weight of it taken in white Wine purgeth phlegme by Vomit: Some use to mingle Bay Salt and Turpentine together, and therewith spread a leathern girdle, which being worn about the waist of them that have the Itch cureth them: So *Parkinson*: it being an Excrecence, is good for all manner of excrecences by Signature.

## CHAP. VI.

## Of Wood Betony.

## The names.

**S**ome of the Greeks call it *Kissar*: others *Juxtophor* because it joyeth most in cold places. *Ruellius* in his translation of *Dioscorides* calls it *Cestron* *Psychotrophon*; the Latines call it *Betonica* and *Vetonica*, from the *Vetones* a people of *Spain*, that first found out the vertues of it, as *Pliny* saith. We in England call it Wood Betony, and it hath been formerly called Betayne, or Beraine; *Parkinson* advertiseth, that *Vetonica* and *Betonica* are diversly taken in divers Authors: for *Vetonica*, although it be set down in some Authors for *Betonica*, yet more properly and usually it is understood to be the *Caryophyllus*, or Gilliflower, and then it is denominated *Vetonica altilis*.

## The Kinds.

Of this Betony (for of the Water Betony I shall not treat in this place because it is more appropriated to other parts) there are four or five sorts differing one from another either in the leaf or flower, 1. Common Wood Betony which hath a purple flower, 2. Wood Betony with white flowers, 3. *Betonica minima*, *Alpina* *Belvetica*, Small Mountain Betony, 4. *Betonica Danica*, Broad-leaved Betony, 5. *Betonica Alopecurus montana dista*, Foxtail Betony That which I shall describe, is the Common Wood-Betony.

## The Forme.

The ordinary or Common Betony, which because it is most frequent in Woods, is called Wood Betony, it hath many leaves rising from the root, the lowermost whereof are somewhat broad and round at the ends, slightly indented about the edges, the footstalks being pretty long; but those that grow by two and two at the joynts upon the small slender four-square and somewhat hairy stalks are a great deal lesser. The stalk is commonly near a foot high, whereon are set several spiked heads of flowers, of a reddish or purple colour spotted with white spots all over: the seeds are somewhat long, and uneven, and of a blackish colour. The root consists of many white threddy strings like unto those of Plantain, the stalk perishes, but the roots with some leaves thereon abide all the Winter, the whole plant is somewhat small, and therefore *Gerard* was mistaken, who saies that it hath long and broad leaves.



## The Place and Time.

The Common Betony loveth shadowie places, as Woods, hedg-rows, Coppes, the borders of pastures, Parks, &c. That with the white flower, is more usually found in stiffe clay grounds then in any other mould, as in the Woods by *Brumley* in *Kent*, in a wood near a Village called *Hampsteed*, and in *Broodsworth* Wood in *Yorkshire*. The third groweth on the *Alpes* of *Helvetia*, or *Switzerland*. The broad leaved or Danish Betony groweth in the Physick Garden at *Oxford*. The last, as *Lugdunensis* saith, groweth in the moist vallies that are shadowed with trees of the high hills; They flower and flowrish for the most part, in the moneths of *June* and *July*, and the seed ripeneth quickly after.

## The Temperature and Vertues.

*Betony*, though it grow wilde, yet it is set in many Gardens, and is hot and dry almost, if not quite in the second degree. The vertues of it are innumerable, (as *Antonius Musa*, one of the Physicians of *Augustus Caesar*, who hath written a peculiar Book of this Herb, doth testifie) but especially it is good for the brain, so that as *Fernelius* writeth, *Cerebrum vel odore solo recreat, hinc Comitibus furiosisque medetur, Paralyfin, torpentiaque membra persanat*. The hairy Roots of this Herb are some Signature, that it is good for the head: If it be stamped and applyed to the fore-head of them that are frantick, or posselt with Devils, it cureth them: Boyl it with *Vervein* and *Worm-wood* in water, and wash the head therewith, and grind the same Herbs with some of the water, and Wheaten Bran, and apply it hot to the moid of the head thrice, and it will caule the Head-ach to depart. Seeth it with *Vervein*, *Hore-hound*, and *Hysop*, in *White-wine*, and apply them as hot as may be suffered, and it cureth the *Megrim*, which is a pain that possesseth one side of the head. If the Head-ach proceed of cold *Flegm*, seeth *Betony* in *Wine*, with a third part of water, and apply it: For noyles in the head, pains, and giddiness thereof, drink powder, of the leaves dyed in the shade, or rather eat it with slices of bread, steeped in *Wine* first and last, to restore the brain, which is done like wise, by taking some of the powder of it in *Portage*: and thus, or green, it helpeth those that loath their meat; for it procureth digestion, and allayeth the soure belchings and risings in the stomach, if it be used often. The Leaves, or Flowers, boyled in broth and drunk, or made into a *Conserve*, *Water*, *Electuary*, or *Powder*, as any one shall like best, do help the *Jaundies*, *Falling-sickness*, the *Palsie*, *Convulsions*, or shrinking of the *Sinews*, the *Gout*, and those which are inclined unto *Dropsies*, those that have continual pains in their head, though it turn to *Phrensie*. The Powder mixed with pure *Honey*, is no lesse available for all sorts of *Coughs* or *Colds*, wheezing or shortness of breath, and those *Distillations* upon the *Lungs*, which cause *Consumptions*. A dram of it taken in the *Syrup* of *Vinegar*, doth wonderfully refresh those which are wearied by travel: it stayeth bleeding at the mouth and nose, and helpeth those that pisse blood, or spie it. The Decoction of it being made with *Mead*, and a little *Penny-Royal*, is good for those that are troubled with *Quartan Agues*, and to draw down and evacuate the blood and humours, that by falling into the eyes, do hinder sight. Being boyled in *Wine*, and taken, it killeth the *Worms*, openeth obstructions of *Spleen* and *Liver*, cureth *stitches* and pains in the back or sides, the torments and griping pains of the *Bowels*, and the *Wind-Cholick*, mixed with *Honey*, it purgeth the *Belly*, helpeth to bring down *Womens Courses*, and is of special use for them that are troubled with the falling down of the *Mother*, and pains thereof, and cauleth an easie and speedy delivery of *Women* in *Child-birth*: it helpeth also to break and expel the *Stone*, either in the *Bladder* or *Kidneys*.  
Cum multis alijs quae nunc perscribere longum est. The



## CHAP. VII.

## Of Sage.

## The Names.

**S**age is called in *Greek* *Βαλίσσαρος*. The pale, ash-coloured, dry and withered deformity of the Leaves of Sage, especially on the dry and burnt Hills in the hot Countries, where it naturally groweth, was the Reason why it was so called, it signifying scorched, or consumed, by blasting; for *βαλίζω* doth signifie *intorquere & contrahi*, to be drawn together, or wound with it self; and *σφαίρος* or rather *σφαίρας* doth signifie that Disease in Plants which the Latines call *Sideratia*, a blasting, that is, when the Sun in the Dog-dayes, through its extream heat, or otherwise pierceth into it, and drying up the moylture that nourisheth it, seemeth to grow faint and dry, or, as it were scorched. The Latines call it *Salvia*, *quia saluos homines & incolumes efficit*, because it maketh them safe and sound in health. And hence it commeth, that in *Schola Salerni*, it is demanded, *Cur moriatur homo, cui Salvia crescit in horto* ? As who should say, such is the vertue of Sage, that if it were possible, it would make a man immortall : And Sage in English, from the property in comforting, and strengthening the Head and memory, to make men sage or wise, of the French word *Sauge*.

## The Kindes.

Of Sage, I finde no lesse then a dozen sorts. 1. Our ordinary Garden Sage, which is sub-divided into two sorts of patty coloured Sage, the one white and green; the other whitish, red, and green, in most of the leaves. 2. Great white Sage. 3. Great Sage of Candy, with broad and narrow leaves, and bearing Ears and Apples, and that bear none. 4. Small Sage, Sage of vertue, or Pig-Sage. 5. The sweetest small Spanish Sage, with Ears. 6. Small Candy Sage without Ears. 7. Small red flowred Sage. 8. Small Woolly Sage. 9. Round leaf. 10. The greater narrow white Sage, with yellow leaves. 11. French or yellow wilde Sage, with broad leaves. 12. Small yellow Sage of Candy. The three last sorts have been by some recorded to be Mullein; but they were mistaken, for as much as the Flowers of Mullein never gape as these do.

## The Forme.

Our ordinary Sage beareth foursquare Woody stalks, in some whiter green, in others redder as the Leaves are also, standing by couples at the joynts being somewhat long and broad, rough and wrinckled, of a strong sweetish scent; At the tops of the stalks come forth the flowers set at certain Spaces one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of Pary or Deadnettle, but of a blewish purple colour: after which come small round Seed in the husk that bore the flower; the root is woody with divers strings at it: it is more usually propagated by Slips then of the Seeds.

## The Place and Time.

Many of the foresaid sorts grow in the Physick Gardens at *Westminster* and *Oxford*, but the third will not abide with us, nor ever bear those Apples, their naturall soyle being in the hot Countryes of *Egypt*, *Candy*, &c. They do for the



the most part flower in *July*, yet some of them flower not until *August*; All of them also do bear seed, except *Pigge* Sage, or Sage of Vertue, which seldom or never bears any.

*The Temperatures*

Sage is hot and dry in the third Degree, and is commonly used in Sawces, as to stufte Veal, Pork, roasting Pigges, and that for good cause, for it dryeth up the superfluous moisture wherewith they abound, and stirreth up appetite, and is somewhat of a binding qualitie.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The leaves of Sage which look as if they were scorched by blasting, do by Signature give help to those parts of a mans body that seem to be as it were dead by some blating, in restoring the natural heat and vigour to the part: in which quality it excelleth, giving a friendly and beneficial Comfort to the Vital Spirits. This herb hath many rare properties, but three especially which are contained in these following Verses.

*Salvia confortat Nervos, manuunq; tremorem*

*Tollit; et ejus ope, febris acuta fugit.*

*Sage helps the Nerves; and, by its powerfull might,  
Palsies and Feavers sharp it puts to flight.*

Sage is of excellent good use, also to help the memory by warming and quickning the Sences, and the Conserve made of the flowers is used to the same purpose; The eating of Sage in the moneth of *May* with Butter, Parsly, and some salt is very commendable for the continuation of health to the Body; as also Sage-Ale made with it, Rosemary and other good Herbs, is good for Teeming women, such as are subject to miscarry through the too much moisture or slipperinesse of their Wombs. Gargles likewise are made with Sage, Rosemary, Honyfuckles, and Plantain boyled in water or wine, with some Hony or Allome put thereto to wash Cankers, sore Mouths and Throats, or the secret parts of Man or Woman, as need requireth. And with other hot and comfortable herbs to be boiled, to serve for the bathing of the Body or Legges in the summer time, especially to warm the cold Joynts or Sinewes of young and old, troubled with the Pally or Cramp, and to comfort and strengthen the parts. The red Sage is much commended against the Stich or pains in the side coming of wind, if the grieved place be fomented warm with the decoction thereof in wine, and the herb after the boyling be laid warme also thereto. At all times be sure you wash your Sage, for fear that the Toades, who as I conceive come to it to relieve themselves being overcharged with poyson, should leave some of their venom upon the Leaves, the danger whereof is upon record; and therefore it is good to plant Rue amongst your Sage, and then they will not come near it. Being steeped in drink close covered all night, it is good against infection, especially if Rue be added thereunto, as witnesseth *Schola Salerni*.

*Sivis cum Ruta faciunt tibi pocula tuta.*



## CHAP. VIII.

## Of Rosemary.

## The names.

**T**He Greeks call it, *Alcmarotis* because it hath a smell somewhat like unto Frankincense, which they call, *Alchoros* and usually the Epithite of *sepharmanth* is added thereunto which signifies *Coronaria* in Latine, to distinguish it from the other, *Algarotis* which are umbelliferous plants & grow only in the Gardens of Herbarists, as in Mr. Morgans Garden at Westminster, &c. The Latines *Rosmarinus*, and *Rosmarinum* (*Quasi Rosa marina* according to some) and so do the shops. The Garden Rosemary is called *Rosmarinum Coronarium*, the rather because Women have been accustomed to make Crowns and Garlands thereof. The flowers are called *Ανθος ροτ' εζοχλν* and the composition made of them, *Dianthos*.

## The Kinds.

There was formerly but one sort of Rosemary known, but now we have more diversity. As 1. Ordinary Rosemary. 2. Gilded Rosemary. 3. Broadleaved Rosemary. 4. Double flowered Rosemary. 5. Wild sweet *Silesia* Rosemary. 6. Unflavory Wild Rosemary. 7. Our wild Rosemary. 8. The Poets Rosemary or Garde robe; so called, because the people of *Granado Montpelier*, and the Kingdom of *Valentia*, do use it in their Presses and Wardrobes, and call it *Guaydalobo*.

## The Form.

Though ordinary Garden Rosemary, be so well known that I shall scarce need to describe it, yet it being a plant of so great use, I shall not so much sleight it, as to let it go without a description. It is a woody shrub growing oftentimes to the height of three or four Cubits, especially when it is set by a wall, and hath stood there a long time; the Stemme is of a close firm substance and whitish, branching forth into sundry arms, and from them again in to many slender brittle branches, at the Joynts whereof are set at several distances, many long and very narrow Leaves, green above and grayish underneath, somewhat hard, and of a quick spicy taste with a pleasant sweet strong smell; and with them all along the stalks towards the tops divers small gaping flowers, of a pale bleak blewish Colour standing in whitish husks: the Seed is small and of a colour between black and red, but seldom doth any that is sowed in England endure the first Winter without extraordinary Care, and therefore is usually increased by setting the slips thereof.

## The Place and Time.

The Ordinary Rosemary, as also that with the gilded Leaves are no Strangers here in England, for they are to be found in most Gardens, though their natural soil be in France, Spain, and other hot Countries. In that part of France which is called *Provence*, it groweth of it self without setting, and is used for a common fuel. There is so great plenty of it likewise in Spain, that the Odour of it, is many times smelt by those in the Ships that passe by, many leagues off from the Land. The third and fourth, is found only in the Gardens of Herbarists. The fifth and sixth in *Silesia*, *Bohemia*, and the parts



thereabouts. The seventh groweth in *Yorkshire*, but especially in *Lancashire* in a field called little *Reede* amongst the Hurtle berries, near unto a small Village, called *Maudsley*. The last groweth in great abundance, in *Narbone*, *Spain*, and *Italy*. The first flowreth in *April*, and *May*, and sometime in *August* again, the others not untill *August*, except our wild *Rosemary* which flowereth in *June* and *July*.

#### The Temperature.

*Rosemary* is hot and dry in the second degree, and also of an astringent or binding quality, as being compounded of diverse parts, and taking more of the mixture of the earthly substance.

#### The Vertues.

It is given against all fluxes of blood: it is also good, especially the flowers thereof for all infirmities of the head and brain, proceeding of a moist cause; for they dry the brain, quicken the senses and memory, and strengthen the sinew part. It helpeth all cold diseases of the Head, Stomach, Liver, and Belly, with its warming and comforting heat. To cleanse and comfort the Stomach, and to make a sweet breath, use it in this manner; Take *Rosemary* with the flowers or without, a handfull or more, seeth it in white Wine a good space and put thereto if you please a little Cinamon, then drink it and wash your mouth therewith, the same without Cinamon maketh the skin very clear; and therefore is good to wash the hands and face with. It helpeth also cold Rheumes falling down into the Eyes, the giddinesse or swimming of the head, the dumb palse or losse of speech, the Lethargy and falling Sicknesse if it be drunk, and the temples bathed therewith. It is a remedy for the windinesse in the Stomach or bowells, and expelleth it powerfully, as also the Hypochondriack passion & wind in the Spleen: it helpeth all those that are Livergrown by opening the obstructions thereof, by warming the coldnesse, extenuating the grossness, and afterwards binding and strengthening the weaknesse thereof. The Flowers and the Conserve made of them are singular good to comfort the heart, and to expell the Contagion of the Pestilence, and it is good to burn the branches of it, in infectious times. Both flowers and leaves are very profitable for Women that are troubled with the Whites, if they be daily taken. The dried Leaves being cut and taken in a Tobacco Pipe helpeth them that have any Cough, Tisick or Consumption by warming and drying the thin Distillations, which cause those Diseases. The Chymicall Oyl drawn from the Leaves and flowers is a Sovereign help for all the diseases aforesaid, if the Temples and Nostrills be but touched with a drop or two, it helpeth the head and brain, and so it doth any cold benumbed-Joynt, Sinew, or member, if it be anointed with two or three drops thereof: Great care is to be taken in applying it to inward griefs, for it is very quick and piercing, and therefore but a very little is to be taken at once.



## CHAP. IX.

## Of Lavander.

## The Names.

**I** Doubt very much, whether this Plant were at all known unto the *Greeks*, because I cannot finde it in *Dioscorides*, or any ancient or modern *Greek* Authour to be so much as mentioned, though I have sought diligently for it. It is called in Latine *Lavandula* & *Lavendula*, and of some *Lavanda*, quia lavacris expetitur, because it is used in Baths, and in washing of the hands for the sweetnesse of the smell. The ordinary great Lavender is called by *Matthiolus*, *Nardus-Italica*, & *Pseudonardus*. *Tragus* calleth it *Spica*, & *Nardus Germanica*; but most Authours call the greater *Lavendula major* & *mas*, as they do the lesser, *minor* & *famina*. It is by some called *Spikenard*, because it giveth a favour, somewhat like to the true *Spikenard*; and by others, the female of this here is held to be *Lavender*, and *Spike* the male.

## The Kindes.

There are two sorts of *Lavender* as I said before, that is, a greater and a lesser. Of the lesser there be three sorts, 1. Small *Lavender* or *Spike*, with purplish blew Flowers. 2. Small white *Lavender* or *Spike*, with a white Flower. 3. Jagged *Lavender*.

## The Forme.

Ordinary Garden *Lavender* hath a hard woody stem, parted into many small branches, whereon are set whitish, long and narrow leaves, by couples one against another, from among which, rise up naked square stalks, with two leaves at a joynt; and at the tops, divers small husks standing round about them, formed in long round heads or spikes, with blewish gaping Flowers, springing out of each of them: the root is woody, and spreadeth in the ground: the whole Plant is of a strong sweet smell, but especially the heads of Flowers, which are much used to be put into sinnen and apparel, as also into *Nosegayes* or *Possies*, because they are very pleasing and delightful to the brain, which is much refreshed with its sweetnesse, as on the contrary side it is very much offended with evill smells. I know not whether it would bear seed or not, it being so usually gathered by our Countrey women for the purposes aforesaid, before it come to maturity; and therefore it must necessarily be propagated by slips, as *Rosemary* and *Sage* usually is.

## The Place and Time.

The first Sort is found in the Gardens of most Women, that pretend to good huswifery, who binde it up in bundles, and either carry it to the Market to sell, or else reserve it for their own use; but it, and the second, and third sort grow naturally in many places of *Spain* and *Narbonne* in *France*, from whence they have been translated into the Gardens of those which are curious of all rare Herbs and Plants: as also the last, which was at the first found out by *Clusius*, both about *Malaca* in *Spain*, and *Murcia*, in the Realm of *Granado*, and is now to be seen in the Physick Garden at *Oxon*. In those hotter Countries they flower in *February* or *March*, but here in *England* they flower not till the beginning



of July, or the end of June, at the soonest. It prospereth best in an open and sunny place, and if the earth be stony, it groweth the better.

*The Temperature.*

Lavander is hot and dry, and that in the third degree, and is of a thin substance, consisting of many airy and spiritual parts. Therefore it is good to be given any way, against the Diseases of the Head, and especially those which have their original or beginning, not of abundance of humors, but chiefly of one quality, one y.

*The Vertues.*

The distilled water of Lavander being sunned for a time, is not onely sweet of smell, and therefore comfortable to the brain; but also is good for the Palsie, and all other infirmities of the head, proceeding of cold; if the Temples, the hollownes under the ears, and the nape of the neck be washed therewith: as the Cataleptis, which is a Disease that taketh away all motion from the body, the Magrim, and the Falling-Sickness: yea, two or three spoonfuls of the water being drunk, recovereth the speech being lost, and reviveth them that are in a swoon, and so it doth, if it be but applyed to the Temples or Nostrils to be smelt unto; but it is not safe to use it, when the Body is full of humours, mixed with blood, because of the hot and subtil spirits, wherewith it is possessed. A Decoction made with the Flowers of Lavender, Horehound, Fennel, and Asparagus Roots, and a little Cinamon is very profitably used to help the Falling-Sickness, and the giddines or turning of the brain. Wherefore not without cause, the Herb is reckoned of *Schola Salerni*, amongst those things that cure the Palsie.

*Salvia, Castoreumque, Lavandula, Primula Veris.*  
*Nasturt. Athanas: hac sanant Paralytica Membra,*

That is to say, Sage, Castory, (that is, the stones of the Beast, called a Castor) Lavender, Primrole, Watercresse, and Tansie, cure and heal Members infected with the Palsie. So that though the Flowers be of most vertue, yet the Herb it self is good for the uses aforesaid: as also for Apoplexies, Lethargies, Cramps, Convulsions, and gripings of the body proceeding of Cold. It helpeth also the stopping of the Milt, heateth the belly, and sendeth down the Terms, and if the same be holden often in the mouth, it helpeth the Ulcers and pains of the teeth, and the same water is excellent good for blisters of the mouth, if the mouth be washed therewith. It being often smelled unto, doth comfort and clear the sight; and if a shirt be but wetted in the water, wherein Lavander hath been boyled, and after dried, no louse will breed or abide therein, as long as it keepeth the smell. The lesser Lavander is much commended in all the Diseases of the Mother, as the strangling or suffocation, the dislocation or displacing, &c. for Women to be barked therewith, as also to help forward their travel. The Chymical Oyl drawn from Lavander, usually called Oyl of Spike, is good for the Palsie, Falling-Sickness, Gouts of the Joynts, and of the feet, both taken at mouth, and also anointed; but it must be used cautiously; some few drops, being sufficient to be given with other things, either for inward or outward griefs.



## CHAP. X.

## Of Marjerome.

*The names.*

**M**arjerome is called in Greek *Σάμψυχον* and *Αμάρακον*, in Latine *Majorana*, à *majori curâ*, ut aliqui volunt; *Sampsuchum* alio, and *Amaracus* after the Greek: The cause of which name is by some Poets supposed to be this. *Amaracus* the Son of *Civara*, King of *Cyprus*, having in his hand a Box of most fragrant Oyntment, by a mischance spilt it on the ground, the losse whereof he took so impatiently, that he did nothing but mourn for it: in consideration of whose Parentage, and excellent Perfection, the Gods in pittie did transform him into that Herb, which is called *Amaracus*, after his name, which still retaineth the smell of the Oyntment which he spilt. It is called in English sweet Marjerome, fine Marjerome, and Marjerome Gentle. The Pot Marjerome is also called Winter Marjerome.

*The Kindes:*

The sorts of Marjerome which I shall here reckon up are six. 1. The ordinary Garden, sweet Marjerome. 2. Marjerome Gentle. 3. Winter sweet Marjerome. 4. Winter or Pot-Marjerome. 5. Yellow Marjerome. 6. Wild or Field Marjerome. I shall, as most commonly I do, describe only the first.

*The Forme.*

The ordinary Garden Marjerome that is sown here in *England*, is a small low Herb, scarcely mounting above a foot in height, full of branches, and small whitish, and soft roundish leaves on them, smelling very sweet: at the tops of the Branches stand divers small long and round scaly heads or knots (and therefore of some called knotted Marjerome) of a whitish green colour, out of which come here and there small white Flowers, and after them small reddish seed: the Root is composed of divers small threds or strings, which perisheth with the whole Plant every year. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, is of a most pleasant taste, and aromatical smell, and by transplanting into beds well dressed with dry dung, it prospereth better, and becomes so strong, that it is commonly able to abide the coldness of the Winter, if it be not extraordinary.

*The Place and Time.*

The sweet Marjerome grows wilde on the Mountains in *Spain*, and other places, and the wilde Marjerome in the Borders of Corn-fields, and Pastures in sundry places of this Land, and particularly on both sides the Foot-way, which leadeth from *St. Albans*, to *Mr. Cottons House*, near unto the place where old *Verulam* stood: the rest are nurst up in Gardens, their natural places being in *Creet* and *Italy*, from whence we have the seeds for the Gardens of our cold Countries, which being sown in moyst and shadowy places, well dunged and digged, groweth greater and taller; but if it be set in an open and sunny place, it growes shorter and crisped. It may be propagated also by slips. They are sown in *May*, and bring forth their scaly or chaffy Husks or Ears in *July* and *August*. *Gerrard* saith, that although it be better for other Plants to be watered morn-  
ing



ing and evening, yet it is best for *Marjerome* and *Basil* to be watered in the middle of the day, when the Sun shineth hottest.

*The Temperature and Vertues.*

Our common sweet *Marjerome* is hot and dry in the second Degree, and ought to be gathered in the Summer when it floureth, which is commonly in *August*, and after dried in a shadowy place, and so it will serve for a year. It is warm and comfortable in cold Diseases of the head, stomach, sinews, and other parts taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly. *Matthiolus* saith, that it digesteth, attenuateth, openeth and strengtheneth. It comforteth the brain, openeth the stopping of the Members, taketh away the Apoplexy; and the Head washed in Lie made of it, doth cause the grievous pain of the Head to cease. The powder of it given in meat, or drunk in Wine doth help the coldness of the stomach, and comforteth digestion. And the dry leaves made into powder, mixed with Honey, and anointed upon any part, doth take away black and blew spots of the skin. The Oyl made thereof is very warming, and comfortable to the joynts which are stiffe, and the Sinews which are hard, to mollifie, supple, and stretch them forth. It helpeth the cold griefs of the womb, and the windiness thereof, it comforteth the brain and Nerves, and helpeth the weariness and diseases of them, if they come of cold: it helps the dead Palsie, the back, (*viz.* the Region along the Back-bone) being anointed with it, being snuffed up in the nose, it helps *Spasmus Cynicus*, which is a wrying the mouth aside: It helps noyse in the Ears, being dropped in them: it provokes the Terms, and helpeth the birings of venomous Beasts; it is a most gallant Oyl to strengthen the Body, the back being anointed, it strengthens the Muscles, they being chafed with it; it helps the Head-ach, the forehead being rubbed with it. Also this Herb hath the property of heating all the inward Members, it softneth the Milt, and asswageth the swelling thereof. The Decoction of it doth help those that are beginning to fall into a Dropsie: those that cannot make water, and the pains and torments in the belly. The Flower and Herb put in a fine bagg, and that applyed to the stomach, doth take away the pain and grief thereof. The powder of the Leaves snifted up into the nose, doth both cleanse and heat the Head, and stayeth Rheum, especially if it be mixed with a little Ginger. Lastly, it is used in all odoriferous Waters, Powders, &c. and is a chief Ingredient in most of those Powders that Barbers use, in whose Shops I have seen great store of this Herb hanged up.

CHAP. XI.

*Of Primroses, Cowslips, and Bears-Eares.*

There being so great affinity in these sorts of Plants, both for form and quality, I thought it not amiss to joyn them together, in one Chapter, lest our Volume should extend it self to too great a Bulk.

*The Names.*

Primroses are usually called in Latine *Primula Veris*, because they are the first that flourish in the Spring, or at least flower with the first; nay, sometimes they



they flourish all winter, if the weather be calm, both these and Cowslips are named *Arthritica & Herbe Paralysis*, because they are good against the pains of the Joynts and Sinews. In English, Petty *Mullens*, or Palsie worts, but most commonly Cowslips. The greater sort called for the most part Ox-lips and Paigles, are named of divers, *Herba S. Petri*, in English, Oxlip and Paigle. The *Auricula Urfi* is entituled by divers names, by sundry Authours, as *Lundria*, *Arthritica & Paralytica Alpina*; by *Gesner*, *Primula Veris Pachyphyllo's*, by *Lugdunensis*, *Sanicula five Auricula Urfi*: first by *Matthiolus*, and afterwards by *Loel*; and *Sanicula Alpina*, by *Gesner* and *Bauchinus*; but usually now a dayes, *Auricula Urfi*, by all, and therefore we in English call them *Auricula's Bears-Ears*, from the similitude that the Leaves have with the Ears of a Bear, and sometimes French Cowslips, because they grow naturally upon the Alps, and are much like unto Cowslips in flower, and sometimes Mountain Cowslips. Some of them are called Birds-eyes.

#### The Kinds.

And here I might muster up a whole Regiment of these three sorts, but I shall mention no more at this time, then those I find spoken of by *Gervard* which are. 1. The white single or field Primrose. 2. The Purple Primrose, which by the Turks is called *Carchiebeck*. 3. The white double Primrose. 4. The green Primrose. 5. Field Cowslips. 6. Field Oxelipps. 7. Double Paigles. 8. Cowslips two in a hose. 9. White Birdeine. 10. Red Birdeine. 11. Yellow Bears ear. 12. Purple Bears ear. 13. Red Bears ear. 14. Scarlet Bears ear. 15. Blush coloured Bears ear. 16. Bright red Bears ear. 17. Stamel Bears ear. 18. Little white Bears ear. He that desires to be any better informed in these kinds of flowers, let him consult the Masculine, but especially the Feminine Work of Mr. *Parkynson*, who hath treated more largely of them. There have been many sorts also found out and brought from beyond the Seas of late daies: but being no very skilful Florist, I desire to be excused for not mentioning of them. I should proceed to the Descriptions of the Ordinary sort of each, but because they are so well known I shall describe only the Bears ear.

#### The Forme.

Bears-Ear is a beautiful and brave plant, having green, thick and fat leaves somewhat finely snipt about the edges, not altogether unlike those of Cowslips, but smoother, greener, and nothing rough or crumpled; among which ariseth up a slender round stemme an handfull high, bearing a tuft of flowers at the top, sometimes of a yellow, sometimes of a purple or red, and sometimes of a white colour, not much unlike to the flowers of Oxlipps, but more open, and consisting of one onely Leaf like *Cotiledon* or Pennywort, the root is very threddy, and like unto the Oxelip.

#### The Place and Time.

Primroses and Cowslips joy most in shadowy places, and therefore are most commonly found in Woods and borders of fields near to the hedge sides. The purple Primrose, the double Primrose, the green Primrose, the double Paigles and the Cowslips two in a hose are seldom teen but in Gardens. The Red and white Birdeine do grow very plentifully in the Northern parts of this land, as in *Harwood* near *Blackburn* in *Lancashire*, at *Crosby*, *Ravenswaith*, and *Cragge Close* in *Westmoreland*, and in some other places. The Originall of the *Auricula's* came first from the mountaines of *Germany*, *Hungary*, *Italy*, as the *Alpes* and *Pyrenees*, &c. But the greatest variety hath risen from the Seed, many of them will



will flower twice in the year, viz. in *Aprill* and *May*, and then again in *August*, and *September*, if the Autumne prove temperate and moist.

The Temperature and Vertues.

All of them are in Temperature dry, little or nothing hot, but astringent, and are accounted as profitable for the paines of the head as any plant that is, except *Betony*. They are excellent good against any Joynt-aches, as the Pally and paines of the Sinews, as their names do import. The decoction of the roots are good for the stone in the Kidneys and Bladder; the juyce of the leaves for members that are loose and out of joynt, or inward parts that are hurt, rent, or broken. A drachm and a half of the dried roots of field Primrose gathered in the Autumne, purgeth by Vomit very forcibly (but safely) waterish humours, choler and flegme, in such manner as *Asara bacca* doth. A conserve made with the flowers of Cowslips and Sugar prevaileth wonderfully against the Pally, Convulsions, Cramps and all diseases of the Sinews, if the quantity of a Nutmeg be taken every morning. An oyntment made of the leaves, and Hogs greafe, healeth wounds; and taketh away Spots, Wrinkles, and Sunburning, and so doth the distilled water of the flowers; As divers Ladies, Gentlewomen and the Cittizens, whether wives or widdows know well enough. The roots of Primrose stamped and strained, and the juyce snitted into the Nose with a quill, or such like, purgeth the brain and qualifieth the pain of the Megrim. An Oyntment made with the Juice of Cowslips and oyl of Linseed, cureth all scaldings and burnings with fire water or otherwise. The flowers of Primroses sodden in Vinegar, and applyed do heal the Kings Evil, healeth also the Almonds of the Ears and Palate, if you Gargarize the party with the decoction thereof. The leaves and flowers of Primroses boyled in Wine and drunk are good against all diseases of the Breast and Lungs; and will draw any thorn splinter or bone out of the flesh. The Bears eares according to their name *Sannicle* are no lesse powerful for healing then the former, as also for the Pally and Rupture called *Enterocoele*, if for some reasonable space it be put in drinks, or boyled by it self. The roots also of Bears-eares are in great request amongst those that use to hunt after Goats and Robucks upon the *Alpes* and high mountains; and for the strengthening of the head then when they passe by fearful precipices and steep places in following their game, that Giddinesse and swimming of the brain may not seise upon them.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Lilly of the Vally.

The Names.

**T**He Latines have named it, *Lilium Convallium*; *Gesner* doth think it to be *Callionymum*. It is called in English, Lilly of the Vally, or the *Convall Lilly*, *May Lillies*, *Wood Lillies*, and in some places, *Lirio-confancy* or *Lilly-Confancy*. *Fuschius* saith, that *Ephemerym non Lethale* and *Lilium Convallium*, are the same.

The Kinds.

Of this Lilly I find but two sorts. 1. Lilly-Convally with white flowers. 2. Lilly-Convally with red flowers.



## The Forme,

The Lilly of the Valley hath leaves, somewhat like unto other white Lillies, or rather like unto the leaves of the smallest water Plantain, among which doth a slender and small stalk spring up; in the top of which grow forth little small white flowers like little bells, with turned edges, and of a pleasant smell; which being past there come small red berries, much like the berries of *Asparagus*, wherein the seed is contained. The root is small and slender, creeping farre abroad in the ground.

## The Place and Time,

It groweth plentifully upon *Hamstead-heath* four miles from London; near to *Lee* in *Essex*; and on *Bushy heath* thirteen miles from London; in *Bagly wood* which is two or three miles from *Oxford*, not far from the way to *Abingdon*, and many other places, in vallies, and on the sides of hills. For its great commodity and beauty, it is brought and planted in Gardens where it prospereth best, if it be set in a moist ground and shadowy place. It floureth in *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *September*.

## The Temperature and Vertues.

The Lillies of the Valley are hot and dry of Temperature, according to *Gerrard* and *Sennertus*; yet *Hill* in his Art of Gardening saith, that they are cold and moist. I assent rather to the former opinion, though there may be some reason given for the later also. The flowers be more effectual then the Herb, and the root passeth the flowers in vertue. It cureth the *Apoplexy* by Signature; for as that disease is caused by the dropping of humours into the principall Ventricles of the brain: so the flowers of this Lilly hanging on the plants as if they were drops, are of wonderful use herein, if they be distilled with Wine, and the quantity of a spoonfull thereof drunk, and so it restoreth speech to them that have the dumb Palsy; And is good against the Gout, comforteth the heart and Vitall Spirits, strengthens the brain, recures a weak memory, and makes it strong again. The distilled water dropped into the Eyes helps inflammations, there is also that infirmity which is called the Pin and Web. The flowers steeped in New Wine and drunk doth help those which are pained with a trembling of the heart or other members; it stops the passages of the Leprosy beginning that the same spread no further abroad. Also it doth take away the scabbe and ring-Worm anointed thereupon; and the sooner, if you wash them sundry times with the water. The water also asswageth the swellings of the stings of Bees and Wasps, if it be applyed to the part. Take the flowers and steep them in New Wine for the space of a moneth, which being finished take them out again and distill the wine five times over in a Limbeck. This wine is more precious then Gold: for if any one that is troubled with the *Apoplexy* drink thereof, with six grains of Pepper, and a little Lavander water they shall not need to fear it that moneth; It ceaseth the Cholick, it comforteth the brain, and helpeth the Impostume in the hinder part thereof. Six ounces of the water of the flowers, helpeth those that are poysoned or bit with a mad Dog, and being drunk fourty daies, it doth away the falling Scknesse. The same water drunk helpeth the Strangury, the pricking about the heart and inflammation of the Liver, and stayeth excessive Menstrues. *Gerrard* saith, That a Glasse being filled with the flowers of *May* Lillies, and set in an Ant-hill with the mouth close stopped for a months space, and then taken out, you shall find a Liquor in the Glasse, which being outwardly applyed helps the Gout very much.



## CHAP. XIII.

## Of Miffelto.

## The Names.

**T**He last thing that I shall treat of as appropriated to the diseases of the Brain, as the Falling Sicknesse, Apoplexy, Paltys, &c. is *Miffelto*, which is called, by *Dioscorides*, and so is the Birdlime made thereof; but *Theophrastus* calls it, who saith also that in *Eubœa* it is called *Stelis* and in *Arcadia*, *Hyphear*. In Latine it is called *Viscus* and *Viscum*, and so is also the Birdlime made of the Berries. Ion the Poet call it *Sudor Quercus*, Because it groweth on Trees from their own superfluous moisture, and not as some falsely suppose from the dunging of those Blackbirds or rather Thrushes which have eaten the Berries hereof, so the seeds have been made fitter to grow. For it is since found by Experience, that there is no shew of seed in that dung they void upon the Trees, or elsewhere, it being wholly altered in their bellies before the voiding; And further the *Miffelto* doth not alwaies grow upon the boughs, but sometimes from beneath them, where it is impossible that either any bird can dung, or any of the seed come thither, by any other means; And therefore he mistook that said, *Turdus tibi cacat malum*.

## The Kinds.

The sorts of *Miffelto* that I find upon record are three. 1. The ordinary *Miffelto* with few and many berries. 2. The *Miffelto* of *India*. 3. *Miffelto* of *Pern*.

## The Forme.

*Miffelto* is an Excrecence arising from the branch or arm of the Tree whereon it groweth with a woody stemme, parting it self into sundry branches, and they spreading again into many other smaller twigs overthwart one another, do wrap and interlace one within an other; the bark of it is of a light or *Papine* jay, green colour, but the leaves are of a brownish green colour, which being set by two and two at every Joynt or Knot, and at the end likewise, are somewhat long and narrow, small at the bottom but broader towards the end. At the Knots and Joynts of the boughs of the branches grow small yellowish flowers which turn into small white round berries, which are so clear that a man may see through them, and are full of clammy or Viscous moisture, whereof the best Birdlime is made, farre exceeding that which is made of Holly Bark: Within the berry is contained a small black kernell or seed, which hath been put into the ground, and other places, but was never yet known to grow, it being indeed without any root.

## The Place and Time.

This Excrecence groweth upon Apple-Trees, Pear-Trees, Crab-Trees, and Hasles, very plentifully in divers places, especially in *Essex*; but that which groweth on the Oak, is very rare in *England*, That with many Berries groweth in *Germany*, &c. and the other two in the West-Indies. *Theophrastus* saith, that the *Miffelto* loseth the leaves in Winter, if it grow on those Trees that shed their leaves, as Apple-Trees, &c. do; but in every green Tree, as Box, &c. it loseth them not: the Reason whereof, saith he, is the tenacious humidity in the



the one, which the other wanteth; but Experience sheweth, that it keepeth the Leaves fresh and green in the Winter, when the Trees whereon they grow, have not any of their own left on them, in these parts of *Europe* generally. Ordinary *Mistletoe* flowreth in the Spring; but the Berries are not ripe untill *October*, and abide on the Branches all the Winter, unless the *Thrushes* and other Birds devour them. It is one of those things wherewith Countrey people adorn their houses at *Christmas*, and is celebrated in this old Caroll,

*Holly, and Ivy, Mistletoe,  
Give me a red Apple, and let me go, &c.*

#### The Temperature.

*Mistletoe* is hot and dry in the third Degree, the Leaves and Berries do heat and dry, and are of subtile parts, for some acrimony is in them, which overcometh the bitterness, the Bird-lime doth mollifie hard knots, &c. which is not of that property, as to heat suddenly, but after some time as *Thapsia* doth.

#### The Signature and Vertues.

*Crollius* saith, that *Mistletoe* of the Oak, and the Bird-lime that is made thereof, is very effectual for the curing of the Falling-Sickness, and that it doth it by Signature: the viscosity and tenacious quality of the Bird-lime, representing those melancholy and phlegmatick humours, consisting of rough and clammy slime, by which it is caused, or else as Bird-lime doth detain whatsoever it fastens to, so this Disease ceasing upon the Body, as the *Remora* doth upon a Ship, will suffer it to go no further, but maketh it to fall down. But some question may arise concerning the Application of the Bird-lime, whether it is to be taken inwardly, or used outwardly, because *Gerrard* saith, if it be inwardly taken, it is mortall, and bringeth most grievous accidents, as that it should make the tongue to be inflamed and swolne, the minde to be distracted, and the strength of the heart and wits to fail, quoting *Nicauder*, as I suppose for his Authour. If there be any such malicious quality in it, it is when it is taken alone; for I not only conceive, that *Crollius* meant it should be taken inwardly, but I finde it prescribed by that famous and worthy Physician, Mr. *Brueel*, to be taken in Pills after this manner, *Recipe Visci quercini*, Seeds and Roots of *Pionum* ana 1. ounce. *Nutmeg* 1. ounce. of *Aniseeds* 1. ounce. *Sacchari buglossati* 7. ounces. in every Pill 1. ounce. And therefore if it be corrected with other Ingredients, there is no such great danger as *Gerrard* reporteth.

The next Question will be, whether the *Mistletoe* of other Trees, be not as good as that of the Oak? Mr. *Culpepper* rails against the Colledge of Physicians, for saying, that that which growes upon Oaks, hath most vertues. *Clusius* affirms, that which growes upon Pear-Trees to be as prevalent, and gives order that it should not touch the Ground after it is gathered, and also saith, That being hung about the neck, it remedies Witch-craft. It is wonder the carping Astrologer had not had a sling at *Clusius* also for superstition; but I conceive he escaped, because he was of an Opinion different from the Colledge. *Matthiolus* saith, that that of the Chestnut-Tree is as good, (but most hold that of the Oak to be the best) which being made into Powder, and given in Drink unto those which have the Falling-Sickness, doth heal them, as the same Author speaketh upon his own experience. Some have so highly esteemed of the Vertues hereof, that they have called it *Lignum St. Crucis*, believing it to help the Falling-Sickness, Apoplexy and Palsie, very speedily, not only to be inwardly taken, but hung about their necks; and some Women have worn it about their necks, or on their arms, thinking it will help them to conceive. *Tragus* saith, that the



fresh Wood of any *Mistle* bruised, and the juyce drawn forth, and dropped into the Ears, that have Imposthumes in them, doth help and ease them within a few dayes. The Bird-lime mollifieth hard knots, tumors, and Imposthumes, ripeneth and discusseth them, and draweth forth thick as well as thin humours, from the remote places of the Body, digesting them, and separating them, and being mixed with equall parts of Rosin and Wax, it mollifieth the hardness of the Spleen, and healeth old Ulcers and Sores, with Sandarack and Orpment, it draweth off foul nails, especially if quick Lime, and the Lees of Wine be added thereunto.

## CHAP. XIV.

## Of the Quince-Tree.

## The Names.

**H**AVING handled severall Plants that are appropriated to the Head, some by Signature, and some without, I shall now write of a few which cure the Diseases of the Hair, as *Alopecia*, *Ophiasis*, &c. beginning with the Quince-Tree, which is called in Greek *Kudonia* and in Latine *Malus Cydonia* & *Coronea*. It beareth the Name of *Malus Cydonia*, a *Cydonia* *Creta oppido*, unde *primum advecta*, because it was brought first from *Cydon*, a Town in *Crete*: and *Coronea*, as some think from the down, which groweth upon the Fruit, which is called *Cotton*, as *Fuchsius* writeth, by which name *Cato* first called it, and *Pliny* after him. The *Spaniards* call it *Membrillio* & *Marmello*, from whence come the word *Marmalade*.

## The Kindes.

*Columella* setteth down three sorts of this fruit, 1. *Serruthia* Great ones, 2. *Chrysomela*, Gold Colour. 3. *Mustea*, Early ones, but little; but in our dayes, there are four or five sorts of Trees, which are known by the names following. 1. Our ordinary Quince-Tree. 2. The *Portugall* Quince. 3. The *Barbary* Quince. 4. The *Lyons* Quince. 5. The *Brunswick* Quince.

## The Forme.

The ordinary Quince-Tree groweth oftentimes to the height and bigness of a reasonable Apple-Tree; but more usually lower, and crooked, with a rough Bark, spreading Arms and Branches far abroad: the Leaves are somewhat round, and like those of the Apple-Tree; but thicker, harder, fuller of Veins, and white on the under side, not dented at all about the Edges: the Flowers are large and white, sometimes dasht over with a blush: the fruit that followeth is first green, and then yellow, when the white Freese, or Cotton, wherewith it is covered, is rubbed off, which groweth lesse, as the fruit ripeneth, bunched out oftentimes in some places, some being liker an Apple, some like a Pear, of a strong heady sent, and not durable to keep, and is soure, harsh, and of an unpleasant taste to eat raw, but being scalded, roasted, baked, or preserved, becommeth very pleasant.

## The Place And Time.

The Place of every one, save the first, is expressed already, which best likes to grow near Ponds, and Water sides, and is frequent through the Land, but beareth



eth not, unless the place where it groweth be somewhat moylt. It flowreth not till after the leaves put forth, and that is about the end of *March*, or the beginning of *April*: the fruit is commonly ripe about the beginning of *October*.

*The Temperature.*

Quinces have a cold and earthy faculty in them, and by reason of their great binding, they moysten the body lesse then other fruits; for they are cold in the first, and dry in the second degree. When they are green, they help all sorts of Fluxes in Man or Woman, and whatsoever needeth astringtion.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The Down of Quinces doth in some sort resemble the hair of the Head, the Decoction whereof is very effectual for the restoring of Hair that is fallen off by the French Pox, and being made up with Wax, and laid on as a Plaster, it bringeth Hair to them that are bald, and keepeth it from falling, if it be ready to shed: It healeth Plague-sores, if it be boyled in Wine, and applyed to them. The Syrup of the Juyce of Quinces strengthens the heart and stomach, stayes loosnes and vomiting, relieves languishing Nature: for loosnes, take a spoonfull of it before meat, for vomiting after meat; for others purposes it is to be taken in the morning, and may be then taken for these also. It helpeth the Liver also, when it is so oppress'd, that it cannot perfect digestion, and correcteth Choler and Flegme. If you would have Quinces purging, put Honey to them instead of Sugar; and if more laxative, add for Choler Rubarb; for Flegme, Turbith; for warry humors, Scammony: but if more forcibly to binde, use the unripe Quinces with Roses and *Acacia*, or *Hypocistis*, and some torrefied Rubarb. The Juyce of raw Quinces is held as an Antidote against the force of deadly poyson, not suffering it to have any force in the body; for it hath been often found to be most certain true, that the very smell of a Quince hath taken away all the strength of the poyson of white *Hellebore*, which the Hunters of *Spain* and *Navarre* make to kill wilde Beasts, by dipping their Arrow-heads therein. It is also certain, that if Quinces be brought into an house, where Grapes are hung up to be kept dry all the year, they will assuredly rot. If there be need of any outward binding, and cooling of any hot Fluxes, the Oyl of Quinces, or other Medicines that may be made thereof, are very available, to anoint the Belly, or other parts therewith: It likewise strengtheneth the Stomach and Belly, and the Sinews, which are loosed by sharp humours falling on them, and restraineth immoderate sweatings. The Mucilage taken from the Seeds and Quinces, boyled a little in water, is very good to cool the heat, and heal the sore breasts of Women: the same with a little Sugar, is good to lenifie the harshness, and hoarsness of the throat, and roughness of the Tongue. The Marmalade of Quinces is toothsom, as well as whollom, and therefore I cannot blame such Gentlewomen, which are seldom without it in their Closets.



## CHAP. XV.

## Of Mosses.

**I**T may seem strange to any one that considereth not our Method, that we should so much deviate from the common Roads which other Herbarists use to trace, as to treat of the Quince-Tree and Mosse, next to one another, there being in their Opinion so little Similitude between them. Yet because it cures the Diseases of the Hair, as the former doth, and doth a little resemble the Down growing on Quinces, I shall handle it next.

## The Names.

Mosse in generall is called in Greek *Βρύον* and *σπιδάχρον*, and in the Attick Tongue, *Sphagnum* & *Hypnum*; and *Pliny* thereupon in one place calleth it in Latine *Bryon* & *Sphagnum*, and in another place, *Sphagnos*, five *Phacos* five *Bryon*; but it is in Latine usually called *Muscus*, and properly betokeneth any Herb that is composed of hairs or thred, instead of Leaves; the *Arabians* and *Apothecaries* call it *Usnea*. The *Greeks*, which seldom gave any thing a name, without a Reason, called it *σπιδάχρον*, because it giveth gale to the Entrails.

## The Kindes.

The Sorts of these are very numerous: *Parkinson* reckons up thirty, and treats of them in severall Chapters. It would be somewhat tedious, and to little purpose, to repeat them all; I shall therefore for brevity sake, set down those which I finde to be useful, and let the rest alone; and the first is, Our common ground-Mosse. 2. Cupp-Mosse. 3. Club-Mosse. 4. Oak-Mosse. 5. Apple-Tree Mosse. 6. Mosse of a Dead Mans Skull. Neither of these want a Description so much as the Club-Mosse, because it desires to be known in these times, wherein there is so much dead Wine, which it is said, in short time to recover, I shall therefore describe that.

## The Forme.

Club-Mosse, or Wolfs-Claw Mosse, which is in Latine called *Muscus clavatus* five *Lycopodium*, groweth close upon the ground, among Bushes and Brakes, to the length of six or eight foot, consisting as it were, of many hairy Leaves, set upon a tough stiring, very close couched, and compact together: from which is also sent forth, certain other Branches like the first; in sundry places there be sent down divers fine little strings, which serve instead of Roots, where-with it is fastned to the upper parts of the Earth, and taketh hold likewise of such things as grow next it. There spring also from the Branches, bare or naked stalks, on which grow certain Ears as it were like the Catkines or blowings of the Hazel-Tree, in shape like a little Club, of a yellowish white colour, or rather resembling the Claw of a Wolf, whereof it took its name, which knobby Catkines are altogether barren, and bring forth neither Seed nor Flower, but come to nothing, as they do in all other Mosses.

## The Places and Time.

The common Mosse groweth more or lesse every where, but especially in shadowy places, and is used in slating of houses, in some Countries. The Cup



or Callice Mosse which *Lobel* calls *Muscus Pixidatus*, creepeth upon the ground like unto Liverwort, but of a yellowish white colour, from whose Leaves start up things like unto little Cups, and groweth in the most barren, dry, and gravelly Ditch Banks, particularly in a Ditch, neer a house formerly called *Stockers* house, in *Stow-Wood*, about three miles from *Oxford*, by the way side, as you go thence to *Islip*, and sometimes upon old Pales, as upon the School-house Pales at *Adderbury* in *Oxfordshire*. The Club-Mosse groweth upon *Hamstead* Heath, among the Bushes and Brakes neer a little Cottage there. Oak-mosse is found in many Forrests and Woods in this Land; but the last which is the Mosse of a dead Mans Skull is oftner brought out of *Ireland*, then found with us. They are most usually growing, and in their perfection in the Summer-time.

#### The Temperature.

The Mosses of the Earth are dry, and astringent of a binding quality, without any heat or cold. Those of the Trees cool, and binde, and do much partake of the nature of the Tree, from whence it is taken: as that of the Oak to be more binding then those of the Cedar, *Larch-Ivy*, &c. and *Fir* to be mote digesting and mollifying.

#### The Signature and Vertues.

A Decoction of the long Mosse that hangs upon Trees, in a manner like hair, is very profitable to be used in the falling off of the hair, and this it doth by Signature. The common ground Mosse is held to be singular good to break the Stone, and to expell and drive it forth by Urine, being boyled in Wine, and drunk. The Herb bruised and boyled in water, and then applyed to any Inflammations, or pains, rising from a hot cause, doth allay and ease them; and therefore they do apply it to the hot Gour, to allay the pains thereof. The Cup Mosse is thought to be a singular Remedy against the Falling-Sickness, and the Chin-Cough in Children, if it be powdered, and then given in sweet Wine for certain dayes together. The Club-Mosse hung in a Vessel of Wine, that hath lost the vigour and vertue, that floateth, and is become slimy, restoreth it to its former goodnes, if the quantity thereof be answerable to the bigness of the Vessel, whereupon *Bruselsius* hath called it *Wein Kraut*, the Wine-Herb. The Mosse of Trees, especially of the Oak, is of good use and effect to stay Fluxes and Lasks in Man or Woman: as also vomitings and bleedings, spitting of blood, pissing of blood, the Tearms, and the Bloody Flux, if the powder thereof be boyled in Wine and drunk. The Decoction thereof in Wine is very good for Women to be bathed with, or to sit in, that are troubled with abundance of their Courses: the same also drunk, doth stay the troubled Stomack, perplexed with casting, or the *Hickok*, and doth also comfort the heart, as *Avicenna* saith; and as *Serapio* saith, procureth deep sleep: some have thought it available for the Dropsie, if the Powder thereof be taken in drink for some time together. The Oyl of Roses that hath fresh Mosse steeped therein for a time, and after boyled, and applyed to the Temples and forehead, doth marvellously ease the Head-ach, that cometh of a hot cause: as also the distillations of hot Rheum or Humours to the Eyes or other parts. The Ancients much used it in their Oyntments, &c. against weariness, and to strengthen and comfort the Sinews. My Lord *Bacon* saith, that there is a sweet Mosse growing upon Apple-Trees, which is of excellent use for Perfumers, who if they knew it, would greedily catch after it. The Mosse that groweth upon dead Mens Skulls, hath not only been in former times much accounted of, because it is rare, and hardly gotten; but in our times, much more set by, to make the *Unguentum Sympatheticum*, or Weapon-Salve, which cureth wounds without locall application: in the composition whereof, this is put as a principal Ingredient, but



as *Crollus* hath it, it should be taken from the Skulls of those which have perished by a violent death.

## CHAP. XVI.

## Of Maidenhair.

**T**Hough the Learned Herbarists make a distinction between, *Adiantum*, *Ruta Muraria*, *Trichomanes* and *Polytrichon Apulei*, and therefore have treated of them in divers Chapters, yet desiring to be as brief as conveniently I may, and because they are all Capillary herbs, and may be comprehended under the title of *Maidenhair*, I shal make but one Chapter of them.

## The Names.

Maidenhair is called in Greek, *Ἀδίατρον ἢ Πόδωρεος ἢ καλλιόρεος ἢ ἐστρώτορος* in Latine *Adiantum*, *Polytrichum*, *Callitrichum*, *Cinnamalis*, *Terra Capillus*, and *Supercilium Terra*; of Apuleius *Capillus Veneris*, *Capillaris*, *Crinita*; and of divers, *Coriandrum Putei*; The Italians keep the name of *Capillus Veneris*, and so do the Shops; In English, *Black Maidenhair*, and *Venus hair*; and by some, our Ladies hair. Some think it to be called *Adiantum* because, & *ἄδιατρον* it is never wet; but falsly, for if it be dipped in Water it will be wet. Others think, that Rain which falls down in Drops upon the leaves of it, slide off immediately leaving no sign of moisture; But the most likely opinion is, that it is so called because it loveth to grow on the sides of Wells above, where the water never comes, but where the water comes it never growes, and in this sense it may be said, & *ἄδιατρον*. It is called *Callitrichon*, and *Polytrichon*, of the effect it hath in dying hair, and making it to grow thick. Neither is it called *Capillus Veneris* for any other reason, but because she is painted with curious hair. *Ruta Muraria*, was first so called by *Matthiolus*, who afterwards took it to be *Paronychia Dioscoridis*. *Cordus* calleth it, *Adiantum album*; *Dodonaeus*, *Ruta Muraria*; and *Lobel* and *Lugdunsis*, *Salvia vita*, and many call it *Adiantum album*, White Maidenhair. *Trichomanes* is called in Greek *Τριχόμενες* quod rara cute fluentem Capillum explet for *μαρὴς* is *rarus* and *τρίχες*, *Capillus*. *Gaza* translated it *Filicula* and some have it *Fidicula*. The Apothecaries beyond the sea, did use to call it *Polytrichum* and *Capillaris*; We usually call it in Latine *Trichomanes*, and in English *Common Maidenhair*, and English *Maidenhair*, because it is more plentiful in our Land then the rest, and is of more use, and of as good effect for all purposes as the former. The last sort is *Polytrichum Apulei* by some called, *Polytrichum aureum*, by others *Adiantum aureum*, *Adiantum auroreum* and *Muscus Capillaris*; in English, *Golden Maidenhair*.

## The Kinds.

All the sorts of Maidenhair that I meet with, are eight. 1. The True Maidenhair. 2. Common Black Maidenhair. 3. Forrain or *Affyrian* Maidenhair. 4. Wall Rue. 5. The Male English Maidenhair. 6. Female English Maidenhair. 7. Great golden Maidenhair. 8. The lesser Golden Maidenhair. Most of these sorts are strangers in England unlesse it be Wall Rue, and that which is called English Maidenhair, whose form only I shall set down,



*The Form.*

Common English Maidenhair doth from a number of hard black Fibres send forth a great many blackish shining brittle stalks hardly a span long in many not half so long, set on each side very thick, with small round dark green leaves one against another and spotted on the back of them like *Ceterach* and other small Ferns.

*The Place and Time.*

Some have reported the first to be found in *Glostershire*, but I doubt it. Wall Rue is found at *Dartford*, and the bridge at *Ashford* in *Kent*, at *Beaconsfield* in *Buckinghamshire*, at *Wolley* in *Huntingtonshire*, on *Framingham* Cattle in *Suffolk*, on the Church wall at *Mayfield* in *Sussex*, and in divers other places. English Maidenhair groweth much upon old stone Walles in the western parts, *Wales* and *Kent*, but particularly upon New Colledge Wall in *Oxford*, on the Garden Wall which was formerly Mr. *Bustards* next to *Adderbury* Church yard, and upon a wall near to *Goreham berry* in *Hartfordshire*. It joyeth likewise to grow by Springs and Wells, and other rocky moist and shadowy places; They are green in Winter as well as Summer, but never flower that I know of.

*The Temperature.*

The true Maidenhair, as *Galen* testifieth doth dry, make thin, waft away, and is in a mean between heat and coldnesse. *Mesue* sheweth that it consisteth of unlike or disagreeing parts, and that some are waterie and earthy, and the same binding, and another superficially hot and thin. And that by this it taketh away obstructions or stoppings maketh things thin that are thick, looseneth the belly, especially when it is fresh and green: for as this part is thin, so is it quickly relolved and that by reason of its binding and earthy parts. Wall Rue and the rest are not much unlike to this in temperature and faculty.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

All these being Capillary herbs do cure all the diseases of the hair by Signature; and therefore the Lee made of any of them is singular good to cleanse the head from scurf, and either dry or running sores, stayeth the falling or shedding of the hair, either of the Head or Beard, and maketh it to grow again in such places where it is fallen and pilled off, and caueth it to become thick fair, and well coloured: for which purpose some boyl it in Wine, putting some Smal-lage seed thereto, and afterwards some Oyl. They are of singular good use against the Diseases of the Breast, the Liver, and Reins especially, yet much conducing to others; The decoction of the herb drunk, helpeth those that are troubled with the cough, shortnesse of breath, the Yellow Jaundies, the diseases of the Spleen, stopping of Urine helpeth exceedingly to break the Stone, provoketh Womens Courses, and stayeth both bleedings and fluxes of the Stomach and belly if it be dry; But if it be green as I said before, it looseneth and causeth Choler and Phlegme to be voided both from the Stomach and Liver; and by freeing the Stomach by spitting it out, wonderfully cleanseth the Lungs, and by rectifying the Liver and Blood, causeth a good colour to the whole body; and expelleth those diseases that breed by the Obstruction of the Liver or Spleen. They are also said to resist and cure the bitings of venomous Creatures, to consume and waft away the Kings-Evil and other hard swellings, and to be excellent good against ruptures in young Children, if the powder thereof be taken constantly for forty daies together. The Leaves of Wall Rue mixed



with a little Salt Peter, and the Urine of a young Child, taketh away the shrivelled wrinklins that appear on Womens Bellies after their deliverance, if it be washed therewith. So much for those Plants that cure the Diseases of the Hair, to which I might add *Thapsia*, *Aloes*, *Millefolium aquaticum*, or water-Millfole, &c. which because they are forraigners, and more appropriate to other parts, I forbear in this place.

## CHAP. XVII.

## Of Fennel.

Come we now from the Hair to the Eyes, and in the first place treat of those five things, which *Schola Salerni* commendeth for the Eyes, in these Verses.

*Feniculus, Verbena, Rosa, Chelidonia, Ruta:*  
*Ex istis fit aqua, qua lumina reddit acuta.*

The first whereof is Fennel.

## The Names.

The Greeks called it *μαγδαρί* which is thought to come from *μαγεύω* which signifies *Marcesco*, because it is very good to season many things, even when it is withered. The Latines call it *Feniculum*, *quod quasi fanum in hyemes arefactum vel marcidum reponatur*, because it is laid up against Winter, being dried and withered, just like Hay, or as some think, *quod magno cum fenore semen reddat*, because it makes so plentiful a return of seed, when it is sown.

## The Kindes:

1. Common Fennel. 2. Sweet Fennel. 3. Small round. 4. Wilde Fennel. 5. Great Fennel of Candy. 6. Great round-headed Fennel. The common Fennel being generally known, I shall chuse rather to describe the Sweet Fennel.

## The Forme.

Sweet Fennel groweth no otherwise then the former doth, having both Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Flowers after the same manner, saving, that this neither beyond Sea, nor in our Country doth rise so high, and hardly endureth the sharpness of our VVinters: the Seed is larger, yellower, and sweeter in taste, neerer unto Anniseed, then the former, which so continueth in hot Countries; but will not hold, either colour, largeness, or sweetness long in ours: It decayeth yearly, and after the third years sowing, yieldeth as bitter, small, and sad coloured seed, as any in any other Garden or Country in this Land, so that you may hereby certainly know, that it is the Climate only, that changeeth it to be larger or smaller, longer or shorter, yellower or paler then others, and also giveth the tast to be sweeter or bitterer, which divers have thought to be differing sorts. Some also think that the *Cardus Fennel*, as the *Italians* call it, is different from the other sweet sort, when as it is only the Art in ordering it by transplanting and whitening it, that maketh the leaves grow so thick, bushing together more then the ordinary, and the whitening giveth it a sweeter relish, and a shorter crisp tast in eating.

The



*The Place and Time.*

Some of these sorts of Fennel grow in hot Countries, as *Italy, Spain, Candy,* &c. and some of them are sown in Gardens amongst us, though the Climate altereth even the best and sweetest. The common sort flowreth in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *August*; but the strange sorts do not perfect their Seed, unless the year be kindly. It is to be sown in the end of *February*, and that in sunny places, and somewhat stony.

*The Temperature.*

There be different opinions concerning the temperature of this Plant. One saith, it is hot and dry in the second degree; but most affirm it to be hot in the third, and dry only in the first. *Gerard* saith, that the Seed is hot, and dry in the third Degree.

*The Vertues.*

The distilled water of *Fennel* dropped into the Eyes, cleanse them from all enormities rising therein; but the condensate Juice dissolved, or as some take it, the natural Juice or Gum that issueth out thereof, of its own accord in hot Countries, doth cleanse the Eyes from mists and films that hinder the Eye-sight: Some for this purpose take the green stalks of Fennel, and holding them to the fire in Autumne while they are green, cause a certain Juice or Liquor to drop from them, which they apply to the Eyes, as holding it to be more effectual, then either the condensate Juice, or naturall Gum. And some yet more neatly make a water to clear the Eye-sight in this manner: They powder some white Sugar Candy very finely, and put that Powder into the hollow green stalk of Fennel, while it groweth a foot above the ground, so that it be between two joynts, which having remained therein two or three dayes, and the hole covered and bound close over, that no rain get in, they open it at the lower joynt, having first placed a good peece of soft wax, made a little hollow, gutter-wise, under the hole, which may serve to carry the liquor from falling down the stalk into a Vessel, or thing set of purpose, thereto to receive it. Neither is it only good for the Eys, but for many other uses. It is used to lay upon Fish, and other viscus meats, to digest the crude Phlegmatick quality thereof, and to boil it with them, and the seed is oftentimes put in bread to break wind, and to make a long breath. It provoketh Urine, and easeth the pains of the Stone, and helps to break it, and being boyled in Barley water, and drunk, it is good for Nurles, to increase their milk, and to make it the wholsomer for their Nurle-Children. The leaves boyled in water, but much more the seed stayeth the Hickock, and taketh away that loathing which often happeneth to the stomacks of sick or seavourish persons, and allayeth the heat thereof. The seed boyled in Wine, is good for them that are bitten by Serpents, or have eaten poysonous Herbs, or Mushromes; the Seed and the Root much more helpeth to open the obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Gall, and thereby much conduceth to all the Difeases arising from them, as the painful and windy swellings of the Spleen, and yellow Jaundies, as also the Gout and Cramp. The seed is of good use in pectorall Medicines, and those which help the shortness of the breath, and wheesings by obstructions of the Lungs, it helpeth also to bring down the Courfes, and to cleanse the parts after delivery. The Roots are of most use in Physick Drinks and Broths, that are taken to cleanse the blood, to open the obstructions of the Liver, to provoke Urine, to amend the evill colour or complexion in the face, after long sickness, and to cause a good colour, and a



good habit throughout the whole body. Fennell both Leaves and Seeds or roots, are much used in drinks and broths, for those that are grown fat to abate their unwelldinesse, and make them more gaunt and lank. The sweet Fennel by reason of its sweetnesse is much weaker then the ordinary, which is better for all the Physicall purposes aforesaid; And therefore they do but deceive themselves and others that use the sweet Fennel Seed, in compositions as thinking it better, when as it is much weaker by want of the bitternesse which is most operative. The Juyce killeth the worms in the ears, if it be dropped therein. The wild Fennel is stronger and hotter then the tame, and therefore more powerfull against the stone, but not so effectual to increase milk, because of its dryness. Let them that live in those Countreyes where there be any Serpents or Snakes, have a care they wash their Fennel before they use it: because they delight much to be amongst it; it is thought that they make use of it to preserve their Eyesight. Fennel roots are one of the five opening roots; the other four being Smallage, *Asparagus*, Parsly, Kneeholly or Butchersbroom, called in Latine, *Ruscus Bruscus*.

## CHAP. XVIII.

## Of Vervain.

## The Names.

**I**T is Called in Greek *Cotam Hiera botanē, id est, Herba sacra*, for so it was reputed amongst them as also amongst the Romans; for with it they purged their houses and made clean the Table of Jupiter before the Sacrificiall Banquets were set there on. And *Περὶστεριον* *Peristereon* because Pidgeons love to be about it, *πτερεξ* signifying a Pidgeon: In Latine *Verbena* quasi *Herbena*, or *Herba bona Verbenaca*, *Matricalis Columbaria*, *Columbaris* or *Columbina*, *Exupera*, *Martialis Herculania* and *Ferraria*; and of others *Vervena*; in English Vervain; and in some Countreyes Holy herb, *Mercuries* moist blood, *Juno's* tears; and in others, Pidgeon-grasse, because Pidgeons eat thereof as is supposed to clear their Eye sight. For Explication of that place in *Terence*, *Ex ara verbenas hinc sume*. The later Herbarists and Writers do conceive that the Poet in that place speaking after his countrey Phrase (for *Menander* hath Miracles out of whom this was translated) understandeth such herbs as lay there which were also called *Sagmina*, and not Vervain only.

## The Kindes.

1. Common or upright Vervain. 2. Bending or Female Vervain. 3. Vervain of *Pern*. 4. Round headed creeping Vervain.

## The Forme

The Common Vervain that is familiar to our Countrey, hath divers Leaves towards the bottom of middle size, deeply gashed at the bottom of them, the other part being deeply dented about the edges, and some only deeply dented and cut all alike, something like unto an Oaken Leaf, those that grow higher are lesser, all of them being of a dark green Colour on the upper side, and somewhat gray underneath: the stalk is square, and branched into divers parts, rising to be about half a yard high, with a Spike of Flowers on the top, which are set on all sides thereof, one above another, and sometimes two or three together, being



being small and gaping, of a whitish colour, and some Purple and blew intermixt; after which come small round seed, in small, and somewhat long heads: the Root is small and long, but of no use.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth generally throughout the Land, in divers places by the Hedges and way sides, especially in and neer unto Towns and Villages. The second is not found to grow naturally in our Land, though *Gerrard* saith so, for it will not endure so much Winter, as to seed with us: the third is a naturall of the West-Indies, and the last of *Naples*; yet to be found no doubt in the Summer, in the Gardens of some of our exactest *Herbarists*. The first flowreth in *July*, and the Seed is ripe soon after, and so doth the last sometimes; but the other not flowering till towards Winter, cannot in these cold Countries, bring its seed to perfection; for in the naturall places it flowreth not untill the end of *July*, and in *August*.

*The Temperature.*

Vervein is hot and dry, bitter and blinding, and is an opener of obstructions, cleanseth and healeth.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The Flowers of Vervein in some sort representing the Eye, are no small Argument, that it is thereunto to be appropriated. The distilled water of the Herb when it is in full strength, cleanseth them from Films, Clouds, or Mists that darken the sight, and wonderfully strengtheneth the Optick Nerves. If the Herb it self be stamped with the white of an Egg, and laid to the Eye that is swollen or blood-shot, when you go to bed it will cure it. It is also an excellent Herb for the Womb, to strengthen it, and to cure all the cold griefs of it, as Plantain doth the hot. It helpeth the yellow Jaundice, the Dropie, and the Gout: the defects of the Reins and Longs, and generally all inward pains and torments of the body, the Leaves being boyled and drunk. The same is held to be good against the biting of Serpents, and other venomous Beasts, the Plague, both *Tertian* and *Quartan* Agues, and the Worms in the Belly. It causeth a good Colour in the Face and Body, strengtheneth the Liver and Spleen, as well as correcteth the Diseases of them, is very effectuell in all Diseases of the Stomack and Lungs, as Coughs, shortness of breath, and wheezings, and is singular good against the Dropie, to be drunk with some *Piony* Seeds, bruised and put thereto: And is no lesse prevalent for the defects of the Reins and Bladder, to cleanse those humours that engender the Stone, and helpeth to break the Stone, and to expel Gravel. It consolidateth and healeth all wounds, both inward and outward, and stayeth bleedings, and used with some Honey, healeth all old Ulcers, and Fistulaes in the Legs or other parts of the Body: as also those Ulcers that happen in the mouth, or used with old Hogs-grease, it helpeth the swellings and pains of the secret parts in Man or Woman: as also those Ulcers that happen in the mouth, applyed with some Oyl of Roses and Vinegar unto the Forehead and Temples, it easeth the inveterate pains and ach of the head, and is good for those which are frantick. The Leaves bruised, or mixed with some Vinegar, doth wonderfully cleanse the skin, and taketh away Morpew, Freckles, Fistulaes, and such other like Inflammations, and Deformities of the skin, in any part of the Body; and so doth the distilled water, which is also very powerful in inward Diseases, and likewise in outward, whether they be old corroding Sores, or green wounds. The Female Vervein is held to be more powerful then the common; but that of *Pern* exceedeth them both. *Monardus* reported, that a Noble



Noble Woman having used the help of divers Physicians in vain, an *Indian* Physician very skilful in Herbs, gave her the juyce of that *Vervein* to drink with a little *Sugar*, by whose use she avoided in few dayes, a long Worm, being hairy, of a foot in length, and double forked at the tail: after which she grew well. This Medicine was given to many others, that complained of Worms, and it helped them. It is held also to be no lesse effectually against all poyson, and the venome of dangerous Beasts and Serpents: as also against bewitched Drinks, and the like, so that it is not used in, but also against, Witch-craft. That this Herb is used by Witches, may appear from the story of *Anne Bodenham*, the late Witch of *Salisbury*, who sent her Ruffian-like spirits to gather *Vervein* and *Dill*, which was to be given to one, whom she was desired to bewitch, as you may read at large in the Book that is set forth, concerning the said Witch.

## CHAP. XIX.

## Of Roses.

## The Names.

WE are led by the Order of the forecited Verse to the *Rose*, which is called in Greek *Ῥόδον* *Rhodon*, quod largum odoris effluuium emittit, from the great sweetness therein, as *Plutarch* saith; in Latine, both Flower and Plant is called *Rosa*, though in Greek the Plant be called *Ῥοσάρα*. And because there be six parts in a *Rose*, every one of which hath a particular name, it will not be amisse to set them down in this place, as 1. The Leaves. 2. The Nails, 3. The yellow Chives, or Threds in the middle. 4. The Husk or Cup. 5. The five Brethren. 6. The Seeds. The Leaves are so much as is left, when the Nails are cut off. The white part of the Leaves of the Flower it self, by which they are fastened to the Cups, are named *Ungues* or Nails. The yellow Chives, or Threds in the middle, properly called *Capillamenta Rosarum*, are by some erroneously taken for the *Rose-Seed*, and called *Anthera Rosarum*, from the Greek *ἄνθη ῥωσέδων* *Flores Rosarum*, whereas indeed *Anthera* is the name of a compounded Medicine, appointed for divers parts, as *Anthera Stomachica*, &c. which either in form of Powders, or made up with Honey, still hold the same name, not taken from Flowers of *Roses*, whereof in many of them, none was put in, but from the lively Colour of the Ingredients, whereof the Compound Medicine was made. That is called *Calix*, or the Cup which contained, and holdeth in together those yellow Threds and Leaves of the Flower. The five Brethren, called in Latine *Alabastri*, are those parts of the Cup which are deeply cut; and that compass the Flower about before it be opened; two have beards, and two have none, and the fifth hath but half a one: Some do call them with the Cup *Cortices Rosarum*, the husks, some the stalks of *Roses*. The Seeds are contained within the Cup, which you shall finde by breaking of it: yet I believe, this Seed is not fit for propagation, which is commonly made by Roots and slips, wherewith these kinde of shrubs abound.

## The Kinds.

I shall not be very curious in searching after the severall sorts of *Roses*; but shall content my self in giving you the Titles of those mentioned by *Gerrard*, which are 1. The white *Rose*. 2. The Red *Rose*. 3. The great *Damask Rose*.

4. The



4. The lesser Damask Rose. 5. The Rose without prickles. 6. The Province-Rose. 7. The single Musk-Rose. 8. The double Musk-Rose. 9. The Veilver-Rose. 10. The yellow Rose. 11. The double Cinamon Rose. 12. The Eglantine or sweet Bryer. 13. The Bryer Rose, or Hep-Tree. 14. The Burnet Rose. All which I shall as near as I can, wrap up into one generall Description, by which the whole Family may be distinguished.

*The Forme.*

The Rose hath long stalks, of a woody substance, ser, or armed for the most part with divers sharp prickles: the branches whereof, are likewise full of prickles, whereon do commonly grow leaves, consisting of five parts, set upon a middle Rib by couples: the odd one standing at the point of the same, every one of them somewhat snipt about the edges, somewhat rough, and of an over-worn green colour: from the bosom whereof, shoot out pretty big foot-stalks, whereon do grow very fair flowers, some single, some double, some white, some red, some damask, some yellow, &c. for the most part of a very sweet smell, having in the middle, a few yellow threds, or chives, which being past, there succeedeth a long fruit, green at the first, red when it is ripe, and stuffed with a downy choaking matter, wherein is contained Seed as hard as stones. The Root is long, tough, and of a woody substance.

*The Places and Time.*

All these sorts of Roses, or most of them, and perhaps some besides, are in the Physick Garden at *Oxford*, and in several Gardens about *London*. The double white Rose doth grow wild in many hedges of *Lancashire*, in great abundance. They flower one or other of them, from the end of *May*, till the end of *August*. If the superfluous branches and tops be cut away at the end of their flowering, they will sometimes, if the Winter be calm, flower again in *October*, and after.

*The Temperature.*

Both the white and red Roses are cooling and drying, yet the white is taken to exceed the red in both those properties, but is seldom used inwardly in any Medicine. The Red as *Galen* saith, hath a watery substance in it, and a warm joyned with two other qualities, that is, an astringent and a bitter. The yellow Chives or threds in the middle: as also the nails (which when any Syrup or Conserve is to be made, are to be cut away) do binde more then the Rose it self, and are more drying also. *Mesue* sheweth, that the Rose is cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second, compounded of divers parts or substances, which yet may be separated, namely, a watery mean substance, and an earthly drying, an airy substance, likewise sweet and aromatical, and an hot also, whereof cometh the bitterness, the redness, perfection and form. The bitterness in the Roses, when they are fresh, especially the juyce purgeth Choler, and watry humours; but being dried, and that heat that caused the bitterness, being consumed, they have a stopping, and astringent power. Those also that are not full blown, do both cool, and bind more then those that are full blown, and the white Roses more then the red.

*The Vertues.*

The Decoction of Red Roses made with Wine, and used, is very good for the Head-ach, and pains in the Eyes, Ears, Throat and Gums, the fundament also, the lower Bowels and the Matrix being bathed, or put unto them: The same  
De-



Decoction with the Roses remaining in them, is profitably applyed to the Region of the heart, to ease the Inflammation therein; as also St. *Anthones* fire, and other Diseases of the stomach. Being dryed, and beaten to Powder, and taken in steeld Wine, or water, it doth help to stay Womens Courses, they serve also for the Eyes, being mixed with such other Medicines, that serve for that purpose, and are sometimes put into those Compositions, that are called *Antitherna*. The yellow Threds in the midst of the Red Roses, especially being powdered and drunk in the distilled water of Quinces, stayeth the abundance of Womens Courses, and doth wonderfully stay and help Defluxions of Rheum upon the Gums and Teeth, and preserveth them from corruption, and fasteneth them, being loose, if they be washed and gargled therewith, and some Vineger of Squills added thereunto. The heads with Seed being used in Powder, or in a Decoction, stayeth the Lask, and the spitting of blood. Red Rose-water being cooling and cordial, refreshing and quickning the weak and faint spirits, is used either in meats or broths; as also to wash the Temples, to smell to at the Nose, or to smell the sweet vapour thereof, out of a perfuming Pot, or cast on a hot Fireshovel: It is also of much good use against the redness, and Inflammation of the Eyes, to bath them therewith, and the Temples of the Head against pain and ach; for which purpose, Vineger of Roses also is of very good use, and to procure rest and sleep, if some of it, and Rose-water together, be smelled unto, or if a peece of Red-Rose Cake, moistened therewith, be cut fit for the Head, and heated between a double folded Cloth, with a little beaten Nutmeg, and Poppy-Seed strewed on the side that must lie next to the Forehead and Temples, and bound so thereto for all night. The Syrup of Damask-Roses, is both simple and compound, and made with *Agarick*. The simple solutive Syrup, is a familiar, safe, gentle, and easie Medicine purging Choler, taken from one ounce to three or four. The Syrup with *Agarick*, is more strong and effectual; for one ounce thereof will open the Body, more then three of the other, and worketh as much on Flegm as Choler. The Compound Syrup, with *Hellebore*, is more forcible in working upon melancholick humours, and available against the Itch, Tetters, &c. and the French Disease. Also Honey of Roses solutive, is made of the same infusion, that the Syrup is, and worketh the same effect, both in opening and purging, but is oftner given to Phlegmatick, then cholerick persons, and is more used in Clysters, then in Potions, as the Syrup made with Sugar is. The Conserve and preserved leaves of these Roses, are also operative, in gently opening the Belly. The simple water of the Damask Roses is much used for fumes to sweeten things, as also to put into Pyes, and Broths, &c. as the dryed Leaves thereof, to make sweet Powders, and fill sweet Bags, but are seldom used in Physick, although they have some purging quality. The wild Roses are few, or none of them used in Physick, yet are generally held to come near the nature of the manured Roses. The fruit of the wild Bryar, which are called Heps, being thoroughly ripe, and made into a Conserve with Sugar, besides the pleasantness of the taste, doth gently bind the belly, and stay the defluxions from the head, upon the stomach, drying up the moisture thereof, and helping digestion. The Pulp of the Heps, dryed into a hard consistence, like to the jayce of Liquorice; or to dryed, that it may be made into Powder, and taken in drink, stayeth speedily whites in Women. The Bryar-Ball is often used, being made into Powder, and drunk to break the stone, to provoke Urine when it is stopped, and to ease and help the Cholick.



## CHAP. XX.

## Of Celandine.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek, *χελιδωνιον*, from a supposition that the Antients had, that with this Herb, Swallows do restore sight to their young ones, though their Eyes be put out: which Opinion is condemned as vain and false, by *Aristotle*, and *Celsus* from him, who shew, that the young ones of Doves, Partridges, Swallows, &c. will recover of themselves, without any thing done unto them: Yet I find, that many Authours question not the truth of the story; for *Crollius*, and divers others, do report how that Doves make use of Vervein, Swallows of Celandine, Linnets of Eye-bright, and Hawks of Hawk-weed, for the recovery of their own, and their young ones sight: The Latine also followeth the Greek, and in it, it is called *Chelidonium majus* & *Hirundinaria major*; and we in English, great Celandine; and of some, Swallow-wort, and Tetterwort, for its efficacy in curing Tettters.

## The Kinds.

*Parkinson* treats of Pilewort in the same Chapter with Celandine, which are no more alike, then Chalk and Cheese, neither in Leaf nor Flower, only because it is called *Chelidonium minus*, from an error of *Dioscorides*, who saith, that it springeth when Swallows come in, and withereth at their going away, when as it springeth before Swallows come, and vanisheth long before their departure. Therefore I shall not mention that any more here, but shall set down the kinds of the greater Celandine, which I find to be three, 1. Common great Celandine. 2. Jagged Celandine. 3. Great Celandine of Canada.

## The Form.

Common Celandine hath divers tender, round, whitish, green stalks, with greater Joynts then other Herbs ordinarily have like unto knees, very brittle and easie to break, from whence grow branches with large tender long Leaves, divided into many parts, each of them cut-in on the edges, set at the joynts on both sides of the branches, of a dark blewish green colour, on the upper side, like Columbines, and of a more pale blewish green underneath, full of a yellow sap, when any part is broken, of a bitter tast, and strong scent: at the tops of the branches, which are much divided, grow gold yellow Flowers, of four Leaves a peece, after which come small long pods, with blackish seed therein: the root is thick and knobby, with some threds annexed thereto, which being broken or bruised, yieldeth a sap or iuyce of the colour of Gold.

## The Places and Times.

The common sort groweth in many places by old Walls, by the hedges and way sides, in untilld places; and being once planted in a Garden, especially in some shady place, it will hardly be gotten out. The second, is not known to grow naturally, but is received into Gardens for the variety. The third, in Canada, as the Title sheweth. The two first sorts flower all the Summer long, and the seed ripeneth in the mean time; but the last flowreth very late, and bringeth not its seed to perfection in this Country.



*The Temperature:*

The ordinary great Celandine is manifestly hot and dry, and that in the third Degree; and withall, scoureth and cleanseth effectually.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

Though *Aristotle* will not admit that this Herb cureth the Eys of young Swallows, yet it hath been proved, by experience, that it is one of the best cures for mens Eyes that is; for the juyce dropped into the Eyes, clenseth them from films and clowdiness, which darken the sight; but it is best to allay the sharpnesse of it, with a little Breast-Milk. Mr. *Culpepper* saith, that the Oyl or Oyntment is most effectual, if it be anointed upon sore Eyes, and that it is far better then endangering the Eyes with a Needle. The Herb or Roots boyled in White-wine and drunk, a few Anniseeds being boyled therewith, openeth Obstructions of the Liver and Gall, helpeth the yellow Jaundice by Signature, which is plainly signified by the yellow juyce; and, after often using, it helps the Dropie, and the Itch, and those that have old sores in their Legs, or other parts of the Body. The juyce thereof taken fasting, is held to be of singular good use against the Plague or Pestilence, and so is the distilled water also, with a little Sugar; but especially if a little good Treacle be mixed therewith, and they upon the taking, lie down to sweat a little: It is good in old filthy corroding creeping Ulcers whatsoever, to stay the steralignity of fretting, and running, and to cause them to heal the more speedily: The juyce often applyed to Tettors, Ring-worms, or other such like spreading Cancers, will quickly heal them, and rubbed oft on Warts, will take them away. The Herb, with the Roots bruised, and heated with the Oyl of Camomile, and applyed to the Navel, taketh away both the griping pain in the Belly and Bowels, as all the pains of the Mother, and applyed to Womens Breasts that have their Courses over much, stayeth them. The Juyce or Decoction of the Herb, gargled between the teeth that ake, taketh away the pain; and the Powder of the dried Root, layd upon an aking, hollow, or loose Tooth, will, as some say, cause it to drop out. The Juyce mixed with Powder of Brimstone, is not only good to anoint those places which are troubled with the Itch, but taketh away all discolourings of the skin whatsoever, be they spots of marks or bruises, stripes or wounds, the Morpew also, Sun-burning, or any the like; and if by chance in a tender body, it cause any Itching or Inflammation, it is soon helped, if the place be but bathed with a little Vineger. *Marthiolus* saith, that if the green Herb be worn in the shooes of them that have the yellow Jaundies, so as their bare feet may tread thereon, it helpeth them.



## CHAP. XXI.

## Of Rue or Herb Grace.

## The Names.

*Ῥήγανον* is the Name which the Greeks give unto this Herbe, which is the last in the forementioned serie, and is so called, *αὐτὸν ῥήγανον ἀ coagulando* because it doth as it were condense the generative faculty by its heat and drynesse, and is therefore said to abate carnal lust; Yet *Schola Salerni* maketh a difference between men and women: for they say,

*Ruta viris coitum minuit, mulieribus auget.*

Because the nature of Women is waterish and cold, and Rue heateth, and dryeth; therefore (say they) it stirreth them more to carnal lust; but it diminisheth the nature of men which is of temperature like unto the air, which is hot and moist. *Dioscorides* saith, that what we call *Ruta montana*, was in his time called *Moly montanum*; and the root of the Assyrian wild kind *Moly*, for the likenesse thereunto, being black without and white within. And *Ruta* in Latine, of *Ruo*, for the violent fierce vapours it sendeth forth, causing itching blisters, &c. In English, Rue, Herbe Grace, and Herb of Grace for the many good uses it may be put to; It is without doubt a most wholesome herb, though bitter and strong: and could dainty Palates brook the taste and use thereof, it would work singular effects, being skilfully and carefully applyed.

## The Kindes.

To omit the other sorts of herbs called by the name of Rue which have little likenesse thereunto, but only a little shew in their leaves. I intend to insist in this place of none but the ordinary Garden Rue, and those sorts which have a more immediate relation to it, they being six in all. 1. The greater ordinary Rue or Herb of Grace. 2. The lesser Garden Rue. 3. The greater wild Rue. 4. Small wild Rue. 5. Mountain Rue. 6. *Assyrian Rue*, which with some of the other sorts are not usually bred, nor easily kept in the Land.

## The Forme.

Ordinary Garden Rue groweth up with hard whitish woody stalks, branching forth on all sides, and bearing thereon sundry long leaves divided into many small ones, being somewhat thick and round pointed, and of a dark blewish green colour: the flowers that stand at the tops, consist of four small yellow Leaves standing opposite one against another in the form of a Cross with a green button in the midst, compassed about with sundry small yellow threds, which growing ripe, containeth within it small black seed, the root is white and woody spreading far in the ground and abiding many years.

## The Places and Time.

The two first sorts are found only in Gardens, yet the second is not so common as the first, and only kept by a few. The other two wild sorts grow upon the Mountains in *Spain* and *Italy*. The fifth groweth in *Spain*, also *France*, and other hot Countries. The last groweth in *Syria*, and in the hedges about *Constantinople*, as *Bellenius* testifieth. The Garden kinds, especially the lesser do



feldom flower in our Land, and therefore scarce ever bear good seed ; And the wild or Mountain Kinds do the like, and therefore they are commonly propagated by slips here in England.

*The Temperature.*

Rue is hot and dry in the latter end of the third degree, and wild-Rue in the fourth ; It is . of thin and subtile parts, it waiteth and consumeth wind, and it cutteth and digesteth crofs and rough humours.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The vertues of Rue are pithily expressed in *Schola Salerni*,

*Ruta facit castum, dat lumen, & ingerit astum,  
Cocta facit Ruta de pulicibus locatuta.*

*Rue maketh chaste, and eke preserveth sight,  
Infuseth wit, and Fleas doth put to flight.*

Concerning Chastity, I have spoken somewhat already in the Names ; besides it repaireth the Eyesight and sharpeneth it, if it be eaten green as is there mentioned ; *Ruta comesta recens oculos caligine purgat*. Or else the Juice of Rue together with the Juycce of Fennel, the Gall of a Cock, and clarified honey being put into the Eyes helpeth the dimnesse of them. The third property is, that Rue maketh a man quick, subrill and inventive, by reason that by heating and drying it maketh a mans Spirits subtile, and so cleareth the wit. The fourth is, that the water wherein good store of Rue hath been sodden, being cast and sprinked about the house riddeth away Fleas and killeth them. Besides, these foresaid properties, it provoketh Urine, and Womens Courles being taken either in meat or drink. The Seed thereof taken in Wine, is an Antidote against all dangerous Medicines or deadly Poysons. The very smell of Rue keepeth a man from Infection, as is often proved in time of pestilence ; for a Nosegay thereof is a good Preservative ; but being received into the body, it is of much greater force. A Decoction made thereof, with some dryed Dill Leaves and Flowers, easeth all pains and torments inwardly to be drunk, and outwardly to be applyed warm to the place grieved. The same being drunk helpeth the pains both of the Chest and Sides ; as also Coughs and hardnesse of breathing, the Inflammations of the Lungs, and the tormenting pains of the *Sciatica* and the Joynts, being anointed or laid to the places ; as also the shaking fits of Agues, to take a draught before the fit come : Being boyled or infused in Oyl, it is good to help the wind Collick, the hardnesse or windineis of the Mother ; and freeth Women from the strangling or suffocation thereof, if the Share and parts thereabouts be anointed therewith ; It killeth and driveth forth Worms of the Belly, if it be drunk after it is boyled in Wine to the half, with a little honey. It helpeth the Gout or paines in the Joynts, of Hands, Feet, or Knees applyed thereunto, and with Figs it helpeth the Dropsie being bathed therewith ; being bruised and put into Nostrills it stayeth the bleeding thereof. A Decoction of it and Bay Leaves helpeth the swelling of the Codd, if they be bathed therewith ; if it be bruised with a few Myrtle leaves and made up with wax and applyed, it taketh away Wheales and Pimples ; It cureth the Morpew, and taketh away all sorts of Warts, if boyled in Wine with some pepper and Nitre and the places rubbed therewith, and with Allom and Honey helpeth the dry Scab, or any Tetter or Ringworm. The Juice thereof warmed in a Pomegranate Shell or Rind, and dropped into the Ears helpeth the pain



of them : An Oyntment made of the said Juice, with Oyl of Roses, Cerusse, and a little Vinegar, and anointed, cureth Sr. *Antonies* fire, and all foul running Sores in the Head, and the stinking Ulcers of the Nose or other parts. Take of Nitre, Pepper, and Cummin seed, of each equal parts, of the Leaves of Rue clean picked as much in weight as all the other three weighed, beat them well together, and put to as much honey as will make it up into an Electuary (but you must first correct your Cummin Seed, by keeping it in Vinegar twenty four hours, and then dry it well in a hot Fire shovel, or in an Oven) and it is remedy for the paines or griefs of the Chest or Stomach, of the Spleen, Belly or Sides, by wind or Stiches, of the Liver by obstructions, of the Reins and Bladder, by the stopping of Urine, and helpeth also to extenuate fat corpulent Bodies. The leaves of Rue first boyled, and then laid in Pickle are kept by many to eat as sauce to meat, like as Sampire is for the dimnesse of sight, and to warm a cold Stomach. The distilled water is very effectually for many of the purposes aforelaid. In outward applications, the wild kinds work more forcibly then the Garden kinds, but taken inwardly by Women with child it destroyeth the birth, and mightily expellerh the after-birth. A Weatell being to fight with a Serpent, eateth Rue, and rubbeth her self therewith to avoid his poyson. I know not what religion *Crollius* was of; but he saith, that the signe of the Crosse which is upon the seed; or rather, as I suppose, the flower of Rue driveth away all Phantoms, and evill Spirits, by Signature.

## CHAP. XXII.

## Of Eyebright.

## The Names.

**N**Ext to those mentioned by *Schola Salerni*; We come to Eyebright which is called in Greek, *Eupasia*; or as *Fuchsius* would rather have it, *Eupatorium* saying, that without doubt the name of this herb hath been corrupted by some Apothecaries, that were unskifull in the Greek tongue: whereas heretofore it was called, *Eupatorium* because it doth rejoyce those, whose Eyes are troubled with dimnesse. But why he would have it called, *Eupatorium* and not *Eupasia*, I know not, unlesse he should have alluded to some plant of this kind, formerly so called by the Ancients, which he seemeth to deny when he sayes, that though this herb hath gotten an elegant Greek name; yet nothing that I know is found concerning it, in any of the more ancient Greek or Latine Authors. He saith further, that *Buglosse* is called, *Eupatorium* and that *Eyebright* borrowed its Greek name from thence, because as the one, drunk in Wine, doth cause joy of mind; so the other delighteth and cleareth the Eyes; So that, I conceive the mistake to be on his part: *Eupasia* as well as *Eupatorium* signifying joy or gladnesse; for why should we call two things by one name, rejecting that which in all probability seemeth to be the right. If *Buglosse* were first called, *Eupatorium*; it seemeth more likely that *Eyebright* should be called *Eupasia*; seeing they both signifie alike, it being strange to me that there being no want of a word, two plants should have the same appellation; and therefore in my judgment it is more rightly called *Eupasia*, then *Eupatorium*. It is called also, *Opthalmica* and *Ocularia*, for its effect, and we in English call it *Eyebright*, because it makes the Eyes that are dim to become bright.



*The Kinds.*

*Parkinson* reckoneth up seaven sorts hereof, which I have here set down. 1. Common Eyebright. 2. Small Eyebright. 3. Great red Woody Eyebright. 4. Small red Woody Eyebright. 5. Broad leaved purple Eyebright. 6. Great yellow Eyebright. 7. The lesser yellow Eyebright.

*The Forme.*

Common Eyebright is a small low herb, rising up usually but with one blackish green stalk a span high, or not much more when it is highest, but seldom so high spread from the bottom into sundry branches, whereon are set small and almost round, yet pointed dark green leaves finely snipt about the edges, two alwaies set together and very thick: At the Joyns with the leaves from the middle upward, come forth small white flowers striped with purple and yellow spots or stripes; after which follow small round heads, with very small seed therein. The root is long small and threddy at the end. On some Hills the colour of the flower is sometimes found to vary from those that grow in other places, as being more whitish, yellow or more purple.

*The Places and Time.*

The first and third are only frequent in this Island, the former groweth in dry meddowes, by green and grassy waies, and in pastures, usually on hills sides that stand towards the Sun; and the other in many places of *Kent* in the barren fields, and wast grounds about *Gravesend* and many other places: the rest grow, some in *Italy* and at *Naples*, some in *Spain* and *Austria*. They seldom flower before the beginning of *August*, and continue till *September*, and must be gathered whilest they flower, for all physical uses; for when they are run to seed as they will be within a while after, they are nothing so effectual.

*The Temperature*

These herbs are by the consent of all Authors hot and dry, but in what degree they expresse not. I conceive they may be hot in the second, and dry in the third; for *Gerrard* saith, they are more dry then hot.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The Purple and yellow spots and stripes, which are upon the flowers of Eyebright doth very much resemble the diseases of the Eyes, as blood-shot, &c. By which signature it hath been found out, that this herb is very effectual for the curing of the same, and for removing dimnesse of sight, either the Powder of the dry herb, or the Juice of the green. The distilled water is very effectually for the laid purpose, to be taken either inwardly in Wine or in Broth, or to be dropped into the Eyes, and used for divers daies together. Some also make a Conserve of the flower to the same effect. Being used any of these waies, it also helpeth a weak Brain or memory, and restoreth them being decayed in a short time, *Arnoldus de Villa Nova*, in his book of VVines much commendeth the Wine made of Eyebright, put into it when it is new made, and before it work; and certainly if it were tunned up with strong Beer, as Worm-wood, Scurvy-grasse, and the like use to be, it would work the like effects as the Wine doth, which he saith, not only helpeth the dimness of the sight, but that the use thereof maketh old men to read small Letters without Spectacles, that could hardly



hardly read great ones with their spectacles before, so that as Mr. Culpepper saith, If this Herb were as much used as neglected, it would half spoil the Spectacle-makers Trade: *Arnoldus* saith also, that it did restore their sight, who were blind for a long while before. If a sufficient quantity hereof cannot be had, to tun up, as aforesaid; the Powder of the dryed Herb, either mixed with Sugar, or a little Mace and Fennel-seeds, and drunk or eaten in Broth; or the said Powders, made into an Electuary with Honey, do either way tend to the same effect. Divers Authours write, that Gold-finches, Linnets, and some other Birds, make use of this Herb, for the repairing of their own, and their young ones sight.

## CHAP. XXIII.

## of Clary.

## The Names.

**A**Nother Plant, whose name doth demonstrate, that it is good for the Eyes is, *Clary*, quasi Clear Eye, because the Seed put into the Eyes, doth clear them. The Greek name of it is *Ομνρον διν το ογμνρον* quod *ογμνρον διν το ογμνρον* as *Dioscorides* saith; for *ογμνρον* significeth *impetu quodam ferri quemadmodum in Venerem proni*, because it provoketh to Venery, which is another property it hath. And *Gaza*, that translated *Theophrastus* into Latine, translateth it *Geminalis*; for the fruitfulness it causeth most likely in bearing Twins, in Latine also *Hyminum*. The wild sort is known by the name of *Oculus Christi* in Latine, and *Wild Clary* in English. *Clary* is also called *Gallitricum Orvula*, and of some, *Tota bona*, but not properly, *Scatlea Selarea & Centrum Galli*.

## The Kindes.

There are divers sorts of *Clary*, some manured only, called Garden *Clary*, others growing wild, as 1. Ordinary Garden *Clary*. 2. The true Garden *Clary* of *Dioscorides*. 3. Assyrian *Clary*. 4. Low German *Clary*. 5. Our ordinary wild *Clary*, or *Oculus Christi*. 6. Hoary wild *Clary*, with a white Flower. 7. Italian wild *Clary*. 8. Wild *Clary* with Spike Flowers. 9. Sage leaved wild *Clary*. 10. Low Candy *Clary*. 11. Torn and narrow leaved *Clary*. 12. Yellow wild *Clary*, or *Jupiters Distaff*. 13. *Ethiopian Clary*.

## The Formes

Ordinary Garden *Clary*, hath four-square stalks, with broad, rough, wrinkled, whitish, and hairy green leaves, somewhat evenly cut-in on the edges, and of a strong sweet scent, growing some near the ground, and some by complexes upon stalks: The Flowers grow at certain distances, with two small Leaves at the Joynts under them, somewhat like unto the Flowers of Sage, but smaller, and of a very whitish, or black blew Colour, the Seed is brownish, and somewhat flat, or not so round as the wild: the Roots are blackish, and spread not far, and perish after the Seed-time: it is most usuall to save it; for the Seed seldom riseth of its own shedding.



## The Place and Time.

The first is planted only in Gardens, and so is the second in the Western parts of *Europe*, both on this side and beyond the Alps, by the judgement of the best Authours. The third was brought by *Paludanus*, into these parts, out of *Syria*. The fourth is wilde in many places of *Germany*. The fifth is wilde in our Country, upon dry banks, almost every where, and by the way sides. The sixth, *Clusius* first found in the Meadows, near *Sopronium* in *Hungary*. The seventh was sent out of *Italy*, and it is likely, is originally of that Country. The eighth grew with *Clusius*, of the Seed he received out of *Spain*; but yet as he saith, he found it likewise near the riding place at *Greenwich*. The ninth groweth in *Hungary*, almost every where in their Vineyards, and by the way sides. The tenth grew of the Seed which was sent out of *Candy*. The eleventh both at *Mompelier*, and in *Candy*. The twelfth throughout *Hungary*, in great plenty; and in *Austria*, and in many other places. The last, as *Dioscorides* saith, on Mount *Ida* in *Phrygia* and *Messenia*; but of late dayes, gathered from some of the Hills of *Greece* and *Illyria*, that are near the Sea. I have seen *Colus Jovis*, &c. *Jupiters* distaffe, and the *Ethiopian Clary*, grow both in the Physick Garden at *Oxford*, and that at *Westminster*.

## The Temperature and Vertues.

*Clary* is hot and dry in the third Degree. The Seed thereof, but especially the wilde sort called *Oculus Christi*, of its effects from helping the Diseases of the Eys, is used to be put into the Eys, to clear them from any Moats, or other such like things as are gotten within the Lids to offend them: as also to cleanse them of all filthy and putrified matters, wherewith the Eys are wont to be infected, and to take away white and red spots out of them. If the Seed be finely powdered, searfed, and mixed with Honey, and applyed to the Eys, it taketh away the dimness of them. The mucilage of the Seed of either sort, made with water, and applyed to Tumours or Swellings, disperseth and taketh them away, and also draweth forth Splinters, Thorns, or other things gotten into the flesh. The Leaves used with Vineger, either by it self or with a little Honey, doth help hot Inflammations, as also Biles, Felons, and hot Inflammations gathered by their pains, if it be applyed before they are grown too great. The Powder of the dried Leaves put into the Nose, provoketh sneezing and thereby purgeth the Head and Brains of much Rheum and corruption. It provoketh to Venerie, either the Seed or Leaves taken in Wine. It is in much use, to help to strengthen the Reins, either used by it self, or with other Herbs, that conduce to the same effect, and in Tansies oiten, or the fresh Leaves fryed in Butter, being first dipped in a Batter of Flower, Eggs, and a little Milk, served as a dish to the Table, is not unpleasant to any; but especially, profitable to those Men or Women, that have weak backs. It is used in *Italy*, to be given for Women that are barren, through a cold and moyst disposition, to heat and dry up that moysture, and to help them to be fruitful: it helpeth the Stomack oppressed with cold flegme, and purgeth the Head of Rheum, and much corruption; but the over-much use hereof, offendeth the Head, and is hurtful for the Brain and memory. It bringeth down Womens desired sicknes, and expellerh the Secundine, or after-birth. Yellow *Clary*, or *Jupiters* Distaffe is hot and drying, and the juyce of it is of speciall good use, to cleanse and heal foul Ulcers. The *Ethiopian Clary* is commended for the roughness of the Throat, and to help to expectorate the rotten and purulent matter in the Plurisie, or in other Coughs, either the Decoction of the Root drunk, or made into an Elestuary with Honey. *Dioscorides* saith also, that it is good for those which are troubled with the



the Sciatica. The Leaves of wild Clary, are good to be put into Pottage and Broth, amongst other Herbs; for they ſcatter congealed blood, warm the ſtomack, and help the dimneſs of the Eyes.

## CHAP. XXIV.

## Of Hawk-weed.

## The Names.

**T**his is the laſt Plant that I ſhall treat of, as appropriated to the Eyes, and it is called in Greek, *Ψευδακκίτης* of *Ψευδ* *Accipiter*, an Hawk, becauſe Hawks are ſaid to ſharpen their Eyes with the Juyce of this Herb; and for the ſame Reaſon, it is called Hawk-weed in Engliſh. In Latine it is called *Hieracium*, and *Accipitrina*. *Gaza* calleth it *Porcellia*. It is called alſo, *Lampuca*, and by ſome, *Hypochaeris* and *Hyoſeris*.

## The Kinds.

*Parkinſon*, (who thinketh that ſuch a multitude of Varieties in form, pertaining to one Herb, is not to be found again in *Rerum natura*) divideth the Hawk-weeds into nine Ranks, which, with the particulars, comprehended under every one of them, would, if only named, make this Chapter extend its limits. I ſhall content my ſelf only with thoſe I find mentioned in the *Phytologia Britannica*, which I conceive to be the uſualleſt ſorts growing within theſe Dominions, and they are 1. Rough Hawk-weed, or yellow Succory (for all of them are numbered amongst the Succories by ſome.) 2. Dandelyon Hawk-weed. 3. Succory Hawk-weed. 4. Endive Hawk-weed. 5. Rough Mountain Hawk-weed. 6. Long rooted Hawk-weed. 7. Great Hawk-weed. 8. Hares Lettice, or little Hawk-weed, yellow Devills bit. 9. Little Mountain Hawk-weed. 10. Black Hawk-weed, with more cut Leaves.

## The Forme,

Hawk-weed hath divers Leaves, of no great ſize, lying on the ground, much rent, or torn on the ſides into many gashes, ſomewhat like unto Dandelyon; from among which ariſeth a hollow rough ſtalk, of about half a yard, or two foot high at the moſt, that ever I ſaw branched from the middle upward, wherein are ſet at every Joynt leſſer Leaves, but not ſo much indented as the former; bearing at their top, ſundry pale, yellow Flowers, conſiſting of many ſmall narrow Leaves, broad pointed, and nicked in at the ends, ſet in a double Roe or more, the outermoſt being larger then the inner: which form moſt of the Hawk-weeds do hold, which turn into Down, and with the ſmall browniſh Seeds, is blown away with the winde: The Root is long and white, with many ſmall fibres thereat. The whole Plant is full of bitter milk.

## The Places and Time.

The kind of Herbs do grow in untilld places, near unto the borders of Corn-fields, in Meadows, High-ways, Woods, Mountains, and Hilly places, and many times near unto the brinks of Ditches. They flower for the moſt part all the Summer long, ſome ſooner, and others later.



## The Temperature.

The kinds of *Hawkeweed*, are cold and dry, and somewhat binding.

## The Signatures and Vertues.

*Hawkeweed*, *Argemone* (which I touched, when I spake of the Poppies) *Margolds*, *Anemonies*, *Scabious* and wild *Tansy*, which I shall have more occasion to mention hereafter; do cure the Eyes by Signatures, as they say who have studied them; and indeed they are all of them very good, for the preserving and recovery of the sight, by removing the many diseases which afflict that part more then any other, because it is more tender and more imployed being the Organ of the most busied Sense to those that have it. The Juice of *Hawkeweed* being mingled with the milk of a Woman, and dropped into the Eyes is singular good for all defects and diseases of the Eyes, and so is the distilled Water used in the same manner.

It is also used with good successe, in fretting or creeping ulcers, especially in the beginning. The green herb bruised and with a little Salt applyed to any place burnt with fire, before blisters do arise, helpeth them; as also Inflammations, *St. Anthonies* fire, and all Pusshes and Eruptions, Heat and Salt Phlegme. The same applyed with Meal and fair Water in manner of a Pultis to any place affected, with Convulsions and the Cramp, or such as are out of Joynt doth give ease and help, the Juice thereof in wine helpeth digestion, dissolveth Wind hindereth Crudities abiding in the Stomach, and helpeth the difficulty of making water, the biting of Venemous Serpents and Sting of the Scorpion, if the herb be also outwardly applyed to the place; and helpeth all other Poysons except that of *Cerussa*, or those that hurt the Bladder, or kill by strangling. A Scruple of the dried Juice given in Wine and Vinegar, is profitable for those that have the Dropsie. The Decoction of the herb taken with Honey digesteth thin Phlegme in the Chest or Lungs, and with Hysop helpeth the Cough. Being boyled in Wine with a like quantity of wild Succory, and taken, it helpeth the wind Cholick and hardnesse of the Spleen, it procureth rest and sleep, hindereth Venery, and Venereous Dreams, cooleth heats, purgeth the Stomach, encreaseth blood, and helpeth the Diseases of the Reins and Bladder. The distilled water is of good use in many of the diseases aforesaid, besides those of the Eyes, and the face washed therewith cleanseth the skin, and taketh away freckles and spots; the *Morphew* and other blemishes in the skin, and helpeth to take away the wrinkles in the face also. The Juice of the Rough *Dandelion* like *Hawkeweed*, is singular good for the Pleurisy, if it be taken in drink.

## CHAP. XXV.

Of *Asarabacca*.

**T**He Plants appropriated to the Eyes being thus dispatched, we come next to some that are good for the Ears; for it would be a piece of Injustice to take all the Care for the former, and to neglect the latter: though I indeed scarce find any plant good for the Ears, but is so likewise for the Eyes. Amongst which *Asarabacca* is none of the meanest whose Names are as follow.



## The Names.

Pliny thought that it was called, *A'cagg* in Greek quasi *acucatus* in ornatum non veniens, because it was not used in Garlands; but the Text of *Dioscorides* is flat against him, for he saith it is, *Ποδὶ ὡδὴς ὑπαρῶν*, a sweet herb used in Garlands; It is also called *Νάρδος ἑρῖα* in Latine *Asarum* and *Nardus sylvestris*, or *Nardus Rustica*, and as *Macer* saith *Vulgago*, as by his Verse appeareth; *Est Asarum Græcè; Vulgago dicta Latinis*. The former times thought *Asarum* and *Baccharis* to be one herb; and therefore they called it, *Asara baccara*, which name is continued in *Spain* and other places, and with us even to this day; but the descriptions of them being so diverse, it is fit this mistake should be taken notice of and amended.

## The Kindes.

The sorts hereof are three. 1. Common *Asarabacca*. 2. Virginian *Asarabacca*. 3. Ballard *Asarum* of *Matthiolus*.

## The Forms.

*Asarabacca* hath many Heads rising from the Roots, from whence come many smooth Leaves, every one upon his own footstalk, which are rounder and bigger then Violet Leaves, thicker also, smoother and of a darker green shining colour on the upper side, and of a paler yellow green underneath, little or nothing dented about the Edges; from among which arise small round hollow brownish green husks upon stalks, of about an inch long, divided at the brims into five divisions, very like the Cups or Heads of the Henbane seed, but that they are smaller: and these be all the flowers it hath, which being smelled unto, are somewhat sweet; and wherein when they are ripe, are contained small cornered rough seeds, very like the kernels or stones of Grapes or Raisins. The roots are small and whitish, spreading diverse waies in the ground, and increasing into divers heads, but not running or creeping under the ground as some other creeping herbs do: They are somewhat sweet in smell, resembling *Nardus*, but more when they are dry then green, and of a sharp but not unpleasant Taste.

## The Place and Time.

The first groweth naturally under Trees, and upon shady Hills in *Pontus*, *Phrygia* and other places, and is frequent in Gardens amongst us. The title sheweth the place of the second; It is said that the third is found upon some Mountains of *Bohemia*, and likewise in *Somersetshire* here in England. The first and second keep their green Leaves all the Winter, but shoot forth new in the Spring; and with them come forth those Heads or Flowers, which give ripe seed about Midsummer or somewhat after, the other doth follow much the same course.

## The Temperature.

The Leaves of *Asarabacca* are hot and dry, with a purging quality joyned thereunto: yet not without a certain kind of astringent or binding. The roots are also hot and dry, yea more then the leaves, they are of thin and subtil parts; they procure Urine, provoke the Termes, and are like in faculty, as *Galen* saith, to the roots of *Acorns*, but somewhat more forcible, yet they may be promiscuously used one for another.



*The Signature and Vertues.*

By the Leaves of *Asarabacca*, the Ears of a man are in some sort represented, and it is found by experience, that a Conserve may be made of the flowers of this Plant, which being eat, doth very much strengthen and encrease both hearing and memory. The memory is also holpen, and the Head and Brain, that is ill affected by taking cold, comforted; if the Leaves and Roots be boyled in Lee, and the head often washed therewith while it is warm. The Common use hereof is to take the juyce of five or Seaven Leaves in a little drink, which not only provoketh Vomiting, but purgeth downward, and by Urine also, purging both Choler and Phlegme, if you add to it some Spikenard, and the whey of Goats Milk, or Honyed water: but it purgeth Phlegme more manifestly then Choler; and therefore doth much help pains in the Hips and other parts. Being boyled in Whey, it wonderfully helpeth the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is profitable for the Dropsie and Jaundies, being steeped in Wine and drunk. It helps those continuall Agues that come by the plenty of stubborn humours. An Oyl made thereof by setting it in the Sun, with some *Laudanum* added to it, provoketh sweating (the ridge of the back being anointed therewith) and thereby driveth away the shaking fits of the Agues. It will not abide long boyling, for it looseth its strength thereby; nor much beating, for the finer powder doth provoke Vomits and Urine, and the coarser purgeth downward. The Roots also work in the same manner, but not so forcibly: but an Extract made thereof, according to Art, with Wine, might be more safe and effectual, and may be kept all the year to be ready at hand to be given, when there is occasion, the quantity only is to be proportioned, according to the constitution of the Patient; as the learned Physitians can best appoint. It is also effectually against the biting of Serpents, (the root especially) and therefore it is put amongst other simples, both into Mithridate and *Venice Treacle*. A drachm of the root in powder given in Whitewine, a little before the fit of an Ague, taketh away the shaking fit, and thereby causeth the hot fit to be more remisse, and in twice taking expelleth it quite. It is said that the leaves being a little bruised, and applyed to the forehead and temples, do ease the pains of the head, and procureth sleep; and applyed to the Eyes taketh away the inflammation of them. The Juice with a little *Tutia* prepared, put to it, and dropped into the corner of the Eyes, sharpeneth the Eyesight, and taketh away the dimnesse and mistinesse that is often in them. The Bastard *Asarum*, as *Matthiolus* saith, hath a little cleansing quality, but a greater property to attenuate, or make thin that which is thick, to cut or break that which is tough, and to open that which is obstructed. A drachm of the powder hereof taken, in sweet Wine, or honyed Water, doth loosen the Belly, and purgeth from thence tough and thick phlegme, and black or burnt Humours: It is for very good purpose and profit, given to those which have the yellow Jaundies, to those that have the falling Sicknesse, and to those that have the Palsy, the herbe either taken of it self, and eaten as in Sallets, or the decoction thereof made and drunk: It killeth also the wormes of the Belly.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XXVI.

## Of Ground-Ivy, or Alehoofe.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek, Χαμαιίτρος ἢ γῆσις ἴσπαρος. Χαμαιίτρος, because it alwayes creeps upon the ground, and hath Leaves somewhat like unto the true Ivy, yet they are lesser, thinner, hairy, and crumpled as it were. It is called also, σίπαρος γῆς because it spreadeth, and is a Garland upon the Ground. It is called in Latine *Hedera humilis*, *Hedera terrestris*, and *Corona terra*. *Cordus* calleth it *Chamaedema*; and *Brunfelsius* mistaking it, made it his fourth Elatine. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Malacocissos*, id est, *Mollis Hedera Plumiatia*. The Shops call it *Hedera terrestris*, and we in English, according to the severall Countries appellations, *Gilrumbith-ground*, that is, *Gill* run by the ground: *Tudhoore*, *Gill* creep by the ground, *Catsfoot*, *Hay Maids*, and *Alehoof* most generally, or *Tunhoof*, because Countrey people formerly did use it much in their Ale and Beer, and so they would now, if they were so wise, and *Ground Ivy* as frequently: although *Lobel* judgeth the *Hedera helix*, or barren Ivy, to deserve that name more properly; and some Countrey people that would have the barren Ivy to be the true *Ground-Ivy*, call the other *Maiden-hair*; but it is only their Opinion, without good advice: for all that have experience in *Herbarisme*, judge otherwise.

## The Kindes.

There be of this, four sorts. 1. Common *Ground-Ivy*, or *Ale-hoof*. 2. The lesser *Ale-hoof*. 3. *Mountain Ale-hoof*. 4. *Stone-Ale-hoof*.

## The Form.

*Ground-Ivy* is a low Plant, seldom exceeding a Span in height, but it lyeth, spreadeth, and creepeth upon the Ground all about, shooting forth Roots at the Joynts of the cornered tender stalks, set all along with two round Leaves at every Joynt, somewhat hairy, and crumpled as it were, and unevenly dented about the edges, with round dents: at the Joynts likewise with the Leaves towards the end of the Branches, come forth hollow long Flowers, gaping at the ends, of a blewish purple colour, with small white spots upon the Label or lips that hang down, as also in the mouth or Jawes, the Root is small, but very fibrous.

## The Place and Time.

The common sort is found under the Hedges and sides of fields, and Ditches; under house sides, and in shadowed Lanes, and other wast Grounds, in every place almost: the second is found at the bottom of old Trees, in some Countries of *Germany*: the third is found to grow on Hills and Mountains: the last in *Narbone*, and Province in *France*, and in some places of *Somersetshire*. They flower somewhat early, and abide so a great while, the Leaves keeping their Verdure unto the Winter, and sometimes abiding, if it be not too vehement and sharp.

Tb



*The Temperature.*

Ground Ivy is quick, sharp, and bitter in tast, and thereby is found to be hot and dry, it openeth, also cleanseth and rarifyeth.

*The Vertues.*

The Juyce of this Herb dropped into the Ears, doth wonderfully help the noise and ringing of them, and helpeth their hearing that is decayed, especially if burnt white Coperas be dissolved therein, and three drops thereof be put into the Ears morning and evening. The Juyces of Celandine, Dayies of the field, and Ground-Ivy clarified, and a little fine Sugar dissolved therein, dropped into the Eys, is a soveraign Medicine for all pains, redness, and watering of the Eys, the Pin and Web, Skins or Films growing over the sight, or whatsoever might offend them: the same helpeth Beasts as well as Men. It is also a singular good Wound-Herb, for all inward Wounds, and likewise for exulcerated Lungs, and other parts, either by it self, or with other the like Herbs boyled together; and besides, being drunk by them that have any griping pains of windy or cholerick humours in the stomach, spleen or belly, doth ease them in a short space: it likewise helpeth the yellow Jaundies, by opening the obstruction of the Gall, Liver, and Spleen, it expellerh venome and poyson, and the Plague also. It provoketh Urine, and Womens Courses, and stayeth them not, as some have thought; but the Decoction of the Herb in Wine, being drunk for some time together by those, that have the Sciatica, or Hip-Gout, as also the Gout in the hands, knees, or feet, helpeth to dissolve, and disperse the peccant humours, and to procure ease: the same decoction is excellent good to gargle any fore throat or mouth, putting thereto some Honey, and a little burnt Allome: as also to wash the Sores and Ulcers of the privy parts, in Man or Woman. It speedily healeth green wounds, being bound thereto. The Juyce boyled with a little Honey and Verdigrease, doth wonderfully cleanse Fistulaes, and hollow Ulcers: It helpeth also the Itch, Scabs, Wheals, and other eruptions, or exulcerations in the skin, in any part of the body, and stayeth the malignity of spreading or eating Cancers and Ulcers. Country people heretofore did often use to run it up with their drink, not only for the clearing of the sight, and other special Vertues that it hath; but for that it will help also to clear their drink. This Age forsaketh all old things, though never so good, and embraceth all kind of novelties whatsoever; but the time will come, that the fopperies of the present times shall be slighted, and the true and honest prescriptions of the Antients come in request again. Some do affirm, that an handful put into drink that is thick, will clear it in a night, yea in few hours, say they, and make it more wholesom, and fit to be drunk: yet others are so prejudicious to the Vertues of simples, that they think fabulous, whatsoever things are related concerning them, though they stand in great need of them. To try such a thing as this, would not require, either much time or cost.



## CHAP. XXVII.

## Of Ivy.

## The Names.

**N**either is Ground-Ivy, only good for the Ears, but other Ivy also, I shall therefore handle it in this place. It is called in Greek *κισσός* and *κισσός*, *Cissus* and *Cistus*, as the Greeks report, from *Cissus*, a little Boy, whom *Bacchus* turned hereinto. The *Athenians* called *Bacchus* himself *Cistus*, who by some is thought to have brought it out of *India* into *Greece*, and called it after his own name, and wore a Crown thereof, because, As he is alwayes young, as the Poets feign; so this is continually green. But *Pena* and *Lobel* think it rather derived from *κισσός*, which word in English, signifies a *Weavill*, which is a little Creature, that lives upon Corn and Malt, eating up the Kernel thereof; for as this eateth up the heart of the Corn, so doth the Ivy rob the Tree it groweth upon of its nourishment, or from *κισσός* a Pumice stone, because it is full of pores, as a Pumice stone is, and being so, whatsoever Wine is put into a Cup, made thereof, soaketh through, according to *Cato* and *Varro*. The Latines call it *Hedera*, vel quod parietibus hareat, vel potius quia edita petat, vel quia id cui adhaerit edit & enecat, saith *Pompeius*. The English know it by no other name but Ivy.

## The Kindes.

Two sorts hereof only are found in *England*, and those are the ordinary climbing Ivy, and the barren Ivy, to which I shall add here, as I do in most other places, those which grow in forraign parts, which are five more, 1. White berried Ivy, to which *Virgil* alluded in that Verse, *Candidior Cygnis, Hederâ formosior albâ. Than Swan more lovely, or than Ivy white.* 2. Yellow berried Ivy. 3. Trefoil Ivy of *Virginea*. 4. Five leaved Ivy of *Virginea*. 5. Lobels Ivy leaved Plant. I might be very large in the Description of our ordinary climbing Ivy; but because it is so well known, I shall be the briefer.

## The Form.

Ivy hath a thick woody Trunk, or Body sometimes as big as ones arm, usually climbing up Trees, and by the small Roots it sendeth into them, draweth nourishment from them, many times to their bane, and utter ruine: sometimes it creeperth up walls, sending forth Roots into their chinks, or joynts, where growing great, they often crack them to their destruction: After it hath gotten hold of either Tree or Wall, it will grow thereon, though the body below be cut away: Whilest the Tree is young, the Leaves of most will be cornered; but when it groweth elder, they grow rounder, abiding fresh and green Winter and Summer. The small Mossie yellow Flowers, stand in an Umbel, upon small stalks, after which come small round Berries, first green, and afterwards turning black: in every one of which, is contained usually four Seeds. It sometimes, though rarely, groweth alone by it self, into a pretty Bush or Tree.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth upon Trees, and upon the Stone-walls of Churches, Houses, &c. and sometimes alone, though seldom. The second, which beareth neither Flowers nor Seed, groweth in moyst and shadowy places, in Lanes, under



der Hedges, and the corners of wast ground, and the like. The first Forreigner is said to grow in *France*, and some places of *Turkey*, and some say in *Naples* also. The second, *Pena* and *Lobel* say, grow in *Campania*, and *Apulia*, and is sown in Gardens of *Italy*, and *Germany*. The third and fourth, grow in the North-west parts of *America*, where our *English* Colonies are planted. The last, was found by *Lobel*, on the Hills, as he passed through *Italy*. Our Ivy flourisheth not until *July*, and the Berries are usually ripe about *Christmas*, when they have felt the winter frosts. We have little acquaintance with the outlandish one, and therefore we say no more of them, or their times of flowering.

#### The Temperature

Ivy, as *Galen* saith, hath contrary faculties; for it hath a certain binding, earthy and cold substance, and also a substance somewhat biting, which even the very tast doth shew to be hot. Neither is it without a third faculty, as being of a certain warm watery substance, and that is, if it be green: for whilst it is in drying, this waterish substance being earthy, cold, and binding, consumeth away; and that which is hot and biting, remaineth. Being therefore such an inconstant *Hermes*, it is the more carefully to be applyed, because it causeth barrenness in Man or Woman, if they should take too often thereof; and procureth a weakness and trouble in the Brain and Senses.

#### The Vertues.

A *Pugil* of the Flowers of Ivy, (being as much as one may take up with their three foremost fingers together) which may be about a dram, saith *Dioscorides*, drunk twice a day in red Wine, helpeth the Lask, and bloody Flux. It is an enemy to the Nerves and Sinews, being taken much inwardly; but is very helpfull unto them applyed outwardly. The Juycce of the Leaves and Berries, with a little Oyl of bitter Almonds, dropped into the Ears, whilst it is warm, helpeth the hearing, and cureth all the old and running sores of them. The Berries made into Powder, and drunk in Wine, help to break the stone, provoke urine, and Womens Courses, as *Tragus* saith; yea so powerfull they are in those parts, that a bath made of the Leaves and Berries for Women to sit in, or over the fumes, or a pessary made of them, and put up, doth mightily prevail to bring them down, and to draw forth the dead birth, and after-birth; but this to be cautelously used, and that only in Cases of extremity. The fresh Leaves of Ivy, boyled in Vineger, and applyed warm to the sides of those which are splenetick, or troubled with any Ach or Stitch in their sides, doth give them much ease: the same applyed with Rose-water, and Oyl of Roses, to the Forehead and Temples, doth ease the inveterate pains of the head. If the fresh Leaves be boyled in Wine, and old filthy Sores and Ulcers, that are hard to be cured, be washed therewith, it wonderfully helpeth to cleanse and heal them, and so it doth green wounds, quickly sodering up the lips of them: the same also is effectual to heal scaldings of water, and burnings by fire, and the exulcerations that happen thereby, or upon the sharpness of salt flegme, and hot humours in other parts of the body. The Juycce of the Berries or Leaves snuffed up into the nose, purgeth the head and brain of thin Rheum, which maketh deflections into the Eyes and Nose, and cureth the Ulcers and stench therein. The fresh leaves are commonly used to lay upon Issues, in what place soever, as Arms, Legs, &c. to keep them open, and to draw forth the humours, which come thither: but a little peece of the Root, made round like a peale, and put into the Orifice, keepeth it running without Leaf or Plaster, if you lay upon it half a sheet of issue-  
Paper,



paper eight times double. The Wood made into a Cup, and used by those that are troubled with the Spleen, shall find ease and be much holpen thereof, if they let their drink stand some small time therein before they drink it. *Cato* saith, if you suspect your Wine to have any water in it, put some of it into a Cup made of Ivy wood, and the Wine will soak through, and the water remain: such is the Antipathy that is betwixt them. If any one hath got a surfet by drinking of Wine, his speediest cure is to drink a draught of the same wine wherein an handfull of Ivy leaves, being first bruised, have been boyled. There is a Gum gathered from Ivy in hot Countries, which is exceeding sharp and hot, burning and exulcerating the skin; yet being dissolved in Vinegar, it taketh away superfluous hair in any place, and killeth Lice and Nits, and easeth the pain of hollow teeth, if it be put therein.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

## Of the Poplar Tree.

## The Names.

**B**Ecause Ivy is a plant that seldom groweth but where Trees grow, I have placed a tree next it, and that is the Poplar Tree: their leaves being also somewhat alike; to which, the Ancient Greeks having two sorts gave them, two distinct Names, they called the white Poplar, *Λύκν* because of the whitenesse in Latine, *Populus alba*, and *Farfarius*: according to that of *Plautus* in his *Penulus*—*Viscum Legioni dedi Fundasq;: eos prosternebam, ut folia Farfari*, which the learned suppose to be the leaves of Poplar. They called the Black Poplar *Αἴγν*; in Latine, *Populus nigra*: the first or new sprung buds whereof the Apothecaries call, *Oculi Populi* Popular Buds; Others chuse rather to call it, *Gemma Populi*: some of the Grecians name it, *σπιννα*. To these is added a third, called *Populus tremula*, and by *Theophrastus*, *Κεῖς* quod nimirum ista planta instar *Κεῖς* stipitis oblongo sit, terete & in acutum desinente; because this Tree with its long and round body, is somewhat like a Weavers Beam, which the Greeks call *Κεῖς*. In English *Aspe*, and *Aspentree*, and may also be called, *Tremble*, after the French name; because the leaves wag, though there be no wind: and therefore the Poets and others have feigned them to be the matter, whereof Womens tongues were made, which seldom cease wagging. All, that with glory conquered their enemies in fight, were wont to wear a Garland of the branches of white Poplar from the Example of *Hercules*, who having overcome *Cerberus*, came crowned with the branches of it, which he found by the River *Acheron*; and from thence *Homer* in the fifth book of his *Iliads* calleth it *Αχαια*. Their Errour, that *Succinum*, yellow Amber, was the Gum of the Black Poplar, is sufficiently confuted by *Matthiolus*.

## The Kindes:

Besides these three sorts above named, I find two more. 1. The smaller leaved white Poplar tree. 2. The round leaved Indian Poplar tree. I hold it best to describe the Black Poplar, because it is more usefull.

## The Forme.

The black Poplar is a Tree very tall and straight, with a grayish bark, bearing



ing broad and green leaves, somewhat like to Ivy leaves not cut in on the Edges but whole and dented, ending in a point and not white underneath, hanging by slender long footstalks, which with the Air are almost continually shaken, like as the Aspen Leaves are; the Catkins hereof are great, composed of many round green berries, as it were set together on a long clutler: wherein is much Downy matter contained; which being ripe, is blown away with the wind: the eyes or clammy Buds hereof, before they spread into leaves (and not of the white as some have thought, nor yet the Uva or berries, which each of them have under them) are gathered about the beginning of *Aprill*, to make the *Unguentum Populeon*, and are of a yellowish green colour, and small, but somewhat sweet and strong; the wood is smooth, tough, and white, and will quickly be cloven to make shingles, pales, or the like. On this, as also on the white Poplar Tree groweth a sweet kind of Musk, which in former times was much used to be put into sweet Ointments, and commended by *Galen* and others to be the best, next unto that of the Cedar Tree.

*The Place and Time.*

The first kind of white Poplar groweth not very common in England, yet in some place here and there it is found, as in a low Meadow, turning up a Lane at the further end of a Village, called *Black-wall*; and in *Essex* at a place called *Ovenden*, and in some other places which are low and moist, as in Meadows near unto Ditches, standing waters, and Rivers, and in some moist woods where the other three sorts do also grow; but the *Indian* Poplar groweth in most part of the Islands of *America*. These trees bud forth in the end of *March* and the beginning of *April*: but the Catkins appear sooner.

*The Temperature.*

The white Poplar hath a cleansing faculty saith *Galen*, and a mixt temperature, consisting of a watery warm essence, and also a thin earthly substance. The Rosin or clammy Substance of the black Poplar buds, is hot and dry and of thin parts, and doth attenuate and mollifie; the leaves have in a manner the like operation, but weaker and not so effectually. What temperature the *Indian* sort is of, I have not found.

*The Vertues.*

I described the Black Poplar, because that had most similitude with Ivy; but it is the white Poplar (whose form differeth not much from the other, save that the leaves are almost like those of the Vine, or rather Colts-foot) which is appropriated to the Ears, the juyce of whose leaves being extracted warmed and dropped into them, easeth the pains in them, and healeth Ulcers there, if there be any. The young clammy buds, or eyes, before they break out into leaves bruised, and a little Honey put to them, is a good Medicine for a dull sight by Signature. An ounce of the bark in Powder being drunk, saith *Dioscorides*, in wine, 'tis likely, is a remedy for those that are troubled with the Sciatica or Strangury; and *Serenus* is of the same Judgment. The black Poplar is held by some to be more cooling then the white; and therefore they have with much profit applyed the leaves bruised with Vinegar to places troubled with the Gout, and so do the young leaves and buds made into an Ointment with May-butter: the seed is held to be good against the falling sicknesse, if it be drunk in Vinegar. That water that droppeth from the hollow places of the black Poplars, doth take away Warts, Pusles, Wheales, and other the like breakings out in the body. The young black Poplar Buds, saith *Mathiolus*, are used by



by women to beautifie their hair, bruising them with fresh butter, and straining them after they have been for some time kept in the Sun. The Ointment called *Populeon* is singular good, for any heat or inflammation in any part of the Body, and to temper the heat of wounds; It is used also to dry up the Milk in Womens Breasts after their delivery, and when they have weaned their Children. The Aspen leaves are somewhat weaker, then those of the black Poplar; yet the quantity being augmented, they are used for the same purposes.

## CHAP. XXIX.

## Of Nightshade.

## The Names.

Some of the Greeks call it, *Τρύχρος* & *Τρύχρος*, but others, and that more usually, *Στρυχρος*. In Latine *Solanum* and *Solatrium*, *Uva Lupina*, and *Uva Vulpis*, *Cuculus* and *Morella*. Pliny saith, it was also called, *Strumum* and *Cucubalus*, but they are thought bastard names, and not proper to this plant. In English, Nightshade, Morrel, Petty-Morrel, and in some places Hounds berries. There is a sort hereof which is called *Dwale*, or deadly Nightshade, by reason of its pernicious and excessive cold quality; and is therefore not to be used but by a skilfull hand, but the Common or Garden Nightshade is not dangerous, being heretofore planted in Gardens as other herbs, for food; wherefore it was called *Solanum hortense*, or Garden Nightshade, but is now no where used but Physically, and is cast out of Gardens.

## The Kinds.

*Dioscorides* reckoneth up four sorts, *Κηρίος Hortense*, *Αμαράκη Vesicarium*, *Μανικόν Somniferum*, & *Μανικόν Manicum*: which are by a later Writer distinguished into ten kinds. 1. Common Nightshade. 2. Red berried common Nightshade. 3. Sleepy Nightshade. 4. The true sleepy Nightshade of the Ancient Writers. 5. Sleepy Nightshade of another sort. 6. *Dwale* or Deadly Nightshade. 7. Hoary Indian Nightshade. 8. Red Nightshade, or Redweed of Virginia. 9. The great Marvel of Peru. 10. The small Mervail of Peru, which is a kind of Nightshade: besides which there are divers other sorts that I may have occasion to mention elsewhere.

## The Forme.

The Common Nightshade hath a somewhat upright round green hollow stalk, and about a foot high, bushing forth into many Branches, whereon grow many dark green leaves, somewhat broad and pointed at the ends, soft and full of juyce, larger then the leaves of Basil, else somewhat like, and a little unevenly dented about the edges: at the tops of the stalks and branches, come four or five or more white flowers, made of five small pointed leaves a piece, standing on a stalk together, one by or above another, with yellow pointells in the middle, composed of four or five yellow threds set together, which afterwards turn into so many pendulous green berries, of the bigness of a small pease, full of green Juyce, and small whitish round flar seed lying within it; the root is white and a little woody, when it hath given flower and fruit, with many small fibres at it: the whole plant is of a waterish insipid taste; but the Juyce with-



in the Berries, is somewhat viscus, like unto a thin mucilage, and is of a cooling and binding quality.

*The Place and Time.*

Common Night-shade groweth without planting under old walls, and in rubbish, by the common Paths, and sides of Hedges and Fields, and sometimes in Gardens, out of which it is cast as a weed. *Dwale*, or deadly Night-shade, groweth not only in the Woods of *Germany*, but in divers places in our own Land, as in the Castle-yard of *Framingham* in *Suffolk*, in *Cambridge-shire*, *Essex*, &c. The rest are strangers, and not to be found, unless it be in the better sort of Gardens, as the Physick Garden at *Oxon*: that at *Westminster*, &c. The first and the second die every year, and rise of their own sowing: the rest dye down to the ground in Winter, and shoot afresh in the spring. They do not spring out of the ground, untill it be late in the year, as not untill the latter end of *April*, at the soonest. They flowre in Summer, even till the beginning of *Autumne*, and then the fruit ripeneth.

*The Temperature.*

*Galen* saith, in his Book of the faculties of simple Medicines, that Garden Night-shade, is used for those infirmities, that have need of cooling and binding; for these two qualiries it hath in the second degree, which thing also he affirmeth in his Book of the faculties of nourishments, where he saith, that there is no Pot-herb which we use to eat, that hath so great astringtion, or binding, as Night-shade hath; and therefore Physicians do worthily use it, and that seldom as a nourishment, but alwayes as a Medicine. *Dwale* is cold, even in the fourth Degree.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The Berries of Night-shade having some similitude with a Bladder, are of excellent use to provoke Urine, and to expel the stone, especially the Seeds contained in them, being drunk with White-wine. It is commonly used to cool hot Inflammations, either inwardly or outwardly, being no way dangerous to any that shall use it, as the rest of the Night-shades are, if it be used moderately; for, the often taking thereof in too great a quantity, procureth the Frenzy: the remedy whereof, is to take good store of warm honyed water. The Juyce dropped into the Ears easeth the pains thereof, that arise of heat or Inflammation: The distilled water only of the whole Herb, is fittest and safest to be taken inwardly. The Juyce also clarified, and mingled with Vineger, is a good Gargarisme for the mouth and throat that is inflamed. But outwardly the Juyce of the Herb or Berries, with Oyl of Roses, and a little Vineger, and Cerusse, laboured together in a leaden Mortar, is very good to anoint all hot Inflammations in the Eys: It doth also much good for the Shingles, Ringworms, and in all running, fretting, and corroding Ulcers, and in moist Fistulaes: if the juyce be made up with some Hens-Dung, and applyed thereto. A Pessary dipped in the Juyce, and put up into the Matrix, stayeth the immoderate Flux of Womens Courtes. A Cloth wet therein, and applyed to the Testicles or Cods, upon any swelling therein, giveth much ease, as also to the Gout, which commeth of hot and sharp humours. The deadly Night-shade is very dangerous to be taken inwardly, as might be shown by some lamentable instances: yet if the Temples and forehead be a little bathed with the Juyce of Leaves, and a little Vineger, it procureth rest and sleep, when it is hindered by hot fits of Agues, or other distemperature, and taketh away the pain of the head, proceeding of a hot cause.

The



The Leaves bruiled, or their Juyce may be applyed to ſuch hot Inflammations, as St. *Anthony's* fire, the Shingles, and all other fiery or running Cankers, to cool and ſtay the ſpreading.

## CHAP. XXX.

## Of Sow-Fennel, or Hoggs-Fennel.

## The Names.

**T**He Grecians call it *Πισυδάριον*, the Latines *Pencedanus* and *Pencedanum*; as ſome take it of the pitchy ſcent, it carrieth; from *πικνόν*, which ſignifieth a Pitch Tree; and others, of the Pine Tree, whoſe Leaves are like it, call it *Pinaſtellum*, as *Apuleius*. It is alſo called *Feniculum Porcinum*; but by *Tabermontanus*, *Canda porcina*, for the likenels that is between it and an Hoggſtail. We in Engliſh call it Hoggs-Fennel, or Sow-Fennel from the Latine. Hore-ſtrange, and Hore-ſtrong, Surphurwort or Brimſt one-wort, from the yellow Sap or Liquor, which quickly waxeth hard or dry, ſmelling not much unlike Brimſtone, called Sulphur.

## The Kinds.

Of Sow-Fennel, there be three ſorts. 1. Common Sow-Fennel. 2. Small Sow-Fennel. 3. Great Sow-Fennel of *Italy*.

## The Forme.

The common Sow-fennel hath divers branched ſtiff ſtalks, full of knees, of ſomewhat thick and long leaves, almoſt like the leaves of the wild Pine, three for the moſt part joyned together at a place, amongſt which riſeth a creſted ſtraight ſtalk, leſſe then Fennel, with ſome joynts thereon, and leaves growing thereat, and toward the top ſome branches iſſuing from thence: likewise on the tops of the ſtalks and branches, ſtand divers tufts of yellow Flowers, where after grow ſomewhat flat, thin, and yellowiſh Seeds, almoſt twice as big as Fennel-Seed. The Root groweth great, and deep, with many other parts and Fibres about them, of a ſtrong ſcent, like melted Brimſtone, yielding forth a yellowiſh milk, or clammy juyce, ſomewhat like a Gum, and having alſo at the top of it, about the ſuperficies of the Earth, a certain buſh of hair, of a brown Colour, amongſt which the leaves and ſtalks do ſpring forth.

## The Place and Time.

The firſt groweth in good plenty, in the ſalt low Marſhes, a little by *Feverſham* in *Kent*, near unto the Haven, upon the banks thereof, and the Meadows adjoining; on the South ſide of a Wood belonging to *Waltham*, at the Naſe in *Eſſex*, by the High-way ſide; alſo at *Whitſtable* in *Kent*, in a Medow near the Sea ſide. The ſecond was found on St. *Vincent's* Rock, by *Briſtow*, by *Lobel*, as he ſetteth it down in his *Adverſaria*, p. 331. and in *Hungary* and *Auſtria*, by *Cluſius*. The laſt groweth naturally upon the Sea-Coaſt of Mount *Pelier*, in *France*, and in divers places in *Italy*. They all flower and ſeed in the end of Summer, that is in *July* and *Auguſt*.

The



*The Temperature :*

These Herbs, especially the yellow Sap of the Roots, is hot in the second, and dry in the beginning of the third Degree.

*The Vertues.*

As Night-shade being a cold Plant, was good for such distempers of the Ears, as happen by reason of heat : so this Hog-Fennel being of a hot temperature, is very effectual for such griefs as happen to the Ears upon a cold cause, if a little of the juyce be dissolved in Wine, and dropped into the Ears. The same, according to *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, used with Vineger and Rose-water, or the juyce, with a little *Euphorbium* put to the Nose, helpeth those that are troubled with the Lethargy, the Phrensie, the turning of the brain, or dissinels of the head, the Falling-Sickness, long and inveterate Head-ach, the Palsie, the Sciatica, and the Cramp ; and generally all the Diseases of the Nerves and Sinews, if it be used with Oyl and Vineger. The juyce dissolved in Wine, or put into an Egg, is good for the Cough, and shortness of breath, and for those that are troubled with wind, and tormenting pains in the body. It purgeth the belly gently, and dissolveth the wind, and hardness of the spleen, it giveth ease to those Women that have sore travel in Child-birth, and easeth the pains both of Bladder and Reins, and womb also. A little of the concrete juyce put into an hollow Tooth, ceaseth the pains thereof, and the Root worketh to the like effect ; but more slowly, and lesse. The dried Powder of the Root, being put into foul Ulcers, of hard curation, clenseth them thoroughly, removeth any splinters of broken bones, or other things in the flesh, and healeth them up perfectly, and likewise bringeth-on old and inveterate sores to cicatrising : it is also put into such salves as serve to heat or warm any place. *Pliny* recordeth the vertue hereof in divers places : the Root being drunk in Wine, with the Seed of the Cypress-Tree, in powder, easeth the strangling of the Mother, but some use to burn it, and by the smell thereof giveth ease thereunto : the juyce helpeth the burstings of Children, and their Navels when they sick forth : the Root is of so great force in green Wounds and Sores, that it draweth out the Quitture from the very bones. By the Signature of this Plant, it should cause hair to grow apace, where the places wanted it, or were deprived ; for so doth *Thapsia*, or scorching Fennel, which hath lesse similitude then this.

## CHAP. XXXI.

## Of Sow-Thistles.

*The Names.*

**N**Ext to Sow-Fennel, I have placed Sow-Thistles, which amongst others, hath a vertue, that it is very soveraign for the Ears, with which I shall finish the Plants appropriated to them. It is called in *Greek*, *Σβρξς αὐτὸ τοῦ σῶος χείρ*, quod *salubram fundat succum*. The Latines also call it, *Sonchus*, which is divided into *Asperum* and *Lavem*, and into *Asperiore* & *Laviorem*. We in English call them Prickly and Smooth Sow-Thistles,



thistles, and sometimes Hares Lettice, which because of their like Vertue I have Joyned together. They are called of divers *Cicerbita Lactucella*, and *Lactucanes*; of *Apuleius*, *Lactula Leporina*; of some, *Brassica Leperina*, or Hares-Coleworts, *Palatinum*, *Leporis*; and some have it *Leporum Cubile*.

#### The Kindes.

To reckon up all the sorts of these, that are to be found in other Herbals, would not be to much purpose; and therefore I shall content my self, to mention those only which I find in the *Phytologia Britannica*, being in number Eight. 1. Tree-Sow-Thistle. 2. Wall or Ivy-leaved Sow-Thistle. 3. Lesser Prickly Sow-Thistle. 4. An Elegant Sow Thistle with a white flower, having yellow in the middle. 5. Narrow leaved Sow-Thistle. 6. Broad leaved Sow-Thistle. 7. Prickly Sow-Thistle. 8. Common Sow-Thistle: which last I shall only describe.

#### The Form.

The Common Sow-Thistle is well known to rise up with a round hollow stalk two or three foot high or more sometimes, if it grow in good grounds and Gardens, as usually it doth; set with many long and much torn leaves, of a whitish green colour, not having that roughness or those sharp prickles on them which some of them have, branching forth towards the top, into divers branches, bearing pale yellow flowers, which passe away into a down, and with the seed into the wind. The root groweth down right, and hath many fibres thereat, perishing likewise every year, and raising its self of its own sowing; and is plentiful in giving Milk which is somewhat pleasanter, and not so bitter as that of the prickly ones.

#### The Places and Time.

All the Sow-Thistles above named, grow in unmanured as well as in manured soyls, some in Gardens, and Orchards where the leaves are usually lesser and lesser divided, than in the rough and unmanured grounds; and sometimes by and upon old walls, the pathides of fields and highwaies: but the first is seldom seen, save in the Gardens of Herbarists, and the fourth groweth only in *Yorkshire* and *Cheshire* naturally. They do flower and shed their seed from Midsummer or thereabout all the Summer long, and sometimes till *August* be past.

#### The Temperature.

The Sow Thistles as *Galen* writeth, are of a mixt temperature: for they consist of a watery and earthy Substance, cold and likewise binding.

#### The Signature and Vertues.

Least any one should think Nightshade too cool, or Sow-Fennel too hot, I have added Sow Thistle as being more moderate, as long as they are young and tender, and being so, they are eaten familiarly by those beyond the Seas, but the roots are much more esteemed by them being very tender and sweet. The Juice boyled or thoroughly heated with a little oyl of bitter Almonds in the Pill of a Pomgranate, is a sure remedy for deafness and singings, and all other diseases in the Ears; and it is said, that the herb bruised and bound upon Warts, will quickly take them away. The herb bruised or the Juice is profitably applied to all hot inflammations in the Eyes or whereloever else, and Pustules, Wheales, Blisters, or other the like Eruptions of heat in the Skin: as also for

the



the heat and itchings of the Hemorrhoides or Piles, and the heat and sharpnesse of humours hapning in the secret parts of man or woman. The distilled water of the herb, is not only effectual for all diseases aforesaid, to be taken inwardly with a little Sugar, which Medicine the danciest Stomach that is, will not refuse; or outwardly by applying Cloathes or Spunges wetted therein: it is likewise wonderfully good for women to wash their faces, to clear the skin, and give a lustre thereunto. The herb it self is very fit to cool an hot Stomach, and to ease the gnawing paines thereof; and are therefore eaten by some as Sallet herbs in Winter and Spring: being boyled in wine, it is very helpfull to stay the dissolutions of the Stomach; and the milk that is taken from the stalks when they are broken, given in drink, is beneficial to those that are short winded, and have a wheezing withal: *Eristratus*, saith *Pliny*, did therewith cause the gravel and stone to be voided by Urine; and saith, that the eating thereof helpeth a stinking breath: The Juyce thereof to the quantity of three spoonfulls taken in Wine warmed, and some Oyl put thereto, causeth Women in Travel of Child, to have so easie and speedy delivery, that they may be easie to walk presently after: the said juyce taken in warm drink, helpeth the Strangury, or pissing by drops, and pains in making water. The decoction of the Leaves and stalks given to Nurses, causeth abundance of milk, and maketh their Childrens faces to be well coloured, and is good for those, whose milk doth curdle in the Breasts, and this it doth by signature. When Sows have Piggs, they do most greedily desire it, because they know by a certain natural instinct, wherewith most Brutes are indued, that it doth very much increase their milk; and for that Reason, I conceive it is called by the name of Sow-Thistle.

## CHAP. XXXII.

## Of Wake-Robin, or Cuckow-point.

**T**He two last parts, to which I did endeavour to appropriate such Plants as were fittest for the remedying the distempers thereof, were the Eyes and the Ears. I come now to the Nose, and shall begin with an Herb, that not only helpeth it, but the parts aforesaid, which Janus-like, hath respect to what goes before, and what comes after.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek, *Ἀγρί*; and in Latine *Arum*, and of some *Pes Vituli*, because the Leaf hath some resemblance with a Calves-foot: Some also call it *Dracontea minor*, and *Serpentaria minor*: Others again from the Figure of the Pestle, or Clapper in the middle of the Hose, call it *Sacerdotis Penis*, and *Canis Priapus*: Others, *Aron*, and *Barba-Aron*: In English, *Wake-Robin*, *Cuckows-Pintle*, *Priests-Pintle*, *Ramp*, *Buckrams*, and of some, *Starchwort*, because formerly Linnen was starched with it, and pure & white Starch is made of the Root of it, but such as is hurtful to the hands of the Landresse that useth it; for it choppeth, blistereth, and maketh the hands rough, and rugged, and withall, smarting. There is a kind of *Arum*, which is called, *Arifarum*, or *Friars Cowle*.

## The Kindes.

*Parkinson* in his Chapter of *Arum*, reckoneth up these eight sorts, 1. Common-Wake-Robin, without spots. 2. Spotted Wake-Robin. 3. Round leaved Wake-Robin. 4. Wake-Robin of *Constantinople*. 5. Broad leaved Friars Cowle. 6. Long or narrow leaved Friars Cowle. 7. The Egyptian Culcas, or Wake-Robin, with a rounder and longer Root. 8. *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* their Egyptian



gyptian Bean, whose Root was called *Colocasia*, which he sets down to constitute the mistake of those, who take *Arum* and *Colocasia* to be the same.

#### The Forme.

Common *Wake Robin* shooteth forth some few Leaves from the Root, every one of which is somewhat large and long, broad at the bottom next the stalk, and forked; but ending in a point, without any dent or cut on the edges, of a full green colour, each standing upon a thick round stalk, of a hands breadth long or more; among which, after two or three moneths, that they begin to wither, riseth up a bare, round, whitish green stalk, spotted, and streaked with Purple, somewhat higher then the Leaves; at the top whereof standeth a long hollow Hose or Husk, close at the bottom, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a point; in the middle standeth a long slender Pettle, or Clapper, smaller at the bottom then at the top, of a dark Purple colour, as the husk is on the inside, though green without, which after it hath so abidden for some time, the husk with the Clapper, decayeth, and the foot or bottom thereof groweth to be a long slender bunch of Berries, green at the first, and of a yellowish red colour when they are ripe, of the bigness of an Hazel Nut Kernel, which abideth thereon almost till winter. The Root is round, and somewhat long, for the most part lying along, the leaves shooting forth at the bigger end, which when it beareth, its Berries are somewhat wrinkled and loose: another growing under it, which is solid and firm, with many small threds hanging thereat.

#### The Place and Time.

The two first sorts grow frequently under Trees, and almost under every hedge side, throughout the Land. The third is found in some places of Germany. *Clusius* saith, the fourth came among divers other Roots, from *Constantinople*; the fifth, is found in *Spain* and *Portugall*, the sixth in *Italy*, the seventh in *Candy*. The last in *Java* and *Surrat*. The four first sorts shoot forth Leaves in the Spring, and continue but till the middle of Summer, or somewhat later, their Hoses or Husks appearing before they fall away, and their fruit shewing in *August*. The fifth and sixth do shoot forth their green Leaves in *Autumne*, presently after the first frosts have pulled down the stalks with fruits, and abide green all the Winter, withering in Summer, before which their Husks appear. The seventh flowreth with his Hose and Clappers very late; even in the warm Countries, seldom before *October* or *November*, and the fruit doth there seldom come to perfection: the last flowreth, and beareth fruit in the Summer, as other Herbs do.

#### The Temperature.

*Wake-Robin* is hot and dry in the third Degree, yet *Galen* affirmeth, that it is more sharp and biting in some Countries, then in others.

#### The Signature and Vertues.

The Leaves of *Wake-Robin*, either green or dry, or the Juyce of them, doth cleanse all manner of rotten and filthy Ulcers, in what part of the body soever, and helpeth the stinking sores in the Nose, called *Polypus*. The water wherein the Roots hath been boyled, dropped into the Eyes, cleanseth them from any film or skin, Clouds or Mists, which begin to hinder the sight, and helpeth the rednesse or watering of them, or when by some chance they become black and blew. The Juyce of the Berries boyled in Oyl of *Roses*, or beaten into Powder,



and mixed with the Oyl, and dropped into the Ears, easeth pains in them. The Root mixed with Bean-flower, and applyed to the Throat or Jawes that are inflamed, helpeth them, and the Roots or Berries beaten with hot Oxe-Dung, and applyed, easeth the pains of the Gout. *Tragus* reporteth, that a dram or more, if need be, of the spotted *Wake-Robin*, either green or dryed, being beaten, and taken, is a most present and sure Remedy for Poyson, and the Plague. The Juyce of the Herb taken to the quantity of a spoonful, hath the same effect; to which if there be a little Vineger added, as also to the Root aforesaid, it somewhat allayeth the sharp biting tast thereof upon the Tongue. The green Leaves bruised, and layd upon any Boyl or Plague-fore, doth wonderfully help to draw forth the poyson. A dram of the Powder of the dryed Root, taken with twice so much Sugar, in the form of a licking Electuary, or the green Root, doth wonderfully help those that are pursie and short winded, as also those that have the Cough; it breaketh, digesteth, and riddeth away Flegm from the Stomack, Chest, and Lungs. The milk wherein the Root hath been boyled, is effectually also for the same purpose. The said Powder taken in Wine, or other drink, or the Juyce of the Berries, or the Powder of them, or the Wine wherein they have been boyled, provoketh Urine, and bringeth down Womens Courses, and purgeth them effectually after Child-bearing, to bring away the after-birth, and being taken with Sheeps milk, it healeth the inward Ulcers of the Bowels. The Leaves and Roots also boyled in Wine with a little Oyl, and applyed to the Piles, or falling down of the Fundament, easeth them; and so doth the sitting over the hot fumes thereof. The fresh Roots bruised, and distilled with a little milk, yieldeth a most soveraign water to cleanse the skin from skurf, freckles, spots, or blemishes whatsoever therein. The fresh Roots cut small, and mixed with a Saller, will make excellent sport, with a sawcy sharking guest, and drive him from his over-much boldness, and so will the Powder of the dry Root, strewed upon any dainty bit, that is given him to eat: For either way, within a while after the taking it, it will so burn, and prick his mouth and throat, that he shall not be able to eat any more, or scarce to speak for pain: The green leaf biteth the Tongue also. To take away the stinging of either, give the party so served new milk, or fresh butter. This Plant should be Venereous by its Signature.



## CHAP. XXXIII.

## Of the Flower de Luce.

## The Names.

**T**He Greeks call it, *Iris* as also *Iseis*, *quasi Sacra*, whereupon some have translated it *Consecratrix*, all great and huge things being counted by the Ancients to be Holy; but it was called *Iris*, *a caelestis Arcus similitudine, quam flores ejus representant*; from the Rainbow whose various colours the flower thereof doth imitate. There have been some heretofore that made a difference between *Iris* and *Ireos*, according to the Latine verse extant thereof, which is this, *Iris purpureum florem gerit, Ireos album*; but this is an error proceeding as some suppose from the Greek word *Alieon* which signifies a white Lilly, and by casting away the first letter becomes *Alion* *et sic* by changing the last syllable, as if the Lilly and the *Iris* were all one, of which most Authors make a distinction: It is called *Radix Marica*, because it is excellent for the Piles; and some have called it, *Radix Naronica* of the River *Naron*, by which great store doth grow. The knobbed *Iris* is called of *Matthiolus*, *Hermodactylus Verus*, because the roots are like unto fingers; and from him divers did so call it, but most erroneously, it being a wild kind of flower de luce, as *Dodonaeus* truly affirmeth. *Gladwin* which is a kind hereof, also is called in Greek, *Evea Xyris ob Folia similitudinem, quasi Rasorium cultrum, aut novaculum dixeris*; because of its swordlike or sharp edged Leaf, and in Latine *Spatula*, or *Spathula fatida*; for *Spatha*, is taken for a sword as *Gladium* is; and I have heard it called *Ross Beef*, for that the leaves being bruised smell somewhat like it. The Flowerdeluce is called in English *Iris* but most commonly *Orris*.

## The kinds.

So many of the sorts as I find set down in *Parkinsons Theater of Plants*, I here set down; which are eight. 1. The greater Broad leaved Flowerdeluce, 2. The greater Narrow leaved Flowerdeluce, 3. Portingall Flowerdeluce, 4. Broad leaved dwarf Flowerdeluce, 5. Stinking Gladwine, 6. The first broad leaved bulbed Flowerdeluce of *Clusius*, 7. The greater bulbed Flowerdeluce, 8. The lesser bulbed Flowerdeluce; to which I adde, 1. *Iris tuberosa* the knobbed Flowerdeluce, 2. The common Flowerdeluce, 3. Water flags or wild Flowerdeluce.

## The Form.

The Common Flowerdeluce hath long and large flaggy leaves, like the blade of a sword with two edges, amongst which spring up smooth and plain stalks, half a yard long or longer, bearing flowers towards the top, compact of six leaves joyned together: whereof three that stand upright are bent inward one toward another, and in those leaves that hang downwards there are certain rough and hairy Welts, growing or rising from the nether part of the leaf upward, almost of a yellow colour. The Roots be long, thick and knobby, with many hairy threds hanged thereat; but being dry it is without them, and white.

## The Places and Time.

These Flowerdeluces aforementioned, and many more, though they grow naturally in *Africa*, *Greece*, *Italy* and *France*, and some in *Germany*: yet they



are nurled up in the Gardens of those who are lovers of such varieties. *Gladwin* groweth wild in many places, as in woods and shadowy places, near the Sea here in England, and to doth the Water Flowerdeluce in moist meddows; and in the borders and brinks of rivers, ponds, and standing Lakes; but though it be natural to such places, yet being planted in Gardens it prospereth well. The dwarfe kind of Flag Flowerdeluces, flower in *April*, the greater in *May*, and the bulbous sorts not until *June*, the Gladwin not till *July*; The Seed is ripe in the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*; yet the husks after they are ripe will hold their seeds with them two or three moneths, and not shed them.

*The Temperature*

The Roots of the Flowerdeluce, when they are green and full of Juyce, are hot almost in the fourth degree; but when it is dry, it is hot only in the third; yet then it burneth the throat and mouth of such as tast thereof. It offendeth the stomach and causeth blood to be voided, if given in too great a Dose, and to weak persons. It is not safe to be taken by Women with child, because it bringeth down the courses: yea a Pessary made of the Juyce with Honey, and put up into the body, bringeth away the birth; therefore it is not safe to give it alone but with good Correctives. In gripings of the bowels give it with Mastick in the Joynt gout with Castory, in the Dropie with Honey of Roses in diseases of the Liver with Rubarbe, Juyce of Agrimony, &c.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The Juyce of the Root of the Common Flowerdeluce, being first extracted, afterwards let a while to clear, and then put up into the Nostrills, provoketh sneezing, and thereby purgeth the head of flegme; so that though some one may say, this plant is not proper to the Nose, yet as long as it may be appropriated to the head, we are not quire out of our Sphear: for it easeth the pain of the head, and procureth Rest if it be applyed with Rose Cake and Vinegar: it cleanseth spots in the Eyes, and helpeth watry Eyes by cleansing them. The Roots are effectual to warm and comfort all cold Joynts and Sinewes, as also to ease the Gout and Sciatica, and mollifieth, dissolveth, and consumeth all Scrophulous tumours and swellings by Signature; especially made into an Oyl called *Oleum Trimum*, which oyl also helpeth the Cramp and Convulsion, the rheum that is cold and distilling from the head; and being nointed on the breast, it helpeth to extenuate or make thin, tough and cold phlegm making it more easy to spit out: it helpeth the stench of the Nostrills, the pain and noise in the Ears, and much easeth the painful Piles. The root itself, green or in powder, doth cleanse, heal, and incarnate wounds, and covers with flesh the naked bones which Ulcers have made bare; and is also good to cleanse and heal up Fistulaes and Canicers that are hard to be cured. It helpeth the pains and swellings of the Cods, if it be thus used: Take of the roots in powder half an ounce, Cinnamon and Dill of each two drachms, Saffron a scruple, mix them well together, lay them on a Scarlet Cloth moistned in White wine, and apply it warm to the Cods. The green roots bruised, and applyed to black and blew marks in the skin taketh them away, and all other discolouring of the skin, whether Morpew or the like; but it is better to apply it with red Rose water, and a little Lin-Seed Oyl, or oyl of Parmacity in manner of a Pultis. Moreover a decoction of the roots gargled in the Mouth easeth the Tooth-ach, and helpeth a strong or stinking breath; Being mixed with a little Honey, and drunk, it purgeth and cleanseth the stomach of gross and tough phlegme and choler therein; it likewise helpeth the Jaundie and the Dropie, by evacuating those humours both upward and downwards: it easeth also the paines of the belly and sides, the shaking



king of Agues, the diseases of the Liver and Spleen, the Worms in the belly, the Stone in the Reins; Convulsions or Cramps that come of cold humours, and helpeth those whose seed passeth from them unawares. It is a remedy against the bitings and stings of venomous Creatures, being boyled in water and Vinegar and drunk; being boyled in Wine and drunk it provoketh Urine and the Cholick. An Electuary made hereof, called *Dia-ireos Solomonis*, is very good for the Lungs, and helps cold infirmities of them, as Asthmaes, Coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, or on the point of a knife, a little of it at a time and often.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

## Of Horf-tail.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek, *ἵππουρις*; and *Hippuris*, in Latine; also by divers *Equisetum*, or *Cauda Equina*, which is the same with *Hippuris*: of the forme or an Horsetail, which the stalk of leaves, being turned downwards, doth resemble. By other names it is likewise called, as *Equinalis*, and by *Pliny*, *Equisetis*; and of some, *Salix Equina* and *Sanguinalis*, from the powerfull efficacy it hath to stanch blood; and of others, *Asprella* because of its ruggednesse which hath not formerly been unknown to Country Housewives, who with the rougher kind hereof, called in English Shavegrasses, did, as now with Elder Leaves, but more effectually, scower their Pewter, Brasse, and Wooden Vessels; and therefore it hath been by some of them called Pewterwort: but I think that piece of rhrutinesse with many other are laid aside, which might profitably be revived, if they knew it. Of some it is called *Ephedra*, *Anabasis* and *Cancon*. Fletchers also and Combe makers polish their work therewith.

## The Kindes.

There be hereof fourteen sorts mentioned by modern Writers. 1. The greater Marsh Horsetail. 2. Broad leaved Horsetail. 3. Small Marsh Horsetail. 4. Barren Marsh Horsetail. 5. The smallest and finest leaved Horsetail. 6. Many headed Horsetail. 7. Rush or naked Horsetail. 8. Branched Rush Horsetail. 9. Small party coloured Horsetail. 10. Stinking Horsetail. 11. The great Meadow Horsetail. 12. Corn Horsetail. 13. Wood Horsetail. 14. Mountain Horsetail of Candy.

## The Form.

The greater Horsetail that groweth in wet grounds, at the first springing hath heads somewhat like to those of Asparagus, and after grow to be hard, rough, hollow stalks, joynted at sundry places up to the top, a foot high: so made as if the lower part were put into the upper, whereat grow on each side a bush of small long Rush like hard leaves, each part resembling an Horsetail, at the tops of the stalks come forth small Carkins like unto those of Trees, the root creepeth under ground having Joynts at sundry places.



*The Places and Time.*

Many of the foresaid sorts grow generally up and down this Land, but some of them are not so frequent as others, as the smallest and finest Leaved Horsetail which groweth in the lower wet grounds, in the woods about *Highgate* not far from London: Small party coloured Horsetail, or Horsetail Coralline (whose leaves being bitten, seeme to be composed of Sand, from their grating between the teeth) groweth on a bog by *Smochal*, a wood nigh Bathe. The Stinking Horsetail was found by Mr. *William Brown* of *Magdalen* Colledge, myself, and others in a bog about half a mile from Stockers house in *Ston Wood*, by *Oxford* by the Road that goeth to *Islip*. You may guesse where the rest grow by their titles: they do all spring up with their blackish heads in *April*, and put forth their blooming Catkins in *July*, seeding for the most part in *August*, and then perish down to the ground, rising afresh in the Spring.

*The Temperatre.*

Horsetail, as *Galen* saith, hath a binding faculty with some bitternesse, and therefore it doth mightily dry, and that without biting.

*The Vertues*

I know not where more properly to bestow this plant then in this place, it being so effectual to stanch bleedings which most commonly burst forth at the Nose if the Juyce or Decoction thereof be drunk: or the Juice Decoction or distilled water applyed outwardly. It stayeth also all sorts of Lasks and Fluxes in Man or Woman, and pissing of blood: it healeth also, not only the inward Ulcers and Excoriations of the intralls, bladder, &c. But all other sorts of foul moist and running Ulcers, and soon sodereth together, the tops of green wounds, not suffering them to grow to maturation. It cureth also Ruptures in Children quickly, but in those that are elder more time is required, according to the disposition of the party and the continuance. The Decoction hereof in wine being drunk is said to provoke Urine, to help the Strangury and the Stone; and so doth the distilled water thereof drunk two or three times a day, a small quantity at a time, as also to ease the paines in the Entralls or Guts, and to be effectual against a Cough that cometh by distillation of rheume from the head. The Juyce or distilled Water being warmed and hot Inflammations, Pustules or Red wheales and other such Eruptions in the skin being bathed therewith doth help them, and doth no lesse ease the swellings, heat and Inflammations of the Fundament and privie parts in Man or Woman, and cureth Tetters and Ringworms. The fume of it is good to cause children guts to go back into their Body, when as through Flux or cold they hang forth, and so it stoppeth the immoderate Terms of Women. The young buds are dressed by some like Asparagus, or being boyled are often bestrewed with flower and fryed to be eaten. The smother rather then the Rough, and the leafed then the bare, is both more used, and of better effect in physick.



## CHAP. XXXV.

## Of Shepherds purse.

## The Names.

**T**His Plant hath not gotten any name in Greek that I can learn from any Author. All Latine Writers that make mention of it, call it *Bursa*, or *Peyra Pastoris*, and *Pastoria Bursa*, except *Gesner* who calleth it *Thlaspi Fatuum*; and *Castor Durantes*, *Herba Cancri*. In English it is called Shepherds purse or Scrip, from the likenesse the Seed hath with that kind of leatherne bag, wherein Shepherds carry their Victualls into the field: of some, Shepherds pouch and poor mans Parmacety, it being in some sort effectual for the same things that Parmacety is; and in the North part of England Toywort, Pickpurse and Caseweed, and of some Clappedepouch.

## The Kinds.

These were formerly but two sorts of Shepherds purse known, but *Bauhinus* maketh particular relation of two more, which are the second and last, so that there are four kinds in all. 1. The greater common Shepherds purse. 2. Great Shepherds purse with whole leaves. 3. Small Shepherds purse. 4. Hairy Mountain Shepherds purse.

## The Forme.

The Common Shepherds purse, hath divers small and long leaves somewhat deeply cut-in, on both sides like Rocket, of a pale green colour, most commonly spread upon the Ground; amongst which riseth up a small round stalk parted into severall branches, some of which are somerimes about two handfulls high, & have smaller and lesse divided leaves on them to the tops: where grow many white flowers one above another, after which follow flat whitish pouches or Seed Vessels, small at the bottoms, broad at the heads, and parted like the *Thlaspi*, almost in form of an heart, in each side whereof lyeth a small brownish yellow seed; the root is small and white, and perisheth after seed-time; but ariseth of the scattered seed, the same or the next year.

## The Places and Time.

The greater and lesser sorts that have cut leaves, are frequent in every place with us in England, but the other two whole leaves are whole, do not grow wild here; yet in *Germany Mompelier* and *Italy*, they do, as *Bauhinus* and *Thalins* affirm. They flower and seed all Summer long, yea so quick some of them are, that they flower and seed twice in every year.

## The Temperature.

Shepherds purse is cold and dry, and very much binding after the Opinion of *Ruellius*, *Matthiolus*, and *Dodonæus*; but *Label* and *Pena* finding a little heat upon the sharp taste of the flowers and seeds, do judge it not to be cold at all but drying and astringent.

The



*The Vertues.*

This Plant also being a stopper of blood, doth in a manner require this place, because the nose is the Organ, through which the blood doth commonly make its way, and sometimes continueth so long, that unless it be timely prevented, it endangereth the life. For remedying of which distemper, it may be used by holding the hands full of it, or by binding it about the neck, by using it in meats, or by applying it with Vineger and water to the secret parts. The decoction thereof drunk, stoppeth the Lask, the Bloody Flux, spitting blood, pissing blood, the Flowers and all other issues of blood, most excellently well, howsoever it be taken, but especially with red Wine, or Plantain water. Some do hold, that the green Herb bruised and bound to the wrists of the hands, and soles of the feet, will help the yellow Jaundice: the Herb bruised, and laid Pultis-wise upon Inflammations, St. *Antonies* fire, or the like, represseth them: The juyce dropped into mattering or running eares, helpeth them: it closeth the lips of green wounds, and is of great effect, being made into a Salve for wounds in the Head. The juyce thereof being drunk, helpeth the straitness of the breath, and the Strangury, it stoppeth Rheum, and provoketh Urine. It is very prevalent against venomous bitings, if it be drunk with Wine; and it preventeth the fits of Agues, if it be taken one houre before the fit. It cureth creeping and running sores, Fistulaes, spitting of blood and matter, the holy fire, swellings and hardness, Shingles, heat of the stomach, new wounds, hot Imposthumes, and rheumatick sores; and all other kind of Fluxes.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

## Of Willow.

*The Names.*

**A**fter so many Herbs, it will not be amiss to bring in a Tree, which though in form hath little, yet in vertue hath some affinity. The Willow is called in Greek, *ἰρία, σαγάρδ ἰρία, quod cito in altum excrescat*; and *Salix a Saliendo* in Latine, because it groweth with that speed, that it seemeth to leap. There is a greater sort, which is called in English *Sallow*, *Withy*, and *Willow*, and there is a lesser sort called *Osier*, small *Withy*, and *Twig Withy*. *Petrus Crescentinus* calleth it *Vincus a vinciendo*, because it is necessary to bind Faggots, or any other Commodities that stand in need thereof.

*The Kindes.*

Many are the sorts of this Plant, which Authours reckon up, whereof I shall set down only those which I conceive to grow in our own Country, and they are  
 1. The ordinary great white Willow-Tree. 2. The ordinary black Willow. 3. The Rose Willow. 4. The hard black Willow. 5. The black Withy. 6. The round leaved Sallow. 7. The longer leaved Sallow. 8. The lesser broad Willow. 9. The silver leaved Sallow. 10. The upright low broad Willow. 11. Creeping broad leaved Willow. 12. The least red or stone Willow. 13. The least Willow without fruit. 14. The Osier. 15. The straight dwarf Willow, with narrow Leaves. 16. Creeping low Willow, with narrow Leaves. 17. The black low Willow. 18. Willow Bay. I shall describe only the first, that by it you may guesse at the rest.

*The*



*The Forme.*

The ordinary white Willow groweth quickly to be a great and tall Tree, if it be not lopped, as it is usuall in most places; with a smooth white bark on the body, and bigger branches, the younger sprigs being somewhat green with the whitenesse: the Leaves are long and narrow, pale, green on the upper side, and of a shining silver white colour underneath, without any dent on the edges: the Flowers come out before the Leaves appeare, and are small, long, and round yellow mossie heads, smelling sweet for the most part, divers standing one above another, upon a long stalk, which in time turn to down, that is blown away by the winde, and the Seed with it, if it hath any: The wood is soft and white, and with the branches hereof are made stakes for hedges, or to uphold Vines, &c.

*The Places and Time.*

Most of these Willows are common, and to be found in low grounds, near Water Courses and ditches; the Rose Willow in sundry places of *Essex* and *Cambridge-shire*; others on *Hamstead-Heath*, *Rumney Marsh*, and the like. The Osier is alwayes in the low grounds, that are often overflowen, where it will only thrive. The Blossoms come forth before any Leaves, appear, and are in their most flourishing estate, usuall before *Easter*., divers gathering them to deck up their houses on Palm Sunday, and therefore the said Flowers are called *Palme*.

*The Temperature.*

The Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and Bark of Willows, are cold and dry in the second degree and astringent.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The Leaves and Bark of Willow, but especially the Catkins, are used with good successe, to stanch bleeding of wounds, and at the mouth or nose, and spitting of blood, as also all other fluxes of blood in man or woman; and likewise to stay casting, and the desire thereunto, if the decoction of them in Wine be drunk: It helpeth also to stay thin, hot, and sharp salt distillations, from the head upon the Lungs, causing a Consumption. The Leaves bruised with some Pepper, and drunk in Wine, do much help the Wind-Cholick. The Leaves only bruised and boyled in Wine, and drunk, do much stay the heat of lust, and wholly extinguish it both in man and woman, if it be much used: the Catkins also are of the like effect. The water that is gathered from the Willow, whilest it flowreth, the Bark being slit, and a Vessel apt to receive it, being fitted to it, is very good for rednesse, and dim eye-sight, and Films that begin to grow over them, and stay the Rheums that fall into them, to provoke Urine, being stopped, if it be drunk, and to clear the face and skin of any spots or discolourings, if washed therewith. The Flowers, saith *Galen*, have a stronger effect, to dry up any Flux or humour, being a Medicine without any sharpnesse, and the Bark much more, as all Barks do; but if the Bark be burnt and used, it doth yet dry more forcibly, and being mixed with Vinegar, it taketh away Warts and Corns, and other the like callous flesh, that groweth on the hands or feet, or other parts. The decoctions of the Leaves and Bark in Wine, is good to bath the Sinews, as also the places pained with the Gout, and to cleanse the Head or other parts of scurf. The Juyce of the Leaves and green Bark mingled with some Rose-water, and heared in the Rhind of a Pomegranet, is singular good to help deafnes, to be dropped into the Ears. The Seed of the black Willow mixed with Litharge of Silver,



Silver, in equall quantity, made into an Ointment, and used on any place, where the hair groweth, that you would take away, after it hath been bathed well before, or else in the bain or Stove, doth cause it to fall away. This Plant is not propagated by Seed; but any stick thereof, though almost withered, being fixed in the Earth, groweth: which Signature doth truly declare, that a Bath made of the decoction of the Leaves, and Bark of Willow, restoreth again, withered and dead Members, to their former strength, if they be nourished with the fomentation thereof.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

## Of Bistort.

*The Names.*

**B**Y what Name the *Grecians* called this Plant, is not known; but amongst the *Latines* it hath divers. It is called *Bistorta*, quod radice in se serpentis modo contorta & convoluta constet, by *Fragus*, *Leoniceus*, and others, and *Colubrina* of the similitude the Root hath with a Serpent, rousing it self up together. *Parkinson* saith, that *Fuschius* calleth it *Serpentaria*, quod venenosorum serpentium ictibus succurrit: which though it happily performeth, yet *Fuschius* giveth it no such Etymology, as I can finde, but very much blameth those Herbarists and Apothecaries which call it so: *Serpentaria* being an Herb much differing from this, both in form and vertue, which the *Greeks* call *Agrostis*, and the *Latines* *Dracunculus* and *Serpentaria*, which we in English call *Dragons*: but *Bistort* is not called *Dragons*, but *Snake-weed*.

*The Kindes.*

All the *Bistortes* that I can find, are not above six. 1. Common *Bistort*, or *Snake-weed*. 2. *Bistort* with more crooked Roots. 3. Great Mountain *Bistort*. 4. Small *Bistort* of our own Country. 5. Small *Bistort* of the Alps. 6. Variable leaved small *Bistort*.

*The Forme.*

Common *Bistort* hath a thick short knobbed Root, blackish without, and somewhat reddish within, a little crooked or writhed together, of an harsh or astringent tast, with divers blackish Fibres growing thereat, from whence spring up every year, divers Leaves, standing upon long foot-stalks, being somewhat long and broad, very like unto a Dock-Leaf, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is crumpled, of a blewish green colour on the upper side, and of an Ash colour, gray, and a little Purplish underneath, having divers veins therein: from among which, arise divers small and slender stalks, about half a yard high, almost naked, and without Leaves, or with very few narrow ones, bearing a spiky bush of pale flesh coloured Flowers, which being past, there abideth small Seed, somewhat like unto Sorrel-Seed, but greater.

*The Places and Time.*

The two first grow at the foot of Hills, and in shadowy, moyst Woods near unto them, in many places of *Germany*; and in our Country likewise, in moyst and watery places, particularly in a Meadow, about a stones throw above the Abby Mill,



Mill at *St. Albans*, about an Acres breadth, or somewhat more from the River side, where the common Bistort groweth plentifully, though it be chiefly nourished in Gardens. The fourth, groweth in *Vestmerland*, about *Crosby*, in *Cumberland* about *Ravenswaith*, in *Tork-shire*, *Lancashire*, and divers other places. The third groweth on the high Hills in *Silesia*, and other places. The two last are found on the Alps, in divers places: and the last also amongst the *Switzers*. They all flower about the end of *May*, and the Seed is ripe about the beginning of *July*.

*The Temperature.*

Bistort is cold and dry in the third Degree, and very astringent.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

This Plant hath a double Signature, both proceeding from the Roots, the one from the colour of the inside of them; the other, from the writhed or twisted form. The bloody colour of the Roots, betokeneth that it is effectually to stay the bleeding of the Nose, and all manner of inward bleeding, and spitting of blood: as also any Fluxes of the body, in man or woman, and likewise vomiting: the Powder of the Root in Wine, or the decoction thereof being drunk. The juyce hereof being put up into the Nose, prevaleth much against the Disease called *Polypus*, and all other Sores or Cancers, that happen in the Nose or any other part; but the surest way is, first to wash them with the distilled water, and afterwards to apply the Powder of the Root thereto: It is good also to fasten the Gums, and to take away the heat and Inflammation that happen as well in the Jawes, Almonds of the Throat or Mouth: if the decoction of the Roots, Leaves, or Seeds be used, or the juyce of them. The Root of Bistort, Pellitory of Spain, and burnt Allome, of each a like quantity, beaten small, and made into a Past with Honey, a little peece thereof, put into an hollow Tooth, or holden between the teeth, if they be not hollow, stayeth the defluxions of Rheum upon them, when it is the cause of their pain, and helpeth to cleanse the Head, and void much offensive matter. The wreathed form of the Root, is a sign that is good against the bitings of Serpents, or Snakes, for which it is found to be very effectually: as also for the venom of Toads, Spiders, Adders, or the like venomous Creatures, if the place be washed with the water that is distilled from the Root and Leaves. A dram of the powdered Root taken in drink, expelleth the Venom of the Plague, the small Pox, Measels, Purples, or any other infectious Disease, driving it forth by sweating. The Powder of the Root, or the decoction thereof being drunk, is very available against Ruptures or burstings, or all bruises or falls whatsoever, dissolving the congealed blood, and easing the pains that happen thereupon. The said decoction being made with Wine, and drunk, hindereth abortion, that is, when Women are apt to miscarry in Child-bearing, the Leave; kill worms in Children, and is a great help to them that cannot keep their water: if some juyce of Plantain be put thereto, which applyed outwardly, doth give much help in the *Gonorrhoea*, or running of the Reins. A dram of the Powder of the Root taken in the water thereof, wherein some red hot Iron or Steel hath been quenched, is also an admirable help thereto, so as the body be first prepared and purged from the offensive humours. The Leaves, Seeds, or Roots are all very good in Decoctions, Drinks, or Lotions for inward or outward wounds, or other sores, and the Powder strewed upon any Cut or Wound in a vein, stayeth the immoderate bleeding thereof. The Decoction of the Roots in water, whereupon some *Pomegranate* Pills and Flowers are added, injected into the Matrix, stayeth the access of humours, to the Ulcers thereof, and bringeth it to its right place, being fallen down, and stayeth the immoderate Flux of the Courses. The Roots are most used in Physick, and will keep good a year or two. The Dose in Powder is from a scruple to a dram: into Decoction



from a drachm to two or three, which is made by bruising a sufficient quantity of the root, suppose two drachms, and boyling it in half a pint of Posset drink, till about half be consumed, then strain it and give the clearest to be drunk in a morning

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

## Of Tormentil.

## The Names.

**T**HOUGH none of the Greek writers have mentioned this herb, yet it hath got a Greek name, and is called, *ἑπτάφυλλον ἐκ ἑπτά* *Septem et quatuor folium*, that is Seven-leaves; but not properly it being only one leaf cut into seven divisions. For there is a general rule in all Leaves, whether of herbs or trees, that, that which falleth away with the stalk, and not in parts and at several times, is the leaf; though it be winged as that of the Ash, Elder, Walnut tree, &c. the great Centory, Agrimony, Danewort, Parnep, Valerian, &c. is: or divided, as Trefoil, Cinquefoil, or Tormentil, &c. is. It is called in Latine *Tormentilla*, *quia valet adversus tormenta intestinorum*; from its vertue in easing the torments of the Guts, and *Heptaphyllum* or *Septifolium*, and of some *Stellaria* from the form of the leaves, though that be a name applyed to other plants of the like form. In English, Tormentil, Setfoil or Seven-leaves.

## The Kinds.

Formerly there was but one sort of Tormentill known, but now there are three. 1. Common Tormentil. 2. The greater Tormentil. 3. Silver leaved Tormentil.

## The Forme.

The common Tormentil hath many reddish, slender, weak branches rising from the root, lying upon the ground, or rather leaning then standing upright, with many short leaves that stand closer to the stalks, as the Cinkfoil doth (which this is otherwise somewhat like) with the footstalks encompassing the Branches in several places; but they that grow next the ground, are set upon longer footstalks each whereof are like the leaves of Cinkfoil, but somewhat longer and lesser, and dented about the edges, many of them having five divisions, some six, most seven and sometimes though seldom eight, according to the fertility of the soil. At the tops of the branches stand divers small yellow flowers consisting of five leaves like those of Cinkfoil but smaller. The root is smaller then Bistort; somewhat thick, tuberous, or knobby, blackish without, and reddish within as the former, sometimes a little crooked, having many blackish fibres.

## The Places and Times

The common sort groweth not only in Woods and shadowy places, but also in pastures and Clofes, lying open to the Sun: Great plenty of it is to be found in *Pray Wood* near *St. Albans*; and in a Close that lyeth between the *Week* and *Stafford Lane* near *Heddington* in *Oxfordshire*, where the biggest roots that ever I saw grow. The second groweth amongst the *Helvetians* or *Switzers*, as also in the county of *Tirol*. The last groweth upon the *Alps*, in divers rocky or stony places as also upon the *Pyrenzan* mountains, and among the *Savoyards* likewise.

The



*The Temperature.*

The root of Tormentil doth mightily dry, and that in the third degree, and is of thin parts; it hath in it but little heat, and is of a binding quality; and therefore it must not be given to dry bodies, nor to such as are very collive.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The rednesse of the inside of the root of Tormentil is an eminent token, that it is most excellent to stay all kinds of fluxes, of blood or humours in Man or Woman, whether at Nose, Mouth, Belly, or any wound in the Veins or elsewhere. It provokes sweate, expells poison and is good to cure wounds; the herb, root, and water are in use. It is much used in the Pestilence and other malignant diseases, as small Pox, Measels, Purples, and spotted Feavers, driving forth by sweate any contagion, especially if the Flux of the belly be joynd with these diseases. It is usefull in Catarrhes to dry up the rheums, and in the French diseases, and generally for all other things that Bistort is good for, and may be used for the same. The distilled Water of Tormentil taken in a morning fasting, is excellent against Venom, or any contagion, and is a good preservative in time of infection. The Dose is two or three Ounces, the same taken morning and evening cures all inward Ulcers in the Body, stayeth the Fluxes of the Belly; especially in the Dysentery or bloody Flux. It doth comfort the brain, heart, and stomach, liver and spleen; as also the whole body, and cureth most agues. The best way to still the water is to steep the herb all night in Wine, and then distill it, *Balneo Maria*. The water thus distilled taken with some Venice Treacle, and the party laid presently to sweate will certainly, by Gods help, expel any Venom or Poison, the Plague, Feaver, &c. For it is an ingredient of speciall respect in all Antidotes or Counterpoisons. The powder of the dried root made up with the white of an Egg in the form of a little cake, and baked upon an hot Tile, will stay all fluxes, restrain all cholerick belchings, and much vomiting with loathings in the stomach. The Leaves and Roots being bruised and applyed, dissolve all Knots, Kernels, and Hardnesse gathered about the Ears, throat and Jawes, and the Kings Evil. The same also easeth the pains of the Sciatica or Higgout by straining the sharp humours that flow thereto: the Juyce of the Leaves and roots used with a little Vinegar, is a special remedy against running sores of the head or other parts; scabs also and the itch, or any such eruptions in the skin proceeding of salt and sharp humours. The same also is effectual for the Piles or Hemorrhoids if they be washed and bathed therewith, or with the distilled Water of the Herb or Roots: It is found also helpful to dry up any sharp Rheum, that distilleth from the head into the Eyes causing rednesse, pain, waterings, Itchings or the like, if a little prepared Tutia or white Amber be used with the distilled water hereof.



## CHAP. XXXIX.

## Of Cinckfoile.

*The Names.*

**C**OME we next to *Cinckfoile*, not only for the likenesse of properties that is between it and *Tormentill*, but of the outward face and form of the Plant, as you shall hear hereafter. It is called in *Greek*, Πεντάφυλλον and in *Latine* *Pentaphyllum* & *Quinque-folium*, a numero foliorum; in *English* *Cinckfoil*, and *Cinckfield*, and *Five finger grasse*, or *Five leaved Grasse*.

*The Kindes.*

The sorts of *Cinckfoile* are very numerous, an exact account whereof, we shall not labour for; those nine reckoned up by *Gerard*, being sufficient for our present purpose. 1. Great *Cinckfoil*. 2. Common *Cinckfoil*. 3. Purple *Cinckfoil*. 4. Marish *Cinckfoil*. 5. Stone *Cinckfoil*. 6. Upright *Cinckfoil*. 7. Wall *Cinckfoil*. 8. Hoary *Cinckfoil*. 9. Wood *Cinckfoil*.

*The Form.*

Common *Cinckfoil* spreadeth and creepeth far upon the ground, with long slender strings, like *Strawberries*, which take Root again, and shoot forth many Leaves, made of five parts, and sometimes of seaven, dented about the edges, and somewhat hard. The stalks are slender, leaning downwards, and bear many small yellow Flowers thereon, with some yellow threds in the middle, standing about a smooth green head, which when it is ripe, is a little rough, and containeth small brownish seeds. The Root is of a blackish brown colour, seldom so big as ones little finger, but growing long with some threds thereat; and by the small strings, quickly spreading it self abroad.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth in *Switzerland* naturally, and is nursed up in some of our Gardens. The second groweth by high-way-sides, and in low and moist Meadows. The third groweth in the Woods of *Clavenna* and *Narbon*. The fourth in a Marish Ground, adjoyning to the Land called *Bourn Pendes*, half a mile from *Colchester*. The fifth groweth upon *Beeftone* Castle in *Cheshire*. The sixth, upon Brick and Stone-walls about *London*. The seaventh, on the Alps of *Rhetia*, near *Clavenna*. The eighth, in the hollownes of Peakish Mountains, and dry gravelly Valleys. The last groweth in Woods. The Plants do flowre from the beginning of *May*, to the end of *June*.

*The Temperature*

The Roots of *Cinckfoil*, especially the two last, do vehemently dry, and that in the third Degree, but without biting; for they have very little apparent heat or sharpness,

The



## The Vertues.

Common Cinckfoil is held to be effectuell for all the purposes, wherunto *Bistort* and *Tormentill*, is applyed; as well for preserving against venomous and infectious Creatures and Diseases, in each respect, as in keeping from putrefaction, for binding and restraining Fluxes, either of blood or humours, which are excessive, especially bleeding at the Nose, which it performeth, if the juyce be drunk in Ale, or red Wine, or the Roots or Leaves applyed to the Nose. Some hold, that one Leaf cures a *Quotidian*, three a *Tertian*, and four a *Quartan*, which is a meer whimsy; but the truth is, if you give a scruple of it, (which is twenty grains) at a time, either in White-wine, or White-wine-Vinegar: you shall seldom misse the Cure of an Ague in three fits, be it what it will, even to admiration, as Mr. *Culpeper* affirmeth. The juyce hereof drunk about four Ounces at a time, for certain dayes together, cureth the *Quinsie*, and the yellow Jaundice; and taken for thirty dayes together, cureth the Falling-Sickness. The Roots boyled in milk, and drunk, is a most effectuell Remedy for all Fluxes, either in Man or Woman, whether the whites, reds, or Bloody Flux. The Roots boyled in Vinegar, and the decoction thereof held in the mouth, easeth the pains of the Tooth-ach. The juyce, or decoction, taken with a little Honey, helpeth the hoarseness of the Throat, and is good for the Cough of the Lungs. The distilled water of the Roots and Leaves, is also effectuell to all the purposes aforesaid: and if the hands be often washed therein, and suffered every time to dry of it self, without wiping, it will in short time help the Palsie, or shaking of them.

## CHAP. XL.

## Of Sow-bread.

## The Names.

**T**His Plant is the last that I shall treat of, in relation to the Nose. The Greek Names of it are, *Κυκλάμιος* and *Ιχθυόσεν*. It was called by the first Name, *αἰνυλάμιος*, a *Circulo*, because both the Leaf and the Root are of a circular or round Figure; by the later, *αἰνυλάμιος ἰχθυόσεν*, because it was used to kill Fishes. It is called in Latine *Tuber terra*, & *Terra rapum*, because of its knobby Tur-nep-like Root; and *Umbilicus terra*, because as the Navill of a Mans Body strutteth out a little above the Belly, so this sometimes above the Earth; of some, *Orbicularis*; of others *Palalia*, *Rapum porcinum*, & *malum Terra*. In Shops, *Cyclamen*, *Panis Porcinus*, & *Artanita*. In English, Sow-bread, or Swine-bread, because the Swine love it, and feed upon it in those Countries, where it is plentiful.

## The kinds.

*Parkinson* in former book hath reckoned up a dozen sorts, or more hereof; the want whereof will constrain me to content my self only with the mentioning of three, which are 1. Common round Sow-bread. 2. Ivy-Sow-bread. 3. A strange Plant sent for a bastard Sow-bread of the Spring.



## The Forme.

The common kind of Sow-bread hath many green and round leaves, like unto *Asarabacca*, saving that the upper part of the Leaves are mixed here and there, confusedly with white spots, and under the Leaves next the ground, of a purple colour: amongst which rise up little stems, like the stalks of Violets, bearing at the top small purple, or murrey coloured Flowers, which turn themselves backwards, of a small scent or savour, or none at all: which being past, there succeed little round knops or heads, that contain slender brown seeds: these knops are wrapped after a few dayes in the small stalks, as thred about a bottom, where it remaineth so defended from the injury of the winter, close upon the ground, covered also with the green Leaves aforesaid, by which means it is kept from the frost, even from the time of his seeding, which is in *September* untill *June*, at what time the leaves do fade away, the stalks and seed remaining bare and naked, whereby it enjoyeth the Sun the sooner, to bring them to maturity: the Root is round, like a Turnep, black without, and white within, with many small strings annexed thereunto.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth plentifully about *Artois*, and *Vernandois* in *France*, and in the Forrest of *Arden*. The second, which is the best of all, in many places of *Italy*. The third on the *Pyrenean* Hills. *Gerard* saith, that he hath heard that Sow-bread groweth on the Mountains in *Wales*, on the Hills of *Lincolnshire*, and *Somersetshire*, which I never heard of from any, but him who had it but from another, and therefore I believe the relator was mistaken, it being not so much as mentioned in the Catalogue of *British* Plants: notwithstanding, it is frequent in Gardens, and is nursed up there, more for its Flower then any thing else, because it is in its prime, when most others are decayed; for it flowreth in *September*, and afterwards, when the Plant is without Leaf, which do afterwards spring up, continuing green all winter, covering and keeping warm the Seed unto Midsummer next, at what time the Seed is ripe. The third flowreth in the Spring, and therefore it is called *Cyclamen vernum*, or Sow-bread of the Spring.

## The Temperature.

Although *Mesue* doth determine the Degrees hereof, to be hot and dry in the beginning of the third, yet *Galen* doth not so, but saith only (70. *Simplicium*) that it curreth, cleanseth, and openeth the mouthes of the Veins, draweth and digesteth, which is plainly seen, by the particular operations thereof.

## The Vertues and Signature.

*Matthiolus* saith, that the distilled water from the Roots of Sow-bread, snuffed up into the Nostrils, stayeth their bleeding wonderfully; and that if six Ounces of that water be drunk, with an Ounce of fine Sugar, it will stay the blood that commeth from the breast, stomach or Liver, in a wonderful manner: or if any Vein be broken in them: It purgeth somewhat violently, and therefore it is fit, as he saith, to mix therewith some Mastick, or Nutmeg, or a scruple of Rubarb: by the use whereof many have been holpen of the hardness and swelling of the spleen, which could not be holpen by other things. It easeth also the pains and torments of the Bowels, which we call the Cholick. And if, saith he, the Root hereof be beaten with a few Peach-stone-Kernels, and bitter Almonds, and after laid in steep in *Aquaviva* for three dayes, a drop or two of the expressed Cream thereof



thereof dropped into the Ears that are deaf, or have much noyse, helpeth them: the juyce mixed with Honey, or Plantain-water, helpeth all sores in the mouth or throat, being gargled therewith, and the Tooth-ach also. The juyce of it openeth the Hemorrhoides or Piles, and strongly moveth to the Stool, being put up in Wooll, and laith *Mesnes*, it avoideth rough Flegme used in a Clister: It is also used with such Medicines, as discuss swellings, Kernels, and other hard knots, in any part of the body: It helpeth also the Pin and Web in the Eyes, being infused with Honey, as also avoideth it by the Nostrils, and that by snuffing up the juyce, the head and brain is purged from those humours that offend it, the Ach also, and daily pains of it, and the Meagrim. This Plant belongeth to the womb by Signature, and therefore as *Theophrastus* affirmeth, the fresh Root put into a Cloth, and applyed for a little time, to the secret parts of a Woman, that is in sore and long Travail in Child-birth, helpeth them to an easie and speedy delivery; but it is dangerous till then, to be medled with, by Women with Child, because it will make them miscarry. It is profitable for those that have the yellow Jaundice, to drive it forth by sweating, if after the taking of three drams of the Powder in Mead or Honeyed water, they be carefully ordered to sweat: It helpeth also to cleanse all the deformities or discolourings of the skin, and the Freckles and spots thereof, as well fresh as dry. The Juyce mingled with Vinegar, helpeth the falling down of the Fundament, if it be anointed therewith. The Juyce of Sow-bread, and the Juyce of Plantane, of each a like quantity, mixed together, and Aloes, Myrrh, and Olibanum added thereto, stoppeth the bleeding of the Nose, if it be applyed to the Nostrils, and fore-head. And thus I have done with Plants, that are appropriated to the Nose, for the *Polypus*, and the stopping of blood.

## CHAP. XLI.

## Of Medlars.

## The Names.

**T**He Mouth challengeth the next place, and it is fit, that that part should especially be regarded, without which others could not subsist. And because *Medlars* are found to be helpful to many distempers thereof. I begin with that. It is called in Greek, *μασπιλη* & *μισπιλος*; in Latine, *Mespilus*, and the fruit *Μισπιλον*, *Mespilum*. *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that this *Medlar*-Tree is called *Επιμυλιν*, and so doth *Galen*, and of divers *Sicilian*. The fruit of the *Neapolitan* kind, is called *Tricoccus*, of the three grains or stones that it hath. The Tree is called in English, the *Medlar* or *Openarse*-Tree, and the fruit *Medlars* and *Open-arfes*.

## The Kinds.

Five sorts hereof are reckoned up. 1. The great manured *Medlar*. 2. The ordinary or small *Medlar*. 3. The common *Italian Medlar*. 4. The great white *Medlar*. 5. The *Medlar* of *Naples*.



*The Forme.*

The great Medlar-tree groweth near to the bigness of the Quince-tree, spreading forth branches, of a reasonable size, with longer and narrower Leaves, then either the Apple or Quince, and not dented about the edges. At the end of the sprigs stand the Flowers, made of fair white great broad pointed Leaves, nicked in the middle, with some white threds also: after which, cometh the fruit of a brownish green colour, being ripe; being a Crown as it were on the top, which were the five green Leaves: which being rubbed of, or fallen away, the head of the fruit is seen to be somewhat hollow. The fruit is very harsh, before it be mellowed, and hath usually five hard Kernells within it.

*The Places and Time.*

Three of these sorts grow with us here in *England*: the two first do grow in Orchards, and sometimes in hedges, amongst Bryars and Brambles; and the last with some few lovers of rarities: The other two have scarcely been seen in this Countrey. They flower in *May* for the most part; but the fruit is not ripe till *September* or *October*: after which, they must lie till they be as it were rotten, before they be fit to be eaten.

*The Temperature.*

The Medlars are cold, dry, and astringent: the Leaves are of the same nature.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

Suppose that place to be a mouth, which some call by another name, as it well may be, and then we may appropriate it to the mouth by Signature: However, the mouth is not only gratified by its pleasant taste, being mellow, and ordered with Honey or Sugar; but the decoction of them is good to gargle and wash the mouth, throat and teeth, when there is any defluxion of blood, or humours, to stay them, which otherwise might cause pains and swellings, to bind those distillations, and to ease the pains: The same also serveth well, both to drink, and to bath the stomach warm, that is given to loathing, casting, or vomiting, by fortifying digestion, and preserving the humours from putrefaction; but if a Pultis, or Plaster be made with dried Medlars, beaten and mixed with the juice of Red Roses, whereunto a few Cloves and Nutmegs may be added, and a little red Corall also, and applyed to the stomach, it will work more effectually. The decoction aforesaid, serveth also for a good bath, for Women to sit in or over, that have their Courses come down too abundantly; or for the Piles, when they bleed too much. The dried Leaves in Powder, strowed on bleeding or fresh wounds, restraineth the blood, and healeth up the wound quickly: both leaves and fruit, are of singular good use, to bind and to strengthen whatsoever hath need of those qualities. The stones or Kernells bruised to Powder, and drunk in Liquor, especially wherein some Parsley Roots have been steeped all night, or a little boyled, do mightily drive out stones and gravel from the Kidneys, and that by Signature. Besides these effects, the mellowed fruit is often served amongst other sorts of fruit to the Table, and eaten with pleasure, by those who have no need of Physick, but worketh in Women with Child, both to please the taste, as in others, and to stay their longings after unusuall meats, &c. as also very effectually for them that are apt to miscarry, and make them joyfull Mothers. That of *Naples* is the more delicate, and is also accounted more effectual for the purposes aforesaid.



## CHAP. XLII.

## Of the Mulberry Tree:

## The Names.

**T**He tree is named in Greek *μύρα* and *συκάμινος* *Morea* and *Sycaminus* in Latine; *Morus à Morâ*, from its slownesse to put forth its Leaves, for of all trees it buddeth last, which it seldom doth before *May*, the cold weather being past; and therefore the old Writers were wont to call it, the wisest tree. It is called in shops *Morus celsa quasi excelsa*, as a distinction between it and the Bramble *Cubus*, whose Berries are also called *Mora*, but *bati* is added to know them by.

## The Kinds.

*Parkinson* hath but three sorts hereof. 1. The common black Mulberry tree; 2. The white Mulberry tree. 3. The Virginian Mulberry tree. Besides which, as I have been informed, there is a wild kind which putteth out leaves somewhat like the former, and about the same time; and hath fruit not much unlike; but it never bringeth it to perfection.

## The Form.

The Common black Mulberry tree groweth very great and tall, the body and the greater arms being covered with a thick rugged bark, the younger boughs and branches being smoother, whereon are broad roundish leaves, set pointed at the end, and dented about the edges like Mint leaves, but that they are far bigger and smoother. The bloomings or flowers are downy like Catkins, after which immediately followeth the fruit made of many grains, set together of a pale green colour at first, then red when they are harsh and sowre, but afterwards black when they are full ripe, being full of a sweetish Juyce, which will die the fingers and mouths of them that gather and eat them; wherein ly divers small seeds: the root groweth not deep, but spreadeth far, being of a yellowish colour.

## The Places and Time.

The two former sorts are nourished up in woods, or great Orchards in the Levant or Eastern countries to nourish their silk Worms, where they keep them in abundance; and may peradventure be natural in some of these places, they are plentiful nursed up in *Italy* for the same purpose, and might have been very numerous here in *England*; if the Letters of King *James* to the Lords Lieutenants of the severall shires for the increasing of Mulberry trees, and the breeding of Silk worms in his Kingdom, had taken their wished effect, which they did not, because they had not the instructions to that purpose annexed to them. But now the way then thought of, is revived by that industrious Common wealthsman, *Samuel Hartlib* Esquire, of propagating them by seed; to whose book called the Reformed Virginian Silkworm, I refer you: whereas formerly there was no way of propagating but either by slips, grafting, or inoculation, which seldom took effect. The biggest of them that ever I saw, groweth in New Colledge in *Oxon*, in a place between the great Quadrangle and the Garden. The third as the name importeth came from *Virginia* where it groweth hugely, with great store of great leaves, and small store of fruit, but in the season with the other which



which in *August* and *September*. The wild kind groweth, along the Mount side in *Merton Colledge Orchard*, half a dozen at least close by one another which never perfecteth its fruit, as I said before.

*The Temperature.*

The Mulberry is of different parts, the ripe berries by reason of their sweetness and slippery moisture opening the belly, and the unripe binding it; especially when they are dried: and are then good to stay fluxes, and lasks, and abundance of Womens courses; but the bark of the root hath a stronger purging quality and a bitterness withall; the leaves and young tender tops have a middle or temperate faculty,

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The Juyce of Mulberries or syrrop made of them, helpeth all inflammations and sores in the mouth or throat, and the Uvula or Palate of the mouth when it is fallen down. The Juyce of the leaves is a remedy against the biting of Serpents; and for those that have taken Aconite or Wolfsbane. The leaves beaten with Vinegar is good to lay on any place that is burnt with fire. A decoction made of the bark and leaves, is good to wash the mouth and teeth when they ache. It is reported that if the root be a little slit or cut, and a small hole made in the ground next thereunto in the harvest time, it will give out a certain Juyce, which being hardned is the next day of good use to help the Toothach, to dissolve knots and purge the belly; the leaves are said to stay bleeding at mouth and nose, or the bleeding of the Piles, or of a wound being bound unto the places. A branch of the tree taken when the Moon is at full, and bound to the wrist of a Womans arme, whose courses come down too much, doth stay them in short space. The bark of the root killeth the broad worms in the bodies of men or children. The leaves of the vine of the early Fig, and of the Mulberry boyled in Rain water is good to wash the hair, and to make it have a clear and fair colour. The ripe berries if they be taken before meat, do make passage for what followeth; but if after meat, and passe not quickly away, they corrupt in the stomach, and draw the rest on to putrifaction with them, otherwise they trouble little. There be growing upon the Cods, and about the Breech of some people certain tumors like unto Mulberries, which the powder of those berries and leaves doth cure by Signature. The leaves of this tree, are the most natural food of Silk worms, as you may gather by what hath gone before: of which there might be great profit made here as, well as in *Italy*, *Spain* and *France*, if we had been as industrious as they in nursing up these kinds of trees; but it is not too late to learn any thing that may make for the attainment of nationall and private profit and riches. When the Mulberry tree begins to put out its buds, then the Silkworms Eggs begin to hatch, as the nature of this wise creature is, when her food begins once to appear she comes forth of her shel; so that if a Mulberry leaf be laid upon them they will come upon it instantly; and after that they have been fed with fresh leaves about fouerty five daies they will begin to spin their Silk bottom.



CHAP. LXIII.

Of Mints.

The Names.

**I**T was called by the old Grecians, *μινθῆ* (as *Pliny* recordeth) who followed the story of the Poets, that saith it was so named from *Minth* one of *Plutoes* Minions whom he turned into this herb; but of the later, *ἡ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀνόματος* *ab odoris bonitate* or *jucunditate*: because it is so sweet, *ἡ δὲ* signifying sweet and *ὁ μύσθ* smell. The Latine name is *Mentha*, which the Apothecaries, French- and Italian keep: in English, Mint.

The Kinds.

Of the manured and wild Mints, I find a dozen kinds. 1. Hart Mint or Spare Mint. 2. Crosse Mint. 3. Red or brown Mints. 4. Crisped or curled Mints. 5. The great curled Mint of Germany. 6. The manured wild Mint. 7. Long leaved wild Mint. 8. Hungarian wild Mint. 9. *Clusius* his knobbed wild Mint. 10. Wild Mints with joynted roots. 11. Hairy wild Mints. 12. Small round leaved mints. To which we may add Water mint or Horse mint.

The Forme.

Mint is so well known that it needeth no description, yet it deserving one no less then other plants, I shall not be so injurious as to let it passe without one though it be the shorter. Garden mints which is the third kind above mentioned cometh up with stalks four square of an obscure red colour, somewhat hairy, which are covered with round leaves nicked on the edges, like a Saw; of a deep green colour: the flowers are little and red, and grow about the stalks circlewise, as those of Penny Royal: the root creepeth aslope in the ground, having some strings on it, and now and then in sundry places it buddeth out afresh, and will over-run the ground where it is set, if it be let alone any long time.

The Places and Time

The first four sorts are only found planted in Gardens, and the fifth found wild first both with us and elsewhere, but for especiall respects brought into Gardens. The other sorts are likewise wild by nature in their places, but now are cherished by those that love such kind of plants in many places. All the sorts of garden aswell as wild mints, flower not until the beginning of *August*: so that the Garden mint seldom bringeth forth good seed; nevertheless the defect thereof is recompensed by the increase of the root. The water-mint groweth in every ditch.

The Temperature.

Mint is hot and dry, in the beginning of the third degree, of thin parts, bitter and binding.

The Vertues.

The decoction of mint gargled in the mouth, cureth the Gums and Mouth that is sore, and mended an ill favoured breath, to which if there be a little Rue, and



and Coriander added and gargled likewise, and held in the mouth, cautereth the Palate of the mouth that is down to return to its place: applied with Mead or honyed Water, it easeth the pains of the Ears, and taketh away the roughnesse of the tongue being rubbed thereupon, and if it be laid to the forehead or Temples, it eatheth the pains of the head; and the water wherein good store of it hath been boyled, is good to wash the heads of young Children against all manner of breakingins out them, whether sores or scabs, and healeth the Chaps of the Fundament. Two or three branches thereof taken with the Juyce of Pomgranats, stayeth the Hiccough, Vomiting, and allayeth Choler: it dissolveth Impostumes being laid to with Barly Meal. It is good to repress the milk in Womens breasts; and for such as have swollen flagging or great breasts. *Simeon Serbi* saith, it helpeth a cold Liver, strengtheneth the Belly and Stomach, causeth digestion, is good against the gnawings of the Heart, provoketh Appetite, taketh away Obstructions of the Liver and stirreth up bodily Lust; but thereof too much must not be taken, because it maketh the blood thin and wheyish, and turneth it into Choler; and therefore Cholerick persons must abstain from it. It is a safe medicine for the biting of a mad Dog, being bruised with salt and laid thereon. The powder of it being taken after meat helpeth digestion and those that are Splenetick; taken in wine it helpeth women in their sore Travel in Child-bearing. It is good also against the Gravel and Stone in the Kidnies, and the Strangury. It suffereth not milk to curdle in the Stomach, if the leaves hereof be steeped or boyled in it before you drink it; and some say, that it will never be drawn to Curds though you put Renner thereunto. The distilled water of mints is available for all the purposes aforesaid, yet more weakly; But if a Spirit thereof be rightly and Chimically drawn, it is much more powerful then the herb it self. The Vertues of wild mint are especially to dissolve wind in the Stomach, to help the Cholick and those that are short winded, and are an especial remedy for those that have Venereous dreams and pollutions in the night, being outwardly applied to the Testicles or Cods. The Juyce dropped in the Ears easeth the paines of them, and destroyeth the Worms that breed in them, they are good against the venomous bitings of Serpents, and help the Kings Evill or kernels in the Throat, if the Juyce be laid on warm. The decoction or distilled water helpeth a stinking breath, proceeding from the corruption; and snuffed up into the Nose purgeth the head.

## CHAP. XLVI.

## Of Purslane.

## The Names.

**T**His Herb is called by *Dioscorides* in Greek, *ανδραχνη*, *Andrachne*; and by *Theophrastus*, *ανδραχνη*, *Andrachne*; and so each of them call the *Arbutus* or *Strawberry-Tree*, which some call *Portulaca Arbor* in Latine, as also they call this Herb, *Portulaca Herba*. In English, *Purslane* and *Porcellain*, *Sea-Purslane* is called in Greek, *αλαπος*, in Latine *Portulaca marina*.



*The Kindes.*

There be not many sorts of *Purflane* in all, and therefore I will put them together. 1. Garden *Purflane*. 2. Wild *Purflane*. 3. *Camerarius* his *Purflane*. 4. Candy *Purflane*. 5. Sea-*Purflane*.

*The Form.*

The Garden-*Purflane* hath round, thick, somewhat red stalks, full of juyce, smooth, glittering, and parted into severall branches, trailing upon the ground: the Leaves be almost an inch long, if it grow in ranck ground; something broad, thick, fat, glib, and somewhat green, whiter on the neather side: the Flowers are little, of a faint yellow colour, and grow out at the bottom of the Leaves: After them, springeth up a little Husk, of a green colour, of the bigness almost of half a Barley-Corn, in which is small black Seed, the Root hath many strings.

*The Places and Time.*

The first is sown in Gardens, and delighteth to grow in a fruitful and fat soil, not dry. The second groweth about *Ramsay Meere*, in the foot-paths, by the *Rape-Mills*. The third was found about *Lipswick*, by *Camerarius*, who, as he himself affirmeth, was the first that made it known. The other should come out of *Candy*, by its Title: *Sea-Purflane*, groweth in the Salt Marshes, near the Seaside, as you passe over the Kings Ferry, into the Isle of *Sheepey*, going to *Sherland-House*; and in the Isle of *Thanet*, as you go from *Margate* to *Sandwich*; and in many other places along the Coast. *Garden-Purflane* may be sown in *March* or *April*: it flourisheth, and is green in *June*, and afterwards, till it be towards *Michaelmas*. *Sea-Purflane* is a little shrub, which beareth out the Winter, with the losse of a few Leaves: and Flowers, in *July*.

*The Temperature*

*Purflane* is cold, and that in the third degree, and moyst in the second, but *Wild Purflane* is not so moyst. *Sea-Purflane* is (as *Galen* saith) of unlike parts; but the greater part thereof, is hot in a mean; with a moysture unconcocted, and somewhat windy.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

Raw *Purflane* is much used in Sallers with Oil, Salt, and Vinegar: it cooleth an hot stomach, and provoketh appetite. It cooleth the mouth also, and taketh away the pain of the Teeth, and asswageth the swellings of the Gums, and fatteneth the teeth in them, and is good for teeth that are set on edge, with eating of sharp things: It is likewise good to cool any heat in the Liver, blood or Reins, and in hot Agues, there is nothing better: It stayeth hot and cholerick Fluxes of the Belly, Womens Courses, and Gonorrhea, of running of the Reins, of which it hath the Signature; the distillations from the head, and pains therein proceeding of heat, want of sleep, or the Phrenie. The seed is more effectual then the Herb, and is of singular good use to cool the heat and sharpness of the Urine, and the outrageous lust of the body, venereous Dreams, and the like; insomuch, that the over-frequent use thereof, extinguisheth the heat and vertue of natural procreation. The Seed bruised and boyled in Wine, and given to Children, expelleth the Worms. The juyce of the Herb is held as effectual to all the purposes aforesaid: as also to stay vomitings; and taken with some Sugar, or Honey, helpeth



eth an old and dry Cough, shortness of breath, and the Pitsick, and stayeth immoderate thirst. It is also singular good in the Inflammations, and Ulcers of the secret parts in Man or Woman, as also of the Bowels and Hemorrhoides, when they are ulcerous or excoriations in them. The Herb bruised and applyed to the forehead and Temples, allayeth excessive heat therein, hindering rest and sleep, and applyed to the Eyes, taketh away the redness and inflammation in them; and those other parts where Pusshes, Wheals, Pimples, St. *Antonies* fire, and the like, break forth, especially, if a little Vinegar be put to it: And being laid to the neck, with as much of *Galls* and *Linseed* together, taketh away the pains therein, and the Crick in the Neck. The juyce is used with Oyl of *Roses* for the said Causes, or for blastings by lightening, and burnings by Gunpowder, or for Womens sore Breasts, and to allay the heat in all other sores or hurts: Applyed also to the Navels of Children that stick forth, it helpeth them. The distilled water of the Herb, is used by many (as the more pleasing) with a little Sugar, for many of the same effects. *Camerarius* saith, that it taketh away the pains of the teeth, when all other Remedies fail, and that the thickened juyce made in Pills, with the Powder of *Gum-Tragacanth* and *Arabick*, being taken, prevaieth much to help those that make a bloody water.

## CHAP. XLV.

## Of Golden-Rod.

## The Names.

**I**T hath no Greek Name that I can learn. In Latine it is called *Aurea Virga*, because the branches are like a *Golden Rod*. *Anguillara* thought it might be the *Leucographis* of *Pliny*, because it is said in the description thereof, that it is found sometimes with white strakes in the Leaves; but why *Tabermontanus* should take it to be *Symphitum Petreum*, is not known. In English, *Golden Rod*.

## The Kindes.

All the sorts hereof that I can find, are but three. 1. The ordinary *Golden Rod*. 2. *Arnold of Villa Nova* or the new Town, his *Golden Rod*. 3. *Golden Rod* of *America*.

## The Forms.

The *Golden Rod*, that is most common to our Country, riseth up with brownish small round stalks, about half a yard high, or higher, if it grow in a fat soil, or in a Garden, having thereon many narrowish, and long dark green Leaves, very seldom with any nicks or dents about the edges, and as seldom with any strakes, or white spots therein; and yet sometimes, and in some places, they are so to be found, divided at the tops into many small branches, with divers small yellow Flowers on every one of them, which are turned one way; and being ripe, do turn into down, and are carryed away with the wind: the Root consisteth of many small Fibres, which grow not deep into the ground; but abideth all the winter therein, shooting forth new branches every year, the old ones dying down to the ground.

The



## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in divers places of this Land, in the open places of Woods and Coples, both in moyst and dry grounds; but especially in *Hampstead-Wood*, near unto the Gate that leadeth out of the Wood, unto a Village called *Kentish-Town*, not far from *London*: in a Wood by *Rayleigh* in *Essex*; in *Southfleet* also, and in *Swanscombe-Wood* near *Gravesend*. The second is not so frequent, yet that is found also in some places of *Hampstead-Wood*, though sparingly. The last came from *America*, as the Title shews. The first flowreth later then the second, which is about *July*, and the other in the beginning or middle of *August*; the last also flowreth very late.

## The Temperature.

*Golden Rod* is hot and dry in the second Degree; it cleanseth with a certain astringent or binding quality.

## The Vertues

This Herb is of especiall use in all Lotions, for Sores, or Ulcers in the mouth and throat, or in the privy parts of Man or Woman: The decoction thereof, likewise helpeth to fasten the teeth that are loose in the Gums. It is much commended also against the stone in the Reins and Kidneys, and to provoke Urine in abundance, whereby the gravel or stone engendered in the urinary parts, by raw and tough flegmatick humours, may be washed down into the bladder, from growing into a stone in those parts, and thence may be avoided with the Urine; the decoction of the Herb, green or dry, or the distilled water thereof, is very effectually for inward bruises: as also to be outwardly applyed: the same also stayeth bleedings in any part of the body, and of wounds also, and the Fluxes of the menstruall Courses in Women, and the Fluxes of the belly and humours: as also the bloody Flux in Man or Woman; it is no lesse prevalent in all Ruptures, or burstings, to be both drunk, and outwardly applyed: it is the most soveraign wound-Heerb of many, and can do as much therein as any, both inwardly for wounds and hurts in the body, and for either green wounds, quickly to cure them, or old sores and Ulcers that are hardly to be cured, which often come by the Flux of moyst humours thereunto, and hinder them from healing. *Gerard* saith, that the dry Herb that came from beyond the Seas, was formerly sold for half a Crown an Ounce; but since it was found to be so plentiful on *Hampstead-Heath*, and other places in *England*, no man will give half a Crown for an hundred weight of it. And here I may take an occasion, as *Gerrard* doth, to specifie the inconstancy, and sudden mutability of the people of this Age, who esteem no longer of any thing (how precious soever it be) then whilst it is strange and rare, verifying that common Proverb, *Far fetcht, and dear bought, is good for Ladies*. Neither are many *Physicians* to be justified in this particular, who though they have found an approved Medicine and perfect Remedy, near home, against any Disease; yet not contented with that, they will seek for new farther off, and by that means, many times hurt more then help. And this is one Reason, that *Mr. Culpepper* inveighs (I will not say how justly) against the Colledge of *Physicians*, who chuse rather to make use of forraign Plants, then those of our own growing.



## Of Scurvy-grasse.

## The Names.

**F**rom the mouth in generall, let us come somewhat more particularly, to speak of such Plants, as serve to cure the Disease thereof, called the SCURVY; One of the chief whereof is Scurvy-Grasse, which is thought to have been unknown to the ancient Greek Writers, because they name it not: And though some imagine it to be *Plinies Britannica*, yet Gerard and Parkinson, who were curious comparers of Simples, are both of Opinion, that it cannot be it. The more modern Latine Writers call it *Cochlearia*, from the similitude the Leaf hath with a Spoon, being round as well as hollow: It is called in English, Scurvy-grasse and scrubby-grasse; and sometimes, though but seldom, Spoon-wort, after the Latine name.

## The Kindes.

The Sorts hereof are foure. 1. Common Scurvy-Grasse. 2. The great Dutch, or Garden Scurvy-Grasse. 3. Small Dutch Scurvy-Grasse. 4. The least Scurvy-Grasse.

## The Forme.

The great Dutch, or Garden Scurvy-Grasse (which is most known and frequent in Gardens) hath divers fresh, green, and almost round Leaves, rising from the Root, nothing so thick as the common sort: yet in some places, as in a rich, strong dunged ground, very large, even twice so big as in others, nothing at all dented about the edges, and sometimes a little hollowed in the middle, and round pointed, of a sad green colour, every one standing by it self, upon a long foot-stalk: from among these, rise up divers long, slender, weak stalks, of about a foot in length, thick, beset on each side, with small white Flowers at the tops of them which turn into small pods, with little brownish Seeds, the Root is white, small and threddy: the taste of it, is somewhat bitterish.

## The Places and Time

The first groweth along by the Thames, both on the Essex and Kentish shores, so far as the brackish Sea-water commeth, even to Dover, as also from Dover, round about the Sea-Coasts, to Portsmouth, and even to Bristol, where it is had in plenty; but on the Northern Coasts, it scarcely groweth at all: But the second groweth in the Marshes of Holland in Lincolnshire, as well as Holland in the Low-Countries: as also in other places of Lincolnshire, and other places by the Sea-side. It hath been also found upon Ingleborough Hills in Lancashire, and in the Peak in Derbyshire, and is sown now in many Gardens, where it prospereth well. The smaller sort have been brought to us from Denmark, where they grow in an Island called *Almagia*. They all flower betimes, even in March, oftentimes, and in April, and give their ripe Seed about the latter end of May.



*The Temperature.*

*Scurvy-Grasse* is evidently hot and dry, very like to the *Garden-Cresses* in Quality, but not so aromaticall, or spicy a taste.

*The Vertues.*

Before I speak of the Vertues of *Scurvy-Grasse*, it will not be altogether improper to tell you what the *SCURVY* is. It is a Disease proceeding through a melancholy humour, which maketh the Gums to become swollen and exulcerated, loosning also the sinews and teeth; so that he that hath it, doth with very much difficulty chew any thing: the mouth stinketh grievously, the Thighs and Legs are withall very often full of blew spots, not much unlike those that come of bruises: the Face, and the rest of the Body is often times of a pale Colour; and the Feet are swollen as in the Drop sic, and will have a pain in the soles of them, and so will the fingers ends. This hurtful Disease happeneth at Sea amongst Fisher-men, and fresh water Souldiers, (and such as delight to sit still, without labour, and exercise of the body) especially, if they make not clean their *Bisket* from the Flower, or mealiness that is upon the same, which doth spoil many. For the curing whereof, this excellent Plant, therefore called *Scurvy-Grasse*, is found to prevail: the juyce thereof, if it be taken in Ale or Beer; or if six great handfulls of the Leaves, be steeped with long *Pepper*, *Grains*, *Aniseed*, and *Liquorice*, of each an Ounce, the Spices being brayed, and the Herb bruised a little in a Morter of Wood or Stone, put them in a Stone-Pot, called a *Steane*, with four Gallons of strong Ale, to steep or infuse the same in for three dayes, which done, it will be fit for your use; and then you must drink it three weeks together, as your ordinary drink. The Decoction is good for the same purposes, and so is the Herb, tunned up in new drink, either by it self, or with other things; for it openeth obstructions, and evacuateth cold, clammy, melancholy, and flegmatick humours, both from the Liver, and Seat of blood, and the spleen, wasting and consuming, both the swelling and hardness thereof; and thereby bringing the body back again to a most lively Colour: the juyce also helpeth all foul Ulcers and Sores in the mouth, if it be often gargled therewith, and used outwardly, doth cleanse the skin from spots, marks, or skars that happen therein: The Conserve is a fine, delicate Medicine, for weak and tender stomachs, and worketh the same effect.



## CHAP. XLVII.

## Of small House Leek.

## The Names.

**T**His kind of *Houfeleek* is called in Greek *Αιζων τὸ μικρὸν* *Aizoon minus*, that is, *Semper vivum*, in that it is alwaies green, and lesser then the former, yet some do call both kinds, *Aiatales*, for that they are ever living: *Pliny* calls this lesser kind, *Trithales quia ter floreat*, and *Erisihales* or *Erisihales* and *Chysothales*; in English *Prick-Madam*, *Stonecrop*, or great *Stonecrop*. In Latine *Sedum Minus*, *Vernicularis*, and *Illecebra*.

## The Kindes.

Of this *small Houfeleek* or *Prickmadam* there be Nine sorts. 1. The Ordinary *Prickmadam* or *Stonecrop*. 2. *Stonecrop* with turning heads. 3. Small *Stonecrop*. 4. White flowered *Stonecrop* with round pointed leaves. 5. A smaller white flowered *Stonecrop*. 6. Marsh or Field *Stonecrop*. 7. Wall Pepper. 8. Unfavory Wall Pepper. 9. Summer *Houfeleek* or *Stonecrop*.

## The Forme.

The Ordinary *Prickmadam* or *Stonecrop*, is but small, creeping along the place it groweth; with divers trailing Branches, and some what slender which are encompassed about with a great number of Leaves that are different from the common sort of leaves; in regard that they are thick, though little, long, sharp-pointed, inclining to a greenish blew colour; the flowers stand at the tops of the Branches, many set together yet somewhat loosely, and not in a thick tuft or cluster, as the *Orypines*, or a yelowish colour: the roots are very small, creeping in the earth, and send forth stalks with leaves here and there all abouts.

## The Places and Time.

Many of these sorts grow either on mud Walls, or on those Stone Walls that are capped with mud, or among rubbish; and in other sandy or gravelly places, and oftentimes also upon the sides of all tiled houses, and pent houles; as also upon the rocks of the high mountains in *Wales*, except the sixth which groweth only in moist Meadows and Marshes; and the last whose root is small and perishing, which I have seen at the Physick Garden in *Oxford*. They all flower in *June*, and *July* and sometimes sooner: the leaves of many of them continuing green all the Winter.

## The Temperature.

*Stonecrop* is cold in the third degree; it is also dry but not very much, because of the waterish essence that is in them.

## The Signature and Vertues.

The lesser *Houfeleek* or *Stonecrop* hath the Signature of the Gums; and therefore the Juyce thereof being pressed forth is very much commended in that distemper



stemper of the mouth called the Scurvy, which I described in the foregoing chapter. It is good both for inward and outward heats as well in the Eyes as other parts of the body. A Posset made with the *Juyce of Honsleek*, is singular good in all hot Agues, for it coolleth and tempereth the blood and spirits, and quencheth the thirist; and is also good to stay all hot defluxions of sharp and salt rheum into the Eyes, the Juyce being dropped into them: the Eares also participate of its Vertue; for the paines thereof are hereby also cured, if the Juyce thereof be dropped thereunto: it helpeth also all fluxes of humours into the bowels, and the immoderate courses of Women. It is said also to kill the worms, and wonderfull to help the bitings of Venemous beasts: it coolleth and restraineth all other hot inflammations, *St. Anthonies fire*, and all other hot eruptions in the flesh scalding also and burning, the Shingles, fretting ulcers, Cankers, Tetter, Ring-worms and the like, and easeth much the pain of the Gout, proceeding of an hot cause: the Juyce also taketh away warts and corns in the hands or feet being often bathed therewith, and the skins of the Leaves being laid on them afterwards. It easeth also the headach, and distempered heat of the brain in frenzies, or through want of sleep, being applyed to the Temples and forehead; the leaves bruised, and laid upon the Crown or Seam of the head, stayeth bleeding at the nose very quickly. The distilled water of the herb, is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid, the leaves being gently rubbed on any place stung with nettles or bees, or bitten with any venemous Creature, doth presently take away the pain. But take notice that *Wall Pepper*, which though it be a kind of *Sedum* as to the form, yet it is of a very hot sharp, and exulcerating quality, and raiseth blisters in the skin if it be laid thereupon but a while, as forcibly as *Ranunculus* or *Crowfoot* will do: and therefore it behoveth all those that shall have any occasion to use any of the cooling *Stonecrops*, that they do not mistake this for some of them, wherunto it is so like; yet it is not without some other good qualities whereof good use may be made; for it is said to procure vomitting, the Juyce thereof taken with Vinegar, and some other drink, driveth forth thick cholerick and phlegmatick humours, whereby quartane Agues and others of long continuance may be cured; and that taken in the same manner it doth expell any poyson, or the force of venemous herbs and of the *Aconites*, which vertue notwithstanding is by some referred to the greater kinds; but there may be some danger in the taking, and therefore may be let alone seeing there be divers medicines to the same purpose in this book. Yet it is not altogether unlikely that it should do so; for why may not this as well expell the poyson of *Aconite*, as well as *Aconite* prevail so mightily against the bitings of Scorpions or Vipers: or fire fetch out fire, which experience telleth us it doth. *Dioscorides* saith, that being applyed outwardly with *Axungia* that is, Hogs-suet, it will take away knots and kernels as well in the Neck and Throat which is called the *Kings-Evil*, as in any other part of the body, and applyed by it self or boyled in *Oyl of Roses*, and the sores piles anointed therewith, doth ease the pains and cure them of the grief. And thus having given you the vertues of the *greater* aswell the *lesser Honsleeks* that grow by land, it will not be impertinent to give you those of Aloes, or *Sea Honsleek* also, which I shall do in the next Chapter.

## CHAP.



## CHAP. XLVIII.

## Of Aloes or Sea Houseleek.

## The Names.

**D**ioscorides, and all others both ancient and modern writers call it *Αλός* which name some suppose to have been given to it, either from *αλός* *αλός* that is, *a sale*; or else from *αλός αλός* *a Salo*, the Sea it self, with whose breath it is much delighted. It is called also, *Αμφίβοιον* because it groweth not only in the ground, but sometimes out of the ground, though it be hanged up in an house. Some of the modern Herbarists do call it *Semper vivum maritimum*, from the thicknes of the leaves and likenesse unto *Sedum majus* or the greater Houseleek called *Semper vivum*. The hardned Juyce thereof, is also usually called Aloes of which (as *Schroderus* saith) there be four sorts now in use, and because there is but one kind (except the American) of that plant, I will set down the kinds of Juyces.

## The Kindes.

There is, 1. A Blackish sort called *Aloe Caballina*, because it is fit only for Horses. 2. A more pure sort, in colour like the Liver, called *Aloe Hepatica*. 3. Another sort called, *Aloe Succotrina* or *Succo citrina*; because the powder thereof is of a citrine or yellow colour, or *Socotorina* rather, because there is great plenty of it in the island *Socotora*. 4. The fourth kind is the purest part of the Juyce and is called, *Aloe lucida*; because being held up against the Beams of the Sun, it sheweth very clear like a kind of red glasse. The best is that which is most clear and transparent, of a redish or yellow Colour, being easy to break, and very bitter.

## The Forme.

*Sea-Houseleek* hath divers long fleshy pale green Leaves, of the thicknesse of ones finger, with divers hard dents or points on both sides of them, and pointed at the ends likewise, the one enclosing the other at the bottom, and standing round, the outermost bending for the most part backwards: from the middle of which ariseth a short thick stalk little more then a foot high, bearing many small bottle-like flowers. It beareth seed in husks like unto an *Asphodil* after the flowers are past; the root is thick and about a foot long, or lesse within the ground, shooting out some thick Fibres at the end.

## The Places and Time

It groweth in *Arabia*, *Asia*, *Syria*; and all the East Countries, and in *India*, as well a great way within the land, as near the Sea side; and in the islands there as in *Socotora*, as *Garcins* saith, where the best is made, as also in many places in Italy and in Spain, about *Andalousia* near the sea shore in such plenty, that divers thought to have made good store of Aloes there; but after tryall it was not found any way so effectually as the Indian sort. It flowreth in the hotter Countries, in the first Summer moneths, but never in these colder; for it is preserved with great care from the frosts in Winter, which will cause it quickly to rot, if it feel never so little cold.

The



## The Temperature

*Aloe*, that is to say, the juyce that is used in Physick is moderately hot, and that in the first Degree, but dry in the third, extream bitter, yet without biting: it is also, of an emplaitick or clammy quality, and something binding.

## The Vertues and Signature.

*Aloes* openeth the Belly, purgeth the stomach, helpeth those that have a pale colour, and is used against the yellow *Jaundice* by *Signature*, not without good successe: It is also profitable in the Head-ach, when Vapours arise from the stomach, in the Night-Mare, in the *Scorbute* or *Scurvy*, in the Falling-sickness, and in Rheums: It resisteth putrefaction, killeth worms of all sorts, whether in the belly or stomach: nay it is a speciall Antidote against worms, and is more proper for the stomach, then all other purging Medicines, notwithstanding *Cardans* Opinion to the contrary, seeing it doth not only purge away Choler and flegme from it, but also comfort it, and help it much when it is crude, moyst, and nauseous. It preventeth Arthriticall pains, or pains of the joynts: it quickeneth the senses by purging obnoxious humours from the brain. It provoketh Womens Courses, and the Hemorrhoides or Piles, but hardly draweth humours from any part above the Liver. Being outwardly applyed, it hath a consolidating faculty to heal green wounds, and dryeth: as also mundifieth or cleanseth, and takes away all putrefaction in wounds. It healeth wounds of the Testicles and Privities: it cures the redness of the Eys, and consumes the spots growing therein. It is good in the Inflammations of the Eys, and Apostumes of the Lips, Nose, and Eys. It healeth Ulcers that are hardly brought to cicatrize, and especially those in the Fundament and privy Members. Being mixed with *Oxe-Gall*, or the juyce of *Wormwood*, and layd upon the belly near the Navel, it killeth worms. If it be dissolved in Wine and used, it helpeth the falling or shedding of the hair. Though taken inwardly, it be hurtful to such as have the Hemorrhoides or Piles, yet being made in Powder, and applyed outwardly, it stayeth the bleeding of them: mixed with Honey and used, it taketh away blackness and spots. *Aloes* in Powder being mixed with *Myrrhe* and *Dragons blood*, and cast into putrified wounds, eateth out spongyous flesh without pain. It must not be taken inwardly, either too often, or in too great a quantity: for then it doth fret and excoriate the stomach and bowels; and therefore those that are troubled with the Flux of the Womb, Belly, or any other bloody Flux, Women with Child, those that have the Hestick, or burning Feaver, all hot, dry, macerated or lean Bodies, must avoid it: as also those that have hot Livers, and such Children as are of an hot and dry constitution: especially when the season is extream hot, or very cold. *Cinamon*, *Mace*, *Nutmeg*, *Cloves*, *Mastick*, and *Gum Tragacanth*, are the best Correctors of *Aloes*, and may be mixed with it. If *Aloes* be taken a little before Supper, it doth so much the lesse hurt and offend the stomach. It is given in substance, from a dram, to two drams; in infusion from a dram and a half to three drams. *Aloe Rosata*, which is a very safe, and gentle Medicine is given, from half a dram to a dram and a half, to all sorts of persons before or after meat. It purgeth the stomach of Choler, and other offensive humours, openeth stoppings, is good in the Jaundice, strengtheneth the stomach, and is good against Surfers. The same Dose may be given of washed *Aloes*, which doth not purge so effectually as it did before, but strengtheneth more. *Aloe* is the Basis of most Pills: for there are but few purgative Pills, which have it not as one chief Ingredient.



## CHAP. XLIX.

## Of Fumitory.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek, *Κάπν*, and *Κάπνιον*, *Capnos* and *Capnion*, quasi *Fumus*, eo; quod succus oculis inditus lachrymationem movet, sicut *Fumus* & claritatem eorum efficit, saith *Fuschius*, that is, it is called in Greek, *Κάπν*, which in that Language, signifies smoak, because the juyce of it put into the eyes, doth make them water, as smoak doth, and clarifies or clears them, which though it happily doth, contrary to the nature of smoak; yet I think, the other Reason why it should be so called, to be the better, which is, because being of a whitish, blew Colour, as smoak is, it appeareth to those that behold it at a distance, as if the ground were all of a smoak, and hereunto agreeth *Fumus Terra*, and *Fumaria*, which are the names the Latines put upon it, and the English name *Fumiterre*, & *Fumiterrie*, though it be now most commonly called *Fumitory*.

## The kinds.

The sorts commonly treated of are eight. 1. Common *Fumitorie*. 2. Fine leaved *Fumitory*. 3. Candy *Fumitory*. 4. Yellow *Fumitory*. 5. *Indian Fumitory*. 6. Climbing *Fumitory*. 7. *Bulbous Fumitory*, with a green Flower. 8. Knobbed *Indian Fumitory*.

## The Forme.

Common *Fumitory* is a tender sappy Herb, sending forth from one square, slender weak stalk, and leaning downwards on all sides, many branches two or three foot long; with finely cut jagged leaves, of a pale blewish, or Sea-green colour, somewhat like unto *Coriander*, as to the form, but of nothing so deep a colour: At the tops of the branches stand many small Flowers, as it were in a long spike, one above another, made like little Birds, of a reddish purple Colour, with whitish bellies commonly, though in the Fields in *Cornwall*, it beareth perfect white Flowers: After which, come small round husks, containing small black seed. The Root is yellow, small, and not very long, full of juyce whilst it is green, but quickly perishing with the ripe Seed.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth as well in the Corn-fields, almost every where, as in Gardens also. The second, in Spain, and in the Vineyards about *Mompelier*. The third, in Candy. The fourth, on the Hills in *Apulia* and *Calabria*, in *Naples*, and in *Illyria* also. The fifth, in *Virginia*, and the back parts thereof, called *Canada*. The sixth, about the hedge sides, and among the bushes of the Low Countries. The seventh, in the Woods of *Germany*. The last, in the *West Indies*. They flowre in May for the most part, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.



## The Temperature.

It is hot in the first Degree, and dry in the second, and not cold, as the vulgar conceive; for its bitterness sheweth it to be hot.

## The Vertues.

*Fumitory* also may be appropriated to that *Scurvy-Disease* aforementioned, for it gently purgeth melancholy and salt humours, from whence it ariseth: as also from the impurity of the blood, the Obstructions and stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, which are the usuall parts that are first affected: it openeth and cleanseth the Entrails, and doth corroborate those parts. It purgeth cholerick humours by Urine, and avails in the Itch, Scab, Leprosie, Cancer, Fistulae, and such kinde of foul Diseases of the skin, arising from adust humours; as also in the *French-Disease*. It is profitable in Feavers, (arising from Choler, both yellow and black) in the Jaundise, and the Quartane Agues, it killeth the worms, and prevaieth in Chronicall Diseases arising from the stoppings of the viscerous parts, and in Affects of the Hypochonders. *Brasavola* saith, that the Powder of the dried Herb given for some time together, hath cured a melancholy person. The distilled water cures the yellow Jaundice, if three or four Ounces be drunk morning and evening, for certain dayes together, and avaieth against the Scab, Itch, and such like Diseases; and being constantly taken, it preserveth from the Leprosie. Being taken in *London-treacle*, and *Bole-Armoniack*, it is good in the Pettilence, as a dram or two of *Treacle*, and a scruple of *Bole-armoniack*, mixed in two Ounces of the water, and so taken. Also it dissolveth congealed blood, and tumours, and provoketh the *Termes* or *Courses* in Women. The juyce dropped into the Eys, doth clear the Eys, and quicken the sight: the juyce also mingled with *Gum-Arabick*, and applyed to the Eye-lids, will cause that the hair (that hath once been pulled off) shall not grow again. A decoction thereof made, and the feet bathed therewith, cures the Gout; or boyled in Wine, and so applyed, it doth the like: the juyce mixed with the juyce of *Docks* and *Oxymel*, or *Vinegar*, cureth the Morpew, being annointed therewith. Also a *Bath* made of the same, with *Mallows*, *Violets*, and *Dock-Roots*, with Barley bran, and *Nep*, cureth the Scab and Itch. The juyce mingled with *Oyl of Nuts* and *Vinegar*, cure malignant Scabs, and the Leprosie, being nointed therewith. The distilled water helpeth Sores, and Ulcers of the mouth, being therewith washed and gargled; especially if you take four Ounces of the water, adding thereto one Ounce of Honey of *Roses*, and wash the mouth therewith.

## CHAP. L.

## Of Cresses.

## The Names.

**G**arden-Cresse is called in Greek, *κρίσανθος* and *τὸ κρύβειν*, being a comforter to the heart, as some suppose; but others think it to be so called, *quasi κρίσανθος*, quod *acrimonia & ignea vi preditum caput tentat*; and thereupon the Greeks had this Proverb, *ἔδωκ' κρίσανθος*, *Ede nasturtium*, because hearing the head with its fiery vertue, they would therefore bid a man



man that was dull and heavy, eat it to stir up his Spirits, it being effectually to this purpose. The Latines call it *Nasturtium*, a *Narium tormento*, as *Pliny* saith: and some after the *Italians* call it *Cressio hortensis*; but in *English* it is called *Cresse*, being a name borrowed of the *Germans*, who call it *Kerffe*. *Water-Cresse* is called *Nasturtium Aquaticum*. *Winter-cresse* is commonly called *Barbarea*. *Lady Smocks*, which are also a kind hereof, are called *Cardamine*, sive: *Nasturtium pratense*.

#### The Kindes.

I shall reckon up the chief sorts of each. Of *Garden-cresse*. 1. Great Spanish Cresse. 2. Curled Cresse, with larger and lesser Leaves. 3. Ordinary Garden Cresses. 4. Stone Cresse. Of *Water-cresse*. 1. Common Water-Cresse. 2. *Italian Water-Cresse*. 3. Bitter Water-Cresse. 4. Sweet smelling Water-Cresse. Of *Winter-cresse*, which some will have to be a kind of *Rocket*. 1. Common Winter Rocket, or Cresse. 2. Double flowered Winter Cresse. 3. Small Winter Cresse. Of *Lady-Smocks*, which is also a *Nasturtium*. 1. Great Lady-Smocks. 2. Small Lady-Smocks. 3. Small flowered Lady-Smocks. 4. Tuberous rooted sweet Lady-Smocks. 5. Small jagged Lady-Smocks. I have put these all together in a Chapter, because they are all effectually for curing the Scurvy; but for as much as the *Water-Cresse* is chiefly commended for the said purpose, I shall describe that.

#### The Forme.

*Water-cresse* hath many fat and weak hollow branches, trailing upon the Gravel and Earth where it groweth, taking hold, and rooting in sundry places, as it creepeth; by means whereof, the Plant spreadeth over a great compais of ground. The Leaves are likewise compact, and winged, with many small Leaves set upon a middle Rib, one against another, except the point Leaf, which standeth by himself, as doth that of the *Ash*, if it grow in its naturall place, which is in a gravelly spring. The upper part of the whole Plant, is of a brown colour, and green under the Leaves, which is a perfect mark to know the Physicall kinds from the other. The white Flowers grow in spoaky roundels. The Roots is nothing else, but as it were a Thrum, or bundle of Threds.

#### The Places and Time.

The first of the first sort was brought out of *Spain*, as for the other three, their Original is unknown; but they are all four planted in our Gardens. All the *Water-cresses* do grow about ponds, and other watery places; but those that grow in the shallow running streams of the most clear Fountains, and gravelly Springs, are of greatest use in Physick. The common *Winter-cresse* groweth often times of its own accord, in Gardens, and in the Fields; also, by the paths and way-sides, in divers places, and by name on the brook sides, in *Lady Meade*, near *Adderbury* in *Oxfordshire*; That with double Flowers, was found in the Province of *Berne*, among the *Switzers*, and the last in Gardens only, both with us, and in *Germany*. The three first sorts of *Lady Smocks*, are found in divers places of our Land, in moyst Meadows, and near unto brook sides, or the small Rills of water, that passe through the low grounds: the others are of *Germany*. The first sort, to wit, the *Garden-cresses* flowre about *June* and *July*, and so do the *Water-cresses*; but it is most useful for all purposes in *March*, for then it is best. *Winter-cresses* flower in *May*, and the single ones do seed in *June*; but the double abideth green, without seeding, both Summer and Winter. The *Lady Smocks* do commonly flowre about *April*: but there is the *Impatient Lady Smock* growing in Gardens, which flowreth in *February*.



*The Temperature.*

The common *Garden-cresse* is very hot and dry, but especially the Seed, near unto the fourth Degree, *Water-cresse*, *Winter-cresse*, and *Lady Smocks*, are hot and dry in the second Degree.

*The Vertues.*

All these Plants tend to the cure of the *Scurvy*, but especially the *Water-cresse*, which is very much commended upon this account. The *Garden-cresse* being green, and therefore the more qualified, by reason of its humidity is eaten by Country people, either alone with Butter, or with Lettice and Purslane, in Sallets, or otherwise. It cutteth grosse flegme, and make it apt to expectorate; it provoketh Urine, cleanseth the Reins and Bladder, procureth Womens Couries, killeth the birth, and stirreth up Venery. Some say, it looseth the Belly, and purgeth it from viscid humours: it helpeth the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and healeth all inward wounds, and driveth forth poyson and venome. Being taken with Oyl, it is beneficiall for the Cough, and shortnesse of Wind, and the pains of the Breast and Chest; and being chewed in the mouth, it helpeth the Tooth-ach. The Leaves bruised and applyed, take away all Freckles, Pimples, spots, and marks of the Body; helpeth the Itch, and easeth the pains of the Sciatica, and of the Loins; draweth forth bones, splinters, and thorns; stayeth the corroding and creeping Ulcers: the Seed chewed in the mouth, helpeth the Palsie in the Tongue; provoketh sneezing, raiseth Lethargick people, and such as are drowfie and heavy, by quickening their blood and spirits: Being boyled with Vinegar, and applyed to the Kernels of the Throat, healeth the Kings Evil, and healeth also the Scabs and Sores of the head, if they be anointed with it, and Goose-grease mixed together: It ripeneth also the Plague-sores, and breaketh them, and taketh away the deformity of the Nails. The *Water-cresse* is good for many of the purposes aforesaid, and is used particularly to make broth for purging the blood in the Spring; and for preventing any of these Diseases which might ensue. It breaketh the Stone, and so doth *Winter-cresse*, and perform most of the Cures aforesaid. And it is used, as other *Cresses* and *Rocket* in Summer: so this in Winter, with as great desire and content to be eaten, when variety of Sallets are not to be had. The *Lady Smocks* are as effectually in the *Scurvy*, as the *Water-cresses*. And so much for such Plants as cure the *Scurvy*.

## CHAP. LI.

*Of the Pine Tree.**The Names.*

**I**N the next place the *Teeth* require a little more particular notice, which you will find we take of them, if you read some of the ensuing Chapters. First then, of the *Pine Tree*, which in Greek is called, *Πινος*, in Latine *Pinus*: the *Cones* are called *κωνος*, in Latine *Coni*, and the Ancienter Greeks *σπίγανες*, but now the *Kernels* are so called, they being named *μύρτε*, *Pityides* formerly.



*The Kinds.*

Ten sorts hereof may be reckoned up. 1. The manured Pine Tree. 2. The fruitful wild Pine Tree. 3. The soft-sheld wild Pine Tree. 4. The low wild barren Pine Tree. 5. The taller barren wild Pine Tree. 6. The greater Sea Pine Tree. 7. The lesser or Dwarf Sea Pine Tree. 8. The Dwarf mountain Pine Tree. 9. The crooked mountain Pine, with thin leaves. 10. The crooked mountain Pine, with broader Leaves.

*The Forme.*

The *tame Pine* groweth very great and high, with a thick reddish coloured bark, spreading large arms towards the top, and they again divided into lesser, whereon are set by couples together at a joynr or knot all along the branches, close one unto another, long narrow or almost round, hard and sharp pointed pale green Leaves, abiding continually on the young branches, and not falling away but from the elder: this beareth certain small yellow Catkins in the Winter which fall away in the Spring as the Cones increase; the fruit or Cones, that are somewhat long and round grow very high on the branches, and are somewhat greater then in any of the other sorts, composed of sundry hard brown woody Scales, lying close one unto and upon another, which when they open of themselves or are caused by the heat of the fire, do shew within them certain hard shels, which contain in each of them, a long and white very sweet kernell, covered with a very thin reddish skin, that is easily rubbed off: the wood hereof is firmer, heavier, and closer grained then of the *Firre* or *Deal*, reddish also, and not so short or brittle as that is; and with a kind of moisture about the heart, which flived out into shivers will burn like Torches, and were so used by the Ancients, who called them *Tede*.

*The Place and Time.*

The *manured kind* is planted in sundry places, both of this and divers other Countries: for the beauty of the Tree with his ever green leaves, yet are they found also wild about the sea side. The other sorts grow both in *Spain Italy* and *Germany*, and the parts near adjoyning; and sea kinds near the sea in many places, and upon the Land also, as *Clusius* hath observed: the Catkins of many come forth in the Winter, and fall away in the spring; others spring not untill *May*: the fruit of some of them being ripe in the end of *Autumne*, and others not of a year after the springing.

*The Temperature.*

The Bark of the *Pine Tree* is binding and drying: The *kernells* of the *Nuts* do concoct and moderately heat, being in a mean between cold and hot. The Leaves are cooling, and assuage Inflammations.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

*Crollius* in his Book of Signatures, saith that the woody scales, whereof the *Pine Apple* is composed, and wherein the kernels lie, do very much resemble the foremost teeth of a Man; and therefore Pine leaves boyled in Vinegar make a good decoction to gargle the mouth for asswaging immoderate pains in the teeth and gums, and so do the shivers of the Torch-pine boyled in Vinegar, and gargled warm as the former must be. The Kernels of the Apples are wholsom, and much



much nourishing whilst they are fresh, and although they be somewhat hard of digestion, yet they do not offend: especially if they be steeped three or four hours in warm water before the taking, to soak out their sharpness and acrimony: those that are of hot constitutions may take them with sugar; but those that are cold, with Honey and so they do amend the putrifying humours in the stomach and bowels, and stir up bodily lust, and increase sperme, if they be made into an Electuary with the powder of Penids, and some sweet Wine; Also they much help an hoarse throat, wheezings, and shortness of breath, recover the voice being lost, expectorate phlegm, are good for an old Cough, and the Ulcers of the Lungs: They also lenifie the Urinary passages being fretted with the stone, and cause it to be easily voided; they help also to ripen inward Impostumes, and are singular good for macilent bodies, to hearten them and make them grow fat, and being often taken they help the Palsie, numbness, and shaking of the members. There is a Water distilled from the green Cones or Apples, that is very effectual to take away wrinkles in the face, to abate the over swelling breasts of Maides by bathing them with Cloaths wetted therein; and to restore such as are ravished into better terms: The Scales of the Pine Apple, with the bark of the Tree, do stop the Lask and bloody fluxe.

## CHAP. LII.

## Of the Pomgranat Tree.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *ῥοδὸν & ῥοδία*; and by Hippocrates, *ῥοδά*; in Latine *Malus Punica*, and *Malus Granata*, and the fruit *Malum Granatum* or *Punicum*; because it is thought they were brought from that part of Africk where old Carthage stood, into that part of Spain, which is now called *Granado*; and from thence called *Granatum*. The flowers of the same kind are called *Cytini*, which is notwithstanding properly the Cup of the flower, and *Balaustium* is generally taken to be only the double flowers of the wild kind. The rind of the fruit is called in Greek, *ῥοδία & ῥοδία* and so also *Psidium* and *Sidium*, in Latine, but generally *Malicorium* or *Cortex Granatorum*. The greater doubled blossomed kind is called *Balaustium Creticum* and *Cyprium*: because it groweth in both those places, and there is another which is called *Romanum*.

## The Kinds.

All the sorts of *Pomgranats* are but three, 1. The Pomgranate Tree bearing fruit. 2. The greater double blossomed Pomegranate Tree. 3. The lesser double Pomegranate Tree.

## The Form.

The Pomgranate Tree bearing fruit groweth up to the height of seven or eight Cubits in the warm Countries, and where it is natural (though in ours it riseth for the most part into severall brownish twigs, which never attain neer unto that height) spreading it self into many slender, but tough branches set here and there with thorns, and with many very fair green shining leaves, like in form and bignesse unto large *Myrtle* leaves, every one upon a small reddish Footstalk; amongst the Leaves come forth here and there, the flowers which are like bell flowers



flowers broad at the brims, and smaller at the bottom, being one whole leaf divided at the top into five parts, of an orient red crimson colour naturally; but much paler with us, and many veins running through it with divers threds in the middle; and standing in a brownish hollow Cup, or long hard husk: The fruit is great and round, with a hard smooth brownish red rind, not very thick, but yellowish on the inside; and a great crown at the top stored plentifully with a most clear liquor or Juyce like wine: either sweet or sowre, or between both according to the soil, climate or Countrey where they grow.

*The Places and Time.*

They grow in the hot countries towards the South, as in *Spain, Portugal, Italy*, but chiefly in the kingdom of *Granado*: they grow in many places without manuring; yet being manured they prosper better: for in Gardens, Vineyards, Orchards, and other like husbanded grounds they come up more chearfully; but in our cold Country, much care is to be taken for the preservation especially of the wild. They must be set in a Tub or large pot filled with rich Earth, so that they may be housed in the Winter. They flower in *May*, and their fruit is ripe about the end of *August* in the countries aforesaid, but with us they hardly flower.

*The Temperature.*

All *Pomgranates* do contain in them a thin and small nourishment, yet they are helping to the stomach, and those that are sweet please best, but that they somewhat heat it. The sowre ones, and so likewise the grains or seeds of each, are astringent and cool evidently

*The Signature and Vœtues.*

The grains or seeds of the *Pomgranate* are in *Signatures* said to hold a neer resemblance with the *Teeth*; and therefore a Decoction made of them is very powerful in fastning the teeth, and strengthening the Teeth, if the same be washed therewith. The *Kernels* of the sowre *Pomgranate* dried in the Sun helpeth all manner of fluxes both of the Belly and Matrix, and drunk with raw water they help the spitting of blood, and so do the flowers and rinds thereof: the Juyce and kernels are good in hot griefs, and burning feavers to quench thirst, and heat of the stomach, and so is the syrup of the Juyce of it. The rind sodden in Wine and drunk, killeth Worms: and the powder of the rind or flowers drunk or taken fasting, is good for a cold and stoppeth the Rheum, the Juyce of the kernels mixed with honey and sodden, is good for painful sores of the Yard, Mouth, and Fundament; and for the loosenesse of the skin about the nails, and for swellings and knots in any part of the body, for ach of the Ears and griefs of the Nostrills, especially the kernels of the sowre *Pomgranates*, which is the best to cure the heart burning, and swooning that is caused by Choler, the inflammations of the Liver, and to procure appetite, and to stay the immoderate longings of Women with Child. The powder of the Flowers is good against burstings, if it be used in plaisters and applyed, especially if some Gaules be put thereto. The rind or pill being used in a Gargarisme or Lotion for the Throat, bringeth down the hot swellings of the Almonds in the Throat; The foresaid blossoms and shels are good to put into restraining powders for the stanching of blood in wounds, and to make the best sort of Ink, if they be put instead, or amongst Gaules.



## CHAP. LIII.

## Of the Mastick Tree.

## The Names.

*Σκῖνος* is the name whereby this Tree is called in Greek, *quasi* *Σκῖς* *fissilis*, because it is so easy to cleave either for making *Toothpickers*, for which it is most proper, or for other uses; and the berries are called *γλίσσα*, and not *ἐξυλίσσα* as some Copies have it; The Name by which all Latine Authours call it is *Lentiscus*; perhaps a *foliorum* *Lentore* from the clamminesse of the leaves and the Gum *Resina* *Lentiscina*, and *Mastiche* and *Mastix* by some; but by the Arabians, *Gluten Romanum*. There is a Tree like unto *Mastick* growing in *Peru*, which the *Indians* call *Molle*.

## The Kindes.

I read but of three sorts of the *Mastick Tree*, mentioned by any Authour, 1. The *Mastick Tree*, 2. the *Indian Mastick tree*, 3. The *Indians Molle*.

## The Forme.

The *Mastick Tree* groweth commonly like a shrub, without any great body, rising up with many Springs, and shoots like the *Hatel*; and oftentimes it is of the height and bignesse of a mean tree: the body and branches are covered with a bark of a yellowish red colour, being plyable and hard to be broken; there stand upon one rib for the most part, eight leaves set upon a middle rib, much like to the leaves of *Liquorice*, but harder of a deep green colour, with a reddish circle about the edges; and some reddish veins on the under-side also smelling sweet, and abiding green alwaies: the flowers grow in clusters at the joynts with the Leaves being small and of a purplish green colour; and after in their places come small blackish berries of the bigness of *Pepper Corns*, with a hard black shell under the outer skin, and a white kernell within: it beareth besides these berries, certain horns containing a clear liquor within them, which after a while putrifies and turns into small flies, that fly away: It giveth also a clear white Gum in small drops when the stocks are wounded in several places, which is gathered with great care and attendance, which as I said is called *Mastick*.

## The Places and Time

The first groweth as well in the *Provence of France* as in divers places of *Italy*, and in many places of *Gracia*, and in *Candy* also, and some other places; but no where so plentiful as in the Isle of *Chio*, now called *Sio*, from whence cometh the best Gum, which is clear, splendent, white, and brittle; other places yielding not so much nor so good, that of *Candy* being of a yellowish colour and bitter taste. The inhabitants of *Chios* tend, prune, and manure it with as great pains and care, as others do their Vines, which goeth beyond them in the profit of the Gum, and send it into all parts of the World. The second and third kind grow in *Peru*, and the *Westindies*. They flowre in *April*, and the berries ripen in *September*; and the *Mastick* is gathered about the time that *Grapes* be.

The



*The Temperature.*

The *Leaves, Bark and Gum*, of the *Mastick-tree*, are hot and dry, almost in the third Degree, and somewhat astringent.

*The Vertues.*

*Mastick* is one of the best things I know, for the Tooth-ach, and may easily be gotten at the Apothecaries Shops, being infused, or steeped in Rose-water, it is good to wash the mouth withall, to fasten loose Teeth, and to strengthen the Gums, or Mastick heated in Wine, and the Gums, Mouth, and Teeth washed therewith, cleanseth the corruption thereof, and fastneth the loosenesse, both of Gums and Teeth. The same spread on Velvet or Plush, and laid unto the Temples, stoppeth the Rheum from falling down, and so easeth the Tooth-ach. The Teeth likewise being rubbed with the Powder thereof, are whitened thereby. First hold the Root of Pellitory of *Spain* in the mouth, as near as may be to the place where a hollow Tooth is, to draw out the Rheum, and then fill it with *Mastick*, and it will cease the greatest aking that is: Being held in the mouth, and chewed upon, it doth dry and comfort the brain, by drawing down flegme from it, and stayeth the falling down of the humours, and also causeth a sweet breath. It is used in Oyntments, and Plaisters, to cleanse and heal Ulcers and Sores, to stay the fretting Fluxes of humours to them, and to dry them up, and to fill up the hollownesse: it strengthneth and bindeth all the parts whereunto it is applied, and comforteth the aking joynts and sinews wonderfully: it is used also in Plaisters and Oyntments, to strengthen and comfort the stomach, to mollifie the hardness of tumours, and to mitigate the pains of the joynts and sinews: it strengthneth also the Liver and heart; but the Chemicall Oyl, doth serve for that and the former purposes, much more effectually. Being taken inwardly, it stayeth vomiting, and nauseous subversions, and helps the retaining vertue of the stomach, and brings good concoction and digestion: It stoppeth the Flux of the Belly, and profits those that spit blood, and that have Coughs, being taken with Syrup of Colts-foot, or the like; it stayeth the acrimony or sharpness of strong purging Medicines, and is a good Corrector of them.

## CHAP. LIV.

## Of Masterwort.

*The Names.*

**T**His Plant was scarcely known to the Ancients, and therefore I cannot tell you, by what name they called it; but by later Writers, it is generally called *Imperatoria*, as some say, from the excellent vertues it hath: It is a good Herb indeed; but there being many as excellent as it, methinks that should not be the Reason, why it should bear away the Bell from the rest: I suppose it rather to be so called, because if it meet with a peece of ground it liketh, it will so disperse it self on every side, that it will prove it self the General or sole Commander of the place, and so may others haply, if they compare the name, and the nature of the Plant together. And so much also doth the word

Ma-



*Magistrantia* (from whence, the word being corrupted, comes *Astrantia*) import from the over-mastering of its neighbouring Plants. The like might be said of its English name *Masterwort*. It is by some called *Pellitory of Spain*, but falsely, that being a small low Plant, bearing many finely cut long Leaves, upon the stalks, lying on the ground, like *Camomil*, but somewhat larger. *Gerard* calls it *English-Masterwort*, or false *Pellitory of Spain*.

#### The Kindes.

As a *Lyon* brings forth but one Whelp, so this mighty Plant is not very numerous in its Progeny; for of it there are but two sorts. 1. Common *Masterwort*. 2. Mountain *Masterwort*.

#### The Form.

*Common Masterwort* hath divers great broad leaves, divided into sundry parts, three for the most part standing together upon a small footstalk, on both sides the greater, and three likewise at the end of the stalk; each of which leaves are somewhat broad, and cut-in on the edges, into three or more divisions, and all of them besides, dented about the brims, of a dark green colour, and do so much resemble *Angelica* Leaves, that I have known them mistaken for the same: yet if they be well regarded, they may easily be known asunder; for that they grow lower to the ground, and upon lesser stalks: amongst which rise up two or three short stalks; in comparition of *Angelica*, being about half a yard, or two foot high, and slender, with such like leaves at the joynts as grow below; but lesser, and with fewer divisions, bearing umbels of white Flowers, and after them, small, thin, flat, blackish Seed, bigger then *Dill*-Seed: the Root is somewhat great, and groweth rather side-ways, then down-right into the ground, and is the hottest and sharpest part of any of the rest of the Plant, and the Seed next unto it, being somewhat blackish on the out-side, and smelling well.

#### The Places and Time

The first, is found on sundry Hill in *Italy*, as also in *Germany*: yet it is usually kept in Gardens with them, as well as *Us*: The other was found on the *Alps*, in *Switzerland*. They flowre, and seed late with us, as not untill the end of *August*.

#### The Temperature.

The Root of *Masterwort* is hotter then *Pepper*, even to the third Degree complete, and is of very subtle parts.

#### The Vertues.

The Roots of *Pellitory of Spain*, being very rare in *England*, the Roots of *Masterwort* are the best substitute, and are commonly sold in Shops under that Notion. The dried Root being chewed in the mouth, draweth down from the head much flegme, and is thereby available to ease the pains in the Head and Teeth, and to draw forth cold Rheum, Catarrhes, and Defluxions upon the Lungs, or Distillations into the Eys. It is available in all cold Diseases and Grievs, both of the Stomack and Body, dissolving wind very powerfully, both upward and downward. The same also provoketh Urine, and helpeth to break the Stone, and expel Gravel from the Kidneys; it procureth Womens Courses, and expelleth the dead Birth, and is singular good for the strangling of the Mother, and other the like Womens Diseases: it is effectually also against the Dropie, Cramp, and Fall-



ing Sicknesse. It is of a rare quality against all sorts of cold poysons; to be taken as there is cause, either more or lesse, and provoketh sweat. The juyce hereof dropped, or Tents dipped therein, and applyed either to the green wounds, or rotten Ulcers; yea, although they fret and creep, and be almost gangrenated; and those also that come by envenomed Weapons, doth soon cleanse and heal them; or if they be bathed with the distilled water: the same also is good to help the Gout, comming of cold cause. *Tragus* saith, that the Decoction of the Root in Wine, being drunk, doth revive the ability of generation; but surely he had not observed *Galens* Rule, who saith, that those things that are so hot to expell wind, do not help, but hinder nature. The other sort is more effectual, and especially for Quartane Agues, to expell the dead Child, to purge the brain, and to expell wind, and help the Cholick,

## CHAP. LV.

## Of Corall.

## The Names.

**T**Hough it may seem strange to some at first sight, that I should treat of Corall amongst Plants, which seemeth more like unto a Stone: yet whosoever shall consider the manner of its growing, will conclude with the *Herbarists* of all Ages, that it is fitly reckoned amongst them. It is called *Korallion* in Greek, and *Corallium* by all that have written of it; and thereto *rubrum*, or *album*, &c. is set for distinction sake, yet the white is not remembered but by modern Authours: the black sorts are called *Antipathes*, and *Corallium Nigrum*: there is a second sort of *Antipathes*, or rough bristly black Corall, and is called by the Fishers of *Sardinia*, *Sambeggia*.

## The Kinds.

The Sorts of Corall mentioned by later Writers, are ten, 1. The great red Corall. 2. The greater and finer white Corall. 3. Loose white Corall. 4. Hollow white Corall. 5. Knotty and spotted white Corall. 6. Starry white Corall. 7. Joynted white Corall. 8. Black Corall. 9. Rough, bristly black Corall. 10. Yellow Corall.

## The Forme.

The greater red Corall which I take to be of greatest use, is found growing on the Rocks in the Sea, like unto a shrub, with Arms and Branches, breaking forth some into greater, and some into lesser sprigs, set full of knaggy eminences, of a pale, or whitish red colour on the out-side, for the most part, as it is taken forth of the water; but being scraped or filed, and polished, becommeth very fair; as it is usually seen, yet some will be much more red on the outside, at the first taking up, and much redder within also, being also of a firmer, or hard stony substance, after it is kept a while out of the water, but pleyable whilst it is there.



*The Place and Time.*

Most of these Coralls are found about *Marcelles*, and the Isle of *Sardinia*, and other places of the *Mediterranean Sea*; but seldom on this side, unlesse it be upon the Rocks, on the west side of *England*, about *St. Michaels Mount*, where *Gerard* saith, that white and yellow Corall do grow. They are to be found growing at all times of the year.

*The Temperature.*

All the Sorts of Corall do cool and bind, yet the white is thought to be of a colder operation, then the red or black.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The substance both of red and white Corall, commeth very near to that of the Teeth; but the white being nearest in colour, may more properly be said to have their Signature: yet we find, that the red also is very useful in all the accidents that belong to them. As first, it helpeth Children to breed their Teeth, their Gums being rubbed therewith; and to that purpose they have it fastened at the ends of their Whittles: it fastneth the Teeth also, that are loose, and maketh them white; it helpeth sore Gums, and Ulcers in the mouth, and healeth up foul hollow Ulcers in other parts, and filleth them with flesh, and is used in Medicines for the Eys, to stay the Flux of Rheum, and takes away the heat and redness thereof, by cooling and drying up the moisture; and some hang it about the neck of such as have the Falling-Sickness. The colour of red Corall holds forth by its Signature, that it stoppeth bleeding, which it doth, if it be but held in the hands of those that bleed, either at the Nose or Mouth: it is commended also, to be very effectually for those that spit blood, or be troubled with any other Flux of blood, either in Man or Woman; and being often taken in Wine, or other drink, doth diminish the Spleen; it helpeth also the Gonorrhea in Men, and the Whites in Women: It likewise helpeth them much that are troubled with the stopping of their water, or that make it by drops, and also those that have the tormenting pains of the Stone in the Bladder, if the Powder when it is burnt be taken in drink. It strengtheneth the Heart, Stomack, and Liver, and is therefore very useful in the Pestilence, against venome, and all pestilent Feavers, and malignant Diseases; it chears the heart, and is good against melancholy. The Powder taken in Wine, or distilled water, brings rest to such as have Agues, and is good for them that are troubled with the Cramp. As it is commended in the Falling Sickness: so likewise it is said to prevent it, if a Child so soon as it is born, take ten grains thereof, in Black-Cherry-water, or in the Mothers Milk. Some affirm, that it causeth an easie delivery of the birth, which it do, it must be by some specifick Vertue; for experience doth manifest it, to be of a binding nature. The Chymicall Oyl of Corall, is also commended for most of the purposes aforesaid.



## CHAP. LVI.

## Of Corall-wort.

## The Names.

**S** Everall Names have been given to this Plant, by later Writers; for it is conceived, that none of the Ancients, as *Dioscorides* or *Pliny*, &c. took any cognizance of it. Some have called it from the form and colour of the Roots *Dentaria*, *Dentillaria*, *Coralloides*, and *Alablastrites*, as *Lebel*, and *Dentaria*, *Coralloide radice*: All which Names do agree, both with the Plant, and place it here stands in; for, the Root of it being white, smooth, and shining, as Teeth ought to be, it was fitly named *Dentaria*, *Dentillaria*, and *Alablastrites*, and as fitly *Coralloides*, & *Dentaria Coralloide Radice*: the divers small round knobs set together, whereof the Root is composed, resembling the knaggy Eminences of the Corall, especially the white with which it agrees in colour too. Others both from the Root and Flowers, that are like unto *Stock-Gillow-Flowers*, which were antiently comprehended under the name of *Viola*, called it *Viola Dentaria*, as *Dodonaeus*. We in English call it *Toothed Violes*, or *Corall wort*.

## The Kindes.

*Parkinson* presents you with seven sorts of *Corall wort*, 1. Bulbe-bearing toothed Violets. 2. Cinquefoile *Corall wort*. 3. Another Cinquefoile *Corall wort*. 4. Trefoile *Corall wort*. 5. Setfoile *Corall wort*. 6. Bulbed narrow leaved *Corall wort*. 7. The least *Corall wort*.

## The Forme.

The bulbe bearing *Toothed Violet*, shooteth forth one or two winged Leaves, upon long brownish foot-stalks, which in their rising up out of the ground, are as it were doubled, or folded downwards, and then open themselves in leaven leaves, most usually, and sometimes but five, each whereof is somewhat long dented about the edges, and poynted, of a sad green colour, and set on both sides of the middle Rib, one against another: the stalk that beareth Flowers, riseth up in the same manner with the Leaves, and is bare, or naked of Leaves, unto the middle thereof, where it shooteth forth a Leaf, and so one or two more up higher, each consisting but of five Leaves, and sometimes but of three: having also the uppermost single, at each whereof, commeth forth a small round bulbe, cloven, or, as it were, divided into some parts or cloves, of a sad purplish, green colour, which being ripe, and put into the ground, will grow to be a Root, and bear Leaves, like as the bulbes of a red bulbed Lilly; about which, at the top, stand four or five Flowers, in long husks, upon short foot-stalks, opening into four leaves, of a Purplish colour, very like unto the Flowers of *Stock-Gillow-Flowers*, or *Dames Violets*: after which come small, long Horns, or Cods, poynted at the ends, wherein lye such like Seed, as are in the Cods of *Dames Violets*, which will, as soon as it is ripe, break the Pod and fall out: the Root is very smooth, white, and shining: it doth not grow downwards, but creepeth along under the upper crust of the ground, and consisteth of divers small, round knobs set together: the tast, both of the leaf and Root, is somewhat bitter, hot, and sharp like *Radish*.



## The Places and Time.

The first and last have been found in our Land, as *Parkinson* saith: the first at *Mayfield* in *Sussex*, in a Wood called *Higbreed*, & another Wood therein called *Foxholes*; but for the place of the last he doth not expresse it, yet I find that it groweth very plentifully about *Croydon* in *Surrey*, as also a greater sort of *Corallwort* not mentioned by him: The rest in the shadowy woods of *Germany*, *Switzerland*, and *Savoy*, *Naples*, *Italy*, and divers other places. They flower about the end of *April*, and the beginning or middle of *May*, and are withered and gone, before *July* for the most part, the roots abiding late under ground.

## The Temperature.

The Root of *Corallwort*, is drying, binding and strengthening: yet it helpeth to provoke Urine, and to expell gravell and the stone, as some affirm by a speciall Vertue.

## The Signature and Vertues.

Both the form of the root of *Corallwort* which is made as it were of many Teeth set together and the smoothnesse and white and shining colour are sufficient Signatures to manifest that it is an excellent remedy for all maladies of the Teeth, whether the Decoction be gargled in the Mouth, or the dry root held between the Teeth. It is also exceeding good for the Dropfie by Signature also, according to *Oswald Crollius* in his book of Signatures. It helpeth likewise the griping pains of the sides and belly, and cureth inward wounds that are made in the Breasts, Lungs, and Bowells, a dram of the powder of the root taken for many daies together in Red Wine; the same also given to them that are bursten or have a rupture, is very beneficial in the distilled Water of the herb called *Horsetail*: It stayeth also Lasks and Fluxes, that do not proceed of hot and Cholerick humours, the decoction of the herb is good to be applied both to green Wounds quickly to consolidate them, and for old filthy Sores to dry up their moisture, and thereby to cause them to heal the sooner.

## CHAP. LVII.

## Of Rest Harrow.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek, *Araris* & *Oraris*, and likewise in Latine *Anonis* and *Ononis*; some think it to be so called, *Anonis*, from its unprofitableness, *quasi non juvans*: because it is an enemy both to the Husbandmen ploughing up the ground, and to the Corn as it grows: Others will rather have it to be *Ononis*, *ars & vi quasi dicas, Asini oblectamentum*, because Asses love to roul themselves upon it, and to shrub their backs with its prickles. It is also called, *Resta Bovis*, and *Aresta Bovis*, and *Remoram Aratri*: because the Roots are both so tough that the Ploughshare cannot easily cut them, and so deeply and strongly fastned in the ground, that it causeth the Oxen to be at a stand for the first twitch, not being able without more then ordinary strength to pull them forth. *Cordus*

on



on *Dioscorides* callerth it *Acutella*, because the thorns of it do prick those that unwarily go by it. It is called in English *Restbarrow Cammock*, *Petty Whin*, and *Ground Furse*.

*The Kinds.*

The *Sorts* hereof according to *Parkinson* are Eight. 1. Common Rest Harrow with Purplish flowers. 2. Rest Harrow with white Flowers. 3. The great yellow prickly Rest Harrow. 4. The lesser yellow prickly Rest Harrow. 5. Purplish Rest Harrow without thorns. 6. The greater yellow gentle Rest Harrow. 7. Variable yellow gentle Rest Harrow. 8. The lesser gentle Rest Harrow.

*The Forme.*

Common *Rest Harrow* riseth up with divers rough woody twigs about half a yard long, set at the joynts without Order with little roundish Leaves, sometimes more then two or three at a place, of a dark green colour, without thorns whilst they are young, but afterwards armed in sundry places with short and sharp thorns. The flowers come forth at the tops of the Twigs and branches, whereof it is full, fashioned like Pease or Broom Blossoms, but lesser, flatter, and somewhat closer, of a faint purplish colour; after which come small Pods, containing small, flat, and round seed: the root is blackish on the outside, and whitish within, very tough and hard to break, when it is fresh and green; and as hard as a horn when it is dryed, thrusting down deep into the ground, and spreading likewise, every piece being apt to grow again, if it be left in the ground.

*The Places and Time.*

The *first* and the *fift* grow in many places of this Land, as well in the Arable as wast ground: The second with white flowers groweth near unto Darby. *Gesner* saith, the third groweth on the hill *Gemma*; and *Columna* saith, the fourth groweth in the kingdom of *Naples*, and about *Bristow* in *England*, as *Lobel* and others affirm. The sixth seventh and eight with their varieties, grow as well in *Narbone* in *France* and about *Mompelier*, as in *Spain* and *Portugal*, they do all flower about the beginning or middle of *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

*The Temperature.*

*Galen* saith that the root of *Rest Harrow* is hot in the third degree having some cleansing, and cutting faculty therein also.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

A Decoction of *Rest Harrow*, made with Vinegar, and gargled in the mouth easeth the Toothach, especially when it cometh of Rheum. The powder of the roots strewed upon the hard callous brims of Ulcers, or the said powder mixed with any other convenient thing and applied, doth consume the hardnesse, and cause them to heal the better. The powder taken in Wine for many daies together cures the fleshy Rupture, for it consumeth it by little and little. The decoction thereof is effectual to open the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and other parts, and to help the Jaundie, as also to cure the blind Hemorrhoides or Piles. The tender Sprigs or stalks thereof, before they become prickly, are pickled up to be eaten by themselves, or as sawce with meat, and are commended against a stinking breath; and to take away the swell of Wine in them that have drunk too much, and are good for the gravel and stone boyled in Oxymel to the Consumption of the one half, it is a singular drink for the falling Sicknesse. The

Bark



Bark that is the Root having the pith between taken out made into powder and taken in Wine provoketh Urine, breaketh the Stone, and driveth it forth, and so do both the husks and seeds, and that by Signature. *Croll. Tract. de Signat.*

## CHAP. LVIII.

## Of Henbane.

## The Names.

It is called in the Grecians, *τεσχυμα*, *quasi faba porcina*, five *suilla*, saith my Author, because Swine having fed thereon, are very much disturbed thereby, yea are in danger of their lives, if they wallow not themselves in water presently thereupon: neither do they go into the water to wash themselves, but to seek after Crevises, by the eating of which they recover. But for my part, I can scarce allow of the Name, for this reason aforesaid, because I never saw any Hogs feed upon it, much lesse to go into the Rivers to catch Crevise; for in the Mire where they commonly wallow, there be none; and besides why that should be called their *Beane*, which is their *Bane*, I know not. I rather suppose it to be so called: for that in such places as these Cattle do commonly dung, abundance of this plant groweth, as in Hog-yards, Dunghills, and such places as they frequent, it being the Nature of their dung to breed it, as I have heard it confirmed, by some skilful Husbandmen. The Latines call it *Apollinaris* either from *Apollo* the Inventer of Physick, or because it makes men mad like unto *Apollo's* Creatures, when they deliver his Oracles: Is called also *Altercum* ab *altercando*, because they that have eat it are apt to quarrel. *Camerarius* saith, it is also called *Priapeia*, because the Italians do use the seed of it, to allay the Enormity, called *Priapismus*. Pythagoras, Zoroastes, and others, call it *Insana*, *Alterculum*, *Symphoniaca* and *Calicularis*; the Phrygians *Remenia*, the Tuscans *Fabulonia*, and *Faba Lupina*: *Marthaus Sylvaticus*, *Dens Caballinus*, *Milimandrum*, *Cassilago*: *Jacobus à Manlijs* *Herba Pinnula*: in shops it is called *Jusquiamus* and *Hyoscyamus*: in English *Henbane*; because the Seeds are hurtful to Hens.

## The Kindes.

The Sorts of *Henbane* are four. 1. Common *Henbane*. 2. White *Henbane*. 3. *Henbane* of Candy. 4. *Henbane* of Egypt.

## The Forme.

Common *Henbane* hath very large, thick, soft, woolly leaves, lying upon the Ground, much cut in, or torn on the edges, of a dark or evill grayish colour, among which rise up divers thick and soft stalks about half a yard or two foot high, spred into divers smaller branches with some lesser leaves on them, and many hollow flowers, scarce appearing above the Husks, and usually torn on the one side, ending in five round points, growing one above another, of a deadish yellow colour, somewhat paler towards the Edges, with many purplish veins therein, and of a dark yellowish purple, in the bottom of the flower, with a small pointell of the same Colour in the middle, each of them standing in a hard close husk, which after the flower is past, groweth like the a husk of *Asara Bacca*; and somewhat sharp at the top points, wherein is contained much small seed very like Poppy seed, but of a duskie grayish colour. The root is great

white



white and thick, branching forth divers waies under ground, so like a Parsnip Root (but that it is not so white) that it hath deceived divers. The whole plant more then the root, hath an heavy ill soporiferous smel somewhat offensive

*The Places and Time.*

The first is commonly growing by the way sides, hedges, and wall sides where Hogs frequent : for out of theirs and such like Ordure it doth grow. The second groweth by the Sea sides in Narbone in France; near where the River Rhodanus runneth into the Sea. The third groweth in Candy, and in Spain also, from whence the seed being sent groweth in our Gardens, and so doth the last ; though their naturall place be both in Egypt and Syria. They do all flower in *July*, yet the strange kinds some what later ; and from their seed growing ripe and suffered to shed, it springeth up again every year, but the two last do scarce perfect their seed with Us.

*The Temperature.*

White Henbane is cold in the third degree, and the others in the fourth, procuring drowinesse, and senselesness of spirit, by its stupifying and benumbing quality.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The Husk wherein the seed of Henbane is contained, is in figure like to a Jaw Tooth ; and therefore the Oyl of it, or the Juycy by it self, or the Decoction of the root with Ar mart in vinegar, being gargled warm in the mouth, is very effectuall in easing the pains of the Teeth. The leaves of Henbane do cool all hot Inflammations in the Eyes, or any other part of the body : and are to assuage all manner of Swellings of the Cods or Womens Breasts, or elsewhere, if they be boyled in Wine, and applyed either themselves, or the Fomentation, warm ; it also assuageth the pain of the Gout, Sciatica, and all other pains in the Joynts, which arise from an hot cause. And applyed with vinegar to the forehead and Temples, helpeth the Headach, and want of sleep in hot Feavers. The Oyl of the Seed is helpful for the Deafnesse, Noise and Worms in the Ears, being dropped therein ; and the Juycy of the Herb or Root doth the same. The Decoction of the Herb or Seed, or both killeth Lice in Man and Beast ; the fume of the dried Herb, Stalks and Seed burned, quickly healeth Swellings, Chilblains or Kibes, in the hands or feet, by holding them in the smoak thereof being burnt, which will also make Hens to fall down from their roosting place, as though they were dead. The white only is fit to be taken inwardly, which is most available to many good purposes, if it be wisely and conveniently applyed, but the other sort are accounted dangerous ; and therefore not to be used inwardly, unlesse in case of necessity, when the white cannot be had : But if at any time any one should wittingly, or unwittingly take Henbane and be distempered thereby, the Remedy is to drink Goats Milk, Honyed Water, or Pine kernels with syeer Wine ; or in the absence of these Fennel Seed, Nettle Seed, the Seed of Cresses, Mustard, or Radish ; as also Onyons or Garlick taken in Wine, do all help to free them from danger, and restore them to their right temper again. Though the plant used, as aforesaid be effectual for the Toothach, yet I cannot commend the way of receiving the fume of the Seed into the mouth by holding it over a Chafingdish of Coales, it being but a meer Cheat : besides, it may produce dangerous effects, intoxicating the head and troubling the sight. The root being eaten causeth great drought, stoppage of Urine, and many other Symptomes, as you gather from the story Mr. *Parkinson* relates concerning a friend of his, who eat the roots of Henbane instead of Parsneps, to whose book I refer you.



## CHAP. LIX.

## Of Wild Tansey.

## The Names.

**B**Y what Name the ancient Botanists did call this Plant, is altogether unknown, but the later call it *Argentina*, à foliorum argenteo splendore, from the bright silver colour of the Leaves; or rather as Gerard saith, of the silver drops that are to be seen in the distilled water thereof, when it is put into a Glasse, which you shall easily see rouling and tumbling up and down in the bottom: It is likewise called *Potentilla*, ab eximiis viribus quibus pollet, from its powerful operations: of divers, *Agrimonia silvestris*, there being some likenesse between it and *Agrimony*: *Anserina*, because Geese love to feed upon it: And *Tanacetum sylvestre*, it differing little from the Garden Tansey; but in colour. In English, it is called *Wild Tansey*, and *Silverweed*, whereof there is but one kind.

## The Forme.

*Wild Tansey* creepeth upon the ground, taking root at the joynts, every where round about the place where it groweth, that it will quickly take up a great compasse, shooting forth sundry winged Leaves, made of many, set on both sides of a middle Rib, some smaller, being set amongst the greater, somewhat like to *Agrimony*, or *Medesweet*, and likewise unto the ordinary *Tansey* of the Garden; for it partaketh in form with them all, and dented about the edges; but of a fair green colour on the upper side, and of a silver shining white colour underneath: it beareth no stalk; but the Flowers every one by it self, stand upon a small short footstalk, rising from the joynts with the Leaves, which consist of five other small, yellow, round joynted Leaves, very like unto those of *Cinquefoile*, or five-leaved grass: the prime Root shooteth downwards like a *Cinquefoile*.

## The Places and Time

This Herb groweth most commonly in moyst places, near the High-way-sides, and sometimes in other places also, so that it will be wanting to none that will use it. And here I think good to observe, that many other Plants also, as *Mugwort*, *Vervain*, *Mercury*, *Knotgrasse*, *Hounds-Tongue*, *Pellitory of the wall*, &c. which are most useful, are most common; Nature, or rather the God of Nature, having placed those things we most need, even before our Eyes. It flowreth in June and July.

## The Temperature.

*Wild Tansey*, especially the Root of it, is dry almost in the third Degree, having in it very little heat apparent; and withall, a binding faculty. And therefore *Fuschius* saith, that some Writers have been much mistaken, in affirming it to be moyst, for no other Reason, but because it grows in moyst places. For then *Water-Cresses*, which are dry in the third Degree, must be moyst also; which no one dares be so impudent as to affirm. And certainly, had they but considered its astringency, which is a certain token of drynesse, they could not have concluded otherwise. For *Galen* in his fourth Book of the faculties of simple Medicines saith, that astringents have in them some earthly quality, and are consequently drying.



## The Vertues and Signature.

*Wild Tanſie* boyled in Vinegar with Honey and Allum, and gargled in the mouth, eaſeth the Tooth-ach, taſteneth looſe Teeth, helpeth the Gums that are fore, and ſetleth the Palat of the mouth in its place, when it is fallen down: It cleaſeth and healeth the Ulcers in the mouth, or ſecret parts, and is very good for inward wounds, and to cloſe the lips of green wounds: as alſo to heal old, moyſt, corrupt, running Sores in the Leggs, or elſewhere. Being boyled in Wine, and drunk, it ſtoppeth the Lask, the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of blood, either in Man or Woman, which ſome ſay it will alſo do, if the green Herb be worn in the ſhooes, to it be next the ſkin; and it is true enough, that it will ſtop the Terms, if worn ſo; and it may be the Whites alſo, which the Powder of the dried Herb will aſſuredly do, if it be taken in ſome of the diſtilled water; but more eſpecially, if a little Corall, and Ivory in Powder be put to it. Moreover, it ſtayeth ſpitting, or vomiting of blood, and is much commended to help Children that are burſten, and have a Rupture, being boyled in water and Salt. Being boyled in Wine, and drunk, it eaſeth the griping pains of the Bowels, and is good for the Sciatica, and Joynt-Aches: Being bruiled, and applyed to the Soles of the Feet, and the Hand-wriſts, it wonderfully coolerh the hot fits of the Agues, be they never ſo violent. The diſtilled water dropped into the Eys or Cloaths, wet therein and applyed, taketh away the heat and Inflammations in them by Signature: the Flower of it repreſenting the Apple of the Eye. The ſaid water cleaſeth the ſkin of all diſcolourings therein, as Morpew, Sun-burning, &c. as alſo Pimples, Freckles, and the like; but the Leaves ſteeped in White-wine, or Butter-milk, is far better; but the beſt way of all is to ſteep it in ſtrong White-wine-Vineger, the face being often bathed, or waſhed therewith.

## CHAP. LX.

## Of Flea-wort.

## The Names.

I ſhall conclude this Subject concerning the mouth, and the parts thereof with Fleawort, which is called in Greek, *Ψύλλιον*, in Latine *Pulicaria* and *Herba Pulicaria*: in Shops, *Psyllium*, in Engliſh Flea-wort. All which Names were given to it for the ſame Reason; *Ψύλλιον* in Greek, and *Pulex* in Latine, ſignifying a Flea: yet not becauſe it driveth away Fleas, if it be brought green into an Houſe; but becauſe the Seed is like unto Fleas, that, were it not in reſpect of motion, you could hardly diſtinguiſh them by ſight. It is of ſome called Fleabane; but improperly, there being another *Pulicaria*, called *Conyza*, which driveth away Fleas.

## The Kindes.

The Ancients knew but one ſort of Flea-wort, but later times have diſcovered foure. 1. The ordinary Flea-wort. 2. The greater ever-green Flea-wort. 3. *Indian* Flea-wort, with deered Leaves. 4. Small Flea-wort.

The



*The Forme.*

The ordinary Flea-wort, riseth with a stalk two foot high, or more, full of Joynts, and Branches on every side, up to the top; and at every joynt, two small, long, and narrow whitish green Leaves, somewhat hairy. At the tops of every branch, stand divers small, short, scaly, or chaffy heads, out of which, come forth small, whitish, yellow threds, like to those of the *Plantane* Herbs, which are the bloomings or Flowers. The Seed inclosed in those Heads, is small and shining, while it is fresh, very like unto Fleas, both for colour and bignesse; but turning black, when it groweth old. The Root is not long, but white, hard and wooddy, perishing every year, and rising again of its own Seed, for divers years, if it be suffered to shed. The whole Plant is somewhat whitish, and hairy, smelling somewhat like *Rosin*.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth in the Fields, and untilld places of *Spain*, and *Italy*; but with Us, no where but in Gardens. The second, groweth in the Fields, that are near the Sea. The third, is thought to come out of the *Indies*. The last, is naturally of *Egypt*, or *Arabia*. All these Flea-worts flowre in *July*, or thereabouts with Us; but in their natural places, all the Summer long, yet the last is the latest with Us.

*The Temperature.*

*Galen* and *Serapio*, do record, that the Seed of Flea-wort, which is chiefly used in Medicine, is cold in the second Degree, and temperate in moysture and drynesse.

*The Vertues*

The *Mucilage*, or infusion of the Seeds of Flea-wort, being made with Rose-water, or Barley-water, and taken with Syrup of Violets, Syrup of Roses or Sugar, purgeth Cholera, and thick flegme, and is useful in hot burning Feavers, in great thirst, and helps to lenise the drynesse of the mouth and throat; it helpeth also the hoarinesse of the Voyce, and Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, caused by heat, as the Plurisie and such like. It helpeth all Inflammations of the Head, and all hot pains of the Joynts. The Mucilage of the Seed, made into an Electuary, with Marmalade of Quinces, with Poppy-Seed, and Sugar Pellets, or Sugar Candy, and so taken, doth temper the heat, and roughnesse of the Throat and Tongue, and stayeth hot Fluxions, or Rheums flowing down. In hot burning Agues, it quencheth thirst, and abates heat, being taken with Syrup of Violets, or Barley-water, and purgeth also Cholera gently. The Seeds torried, or dried, and taken with Plantane water, stayeth the Flux of the Belly, and helpeth the corrosions, or gripings thereof, that come by reason of hot, Cholerick, sharp, and malignant humours, or by the super purgation, or over-working of any violent Medicine, such as Scammony, or the like. The Seeds being kept on the Tongue easeth the Cough, and helpeth the drynesse thereof, proceeding from heat. It doth so wonderfully cool (saith *Fernelius*) that being cast into hot boyling water, it presently cooleth it. The Seeds bruised, or the Herb, and mixed with the juyce of Housleek, or Night-shade, easeth the hot Gour, and hot Apostumes being therewith applyed; mingled with Oyl of Roses and Vineger, it cureth hot Swellings in the Joynts, and Apostumes behinde the Eare, with Vineger, or Oyl of Violets, it helpeth the pain of the head, if it be applyed to the fore-head and Temples. The same layd-to with Vineger, is good against the going out of the Navel, and hurlings of young Children. The water, wherein the Seeds have been steeped, is good against *St. Antonies* fire, or Wild-



fire. The juyce with Honey put into the Ears, killeth Worms, and stayeth the running thereof. It helpeth hot swellings, or eruptions of the skin, as Blains, Wheals, and such like; as also pains of the Joynts, and places out of joynt, and the Hip-Gout. The same is applyed to Womens Nipples, and sore Breasts, and that with good successe, laying it often thereon. Being mixed with Hogs-grease, and applyed to foul, corrupt, and filthy Ulcers and Sores, cleanseth and healeth them, by cooling the heat, and repressing the sharpnesse of the humours, flowing unto them. The Muscilage of the Seed made in *Plantane-water*, whereunto the Yelk of an Egg or two, and a little of the Oyntment, called *Populeon*, is put, is a most safe, and sure Remedy to ease the sharpnesse, prickings, and pains of the Hemorrhoides or Piles, if it be layd on a Cloth, and bound thereunto. It stayeth the bleeding of the Nose, applyed with the juyce of Shepherds-purse, and Bole-Armoniack. The Herb boyled, or the Seeds with the Root, and the Fundament bathed therewith, or to sit over the hot Liquor, easeth the *Fenasmus*, a Dilease when one is often provoked to stool, without voyding any excrement. It taketh away the burning, and acrimony of Lime, *Euphorbium* and *Cantharides*. It taketh away the roughnesse of the hair, being bathed with the Muscilage thereof. Fleawort-Seed keepeth *Campbor* very well, and that by its coldnesse and moisture. There is no danger in it, if it be wisely, and conveniently applyed: yet 'tis not amisse, to give with Cinamon or Mace. However, in cold and moist Bodies, which have but narrow Entrals, it is not safe.

## CHAP. LXI.

## Of Throat-wort.

**P**assing from the Plants appropriated to the Mouth, we come to those that do more immediately relate to the Throat, amongst which, Throat-wort by its Name should be none of the meanest. The Greeks call it, *τραχέλιος*, and the Latines *Trachelium*, from *τραχέλιος*, which signifies the Neck or Throat. It is called also in Latine, *Cervicaria*; for that it helpeth the Sores of the Neck and Throat, either inward, or outward. It is also called *Uvularia*, because it helpeth the *Uvula*, or Palate of the Mouth, (which hath the diminutive from *Uva*) for the likenesse unto a Grape, when it is swollen and fallen down. Others call them *Campanula*, of the likenesse of Flowers unto Bells, and therefore called Bell-Flowers. Some also call them *Rapi sylvestris* genus, but improperly; and *Rapunculus*, or *Rapantium*; Rampions, because they are like unto Rampions, and many of them edible as they are. We in English, call it Throat-wort, Canterbury-Bells, and sometimes Haskewort.

## The Kindes.

There are fifteen Sorts of Throat-wort, reckoned up by *Parkinson*. 1. Great Throat-wort. 2. The great Globe-Rock Throat-wort. 3. The lesser Globe-like Rock Throat-wort. 4. The greater Mountain Throat-wort. 5. Narrow leaved Throat-wort. 6. The Rock spiked Throat-wort. 7. Thin leaved Throat-wort, with spiked Heads. 8. *Umbelliferous*, blew Throat-wort. 9. Small Mountain Throat-wort. 10. Wild *Baglosse* leaved Throat-wort. 11. The late flowering Throat-wort.



wort. 12. Gyant Throat-wort, or Bell-flowers. 13. Bell-flowers, with small dented Leaves. 14. The *Syrian* Coventry Bells. 15. Round-leaved Throat-wort.

#### The Forme.

Great Throat-wort hath large hairy Leaves, of an over-worn green colour, somewhat rough, and slightly indented about the edges. The stalk is also hairy, about half a yard high, or somewhat better, whereon those Leaves are set from the bottom to the top almost, after the fashion of Nettles. Towards the top, upon a short foot-stalk, come forth hollow Flowers, of a Bell-fashion, not unlike to the *Coventry*-Bells, of a purplish blew colour, and somewhat hairy within. The Root is white, thick, and long lasting.

#### The Places and Time.

The first, groweth in *Stow-wood* by *Oxford*, on that side next unto *Barton*, in the Ditch, on the right hand as you go in, and divers other places about that Wood. The Globe-like Throat-worts, and those with spiked Heads, grow naturally in divers places beyond the Seas, as some in *Candy*, some upon Mount *Baldus*, the *Alps*: as also in *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Naples*. A lesser sort of wild *Buglosse* leaved Throat-wort, was found by *Bauchinus*, on the Hills amongst the *Switzers*. The *Syrian Coventry* Bells were found by *Ranwolfius*, at the foot of Mount *Libanus* in *Syria*, in the shadowy Woods. Gyant Throat-wort groweth in severall places in *York-shire*. And there is a little Throat-wort which groweth near unto the Lanes end, that leadeth from *Dedington* to *Oxford*, about the place where the way turneth, from *Dedington* to *Dunstew*. Many of these sorts, and peradventure, some others grow in the Physick-Garden at *Oxford*, and Mr. *Morgans* Garden at *Westminster*. They all flowre in the Moneths of *June* and *July*; but yet some of them flowre not till all the rest are past, and scarce perfect their Seed; but are increased by their Root.

#### The Temperature.

These Plants are cold and dry, as are most of the Bell-flowers.

#### The Vertues.

The Roots of some of these be sweet in tast, and therefore eaten in Sallets, either raw, or strewed, as both the greater and smaller ordinary sorts of *Rampions* are: yet some of them are not so pleasant, but more astringent, by which quality they are found to be effectually, not only in all Ulcers of the mouth and Throat, to gargle, and wash them, or for the *Uvula*, or *Palate* of the mouth, when it is swollen and fallen down; but for all other Sores, whether in the secret parts of Man or Woman, to be used in a decoction with Honey, Wine, and *Alome*, or in any other part of the Body; for by the faculty of drying, and binding, they are very profitable for old Sores, to restrain the moist, and sharp humours, which fret the place, and keep them from healing; and for green Wounds and Cuts, to close up the Lips of them speedily. These are all the Vertues that I find as yet, attributed to the Throat-worts, which though not many, yet are pertinent to our present purpose, which is sufficient.



## CHAP. LXII.

## Of the Date-Tree.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *φωιέ*, in Latine *Palma*, the fruit, *δάκτυλος & φωιέ*, *Palmula & Dactyli*: the sheath or skin which encloseth the Flowers, is called *Ελάτν*, *Elato* and *σπίδα*, *Spatha*: and some think one kind of Date is called *Caryota*, and *Phanicoalanis*, which were also called *Regia*, because they were fittest for the dyer of Kings. *Thebanes* were the lean dry Dates, that had little substance in them. The wild or low Palm is called *χαμαίεισις*, by *Theophrastus*; and *Chamariphes* in Latine, by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Palma humilis*, also by *Matthiolus*; and *Palmiter*, or *Palmito*, by the vulgar in *Italy*, *Spain*, &c. The Greeks also call that head that is used to be eaten, *εγκαταλειφόμενον*, the Latines *Palma cerebrum*, the brain of the Date-Tree.

## The Kindes.

Besides the mannred Date-Tree, there is the wild, or low Date-Tree, called the *Palmito*-Tree, as I said before, and the thorny *Palmito*.

## The Form.

The Date-Tree usually groweth very great and tall, yet in some places, nothing so tall as in others, bare of Branches unto the top: the Bark whereof, is not so well to be said scaly or rugged, as knaggy; having short knaggs, which are the ends of the middle Ribs of the Leaves, sticking out round about the Body, which give an easie footing, like steps to climbe, or get up into the tops of the Trees, to gather the fruit; the Leaves that grow at the top, are very long and large, made as it were, of divers parts, and folded together double: the middle Rib being thick, and almost woody, but spongy within, which do alwayes abide green, and hang down-wards with their ends: the Flowers are enclosed with a long skinny sheath, hanging down from the lower Branches of Leaves, and sometimes higher, which opening it self at the end, into two parts, shew forth abundance of white Saffron-like small Flowers, hanging by small threds, in great bunches together; after which, come the fruit upon the said threddy foot-stalks, green at the first, and reddish when they are ripe, with a hard, firm, small, long, and round whitish stone, with a furrow in the middle: some Sorts are small, and some great; some of a soft substance, some firmer and harder; some whitish, some yellowish, or reddish, or blackish; some round like an Apple, others long with the roundness, some having the top soft, some none at all, some so sweet and luscious, that they will nor abide long, unlesse they be pressed into Cakes to be kept; others will abide whole for a long time, and fit to be sent also into any farr Country: yet all of them have a small round, hard Crown, or Cap at the head which with rubbing one against another, falleth off. The stones within the fruit, notwithstanding that they are so solid, and firm, as a very stone, and can hardly be broken with an Hammer: yet having a small hollow place in the middle of them, with so small a Kernel therein, that it would not be thought to spring thereby: yet being put whole into the ground, hath shot forth, even in this Country, long, narrow, hard

Leaves,



Leaves, which have abiden in a convenient warm place, divers years, without any great progresse, so little it liketh a cold Climate.

#### The Places and Time

The manured Date groweth in all the *Eastern* Countries, generally, and those have been most commended by some, that grow in *Judea*, and in the valley of *Jericho*; but *Bellonius* saith, they deserved not Commendations, neither were they ripe about *Jerusalem*, above a moneth after they had been gathered in *Egypt*: they grow also in *Italy*, where they are planted, but bear no fruit; and in *Spain*, by the Sea-side, but the fruit is nothing so good as in *Cyprus*, and the *Levant*. The other two sorts, the first in *Sicilia*, *Candy*, &c. the other in *Spain*, they flowre in *April*, and are ripe in *November*, or later.

#### The Temperature.

*Dates* are hot and dry, almost in the second Degree, and astringent or binding, especially, when they are not through ripe; being through ripe, they are hot, and moyst in the second Degree; some say, hot, and moyst in the first Degree.

#### The Vertues.

*Dates* yield a grosse, and clammy, and fatty, or impinguating nourishment: therefore they help the hoarsness, and roughness of the Throat: the sharp Cough, by reason of sharp Rheum, falling on the Breast and Lungs, and are used also against Consumptions, and wasting of the Body. The Decoction of them taken, allayeth the force of hot Agues, and stayeth spitting of blood, the pain in the Stomach and Bowels, by reason of a Flux; and boyled in Water and Honey, and taken, doth refresh the spirits, they somewhat provoke to Venery: the Decoction helpeth the weaknesse, and pains in the Back and Bladder: they strengthen the weaknesse of the Liver and Spleen, being mixed with other convenient Medicines: They are used in Broths, against Consumptions, and pining Diseases, and are counted restorative, especially the sweet ones. Dry *Dates* being eaten, do stop the Belly, and stay vomiting of Women with Child, and help against miscarriage: they stay Womens Courses, and the bleeding and falling down of the Fundament and Piles, being taken in Red Wine. If they be made into a Poultis alone, or with other things, and applyed to the Stomack and Belly, they stay the vomiting of Women with Child. The Decoction of *Dates*, or the Leaves of the *Date-Tree*, maketh the hair black, being often used, and stayeth fretting Ulcers. Being mixed with Wax and Saffron, they help the black and blew marks, remaining after stripes or blowes, and reduceth the skin to its naturall colour. *Date Stones* being burnt, and washed, serve instead of *Spodium*, to binde and restrain the fluent humours into the Eys, and to consume the Pin and Web in them, and to dry up Pusshes; being used with Spikenard, it stayeth the falling of the hair from the Eye-browes; and being mingled with Wine and used, it helpeth any Excrecences of the flesh, as Wens, and such like, and bringeth foul Ulcers to Cicatrising, and stayeth the spreading of them. A Poultis made of them, and applyed, helpeth any luxation or joynts out of place, and they are used in astringent *Cataplasms* or *Pultises*. They are not to be used by such as are troubled with the Head-ach, Collick, or hot Livers. *Diaphanicon*, which is the Electuary, made of *Dates*, purgeth Choler and Flegme, very effectually, so it be taken with good caution and advice; and that from two drams, unto six, in White-Wine; or a Decoction of *Sena*, as shall be thought fit, and is conveniently given in compound, and long Agues, and in those Diseases which are bred of raw humours, as in the Cholick, the pains of the back and Mother, The Head of the *Date*, or *Date brains*,



is very pleasant and savoury to the tast, and is much used where they grow, to be eaten with Pepper and Salt. Of the Leaves of the *Palmito*, they use to make Brooms, to sweep the House, which will last a long time; of them likewise, they make Mats and Baskets.

## CHAP. LXIII.

## Of Winter Green.

## The Names.

**I**T is called *Pyrola* in Latine (for it hath not found any Greek name) *a foliorum Pyri arloris similitudine, & florum, etiam similitudine*, of the likenesse of the Leaves, & I may say of the flowers also; unto Peartree Leaves, & flowers. Divers have taken it to be *Limonium*; but the true *Limonium* is now so well known, that it putteth all out of doubt. Some have called it *Beta sylvestris*, as Pliny and Fuschius; because it appeareth in the Spring about the time that Garden Beets do; but *Galen* saith, there is no wild sort of the Beet. Others have called it *Tintinnabulum Terra* from the likenesse of the flower to a bell, saith *Fuschius*, but is generally of all now a daies called *Pyrola*; in English, *Winter-green*.

## The Kinds.

Though formerly but one, now six sorts are known. 1. Ordinary Winter Green. 2. The least Winter Green. 3. Slender Winter Green. 4. The Winter Green of *Europ*, with Chickweed Flowers. 5. Winter Green of *America* with Chickweed flowers. 6. Shrubby Winter Green.

## The Forme.

The first sort groweth, sending forth seven, or eight, or nine Leaves from a small brownish creeping root, every one standing on a long Footstalk, and being almost as broad as long, round pointed of a sad green colour, hard in handling, and like unto the Leaf of the Peartree, but others compare them to be like unto the small leaves of Beets, from whence ariseth a slender weak stalk, yet standing upright, bearing at the top many small white flowers, smelling as sweet as those of Lilly Convally, laid open like a star, consisting of five round pointed leaves, with many yellowish threds standing in the middle, about a green head and a long stile with them, which in time groweth to be the Seed-Vessel, which when it is ripe is formed five square with a small point at it, wherein is contained as small seed, as the dust it self.

## The Places and Time.

The Sort I have now described groweth in *Lansdale* and *Craven* in the North part of England, especially in a Close called *Crag Close*, and also in a Bog by *Roscre* in the Kings County. The second groweth at the foot of the high hills in *Austria* and *Stiria*, as *Clusius* saith. The third in Germany, as also near Savoy. The fourth groweth on the Woods of Germany in divers places, as also in the Beechwood in Scotland, as is recorded by *Bauhinus*; and on the Mountains in Wales likewise. The fifth groweth in *Brasil* towards the West Indies. The last groweth in most of the Provinces of *Hungary*, *Germany* and *Bohemia*: they do all



all flower except the American Sorts about *June* and *July*, but the other more late with Us.

*The Temperature.*

Winter green is cold in the second degree, and dry in the third, and exceeding astringent and glutinous withall.

*The Vertues.*

*Grollius* in his Book of Signatures, puts down *Pyrola* to be a principall Herb for the Throat; and therefore saith he, we use it in Gargarisms; but how to make out the Signature, is beyond my poor skill. It is a singular Remedy for green Wounds, to consolidate their lips speedily together; either the green Leaves bruised and applyed of themselves, or the juyce of them, or a Salve made of the green Herbs stamped, or the juyce boyled with Hogs-lard, or with Sallet-Oyl and Wax, and some Turpentine added unto it; which is so soveraign a Salve for all manner of wounds and Sores, that the *German*s use it exceeding much and extoll it beyond all other Salves, made of a simple Herb: They likewise use it for inward wounds or hurts, being boyled, either by it self, or with other Wound-Herbs, as *Comfry*, *Burnet*, *Mos-care*, &c. wherewith they use to heal, whomsoever is wounded, either in the Body or Bowels, or any other part, by giving them to drink of such a decoction. The Herb boyled in Wine, or water, and thereof given to drink, to them that have any inward Ulcers in the Kidneys, or neck of the Bladder, doth wonderfully help them: It stayeth also all Fluxes, whether of blood, or of humours, as the Lask, Bloody Fluxes, or Womens too abundant Couries: as also the bleeding of wounds, and both taketh away Inflammation, rising upon the pains of the heart, and hindereth any to arise, being presently applyed after the hurt received: It is no lesse helpful for foul Ulcers, hard to be cured: as also for Cancers and Fistulaes. The distilled water of the Herb, doth effectually perform the same things; and some keep the dryed Herb to use in Decoctions, or made into powder to drink, as often as they shall have occasion.

CHAP. LXIV.

*Of Horse-Tongue, or Double-Tongue.*

*The Names.*

**T**He Grecians call it *ἵππογλωσσον*, *Hippoglossum*, either because *ἵππ* is a word oftentimes prefixed before great Plants, as *Hippocelinum*, *Hippolapathum*, *Hippomarathrum*, &c. or because it somewhat resembles an Horses Tongue; but others think it should be more truly called *ὑπόγλωσσον*, *Hypoglossum*, because of the small Leaves, like small Tongues, growing upon the greater. The Latines keep the name, and call it *Hippoglossum*, or *Hypoglossum*; and some to expresse it more fully, *Bislingua*, two Tongues, or double Tongue; some, *Lingua Pagana*; and of *Apuleius*, *Victoriola*. It is also called *Bonifacia* by *Angularia*, and *Uvularia* by *Brunfelsius*, *Leonicernus*, *Tabernaemontanus*, and others. This is not *Laurus Alexandrina*, as some have supposed.



*The Kindes.*

Besides the ordinary sort, *Fabius Columna* maketh mention of another, with larger Tongues, upon the Leaves, which as he saith, is much more rare to find.

*The Forme.*

Horse-Tongue shooteth forth divers hard stalks, with Leaves on them, which are somewhat broad, yet pointed at the end, somewhat hard, with Ribs running through them; upon which, from the middle Rib, groweth a smaller Leaf or Tongue, about the middle of the Leaf, on the upper side, which maketh it to differ from all other Plants, that grow upon the ground: Under the smaller Leaf, at the bottom where it joyneth to the greater, commeth forth one small, whitish green Flower, and sometimes two standing upon short foot-stalks, where afterward stand the Berries, which when they are ripe, are very red, very like unto the Berries of the Yew-Tree, wherein is a white hard Seed: the Root consisteth of many, long, hard, whitish strings, growing from a head.

*The Places and Time.*

It groweth upon Hills, and in Woods, in divers places, both of *Italy* and *Germany*; but is only cherished in Gardens with Us, particularly in the Physick Garden in *Oxford*. It flowreth in *June*, and the Berries are ripe at the end of *September*, in the naturall places, as in the warmer Countries; but it seldom commeth to perfection in our Land.

*The Temperature.*

Horse-Tongue is evidently hot in the second Degree, and dry in the first.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The little Leaf like a Tongue, growing upon the greater, is no light Argument that this Plant is effectually for Sores in the Mouth and Throat, and to settle the Palate of the Mouth in its place, that is subject to fall down, by reason of too much moysture, which may likewise be signified thereby. It is likewise of singular good use in old and filthy Ulcers, in any part of the Body, to dry up the moysture, and to bring them on more speedily to be healed: either the Powder of the Leaves or Roots, to be used alone, or with other things put into them, or the decoction to wash them, or inject into them. It is held to be most powerful also of any Herb, that is, to help the suffocations, and other Diseases of the Murther, to take the Powder of the dried Leaves or Roots, in Wine, Broth, or other drink; for it will speedily give ease. Three or four drams of the said Powder, taken in sweet Wine, procureth a speedy delivery, and driveth forth the after-birth, provoketh the Couries and Urine, when they are stopped, and expelleth the Stone in the Reins and Kidneys. If a dram or two of the said Powder be given to drink in Wine, or Broth, for some certain dayes together, it will help all those which have a rupture, or are bursten; and for this purpose, it is accounted by divers, that there is no help better, which although it may bring some pains at the first taking, yet by continuance, it will knit and heal the part, if a Truss be used a good while after, as well as during the Cure: It is good also for those that have an imperfection in their Speech, so as it be not naturall.



## CHAP. LXV.

## Of Figg-wort.

## The Names.

**T**His Plant, and the use thereof being found out but of later dayes, hath no Greek appellation, but what may be taken from the Latines, who call it *Scrophularia major*; because it is available, *ad Scrophulas*: & *major*, to distinguish it from *Pile-wort*, which by most Writers, is called *Scrophularia minor*. It is also called *Millemorbia*, *Ficaria*, *Ferraria*, & *Castrangula*, as well from the form of the Roots, as from the many effects; for which the former Ages more then ours did put it to, and did find available. Although the other sorts want the knobs in the Roots, which the true Fig-wort hath, yet for the other likenes they have the same name imposed upon them: We in English call it great Fig-wort, and great Pile-wort; and of some, great Kernel-wort, and Brown-wort, from the colour of the stalks.

## The Kindes.

Of Fig-wort the greater, there be eight sorts set down by Mr. *Parkinson*. 1. The ordinary great Fig-wort. 2. Great Fig-wort, without knobbed Roots. 3. Great leafed Fig-wort, of Candy. 4. Strange great Fig-wort. 5. Another strange great Fig-wort. 6. Yellow Fig-wort. 7. Indian Fig-wort. 8. Elder-like Fig-wort.

## The Forme.

The common great Fig-wort sendeth forth divers great, strong, hard, square, brown stalks, two or three foot high, whereon grow large, hard, and dark green Leaves, two at a joynt, which are larger, and harder then Nettle Leaves, but not stinging. At the tops of the stalks, stand many purple Flowers, set in Husks, which are somewhat gaping, and open somewhat, like those of Water-Betony: after which, come hard, round heads, with a small poynt in the middle, wherein lie small brownish Seed. The Root is great, white, thick, and full of knobs and bunches, as it were knots and kernels, at it, growing aslope under the upper Crust of the ground, and abideth many years, but keepeth not its Leaves green in the winter, the stalks perishing, as those of Water Betony, and other such like Plants do.

## The Places and Time.

The first is frequent in divers places of this Land, both in moyst and shadowy Woods, and in the lower parts of Fields and Meadows, particularly in Stow-wood by Oxford: the second *Lobel* saith, groweth not but in the warm Countries of *Narbone* in France, *Ravenna*, and *Rome* in Italy. The third and fourth came from Candy: the fifth, was sent out of Italy, among other Seeds: the sixth, came from Hungary, and other parts of Germany: the two last, from Spain and Italy. They all flowre about July, yet some a moneth sooner, and the Seeds will be ripe within a moneth after the Flowers be past.



## The Temperature.

I cannot find the temperature of this Herb, set down in any Anthour, yet I guesse it to be the same with the lesser Celandine, or Fig-wort (because it works the same effect) which is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree.

## The Signature and Vertues.

The likenesse of the Roots unto those Scrophulous tumours, which appear about the Throat: as also the Arm-holes and Fundament, do evidently hold forth, that it is excellent good for the Kings-Evill, or any other knots, kernels, bunches, or Wens, growing in the flesh wheresoever, if the Decoction of the Herb be taken inwardly, and the bruised Herb applyed outwardly; and so it is of singular good use, to be applyed for the Hemorrhoides or Piles, when they grow painful, and fall down, and for such other knobs and kernels, which sometimes grow in and about the Fundament: It is also very effectually, to dissolve clotted, or congealed blood within the Body, which happeneth by any wound, bruise, or fall, being used as is said before. An Oyntment made hereof, in this manner, may be used at all times, when the fresh Herb is not to be had. Wash the Roots clean, bruise them, and put them into a Pot with fresh Butter, well mixed together, and let them so stand for fifteen dayes, close covered, in some moyst or moorish place, which afterwards, set upon a gentle fire, to boyl easily for a little space, which then being strained forth, let it be kept in a Pot covered: to use when occasion requireth: With the Roots and Leaves, likewise bruised and boyled in Hogs-Lard, or Oyl and Wax, is made the like Oyntment, exceeding good to heal all sorts of Scabs, and Lepry also. The distilled water of the whole Plant, Roots and all, is used for the same purposes, either to take inwardly, or applyed outwardly by bathings, and serveth well also for foul Ulcers that are hollow, or corroding, to stay the malignity, and to dry up the superfluous virulent moysture of them: the same also, taketh away all rednesse, spots, and freckles in the face: as also the scurf, or any foul deformity therein, that is inveterate, and the Leprosie likewise.

## CHAP. LXVI.

## Of Archangell, or Dead Nettle.

## The Names.

**L**eonhartus Fuschius in his History of Plants, doth huddle up together in the 71. Chapter, *Galeopsis*, *Urtica*, *Labeo*, *Scrophularia major*, *Ficaria*, *Millemorbia*, & *Castrangula*, as if they were one and the same Plant including *Archangel* also. I have already shewed you, that *Scrophularia major*, &c. is the great Fig-wort: I shall here demonstrate, that though *Fuschius* and some others have taken *Archangel*, and *Galeopsis* to be the same, yet they are by more modern Botanicks made to differ, for as much as the one is stinking, the other not stinking. That which stinketh not, *Pliny* calleth *Lamiam*, from the Flowers *veluti cucullo larvatam Lamiam representante*, which look, like an old Witch, huddled up in a Hood. It is called also *Urtica iners*, *non mordax* & *mortua*, quia



*quia folijs non mordacibus ſed mitiſſimis ſit*: *Urtica*, for ſome reſemblance it hath with other Nettles; *iners*, &c. becauſe it ſtingeth not, as other Nettles do. Some call it *Archangelica*, *ab eximijs viribus*; for its excellent vertues, from whence we in *England* (to which it is more proper, then to other Countries) call it *Archangel*: as alſo *Dead Nettle*, and *Blind Nettle*: by which two laſt Names, it is beſt known to Country people.

#### The Kinds.

Of this Plant properly called *Archangel*, there are eight ſorts, 1. Red dead Nettle, or Red *Archangel*. 2. White *Archangel*. 3. Spaniſh *Archangel*. 4. Long-leaved red *Archangel*. 5. *Archangel* with ſpotted Leaves. 6. *Archangel* with white lines in the Leaves. 7. Yellow *Archangel*. 8. Strong *Archangel*.

#### The Foyme.

The white *Archangel* (which is moſt pertinent for the preſent occaſion) hath diyers ſquare ſtalks, about a foot high, not ſtanding ſtraight upright, but leaning downwards towards the ground, by reaſon of the great weight of its ponderous Leaves (as ſome conceive, though I do not) which are in ſhape like thoſe of the ſtinging Nettles, nicked about the edges, yet not ſtinging at all, but ſoft, and as it were downy: At the joynts with the Leaves ſtand large, and open-gaping white Flowers in huſks, round about the ſtalks, faſhioned like to little gaping Hoods or Helmers: in which there is many times a ſweet, honiey ſmell, as may be perceived, if you ſuck them, as many times you ſhall ſee Children and Bees do: in the Huſks, after the Flowers are fallen, ſtand ſmall, roundiſh black Seeds: The Root is white, with many Fibres thereat, not growing downwards, but lying under the upper cruſt of the Earth, ſpreading and increaſing like unto Couch-graſſe, which abideth many years ſtill increaſing.

#### The Places and Times.

The firſt ſorts are found under Hedges, old Walls, common wayes, among rubbiſh, in the Borders of Fields, in arable, and in Gardens that are ill husbanded, except the Spaniſh kind, which groweth not, but in Gardens here in *England*, as in the Phyſick Garden at *Oxon*, &c. The fifth groweth in *Germany*, as *Thalius* ſaith, and in *Italy*, as *Matthiolus* and *Columna* ſay, very plentifully. Thoſe with white ſpots and lines are rare to meet with. The ſeaventh groweth in ſome places of *England*: yet not very commonly, as in *Bagley-Wood* by *Oxford*, and under an hedge on the further ſide of a Meadow, by *St. Albans*, near the Cauſey that leadeth from thence, to Mr. *Cottons* Houſe, on the left hand, a little before you come to the turning of the way, up to *Windridge*, where I ſhewed to my worthy Friends, Dr. *Arris*, a Doctor of Phyſick, and Mr. *Dichfield*, School-maſter of *St. Albans*: the laſt groweth in *Candy*, as *Pona* ſaith, and in *Naples*, as *Columna* ſaith. They ſlowre from the beginning of the Spring, all the Summer long.

#### The Temperature.

*Archangel* is hot and dry in the firſt Degree, or thereabouts. It is of thin and ſubtle parts (and therefore it dryeth, conſumeth, and diſcuſſeth) as the bitterneſs of the taſt doth clearly demonſtrate.



*The Vertues and Signature.*

Archangel bruised, and with some Salt and Vinegar, or with Hogs-Lard layd upon any hard tumour or swelling, and that in the Neck or Throat which is called the Kings Evill, doth help to dissolve or discusse them: in like manner applyed to the Gout, Sciatica, or other Joynt-aches, or of the Sinews, doth very much allay the pains, and give ease. It is also effectually in all Inflammations, as a repercussive, and to heal all green wounds, by drying and closing up the lips of them; and for old Ulcers also, to stay their malignity of fretting and corroding, or spreading thereby, causing them to heal the more speedily. It draweth forth splinters, or other such like things, gotten into the flesh. It is used also for the obstructions and hardnesse of the Spleen, both inwardly, by drinking the Decoction of the Herb in Wine, and afterwards applying the Herb hot, or the Decoction to the Region of the Spleen, as a Cataplasme, or fomentation with Sponges. The Flowers of the white Archangel are preserved, or conserved daily to be used, or the distilled water of them stayeth the Whites; and those of the Red, stayeth the Reds in Women by Signature, and is thought good to make the heart merry, to drive away melancholy, and to quicken the spirits, and is commended also against *Quartan Agues*. Likewise it stancheth bleeding at the Nose, if the Herb be stamped and applyed to the nape of the Neck; and if it be so applyed to the loosnesse and clefts of the skin, about the Roots of the Nails of the Fingers, it immediately cureth them by Signature, as *Crollius* affirmeth. *Pliny* highly commendeth it for many other things, as for bruises and burnings; but the Archangel with yellow Flowers, is most commended for old, filthy, and corrupt sores, or corrupt Ulcers; yea, although they grow to be Fistulous, or hollow, and to dissolve tumours.

## CHAP. LXVII.

*Of Foxglove.**The Names.*

**S**ome call it in Greek, *Spizarr*, and make it to be a kind of *Mullein*, but certainly it is not, neither was it known to any of the ancient Greek, or Latine Writers. *Euschi*us makes, as if he were the first that called it *Digitalis*, being induced thereunto, by the hollow form of the Flowers, which are like Finger-stalls. *Casalpinus* calleth it *Virga Regia major flore purpureo*, *Alcima* also, and *Damasonium*. *Tragus* calleth it *Campanula sylvestris flore purpureo & flore luteo*. *Columna* taketh it to be the *Ephemerum Dioscoridis*; and *Dalechamps* upon *Pliny*, taketh it to be *Viola Calathiana Plinii*. So different is the Opinion of Authours, concerning this Plant. It hath no other name in English, that I know, but *Foxgloves*, unless some call it *Foxfinger*.

*The Kinds.*

The Sorts of Foxgloves are eight in all. 1. Common Purple Foxglove. 2. Dun coloured Foxgloves. 3. Blush coloured Foxgloves. 4. Orange Tawny Foxgloves. 5. The



5. The greater white Foxgloves. 6. The lesser white Foxgloves. 7. The greater yellow Foxglove. 8. The small pale yellow Foxglove.

*The Forme.*

The common Foxglove hath many long and broad Leaves, lying upon the ground, dented about the edges, a little soft or woolly, and of a kind of hoary green colour: among which, rise up sundry stalks sometimes, and but one very often, bearing such Leaves thereon, from the bottom to the middle, from whence to the top, it is stored with large and long hollow reddish Purple Flowers, a little more long and eminent at the lower edge, with some white spots within them, one above another, with small green Leaves at every one; but all of them turning their heads one way, and hanging downwards, having some threds also in the middle; from whence rise round heads, pointed sharp at the ends, wherein small brown Seed lyeth: the Roots are many small husky Fibres, and some greater strings among them: the Flower hath no scent, but the Leaves have a bitter hot taste.

*The Places and Time.*

Two of these Sorts, namely, the Purple, and the Greater white, grow naturally in England, in such grounds for the most part, as are sandy and dry, as well on the higher as lower places, under hedge sides, in divers Counties. The red groweth between *Stoken-Church* and *Little Wickham*, and likewise about *St. Albans*. The white groweth by *Wulwich*, and also in *Landesdale*, *Craven*, and in a Field called *Cragelose*, in the North of England, by *Colchester* in *Essex*, and by *Exeter*, in the West. The rest are strangers in England, unlesse it be in the Gardens of them that delight in such pretty Ornaments. They seldom flowre before *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *August*.

*The Temperature.*

The Foxgloves in that they are bitter, are hot and dry, with a certain kind of cleansing quality joyned to them.

*The Vertues.*

The use of this Plant, if not the Plant it self, was altogether unknown unto the Ancients, it being not so much as once mentioned in their Medicines; but that is no excuse to the Physicians of our times, who, notwithstanding the admirable properties thereof, do in a manner neglect it. The *Italians*, with whom it is in greater esteem then with us, call it *Aralda*, and have an usuall Proverb with them concerning it, which is, *Aralda tutte Pinghe salda*, *Aralda* salve all Sores; for they use it familiarly to heal any fresh or green wound, or cut the Leaves, being but bruised, and bound to; and sometimes also they use the juyce of it in old Sores, to cleanse them, dry up their moisture, and heal them the more speedily, which it performeth by the bitter quality therein. But the Reason why I treat of it in this place is, because it hath been by later experience, found to be very available for the Kings Evill, the Flowers being stamped together with fresh Butter, and applyed to the place; or if the Flowers cannot be had, the Leaves bruised and applyed, or the juyce made up into an Oynment, and used thereon, worketh the same effect, though not altogether so powerfully. By the rarifying and extenuating Vertue that it hath, it cutteth and consumeth thick, rough Plegme, and viscus humours, troubling the Chest or Stomack, if it be boyled in water, or  
Wine,



Wine and drunken: The Decoction or Juyce hereof, made up with some Sugar, or Honey, is available for the same purpose: as also to cleanse and purge the Body both upwards and downwards, sometimes of tough flegme, and clammy humours, and to open the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. It hath been also by later experience found to be available for the Falling Sicknesse, and divers have been cured thereby; for after the taking of the Decoction of two handfulls thereof, with four Ounces of Polypody of the Oak bruised, made in Ale, they that have been troubled with that Disease six and twenty years, have been cured thereof. Mr. Culpepper saith, that he is confident, that an Oyntment of it is one of the best remedies for a scabby head that is.

## CHAP. LXVIII.

## Of Orpine.

## The Names.

IT is called by the Grecians, *πλάτυσ*, & *ἀζωρ ἄγριος*, by the Latines, *Telephium*, & *Sempervivum Sylvestre*. It took the name *Telephium*, some have thought, from *Telephus*, the King of *Mysia*, whose wounds received from *Achilles*, and grown almost past cure, were healed therewith; and hence the Medicines appointed for such purposes, were called *Telephia*: yet I must tell you, that it is more frequently said, that *Telephus* was cured with the rust of *Achilles* his Sword which hurt him, both haply being mixed together: It is called also, *Scrophularia media vel tertia*, of *Brunfelsius*; *Fabaria*, *Faba crassa*, and *Faba inversa* by divers; and so also by *Lobel*, a foliorum faba similitudine; and *Crassula*, or *Crassula major* by divers also, as well as *Dioscorides* a foliorum crassitie. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it *Acetabulum alterum*: & *Columna*, taketh it to be *Cotyledon alterum* of *Dioscorides*: *Gesner* in *hortis Germania*, taketh it to be *Anacampteros*: and *Matthiolus Dodonaeus* & *Clusius*, and divers others, call it *Telephium*; and *Vulgare*, because it is most common in all these parts. In English, it is called *Orpine*; and of some, *Livelong*, because a Branch of the green Leaves hung up in any place, will keep the verdure a long time.

## The Kindes.

The Sorts of *Orpine* are six in number, 1. Common *Orpine*. 2. Purple flowered *Orpine*. 3. Small creeping *Orpine*. 4. The great Spanish *Orpine*. 5. *Imperatus* of *Naples*, his true *Orpine*. 6. *Matthiolus* his small *Orpine*.

## The Form.

The common *Orpine* riseth with divers round brittle stalks, thick set, with fat and fleshy Leaves, without any Order, and little or nothing dented about the edges, of a pale green colour: The Flowers are white, or whitish, growing in tufts: after which come small chaffy husks, with Seed like dust in them. The Roots are divers, thick, round, white, tuberous Clogs, which is not altogether so great, in divers Fields, and Wood-sides, where it is found wild, as it is in Gardens.

The



*The Places and Times.*

The first is frequent almost in every Country of this Land, being generally cherished in Gardens and in many places growing wild, as about Heddington Quarries in Oxfordshire, and about St. Albans in Hertfordshire. The second is often found in many places of Germany; as *Tragus Camerarius*, *Clusius*, and others set down. The third was sent out of Italy by *Alphonfus Pancius*, a worthy Herbarist and Physician of Ferrara. The fourth is found both in Spain and Hungary. The fifth came originally from *Imperatus* of Naples. The last (which was called *Cepea* by *Matthioli*, and all that have written since, *Cepæ-Matthioli*) was first communicated from *Padoa*, and is chiefly nursed up in the Gardens of those that are lovers of rare Plants. They do all flower in July, and their Seed is ripe in August.

*The Temperature.*

The Qualities of Orpine are differing from the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides* in that they are cooling as Purslain is, especially the leaves, for the root is more enclining to heat; and by reason of the *Muscilagine* therein, it is somewhat astringent also: whereas the true *Telephium* as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, is somewhat hot and of a cleansing drying quality; yet it is thought the plant is the same, though the Temperature be altered by the difference of the Climate in this as also in other Plants.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The Leaves of Orpine bruised and applied to the throat cureth the Quinsy, which is an Inflammation of the Throat, or of the highest parts of the Gullet, hindering breathing and swallowing, when as the fault is neither in the Breast nor Lungs. Mr. *Culpeper* saith, that if you please to make the Juyce thereof into a Syrup, with Honey or Sugar, you may take a spoonful or two at a time for a Quinsy, and you shall find the medicine more pleasant, and the Cure more speedy then if you took a Dogs Turd, which is the Learned Colledges vulgar cure. This may be a good remedy: but if Mr. *Culpeper* had been so wise, as to have known the goodnesse of a Dogs Turd for this purpose: he would not have belched it forth so opprobriously in disparagement of the Colledge; whom I know not for what cause, he takes occasion many times to inveigh against, where there is none. But to return to Orpine: It is seldom used (notwithstanding Mr. *Culpeper's* Syrup) in inward medicines with us; but *Tragus* saith, and that from experience, that in Germany the distilled water thereof is used for gnawings or excoriations in the Stomach or Bowels, and for Ulcers in the Lungs, Liver, or other inward parts; as also in the Matrix, and helpeth all those diseases, being drunk for certain daies together, and that it stayeth the sharpnesse of the humours, in the bloody flux, and other fluxes in the belly, or in wounds. The Root thereof also performeth the same effect. It is used outwardly to cool any heat or Inflammation upon any hurt or wound, and easeth the paines of them: as also to heal Scaldings and Burnings: the Juyce thereof beaten with some Sallet Oyl and anointed. The leaf also bruised, and laid to any green wound in the hands or Leggs doth heal them. The root helpeth Ruptures and Burstnesse by Signature; the tuberous and glandulous Cloggs being not much unlike those hard swellings, or falling down of the Cuts into the Cods.



## CHAP. LXIX.

## Of Pellitory of the Wall,

*The Names.*

IT is called in Greek, *ἡλξίνη* *Helxine*, quod foliorum & seminum hirsutie vestibus adherent, and *ἑρδανία* quod perdices ea libenter vescantur; in Latine alto *Helxine* (but not *Cissampellos*) *Perdicum* *Perdicaria* of Partridges which somerimes feed hereof; and *Urceolaris*, *Vitrigo*, or *Vitriolaris* herba, because the roughnesse thereof serves to cleanse either pots or Glasses; but it is commonly called *Parietaria*, or by a corrupt word *Paritaria*, because it groweth upon or neer Walls, and for the same cause it is named of divers *Muralium*, & *Herba Muralis*: in English, *Pellitory of the Wall*; not that it hath any correspondency with *Pellitory of Spain*, but corruptly instead of *Paritaria*, which was so called from *Parietaria*, the English as well as other Countries imitating the Latine: but somebody forgetting the word *Paritaria*, called it *Pellitory*: which name, it doth still retain: and, (of the Wall) is added to distinguish it from the other howsoever.

*The Kindes.*

There be but two sorts of *Pellitory of the Wall*. 1. Common *Pellitory of the Wall*. 2. Small *Pellitory of the Wall*,

*The Forme.*

The Common *Pellitory of the Wall* rieth up with many brownish red, tender and weak, clear and almost transparent stalks, not above a foot high at most that ever I saw: upon which grow at the severall joynts two leaves like unto those of French Mercury, or *Amaranthus* called flower gentle: but not so big of a dark green: which afterwards turn brownish not denied at all, but smooth on the Edges, rough and hairy as the Stalks are also: at the joynts with the Leaves from the middle of the stalks upwards, stand many small pale purplish flowers, in hairy or somewhat rough heads or husks; after which come small black and rough seed which will stick to any Garment or Cloath, though not so easily as some report. The root is somewhat long, with many small Fibres annexed thereunto of a dark reddish colour, which abideth the Winter, although the stalks with the Leaves do commonly perish, and spring afresh every year.

*The Places and Time*

The first groweth wild generally throughout the Land neer or upon old walls, in the moist corners of Churches and stone buildings, amongst rubbish and such like places; from whence those that have a mind may bring it into their Gardens, where being planted in the shade it will grow, and increase so much, that after a while, it will not easily be gotten out. The other groweth naturally in few places, but in Constance in Germany. They flower in June and July, and the seed is ripe soon after.

*The Temperature.*

*Pellitory of the Wall* is counted by most to be cold and moist, but sure'y  
it



it is hot, otherwise it could not be so effectually against wind and the Stone, unless it be by a Specifick Vertue.

*The Vertues.*

The dried Herb in powder made up with Hony into an Electuary, or the juyce of the herb or the Decoction thereof made up with Sugar or Honey, is a singular remedy, for an old or dry Cough, the shortness of breath and wheezing in the Throat. The Decoction of the herb with a little honey added thereto, is good to gargle a sore throat, and being drunk without honey, it easeth the paines of the Murther, and bringeth down Womens Courses; it also easeth those griefs that arise from obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Reins: the juyce held in the mouth easeth the Tooth-ach; and three ounces thereof taken at a time doth wonderfully help the stopping of the Urine; and to expell the Stone or Gravel in the Kidneys or Bladder, and is therefore put among herbs, used in Clysters to mitigate pains in the Back, Sides, or Bowells proceeding of wind, stopping of Urine, the Gravel or Stone as aforesaid. If the bruised herb sprinkled with some Muscadine be warmed upon a Tile, or in a dish upon a few quick Coales in a Chafingdish, and applyed to the Belly, it worketh the same effect. A pultis made hereof with Mallows, being boyled in Wine with wheat Bran, and Bean Flower, and some Oyl put thereto, and applyed warm to any bruised Sinew, Tendon or Muscle, doth in very short time restore them to their strength; and taketh away the pains of bruises, and dissolves the congealed blood of any beatings or falls from high places. The juyce or the distilled Water, which is useful for many of the purposes aforesaid, is excellent also to cleanse the skin, from Spots and Freckles, Purples, Wheales, Sun-burn, Morpew, &c. and maketh it smooth and delicate. The said water or juyce, doth assuage hot Impostumes, burnings or scaldings, as also all other hot tumours or Inflammations, be it St. *Antonies* fire, or any other Eruptions of heat, being bathed often in wet Cloathes dipped therein, or the said juyce made into an Oyntment with Cerusse and Oyl of Roses and anointed therewith, which doth also cleanse foul rotten Ulcers, and stayeth creeping Ulcers, and running Scabs in Childrens heads; and helpeth also to stay the falling off the hair of the head, &c. The Leaves mixed with Oyl of sweet Almonds in manner of a Pultis, and laid to the pained parts is a good help for them that are troubled with the Stone or with wind and gripings. The juyce dropped into the Ears easeth the Noise and hummings in them, and taketh away the pricking and shooting paines in them. The juyce or the herb bruised and applyed with a little salt, is very effectually to cleanse Fistulaes and to heal them. It is likewise very effectual for any green wound, that is, if it be bruised and bound thereto for three daies, you need no other medicine or salve to heal it.

CHAP. LXX.

*Of Wheat.*

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek, *τροιζον* in Latine *Triticum quod tritum ex spicis fit*, because it is threshed out of the Ears, as *Varro* saith; as also, *αλωτος* that is, *Frumentum a fruendo*, id est, *vescendo quod Culmus extulit*, because we do enjoy this Noble Grain more than any, it being the best to make bread, which is the Staffe of Mans life. There was a sort of it amongst the Ancients, called *Robus*,



which though some have taken to be the same with bare or naked White Wheat, yet it is more probable that red Wheat is meant thereby, being so called *a rubore grani*.

*The Kinds.*

Me thinks Mr. *Parkinson*, who was a Man so exquisitely experienced in the form of all sorts of Vegetables, should not be so mistaken in so common a thing as Wheat: yet he seems to me so to be, for in reckoning up seven sorts of Wheat he saith that there is, 1. Bare or naked white Wheat. 2. Bearded or Red Wheat. 3. Bright eared Wheat. 4. Double eared Wheat. 5. The wild Wheat of Candy. 6. Tripoly wheat. 7. Summer wheat. For my part I never saw a Land of Red Wheat with beards, but many hundred Acres without; and for White Wheat, I have seen it both without and with Beards. I have heard of sorts of wheat, which Country People call Duckbill Wheat, Cone Wheat, &c. Which whether they be by names to any of the former, I am not certain; but I think, by Duckbill Wheat they mean the Red; and by Cone Wheat, they mean the White Wheat with beards, which maketh not so white bread as the Red. The Summer-wheat is also called, *Triticum Amyleum*, Starch Corn, whereof Starch is made. Whose description I shall give you, because it is not so well known as the other.

*The Forme.*

Starch Corn is very like unto wheat in Stalk and Seed, but the Ears are narrower, the beards longer, and the grains smaller: the Eare thereof is set round about, and made up with two ranks, with certain beards as I said before, almost after the manner of Barley, and the Seed is closed up in Chaffy Husks, and is sown in the Spring.

*The Places and Time.*

I have observed the white Wheat to grow frequently in *Hartfordshire*, and the Bright Eared Wheat also here and there. The Red Wheat in *Oxfordshire*, but without Beards. The double Wheat groweth about Lyons in *France*. The first was brought from *Tripoly*. The sixt from *Candy*. The seventh groweth in *Germany*, *Poland*, and *Denmark*. The double Wheat, Summer Wheat, and that of *Candy*, are to be sown in the Spring, because they will not indure the cold of the Winter, but the rest are sown in Autumn, & are reaped in *July* or *August*.

*The Temperature.*

The kinds of Wheat according to their naturall qualities are hot in the first Degree, but neither dryeth nor moistneth evidently as *Galen* saith, yet *Pliny* saith it dryeth.

*The Vertues.*

The bread that is made of Wheat being applyed hot out of the Oven for an hour three daies together, to the Throat that is troubled with Kernels or the Kings Evil, healeth it perfectly; and Slices of it, after it is a little stale being soaked in Red Rose Water, and applyed to the eyes that are hot, red, and inflamed, or that are bloodshot helpeth them. The flower of Wheat mixed with the juyce of Henbane doth stay the flux of humours to the joynts being laid thereon: the said meal boyled in Vinegar helpeth the shrinking of the Sinews, saith *Pliny*, and mixed with Vinegar and Hony, boyled together healeth all freckles, spots and pimples.



Pimples on the face: Wheat-flowre being mixed with the Yolk of an Egge, Honey, and Turpentine, doth draw, cleanse, and heal any Bile or Plague-sore, or any other foul Ulcer: the Bran of Wheat Meal is often boyled in the Decoction of a Sheeps Head, and it is given in Clysters, to cleanse and open the Body, and to ease the griping pains of the Intralls. The said Bran steeped in sharp Vinegar, and then bound in a Linnen Cloth, and rubbed on those places that have the Morpew, Scurf, Scab, or Leprosie, will take them away, so that the Body be well prepared and purged before: the Decoction of the Bran of Wheat or Barley, is found of good use, to bathe those places which are bursten by a Rupture: the said Bran boyled in good Vinegar, and applyed to swollen Breasts, doth help them, and stayeth all Inflammations: It helpeth also the biting of Vipers, or other venomous Creatures. The Leaven of Wheat Meal hath a property to heal and to draw; and in especiall, it rarifieth the hard skins of the feet and hands; as also Warts, and hard knots in the flesh, being applyed with some Salt. Starch moylned with Rose-water, and layd to the Cods, taketh away their itching. The Waters that are made of the purest and finest volatile Flower, being put in water, and drunk, doth stay the Lask and Bloody-Flux, and is profitably used both inwardly and outwardly for the Rupture in Children, and boyled with Roses, dry Figs, and some Jujubes, maketh a fit Lotion to wash sore mouths or Throats, and when the Kernels thereof are swollen and sore: the same also boyled in water, unto a thick gelley, and taken, stayeth the spitting of blood, and boyled with Mints and Butter, it helpeth the hoarsnesse of the Throat. *Pliny* saith, That the Corns of Wheat, parched upon an Iron Pan, and eaten, is a present remedy for those that are chilled with cold. The Oyl pressed from Wheat, between two thick Plates of Iron or Copper heated, healeth all Tettters and Ring-worms, being used warm: And hereby *Galen* saith, he hath known many to be cured. *Matthi-olus* commendeth the same Oyl to be put into hollow Ulcers to heal them up, and it is good for Chops in the hands or feet, and to make a rugged skin smooth. *Dioscorides* saith, That to eat the Corns of green Wheat hurteth the stomach, and breedeth Worms, but chewed and applyed to the biting of a mad Dog, it cureth it.



## CHAP. LXXI.

## Of Barley.

## The Names.

**T**His Grain is generally in *Greek* called *αριθμ*, in *Latine* *Hordeum*; but two of the Kindes are distinguished into *Distichon*, and *Polyftichon*, which last is most likely to be that which *Galen* calleth *Gymnocrichon*, that is, *Hordeum nudum*; not that the Ears are without rowes, but because the Grain is Huskleis: and may be also the *Cantharinum* of *Columella*, which he saith, the Countrymen called *Hexasticum*. We have a small kind of Grain brought from *Germany* to our *Druggists*, in great quantity, termed *French Barley*, and is probable to be this Barley which *Cordus* saith, was sent him out of *Italy*, having six rowes in the Ears. There is a kind also, which by *Tragus* and *Cordus* is called *Hordeum minus*; and by *Columella*, *Hordeum Galaticum*, because it is whiter; from *γαλα* Milk which is of a white colour.

## The Kinds.

The Sorts of Barley are in number four. 1. Bear Barley, or common Barley; 2. Big Barley. 3. Winter Barley. 4. Naked or bare Barley.

## The Forme.

The ordinary Barley is so well known to all sorts of people, that to describe it, were to teach them that which they know already, and therefore I shall describe that which is called naked or bare Barley. It hath many rowes of Corns in the Eare, which are inclosed in the Husks, having not that skin on them, that the other hath, being lank, small, yellow, and short, almost like Wheat, but lesse. The stalks are like unto the common Barley, saving that it hath not so many stalks, rising from the Roots; so that though the one have six rowes, yet the other hath thirty or forty stalks to countervail them.

## The Place and Time.

The first is Our usuall Barley, in all the South parts of this Nation: the other in the North parts only: the third is not very frequent in our Land; but the last is more rare: yet it hath been sowed in our Gardens in *April*, and not before, and was ripe in the beginning or middle of *August*. The usuall time for the ordinary sort being in *March*, as to the sowing; and the latter end of *August*, as to the mowing.

## The Temperature.

Barley is cooling, and drying in the first Degree. It hath also a little absterfive, or cleansing quality, and doth dry, somewhat more then Bean Meal.



## The Vertues.

The Meal of Barley and Fleawort, being boyled in water, and made into a Pultis with Honey and Oyl of Lillies, applyed warm, cureth Tumours under the Ears, Throat, Neck, and such like places. A Plaister thereof with Tar, Wax, and Oyl, helpeth the hard swellings of the Throat, called the Kings Evill. A Pultis made of Barley, Meal, or Flower, boyled with Vinegar and Honey, and a few dry Figs put unto them, dissolveth all hard Impostumes, and excrescences upon the Eye-lids, growing in the form of a Barley Corn by Signature and asswageth Inflammations also, being applyed. And being boyled with *Melilot* and *Camomile* Flowers, and some *Linseed*, *Fennigreek*, and *Rue* in Powder, and applyed warm, it easeth the pains in the sides and stomack, and the windinesse of the Spleen: boyled with sharp Vinegar into a Pultis, and layd on hot, helpeth the Leprosie: being boyled in red Wine, with Pomegranat Rinds, and Myrtills, it stayeth the Lask, or other Flux of the Belly: boyled with Vinegar, and a Quince, it easeth the hot pains of the Gout. Barley Flower, white Salt, Honey and Vinegar mingled together, is used by divers, to take away the Itch speedily, and certainly. The distilled water of green Barley stilled in the end of *May*, is very good for those that have Defluxions in the Eyes, to stay the humours, and to ease the pains, being dropped into them, or white bread layd to steep therein, and bound thereto, doth the same. All the preparations of it, as Barley-water, and other things made thereof, do give great nourishment to persons troubled with Feavers, Agues, and Heats in the Stomach. French Barley is much used in pectorall Diseases, or Diseases of the Breast, helpeth the sharpnesse of the Throat, and increaseth Milk, especially boyled with Fennel. It provoketh Urine, and is very profitable in Cholerick Feavers, if it be thus administred; Take two Ounces of French-Barley, boyl it in two fresh waters, then boyl it again in a quart of water, (adding half an Ounce of Licorish, and an handful of Violet Leaves, and as many Strawberry Leaves) to a pint, or a pint and a half, strain it; and put thereto of Syrup of Violets two Ounces, or for the poorer sort, you may sweeten it with a little Sugar. It is used outwardly, to soften hard swellings, and is good for Inflammations, and sorenesse of the Throat, being boyled alone, or with other fitting Herbs, and the Mouth and Throat washed therewith. Take Mallows, Violet, Beets, black Hel-lebore, Fumitory, of each three handfulls, of French Barley, six handfulls, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water for a Bath, and use it against the Scab, Itch, &c. you shall find it very effectual.

## CHAP. LXXII.

## Of Garlick.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *αλλυμ*, in Latine *Allium*, which last name, the Apothecaries do commonly use. Some say 'tis called *αλλυμ*, quasi *αλλεω* *πιδω* i. e. *Rudis Rosa*, because of its strong icent, offending the Nose. *Allium* also seemeth to have its Originall from the Greek word *αλλω*, i. e. *exilire*, because of its growth, which is so speedy, that it's said as it were to leap. *Galen* and others have called it *Theriaca Rusticorum*, the Country Mans Treacle. We in English call it *Garlick*. Some of this kind are called *Scorodoprassum* and *Moly*.

The



*The Kinds.*

There are 12 sorts of Garlick mentioned by Authours. 1. Common Garlick. 2. Crow-Garlick. 3. Ramsons spotted, or Snake-Garlick. 4. Great Turkey Garlick. 5. Great Turkey Garlick, with a bulbed and twining head. 6. *Clusius* his first leaved *Hungarian Moly*. 7. Sweet smelling *Hungarian Moly*. 8. Purple round headed Mountain *Moly*. 9. Purplish headed *Moly* of *Africa*. 10. The small *Italian* white *Moly*. 11. *Indian Moly*. 12. *Ramsons*.

*The Forme.*

Omitting the Description of Garden Garlick, because it is so common, I shall give you that of the wild or Crow Garlick, which the Greeks call *Ὠκισαγόδα*, that is Snakes Garlick. It hath small, tough, long Leaves, like Rushes, but not so round, smooth, and hollow within: Amongst which, riseth up a naked stalk, round, slippery, hard, and sound: on the top whereof, after the Flowers be gone, grow little Seeds, made up in a round cluster, like small Kernells, having the smell and taste of Garlick. Instead of a Root, there is a bulbe or round head without any Cloves at all.

*The Places and Time.*

Garlick is seldom sown of Seed, but planted in Gardens, of the small Cloves, which are commonly set in *March*. Some on *St. Peters* day, knit the blades together in a knot, that it may head the better, and is gathered not long after. The Crow-Garlick groweth in fertile Pastures in all parts of *England*, particularly in a Field, called the *Mantels*, on the back side of *Islington*, by *London*. The rest are peculiar to divers Countries, as *Germany*, *Hungary*, *France*, *Spain*, *Italy*, *Turkey*, and our Land also, flowering in Summer, and Seeding after.

*The Temperature.*

It is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, and raiseth Blisters, being applyed to the skin.

*The Vertues.*

Garlick being eaten, heateth the Body, maketh thin, thick, and grosse humours; cutteth such as are tough, and clammy, digesterh and consumerh them: it also openeth Obstructions or stoppings, and is an enemy to cold poyson, and to the biting of venomous Beasts. It taketh away the roughnesse of the Throat, also helpeth an old Cough, provoketh Urine, killeth Worms, expelleth Wind, helpeth the Cholick, cures the Drop sic proceeding of a cold Cause, provoketh the Courses in Women, and stirreth up *Venus* and Lust, but dryeth the Seed of Generation, and is most excellent for a cold and moist stomach, and to stir up naturall heat. An old Man by lying in the cold in the Winter season, had almost lost the innate or naturall heat of his stomach, and his appetite was even decayed, after many hot Medicines used in vain, at length was cured with Garlick and Honey. It is a good preservative against the contagious and pestilent Air. A Decoction thereof made with *Origanum*, and Wine, being drunk, killeth Worm-Lice, and Nits. It is profitable against the biting of a mad Dog, and for such as are inclined to the Palsey, for shortnesse of breath, and to dry up Rheum; and also for the cold Head-ach. It is commended against the Consumption of the Lungs, pissing of blood, and for such as cannot hold their water. The distilled water is good for the



the same Dileases, and for the Quintie. The milk wherein Garlick hath been boyled, is good for worms in Children, or two Ounces of the water may be given morning and evening for a week together, if need be. The Decoction thereof used for a Bath, or Fume to sit over, brings down the Flowers and after-Birth. It cureth the bitings of mad Dogs, or the bitings of any other venomous Creature: being bruised with Rue, and applyed, it taketh away the Morpew, Tettors, and cures scabbed Heads in Children, Dandriffe and Scurf, tempered with Honey, and the parts anointed therewith. The ashes of Garlick being strowed in Ulcers, healeth them. The smell of Garlick driveth away venomous Creatures, and applyed with Figs, and Cummin, it cures the bitings of the Mouſe called a Shrew. A Clove of Garlick put into an hollow Tooth that aketh, easeth the pain thereof, or stamp it with Saffron or Pepper, and hold it between the Teeth; being bruised, and applyed to the Throat, it helpeth the Quinsey, and swelling thereof. The juyce mixed with Saffron and Goose-grease, cures the noyse of the Ears, being put therein. Garlick burned, and the ashes mingled with Honey, and layd to black and blew marks after bruises, taketh them away, and helpeth wild-fire and Scabs, being bruised and applyed. They usually cure the Pip in Poultry with Garlick: and being given to Cocks, it maketh them to overcome in fighting. Notwithstanding all these Vertues, raw Garlick eaten too liberally, maketh the Eyes dim, offendeth and hurteth the stomach, causeth thirst, hurteth the Kidneys, heateth and burneth the blood, yieldeth no nourishment to the body, and is hurtful to young men, and to such as are hot, and cholerick, and in hot seasons: It hurteth Women with Child, and such as give suck. The juyce of Garlick, if it be taken in any great quantity, is ranck poyson: yet the flesh, and all being eaten together moderately, is good for such as are cold and moyſt, and abound with flegmatick, grosse, and tough humours, for old persons, and in cold seasons. The best way of preparing it for food, is to boyl it throughly, and to eat it with Oyl, Vinegar, or such like.

## CHAP. LXXIII.

## Of Liquorice.

## The Names.

**T**He Greeks called it *Γλυκισσα*; the Latines, *Dulcis Radix*; the Apothecaries, *Liquiritia*. Both the Greek and Latine names are derived from the sweetnesse of the Root, without dispute. *Theophrastus* in his ninth Book of his History of Plants, calleth it *Radix Scythica*, because it groweth very plentifully in *Scythia*, about the Lake *Maosis*. There be that call it *Ador*, because it driveth away thirst, if it be held in the mouth. There is also a wild sort hereof called *Glanx Leguminosa*, five *Glycyrriza silvestris*; *Liquorice*, *versch*.

## The Kindes.

To this kind four sorts may be referred. 1. Common Liquorice, 2. *Dioscorides* his Liquorice. 3. The most common Liquorice *Versch*, 4. Another Liquorice *Versch*.



*The Forme.*

Common Liquorice riseth up with divers woody stalks, whereon are set at severall distances, many narrow, long green Leaves, set together on both sides of the stalk, and an old one at the end, very well resembling a young Ash-Tree sprung up from the Seed: This by many years continuance in a place without removing, and not else, will bring forth Flowers, many standing together, Spike-Fashion one above another, upon the stalks of the forme of Pease Blossoms, but of a very pale blew Colour, which turn into long, somewhat flat and smooth Cods, wherein is contained small round hard seed: the root runneth down a great way into the ground with divers other smaller roots, and Fibres growing with them, and shoot out succours from the main roots all about, whereby it is much increased of a brownish colour on the outside, and yellow within.

*The Places and Time.*

The first sort of liquorice groweth wild in many places of *Germany* and chiefly about *Noremberg*, but it is not comparable to that which is planted with Us in Gardens here in *England*, being the best in the world, even by the confession of those who so much extol out-landish plants, of which there is great profit to be made as diligent Gardners can tell you; yet now it beginning to become common is not half so profitable as formerly, many more places being stored therewith. The second, in *France*, *Spain*, *Italy* and in some few gardens here in *England*, but flowreth late with Us, and seedeth as late if at all. The third groweth in many places of this Land, as about *Cambridge*, in *Claringdon Park* by *Salisbury*; and in *Butlers* close at *Adderbury Towns* end, as you go to *Banbury*. The last groweth only in *Germany* that I can heare of. They flower in *July* and the Seed is ripe in *September*.

*The Temperature.*

Liquorice is temperate in heat and moisture; and therefore familiar to the Temperature of Mans body, as also in that it is sweet, and hath a little astringency joyned to it, notwithstanding the bark thereof is somewhat bitter, and hot; but this must be scraped away when it is used; the fresh root when it is full of Juyce doth moisten more then dry.

*The Vertues.*

The Root of Liquorice is good against the rough harshnesse of the Throat and Breast, it openeth the Pipes of the Lungs when they be stuffed or stopped, and ripeneth the Cough, and bringeth forth Phlegm. The Rob or juyce of Liquorice made according to Art and hardened into a Lump which is called *Succus Liquoricie* serveth well for the purposes aforesaid, being holden under the tongue, and there suffered to melt; and is profitable also against the heat of the Mouth and Stomach, and quencheth thirst, and is good for green wounds being laid thereupon. Moreover with the Juyce of Liquorice, Ginger and other Spices with some Wheaten flower, Gingerbread is made which is also very good against a Cough, and all infirmities of the Breast and Lungs. The same is drunk with the Wine of Raisins, against the distempers of the Liver and Chest, Scabs or Sores of Bladder, and diseases of the Kidneys. Liquorice boyled in fair water with some Maidenhair and Figs maketh a good drink for those that have a dry Cough to digest Phlegme and to expectorate it, or hoarseness, Wheezing, Shortnesse of Breath, and for all griefs of the Breast and Lungs, Pitsick or Consumptions



tions, caused by the distillation of Salt humours on them: it is good also in all pains of the Reins, the Strangury and heat of the Urine. The Scythians are said, by chewing this in their mouths to keep themselves from thirst in their long Journeys through the deserts for ten or twelve daies; and stayeth hunger also. Liquorice boyled in water with a little Cinnamon added to it, serveth instead of drink in many places, especially if it be set to work with Barm, as Beer is and then tunned up; and will grow clear, strong and heady in time, as Beer will do. The fine powder of Liquorice blown through a quill into the Eyes, that have a Pin and Web as they call it, or Rheumatick distillations into them, doth cleanse them and help them. The Juyc of Liquorice dissolved in Rose Water, with some Gum, Tragacanth, is a fine Lohoch, or licking medicine for hoarsnesse wheefings and all other roughnesse in the Mouth or Throat; and to expectorate tough Phlegm, as also to condensate thin rheums, falling on the Lungs. It is likewise very much used by Farriers and Smiths to put in drenches for such horses as are hide bound, and do not thrive, or that have gotten a Cold or any other distemper of the Breast or Lungs; and may also be given to any other Cattle upon the like occasion.

## CHAP. LXXIII.

## Of the Figg-Tree.

## The Names.

**T**He Tree is called in Greek, *ῥυκία*; and the fruit, *ῥυκίον*; in Latine *Ficus* both Tree and Fruit: the wild Fig-tree is called in Greek, *ῥυκία ἀγρία* and *ἑρπιδίς* by *Galen* and others; in Latin *Ficus Sylvestris*; and *Caprificus*: the unripe fruit of the manured, as also of the wild kind is called in Greek *ῥυκίδος*, and in Latine *Grossus*: but properly *Olynthus* as well as *Grossus* doth signifie the early ripe of each sort: the dryed Figs are called in Greek, *ῥυκίδες* and of some *ῥυκίδες* as *Paulus Aeginetus* and others, in Latine *Carica*: the grains of small kernels within the Fig are called by the Greeks *ρυκιδόσπαρας*, and by the Latines *Ficaria*: the Greeks call the early Figs, *ῥυκίδες* quasi *precursores*, the Latines *precoces* and *Grossi*, the Branches of the tree are called *Crada* both in Greek and Latine; yet *Nicander* his Interpreter doth call the Figs so,

## The Kinds.

Of ordinary Fig Trees, that grow in Europe, and bear eating Figs, there be four sorts. 1. The ordinary Fig-tree. 2. The wild Fig-tree. 3. The Fig-tree that beareth blew Figs early ripe. 4. The Dwarf Fig-tree.

## The Forme.

The ordinary Fig-tree, is usually planted against a Wall; and therefore to be conceived of no extraordinary bignesse, with a grayish rugged bark on the body and elder boughs, and green on the younger which are hollow, and pithy in the middle: the leaves grow single on the Branches, being long, large, thick, rough and of a sad green colour on the upper side, whitish underneath, divided into three, but usually into five parts; yeelding a sharp bitter, and almost exulcerating milk when they are broken, as the branches and Figs also will do when they are green: the fruit breaketh out from the branches without any flower or blossom,



and are both of sundry colours, of several sizes, and ripening at contrary times of the year: as also with thicker or thinner skins that cover them. Those that are most ordinary are white, and of a reasonable bignesse.

*The Places and Time.*

The manured Fig-tree groweth plentifully in *Italy* and *Spain*, but not without planting: where the fruit being gathered before it be over ripe, is laid in the Sunne to dry that it may be the better to keep all the year after, and is thence transported into other countries: And so are the blew Figs which grow there also; but not so commonly, whose Tree as it is thought came out of *Barbary*. They bear ripe fruit both in the Spring, and in *August* or *September*. We have them in divers Gardens of this Land, but the fruit though many times it appear before the leaves; yet seldome commeth to perfection, unless it be planted under a hot Wall.

*The Temperature.*

The Fig-tree is hot and of thin parts; which the milk that issueth from the Leaves and Branches being broken, and the juyce taken from them by pressing them when they are young, doth plainly declare; being exceeding hot not only biting and sharp, or forcibly cleansing, but even exulcerating and offending the mouths of the Veins; and therefore it is not safe to be taken inwardly. Yea the branches of the Tree are of such an hot temper, that if they be put to boyle with Beef that is hard, it will thereby become tender and soft: the wild Fig-tree and the Milk thereof is more effectually then that of the manured. The Figs themselves are hot and moist in the second, or almost in the third degree and nourish well; yet the dryed better then the green.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

A decoction of Figs is good for the Cough Lungs and throat, as also against shortnesse of breath, especially if it be boyled with Hyslop and Liquorish, they are good for the Reins and Bladder; and to recover a good Colour to them that by long Sicknesse have lost it, and useful also in the Dropsy, Falling-Sicknesse, Quintie, and for the infirmities of the womb where cleansing is required: they expell all superfluous humours from the inward parts to the circumference and therefore useful to Expell Pox, Measells, and such like venomous matter to the skin. Figs stamped with salt, Rue, and the kernels of Nuts, withstand Poyson and corruption of the Air. They are best fasting, or when the Stomach is empty. Toasted Figs are good for women to hasten, and facilitate the Birth. Figs bruised and applyed with Barly Meal, and the powder of *Fennygreeke* seed do mollify the hard tumours and Kernells under the Throat and Ears, and elsewhere by Signature; as also the hardnesse of the Murther; and if some Leaven and Salt be put to them, it breaketh Plague sores; and it may be, was the same that cured *Hezekiah*. They are also mixed with Copperas against old sores of the Legs, and all other foul running Ulcers: being boyled in Wine with Wormwood, and then applyed with Barly Meal to the bellies of them that have a Dropie, helpeth them very much; and beaten with Salt applyed, taketh away the Itch and Scab, and the ashes of the wood made up with Hogs Grease and applyed, healeth Kibes and Chilblaines. Figs bruised with *Fennygreeke*, and Vinegar easeth the Hot Gout of the Feet. A Fig, slit and toasted, doth oftentimes ease the Tooth-ach being applyed. The milk that issueth out from the Leaves or Branches when they are broken off being dropped upon Warts, takes them away. The decoction of Fig Leaves doth also avail much to do away any other malady that



that infects the hands, by Signature; the Leaf being commonly divided into five parts, as the hand into five fingers; and because the hand is a place full of joynts it hath therefore been applied to the Joynts that have been pained, and found effectual. The same is likewise excellent good to wash sore heads withall; neither is there scarcely a better remedy for a Leprosy then it is; it clears the face also of the Morpew, and the body of white Scurffe, moist Scabs, and running sores: If it be dropped into old fretting Ulcers, it cleanseth out the moisture and bringeth up the flesh: and because the green leaves are not to be had in winter, an Oyntment may be made of them in the Summer for the same purpose. The Juyce being put into an hollow Tooth easeth the pain, and is an effectuall Remedy for pain and noise in the ears, and also for deafnesse if it be dropped into them. A Syrup made of Fig leaves taken inwardly, dissolves congealed Blood caused by bruises or falls, and helps the bloody Flux; An oyntment made of the Juyce of Hogs grease, is as excellent a Remedy for the biting of a mad Dog, or any venomous Creature, as any is. A Syrup made of the leaves or green fruit, is excellent good for Coughs, Hoarseness or shortnesse of Breath, and all diseases of the Breast and Lungs. Some say that the Fig Tree as well as the Bay tree is never hurt by Lightning; as also that a Bull, if he be never so mad being tyed to a Fig tree will become tame and gentle, and that it prospereth the better if Rue be set neer unto it. The blew Fig is no doubt of the same operation with the white to all purposes, but the fruit cometh most to maturity with us, and is eaten as a pretty Junket with Salt and Pepper, for unlesse they be so eaten, or some Wine drunk after them to digest them, they passe not quickly out of the Stomach, but putrifie therein; and do sometimes put the party eating them in danger of a Fever. Dry Figs also immoderately eaten do engender Crude and windy humours in the Body, and soon corrupt in the Stomach, whereby they cause Itch, Scab, and breed Lice also. They hurt such as have the Cholick and windy diseases, and that have hot Livers and Cholerick Stomachs; they are best for old Phlegmatick persons, and in cold and moist seasons. They are commonly eaten with Almonds, and so they cleanse the Breast and Lungs the better, by a special Vertue they have; Two or three Figs slit, and laid all night in *Aqua Vita*, are very good for those that are purfy, and short winded if taken in the morning.

## CHAP. LXXV.

## Of Hyssop.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *ῥοσμή*, which as some think takes its name *quasi* *ῥοσμή* (*pro ῥοσμή*) *ἐν τῷ ὕδατι* *quia super vultus affunditur*, because the face being washed with the Decoction or distilled water thereof, is made fairer, it being of a very absterfiv quality; And therefore David Prayes God to purge him with Hyssop, and in *Schola Salerni*, it is commended for the same purposes in these words *Vultibus eximum fersur prastare colorem*. It is called in Latine *Hyssopus*; and of Us, Hyssop.



## The Kinds.

I find fifteen sorts of Hyssop set down by *Parkinson*. 1. Ordinary Garden Hyssop. 2. White Hyssop. 3. Golden or yellow Hyssop. 4. Russet Hyssop. 5. Double Hyssop. 6. Broad leaved Hyssop. 7. Jagged or dented Hyssop. 8. Musk'd Hyssop. 9. Red flowered Hyssop. 10. Dwarf Spanish Hyssop. 11. Tufted Hyssop. 12. Curled Hyssop. 13. Mountain wild Hyssop. 14. Narrow leaved Hyssop. 15. Round Leaved Hyssop.

## The Forme.

The Common Garden Hyssop, is a plant that riseth sometimes to be about a foot high, with many woody branches, but tender; at the tops whereof are set at certain distances, sundry small long and narrow green Leaves: at the tops of the stalks stand blewish purple gaping flowers in spiked heads, one row above another; after which follow the seed which is small and blackish; the root is somewhat woody with many threddy strings; The whole plant is of a strong sweet sent, and is fit to be strewed in windows, and such places.

## The Places and Time.

Our common Hyssop groweth naturally upon the hills of *Romania*, about *Verona*, and neer unto mount *Baldus*. The Dwarf kind in *Spain*, and the mountain wild kind, on the hills in many places of *Germany*; and as *Matthioli* saith, on the hill *Salvatica*, in the Country of *Goritia*: the rest are nursed up in the gardens of those that are Lovers of curious Simples. They do all flower in *June* and *July*, and their seed is ripe in the beginning or middle of *August*.

## The Temperature.

Hyssop is hot and dry in the third degree; and therefore must needs be of thin parts. It cutteth and breaketh tough Phlegme, it rarifieth or maketh thin that which is thick and gross, it openeth that which is stopped, and cleanseth that which is corrupt.

## The Vertues.

A Decoction made of Rue and Honey, being drunk doth help those that are troubled with Coughs, shortnesse of Breath, Wheefings and rheumatick Distillations upon the Lungs: taken also with Oxymel, or water and Hony, it purgeth gross humours by the stool; and with Honey killeth Worms in the Belly. It amendeth the native colour of the Body spoiled by the yellow Jaundise, helpeth the Dropsie and the Spleen, if it be taken with Figs and Nitre. It is good in the Falling Sickness, provokes Urine, expels Wind; and brings down Womens Courtes, and easeth sharp fits of Agues. The Distilled water is good for the same diseases; especially, those that proceed from a cold, if the quantity of a quarter of a pint, be warmed and drunk with Sugar at night when one goes to bed; but the Decoction, as also the Syrup is more effectually. It taketh away black and blew spots, and marks that came by stroaks, bruises, or falls being boyled and the places bathed therewith. It is an excellent medicine for the Quinsie to wash and gargle the Throat, being boyled with Figs: it helpeth the Tooth-ach, being boyled in Vinegar and the mouth gargled therewith: the hot Vapours of the Decoction, taken by a Funnel in at the Ears easeth the Inflammations of them; and as *Mesue* saith, the singing noise of them also: Being bruised, and



and Salt, Honey, and Cummin-Seed put to it, it helpeth those that are stung by Serpents. The green Herb bruised, and a little Sugar put to it, doth quickly heal any green Wound or Cut in the Hand, or else-where. The Oyl thereof killeth Lice, and taketh away the itching of the Head, if it be anointed therewith. It helpeth those that have the Falling Sicknesse, which way soever it be applyed: It helpeth to expectorate tough flegme, and is effectually in all cold griets or Diseases of the Chest and Lungs, being taken either in a Syrup, or licking Medicine. There is also a Wine made of Hyssop, named Hyssop-Wine, which is good for the purposes aforesaid; and there may be Hyssop-Ale, made after the manner of Sage-Ale, by adding an Ounce or two of good Liquorice.

## CHAP. LXXVI.

## Of Ragwort.

## The Names.

**I**Thath no Greek name, being an Herb, but of later knowledge; for if it had been formerly known, we should find it mentioned by some ancient, Greek, or Latine Authour, or other, which we cannot do, unlesse you would, as some do, refer it to the *hegion*, *Erigerum* of *Dioscorides*, which the Latines call *Senecio*, and therefore *Lobel* calleth it *Jacobaea Senecio*. *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, and others call it *Flos Sti Jacobi*, and *Herba Sti Jacobi*. *Dodonaeus* and the latest Writers *Jacobaea*; for what cause I know not, unlesse it be, because it flourisheth about *St. Iames-tide*. Some have taken the Sea kind to be *Arthemisia Marina*, or a species of it, because the division of the Leaves is somewhat like the *Arthemisia vulgaris*. Others call it *Cineraria* & *Argentea*, from the whitenesse of the Leaves, which shew like silver, or as though they were covered with Ashes, and is usually with Us, called *Jacobaea marina* & *maritima*, *Sea-Ragwort* in English, and *Rag-weed*, by some Country people, from the raggednesse of the Leaf.

## The Kindes.

Of *Ragwort* there be nine sorts, 1. The Greater common *Ragwort*. 2. The lesser common *Ragwort*. 3. The first *Hungarian* broad leaved *Ragwort*. 4. The other broad-leaved *Hungarian* *Ragwort*. 5. Smooth leaved *Ragwort*. 6. Round leaved hoary *Ragwort*. 7. The common *Sea-Ragwort*. 8. The lesser *Sea-Ragwort*. 9. Broad leaved *Sea-Ragwort*.

## The Form.

The greater common *Rag-wort*, hath many large, and long dark green Leaves, lying on the ground, very much rent and torn on the sides, into many peeces: from among which, riseth up sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three square or crested, blackish or brownish stalks, two or three foot high, sometimes branched, bearing divers such like leaves upon them, at severall distances unto the tops, where it brancheth forth into many stalks, bearing yellow Flowers, consisting of divers Leaves, set as a pale or border, with a dark yellow thrum in the middle, which do abide a great while; but in the end, growing full ripe, are turned into down, which with the small, blackish gray Seed, is carryed away with the wind: the



the Root is made of many Fibres, some greater, and others lesser, whereby it is firmly fastned into the ground, and abideth many years.

*The Place and Time.*

The two first Sorts grow wild in pastures, and untilld Grounds, in many places, and both together in one Field often times: the three next grow in *Hungary*, and *Austria*: the sixth grew in some parts of *France*, but it is not exprested where: the seventh groweth on our own Coasts, not far from the Sea, in the Isles of *Sheppey* and *Thanet*, and along the *Kentish* shore in many places: the eighth groweth on the Mediterranean Sea-shore of *Italy*, and other places, as by the Sea side in *Zeland*: the last is mentioned by *Bauhinus*, but he expresteth not the place where it groweth. Divers of them are nursed up by divers *Herbarists*, and are to be seen in the Physick-Gardens at *Oxford*, and *Westminster*. They flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *August*.

*The Temperature.*

*Ragwort* is hot and dry in the second Degree, as some think, with some bitterness joyned therewith; and therefore cleanseth, digesteth, and discusseth.

*The Vertues.*

The Decoction of *Ragwort* is very much commended to wash the Mouth or Throat, that have Ulcers and Sores therein; and for swellings, hardness, or impostumations; for it thoroughly cleanseth and healeth them: as also the Quinsy and the Kings Evill. It doth help to stay Catarrhes, thin Rheums and Defluxions from the Head, into the Eyes, Nose or Lungs. The Juyce is found by continuall experience, to be singular good, both to heal green wounds, and to cleanse and heal all old and filthy Ulcers, as well in the Privities, as in other parts of the Body, and inward Wounds and Ulcers also, and stayeth the malignity of fretting or running Cankers, and hollow Fistulaes, not suffering them to spread further. It is much commended also, to help Aches and pains, either in the fleshy parts, or in the Nerves and Sinews: as also the Sciatica, or pain of the Hips, or Hucklebone, to bathe the places with the decoction of the Herb, or to anoint them with an Oyntment made of the Herb, bruised and boyled in old Hogs-Suet, with some Mastick and Olibanum in Powder, added unto it, after it is strained forth, and not before; for otherwise it would be to little or no purpose. It is held also to be a certain remedy to help the Staggers in Horses, and upon that account, some call it Stagger-wort, and indeed it is not without a Signature thereof: the unevenness of the edges of the Leaves, being like unto those uneven motions which Horses make in that Disease.

CHAP.



## CHAP. LXXVII.

## Of Cudweed.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *γναφάλιον*, *Gnaphalium*, and so likewise the Latine, because the Ancients used it, *ἀντὶ γναφάλιον*, that is, instead of flocks, which come from Cloth, by the dressing of the Fuller, to stuff their Beds with; *γνάφειν*, in Greek, signifying to dresse Cloth, as Fullers do, or sheare or toase wooll. It hath also divers other Latine Names, as *Centunculus*, and *Centuncularis*, from *Cento*, which in Latine signifies, a covering made with course Wooll, or Flocks, whereunto this Plant hath so much likenesse: *Tomentum* *Tomentaria* & *Tomentitia*, *Cottonaria* sive *Bombax humilis*, especially the Sea-kind, *Filago* and *Herba impia*, *Herb Impious*, because no Beast will tast thereof, as *Pliny* saith: as also that it was called *Camazelon*, as some Copies have it, or rather *Camaxylon*, the low Bombast or Cotton-Plant, and *Albinum* from the whiteness. In English it is called Cudweed or Cottonweed.

## The Kinds.

The Sorts of Cudweed which I meet with are ten. 1. Our great common Cudweed. 2. The lesser Cudweed, or *Herb Impious*. 3. Another lesser Cudweed. 4. The lesser broad leaved Cudweed. 5. Small leaning Cudweed. 6. The great Cudweed of *America*, commonly called *Livelong*, or life everlasting. 7. Mountain Cudweed, or *Cats-foot*. 8. Sweet smelling, white flowered Cudweed. 9. The greater German Cudweed. 10. Sea Cudweed, or Cotton-weed.

## The Forme.

The common Cudweed riseth up, but with one stalk sometimes, and sometimes two or three, thick set on all sides, with small, long, and narrow, whitish, or woolly Leaves from the middle of the stalk, almost to the top: from amongst which do grow small Flowers, of a dun or brownish yellow colour, like those of the small *Conyza*, or *Fleabane*: in the Heads of which, after the Flowers are fallen, commeth small Seed, wrapped up with the Down therein, and is carryed away with the wind: the Root is small and threddy.

## The Places and Time

The three first grow every where almost in this Land, especially in barren, dry, sandy, and gravelly Grounds. The Mountain-Cudweed hath been found in *Scosby Leas*, near *Donkester*, and in *Sherewood Forrest* near *Bescot Park* path, and no where else. The sweet smelling white flowered Cudweed, groweth on a goodly Heath, by *Barneck*: the rest are found in the like places, beyond the Seas, onely the last is found upon the West Sea-Coasts of our Land, in divers places, as well as in others, although smaller, which maketh it to seem another sort. They do all flowre about *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *August*.



*The Temperature.*

These Herbs are all of them astringent, or of a binding, or drying quality.

*The Vertues.*

*Pliny* saith, that the Juycce of the Herb *Impions*, or lesser *Cudweed*, taken in Wine or Milk, is a Sovereign against the Mumps and Quinsy; and further saith, that it is marvellous, what is reported of it, that whosoever shall take it, shall never be troubled with that Disease again. *Cudweed* is also profitable for De-fluxions of Rheum from the Head, into any other part, and to stay Fluxes of blood, wheresoever, either at the Nose, or mouth, or by siege, which is the Bloody Flux; and easeth the torments that come thereby, the decoction being made into red Wine, and drunk, or the Powder taken therein. It stayeth also the im-moderate Courses of Women, and is also good for inward or outward Wounds, hurts and bruises, as the Western Country people do daily find by experience; and helpeth Children of burtings, and the Worms, and the Disease called *Tenasmus*, (which is an often supposed provocation to the stool, and doing nothing) to be either drunk, or injected, or otherwise. The green Leaves bruised, and layd, or bound to any green wound, stayeth the bleeding, and healeth it up quickly: the Decoction or Juycce thereof, doth the same, and doth help all old and filthy Ul-cers quickly. Most of them also may be used for a week, in Lamps, &c. to burn; but especially, that which groweth by the Sea-side. When the Hogs were trou-bled with tuberos Baggs of corruption about their Necks, the Country people were formerly wont to give them of the Herb *Impions* boyled in Milk, or the like, and they observed that which soever of them refused to take it, would as-suredly die.

## CHAP. LXXVIII.

## Of Jewes Eares.

*The Names.*

**A**Mongst other Simples, there is an Excreffence of the *Elder*, or *Bore-tree*, which I shall treat of a part from the Tree it self, and with it put a pe-riod to those things that are appropriated to the Throat, it being of so great use for this part, whereas the *Elder* it self is available to many o-thers. Notwithstanding, I think that the *Grecians* took so little notice of it, that they scarcely afforded it a Name. It is called in Latine, *Fungus Sambucinus*, and *Auricula Juda*; some having supposed the *Elder-tree*, to be that whereon *Judas* hanged himself, and that ever since these *Mushromes*, like unto Eares, have grown thereon, which I will not perswade you to believe. It is called in English, *Jewes Eares*, the *Mushrome* of the *Elder*; by some the *Gelly*, and by others the *Sponge*, growing upon the *Elder*.

*The Kinds.*

My Lord *Bacon* in his naturall History saith, that *Jewes-Eares* grow upon o-ther Trees, besides the *Elder*, as the *Ash*, *Fir*, &c. but I suppose he was mista-ken. There are sometimes growing on those Trees, certain *Mushromes*, but like to *Jewes-Eares*, neither in form, nor vertue, and therefore not to be called by that Name.

The



*The Forme.*

This Excrecence called *Jewes-Eares*, is a soft and limber *Mushrome*, which while it is fresh, is not very thick, but transparent, and of a blackish colour, of differing forms and sizes; for some will be swolne and puffed up, in one place more then in another, having some resemblance to a Mans Eare; some thin on the edge, and thick in the middle; and some two or three growing together: all of them being dryed, become of a blackish, gray colour, and then may be kept a whole year, or more, safe without spoyling, to be used as you need.

*The Places and Times*

*Jewes-Eares* grow as I said, upon the *Elder-tree*, but not so frequently upon them in other places, as upon those that are planted upon Cony-Boroughs, for their shadow and shelter. I understand not, but they may be found there at any time of the Year.

*The Temperature.*

*Gerard* saith, that the jelley of the *Elder*, otherwise called *Jewes-Eares*, hath a binding and drying quality.

*The Vertues.*

*Dr. Martin Blochwich*, Physician-Ordinary of *Ostiatin*, in his ingenious Tract, called the Anatomy of *Elder*, saith, that even common Country Women, so soon as they suspect any Disease in the Throat of their young Children, they steep the Sponge of *Elder* in their Drink: and when it is swelled, they therewith carefully wipe away all the filth of the Palat, Gums and Tongue. It is likewise used for the same purpose, being boyled in Ale or Milk, with Columbine Leaves, and with a little Pepper, and Pellitory of Spain in Powder, it helpeth to put up the *Uvula*, or Palat of the Mouth, being fallen down. Take of the water, or Decoction of *Elder-Flowers*, wherein a little *Elder-Honey* hath been mixed, and add thereunto some Leaves of *Self-heal*, and a *Jewes Eare* or two, and you will find it a sure Experiment for the Quinsy. And a Lohoch, or licking of the Rhob of *Elder*, inspissated with Sugar, with some pulverised *Jewes-Eares* added thereunto, is commodious. The distilled water of *Jewes-Eares*, is very profitable for the Dropfie, according to *Crollius de signaturis rerum*, and a drink made by steeping three whole dryed Umbels of *Elder Flowers*, and two *Jewes-Eares*, very well dryed in two quarts of White-wine, if it be used, and no other drink: the tumour will vanish away suddenly. An handful of *Jewes-Eares* infused in a quart of the Spirit of Wine, and a full draught thereof given to one that is troubled with the suffocation of the Matrix, in the time of her fit, cureth her. The Powder of the Grains of *Elder*, being mixed with an equall part of *Jewes-Eares* is commended in spitting blood.



## [CHAP. LXXIX.]

## Of Elecampane.

## The Names.

**H**AVING appropriated severall Simples, to the inside and outside of the Throat, the Breast comes next in Order to be provided for, both internally, and externally, to which there is nothing more proper then Elecampane, which is called in Greek, *Ελεκαμπε*, *Helenium* also in Latine; and of some *Inula* and *Enula*, and *Enula Campana*: some think it took the name from the tears of *Helen*, from whence it sprung, which is a Fable; others say it was so called, because *Helen* first found it available against biting and stings of venomous Beasts; and others think, it took its name from the Island *Helena* where the best was found to grow. We in English call it Elecampane generally, yet in some Countries of this Land, it is called Sabwort and Horie-heal.

## The Kindes.

To this Plant, which otherwise would be single, do some refer the Flowers of the Sun, as 1. The greater flower of the Sun, 2. The lesser flower of the Sun, 3. The Male flower of the Sun. 4. The Marigold Sun flower.

## The Forme.

Elecampane shooteth forth many large leaves lying neer the ground, which are long and broad, but small at both ends; somewhat soft in handling, of a whitish green on the upper side; and gray underneath, each set upon a short footstalk: From amongst which, rise up divers great and strong hairy stalks, two or three foot high with some leaves thereon compassing them about at the lower ends, and are branched towards the tops, bearing divers great and large flowers like unto those of the flower of the Sun, of which it is said to be a kind, as I said before; both the border of the leaves and the middle Thrum being yellow, which is not wholly converted into large seed, as in the flower of the Sun; but turneth into Down with some long small brownish seed among it, and is carried away with the wind: the Root is great and thick, branched forth divers waies, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a very bitter taste but good sent, especially when it is dried, no part else of the plant having any smell.

## The Places and Time.

This is one of the Plants, whereof England may boast as much as any; for there growes none better in the world then in England; let Apothecaries and Druggists say what they will. It groweth in Meadows that are fat and fruitful, as in *Parsons Meadow* by *Adderbury* as I have been told, and in divers other places about *Oxfordshire*. It is found also upon the Mountains and shadowy places that be not altogether dry: it groweth plentifully in the fields on the left hand as you go from *Dunstable* to *Puddle hill*. Also in an Orchard as you go from *Colbrook* to *Ditton Ferry*, which is in the way from London to *Windsor* and in divers places in Wales, particularly in the Orchard of Mr. *Peter Piers* at *Guernigron* neer *St. Asaphs*. The flowers are in their beauty in *June* and *July*, the best time to gather their roots is in Autumn, when the leaves fall: yet it may be gathered in the Spring before they come forth.

The



## The Temperature.

Elecampane is hot and dry in the third degree, especially the dried root which is of greatest use; for before when it is green, and as yet full of Juyce, the hot and dry quality is not so eminent.

## The Vertues.

Elecampane openeth the Breast, and helpeth shortnesse of Wind caused by rough Phlegme stopping the Lungs. Also it openeth the Opilations of the Liver and Spleen, and comforteth the Stomach; as saith, *Schola Salerni*, *Enula Campana reddit præcordia sana*. A Decoction of the Root is good against poyson and bitings of Serpents: for such as have Ruptures, Cramps, and Convulsions, or have any member out of joynt, and for the Hip-Gout; The same or the Juyce taken killeth all manner of Worms, in the belly or stomach, and is good for them that spit blood, or have inward bruises. The roots candied, or the Conserve taken doth warm a cold and windy Stomach; and helpeth the pricking and stiches therein, or in the sides caused by the Spleen, and, to help the Cough, shortnesse of breath, and wheefings in the Lungs. The dried Roots mixed with Sugar, and taken, serve for the same purposes; and is also good for those that are troubled with the Muther, and is, in the Plague and putrid Feavers, very useful. The Roots and leaves bruised, and put into Ale or Beer, and daily drunk, cleareth, strengtheneth, quickneth the sight of the Eyes wonderfully. The Root bruised and applyed helpeth Gouts, Cramps, or Convulsions, loosenes and paines in the Joynts, or those members that are out of joynt, by cold or moisture happening unto them. The Roots boyled well in Vinegar, beat afterwards and made into an Oyntment with Hogs grease, or oyl of Trotters, and a little Vinegar and Salt in powder added thereunto, is an excellent remedy for Scabs or Itch in young or old. The place also bathed or washed with the Decoction doth the same; and helpeth all sorts of old putrid, or filthy sores or Cankers whatsoever. The Decoction of the roots in wine, or the juyce taken therein gargled in the Mouth, or the root chewed fastneth loose Teeth, & helpeth to keep them from putrifaction. The distilled water of the Leaves, and roots together is very profitable to cleanse the skin of the face or other parts, from any Morpew spots, or blemishes therein, and maketh it clear. *Pliny* saith, that *Julia Augusta* let no day pass without eating some of the root of *Enula* condired, which it may be she did to help digestion, to expell Melancholy and sorrow, and to cause mirth, and to move the belly downwards; for all which it is very effectual. The Oyl therof helpeth tormenting wind of the guts, and is good for the Sinews. The decoction thereof drunk provoketh Urine and the terms. The wine thereof doth cleanse the Lungs and breast. The root in powder may be given from twenty grains to thirty, to cold and moist bodies, but not to those that are hot and dry.

## CHAP.



## CHAP: LXXX.

## Of the Almond tree.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek, *αμυγδαλη*, & the fruit, *αμυγδαλη & αμυγδαλην*, in Latine *Amygdalus*, & the fruit *Amygdalum & Amygdalum*: some think that *Cato* meant these by the Names of *Nuces Græca*, but yet some do rather refer them to the Walnuts. *Columella* maketh mention of *Nuces Græca*, *Juglandæ*, and *Amygdala*, as of three kinds; for many think the Almond Tree was not known in Italy in *Cato's* time. Some have soundly conceived that the bitter Almond tree might be made to bear sweet Almonds, and the sweet bitter; and that Inscriptions and engravings might be made upon them, if one open the shell of an Almond and write upon the kernel: But this Errour and many others of this Nature, are discovered by the skilful Practiser in the Art of planting, *Mr. Ralph Austen*, it being contrary to the Law, that God hath set in all plants to preserve the kind, to change or alter from one kind to another.

## The Kinds.

Though all Almond Trees be so like that they cannot be distinguished by the external form: yet there are sundry sorts, as may be gathered from the fruits they bear; for some of them are bitter, and some sweet: of sweet some are bigger called *Jordan Almonds*, others lesse called *Valence Almonds*, and *Barbary Almonds*: the bitter are small like the *Barbary Almonds*.

## The Forme.

The Almond Tree groweth greater and higher then any Peach, but otherwise it is very like it (and therefore usually planted by it self and not against a Wall, not by grafting but by setting a kernell or stone into the ground where it should grow; because it will hardly be transplanted) the body thereof becomming very great, whereby it sheweth to be of long continuance, spreading greater Arms and Smaller branches; but brittle with very long Leaves upon them like unto the Peach Tree. The flowers are of a paler Purple Colour then the Peach blossoms, and not so bitter; and the fruit very like the Peach: for the outward form before it be ripe, but the outer rind is a dry skin without any cleft in it, of edible substance under it as the Peach hath, and the shell under it is smooth and not rugged like it, and not so thick a kernel within. It is observed that those that grow in the Isle of *Cyprus* bend down their Heads contrary to all in any other Place.

## The Places and Time.

They grow in all places planted that I know or can hear of, in *Syria*, *Barbary*, *Turkey*, *Spain*, *Italy*, and wheresoever we have (saith my Authour) both the bitter and the sweet of that sort which is thick and short, growing in many places of our Land; and blossom earlier then the Peach of any sort, and the fruit ripe also before them. There is one of them growing in the Orchard at *Merton Colledg* in *Oxford*, which flowreth early, but whether it brings its fruit to perfection I cannot assure you.

The



*The Temperature.*

The sweet Almonds are the pleasanter meat, formed into many fashions as every one liketh, but the bitter are the more Physicall; the sweet are hot and moist in the first degree, the bitter are drying in the second.

*The Vertues.*

The Oyl of Sweet Almonds mixed with the fine Powder of Sugar Candy is good for the dry Cough and Hoarieness to take a little at once: the said Oyl drunk either alone, or with the Syrup of Marshmallows, is good for those that are troubled with the Stone, to ease the paines; by opening and making slippery the passages thereof. It is used also by women in Childbed after their fore travel, for it helpeth Throws and after-paines; if you give two or three drachms of it to Children that are newly born and troubled with gripings, mingling Sugar Pellets or white Sugar Candy therewith, it will much avail. The sweet Almonds themselves yeeld good and plentiful nourishment to the body; therefore they are good for weak and macerated persons, or such as are lean. They open and cleanse the breast, provoke spitting, and are good in the Pleurisy and shortness of Breath; they open the passages of Urine, cleanse the Kidneys and provoke sleep. They increaseth geniture, or seed both in men and Women, open the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen and help the sight. Being blanched and dried that they may be made in powder, which taken by it self or with other things, stayeth the looseness of the belly. Bitter Almonds open the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanse the Lungs from grosse tough phlegme, cleanse the Kidneys and provoke Urine. They take away flatulent or windy humours in the body, and provoke the Courses in Women. Being taken with *Amylum* or Starch, and Mints, they are good against spitting of Blood; and taken with water they are good for paines in the back, and the Inflammation of the Lungs. They preserve from drunkenness if five or six be eaten in a morning fasting. The Oyl of bitter Almonds being taken killeth Worms, helpeth the paines, Suffocations and tortions of the Womb. Being drunken with wine it mitigateth the Cough, and brings away the stone or gravel in the kidneys. It is reported that if bitter Almonds be given to a Fox, he dieth presently after. The oyl both of bitter and sweet Almonds, is good to cleanse the skin from roughness and spots, but the bitter is most effectual. Being mixed with Oyl of Roses, and Oyl of Capers, and the Spleen anointed therewith, it helpeth the hardness thereof. It cures deafness and noise in the Ears if it be dropped into them, and helpeth the Scurfyness of the head, and the sores thereof. If the Temples be anointed therewith, it easeth the paines of the head and brings rest; or boyl bitter Almonds with vinegar of Roses, and Rose Leaves and apply it to the Temples. Being bruised with Hony they are good against the biting of a mad dog. The powder of the Almond Cakes after the Oyl is pressed from them, doth cleanse the hands or skin in any place better then Sope. If the Oyl be mixed with Hony, powder of Liquorice, Oyl of Roses and White wax and the eyes therewith anointed, it clears them and helps the dimness thereof.

CHAP.



## CHAP. LXXXI.

## Of the Vine.

## The Names.

**T**He manured Vine is called in Greek *αμυγδαλος δινοφύρος*, and *αμυγδαλος*, and in Latine *Vitis Vinifera*, and *sativa*, or *culta*: the wild is called *αμυγδαλος αγρια*, and in Latine *Vitis sylvestris*: *Vitis à vino, vel quia invitetur ad vinum parandas, dicitur*; but there is another *Vitis sylvestris* of the Grecians, that is the *Clematis urens* of the Latines, by some; and *Amara-dulcis* by others, when as this is called *Labrusca*, to cause it to be known afunder: the juyce of the unripe Grapes of the manured Vine, or rather of the Grapes of the wild Vine, which come not to ripenesse, are called *εμφάκιον* in Greek, *Omphacium*; & *Agregsta* in Latine, in English *Varjuice*: The Grapes when they are dryed in the Sun, are called *Uva passe*, and *Passula Solis*, *Raisins*: the Juyce or Liquor pressed out of the ripe Grapes, is called *Vinum*, Wine; the Kernels are called *πυρακτα*, *acini*; the Dregs or setling of the Wine, are called *Vini feces*, Wine Lees, while they are moyst; but being dryed, is called *Tartarum*, Tartar or *Argol*; the distilled Wine is called *Spiritus Vini*, Spirit of Wine, and the Lees distilled *Aquavita*. In the wild Vine, the Flowers are called *ανάρθη*, and *Oenanthe*, that is, *Vini flos* in Latine, which was of much use in former times; but now is wholly neglected.

## The Kinds.

There is so great a variety of Vines that are manured, that it would require a large recitall; but studying brevity, I shall only mention five Sorts, with the chiefeft Grapes; not because there be more sorts of Grapes then Vines, but because there be many Sorts of manured Vines. 1. The Manured Vine. 2. The Vine with thin cut Leaves, like Parsley, which is a manured Vine; but differeth from the former in the Leaf. 3. The wild Vine of Europe. 4. The wild Vine of Virginia. 5. The wild Vine of Canada. The chiefeft Grapes are, 1. The *Damasco* white Grape, which is the true *Uva zibeba*, that the Apothecaries should use in sundry of their Compositions. 2. The *Muscadine* Grape, both white and red. 3. The *Frontignack* or *Musk* Grape. 4. The party coloured Grape. 5. The *Raisin* of the Sun Grape. 6. The *Currant* Grape, which dryed, are those the Grocers sell. 7. The small early black Grape. 8. The black Grape of *Orleanse*. 9. The Grape without stones. To which I add the starved or hard Grape, and the Fox Grape.

## The Forme.

The manured Vine, in places where it hath stood long, and thrived, hath a great stem, as big as ones Arm, sleeve and all, spreadding without end or measure, if it be suffered, many slender weak branches, that muſt be ſuſtained from falling down, the young being red, and the old of a dark colour, with a pith in the middle; at the ſundry joynts whereof, grow ſeverall large, broad, green Leaves, cut into five Diviſions, and dented alſo about the edges, at the joynts, likewise againſt the Leaves come forth long twining tendrells, claſping or winding about whatſoever it may take hold of: at the bottoms of the Leaves, come forth clusters



or small greenish, yellow Flowers; and after them Berries, thick set together in bunches of severall forms, greatnesse, colour, and tast; in some, the clusters are close in others more open; some round, others long, and some tending to a square: some likewise are very small, as the Curran Grape; others great, and some a mean between both: some again are white, others black or blewish, or red or particoloured: within which there are usually one, two, or three kernels; for tast, some sweet, some sowre, some mixt according to the Clymate wherein they grow. They that keep their Vines in the best manner, do keep them low, and cut them often, both Winter and Summer: yet if they be pruned later then *February*, they loose their nourishment with weeping; but in *October* and *November* is the best time, and being thus dressed, they grow better, take up lesse room, bringing their Grapes, both fairer and sweeter.

#### The Places and Time.

It is true, that manured Vines are planted every where; but there is much difference in what Soil and Climate they grow; for though the Vine that groweth in the *Canary* Islands, is the same with that at *Malaga* and *Sheris*, yet the one still excelleth the other, in sweetnesse and strength. And though many of our Vines be of the same kind with thole in *France*, yet they seldom come to maturity, to make so good Wine as theirs, our Country being colder: however, I have heard of Wine made in *England*, of Grapes, growing in Mrs. Pitts Garden at *Harrow* on the Hill. But the Vine which is thought fittest for our Clymate, is the Parsley Vine which bears abundance of fruits to perfection. The Fox Grape, and the red and white Muscadine Grapes, set against the South, and well ordered, bear store of good fruit. They are not ripe here, till *September*, but sooner in the hotter Countries. The Raisin of the Sun-Vine, groweth as I suppose in *Spain*, and about *Damascus* and *Smyrna*; for thence are they brought into these parts, and therefore so called. The Vine that beareth Currans, groweth about *Corinth*, and therefore they are called *Uva Corinthiaca*, and in the Isle of *Lante*. The wild Vine of *Europe*, groweth in many places of *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*: the other wild sorts are expressed in their Titles. These wild sorts flowre later then the other, and their fruit is ripe later.

#### The Temperature.

The Vine hath in it, divers differing and contrary properties, some cold, some hot, some sweet, some sowre, some mild, and some sharp, some moystening, and some drying. The tender and clasping Branches of the Vine, and the Leaves do cool and mightily bind. And as Grapes are divers in tast, so they are in quality; for soure Grapes are cold and moyst; and sweet Grapes are hot and moyst. Raisins be hot in the first Degree, and moyst in the second: being stoned, they open the Breast and Liver, and loosen the belly; but eaten with stones, they bind.

#### The Vertues.

Many things there are that proceed of Grapes, besides what I have mentioned already, as *Must*, *Lora*, *Cute*, *Argel*, *Lees*, &c. which have their severall uses: at some of which, I may chance to touch; but my purpose is to shew you, how proper dried Grapes or Raisins are to help Coughs, hoarinesse of the Throat, shortnesse of wind, roughnesse of flegme, causing it to be expectorated more easily, and do lenifie sharp and nauseous humours that offend the mouth of the stomach, a decoction being made of them, and Liquorice, Maiden-hair, Colts-foot, &c. They serve likewise, to open the stoppings of the Liver, Splæen, and Bladder, and taken



by themselves they nourish much, by reason of their thick sweet and temperate substance, whereby also they stay not long nor putrifie in the Stomach: but withstand putrification and concoct raw humours, as *Galen* writeth, and for this purpose they may well be eaten fasting, the stones being first taken out. And for crudity or rawnesse of the stomach, *Mr. Eliot* by his own report never found any thing better then *Rubarb* chewed with Currans or small Raisins; yet by the judgment of *Arnoldus*, they cause oppilations of the Spleen, though they be good for the breast and Reins; and so saith *Schola Salerni*, *Passilaxon Spleni, ruffi valer, & bona reni*; and therefore some think that *Rubarb* may be better eaten with great Raisins. The'e being bruised and applyed (the stones taken out) with Rue in manner of a Poultis, it helpeth Warts, Carbuncles, Corns in the feet, the Gangrene and the Gout. They take away loo'e Nails being applyed. Being mixed with a little Cumminseed in powder, and Oyl of white Lillies, it asswagerh the swelling of the Cods. They are hurtful to hot and Cholerick persons if they eat too largely of them. If Grapes newly gathered be eaten they trouble the belly and fill the stomach with wind; but if they be kept two or three daies after they be gathered till the husk be somewhat asswaged, they nourish the better, and are lesse laxative, neither do they inflate so much, as saith *Arnoldus*. Ripe Grapes and sweet do nourish much and make one fat, as *Galen* proveth by experience of some Vinedressers that fed thereon, but the fat so gotten soon weareth away, because it is not firm and fast, but loo'e and overmoist. White wine is good to be drunk before meat, preserveth the body, and pearceth quickly into the bladder: but upon a full stomach it rather makerh oppilations or stoppings, because it doth swiftly drive down meat before it be digested. Claret Wine doth greatly nourish and warm the Body, and is wholsome with meat especially unto Phlegmatick people; but very unwholsom for young children, as *Galen* saith, because it heateth above nature, and hurteth the head. Red Wine stoppeth the belly, corrupteth the blood breedeth the Stone, is hurtful to old people; and good for few, but such as are troubled with the lask, bloody flux, or any other loosenesse of the body. Sack hath been used of a long time to be drunk after meat, to cause meat the better to digest: but common experience hath found it more beneficial to the stomach to be drunk before meat. Likewise Malmesie, Muscadine, Tent, and such sweet wines have been used before meat to comfort the cold and weak stomach, especially being taken fasting, but Sack is much better and warmeth more effectually if it be taken moderately; but all wine taken inordinately relaxeth the sinews, bringeth with it the Palsey, & falling sickness; to the aged it bringeth hot Feavers, Phrensy, and Lethery, consumeth the Liver and other of the inward parts. Moreover, excessive drinking wine dishonoureth Noblemen, beggereth those which otherwise might have had sufficient, and more have been destroyed with surfeiting therewith, then with the cruell Sword. The Juice of the green leaves, branches, and tendrels of the Vine drunken, is good for those that vomit or spit blood; for the bloody flux and women with child, that vomit overmuch. The kernel within the Grapes boiled in water and drunk, hath the same effect.

The Vintner.

Many things there are that proceed of Grapes, besides what I have mentioned already as *Wine, Cane, Raisins, &c.* which have their severall uses: as *Wine* I have chose to touch; but my purpose is to shew you how proper the Juice of Raisins are to help Coughs, hoarseness of the Throat, shortness of wind, roughness of the Throat, and to be expectorated more easily, and do some good and harm humours that offend the mouth of the Throat, as *Wine* being made of them, and Liqueur, Maiden-hair, Coffee, &c. they serve likewise to open the stoppings of the Liver, Spleen, and Bladder, and taken

CHAP.



## CHAP. LXXXII.

Of Reeds, but especially of the Sugar  
Cane or Reed.

## The Names.

**A** Reed, called in Greek *καλαμος* and in Latine *Calamus*, and *Harundo*, or *Arundo* as some write it, whereof the Mas according to *Theophrastus* is the *Nastos farcta*, the solid or stuffed Reed, and the *Famina*, the hollow. But I suppose the Sugar Reed was not known to the Greek Writers; for we find no name that it hath in Greek: the Latines have called it *Arundo Saccharina* with this additament, *Indica*; because it was first known or came from *India*. Of some it is called *Calamus Saccharatus*, in English Sugar-Cane. The Sugar that is made of them is called *Saccharum*, *Sacchar*, *Succharum*, *Mel Arundinaceum*, & *mel Canna*, that is, Hony of the Cane. The white Juyce or Liquor dried or hardened in the Sun was called by the ancient Latine Writers *Sal Indum* and *Saccharum Indum*, which was used before Sugar was made out of the Canes by boyling.

## The Kindes.

*Pliny*, numbereth up five and twenty sorts of Reeds, most of which are known to Us only by the dry Canes; therefore I shall mention those which are proper to these neer climates, together with the Sugar Reed, which for its sweetness deserves the first place. 1. The Sugar Cane or Reed. 2. Our common Reed. 3. Finger Reed. 4. The Spanish Reed or Cane. 5. The stript or party coloured Reed. 6. Low branched Reed. 7. The small writing Reed. 8. The Arrow or Dart Reed. 9. The greater solid Reed. 10. The lesser solid Reed. 11. The Thorny Reed. 12. The Flowring Reed.

## The Forme.

The Sugar Cane is a pleasant and profitable Reed, having long stalks seven or eight foot high, joynted and knee'd like the common walking Canes, but that the Leaves come forth of every joynt on every side of the stalk one, like unto wings long narrow and sharp pointed. The Cane it self or stalk is not hollow as the other Canes and Reeds are; but full and stuffed with a spongius substance, in taste exceeding sweet. The root is great and long creeping along within the inner crutt of the earth, which is likewise sweet and pleasant, but lesse hard or woody then other Canes or Reeds; from which do shoot many young Cions which are cut away from the main or Mother plant; because they should not draw away the nourishment from the old stock; and so get unto themselves a little moisture, or else some substance not much worth, and cause the stock to be barren, and themselves little the better: which shoots do serve for plants to set abroad for increase.

## The Places and Time.

The Sugar Cane groweth naturally in the East and West Indies, the *Barbadoes*, *Madera*, and the *Canary Islands*, and *Barbary* also. It is planted likewise in many parts of Europe at this day, as *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Olixa*, and in *Province*. Some



shoots have been planted in England, but the coldnesse of the Climate quickly made an end of them. The two next in England, the fourth in *Spain*. The fifth in *Bengala*. The sixth was found in a Sack full of *Costus* and *Ginger*, as it was brought from *Arabia*. The seventh was found by *Bellonius* in a Valley on Mount *Athos*, and in the River *Jordan*; and of this they make their writing Pens in *Turkey*, where the four next sorts are thought to grow. The last groweth in *Italy* and divers other places; but all of them delight in moist or watery overflown grounds. The Sugar Cane is planted at any time of the year in those hot Countreies where it doth naturally grow, by reason they fear no frosts to hurt the young shoots, at their first planting: they are most of them ripe about the end of *September*.

*The Temperature.*

The Juyce of the Sugar Reed, made into Sugar, is hot and moist in the first degree, or temperately hot and moist, and is absterfive or cleansing,

*The Vertues.*

Sugar is good to make smooth the roughnesse of the breast and Lungs, cleareth the voice and putteth away hoarsnesse and the Cough; and so doth Sugar Candy. It is convenient for the Stomach, helpeth the roughnesse and drynesse of the mouth and throat, also thirst and drought in Feaverse, pecially being mixed with water and so taken, and it is very profitable for the Reins and Bladder. It is used to put sowrenesse, and bitternesse out of the mouth of sick persons, and may be put into cooling as well as heating and warming Medicines. Sugar or White Sugar Candy, put into the Eye, taketh away the dimnesse, and the blood shot-ten therein: It is good to be put into green wounds whilst they are yet bleeding and strewed into foul sores, it cleanseth them. This is the Physicall use of Sugar, which hath obtained now a daies so continuall and daily use; that it is almost accounted not Physicall, and is more commonly used in Confections, Syrups, and such like; as also preserving, and conserving sundry fruits, as Cherries, Damsons, Mulberries, &c. and Flowers as Roses, Violets, Rosemary Flowers and such like, which still retain with them the Name of Sugar, as Sugar Rolet, Sugar Violet, &c. to write of all which, is besides our Intentions. Now for our ordinary Reeds; The roots, as *Galen* saith, have a cleansing quality, but not sharp; and the Leaves also. The fresh Leaves bruised, or the roots applyed to those places that have Thorns, Splinters, or the like in the flesh do draw them forth in a short space the same also applyed with Vinegar, helpeth Members out of joynt by Signature and easeth the pains in the Loins: the fresh leaves also, bruised and applyed unto hot Impostumes, Inflammations, or *St. Antonies* fire easeth them; the Ashes made of the outer rind of the stalk, mingled with Vinegar, helpeth the falling off the hair. If the flower or woolly substance happen into the ears, it sticketh therein so fast, as that by no means it will be gotten forth again, but will procure deafnesse withal. Some have observed that the Fern and the Reed are at perpetuall enmity, the one not abiding where the other is: which may be as my Lord *Bacon* saith, not because of any Antipathy in the plants; but because they draw a like nourishment, and so starve one the other; whereas there is such amity they say, between Asparagus and the Reed, that they both thrive wondrous well, which is because they draw a different Juyce. Reeds are also put to many necessary uses, as to thatch houses, to serve as walls and defence to Gardiners in the cherishing of their plants, to Water-men to trim their boats, to Weavers to wind their yarn on and for divers other purposes: Nay those that grow in the *Indies* by reason of the heat of those Climates grow so great and tall, that they serve instead of timber, both to build their houses, and to cover them.



## CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of the *Jujube-Tree*.

## The Names.

**T**He Tree it self is called *Ζυζυφός*, and *Ζιζυφός*, in Greek; *Zizypha*, and *Zinzapha*, of *Columella*: *Zizyphus rutila*; of others, *Rubra* and *Punicea*; and of the *Arabians*, from whom the Apothecaries took it *Jujube*, and so do *Lobel* and *Penn.* The Fruit or Plum is are named in Greek *Ζιζυφε*, and *Ζιζυφα*, which are the same that *Galen* calls *σάκεα*. In Latine likewise *Zizypha* and *Serica*; in Shops, *Jujube*; in English *Jujubes*.

## The Kinds.

Although in former times, there were but one sort of *Jujube* known, yet now we have three. 1. The greater *Jujube-Tree*. 2. The lesser *Jujube-Tree*. 3. The wild *Jujube-tree*.

## The Form.

The *Jujube-tree* groweth sometimes to be very high, but more often to a reasonable height, having his Stem or Body bowed or crooked, and spreading rather in breadth, the Wood whereof is whitish and hard, covered with a rugged Bark, from whence spread great Branches, and from the lesser and slender, whitish twigs about a foot long, full of Leaves, set on both sides, not usually directly one against another, but one a little above another, with an odd one at the end; each whereof is small, somewhat broad, and pointed at the end, dened, or finely nicked about the edges, with long Veins in them, smooth, and somewhat hard in handling, each standing on a short foot-stalk, and very like unto the Leaves of *Palmyrus*, or Christs Thorn: at the foot of every Leaf, towards the tops of the Twigs, come forth small yellowish Flowers, of five Leaves a peece, where afterwards stand the fruit, which is somewhat like unto a small Plum or Olive, but a little long, green at the first, and then it is somewhat harsh, and yellowish after; but at last red, and of a reasonable sweetnesse; yet sharp withall, and somewhat clammy, when they are ripe: flat as it were, at the lower end next the stalk, whose skin is thicker and harder then a Plum, and the stone within it, is small, firm, and solid, long, round, and solid, like unto an Olive, or *Cornelian Cherry-stone*, both for form and hardnesse. All the Branches, both greater and smaller, are armed with Thorns, two alwayes at a joynt, whereof the one is long, strong, sharp pointed and straight, and the other crooked, both of them of a blackish red colour, like unto the elder Branches: The Roots are long, and firm in the Ground.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth naturally in *Africa*, *Egypt*, *Arabia*, and *Syria* and those more Easterly Countries, from whence as *Pliny* saith, it was brought into *Italy*, and planted there in his time, by *Sextus Rampinius*, in the latter end of *Cesar Augustus* his Reign, which now a dayes is very frequent, not only in many Gardens and Orchards of *Italy*, but of *Provence* in *France* also: It is so tender, that it can-



not endure long in our Countrey, by reason of the cold. The other likewise was brought into *Italy*, in these later times from *Syria*, where it is only to be seen, and but with a few that are lovers of rarities. The last groweth wild in the Fields, by the Hedges, not far from *Verona*, abundantly, as *Pena* saith. They all shoot forth in *April*, at which time, the Seeds or Stones are to be set and sown for increase. They flowre in *May*, and their fruit is ripe in *September*, the Leaves falling off shortly after.

*The Temperature.*

*Jujubes* are temperate in heat and moysture.

*The Vertues.*

They open the Body, and gently purge Choler, and cleanse the Blood, according to *Altuarius*, and *Simeon Sethi*, especially when they are fresh: yet *Matthiols* following the Opinion of *Avicen*, denyeth that they have any purging quality in them at all. But all Authours do agree, that they cool the heat and sharpnesse of the Blood; and therefore hold them to be good in hot Agues, and to help them that have a Cough, by bringing away tough flegme, and are very profitable also for other Difeases of the Chest and Lungs: as shortnesse of breath, hot Rheums, and Distillations proceeding from hot humours. They are also to good purpose, used to cleanse the Reins and Bladder from Gravel, in making the passages slippery: they also stay Vomitings, procured by sharp humours. But they are hard of digestion, nourish very little, and do not easily passe through the stomach, and are therefore used in decoctions, with other Ingredients, fitting for the foresaid griefs.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

*Of the Sebesten, or Assyrian Plum-Tree.*

*The Names.*

Here are also to be had, at the Apothecaries Shops, a certain kind of Plums, called by them *Sebesten*, in Greek *μύξα μύξα*, and *μύξαρια*, *a mucoso fructus lentore*; *μύξα enim mucum significat*. The Tree whereon this Fruit groweth, is called in Greek *μύξα*, in Latine *Myxa*, for the Tree; and *Myxa*, and *Myxaria* for the Fruit. It is thought as *Ruellius* saith, that the *Syrians* in honour of *Augustus*, called them *Sebasta*, from whence the *Arabians* called them *Sebesten*.

*The Kindes.*

The Sorts hereof are two, 1. The *Sebesten* or *Assyrian Plum-Tree*. 2. The *wild Sebesten-Tree*.



## The Forme.

The *Sebesten-tree* groweth somewhat lower then the Plum-tree, covered with a whitish Bark, the Branches are green, whereon grow rounder, thicker, and harder Leaves, then those of the ordinary Plum-Tree: the blossoms are white, consisting of five Leaves a peece, growing many together on a stalk, which afterwards turn into small Berries, rather then Plums, of a blackish green colour, when they are ripe, every one standing in a little Cup, of a sweet tast, and glutinous and clammy substance, and a very thick skin: within which, lyeth a three square, hard stone, with a thick Shell, and a small Kernel: these are gathered, and layd in the Sun, whereby they grow wrinkled, and so they are kept, and brought over unto us in Boxes.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in *Syria*, and is but planted in *Egypt*, as *Alpinus* saith, and from thence were brought into *Italy*, in *Pliny* his time, which were grafted on the Service Tree, and do now grow in many places there in their Orchards: it is so tender, not enduring the cold with us, that we can as hardly keep it, as cause it to spring, the Shell of the Stone being so thick, and the Kernel so small. The other as *Alpinus* seemeth to aver growth in *Egypt* naturally. They flowre in *May*, and their Fruit is gathered in *Septem. cr.*

## The Temperature.

*Sebestens* are temperately cold and moyst, and have a thick clammy substance.

## The Vertues.

They are very effectually, to lenifie, or make smooth the hoarsnesse, and roughnesse of the Throat, which is caused by sharp humours, which descend from the Head, into the Wine-pipe, galling it, and fretting it, so that unlesse there be means used to stop them, and to prevent the Throat from corroding, they will run down abundantly, and with great force, making the Patient to breath with great difficulty. Neither are *Sebestens* good only for the Throat, but also do very much help the Cough, and wheezings of the Lungs and Distillations upon them, by lenifying the passages, and causing much slegme to be avoided: They also give ease to them that are troubled with pains in their sides, and marvellously helpeth those that are troubled with the sharpnesse of their Urine, proceeding from Cholera, or salt slegme: they also drive forth the long worms of the Belly. By the judgement both of the *Arabians* and *Greek* Physitians, they open the body in the same manner, or rather more, by reason of the Muscilaginesse in them, than *Damask Prunes*, yet more when they are green, and lesse when they are dry; yet the decoction of them, or the infusion of them in broth, although dried, worketh effectually. They serve to cool any intemperate heat of the Stomach or Liver, and therefore are good in hot Agues, and to purge Choler, whereof they come. *Matthiolas* saith, that he hath found often by his experience, that ten drams, or twelve at the most, of the pulp of *Sebestens*, taken from the Skins and Stones, worketh as well, and to as good purpose as the pulp of *Cassia fistula*. There is a kind of Birdlime made of these fruits, by boyling them a little in water, to take away their Skins and Stones, and after boyling them more to a consistence, the which, as *Matthiolas* saith, was used in *Venice*, to catch Birds: but *Alpinus* saith, they use it in *Egypt* as a Plaister, to dissolve hard tumours or swellings.



## CHAP. LXXXV.

## Of Scabious.

## The Names.

**I**T hath no Greek Name, unless it be, as some think, that Herb which *Ætius* calleth *Ψευδα*: but few dare venter to say, it is the same, because there is nothing but the bare Name, without any Description extant in him; yet the Greek word signifieth *Scabies* in Latine. It took the name of *Scabiosa*, either à *foliorum scabritie qua præsertim primo huic generi convenit*, or rather, and that more usually, *quod Scabiei medetur*, which it doth by Signature; for *Crollius* saith moreover, *quod in summis caulium capitulis florum calices promit compactili squamarum ordine struktos*: ideò *Scabiei medetur*, that is, It brings forth cups of Flowers, which stand on the tops of the stalks, like unto scales or scabs; and this also may be a reason, why it is called so. The Name is applied to divers Herbs, as to the *Jacea's Stabe's*, and others; but there hath much difference been discovered between them by the modern *Herbarists*, as in the Heads of Flowers, and also by the Leaves, if they be broken; for the Leaves of *Scabious*, being broken easily, you may plainly perceive many little Films in them, which *Knapweed*, or *Stabe* hath not.

## The Kinds.

The Sorts of *Scabious* are so many, that they would take up much room to little purpose, if I should but name them all. I shall therefore set down a dozen of them, and no more. 1. Common *Scabious*. 2. The small common *Scabious*. 3. Middle *Scabious*. 4. Corn *Scabious*. 5. Purple flowered *Scabious*. 6. Red *Scabious* of *Austria*. 7. Mountain *Scabious*. 8. Broad leaved Mountain *Scabious*. 9. Spanish *Scabious*. 10. Strange *Scabious*. 11. Sheeps *Scabious*. 12. Hairy Sheeps *Scabious*.

## The Forme.

The common Field-*Scabious*, groweth up with many hairy, soft, whitish green Leaves: some whereof, are either not at all jagged, or divided on the edges, or very little; others are much rent and torn on the sides, and have Films, or small threds in them, as I said before: which upon the breaking, may be plainly seen; from among which, rise up divers round, hairy, green stalks, two or three foot high, with such like hairy green Leaves on them; but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little; at the tops whereof, which are naked and bare of Leaves for a good space, stand round heads of Flowers, of a pale blewish colour, many set together in a head, or knop: the outermost whereof, are larger then those inward: with many threds also in the middle, somewhat flat at the top, as the Head with Seed is likewise: the Root is great, white, and thick, growing down deep into the ground, and abideth many years.

## The Places and Times

The first groweth very often in Meddow Grounds, especially those that do not lie very low. The two next grow also in some dry Fields, but not so plentifully



tifully as the former. The fourth groweth both in the places where Corn is standing, and in those also that were formerly sown, and now lie fallow, and in the borders of such like Fields. The fifth came from *India*, and is common in our Gardens. The sixth from *Austria*, as the title sheweth. The seventh and eighth, upon the Alps. The ninth, in *Spain*. It is not known whence the tenth came, and therefore it is called *Strange Scabious*. The two last grow in dry, sandy, and heathy Grounds: the one of them being common, the other somewhat rare. They all flowre in *June* and *July*; and some abide flowering untill it be late in *August*, and the Seed is ripe in the mean time.

#### The Temperature.

*Scabious* is hot and dry in the second Degree, opening, cleansing, digesting, and making thin.

#### The Vertues.

It is effectuell for all sorts of Coughs, shortnesse of breath, and all other the Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, ripening and digesting cold flegme, and other tough humours, voyding them forth by coughing and spitting. It ripeneth also all sorts of inward Ulcers and Apoplexies, yea the Plurisie also: if the Decoction of the dry or green Herb, being made with Wine, be drunk sometimes together, thereby voiding it forth by Urine, as well as other wayes. Four Ounces of the clarified Juyce of *Scabious* taken in the morning fasting, with a dram of Mithridate, or Venice Treacle, doth free the Heart from any infection of the Plague or Pestilence; so as upon the taking thereof, they sweat two houres in their Beds, at the least: yet after the first time taking, let them that are infected, take the same proportion again, and again, if need be, for fear of further danger: and the same is good against the stinging of any venomous Beast. The Decoction drunk, helpeth the pains and stiches of the sides. The Decoction of the Roots taken for forty dayes together, or the Powder of them to the quantity of a dram at a time, taken in Whey, doth as *Matthioli* saith, wonderfully help those that are troubled with dangerous running, or spreading Scabs, Tettors, or Ringworms; yea although they proceed from the French Pox. The Juyce, or the Decoction drunk, doth very much help those that are broken out into Scabs and Itches: the Cups of Flowers having the Signature thereof, as I said before. The same also wonderfully helpeth all inward wounds, be they made by thrust or stroak, by the drying, cleansing and healing quality therein. A Syrup made of the Juyce and Sugar, is very effectuell to all the purposes aforesaid; and so is the distilled water of the Herb and Flowers, made in due time. The green Herb bruised, and applyed to any Carbuncle, or Plague-sore, is found good by experience, to dissolve or break it, within the space of three hours, and the same applyed, helpeth the stinging of any venomous Beast. The Juyce made up into an Oyntment with Hogs-Grease, helpeth the Itch and Scab, being thereto applyed. The Decoction of the Herb and Roots applyed, doth help all sorts of cold tumours, or swellings, in any part of the Body; and is also as effectuell for any thrunk Sinew or Vein in any place. The Juyce made up with the Powder of *Borax* and *Camphor*, doth cleanse the skin of the face, or other part of the Body, as Freckles, Pimples, Morpew, and Lepry. The same decoction helpeth the Rednesse and Spots in the white of the Eyes, used either by it self, or with the Juyce of Fennel. The Head washed with the same Decoction, cleanseth it from Dandriffe, Scurf, Scabs, Sores, Itches, and the like, being used warm. Tents also dipped in the Juyce, or water thereof, doth heal all green Wounds, old Sores and Ulcers. The Herb bruised, and applyed, doth loosen, splinter, broken Bone, Arrow Head, or other such like thing lying in the flesh, and causeth it easily to be drawn forth.



## CHAP. LXXXVI.

## Of Coleworts.

## The Names.

**T**He Greeks call it *νεβυλον*, & Attice *νεβυλον*, or *νεβυλον*, so called as it is supposed by some, *quod nebs*, i. e. *oculorum pupillas obtundat & hebetet*, because it dulleth and dimmeth the Eye-sight, which *Columella* signifieth in these words, *Oculis inimica Corambla*; but he contradicteth himself; for he and other Authours also say, that it is good for dim Eyes, as also to take away the Canker in the Eyes. Others say, *quod τὸ καπν. ἀνέχ.*, vel *restius*, *ἀνέχ.* *quod Crapula satietatq; adversatur*, because it is a remedy against surfeiting and drunkenness. *Theophrastus* and other greek Authours before him, call it *εἰσαρος Raphanus*, *Anglice*, a Radish because of the likeness of the seed: they supposing that if it were old, the one would degenerate into the other; which error in this as in many other things, though very fatall to the old world hath been discovered by the Judicious of these later times; but amongst the Commons, whose opinions are unalterable, many falsities and absurdities are continued. It is called also in Latine, *Brasica quasi Prasica*, as *Varro* saith, *quod huius scapi minutatim prassecatur*; or as others think, *and τὸ ἐσθῆναι ἂν βο-εando*, because poor people did most of all call for them to eat them; It is also called in Latine of many *Caulis*, *quia pra ceteris grandi validior; surgescit Caulis*. And from thence came as most suppose our English words *Cole* and *Cale*, whereby the Colewort was anciently, and is yet called by some.

## The Kindes.

Many are the sorts hereof, I shall set down sixteen. 1. Garden Colewort. 2. Curled Garden Cole. 3. Red Colewort. 4. White Cabbage. 5. Red Cabbage. 6. Open Cabbage. 7. Double Colewort. 8. Double Crisped Colewort. 9. Cole Floric. 10. Swollen Colewort. 11. Savoy Cole. 12. Curled Savoy Cole. 13. Parsley Colewort. 14. Fine cut Colewort. 15. English Sea Colewort. 16. Wild Sea Colewort.

## The Form.

The Garden Colewort hath many green broad Leaves, of a deep black green colour mixed with Ribbs; and Lines of reddish and white Colours. The stalk groweth out of the midst from among the leaves, branched with sundry arms, bearing at the top little yellow flowers; and after they be past, there do succeed long Cods full of round seed like those of the Turnep but smaller, with a woody root having many strings or threds fastned thereto.

## The Places and Time.

The greatest sort of Coleworts do grow in Gardens, and do love a soil which is fat and thoroughly dunged, and well manured, they do best prosper when they be removed; and every one of them grow in our English Gardens, except the wild which groweth in fields and new digged ditch banks. The Sea Colewort groweth naturally by the Sea side, where there is no earth to be seen, but sand and rowling pebble stones, particularly between Whitstable and the Isle of Thanet  
here



neer the brink of the Sea, and in many places neer *Colchester*. It is sown in the Spring as in *March*, *April*, and oftentimes in *May*, and sometimes in *August* but the especial time, is about the beginning of *September*, and those that are then sown, are fittest to be transplanted in *March* or *April* following: that so having the benefit of the Summer for their full growth, they may be gathered to eat, in the Winter or Autumn after the frost hath a little bit them. But the *Savoy Cole* and the *Cole-flory* (which is commonly called *Collyflower*) must be sowed in *April* in a bed of hot Horstedung, and covered with Mats or Straw, to keep it from the cold frosty mornings; for if you tarry for warmer weather, the year will be spent before it come to ripeness; it should also be removed when it hath gotten six leaves, or thereabouts.

#### The Temperature.

All the Coleworts have a drying or binding faculty with a certain nitrous or salt quality whereby it mightily cleanseth either in the Juyce or broth thereof. The whole substance or body of the Colewort, is of a binding and drying faculty, because it leaveth in the decoction this Salt quality, which lyeth in the Juyce and watery part thereof: it yeildeth to the body small nourishment, and doth not ingender good Blood but grosse and Melancholick.

#### The Vertues.

The Decoction of Coleworts being mingled with hony and drunk, recovereth hoarsenesse or losse of the Voice, the leaves themselves help those that are entering into a Consumption, if they use to eat them well boyled, and often. The pulpe of the middle ribs of Coleworts, boyled in Almond-milk, and made up into an Electuary with hony, is very profitably used, by those that are shortwinded, and purify if they often take thereof. Being boyled twice, and an old cock boyled in the broth and drunk, it helpeth the pains and obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and the stone in the Kidnies. The juyce boyled with honey, and dropped into the Corner of the Eye, cleareth the sight by consuming any filme or cloud beginning to dimme it; it also consumeth the Canker growing therein. They are much commended being eaten before meat to keep one from surteiting, as also from being drunk with too much wine, or quickly make a man sober that is drunk before. Being gently boyled in broth and eaten, they open the body, but the second decoction bindeth. The juyce thereof drunk in wine helpeth those that are bitten by an Adder; and the decoction of the flowers bringeth down Womens Couries. The decoction of Coleworts taketh away the pain and ach, and allayeth the swellings of swoln, and gowry Leggs and Knees, wherein many grosse and watery humours are fallen, the place being bathed therewith warm: It helpeth also old and filthy sores being bathed therewith, and healeth all small scabs, pushes and wheals that break out in the skin. The ashes of Colewort stalks mixed with old Hogs Grease, is very effectual to anoint the sides of those that have had long paines therein, or any other place pained with Melancholly and windy humours, helping mightily to digest them: It is reported that the old *Romans* having expelled Physitians out of their territories, did for six hundred years preserve their health, and helped their infirmities, by using & applying it for their only medicine in every disease & *Chrysippus* affirmeth as much in his book concerning it. The both or first decoction of the Sea Colewort likewise doth by the sharp nitrous and bitter qualities therein, open the belly and purgeth the body (but the second decoction both of this and the former also, is said to bind the body) yet, as *Galen* thinketh, not without some hurt thereto; because as he saith, it much varieth from the Temperature of our body, being hotter and dryer then the Garden kinds; and therefore as all other wild herbs are



stronger in operation, and to this cleanseth and digesteth more powerfully then they. The Leaves while they are young although bitter, being boyled (in Lye saith *Dioscorides*, but in fair water is most usuall with us in these daies) are eaten as other Coleworts are by divers poor people neer the Sea, the boyling taking away much of the bitterness thereof; the seed hereof bruised and drunk killeth worms, the leaves or the Juyce of them applyed to sores or ulcers cleanseth and healeth them, and dissolveth tumours and swellings, and taketh away the Inflammations.

## CHAP. LXXXVII.

## Of Nettles.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek. *Ακαλφη* *Acalphe* quia *Tactu aspera et in jucunda est*, by reason of its offending them that touch it, and *νιζω* *quod vellicet et punget*; à verbo, *νιζω* *quod vellicare & pungere significat*, because it stings. In Latine *Urtica* ab *urendo*, *quod pruritum pustulasq; igni similes excitat*; because it raiseth blisters, like unto those that are caused by burning with fire.

## The Kindes.

Of those Nettles that are stinging, of Which alone I shall intreat in this Chapter, there are four sorts. 1. The Roman Nettle. 2. The greater wild Nettle. 3. The middle wild Nettle. 4. The lesser wild Nettle.

## The Form.

The *Roman* Nettle groweth up with divers round hairy branches, rather leaning down then standing upright, never above the height of a foot that ever I see, whereon at the Joynts are two leaves set together, very rough; and although it hath no sharp prickles, yet it hath an hairy down thereon, that will sting the skin most cruelly if it be touched therewith, and raise it full of blisters as if it were burnt with fire, and dented at the edges somewhat deeply; at divers places of the branches come forth small stalks, of reddish and yellowish flowers, made of threads which fall away without bearing any thing else; but at the Joynts with the leaves in other places, from the middle of the branches upwards come forth small round rough green prickly Pellets or Buttons, wherein is contained divers flat brown shining seeds, something like unto Line, or Flexseed, but smaller and rounder. The root is yellowish, and spreadeth divers long strings and small Fibres, whereby it taketh fast hold in the ground, yet perisheth every year, requiring a new sowing every spring.

## The Places and Time.

The first is most usually sown in Gardens where it is desired, as it is also in the upper and Lower *Germany*; and most places of *France* also: but it hath been found naturally growing time out of mind, both at the Town of *Lidde* by *Rome*; and in the streets of the Town of *Romney* in *Kent*, where it is recorded that

Julius



*Julius Caesar* landed with his Souldiers and abode there a certain time: which very probably was by them called *Romania*, and corruptibly therefrom *Romeney* or *Romney*; and for the growing of it in that place, it is reported that the souldiers brought some of the seed with them and sowed it there, for their use to rub and chafe their Limbs: when through extream cold they should be stiffe and benumbed: being told before they came from home, that the climate of *Britain* was so extream cold, that it was not to be endured, without some friction and rubbing to warm their blood, and to stir up naturall heat: since which time it is thought it hath continued there, rising yearly of its own sowing. It groweth also in the streets of *Bardney* in *Lincolnshire*, the other three sorts grow in wast grounds, by hedges and Wall sides, and many other untilld places; yet they will be also found in most Gardens, where if they be suffered or neglected but a while, it will be hard to rid them out again. They flower and seed in the end of Summer; and the lesser is so plentifull, that it will seed and shed, and spring, and seed again, bearing ripe seed twice in one year, if it be let grow.

*The Temperature.*

Although Nettles do hurt and sting while they are green, which is caused by the hair or rough down upon them, and might be thought to be Cautlick and exulcerating, being otherwise applyed; yet it is not so, they being found to be hot and dry in the third degree.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The roots or Leaves of nettles boyled or the Juyce of either of them or both made into an electuary, with hony or Sugar is safe and sure medicine, to open the Pipes and Passages of the Lungs, which is the cause of wheezing and shortnesse of breath, and helpeth to expectorate tough flegme, as also to raise the Impostumated Plurisie and spend it by spitting: the same helpeth the swelling of the Almonds of the Throat, the Mouth and Throat, being gargled therewith. The juyce is also effectual to settle the Palate of the mouth in its place, and to heal and temper the inflammations and forenesse of the Mouth and Throat. The decoction of the leaves in wine being drunk, is singular good to provoke Womens Couries, and settle the suffocation or strangling of the Murher, and all other diseases thereof, as also applyed outwardly with a little Myrrh. The same also or the seed provoketh Urine, and expelleth the Gravel or Stone in the Reins or Bladder as hath been often and effectually proved in many that have taken it. The same killeth the Worms in Children, easeth pains in the sides and dissolveth the windinesse in the Spleen, as also in the body, although others think it to provoke Venery, which it may be said to do by Signature. The Juyce of the Leaves taken two or three daies together, stayeth bleeding at the mouth. The seed being drunk, is a remedy against the stinging of venomous Creatures, the biting of mad Dogs, the poysonous qualities of Hemlock, Henbane, Nightshade, Mandrak, or other such like herbs that stupifie and dull the senses; as also the Lethargy especially to use it outwardly to rub the Forehead or Temples in the Lethargy and the places bitten or stung with beasts, with a little Salt. The distilled water of the herb is also effectually (although not so powerful) for the diseases aforesaid, as for outward wounds and sores to wash them, and to cleanse the skin from Morpew, Leprosie, and other discolourings thereof; The seed or leaves bruied and put into the Nostrils stayeth the bleedings of them, and taketh away the flesh growing in them called *Polypus*. The juyce of the leaves or the decoction of them or of the roots is singular good to wash either old rotten or stinking sores or Fistulaes or Gangrenes, and such as are eating fretting or corroding scabs manginess and itch in any part of the body: as also green wounds by washing them



them therewith, or applying the green herb bruised thereunto, yea though the flesh were separated from the bones. The same applyed to wearied members refresh them, or to places that have been out of joynt being first set again, strengthning, drying, and comforting them, as also those places that are troubled with Aches and Gouts, and the defluxions of humours upon the joynts or Sinews, it easeth the paines, and dryeth or dissolveth the defluxions. An ointment made of the juyce, oyl, and a little wax, is singular good to rub cold benumbed Members, to bring them to their proper activity again. An handful of the green Leaves of Nettles, and another of Wallwort or Danewort, bruised and applyed simply of themselves to the Gout, Sciatica, or Joynt-Aches in any part hath been found to be an admirable help thereunto. It is said that if green Nettles be put into the Urine of a sick body, if it be fresh and green after it hath lyen four and twenty hours therein, the party shall recover of that sicknesse, but if it do not abide green, it signifieth death or danger. It is said, likewise that if the Juyce of the roots of Nettles, be mixed with Ale or Beer, and given to one that is suspected to have lost her maidenhead, if it remain with her she is a maid, otherwise not. If you give Hens some dry Nettles broken small with their meat in Winter it will make them lay eggs all the Winter more plentifully. It is said also that if the herb be rubbed on the privities of female beasts that will not suffer the males to cover them; it will cause them the more willingly to suffer them to do it. The oyl of Roses, or Sallet Oyl boyled with the juyce, or the juyce of the Leaves themselves, is a present Remedy to take away the stinging of Nettles: To all the purposes aforesaid, the Roman Nettle is held the most effectual, yet where it cannot be had, the others are in a degree next it, as effectual. Nettle tops are usually boyled in Portage in the Spring time, to consume the Phlegmarick superfluities in the body of Man, that the coldnesse and moisture of the Winter hath left behind.

## CHAP. LXXXVIII.

## Of Turneps.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek, *γερνάν* *Gengyle*, *ob rotunditatem figuræ radicis*, because of the roundnesse of the root: for the Greeks did call every thing that was made round, after this manner. *ῥαπῖον* It is called in Latine *Rapum* and *Rapa* which is commonly used in shops and every where else. The Lacedemonians call it *γαστήρ*: the Bastians *ζακύντις* as *Atheneus* reporteth: We English, Turnep and Rape.

## The Kinds.

There be sundry sorts of Turneps, some wild, some of the Garden: some with round roots globe fashion; others ovall or Pear-fashion, some great, and some of a smaller sort. I shall mention only these four following. 1. The great round Turnep. 2. The little round Turnep. 3. The long Turnep. 4. The Orange coloured Turnep.

## The Forme.

The Turnep hath long rough and green leaves, cut or snipt about the edges with deep gashes. The stalk divideth it self into sundry branches or arms, bearing



ing at the top small flowers of a yellow colour, and sometimes of a light purple which being past, there do succeed long Cods full of small blackish seed like Rape seed. The root is round like a bowle; and sometimes a little stretched out in length, growing very shallow in the ground, and oftentimes shewing it self above the Surface of the Earth.

#### The Places and Time

The Turnep prospereth well in a leight loose and fat earth, and so loose as *Petrus Crescentinus* sheweth that it may be turned almost into dust, it groweth in divers fields, and Gardens in most places of England. The other sorts are not so common as the first, yet those that are ever awhit delighted with rarities of this nature, have them growing in their Gardens. It is not convenient that the ground where they are to be sown be digged so deep as for other things, or if it be, the Gardener would do well to tread the ground before he sow them, for then will they head the better. They may be sown in any Moneth from *March* to *October*, but they are commonly sown in *April* and *May*, as also in the end of *August*. They flower and seed the second year after they are sown; for those that flower the same year that they are sown, are a degenerate kind causing frensy and giddinesse of the brain for a season, wherefore are by some called Madneps.

#### The Temperature.

The bulbous or knobbed root which is properly called *Rapum* or Turnep, & hath given the name to the plant whilst it is raw, for so it is sometimes eaten especially by the poor people in Wales, is windy and ingendreth cold and grosse blood, but being boyled it cooleth lesse, yea so little as that it cannot be perceived to cool at all, yet it is moist and windy.

#### The Vertues and Signature.

The Decoction of Turneps is good against the Cough and hoarsnesse of the voice being drunk in the evening with a little Sugar or a quantity of clarified honey. The Syrup of Turneps being extracted by baking them mixed with life Hony, hony of Roses or Sugar & a Spoonful thereof taken at night about bedtime worketh the same effect, and is good for those that have a vein Broken. *Dioscorides* writeth that the Turnep it self being stamped, is with good successe applyed to the Kibed heeles, and also that Oyl of Roses boyled in an hollow Turnep under the hot Embers doth cure the same. The young or tender shoots or springs of Turneps at their first coming forth of the ground, boyled and eaten is a delicate Sallet which provoketh Urine. The seed is mixed with counter poysons, and Treacles; and being drunk it is a remedy against poyson. They of the low countreies, do give the oyl which is pressed out of the seed against the afterthrows of women newly brought a bed, and also do administer it to young children against the worms, which it both killeth and driveth forth. The Oyl mixed with water doth allay the fervent heat and rugged nesse of the skin, it availeth not a little how they be prepared: for being boyled in water alone or with meat, is most moist and sooner descendeth, and maketh the body more soluble; but being roasted or baked it ingendreth lesse wind, and yet it is not altogether without wind, but howsoever they be dressed they yeeld more nourishment then the raw: they provok Urine, increase natural seed and milk in womens breasts by Signature, there being a neer resemblance between a womans breast and a Turnep. And now I think it will not be amisse, to turn my stile from the inside of the breast to the outside; and because the breasts of Women are more subject to indisposition, then mens. I shall set down some plants, which may be serviceable upon that account.

CHAP.



## CHAP. LXXXIX.

## Of Ladies-Mantle.

## The Names.

**A**lthough *Bransfelsius* and others have thought this Plant to be *Leonopodium*, or *Lions foot*, being deceived by the name, because divers Nations have so called it from the form or likenesse of the Leaf: yet it cannot be gathered, that it was known to *Dioscorides*, or any of the ancient Greek Writers. It is usually called in Latine *Alchymella*, by most Writers, because as some think, the *Alchymists* gave mighty Commendations of it. It is called also of *Matthiolus Lugdunensis*; and others, *Stellaria*, from the form of the Leaf, that with the corners resembles a Star-but there are divers others Herbs called *Stellaria*, by severall Authours; and some also call this *Pes Leonis*, and *Pata Leonis*: others call it *Sanicula major*, for the Vertues of it, which are like unto *Sanicle*. *Cordus* calleth it *Drosera*, *Drosium*, & *Psadeion*, from the Germans name *Sinnaw*, because the hollowish Leaf will contain the Drops of Dew. We in English, call it our *Ladies Mantle*, from the prettynesse of the Leaf, and great *Sanicle*; and of some, *Lions Foot*, or *Lions Paw*.

## The Kinds.

The Sorts are but two. 1. Common *Ladies Mantle*. 2. *Cinquefoile Ladies Mantle*.

## The Forme.

Common *Ladies Mantle* hath many Leaves, rising from the Root, standing upon long hairy foot-stalks, being almost round; but somewhat cut-in on the edges, into eight or ten parts, more or lesse, making it seem like a Starre, with so many corners and points, and those not so deeply, but more finely indented round about, of a light green colour, and as if it were plaited and folded at the first, and then crumpled in divers places, which maketh them a little hollow; being also hairy as the stalk is, which riseth up among them, to the height of a foot, and sometime a foot and half, with a few such Leaves thereupon, but smaller, and being weak, is not able to stand upright, but bendeth down to the ground, divided at the top, into two or three small Branches, with small whirish green heads and flowers, of a yellowish green colour, breaking out of them, which being past, there commeth small yellowish inclosed in the greenish Husks. The Root is somewhat long, and black, with many strings and Fibres thereat.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth naturally in many Pastures and Woods in *Oxford*, *Hartford*, and *Wiltshire*, and also in *Kent*; as in *Stow-Wood* near *Oxford*, in *Millmead* by *Rungill Well* near *Adderbury*; in *Pray Wood*, near *St. Albans*; in *King Wood*, near *Feverham*; in the Pastures, near *Fidnam* and *Chepstow*, and in other places of this Land. The other groweth on *St. Barnards Hill* among the *Switzers*. The first floweth in *May* and *June*, the other not untill *August*, but both abide after Seed-time; green all the Winter after.

The



*The Temperature.*

*Ladies Mantle* is hot and dry in the second Degree; as some think, in the third, being very astringent, binding and drying.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of *Ladies Mantle* being drunk, and the bruised Herb outwardly applyed, helpeth to keep down Maidens Paps or Duggs: as also to bring back the Breasts of Maids, or Women that are too big, or over-flagging to their due bignesse and hardnesse. It is very proper for those wounds that have Inflammations, and is very effectually to stay bleedings, Vomirings, and Fluxes of all sorts, in Man or Woman; and Bruises by falls, or otherwise, and helpeth Ruptures, and serveth also to stay the whites in Women, wherein it is so powerfull, that it is used as a surfuling water also. The distilled water drunk twenty dayes together, by such Women as are barren, and cannot conceive, or retain the birth after conception, through the too much humidity of the Matrice, and Flux of moyst humours thereunto, causing the Seed not to abide, but to passe away without fruit, will reduce their Bodies to so good and conformable an Estate, that they shall thereby be made more fit and able to retain the Conception, and bear out their Children, if they do also sit sometimes as in a Bath, in the decoction made of the Herb. It is accounted one of the most singular Wound-herbs that is, and is therefore extolled with exceeding great praye, and they never dresse any wound, either inward or outward, but they give of the decoction hereof to drink; and either wash the wound with the said decoction, or dip Tents therein, and put them thereinto, which wonderfully dryeth up all the humidity of the Sores, or of the humours flowing thereunto, yea although they be fistulous and hollow, and abateth also, such Inflammations as often happen unto Sores; but for fresh or green wounds, or Cuts, it so quickly healeth them up, that it suffereth not any quittance to grow therein, but consolidateth the lips of the Wound, not suffering any corruption to remain behind.

## CHAP. XC.

*Of Sanders.**The Names.*

**T**He ancient *Grecians* have not made any mention of it, but the *Arabians* only, who generally call it *Sandal*: It is called by the Natives of the Isle of *Timor*, and the Provinces therento adjoyning *Chandama*, and those of *Canara Decan*, and *Surrat* call it *Sercanda*: In Latine it is called *Sandalum* & *Santalum*: In English, *Sanders*.



## The Kinds.

There are three Sorts of Sanders. 1. *Santalum album*, or white Sanders. 2. *Santalum rubrum*, or red Sanders. 3. *Santalum citrinum vel flavum* : Yellow Sanders.

## The Forme.

The Sanders-Tree groweth to be as big as the Walnut-tree, having fresh green Leaves, like unto the Mastick-tree, and darkish blew Flowers, the Fruit being like unto Cherries, for the size, but without any tast, black when they are ripe, and quickly falling away: the wood it self is without sent, as it is said, whilest it is living, and fresh; and smelleth sweet, only when it is dry; the white and the yellow Woods, are so hard to be distinguished before that time, as it is said, that none but those Indians which usually fell those Trees, do know their difference before hand, and can tell which will prove better then others: the chiefeest part and smelling sweetest, being the heart of the Wood; and as the Trees do grow in severall places, so are their goodnesse, being more or lesse plentifull in the substance of the heart; for thereafter are they accounted.

## The Places and Time.

The white and yellow Sanders grow naturally, and that in great abundance, in an Island called Timor, and also in the East Indies, beyond the River Sanges, or rather Ganges, which the Indians call Hanga; and also about Java, where it is of better odour, then any that groweth else-where. The red Sanders groweth within the River Ganges, especially about Tanasavin, and in the Marsh Ground about Charamandel, and in most parts of Brasil, where the Brasil Wood also groweth, which is somewhat like it; but they may be easily known asunder, because Sanders is neither sweet in tast, nor giveth any Dye, as the Brasil doth, besides Sanders is heavier then it, and will sink in water. These Trees grow green, Winter and Summer, and the Indians are feign to mark them, that they may distinguish them, when their Mart commeth; for they are not easily known one from another, by the sight of the vulgar.

## The Temperature.

They are cold and dry in the second or third Degree: some say they are hot; the red is more cooling and binding. The yellow is the best, the next is the white, the red is least of use.

## The Vertues.

The red Sanders have a more attritive, as I said, and strengthening faculty, and therefore applyed to Mayds, or Womens great Breasts, mixed with the Juyce of Purslane, abateth their greatnesse, and represseth their overmuch growing. It is also very effectuall for the stoppage of blood at the Nose, or any other place, if it be taken in red Wine, the Signature thereof declaring so much. It is used likewise, to stay Defluxions of thin Rheum from the Head, and to cool hot Inflammations, hot Gouts, and in hot Agues, to cool and temper the heart: but in Cordiall Medicines, the white and yellow are most effectuall and comfortable, by reason of their sweetnesse, helping faintings of the heart and palpitation, or beating thereof: as also weak and faint stomachs, which come through heat, diverting melancholy, and procuring mirth and alacrity. They open the Obstructions of



of the Liver, and cool the heat thereof, and ease the pain of the Head. They are used to stay, and bind the spermatick Flux in Men or Women; for which purpose, either the Powder taken in a reare Egg, or mixed with other things for the purpose, or steeped in red Wine, and kept in an hot *Balneo*, or in hot Embers, close stopped all Night, and strained forth, and drunk in the morning and evening both stay the Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins in Men, and the whites in Women. They are good in hot burning Diseases, as in Feavers, Inflammations of the Liver, and such like. The *Indians* (saith *Gerard*) do use the decoction made in water, against hot burning Agues, and the overflowing of the Courtes, *Erysipelas* the Gout, and all Inflammations, for which it is very effectually, especially, if it be mixed with the juyce of Night-shade, Housleek, or Purslane. They are put in Collises, Jellies, Sauces, Pies, &c. both because they are good to strengthen and revive the Spirits; and also for the pleasing red colour, which they give to them. They are used outwardly in Catarrhes and Rheums, pains of the Head against Vomiting, and in Epithems, and fomentations against the intemperate heat of the Liver. They being applyed with Rose-water to the Temples, give ease to the Head-ach, and keep back the flowings of humours into the Eyes.

## CHAP. LXXXI.

91

## Of Annise.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *Ανισον*, *quia est sine equali*, there being no Plant equal to it in goodnesse, for increasing Milk, and breaking wind; and in Latine, *Anicum* generally, by all Authours, and almost by all Nations, according to their Dialect: only the Spaniards call it *Matabalna*, and *Terva dulce*.

## The Forme.

*Anise* is a small low Herb, seldom above half an yard high, having the lower Leaves broader then those above, few upon the stalks, seldom divided, but dented on the fore-part, of a whitish green colour, and of a good sweet tast and smell, the stalk is round, and not spread into branches, saving at the top, where the white umbels of Flowers do stand, which afterwards give small round whitish Seed, very sweet; yea, more then any umbelliferous Seed, and pleasant tast, and smell, yet somewhat quick withall: The Root is small, and perisheth every year.

## The Places and Times

Though *Annise* were formerly sown only in the East Countries as *Syria*, &c. as being more natural to those hot Climats, yet it is found out by later experience that it will grow and prosper here in our English Gardens also: the time of sowing, is taught in that excellent Book called, the Garden of *Eden*, as followeth. Sow English Anniseeds, when the Moon is at the full in Febr. or any time between the full and the change: if frosts will not suffer you to take the full Moon to



hatch them into the ground with a rake stricken thick upon them: then strew new Horie dung thinly upon the ground, to defend the seeds from the Frost: These will ripen about Bartholomewtide. Then respecting the Moon as before, sow again in *May*, and these seeds will be ripe sooner, then those that were sown in *February*. These seeds will also come up well being self sown, only break up the ground about them when they begin to ripen. The time of its flowering doth continue four or five months, so that at one time a man may find both the flower tender, and the seed neer to its full growth as in Fennel and the like. That ground which you would sow in *February*, breake up about *Michaelmasse*: let it lie and crumble all the Winter, then when you mean to sowe, stir it up again, that it may be mellow; for the mellowier the better. A black rich mellow ground is best, and they like well in a rich dunged ground, as hath been proved.

#### *The Temperature.*

*Galen* hath erred very much in relating the Temperature of Annise-Seed, saying, that it is hot and dry in the third Degree, and burning withall, by reason of the sharpnesse and bitternesse; when as it is well known, it hath no such acrimony: the sweetnesse so tempering the sharpnesse, that it doth not exceed the second degree in heat, and the first in drynesse. But the Chymicall Oyl drawn from the Seed, exceedeth much those degrees, the spirits being contracted, must needs be more fierce.

#### *The Vertues.*

Another indisposition of the Paps, is want of milk, in those that are Nurfes, which may be remedied, if the Leaves or Seeds of Annise, or (for defect thereof) of Fennel (as hath been said before, in the handling of Fennel upon another occasion) being boyled in Barley water, and drunk, neither doth it only increaseth milk; but make it more wholesome for their Children to take. To eat the Seeds comfited, or Anniseed Comfits, worketh the same effect, and is very good for teeming Women, and those which are with Child. They help those that are short-winded, or have a Consumption, to take the decoction with Figs, Liquorice, &c. They help to expectorate flegme, in those that have a Cough, or straitnesse in the Breast, and are very conducible to the stomach; and being boyled in Wine, and taken, it helpeth the stoppings of the Liver, and the *Dropsie* that commeth thereby. The same slayeth the Hickop, and helpeth digestion. It stirreth up bodily lust, and boyled in Wine, it is good against all poyson, and biting of all venomous Beasts. It avails in Children, that have the Falling Sicknesse, being taken, and is very effectually to help a stinking breath, and to break wind in any part of the body, be it in the Head, Stomach, Spleen, Bowels, or Mother, and to provoke Urine and sleep, to them that want it. The Chymicall Oyl taken in broth or wine, three or four drops at a time, doth help the giddinesse of the Head, the straitnesse and pains in the Breast and Stomach, and the crudities and belchings therein, the much desire to cast, and the rising of the Mother: as also all other griefs and pains inwardly, that rise of Cold or Wind. The Quintessence of it, gives ease to those that are frantick, and distempered in their Brains, and for such as are troubled with the Falling Sicknesse, or have the Cramp or Convulsion. A decoction of Annise Seed is also excellent in the Cholick. If Annise, either green or dry, be beaten, and layd to their eyes, that have any hurtful thing fallen into them, it will soon draw it forth; and likewise take away the venome of any hurt, by the biting of venomous Creatures, and healeth them quickly. The Herb or Seed boyled in Oyl of Roses, and dropped warm into the Ears, easeth the pains and noyse in them: the Seeds bruised, and mixed with *Storace*, and the fumes thereof taken, being cast on quick Coals, will soon ease the continuall Head-ach. The *Italians* say,



say, that he that holdeth a Plant of Annise in his hand, shall not be troubled with the Falling Sicknesse; but although this may seem too easie to help so grievous a Disease, yet the quintessence, as is said before, is most effectually, which is made after this manner. Infuse the Seed bruised a little in the Spirit of Wine, for four and twenty houres, let it stand as long in an hot *Balneo*, then let it be pressed forth, and distilled, or vapoured gently in Glasse; the Residue in the bottom, when it is come to the thicknesse of Honey, keep for your use. And here I might be injurious to the publick, if I should omit that notable secret concerning Bees, for the multiplying and keeping whereof, the planting of Annise near them, is proved the best means: as also for their breeding of great store of Honey. For first, it yieldeth an innumerable company of small Flowers, which carry a scent so pleasant, and gratefull to them, that they choose rather to feed upon it, then any Plant whatsoever, besides the excellent sweetning Ferment, by which the Dew is converted into a thicker substance and sweet, many degrees passing bare Dew, which in it self hath a sweet Saccharine salt, to which they greedily resort and suck, and of it load themselves. But the main excellency is the long duration of its flowering time, so that it will afford them a supply, the greatest part of their gathering time: whereas Apples blossom at a peculiar time, and that of small continuance. The Herb being taken, and the inside of the Hive, as also the Orifices thereunto, being rubbed therewith, will so much delight them, that when they thrust forth their swarms, which they will do (if they feed hereon) three times a year, they will certainly enter into them, and repair no where else. But in case, that upon the neglect, any be swarved forth, and settled unto some Tree, the fault may be amended, by rubbing the inside of the new Hive with Annise, and holding it on the top of a Pole to the Bees, they will be allured by the sweet scent of the Annise, to enter thereinto of their own accords. A Baron in *Austria* so thrived by this secret, that he furnished many Countries with Honey and Wax, and thereby increased his Wealth and Revenue.

## CHAP. LXXXII.

Of *Nigella*.

## The Names.

**B**OTH the Greek and Latine Names of this Herb, are derived from the colour of the Flower; but especially, the Seed; for the Greeks, call it *μαύριον* & *μαύροσπερον*, the Latines *Nigella*, à *nigro seminis colore*, from the blacknesse of the Seed, and *Nigella Romana*, and antiently *Gith*: divers other baslard Names have been given it, as *Salusandra* and *Papaver Nigrum*, from the Greek word: All late Authours call it, either *Melanthium*, or *Nigella*: only *Fuschius* and *Cordus*, take it to be *Cuminum sylvestre alterum* of *Dioscorides*. We in English call it *Gith* and *Nigella Romana*, after the Latines; Mr. *Parkinson* calleth it *Fennel Flowre*; others, *Bishops wort*; and others *Divia Katharina flos*, or *St. Catharines Flowre*; and, some *Kisse me twice*, before I rise; and, the old *Mans Beard*.



*The Kindes.*

There be many Sorts of *Nigella*, twelve whereof I have here set down. 1. The Roman smelling *Nigella*. 2. The Spanish *Nigella*. 3. Damask *Nigella*. 4. Double flowred *Nigella*. 5. Wild Damask *Nigella*. 6. Field *Nigella*. 7. *Nigella* of Candy, without scent in the Seed. 8. Candy *Nigella*, with broad Leaves, and sweet smelling Seed. 9. Another sweet Candy *Nigella*. 10. A sweet *Nigella* of Candy, with double formed Seeds. 11. Single white *Nigella*, with yellowish Seed. 12. Garden *Nigella*, whose description followeth.

*The Forme.*

The Garden-*Nigella*, hath weak and brittle stalks, about a foot in height, full of Branches, with many finely cut and divided Leaves upon them, somewhat like unto those of the Larks heel, but of a more grassy green colour: the Flowers grow at the top of the Branches, of a whitish blew colour, each Flower being divided into five parts, Star-fashion, each part also consisting of many fine small Leaves: The Flowers being faded, there come up small knops or heads, having at the end thereof, five or six little sharp horns or poyntels, and every knop or head is divided into severall small cells, or partitions, wherein the Seed is contained, which is of a blackish colour, somewhat like unto Onyon-Seed; but a little bigger, of a sharp taste, and a sweet strong flavour: the Root is small, threddy, and yellow, perishing yearly.

*The Places and Time.*

The four first Sorts, with the last which is most common, are sown in Gardens, as well in *England*, as in *Italy*, and else-where. The other Sorts grow wild in the Corn-fields of *Italy*, *Candy*, *Germany*, &c. Where they are once sown, and the Seed suffered to shed, there will be no need of sowing them again, for they will sowe themselves; but for those that will bring any of them into their Gardens, the Seed must be sown in *April*, and then they will flowre in *July*, and the Seed will be ripe in *September*.

*The Temperature.*

The Seed of the Garden *Nigella* is hot and dry in the third Degree, and of thin parts. The sweet smelling Seeds are most effectually, the other that do not smell well, are in a manner refused. Sure the Herb it self cannot but be of good use.

*The Vertues.*

The Seed drunken in Wine, increaseth Milk in the Breasts of Nurses, is a good remedy against shortnesse of Breath, expelleth Wind, provoketh Urine, and the termes in Women, killeth worms, and is very good against poyson, and the biting of venomous Beasts, if it be taken moderately, otherwise, it is not only hurtfull to Nurses, but to all others that take thereof, too often, or in too great quantity. It is very effectually, both in *tertian* and *quartan* Agues, if a dram thereof be taken in Wine or Posset-drink, before the fit. It openeth obstructions also, if it be boyled with Vinegar, and so taken, is an excellent remedy in all other distempers, where there is need of cleansing, drying and heating. It killeth Worms, being layd to the Navel, with the Juyce of Wormwood. Being dried, and put into Linnen or Sarfenet, and so quilted in, and laid to the Head, it cureth Ca-



Catarrhes, or Rheums, dryeth the brain, and restoreth the smelling, being lost. It taketh away Freckles, Scurf, and hard Swellings, being mixed with Vinegar, and applied. The smoak or fume thereof, driveth away venomous Creatures, and killeth Flies, Bees, and Wasps. The same mingled with the Oyl of *Flowre de luce*, and laid to the fore-head, cureth the Head-ach, comming from cold. The Dole of the Seed is from half a dram to a dram.

## CHAP. XCIII.

## Of Mallows.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Μαράχην*, and in Latine *Malva*, because it softeneth the Belly, the Greek word comming from *μαράσσω*, which signifieth, to soften; and for the Latine name, *Schola Salerni*, will tell you that.

*Dixerunt malvum veteres quia molliat alvum.*

Some think it to be called *Mallow* in English, *quasi Melow*, either from the softnesse of the Leaf, or from the softening of the Belly and hard tumours, or peradventure from the Latine.

## The Kinds.

*Parkinson* reckoneth up so many sorts of *Mallows*, that they would take up more room then I can spare, to set them in. I shall therefore mention those that follow, reserving the Marsh Mallows, and its kinds, for another Chapter upon another occasion. 1. The common Mallow, with purplish Flowers. 2. The Purplish Mallow with white Flowers. 3. Small wild Mallow. 4. Single Garden Hollihocks. 5. Double Hollihocks. 6. French curled Mallows. 7. Fine cut, or Vervain Mallows. 8. A strange Mallow called *Malva Rosa*, by Mr. Brown.

## The Forme.

The common *Mallow* is so well known, as also the *Hollihocks*, that the description of either of them is not so necessary, as that of the Vervain Mallow, being lesse taken notice of. The lower Leaves of it are soft and green, somewhat like unto the wild common Mallow Leaves, but lesser, and more cut in on the edges, besides the denting; but those that grow up higher upon the stalk (whose bark may be broken in the threads, like Hemp, and is sometimes near as high as the ordinary wild kind is) are more cut in and divided, somewhat like unto Vervain; the Flowers hereof, are of a paler purple colour then the common Mallow; but in most, not so much divided into several Leaves, and laid so open, but abiding more close, or lesse spread, and without those stripes oftentimes, being smooth, and somewhat shining: the Seed, and Seed Vessels, are like the common Mallow: the Root also is long, tough, and white, but somewhat more woody.

The



*The Places and Time.*

The first is known to grow every where, but the second with white Flowers, is more rare, growing but in few places, as about *Ashford* and other places in *Kent*, and at *Thrapstone* in *Northamptonshire*, &c. The third is found under Walls, and Hedges, in many places. The fourth, fifth, and sixth, are Inhabitants of Gardens, and so is the seventh, which is found in the Fields also about *St. Albans*, &c. The last was shewed me by Mr. *Ball* in his Garden near *Sion House*, which came with some other Seeds from beyond the Seas. They flower about *June* and *July*.

*The Temperatures.*

The wild Mallows have a certain moderate heat, and moistnesse withall. The Juyce thereof is slimy, clammy, or gluing: the which are to be preferred before the Garden Mallow, or Hollihock; but the French Mallow is generally holden to be the wholesomest; and, as *Gerard* thinks, is that which *Hesiod* commends. It easily descendeth, not only because it is moist, but also by reason it is slimy.

*The Vertues.*

Although Mallows are commonly said to mollifie the belly and make it soluble, yet there are other things more effectually to that purpose; I shall therefore appropriate it to the Breasts or Paps of women: for it not onely procureth great store of Milk in the Breasts of those Nurses that eat it, being boyled and buttered, as other herbes commonly, are or shired into their pottage; but also asswageth the hardnesse of them, being boyled and applyed unto them warme: as also all other hard Tumors, Inflammations of Impostums, and swelling of Cods, and other parts, and easeth the paines of them, and likewise the hardnesse of the Liver and Spleen, being applyed to the places, especially if a Pultis be made, by adding some Bean or Barly flower, or Oyle of Roses to them. The Leaves and Roots also boyled in wine, or water, or in broth, with parsley or Fennell Roots, doth help to open the Body, and is very convenient in hot Agnes, or other distempers of the body: for by its mollifying quality, it not onely vnderstandeth hot cholerick, or other offensive humors; but easeth the paines and torments that come by the stoppings of the belly, and to that end the boyled leaves are applyed warm to the Belly, and it is used in Clusters for the same purpose. The Decoction of the seed of any of the Common Mallows made in milk or wine, doth marvellously help Excoriations of the Bowells, Prick, Pleuresie, and other diseases of the Chest and Lungs that proceed of hot causes, if it be continued taking for some time together; The Leaves and Roots work the same effects. The juice drunk in wine, or the Decoction made in wine, doth help women to an easy & speedy delivery. The Leaves bruised and laid to the Eys, with a little Honey, taketh away the Impostumation of them. The Leaves rubbed upon any place stung with Bees, Wasps or the like, taketh away the pain, rednesse & swelling thereof. The juice of Mallows boyled in old Oyl, & applyed, taketh away all roughnesse of the skin, as also the falling of the haire, the Scurie, Dandriffe, or Dry-Scabs, in the head, or other parts, if they be anointed therewith, or washed with the Decoction: the same also is effectually against Scaldings or Burnings, and to help wild-fire, and all other hot, red, and painfull swellings in any part of the body. The Flowers boyled in water and a little Honey added, is a good Gargle for any sore mouth or throat: If the feet be bathed with the Decoction of the Leaves, Roots and Flowers, it helpeth the flowing down of Rhume from the head, which rose out of the Stomack: the green leaves beaten with Nitre and applyed, draweth out thornes or pricks out of the flesh. The roots being made clean from  
the



the earth and washed, and at the end a little scotched with a knife, and then rubbed hard upon the teeth, taketh a way sliminess of them, and maketh them very white. The Vervain-Mallow is thought to be most effectually for burstings or ruptures and the bloody flux: and also for the shrinking of the Sinewes and Cramp. The distilled water hereof, being made when it is in flower, worketh the same effects but more weakly, yet it is much commended in hot Agues, and Feavers. *Pliny* saith that whosoever shall take a spoonefull of the juyce of any of the Mallowses, shall for that day be free from all diseases, and it is especiall good for the Falling-Sickness; The Syrup also and Conserve made of the flowers are very effectually to the same diseases and for Costiveness. The young leaves may be eaten as a Sallet with Salt and Vineger, and so the Nurses may eat them.

## CHAP. XCIV.

## Of Dill.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *Ανθον μέγαν τὸ ἀντιόχον*, quod cito crescat, from its speedy growing; for though it be late before it come up, a month or two after Fennell to which it is very like; yet it perfecteth its seed as much before it, and then fades away; And this in my opinion is the likeliest Etymology; yet, others thinke it to be so called *quasi, ἀντιόχον*, id est, *invictum quia cibi appetentiam excitat*, because it provokes appetite, or from *ἀνθόν*, which is *Congressus* & coitus *Venerca*, for which the Antients held it very effectually. It is called in Latin; *Anethum* & *Anetum*: In English, *Dill* & *Anet*.

## The Kindes.

Though there were but one sort of Dill known formerly, yet in these latter times two other sorts have been found out as: 1. Common Garden Dill. 2. Great Wild Dill 3. Small Wild Dill.

## The Forme

The Common Dill groweth up with seldom more then one stalk, neither so high nor so great usually as Fennell; being round and with fewer joints thereon, whose Leaves are sadder and sometimes longer, and so like Fennell that it deceives many; but harder in handling and somewhat thicker, of a stronger scent also and not altogether so pleasant: the tops of the stalks have fewer branches and smaller umbells of yellow flowers, which turn into small seed, somewhat flatter and thinner then Fennell seed, but of a stronger and not so pleasant a tast. The Root is small and woody, perishing every year after it hath born seed, and is at no time put to any use.

## The Places and Time.

The first is most usually sowed in Gardens and grounds, for the purpose; yet it hath been found wild in some places. It may be sowed about the beginning of April, and then haply it may come up about the end thereof; but where it is once sowed, and the Seeds suffered to shed, it will come up of its own accord, yet not



till about the time aforesaid, it being a wife Plant, and not willing to venter abroad, till the Winter be gone: It bringeth forth its Flowers in *July*, and Seeds in *August*. The second, as is said, hath been found in *Sicilia*, and so the last likewise.

*The Temperature.*

*Gerard* and *Parkinson* differ about the Temperature and Vertues of this Plant. *Gerard* saith, *Dill* (and he quoteth *Galen* for it) is hot in the end of the second Degree and dry in the beginning of the same, or in the end of the first Degree. *Parkinson* saith it is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second; but when it is dried, it is hot in the third: whence he upon seeming supposition of *Galen*, concludes, and after him *Mr. Pemel* and *Mr. Culpepper*; the two first contradicting, and the other omitting the lactick vertues, which notwithstanding do reside in this herb.

*The Vertues.*

Though the forementioned Authours deny that *Dill* hath the Vertue of procuring Milk in the Breasts of Nurfes, yet *Dioscorides*, that Oracle of *Herbarism* affirming it, I durst not follow them; but searching some other Authours, I find them to differ also, though they allow of its lactick Verrue; for *Mr. Barrow* in his Method of Physick, treating of those things that procure milk, saith, that *Rocket*, *Fennell*, *Dill* and *Parsley*, will do it, whilest they are green; for they being dried, do heat and dry more then they ought to do. *Mr. Gerard* saith, the decoction of the tops of *Dill* dried, and likewise of the Seed, being drunk, ingendrech Milk in the Breasts of Nurfes, which I conceive it might do, though it were hot and dry in the third Degree; for why may not *Dill* have this faculty, as well as the Seeds of *Nigella*, which are likewise hot and dry in the third degree, which *Parkinson* grants without scruple. But it matters not much, of what quality it be of, so it be endued with a specifick quality to draw milk into the Breasts, as it seems this hath. And though it be probable, that it breedeth not much blood from whence milk proceeds, yet stirring up the Appetite to other food that doth it, it may be said to do it. So much for breeding of Milk. Now for its other vertues. The decoction of the Herb and Seeds provoketh Urine, expelleth wind, easeth pains and swellings in the Body, stayeth vomiting, and the Hickops; for which last purpose, it will be more effectually, if it be boyled in Worm-wood-Wine, or Wine with a few branches of Worm-wood, and red Rose Leaves, & the stomach bathed therewith; but if the Seed be only boyled in Wine, or Beere, then tyed in a Cloth, & so smel'ed, it will stay them, if they be not too violent. Being boyled in Wine & drunk, it is good to strengthen the Brain, and stop the loosenesse of the Belly, & to stir up Venery, & so doth the green Herb; yet either of them taken often, or in any great quantity, doth very much dull the Eye-sight, and dryeth up the naturall Sperm. The decoction thereof, helpeth Women that are troubled with the pains and windiness of the Muther, if it be put into the Case of a close Stool, Wicker Chair, or some such hollow thing, that the fume thereof may ascend upward, the more effectually. The Seed is of more use then the Leaves, although they be much used to relish Condiments, as pickled Cucumbers, &c. and is more effectually to digest raw and viscous humours, and is used in all Medicines that serve to expell wind, and ease torments and pains thereof. The Seed being roasted, or fryed, and used in Oyls, or Plaisters, dissolveth the Apostumes in the Fundament, dryeth all Ulcers, especially in the secret parts, and likewise those *sub praprie*, though they be old, and of long continuance: Oyl, wherein *Dill* Seed, or *Dill* hath been boyled, procureth sleep, and is effectually to warm the Brains and Stomach, and Belly, either of them being anointed therewith, to resolve humours and Impostumes, or hard Tumors, and to ease pain.



## CHAP. XCV.

## Of Rampions.

## The Names.

Some call these *Rapunculi*, and *Rapuntia*: *Gesner Dodonaeus*, and others call them *Rapa Sylvestria*, which though they have but little likenesse at all with *Rapum* the Turnep, but in the edibleness of the Root: yet the name is a diminutive thereof. Others call them *Campanula*, of the form of the Flowers, being like little Bells. *Columna* taketh *Rapunculus minor*, to be the *E-rinus* of *Nicander* and *Dioscorides*; and the other *Rapunculi*, to be kinds thereof. *Mathiolus* taketh *Campanula Persici folio*, to be the *Phyteuma* of *Dioscorides*: and *Casalpinus* calleth the *Rapunculus Spicatus* sive *Alepecuroides*, *Phyteuma foliis Rapunculi*, chiefly, because the Heads with Seed, have holes in them, as *Dioscorides* saith, the *Phyteuma* hath. They are called in English, *Rampions*, some being Garden *Rampions*, some wild *Rampions*, and some *Bell-flowers*.

## The Kindes.

Of *Rampions* *Parkinson* reckoneth up no lesse then seaventeen Sorts. 1. Garden *Rampions*. 2. Long Foxtail *Rampions*. 3. Round Foxtail *Rampions*. 4. Bush-headed *Rampions*, which are also of three Sorts. 5. Candy *Rampions*. 6. The lesser Steeple Bell-flowre. 7. Wood *Rampions*. 8. Wood *Rampions*, with great Flowers. 9. Sullen broad leaved Bell-flowre. 10. The least broad leaved Bell-flowre. 11. Wild field Bell-flowers. 12. Small wild Bell-flowers. 13. Flax leaved Bell-flower. 14. Small yellow Bell-flowers. 15. Time leaved Bell-flower. 16. Ivy leaved Bell-flower. 17. Rock *Rampions*, to which I shall add the Peach leaved Bell-flower, and the horned *Rampions*.

## The Forms.

The *Rampions* that are usually kept in Gardens, are accounted a lesser kind then many of the others that grow wild, and lying upon the ground, with divers small, and long, round pointed, pale green Leaves, before it run up to stalks, which spread divers such Leaves thereon, but smaller to the top, where break forth sundry pale, Purplish Flowers, ending in five points, like unto the Flowers of Throatwort, but much smaller, having also such like heads, with small brownish Seed therein: The Root is small and white, and giveth milk, being broken, as all the rest of the Plant doth, shooting two or three branches, almost of an equall bignesse, which is sweet in tast, and therefore much used to be eaten.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in the Physick Garden in *Oxford*, and divers other Gardens. The second, seaventh, eleventh, and twelfth grow also in *England*; but I find not the particular place expressed. The Peach-leaved Bell-flowre, which is the last save one, groweth in the Garden of my most honoured Friend, *John Cartwright* Esquire, at his Mannour of *Aino* on the Hill, in *Northamptonshire*. The last groweth plentifully, between *Selbury Hill*, and *Beacon Hill*, in the way to *Bathe*. The rest are strangers, some of them growing in *Candy*, others in *Italy*, and some in



Germany, &c. They flowre all the Summer long, some abiding long and lasting, untill in *Autumn* cold dewes do take them away, others being sooner spent.

*The Temperature.*

The Roots of these are of a cold Temperature, and somewhat binding, yet scarce exceed the first Degree.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The Roots and Leaves of Rampions being broken, as I said before, do send forth a very white milky Juyce, which is an apparant Signature, that they being so temperate, are available for the engendring of store of Milk in Nuries Breasts, which without controversie, they do effectually procure. The Roots of all the Sorts of Rampions, and so likewise some of Bell-flowers, especially if they have any greater Roots, then the ordinary stringy ones, are used for Sallets, either cold with Vinegar, Oyl and Pepper, or boyled and strewed with Butter, or Oyl, and some black or long Pepper cast on them; either way, or any way else, they are familiar to the stomach, stirring up the appetite, and by reason of their temperate quality, cause a good digestion. The Roots beaten finall, and mixed with some Meal of Lupines, cleanseth the skin from spots, marks, or other discolourings. The distilled water of the whole Plants, Roots, and all, performeth the same, and maketh the place very splendent and clear. Sure these useful Plants were not known to Mr. Culpepper, to grow in England; but he fearing them to be outlandish, to which he was a professed Enemy, very ignorantly omitted them, when as he hath busied himself about those that are lesse useful. This I wrote, the rather because I would have you take notice of Rampions, and endeavour to propagate them.

CHAP. XCVI.

*Of Periwinkle.*

*The Names.*

It is called *Καμαρίς Δαφνοειδής* in Greek, because it bringeth forth stalks, which creep like those of the Vine, called *καμαρίς*; and *Δαφνοειδής*, because the Leaves are somewhat like, though lesser then those of the Bay-Tree. It is called also *Clematis Daphnoides* in Latine; but it is most commonly known by the name of *Vinca Perivinka*, both in Shops and else-where. *Pliny* calleth it also *Camadaphne* and *Centunculus*, though there be other Plants, to whom those names do more properly belong. In English *Pervinkle*, *Perninkle*, and *Periwinkle*.

*The Kinds.*

There be divers Sorts or Kinds of *Periwinkle*, whereof some be greater, others lesser; some with white Flowers, others Purple, and double, and some of a fair blew Sky Colour.



## The Forme.

The common Sort of *Periwinkle* hath many Branches, trailing or running upon the ground, shooting out small Fibres at the Joynts, as it runneth, taking thereby hold in the ground, and rooteth in divers places. At the Joynts of these branches, stand two small, dark, green shining Leaves, somewhat like Bay-leaves, but smaller, as I said before, and with them come also the Flowers (one at a joynt standing upon a tender Foot-stalk) being somewhat long and hollow, parted at the brims, sometimes into four, sometimes into five leaves, of a pale blew colour. The Root is not much bigger then a Rush, bushing in the ground, and creeping with his Branches far about, whereby it quickly possesseth a great compasse, and is therefore most usually planted under hedges where it may have room to run up upon the sticks, which it doth encompassse, and bind over and over, and is perhaps from thence called *Vinca Per vinca*.

## The Places and Time

The first growth on the north west side of St. Albans under an hedge, encompassing a field sometimes in the occupation of Mr. Rollard, and in Kingland neer Paradise. The other sorts are found only in the Gardens of those that are delighted with such pretty sorts of Varieties. The flowers of them do flourish in March, Aprill, and May, and oftentimes later.

## The Temperature.

*Periwinkle* is somewhat hot, but within the second Degree, and likewise something dry and astringent.

## The Vertues.

Perhaps it may seem very strange to many, that I should appropriate this Plant to the Breasts, for the breeding of Milk, when as the greater part of *Herbarists*, ascribe no such Vertue to it. But to me it is sufficient, that I have for my President, that famous Herbarist *Spigelius*, who in his second Book, and fourth Chapter, treating of those things that generate Milk, saith, There are also some Herbs, as well hot as cold, which although they breed little blood, and are of small nourishment: yet they cause great plenty of milk, as Lettice, Cabbage, and *Periwinkle*, which being boyled in water, or the Broth of Meat, doth recall the defect of Milk into the Breasts, though they nourish little or nothing at all, which actions, they perform, rather by an occult specifick vertue then any manifest quality. The other properties that it hath, are, that it stayeth bleeding, both at Mouth and Nose, if some of the Leaves be chewed, and the *French* do use it to stay their menstruell Courses. *Di scorides*, *Galen*, and *Agineta* commend it against the Lasks and Fluxes of the Belly, to be drunk with Wine, and being chewed, it easeth the pains of the Teeth. It is likewise good against the biting of *Adders*, being bruised, and applyed to the place, especially, if the infusion thereof in Vinegar be taken inwardly. *Parkinson* saith, it is a tradition with many, that a wreath made hereof, and worn about the Legs, defendeth them from the Cramp; by which words, he seemeth in my judgement, to doubt of the truth thereof; but indeed, he needed not so to do: for I knew a friend of mine, who was very vehemently tormented with the Cramp, for a long while, which could be by no means eased, till he had wrapped some of the Branches hereof about his Legs, and

other



other parts that we afflicted. Mr. Culpepper writeth, that *Venus* owns this Herb, and saith, That the Leaves eaten by Man and Wife together, cause love, which is a rare quality indeed if it be true.

## CHAP. XCVII.

## Of Lettuce.

## The Names.

**T**He Garden Lettuce is called in Greek, *βέτα*, and of the *Pythagoreans* *ἑωχία*. In Latine, *Lactuca sativa à lactei succi copia*, from the plenty of Milk that it hath, and causeth. When the Leaves of this kind are curled, or crumpled, it is called of *Pliny*, *Lactuca crispa*; and of *Columella* *Lactuca Ceciliiana*, in English, curled or crumpled Lettuce. The Cabbage Lettuce is commonly called *Lactuca capitata*, and *Lactuca sessilis*. *Pliny* nameth it *Lactuca Laconica*; *Columella*, *Lactuca Batava*; *Petrus Crescentius* *Lactuca Romana*. In English, Cabbage Lettuce, and Loved Lettuce. There is another Sort with Reddish Leaves, called in Latine, *Lactuca Cypria*; in English, Red Lettuce.

## The Kindes.

Of Lettuce, there be seven kinds, 1. Garden Lettuce. 2. Curled Lettuce. 3. Small Curled Lettuce. 4. Savoy Lettuce. 5. Cabbage Lettuce. 6. Lumbard Lettuce. 7. Red Lettuce, to which it will not be amisse, to add Lambs Lettuce, or Corn Sallet, which is called in Greek, *αυκαλαριον*, in Latine *Album Oler & Lactuca Agnina*, whose description I shall give you, because the other Sorts are more generally known.

## The Forms.

Lambs Lettuce hath many slender, weak stalks, trailing upon the ground, growing to the height of a foot, if the ground be very fertile; but otherwise not above an hand or two high, with sundry Joynts or Knees; out of every one whereof, grow a couple of Leaves, narrow and long, not unlike to Lettuce, at the first coming up, as well in tendernes, as fast in eating: the form being somewhat like that of *Valerian*; for a kind whereof, it hath been set forth by some. On the top of the stalks, stand upon a broad tuft, as it were, certain white Flowers, that be marvellous little, which can scarcely be known to be Flowers, saving that they grow many together like a Tuft or Umbel: it hath instead of Roots a few slender threads, like unto hairs.

## The Places and Time.

All the Sorts of Lettuces are nursed up in Gardens, but none so commonly as the first, which is sown in every Garden. Most of the others are scarce known to the common Sort of people: yet some that are curious, have them. They delight to grow in a manured, fat, moist, and well dunged Soil, and will prosper the better, if they be sown very thin, and in faire weather.

The



The best time of sowing them is in the Spring, presently after the winter is spent, yet they may be sowed all the Summer long. The Lambs Lettice groweth naturally in many Corn Fields, and hath thence been brought into the Gardens of those that know it, and its use. It is found green almost Winter and Summer, and is eaten in Sallets, in *February* and *March*, before the Garden Lettice can be had.

*The Temperature.*

Although these sorts of Lettice do differ in form, one from another, yet their temperature is the same; which is cold and moist, in the second or third Degree.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The Milky juyce which Issueth forth from the wounded stalkes and Leaves is a sufficient Signature, that this Herb, if it be eaten boyled or raw, maketh plenty of milke in Nurles, who through heat and drynesse are not stored with a competency thereof; for it breedeth Milke by tempering the drynesse and heat; but in Bodies naturally cold, it doth not ingender milke at all but is rather an hinderance thereunto, so that it will be necessary to examine the Constitution of the party before any thing can be prescribed. If this defect happen in a dry body, there is nothing better then Lettuce, but if in a cold one then hot things, as Nigell Fennell and Dill will be proper, because diseases are cured by their Contraries. It is also good for a hot Stomack, and yeildeth good nourishment to the Body. *Antonius Musa* did by Lettuce ease *Augustus* of the Violence of his Disease. It procureth rest and sleep; being taken raw or boyled it helpeth to loosen the belly, and the boyled more then the raw, which last eaten performeth it the better: and was generally so used by the Ancients. It helpeth digestion, quencherh thirst, & easeth all griping paines of the Stomack or bowells that come of Choler; it abateth bodily lust and tempereth the heat of Urine, the seeds and distilled water are good for the virulent running of the Reines, & for the heat of the Urine, as also for the foresaid purposes. But for procuring rest, and sleep and easing the headach, if it proceeds from an hot cause, it will be convenient that the juyce of Lettuce be mixed or boyled with oyle of Roses, and applyed to the Forehead and Temples; with applyed Champhir to the Cods, it abateth the heat of Lust, or applyed to the same manner to the Region of the Heart Liver or the Reins or, by bathing the said place with the juyce or distilled water, wherein some white Sanders & red Roses are put, doth abate the heat & Inflammations therein; as also strengthen those parts. The Lambs Lettice is with pleasure eaten with vinegar Salt and oyle as other Sallets be, amongst which is none of the rest.

And let thus much suffice to be written concerning those plants which cause Milk for which purpose Sowthistle, Rocket, Anemonies, and divers other plants are effectual; some whereof are already and the rest shall be hereafter handled. In the next place, it will be convenient to speake of those that dry up Milke in Womens Breast when they weane their Children, or be overcharged with abundance of Milke; and those also that keep it from Curdling and dissolve the tumors of the Breasts.



## CHAP. XCVIII.

## Of Fennell Gyant.

## The Names.

**T**He Grecians called the greater sort *Nagbe* and the least *raphe* or which Gaza in his Tranilation of *Theophrastus* calleth *Ferula* and *Fern-lago* in Latine. The Greek name Signifieth *Thyrsum*, *Virguleum*, *Bacillum*, the ancients using the stalks of it, which grow to be very strong and Substantiall, for props to hold up the weaker Sort of Plants, and for staves for old men to walk with. The Latine name is derived *a feriendo* because the said stalks were used by School-masters, for their *Sceptra Pedagogica* and with them did smite the hands or heads of their Idle and truant Schollers, and therefore Martiall calleth them *tristes ferulas*. This Herb growing in *Cyrene* of *Africa*, nigh to the Oracle of *Jupiter Ammon*, bringeth forth a Gum which is therefore called *Ammoniaccum*, as some think: when it groweth in *Media* it bringeth forth *Sagapenum*; and in *Syria* *Galbanum*. Of the two last, I shall treat else where: but of the first, which groweth in *Cyrene*, I shall principally take notice of, because it dryeth up milk.

## The Kindes.

There be three Sorts of Fennel Gyant. 1. Fine leaved Fennel Gyant. 2. The broader leaved Fennel Gyant. 3. Small Fennel Gyant.

## The Form.

Fennel Gyant bringeth forth sundry, large, hollow *Fungum*, thick branched stalks, of very light, fine, thin, (for substance but thick set) leaves, placed out of order, the bottom of the stalks being as thick as ones finger; but compassing one another with broad thin hollowish Skins, at the bottom, from amongst which, riseth up a strong stalk, eight or ten foot, in its naturall soil; but with us, it seldom riseth higher then a yard and a half, or two yards high, sometimes as big as a great Cudgel; set with divers such fine Leaves thereon, one above another, compassing the stalk at the bottom: out of the bosom whereof, come forth severall small Branches towards the tops; the top also being divided into sundry parts, forming a large Umbel of small yellow Flowers, which turn into blackish flat Seeds, two alwayes joyned together, by the little foot-stalk, whereon they stand, as is usuall in all umbelliferous Plants: the two inner sides being somewhat hollow, and the out-sides round with the longnesse: the Root groweth very great, and never decayeth. branching forth many wayes, of a blackish brown on the out-side, and somewhat white within, yielding a thick juyce, being broken in any part, which doth quickly condense, and grow into a yellowish gummy substance; not smelling any thing strong in our Country, as it doth in the hotter Climates.

## The Places and Time.

The most naturall places of these Plants, are as I said before. *Cyrene* in *Africa*, *Media*, and *Syria*, yet they are all found growing, as well in *Narbone* in *France*; among the Rocks that are torried with the Sun all day, as in divers places of *Italy*, *Apulia*, and *Florence*, and divers other places, but yieldeth little Gum in *Europe*.



rope. They are likewise growing in our English Gardens, as in the Physick Garden at Oxford, and that at Westminster. They flowre in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in the beginning, or end of August.

The Temperature.

*Ammoniacum* is hot in the second Degree, and dry in the beginning of the same: or, as some say, hot in the third Degree, and dry in the second. When it is applyed outwardly, it is of a dissolving nature.

The Vertues.

It being generally supposed, that *Ammoniacum* proceedeth from the Root of this Fennel Gyant; and because it is held good to dissolve the tumours with which sometimes Womens Breasts are affected, or brings them to maturity, and ripens, being applyed thereunto, and to decrease the Milk, and keep it from curdling, being mixed with Vinegar, and applyed likewise, and therefore I have thus disposed of it. Being taken inwardly, it purgeth thick flegme from the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Mesentery, and also from the Joynts. It much prevails in *Asthmaes*, that is, in the shortnesse of the breath, and in Diseases comming of flegme. It is good in old pains of the Head, and against stoppings of the Liver: it provokes the terms in Women, and Urine, and is good in any kind of Gout, whether Sciatica, or Joynt Gout: as also in the Falling-Sicknesse. It killeth Worms, called *Ascarides*; and is excellent against the hardnesse of the Liver or Spleen. It bringeth away the dead Child. Being outwardly applyed, it consumes spongiouse or proud flesh, it softneth Corns, and the hard swellings of the Joynts, which come by reason of the Gout, and draweth forth Corns, Splinters, and the like, if it be dissolved with Vinegar; but it is more effectually, if it be mixed with Honey, Birthwort, and Saffron. It consumes Strumaes, or Swellings, called the Kings Evil, and ripeneth all kinds of Impostumes, being applyed on Wooll that is not greasie. Being mixed with Honey, and applyed to the Throat, it helpeth the Quinsie, and Swelling in the Neck or Throat. It taketh away Spots of the Eyes, being mixed with Womens Milk, and it cleanseth the sight, being mixed in Medicines for the Eys. Being dissolved with Frankinsence in Vinegar, and applyed, helpeth Ring-worms. It is dangerous, to be taken by Women with Child, lest it make them miscarry, and though it provoke Urine, yet too much of it will make one pisse blood. *Galen* setteth down the properties of the *Ferula* it self, in this manner. The Seed, saith he, doth heat and rarifie, the pith of the stalk is of a binding quality, whereby it helpeth the spitting of blood; and those which are troubled with the Collick. It is a most acceptable food to Assees, but a present poyson to other Creatures, especially the Lamprey. It doth help the Falling Sicknesse, being taken at severall times of the Moon, and the fresh Juycce of the Root, dropped into the Eys, cleareth the dimnesse of the sight.



## CHAP. EXCIX.

## Of Gourds.

## The Names.

**T**He Gourd is called in Greek Κολοκύνθα ἰσάδμος, *Colocyntha Edulis* to distinguish it from the wild or bitter Gourd called *Colocynthe* or *Coloquintida*: In Latine, *Cucurbitas*, & *concurvatus* (as it is thought) *quod facile, si quid obstiterit quo minus extendatur, incurvescat* because it will grow crooked if there be any thing in its way.

## The Kinds.

Of this kind of Gourds, Parkinson reckoneth up seven sorts. 1. The greater bottle Gourd. 2. The lesser bottle Gourd. 3. The Long Gourd. 4. The Buckler or Simnell Gourd. 5. Rugged Gourds. 6. Winter Gourds or Millions. 7. Round Indian Gourds or Millions.

## The Foorme.

The greater bottle Gourd, groweth as all other of these kind of herbs do, spreading many great rough and hairy arms, and branches with several great and broad leaves, (ot and almost round: yet pointed at the ends, and sometimes dented about the edges, set upon long footstalks, and long clasping tendrels, like a Vine set at other joynts; whereby it climeth, taking hold and winding it self about whatsoever poles, arbours, trees, or other things that stand next unto it; or else not having whereon to climb or raise it self, it lieth on the ground spreading a great compais as the Pompion doth; at the several joynts likewise with the leaves come forth several flowers in the same manner as Pompions, Cucumbers or Melons, but are very large and hollow like Bells ending in five points or corners, with a round green head under each of them, that will bear fruit: for many flowers wither and bear no fruit, not having that round green head under the flowers which should grow to be the fruit, and will be full and ready to come forwards with the short stiffe stalk under it; the colour of the flowers are either white, or pale-white, or pale-yellow: the fruit when it is ripe hath an hard outward rind or shell, yellowish, large and round bellied, flat at the bottom like nton a galle bottle, & smaller up to the neck, above which is a smal round formed head whereunto the stalk is fastned, and sometimes without any small head being pendulous or hanging down not standing forth or upright: within which fruit, lie dispersedly many seeds, having smooth hard woody shells, flat and broad at the upper end or head, and somewhat pointed below; wherein lyeth a sweeter white kernel, the root consisteth of many long strings spreading much within the ground, but perisheth usually with the first frosts.

## The Places and Time.

The Gourds are cherished in the Gardens of these cold Regions, yet the fruit seldom cometh to perfect maturity, for want of heat to ripen them. In the hot Countries where they come to ripnesse, the rinds of them are sometimes of that digresse, that they are used to put in Turpentine, Oyl, Honey; and also serve them



them for pailles to fetch water in and many other the like uses ; as in Egypt, Syria &c. Many of the lesser of them are used to put Tobacco in, even here amongst Us in England. The best way is to plant them in *April*, in a bed of Horſedung; yet, ſo ordered that that they may not want moiſture : for if either of theſe be wanting, they thrive not ; but both of them concurring, they will flouriſh in *June* and *July*, and the fruit will be ripe in the end of *Auguſt*, but they are gathered to eat before the rinds grow to be woody.

*The Temperature.*

All theſe ſorts of Gourds however different in form, yet are of one quality that is, cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree.

*The Vertues.*

If either the juyce of the leaves or young branches of any of theſe Gourds, or the diſtilled water of them, be applied in cloaths and ſponges wet therein to Womens breſts pained with the abundance of milk, it eaſeth them by cooling and reſtraining the hot quality and quantity thereof. Wine, that is kept in a freſh Gourd all night, before it hath been cleaned from the looſe inward pulpe and ſeed, and drunk in the morning, will cauſe the body to be ſoluble. They are conveniently given to hot and cholerick bodies to cool the heat and inflammation of the Liver and ſtomach : but the diſtilled water of them before they are through ripe drunk with Sugar, doth wonderfully help to aſſwage thirſt and the hot fits of Agues. For want of a Still to make the water, you may take this courſe, Cut off the upper head of the Gourd, and having cleaned it from the ſeed, put it into an Oven with a batch of bread, & in the middle thereof there will be gathered a fine clear water, which being poured out, may be kept to uſe as need requireth. The leaves and young branches are alſo conveniently applied to all hot Humours Impoſthumes and Inflammations, and to aſſwage the pains of the head, the redneſſe and heat in the eyes, the pains in the ears, and the paines of the Gout ; if either the juyce of them or the water be applied in cloaths wet therein. The ſaid water or Juyce being drunk or applied outwardly to the privy Members of Man or Woman, reſtraineth the immoderate Luſt of the Body. The Aſhes of burnt Gourds are uſed of many to cleanſe and heal old ulcers and ſores, as well in the Genitories as other parts of the body, and to help ſcaldings or burnings by fire or water : they are accounted as good for macilent lean and weak bodies to feed on, as they are hurtful to ſuch as have the wind cholick, to whom they are not to be given at any hand. The ſeeds of Gourds are one of the four greater ſorts, of cold ſeeds, uſed very much in Phyſick, and are very available in Decoctions, Juleps, Emulſions, or Almond, milk, to cool the heat of the Liver, the Reins or back and urine ; and to give much eaſe to them that are troubled with the Stone or Gravel in the Kidneys, and the ulcers or ſores, of the inward parts and bladder. The whole Gourds are eaten in hot countries with much delight, kept and preſerved with great care, art and pains, to be ſpent almoſt all the year after ; and have there a far more ſweet and pleaſant reliſh then in theſe colder Climates, where being more wateriſh they are more inſipid ; they are eaten boyled or ſewed, but much better being fryed, whereby they give the better nourishment to the body ; for by their moiſture being boyled or ſewed they are the more Lubrick or ſlippery, and make the body more ſoluble as they do being pickled up, as oftentimes they are beyond the Seas : yet with Us the fruit is ſeldom eaten any of theſe waies, by reaſon of its very wateriſh taſt, unleſſe it be that of the Simnel Gourd, which being of a firmer Subſtance, if it be well dreſſed, is an acceptable meat, and is no leſſe effectual in medicine. The Indian ſorts are ſomewhat more wateriſh, others more ſolid and according-



ly are more or lesse fit for meat or medicine. Citruls or Turkey Millions are of the same Temperature as the Gourd, and the seeds are used as Gourds, Millions, and Cucumbers to cool the heat of the fits of Agues, &c.

## CHAP. C.

### Of Basil.

#### The Names.

Some will have the Greek name of this plant to be *ἀνιμὸν ἀνὴρ* *quia cito crescit*, from the speedy springing of the seed, which is usually within three or four daies if it be an hot and dry time, for much rain turneth it into a gelly, as may be seen if observed, as they say. Others will have it derived from *ὄζον*, which signifieth to smel or give a savour, and to be writ, *ὄζυμον*, *Ozymum*, of the sweet smell thereof. It is written by most Latine Authours *Ocimum* not *Ozymum*, which some will have to be that kind of grain called *Fagopyrum* or *Fragopyrum*, in English Buckwheat: others be a medly kind of corn pulse sown together. It is called by later Greek Writers, *Βασίλικον*, *Basilicum*, because the smell thereof being so excellent, is fit for a Kings house. It is called in English, Basil, Garden Basil, the great Basil Royal, the lesser Basil Gentle, and Bush Basil; and of some *Basilicum Gariophyllatum* Clove Basil.

#### The Kindes.

There are nine sorts of Basil. 1. The greater Garden Basil. 2. The middle Garden Basil. 3. The lesser garden Basil. 4. The greatest Citron Basil. 5. The great Clove Basil. 6. Anniseed Basil. 7. Indian Basil. 8. Curled Basil. 9. Smal dented Basil.

#### The Forme.

The greater ordinary Basil riseth up, usually but with one upright stalk, diversly branching forth on all sides, whereon are set two Leaves at every Joynt, which are somewhat broad and round yet a little pointed, of a pale green colour but fresh, a little snipt about the edges, and of a strong heady scent, somewhat like a Pomcitron as many have compared it, and therefore call it Citratum; the flowers are small and white standing at the tops of the branches, with two small leaves at the joynt, in some places green, in others brown, after which cometh the black seed, the root perisheth at the first approach of Winter Weather, and is to be new sown every year by them that desire it.

#### The Places and Time.

These plants grow only in Gardens, with Us as also in Italy & other places where they are cherished, the natural being not known: only the Indian and curled Basil are said to come first from the West Indies into Spain, and from thence into other places. Most of them do flower in the heat of Summer, and some of them afterwards.



*The Temperature.*

Basil, as Galen saith, is hot in the second Degree, but it hath a superfluous moisture adjoynd with it, so that he guesseth it not so fit to be taken inwardly but outwardly applyed; he saith it is good to digest or distribute, and to concoct,

*The Vertues.*

Notwithstanding the superfluous moisture of Basil, the same Galen saith also, that it being corrected with oyl and Vinegar it was eaten by many in his time, and thus it may be eaten by Women to dry up their milk: or if upon tryal they find any inconveniency of taking it this way, it may be applyed to the breasts outwardly being first bruised a little. *Chrysippus* with whom *Mr. Culpeper* seemeth to take part railleth down right against this Royal Plant, yet it seemeth to me more reasonable to defend it, as *Pliny* doth; their frivolous objections against it being not worth the answering. Perhaps it may be hurtful to a weak brain, and cause the headach by reason of its strong savour, yet by those whose brains are stronger, it is as much esteemed as any other sweet smelling herb, to sweeten or perform any thing, and held as effectual to comfort the brain, and likewise to open and purge the head. It is good for those that are short winded, provokerh Urine and the Terms in Women, and brings a speedy deliverance to them in travail. The seeds are used to help the trembling of the heart and to comfort the same, as also to expel Melancholy or sadness. A decoction of the herb made and taken, is good against poyson and sting of Scorpions, and helpful for those that are given to swoonings, and it provokes Venery or Lust, used with Oyl of Roses, Myrtles and Vinegar, is good against the paines of the head, and it is profitably applyed to those that are troubled with the Lethargy, the Jaundise and Dropic. It is good to be put into the ears of young children With a little Goosegrease to help them of the paines thereof; the juyce or seed bruised put into the Nostrils procureth sneeling. Mixed with honey and used, it taketh away spots in the face. The Juyce put into the Eyes taketh away the dimness thereof, and dryeth up humours that fall into them: so that as it seemes this herb applyed outwardly cures that which it caused being taken inwardly: for most Writers say that it dullerh the sight, if it be eaten in any plentiful manner. I conceive that *Hollerus* relating the story of the Italian, who by often smelling to Basil had a Scorpion bred in his brain, mistook the cause and that the Scorpion being there before he used to smell the Basil, was then most quiet when he did so, for it is observed that scorpions are pleased with its smell, and so the Italian found it which made him use it so much, but being grown too big for that narrow com passe, he caused those vehement and long paines whereof he dyed.



## CHAP. CI.

## Of Beanes.

*The Names.*

**T**His kind of pulse is called in Greek, *Κύαμος* and *Faba* in Latine: a wild kind whereof is called, *Κύαμος ἄγριος* in Greek; and *Faba Sylvestris*, in Latine: and is of some thought to be the true Physicall bean of the Antients; whereupon they have named it *Faba Venerum*, and also *Faba Gracorum*. But because they are different both in form and colour, the Greek-bean being no bigger then a pease and very black, the wild bean being bigger and not so black, I hold it to be a mistake.

*The Kinds.*

The severall sorts of Beans are very numerous, but I shall set down but five of them in this place. 1. The Garden Bean. 2. The Field bean. 3. The wild bean. 4. The old Greekish bean. 5. The Greek bean with dented leaves. The old Greekish bean being most Physicall, I shall give you its description, the two first being well known.

*The Forme.*

The Greekish bean shooteth forth two or three long flat stalks with two edges lying or running on the ground, if it have nothing whereon it may ramp or rise, which branch out on every side into stalks of leaves, four usually set thereon by two and two, with a distance between them, like unto the Garden Bean, and each branch bending in a long clasper: the flowers are set singly at the joynts of the branches under the leaves, and are of a dead and fullen purple colour with some palenesse at the bottom of them: after which succeed long and somewhat flat Pods, with two sharp edges and dented about, a little hooked or bowing, green at the first but black and hard when they are ripe, wherein are contained four or five or more round seeds as big as pease and very black; so that one may well say they are rather Pease than Beans; the root groweth not deep nor farre, with some strings or long Fibres thereat, dying yearly.

*The Places and Times.*

The first are set in Gardens and fields by the major part of the Gardners, and are by them carried to the Market and sold for mans meat. The second are sown generally through the Land by Husbandmen, and used by them to give their horses and Hogs, which Mr. Parkinson affirmeth also of the third kind, but I doubt he was mistaken, for in all the Countries that I have been, I never saw any of the Beanes which they sow for Horsemeat to have Claspers; the other grow generally in Spain, whence the seeds which we sow in our English Gardens are transported. They flower in June and July, and sometimes sooner in Gardens: and are commonly ripe within a moneth or thereabouts after their flowering.



## The Temperature.

The Garden Beans are with us more used for food, then for Physick, and being boyled whilet they are green and young, they are no contemptible food; for even the better sort of people feed upon them. yet they are accounted windy. The Field Beans are in many Countries siled with a little Wheat and Rye, to make Bread, and Beer also being mixed with Malt, and may be eaten green; but then they are more windy, then when they are dry; and being dry, they are harder of digestion, though they be boyled, parched, or fried. Being green, it is cold and moyst, being dry, it is cold and dry. They are of a spongy, and light substance, which hath a scouring, or cleansing faculty; for it is plainly seen, that the Meal of Beans cleanseth away the filth of the Skin.

## The Vertues and Signature.

When the Paps are so filled, and swollen through abundance of Milk, that they are scarce able to hold, make a Pultis of Bean-flower, and Oyl, or Vinegar, or both, and apply unto them, and it will not only repress the Milk, but also discusse the swelling of the Paps, caused by the curdling thereof. The distilled water of the Flowers, is used of many, to cleanse the Face and Skin, and to take away both spots and wrinkles, and so doth the Meal or Flowre of it, and the water distilled from the green husks, is held to be very effectually against the Stone, and to provoke Urine. Bean Meal mixed with Penugreek and Honey, and applyed to Felons, Biles, blew marks by-blowes, or bruises, and Impostumes, or Kernells about the Ears, it helpeth them all. With Rose Leaves, Frankincense, and the white of an Egg, it helpeth the Eys that swell, or grow out, if it be applyed: as also the watering of them, or stripes upon them, if it be used with Wine. If a Bean be parted in two, the skin being taken away, and then laid on the place where a Horse-Leech hath been set, that bleedeth too much, it stayeth the bleeding. Bean-flower boyled to a Pultis, with Wine and Vinegar, and some Oyl put thereto, ceaseth both the pain and swelling of the Cods, and being taken inwardly, it stirreth up Lust in those which cannot use the act of Generation, because of the sluggish impotency, and weakness of their Members, which it doth by Signature: a Bean very much resembling the Nut of a Mans yard; and that was the Reason that *Pythagoras* so much condemned them, their windiness causing Lust, which he endeavoured to suppress. If fried Beans be boyled with Garlick, and daily taken as meat, it helpeth inveterate Coughs, almost past cure, the hoarsness of the voyce, and the Impostumes in the Breast. The Husks of them boyled good while in water, that is to the thirds, stayeth the Lask; and the ashes of the said Husks, made up with old Hogs-grease, helpeth the old pains, contusions, and wounds of the Sinews, the Sciatica also and the Gout. Though the *Faba vesicaria* be without doubt, that true Bean which *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and other Greek Authours intended, when they set down the aforeaid Remedies, yet our ordinary Bean-flower, is as proper for all those purposes, and may be used to as good effect.

CHAP.



## CHAP. CII.

## Of Lentills.

## The Names.

**T**Here is another Sort of Pulse, which may be appropriated to the same purpose, which the Grecians called; *quads*; and *quach*; *Phacos*; and in Latine *Lens* & *Lenticula*. Pliny saith, Lib. 18. Chap. 12. that the Erymon thereof seemeth to be taken, *quasi lens dicta sit, lenitatisque significationem habet & equanimitatem fieri vescentibus ea*. It is seldom used for Mans meat here in England, and therefore I cannot justifie any such operation it hath, unless he meant it of Cattle, who are much pleased with it, and for their Food it is sowed in divers Countries. In Hampshire they leave out the first syllable, and call it *Tills*, and in Oxfordshire, *Dills*.

## The Kind.

Of these Lentills, I find but three Sorts, 1. The greater Lentills, 2. Spotted Lentills, 3. The lesser Lentill.

## The Forme.

The greater Lentill hath sundry, slender weak Branches, somewhat hard, two foot long, from whence shoot forth at severall places long stalks, of small winged Leaves, that is many on each side, of a middle Rib, without any odd one at the end; for the middle Rib of each stalk, endeth in a small clasper: the Flowers are small, and rise from between the leaves and the stalks, two for the most part at the end of a long foot-stalk, of a sad reddish purple colour, somewhat like to those of Vetches, after which come small, short, and somewhat flat Cods, within which are contained two or three flat, round, smooth Seeds, of a pale, yellowish, ash colour; the Root is fibrous, and perisheth yearly.

## The Places and Time

The first, even beyond the Seas, is onely sowne in the Fields, as other manured pulses are, and so likewise in some places of our Land; but doth seldom come to maturity with us, if the season be not kindly and dry. The second is wild, in Portugal. The last is most common in England, and is sowne in severall Counties thereof, being the most pleasant and acceptable.

## The Temperature.

Galen saith, that Lentills hold a mean between hot and cold, yet do they dry in the second degree, the outer Skin being binding, and the inner meat also, which is a little harsh, and bindeth the Body, yet the outer Skin much more: it is, saith he, of contrary qualities; for the first decoction thereof doth not bind, but loosen the body, and therefore they that would have it to bind, cast away the first water, and use the second, which stayeth Lasks, and strengtheneth the Stomack, and all the inward parts. Lentils husked, saith he, lose with their shells, the



the strength of binding, and the other qualities that follow it, and then nourish more then those that are not husked: yet so give they a thick and evill nourishment, and slowly passe away, neither do they stay Fluxes, and Dysenteries, as those that are not husked.

*The Vertues.*

The Seeds of the Lentils boyled in Sea-water, and applyed to Womens Breasts that are ready to burst through abundance of Milk, or have it curdled within them, by any cold distemper, bringeth them again into good temper. It is good also to bind and stay Lasks and Fluxes, but with other binding Herbs as Purslane, Red Beets, Myrtles, Dryed Roses, Pomegranate Rindes, Medlars, Servises, &c. taken with Vinegar, they are the more powerful. The Decoction thereof with Wheat-flowre, applyed, easeth the Gout, used with Honey, it closeth up the lips of Wounds, and cleaneth foul Sores; being boyled in Vinegar, it dissolveth Knots and Kernels, and being boyled with Quinces, Melilote, and a little Rose-water put thereto, it helpeth the Inflammations of the Eys and Fundament; but for the chaps thereof, which need a stronger Medicine, it is boyled with dryed Roses, and Pomegranate Rindes, adding a little Honey to it: It likewise stayeth those creeping Cankers that are ready to turn to a Gangrene putting thereto some Sea-water, and so it is good for Wheals, and running and watering Sores, St. *Anthony's* Fire, Kibes, &c. being used with Vinegar. The Decoction thereof is a good lotion for Ulcers, either in the mouth, privy parts, or Fundament, adding a few Rose Leaves, and Quinces. But to eat Lentills, or the broth made of them too largely, as *Galen* saith, breedeth the Leprosie and Cankers; for grosse thick Meat, is fit to breed melancholy humours, yet it is profitably given to those that are of a watery disposition, and evill affected thereby; but it is utterly forbidden to those that have dry Constitutions: it is also hurtful to the sight, dulling it by drying up the moysture, and is not convenient for Women that want their Courses; but is good for those that have them in too much abundance. *Dioscorides* further addeth, that it breedeth troublesome Dreams, and is hurtful to the Head, the Lungs, and the Sinews.

CHAP. CIII.

*Of Lillies.*

*The Names.*

**T**He Lilly is called in Greek *Κρινόειρα*, *κρίνον* & *λίλεον*, in Latine *Lilium*, also *Rosa Junonis* or *Juno's* Rose, because it is reported, that it came of her Milk that fell upon the ground. For the Poets feign that *Hercules*, whom *Jupiter* had by *Alcumena*, was put to *Juno's* Breasts, whilst she was asleep; and after the sucking, there fell away abundance of Milk, and that one part was spilt in the Heavens, and the other on the Earth; and that of this sprang the Lilly and the Circle in Heaven, called *Lactens Circulus*, or the milky way, or otherwise in English, The way to *Watling-street*. Thus much for the white Lilly. As for the other Sorts, which are many, I shall only put down some of them.



*The Kindes.*

Though there be divers Sorts of Lillies, yet I shall only set down these. 1. The white Lilly. 2. The white Lilly of *Constantinople*. 3. The gold red Lilly. 4. The red Lilly. 5. The fiery red Lilly. 6. The great Mountain Lilly. 7. The small Mountain Lilly. 8. The red Lilly of *Constantinople*. 9. The *Persian* Lilly. 10. The Crown Imperiall. 11. The double Crown Imperiall.

*The Forme.*

The white Lilly hath long, smooth, and full bodied Leaves, of a grassie, or light green colour. The stalks are two Cubits high, and sometimes more, set or garnished with the like Leaves, but growing smaller and smaller towards the top; and upon them do grow fair white Flowers, strong of smell, narrow towards the foot of the stalk, whereon they do grow wide or open in the mouth, like a Bell. In the middle part of them, do grow small tender Poyntels, tipped with a dusty, yellow colour, ribbed or chamfered on the back side, consisting of six small leaves, which are thick and fat. The Root is a bulb made of Scaly Cloves, full of rough and clammy juyce, wherewith the whole Plant doth greatly abound.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth in many Gardens in *England*: The second at *Constantinople*, and the parts adjacent, from whence it was translated into our English Gardens, where all the rest that follow are planted also, the red Lillies being brought thither, out of the plowed Fields of *Italy* and *Langue-dock*, in the Mountains and Vallies of *Hetruria*, and those places adjacent, where they grow wild. The Mountain Lillies, as *Dioscorides* writeth, do grow wild in *Laodicea*, and *Antioch*, a City of *Syria*: and hath likewise been found upon the Mountains in *Italy*, and such hot Countries, as do border upon *Morea* or *Greece*, many dayes journies beyond *Constantinople*, whereabouts the red Lilly of *Constantinople* also groweth. The *Persian* Lilly groweth naturally in *Persia*, and those places adjacent, whereof it took its name, as the former did from *Constantinople*, whence the Crowns Imperiall have been also brought. They all flowre in *May* and *June*, except the Crown Imperiall, which flowreth in *April*, and sometimes in *March*, when as the weather is warm and pleasant.

*The Temperature.*

The white Lilly Leaves and Flowers are hot and moyst, and partly of a subtle substance, the Root is dry in the first degree, and hot in the second. The Flowre of the red Lilly (as *Galen* saith) is of a mixt temperature, partly of a thin, and partly of an earthy Essence. The Root and Leaves do dry and cleanse, and moderately digest, or waste, and consume away. All Authours are silent concerning the temperature of the rest.

*The Signature and Vertues,*

The Snowy whitenesse of the white Lilly, being altogether of the same colour, with Milk, as some sign that this Plant is to be appropriated to the Paps, especially if we regard their Originall, which though it be altogether fabulous, yet certainly hath some mystery to this purpose included therein. For if a Womans Breast be so grievously swollen, that there is no other way, but to break it, the Roots of the white Lilly boyled in Milk, with Leaven, till they be tender, and applied hot, morning



morning and evening, will do it effectually: after which an handful of Parsley, stamped with a peece of fat Bacon, and the yolk of an Egg, and applyed, will heal it. Besides, if the Paps which are afflicted with curdled Milk in them, be anointed with the Oyl of Lillies, it dissolveth it; but there must be a care, that it touch not the Nipple. The Root roasted, and well mixed with the Oyl of Roses, doth soften the hardnesse of the Matrix, and provoketh the Couries in Women, being layd thereupon. The same stamped with Honey, gleweth together Sinews that be cut in sunder, consumeth and coureth away the Ulcers of the Head, called *Achores*, and likewise all scurfinesse of the Head and face, and is good to be laid to all dislocations, or places out of Joynt. The same stamped with Vinegar, the Leaves of *Henbane*, or the Meal of *Barley*, cureth the turnors and Apostumes of the privy Members; it bringeth the hair again upon places that have been burned, or scalded, if it be mingled with Oyl or Grease, and the place anointed therewith. The same roasted in Embers, and stamped with Leaven of Rye-bread, and Hogf-grease, breaketh pestilentiall Botches, and ripeneth Apostumes in the Flanks, coming of Venery, and such like: the same mixed with Oyl of Roses, cureth Wild-fire, and burnings, and closeth wounds and Ulcers, and is good also to be laid upon the bitings of Serpents. The same boyled in Vinegar, and applyed, cureth Corns. The Roots boyled in honyed water, and drank, driveth forth by the Seige, all corruption of blood, as *Pliny* saith. The Seeds are good to be taken against the biting of Serpents, and expelleth the poyson of the Pestilence, causing it to break forth in blisters, in the outward part of the skin, being taken in Wine, or the Roots stamped and strained with Wine, and given to drink for two or three dayes together. The Juyce tempered with Barley-Meal, and baked in Cakes, and so eaten ordinarily for a moneth or six weeks together, with Meat and no other Bread for that time, cureth the Dropisie, as it is said. The distilled water being taken, is said to cause easie and speedy deliverance, and to expell the After-birth. The same water is used in Diseases of the Lungs, shortness of breath, the Cough, &c. Being mixed with *Camphir*, and Oyl of *Tartar*, it is used to beautifie the Face. The Oyl made of the Flowers, is good to supple, mollifie, and digest, excellent to soften the Sinews, and to cure the hardnesse of the Matrix. Take of Sorrel, and Marsh Marigold, of each an handful, white Lilly Root a dram, bruiſe them, and roast them in Embers, in a Dock-Leaf, and bind it hot to the place affected with a Felon, and it will cure it. The red Lilly Roots, when the other are not to be had, may be applyed outwardly, for any of the purposes before mentioned; but for their inward use, I find them not commended. The Mountain Lillies, the red Lilly of *Constantinople*, the *Persian Lilly*, and the Crowns-imperiall, are nourished in Gardens, more for their beautiful shape, than for any Physical use that I read of.



## CHAP. CIV.

## Of Dock Cresse.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek, *λινθάνη*, in Latine *Lampfana*, *Sonchus Sylvaticus*, and *Papillaris*; in English Dock-Cresses, Tetterwort; and Nipplewort, by Mr. Parkinson; and the reason why he calleth it so, he saith is, because it is good to heal the Ulcers of the Nipples of Womens Breasts, as *Camerarius* also testifieth.

## The Kinds.

All former Writers have made but one sort thereof (which some of them would have to be a Sallet or Potherb whereon the poorer sort of people did feed, as being the meanest and cheapest, of all others; whereas indeed there is no probability thereof, it being never received by any as food to feed upon) but Bauhinus hath added thereunto another that cometh very neer it, and Mr. Parkinson hath added a third. The first is called, Ordinary Dock-cresse or Nipplewort. The second Nipplewort of Austria. The third, wild or wood Bastard Nipplewort.

## The Forme.

The Ordinary Dockcresse or Nipplewort sendeth forth sundry hard upright stalks, whereon grow dark green leaves from the bottom to the tops, but lesser still as they are higher towards the top; in some places whole without any dents on the Edges, and in others with a few uneven Cuts, therein somewhat like a kind of Hawkweed; the tops of the stalks have some small long branches, which bear many smal star-like yellowish flowers on them which turn into smal seed, the root is small and threddy, and yeeldeth a bitter milk as the others do.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in divers places as upon Walls, under hedges, upon the banck of ditches, and the border of fields almost every where. The other, Clusius sayes, he found in Hungary and in Saxones, *Harcynia sylva*, and other places; the last is found neer Woodfides, and Hedge-rows. They flower in the Summer and the seed ripeneth soon after.

## The Temperature.

If Gerard mistake not (as Mr. Parkinson saith, he doth fowly about this plant) it is of nature hot and somewhat absterive or scowring.

## The Vertues.

I believe there are few Women that ever gave suck but know in some sort what a pain it is to be troubled with sore Nipples: I am sure I have known those that have not on'y affirmed it, but also by their lamentable outcries confirmed that there is scarce any pain like unto it; and it may well be, because the veines and



and arteries of the breast do concenter therein, which makes it sensible of the least distemper that can be. For a remedy hereunto, it hath been by experience found that wooden or rather silver nipples, or those made of chalk, are very effectually if there be laid under them, upon the Nipple, a Violet leaf, a Rose Cam-pion Leaf, or which is most proper, a leaf of Dockcresse: which as I said before some call Nipplewort from the extraordinary vertues it hath to heal Womens breasts and their Nipples when they are sore and exulcerated, as the Women in Prussia very well know; and therefore they call it Papillaris which induceth us to think, not with Gerard but rather with Parkinson, that it hath an especial healing quality therein, and that it is temperate in heat and drynesse with some tenuity of parts, able to digest the virulency of those sharp humours that break out into those parts.

I shall trouble you no further with any more plants, though there be divers which might occasionally be spoken to upon this Subject; hoping that the female Sex, whose welfare I do exceedingly tender, will vouchsafe to accept these my directions, and I doubt not but they will find ease thereby upon this account. I shall now return from whence I digressed, and that is from the inside of the Breast and Lungs, to which I shall now speak somewhat more particularly.

## CHAP. CV.

## Of Horehound.

## The Names

It is called in Greek, *μεζιον*; in Latine *Prasum* and *Marrubium*, which name is also attributed both to the stinking kind, which is properly called *Ballete*, and to the sweet. Pliny hath confounded the words *Prasum* and *Prasum*, id est, *Porrum* a Leek, together, which he might easily do, there being but a letter difference. But I hope this Caveat will prevent the Reader from doing the like. It is called *Marrubium ab amaro succo*, Rob signifying Juice; and *Marrubiastrum*.

## The Kindes.

Herbarists reckon up Eight sorts of Horehound. 1. Common Horehound. 2. White Spanish Horehound. 3. Sweet Candy Horehound. 4. Unsavory Candy Horehound. 5. French Horehound. 6. Curled White Horehound. 7. Spanish black Horehound. 8. Black French Horehound with long leaves.

## The Forme.

Common Horehound groweth up with square hoary stalks, about a foot and sometimes about half a yard high or more, set at the joynts with two round crumpled, or as it were rough leaves; of a fullen hoary green colour, of a reasonable good scent, but of a very bitter taste; The flowers are small white and gaping, set in rough hard prickly husks round about the joynts with the leaves, from the middle of the stalks upwards, wherein afterwards is found small round blackish seed. The Root is blackish hard and Woody with many strings thereat, which dyeth not but abideth many years.



*The Places and Time.*

The first is found in many places of our land, in dry grounds and waste green places particularly under the Park Wall at Greenwich on that side next the fields neer the way that goeth from thence to Colonel Blunts house. The second came from *Spain*, and being sown of the seed, abideth : The third in like manner was sown from seed that came from *Candy* as the fourth was also. The fifth was found growing about *Paris* in *France*. The sixth in *Germany*. The seventh in *Spain*; and the last about *Montpellier* in fat grounds, and sometimes in the Wheat fields.

*The Temperature.*

Horehound as Galen teacheth is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and of a bitter taste.

*The Vertues.*

A decoction of dried Horehound with the seed, or the juyce of the green herb taken with hony is a remedy for those that are purty and shortwinded : for those that have a Cough and for such as by long sickness or thin distillation of Rheum upon the Lungs, are wasted and fallen into a Consumption ; it helpeth to bring away rough Phlegm from the Chest, being taken with the dried Root of Orris which is flower de Luce. It is given to Women to bring down their Courses, and to expell the after-birth, as also to those that have sore and long travels : it is also given to them that have taken poyson, or are bitten or stung by any Venemous Serpents or beasts ; but it hurteth the Bladder and Reins, and must not be used in hot and dry bodies : yet if Raisins and Liquorice be used therewith, it is lesse hurtful to them and more profitable to other parts. The leaves being u'ed with hony do purge foul Ulcers, stay running or creeping sores, and the growing of the flesh over Nails : it helpeth the paines of the sides, openeth stopping both of Liver and Spleen, kills Worms, and is good for such as have the Itch Scab or any running Sore. The Juyce thereof with Wine and Hony helpeth to clear the Eye sight & snuffed up into the Nostrills helpeth to purge away the yellow Jaundie, and either of it self or with a little Oyl of Roies being dropped into the Ears, easeth the paines of them. The green leaves bruied and boyled with old Hogs Lard into an ointment, healeth the birings of Dogs, abateth the swellings of Womens breasts, and taketh away the swellings and paines that come by any pricking of thorns or any such like thing. U'ed with Vinegar it cleanseth and healeth Tettors. If saith Matthiolus, you boyl two ounces of fresh Horehound in three pints of good White wine, with the roots of Buglosse, Elecampane and Agrimony, of each one drachm and an half, of Rubarb and Lignum Aloes of each a drachm, till half be consumed and strained, hereby is made an excellent medicine to help the yellow Jaundise, that cometh by the obstruction of the Vessells and overflowing of the Gall, if two ounces thereof (having a little Sugar put to it to sweeten it) be taken fasting for nine daies together, but he counselleth that if they take this medicine have an Ague the decoction must be made with water and not with Wine. The decoction thereof is a singular medicine for Women that are troubled with the Whites if they sit over it whilst it is warm : the same also healeth any scabs whether they be dry or moist if the places be bathed therewith. Being stamped and put into new Milk, and set in any place overpestered with flies, it will soon destroy them all. The Syrup of it is most effectual for old Coughs, to bring away rough steam, as also for old men and others whose Lungs are oppressed with thin and cold Rheum, to help to avoid it, and for those that are asthmatick, shortwinded,



## CHAP. CVI.

## Of Lungwort.

## The Names.

Whether this herb was so far taken notice of by any of the ancient Greeks or Latine Writers as to receive a name from them, is not yet found. The Physicians and Herbarists of later times have called it *Pulmonaria* of the likenesse of the form which it hath with the Lungs or Lights called in Latine *Pulmones*, of some *Lichen*, and *Lichen arborum*; in English Lungwort, Tree Lungwort, and Wood Liverwort.

## The Kindes.

To this kind I find but three sorts that may be properly referred, and those are 1. Tree Lungwort. 2. Sea Lungwort or Oyster Green. 3. Sea Oake or Wrake.

## The Form.

Lungwort is a kind of Mousse that groweth on sundry sorts of trees especially Oakes and Beeches, with broad grayish tough leaves diversly folded, crumpled, and gashed in on the edges, and sometimes spotted also with many small spots on the upper side: it was never seen to bear any stalk or flower at any time.

## The Places and Time.

It groweth upon the Bodies of old Oaks, Beeches and other wild Trees in thick and dark shady woods, and is sometimes found growing upon rocks and other shadowy places, and as I have been particularly informed not far from *Croydon* in *Surry*. It flourisheth especially in the Summer Monerhs. The Sea Lungwort or Oyster green groweth upon rocks within the bowels of the Sea, but especially where Oysters breed. The Sea Wrake is found upon the drowned rocks, which are naked and bare of water at every tyde.

## The Temperature.

Lungwort is thought to be of a cold and dry quality; but as for the temperatures of the other two, I have not met with any that have passed their censure upon them.

## The Signature and Vertues.

The similitude that Lungwort hath with the lungs, as also the speckels which are sometimes found thereon is a perfect Signature that this plant is to be appropriated to the lungs; and therefore it hath been commended by Physicians of former times, and hath been experimentally approved by the learned of this age to be very effectual against the diseases of the lungs; especially for the ulcers and inflammations of the same, being brought into powder and drunk in Water; and also



also for Coughs, Wheelings and shortneſſe of breath, and likewise for pitting of blood, and piſſing of blood. It is likewise commended for bloody and green wounds and for Ulcers in the ſecret parts; and alſo to ſtay the Reds in Women. Moreover it ſtoppeth the bloody flux, and other fluxes and ſcowerings, either upwards or downwards, eſpecially if they proceed of choler; it ſtayeth Vomiting, and ſtoppeth the looſeneſſe of the belly. It is reported that ſhepherds and certain horſe Doctors, do with good ſucceſſe give the powder hereof with ſalt, unto their ſheep, Horſes, and other cattle which be troubled with the Cough and are broken winded. Oyſter-green fryed with eggs, and made into a Tanſey and eaten, is a ſingular remedy to ſtrengthen the weakneſſe of the back.

## CHAP. CVII.

## Of Tobacco.

## The Names.

I Cannot underſtand that *Tobacco* was known before the diſcovery of the Weſt-Indies, and it ſo, it cannot be expected that I ſhould tell you by what name the Greek Writers called it, they being deceaſed long before. It is called in Latine *Petum*, and *Nicotiana* from *John Nicot* a French man who being an Agent in *Portugal* for the French King, ſent ſome of it to the French Queen, whereupon it was alſo called *Herba Regina*. The Indians call it *Picielt* and *Perebecenne*; but in moſt other languages it is called *Tobacco*.

## The Kinds.

To ſet down the ſeveral ſorts of *Tobacco* that are brought into *England*, is beyond my ſkill. The ſorts that I have read and heard of, though perhaps the ſame plant planted in ſeveral Countries, are 1. *Spaniſh Tobacco*, which ſome affirm to be brought into *Spain* from *Virginia*, and other places, and that it is there made up and tranſported into *England*, and called *Spaniſh Tobacco*. 2. Ordinary *Virginia Tobacco*, which is a great deal leſſe eſteemed, and ſold for leſſe then half the rate. 3. *Engliſh Tobacco*, which is ſo called (nor that it is natural of *England*, but) becauſe it is more commonly with Us growing in every country Garden almoſt, and endureth better here then the other. I have heard of *Trinidad*, *Antego*, *S. Chriſtophers*, *VVintcomb Tobacco*, which I ſuppoſe to be ſo called from the places where they grow. It will be more to our purpoſe to give you the deſcription of that which is called *Engliſh Tobacco*, and therefore take it as follows.

## The Form.

*Engliſh Tobacco* riſeth up with a thick round ſtalk, ſometime two foot high whereon do grow thick fat green leaves, nothing ſo large as the other Indian kinds, ſomewhat round pointed alſo, and nothing dented about the Edges. The ſtalk brancheth forth and beareth at the tops divers flowers let in green Huſks, ſomewhat like the flowers of *Henbane*, but nothing ſo large; ſcarce ſtanding above the brims of the Huſks, round pointed alſo, and of a greeniſh yellow colour. The ſeed that followeth, is not very bright, but large contained in great heads. The roots are neither great nor woody, perishing every year with the hard froſts in Winter; but generally of its own ſowing, if it be let alone after it hath been once ſowed.

The



*The Places and Time*

Though that Tobacco which beareth away the Bell from the rest be (as I said) called *Spanish Tobacco*, yet there is, for ought I can learn, but very little Tobacco growing in *Spain* if any at all, but is brought thither out of the provinces of *America*, one of which, where it was first found is called *Pern*, from whence it is named *Hyoscyamus Peruvicanus*; but improperly, though some would have it to be a sort of Henbane. It groweth also in *Brasil*, which is another Country of the West Indies, whence the seed being brought into England and sown hath prospered very well in those soils that have been fruitful, and especially about *Vinscomb* in *Glostershire*, where I think the planting of it is discontinued now, because the store that came from thence was an hinderance to the publick revenue coming in for the Custome of that which is brought from beyond the Seas; Howbeit it is continued in many Gardens though in no great quantity. It flowreth from June, sometimes to the end of August, or later; and the seed ripeneth in the mean time.

*The Temperature.*

Tobacco is hot and dry in the second degree, and is withall of power to dissolve or resolve, and to cleanse away filthy humours, having also a certain small astringent, and a stupifying or benumbing quality, and is endued with a certain power to resist poyson.

*The Vertues.*

Though our Tobacco which grows in England be not so strong or sweet as that which cometh from the Indies, yet it is found by good experience almost to be as available to expectorate tough phlegm out of the Stomach, Chest, and Lungs, the Juyc thereof being made into a Syrup, or the distilled Water of the herb drunk with Sugar, or else the smoak taken through a pipe, as is usuall but fasting, or the whole substance rolled into Pills and swallowed; so that whether of the two can be more easily procured, may be used. The same also helpeth to expell worms in the Stomack and Belly, being inwardly; or a leaf applied to the Belly, and to ease the pains in the head or Megrin, and the griping pains in the bowels. It is profitable also for those that are troubled with the stone in the Kidneys both to ease pains, and by provoking Urine to expel gravel, and the stone ingendred therein, and hath been found very effectual to expell windiness and other humours, which cause the strangling of the Murther. The seed hereof is much more effectual to ease the pain of the Tooth-ach then any Henbane seed, and the ashes of the burnt herb cleanseth the gums and the teeth, and maketh them white. The herb bruised and applied to the Kings Evil helpeth it in nine or ten daies effectually: It is said also to be effectual to cure the Dropsie by taking four and five ounces of the Juyc fasting, which will strongly purge the body both upwards and downwards. The distilled water is often given with some Sugar before the fit of an Ague to lessen them, and take them away in three or four times using; if the distilled Faces of the herb having being bruised before the distillation, and not distilled dry, but set in warm dung fourteen dayes, and afterwards hung up in a bag in a wine Cellar; that liquor that distilleth therefrom, is singular good to use for Cramps, Aches, the Gout, and Sciatica; and to heal Itches, Scabs and running Ulcers, Cankers and foul sores whatsoever. The Juyc is also good for all the said griefs and likewise to kill Lice in Childrens heads. The green herb bruised and applied to any green wound, is known to divers to cure any fresh



wound or cut whereſoever, and the Juyce put into old Sores, both cleanſeth and healeth them; but eſpecially, a Salve of it made thus; Take of the green Herb, three or four handfulls, bruife it, and put it into a quart of good Oyl of Olives, boyl them on a gentle fire, untill the Herb grow dry, and the Oyl will bubble no longer; then ſtrain it forth hard, and ſet it on the fire again, adding thereto Wax, Roſen, and Sheeps Tallow, or Deares Sewet, which you will, of each a quarter of a pound, of Turpentine two Ounces, which being melted, put it up for your uſe: This Salve will likewiſe help Impoſtumes, hard tumours, and other ſwellings by blows or falls.

## CHAP. CVIII.

## Of Sundew, or Ros Solis.

## The Names.

**T**Here is no Greek Name found for this Plant. It is called in Latine *Ros Solis*, of divers *Rorella*, and of *Lobel Rorida*, and of ſome *Salſifora*, and corruptly *Rosa Solis*, as we in Engliſh likewiſe do now and then. All which Names are put upon it from the Dew, which is alwayes upon it, but then eſpecially, when the Sun is at the hotteſt. It is called in Engliſh *Luſt-worth*, becauſe Sheep and other Cattle, if they do but only taſt of it, are provoked to *Luſt*. It is called alſo, *Youthwort*, and in the Northern parts of our Land, they call it the Red Rot, becauſe as they think, their Sheep feeding thereon, run to rot; Some call it alſo *Mooregraffe*.

## The Kinder.

There be three Sorts of Sun-dew. 1. The greater Sun-dew. 2. The leſſer Sun-dew. 3. Sun-dew with long Leaves.

## The Forme

It hath divers ſmall, round, hollow Leaves, ſomewhat greeniſh, but full of certain red hairs, which makes them ſeem red, every one ſtanding upon his own foot ſtalk, which is likewiſe of a reddiſh colour, and kairy. The Leaves are continually moiſt in the hotteſt day; yea, the hotter the Sun ſhines on them, the moiſter they are, with a certain ſlimineſſe that will rope (as we ſay) the ſmall hairs alwayes holding this moiſture. Among thoſe Leaves riſe up ſmall ſlender ſtalks, reddiſh alſo, three or four fingers high, bearing divers ſmall white knobs, one above another, which are the Flowers: after which in the Heads, are certain ſmall Seeds; the Root looketh, as if it conſiſted of a few ſmall hairs.

## The Places and Time.

Theſe Plants do uſually grow on Bogs, and wet places, and ſometimes in moiſt Woods. One of the Sorts with round Leaves, whether it be the greater or the leſſer, I cannot ſay, groweth upon *Shotover-Hill*, on that ſide towards *Heddington Quarries* near *Oxford*, and likewiſe upon a Bog in *Bagley Wood*, betwixt *Oxford* and



and *Abbingdon*. In *Lancashire*, in their *Mosse Grounds*, where they dig their turfs, there is great store of it also. That with Leaves of a span long, groweth plentifully in a Bog by *Edenderry* in *Ireland*. It was found by *Mr. Henton*, who gave some of it to *Zancky Sylliard*, Apothecary in *Dublin*, which he sent to *Mr. Parkinson*. It groweth also in *England*, by *Ellesmeere* in *Shropshire*. It floweth in *May* or *June*, and continueth flourishing till *August*; within which time, it may be gathered, the weather being dry and calm, and as near the middle of the day as you can; for then it is fullest of Dew, wherein the vertue most consisteth.

#### The Temperature.

Some say, that it is a searing or caustick Herb, and very much biting; being hot and dry in the fourth Degree; others only, that it is sharp and quick, yet a little acide, drying and binding.

#### The Vertues and Signature.

There is some difference amongst Authours, concerning this Herb. *Dodonæus* holding it to be an extream biting Herb, saith, that the distilled water thereof cannot be taken with safety, though the later Physicians have thought it to be a rare and singular remedy against the Consumption of the Lungs, and especially the distilled water; which *Parkinson* recordeth, without any Cavill. The same water is held to be good for those also that have salt Rheums distilling on the Lungs, which is the cause of a Consumption, so that it is not only Therapeutically, or restorative, but Prophylactically or preventionall in this case. The said water is available also for all other Diseases of the Lungs, as *Prisicks*, *Wheefings*, shortness of Breath, or the Cough; as also to heal Ulcers that happen in the Lungs, and it comforteth the Heart, and fainting Spirits. The Leaves outwardly applyed to the Skin, will raise Blisters, which have caused some to think it dangerous to be taken inwardly; but there are divers other things that will also draw Blisters, yet may be taken inwardly without danger, if they be used with discretion. There is an usuall Drink made hereof, called *Rosa Solis*, which may without any offence or danger, be used in Qualmes, and passions of the heart: as also to strengthen and nourish the Body. *Crollius* saith, that it hath the Signature of a Cancer, and therefore it is effectually for the curing of the same. And some have thought, that as this Herb doth keep and hold fast the moysture and dew so pertinaciously, that the extream drying heat of the Sun, cannot consume and waite away the same: so likewise they thought, that herewith the naturall and lively Heat in Mens Bodies, is preserved and cherished, and this may be also by Signature. If any one desire to know how to make the *Rosa Solis*, before mentioned, let the Herb called *Ros Solis*, or *Sun-dew*, be gathered in *June*, *July*, or *August*: the weather being dry, and about the mid-time of the day, then pick it clean, and cut off the Roots; or if it be rank, you may cut up only the Leaves when you gather it; and having done so, take a pot of good *Aquavita*, or *Aqua Composita*, and put into it two good handfuls, or more of the said Herb, and half a pound of fine Sugar, half an Ounce of whole *Mace*, of *Ginger* pared, of *Nutmegs*, of *Cinamon*, of *Aniseeds*, all grosse beaten in a Morter, of each half an Ounce, *Liquorice* an Ounce, first made clean from the Bark, then cut into small pieces, and a little bruised; *Dates* four Ounces, cut small, and the Stones, and the white Skin that is within taken out; put all together into a large Pot, or Bottle, and stop it close, and so let it stand for three Moneths, shaking it, and stirring it together, ever now and then, afterwards (if you list) you may strain away the stuffe, or let it remain in all the year, and when you would use some of it, cast a cloth over the mouth of the Bottle, to keep in the Spices. Some do put in red Rose Leaves also, in the making, to resist



Luna, which *Sun-dew* provokes exceedingly. The distilled water hereof, that is drawn forth with a Glasse-Still, is of a glittering yellow colour, like gold, and coloureth Silver put therein like Gold; which Bath water, will also do, as I have heard.

## CHAP. CIX.

## Of Hedge-Mustard, or Bank-Cresse.

## The Names.

**T**he Greek Name is *ἰσώριον*, which seemeth as is most likely to be derived *ἐκ τοῦ ἰσώριον* quod ob suam caliditatem attrahend faciliat praedatum est, it being of a very attractive quality: in Latine also *Erysimum* & *Iris*, quod ab acrimonia sua irruet in gustum, from its sharp taste. This is the *Erysimum* of *Dioscorides*, which he calleth also *χαμῆραιον* *Chamaelon*, but not of *Theophrastus*: for he placeth his *Erysimum* among the sorts of Corns or Grains. In English it is called *Bank-Cresse* by Gerard; but because *Parkinson* found the most judicious to make it a kind of *wild Mustard*, therefore he intitled it *wild Hedge-Mustard*.

## The Kindes.

There were formerly but two Sorts of Hedge-Mustard known, but now there are six. 1. The common wild Hedge-Mustard. 2. The true Hedge-Mustard. 3. Broad leaved Hedge-Mustard. 4. Broad-leaved Hedge-Mustard of *Naples*. 5. Narrow leaved Hedge-Mustard of *Naples*. 6. An hairy Hedge-Mustard, with uncut Leaves.

## The Forme.

The common wild *Hedge-Mustard*, groweth up usually, but with one blackish green stalk, tough, ealie to bend, but not so to break, branched into divers parts, and sometimes with divers stalks, set full of Branches, whereon grow long, rough, or hard rugged Leaves, very much torn, or cut on the edges into many parts, some bigger, and some lesser, of a dirty green colour: The Flowers are small and yellow, that grow at the tops of the Branches, in long Spikes, flowering by degrees, so that continuing long in flower, the stalks will have small round Cods at the bottom, growing upright and close to the stalk, while the top flowers as yet shew themselves; in which are contained, small, yellow Seed, sharp and strong, as the Herb is also. The Root groweth down slender and woody, yet abiding and springing again every year.

## The Places and Time.

The first is very frequent in our Land, by the wayes, Walls, and Hedge-sides, and sometimes in the open Fields: the third is more rare to meet with, yet it is sometimes found, but in better grounds, which maketh it so large: The second is found wild in *Italy*, as *Matthiolus* saith, in like places with the first: The fourth and fifth are of *Naples*, as *Columna* saith: the last groweth upon stones and rubbish



bish, and upon old Mud-walls at *Basil*, *Mompelien*, and other places. They flower sometimes late, and sometimes earlier, but most commonly in *July*, or thereabouts.

*The Temperature.*

The three first Sorts of *Erysimum*, as the most in use, and effectually, do temperately heat, consisting of a thin substance, cutting and cleansing with some moist parts joyned therewith, so that it doth make viscid flegm easie to be spit forth.

*The Vertues.*

This Herb is of singular efficacy in all the Diseases of the Chest & Lungs, hoarseness of voyce, and, by the use of the Decoction thereof for a little space, those have been recovered, who had utterly lost their voyce, and therewith almost their spirits also. The juyce thereof, made into a Syrup, or *Lobac*, with Honey or Sugar, is no lesse effectually for the said purpose, and for all other Coughs, Wheezings, and shortnesse of Breath. The same also is profitably taken of those that have the Jaundies, the Pleurisie, pains in the Back and Loins, and for Torments and wringings in the Belly, or in the Colon, which is called the Collick, being used also in Glisters. The Seed is held to be an especiall remedy against poyson, and venome. It is singular good for the pains in the Hips, or Huck-bones, called the Hip-gout, or Sciatica, the Gout also, and all Joynt-Aches: as also for Fistulaes, hollow Ulcers, and eating or running Cankers, and for Apostumes, Sores, and Cankers in the Mouth or Throat, or behind the Ears, and no lesse also for the hardnesse and swellings in Womens Breasts, or in the Testicles and Stones. There is to be had at the Apothecaries, a Syrup made of *Hedge-Mustard*, *Elicampane*, *Colts-foot*, *Liquorice*, and such other Ingredients, which was invented against cold afflictions of the Breast and Lungs, as Asthmaes, hoarseness, &c. and may be easily taken with a Liquorice stick, to the great relief of those, which are afflicted with any of the aforesaid distempers.

CHAP. CX.

*Of Colts-foot.*

*The Names.*

**B**Ut all this while I had almost forgot *Colts-foot*, which is so called in English, from the similitude it hath with a Horses or Colts-foot. It is called in Greek *βήχιον*: and *Tussilago*, in Latine, *a notissima utilitate quam prabet in orthopneicis & tussi vexatis*, of its notable qualities, to cure Coughs, and other Diseases of the Lungs. The Apothecaries call it *Farfara* and *Ungula Caballina*; and of some, *Populago*, from the likenesse of its Leaves, to those of the white Poplar, which was named of the Ancients *Farfarnus*. Many suppose, that this may be *Tiphym* of *Theophrastus*, as well as the *Petasites*, in that both of them bring their Flowers before the Leaves, and therefore are by some called *Filii ante patres*, it being somewhat preposterous, and very rare amongst Plants; and this was the cause why some Herbarists thought, that *Colts-foot* put forth



forth no Flowers, supposing that this Plant, as others commonly do, would have put forth Flowers after the Leaves, if any at all. *Pliny* calleth it *Farranum* & *Farrugium*. It is called also in English, *Foule-foot* and *Horse-foot*. There is a sort hereof, called in Greek *κακία*, in Latine *Cacalia*; in English, *Great and strange Colts-foot*.

#### The Kindes.

The *Colts-foot*, and the *Cacalia*, make but four kinds. 1. *Colts-foot*. 2. Hoary Strange *Colts-foot*. 3. Smooth strange *Colts-foot*. 4. Strange *Colts-foot* of *America*.

#### The Foorme.

*Colts-foot* shooteth up a slender stalk, with small yellowish Flowers, somewhat early, which fall away quickly; and after they are past, come somewhat round Leaves, yet sometimes dented a little about the edges, much lesier, thicker, and greener then those of the *Butter-burr*, with a little Down or Freese, over the green Leaf on the upper side, which may be rubbed away, and whitish, or mealy underneath. The Root is small and white, spreading very much in the ground, so that where it taketh, it will very hardly be cleansed from it again, if any little peece be abiding therein, and from thence springing fresh Leaves.

#### The Places and Time.

The first groweth of it self, near unto Springs, and on the brinks of Brooks and Rivers, in wet furrowes, by Dirches sides, and in other moyst and watery places, almost every where; and if it be brought into a Garden, it will take such possession on a sudden, that it will not be quickly outed. The second and third, grow in sundry Vallies, beyond the Seas, and by the Bathes, where they want not moysture. The last in *America*, *Virginia* and *Canada*. The Leaves and Flowers of the first, are seldom or never to be found together: the Flowers being past before the Leaves appear. It flowers in the end of *March* and beginning of *April*: the stems and Flowers also quickly fading away: After them grow forth the Leaves, which remain green all the Summer long. The strange Sorts put out their Leaves first, and from thence arise the Flowers, which bear Seed also in the Summer-time.

#### The Temperature.

*Colts-foot*, whilst it is fresh, is cooling and drying; but when it is dry, the cooling quality which remained in the moysture, being evaporate, it is then somewhat hot and dry.

#### The Vertues.

This is an Herb generally known, to be very available for those that have thin Rheums, and Distillations upon the Lungs, causing the Cough thereby, to thicken and dry it, and then the dryed Leaves are best, as the fresh Leaves, or Juyce or Syrup made thereof, is fittest for an hot, dry Cough, and for Wheefings, and shortness of Breath. The dryed Leaves, taken in a Pipe, as *Tobacco* is, hath been found in like manner, good for the thin Rheums, Distillations and Coughs: as also the Root taken in like Sort, as some Authours affirm. The distilled water hereof, simply, or with *Elder-flowers*, and *Night-shade*, is a singular Remedy against all hot Agues, to drink two Ounces at a time, and to have some Cloaths wet therein, and applyed to the Head and Stomack. The same also applyed to any hot Swellings,



or other Inflammations, doth much good; yea, it helpeth that Disease called *St. Antonies fire*, and burnings also, and is singular good to take away Wheals, and small Pusshes that rise through heat; as also against the burning heat of the Piles, or of the privy parts, to apply Cloaths wet therein, to the places. *Matthiolus* sheweth, that in the Root of this *Colts-foot*, there groweth a certain Cotton, or *White-wool*, which being cleansed from the Roots, and bound up in Linnen Cloaths, and boyled in Lye for a while, and afterwards some salt Nitre added unto it, and dried up again in the Sun, is the best tinder to take fire, being stroked from a Flint, that can be. The Root of *Cacalia* steeped in Wine, and eaten, is also good for the Cough and hoarseness, which *Galen* affirmeth of his *Cacannum*, which is thought to be the same; for it is without sharpness, and good for hoarseness. *Dioscorides* addeth, that the Peare-like Grains, which are found in his *Cacalia*, beaten and mixed with a Cerot, or Oyntment, doth make the Skin smooth, and will stay the falling of the hair, as *Pliny* saith.

## CHAP. CXI.

## Of Wood-bind, or Hony-suckle.

## The Names

IT is called in Greek *περικλίσμαρον*; but the Greeks in these dayes call it *περικλίσκος*, in Latine, *Periclymenum* also, and *Caprifolinm*; but *Pliny* mistaking the word *Periclymenum*, setteth down the properties of *Clymenum*, which is *Tutsan*, for it with some it is called *Sylva mater*, and *Matris Sylva*, *Volnerum majus*, and *Lilium inter Spinis*, and *Vinciboscum* by *Casalpinus*, according as his *Italians* called it. In English, it hath no other name but *Wood-bind*, and *Honey-suckle*.

## The Kindes.

There are divers Sorts of Wood-binds, some that are winding about whatsoever standeth next them; and for the most part, known throughout the Land; others are strangers, or not so well known: there are divers that wind not, but stand upright; all which being summoned together, are in number eight. 1. Our ordinary Wood-bind. 2. The German red Honisuckle. 3. Double Wood-bind, or Hony-suckles. 4. Dwarf Honisuckle. 5. Upright Wood-bind, or Hony-suckle. 6. Black berried upright Hony-suckle. 7. Blew berried upright Hony-suckle. 8. The greater upright Hony-suckle. I shall not trouble you with the description of the ordinary Hony-suckle, but of the upright red berried Hony-suckle, as being lesse known.

## The Forme.

The divers stalks of the *Red Berried upright Hony-suckle*, are somewhat straight and upright, about three or four foot high, at the least, divided and spread into divers Branches, covered with a very thin whitish Bark: the Leaves stand by couples on the Branches, and two likewise at every joyn, which are of a whitish green colour, smooth, and lesser then those of the windy Wood-binds: the Flow-  
ers



ers also stand by couples, at the end of short stalks, that come from the joynts, with the Leaves, and are much smaller then the other, & never opening or spreading much, of a pale whitish colour: after which come two red Berries, long, with the roundnesse; both of a bigness in the naturall places, and in some open places, but seldom so with us; for one is usually withered, and never commeth to perfection.

#### *The Places and Time.*

The first groweth abundantly in this Land, almost in every Hedge. The second came out of *Germany*. The third out of *Italy*, both which are set against our house-sides, to run about the Windows, where they keep the Rooms cool, and make a goodly shew without. The last was found by *Dr. Penny*, as *Clusius* saith, by *Danewick*. The four last were found by *Clusius* in *Germany*, *Austria*, and *Syria*, and some on the *Pyrenean hills*, and in *Savoy*, and are most of them kept in our Gardens. The first is in flowre in *June*, and the Fruit is ripe in *August*. The second and third, flowre about the latter end of *April*, and the beginning of *May*; and so do the rest, their fruit being ripe in *July* or *August*, except the second, which hath not been seen to bear any.

#### *The Temperature.*

The Flowers and Leaves of Hony-suckles, are of a cleansing, consuming, and digesting quality.

#### *The Vertues.*

A Decoction made of the Leaves, or the Flowers and Leaves of Hony-suckles, with some Figs, and Liquorice added thereunto, is very effectually for the expectorating of flegme from the Chest and Lungs, whensoever they shall be overcharged therewith. A Syrup made of the Flowers, is good likewise to be drunk, against the Diseases of the Lungs and Spleen that is stopped, being drunk with a little Wine. *Mr. Culpepper* saith, that it is fitting that a Conserve of the Flowers of it, should be kept in every Gentlewomans House; for that he knew no better cure for an *Asthma*, then this. Besides, it takes away the evill of the Spleen, provokes Urine, procures speedy delivery to Women in Travel, helps Cramps, Convulsions, and Palsies, and whatsoever Grievs come of cold or stoppings. The Leaves or Flowers in Powder, or the distilled water of them are commended to dry up foul and moyst Ulcers, and to cleanse the face and skin from Morpew, Sun-burn, Freckles, and other discolourings of the skin. Notwithstanding, *Parkinson* following *Galen* and *Culpepper* backing him, as usually he doth, be the matter right or wrong, conceiveth, that it is an errour to use the decoction of the Leaves of Hony-suckles, or the distilled water of the Flowers in Mouth-waters; yet it is certainly found by experience, that the said water is good against the soareness of the Throat, or *Utrula*; and with the same Leaves boyled, or the Leaves and Flowers distilled, are made divers good Medicines, against Cankers and sore-mouths, as well in Children, as elder people; and likewise for Ulcerations, and Scaldings in the privy parts of Man or Woman, if there be added to the decoction hereof, some Honey, and Allome, or Verdigrease; if the Sores require greater cleansing outwardly. Provided alwayes, that there be no Verdigrease put into the water, that must be injected into the secret parts. As for the provoking of Urine, care must be had, that the taking of the decoction be not continued too long; for though at first it will but provoke Urine only, yet being drunk six dayes together, it will make the Urine like blood. It causeth also barrenness in Women, and  
make:h



maketh men unable for generation. The flowers and leaves are of more use then the seed, yet they also help the shortnesse and difficulty of breathing, and cure the Hicket.

## CHAP. CXII.

## Of Mullein.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek, *φλόμος ἀ φλόγω υρο*, for that it served as a Weeke to put into Lamps to burn in former times, and of the Latines *Candela Regia* and *Candelaria*, because the elder age used the stalks dipped in Suet to burn, whether at Funeralls, or for private Uses; and so likewise the English name Hightaper for Hightaper, the (h) being left out, is used in the same manner, as a Taper or Torch. It hath also some other names in Latine, as *Thapsus Thlapsus* and *Tapsus Barbatus*, and *Lanaria*. In English also some call it Torches, some Bullocks Lungwort, some Haires beard, and some *Jupiters Staffe*.

## The Kindes.

There are of this kind besides the *Moth Mullein*, nine sorts. 1. Common Mullein. 2. Dwarf Mullein of *Denmark*. 3. White Mullein with long leaves. 4. Sweet white Mullein. 5. Ordinary black Mullein. 6. Sweet black Mullein. 7. Jagged Mullein. 8. Sage leaved Mullein. 9. Small Sage leaved Mullein of *Syria*.

## The Forme.

The Common white Mullein hath many fair large woolly leaves lying next the ground, somewhat longer than broad, pointed at the ends, and as it were dented about the Edges; the stalk riseth up to be four or five foot high, if it grow in very rank ground, covered over with such woolly leaves as the lowest, but lesser: so that the stalk can be hardly seen for the multitude of leaves thereon up to the flowers, which come forth on all sides of the stalks, without any branches for the most part; and are many set together in a long spike, in some of a gold yellow colour, in others more pale, consisting of five round pointed leaves, which afterwards give small round heads, wherein small brownish seed is contained; the root is long, white, and woody, perishing ever after it hath born seed.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth by the side waies, and Lanes in many places, and for its usefulness is taken into some Gardens, and so is the second, but it groweth naturally only in *Denmark* in the fields between *Cronenberg*, and *Hafnia*, neer *Elsemore*. The third and fourth grow but in some places of our own Country, so that one shall hardly find a plant in a great way. The fifth in many places of *Kent*, *Surrey*, *Essex* and elsewhere. The sixth is also sometimes to be found wild abroad; but yet scarcely to be met with, and indeed unlesse one well exercised in the knowledge of plants do light upon it and know it, it will be scarce regarded by a great many others. The seventh, was found by *Lobel* neer the ruins of



an old Church at *Bathe* in *England*. The eighth groweth at *Padua* or thereabouts: and the last in *Syria*, as by its title doth appear. They all flower in *June* and *July*, and bring forth their seed the second year after the sowing, except the two last, of whose time we cannot resolve you.

*The Temperature.*

Mullein is of a dry temperature, the leaves have also a digesting and cleansing quality as *Galen* affirmeth,

*The Vertues.*

A Decoction of the leaves of Mullein, is likewise very good for the Lungs and for those also that are troubled with an old Cough; And this our assertion is confirmed in that the Country people, especially the Husbandmen in *Kent* do give it their Cattle against the Cough of the lungs, it being an approved medicine for the same, whereupon they call it *Bullocks Lungwort*; and I therefore mention it because Cattle are also in some sort to be provided for in their diseases. The said leaves being a little bruised, and laid or bound to an Horses foot, that is grievously pricked with shoeing, doth wonderfully heal it in a short space. Neither is it useful for Cattle but for men also. A small quantity of the root taken in Wine, is commended against Lasks and fluxes of the Belly; the Decoction thereof gargled in the mouth easeth the paines of the Toothach; and being drunk it is profitable for those that are bursten, and for those that have Cramps and Convulsions. If the Seed and flowers hereof, and the powder or dried Venice Turpentine be cast upon a few quick coales, in a Chafingdish or some other thing set into a Closetool, the Pan being taken out, and the party sitting bare over the fumes that is troubled with the Piles, or falling down of the Fundament, or any other paines of that place, doth give much ease and help; as also for those that have a great desire to go often to the stool and can do nothing, especially to such as have the bloody flux. An Oyl made by the often infusion of the flowers is of very good effect for the Piles also. The decoction of the root in Red Wine or in water, if there be an Ague, wherein red hot steel hath been often quenched doth stay the bloody flux. The same also openeth the Obstructions of the bladder and reins, when one cannot make water. A decoction of the leaves hereof and of Sage, Marjerom and Camomil flowers, and the places bathed therewith that have their Veins and Sinews stark with cold, or with Cramps doth bring them much ease and comfort: Three ounces of the distilled water of the flowers drunk morning and evening some daies together, is said to be a most excellent remedy for the Gout. The juyce of the leaves and flowers being laid upon rough warts; as also the powder of the dried roots rubbed on, doth easily take them away, but doth no good to them that are smooth. The powder of the dried flowers is an especial Remedy for those that are troubled with belly aches, or the paines of the Cholick. The decoction of the root and so also of the leaves, is of great effect to dissolve the Tumours, Swellings or Inflammations of the Throat. The seed and leaves boyled in wine, and applied doth speedily draw forth Thorns or Splinters gotten into the flesh, easeth the paines and healeth them. The leaves bruised and wrapped in double papers, and covered with hot Ashes and Embers to bake a while; and then taken forth and laid warm on any botch happening in the Groin or share, doth dissolve and heal them. The seed bruised and boyled in Wine, and laid on any member that hath been out of joynt, and is newly set again, taketh away all swellings and paines thereof.



## CHAP. CXIII.

## Of Cowslips of Jerusalem.

## The Names.

I Cannot find that this herb is mentioned by any Greek Authour, and therefore know not how to tell you what they called it, if they knew it. It is called in Latine by the Herbarists of later times *Pulmonaria* and *Pulmonalis*; of *Cordus*, *Symphytum Sylvestre*, or wild Comfrey; but seeing that Comfrey or the great *Confound*, is oftner found wild then this, it may more aptly be called, *Symphytum maculosum*, or *maculatum*: In English spotted Comfrey, Sage of Jerusalem, Cowslip of Jerusalem, Cowslip of *Bethlehem*; and of some, Lungwort from the spotted leaves: although there be a kind of Mousse called Lungwort, of which I have intreated already; both that and this being appropriated to the Lungs. I suppose they are called Cowslips, because the flowers are of the form of Cowslips, though not the colour; and Comfrey because the leaves feel like it, but there is no reason to be given why they are called Cowslips of Jerusalem; unless a great quantity of them should grow thereabouts, I should have supposed them to have been brought from thence, but that I find they grow naturally here in England, as you shall hear anon.

## The Kinds.

I have not yet met with any more then four sorts of Cowslips of Jerusalem. 1. Spotted Cowslips of Jerusalem. 2. Buglosse Cowslips. 3. French or golden Lungwort. 4 The lesser French or Golden Lungwort.

## The Forme.

Cowslips of Jerusalem (which Gerard would have to be the true and right Lungwort) hath rough hairy and large leaves, of a brown green colour, confusedly spotted with divers spots, or drops of white; amongst which spring up certain stalks about a Span long when they are longest, but seldom above half so long, bearing at the top many fine flowers growing together in bunches like the flowers of Cowslips; saving that they be at first red or purple; and sometimes blew and oftentimes of all these colours at once. The flowers being fallen, there come small buttons full of Seed. The root is of a hard substance, and black colour, with many threds at the end of it.

## The Places and Time.

They are all nourished up in Gardens, because they do not commonly grow wild, yet the first was found growing naturally neer Kingswood in Hampshire. The second was found in the Newforrest being in the same county, in a wood by Mr. Goodyeer, who (as I am informed) is the ablest Herbarist now living in England. He is a man well stricken in years, and his dwelling in some part of Sussex, the name of the place being yet unknown to me. The third groweth about Godalmin in Surrey. The place of the last I have not yet met with: they flower for the most part about the end of March, and the beginning of April, and their seed is ripe in May, or thereabouts.



*The Temperature.*

The leaves of this herb are of the same temperature with *Comfrey*, that is, cold and dry in the first degree; but the roots, seeing they are hard and woody, are of a more drying and binding quality.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The divers spots or drops of white, wherewith the leaves of *Sage of Jerusalem* are marked, do perfectly represent the like spots upon the Lungs; and therefore the decoction thereof is given with very good successe to those that are troubled with any diseases of the Lungs, as Coughs, shortnesse of breath, exulcerations, stoppage by reason of thick, corrupt, or rotten matter, Spitting of blood, &c. if it be made in water and drunk. It is commended also for all the wounds or hurts that happen to any other of the Intralls and inward parts, and also for burstings, or ruptures. It is a very good Pot-herb, and the leaves thereof would then especially be chopped as other Pot-herbs are to be boyled in broth when any one shall be afflicted, with any of the aforesaid distemper. The flowers thereof are likewise very wholsom and are pleasant to be put in Sallers in the Spring time. It is used to heal old or new wounds, being thereunto applied, especially if it be boyled in hogs-grease, and afterwards being strained and set a cooling, and then laid upon the wound.

## CHAP. CXIV.

*Of Sanicle.**The Names.*

**N**either is it found that *Sanicle* was known to any of the antient Greek or Latine Authours, but hath, as many other vulnerary and other Herbs, been found out, and named by later Writers. It is called in Latine, *Sanicula* καὶ ἰσχυρὴ, à potiore sanandi munere, from its excellency in healing wounds by *Ruellius*, and by *Brunfelsius Matthiolus*, and *Lobel Diapensia*, and by *Tabermontanus*, *Consolida quinquifolia*. There is another sort hereof called *Pinguicula*, by *Gesner*, and by some with us, *Pinguicula Eboracensis*, because it groweth plentifully in *Yorkshire*. We call it in English *Butterwort*, and *Butter-Root*, because of the Oyliness of the Leaf, which seemeth to have Oyl or Butter alwayes upon it. The Country people do think their Sheep will catch the Rot, if for hunger they should eat thereof, and therefore they call it the *White Rot*, as they do *Ros Solis*, the *Red Rot*, as I have said before.

*The Kindes.*

There be divers Herbs, that the learned Writers have entituled *Sanicle*, as *Avens*, *Bears-Eares*, *Corall-wort*; but that which I here at present treat of, is *Sanicle*, properly so called, of which there be five sorts, 1. Ordinary *Sanicle*. 2. *Butterwort*,



terwort, or *Torkshire* Sanicle. 3. Spotted Sanicle. 4. Beares Eare Sanicle. 5. The Shrub-Sanicle of *America*.

*The Form.*

Ordinary *Sanicle* sendeth forth many Leaves of a middle size, somewhat deeply cut, or divided into five or six parts, and some of them cut-in also sometimes, standing upon brownish foot-stalks, of about an handfull long, and somewhat like unto the broader Leaves, of the broadest sort of *Anemonies*, but finely dented about the edges, smooth, and of a dark, green, shining colour, and sometimes reddish about the brims; from among which, riseth up small, round, green stalks, without any joynt or leaf thereon, saving at the top, where it brancheth forth into Flowers, having a leat divided into three or four parts at that joynt with the Flowers, which are small and white, starting out of small round greenish yellow heads, many standing together on a tuft: in which afterwards are the Seeds contained, which are small, round, rough Burs, somewhat like the Seeds of Cleavers, and stick in the same manner, upon any thing that they touch: the Root is composed of many black strings of Fibres set together, at a little long head, which abideth with the green Leaves all the Winter.

*The Places and Time.*

I have seen the first grow by *Oxford*, in *Stow-Wood*, in severall places amongst the Bushes, and likewise by *St. Albans*, under an Hedge, that groweth between the Trench that went about old *Verulam*, and the way *Windridge*. The second, (which hath little likenesse with the first, but only for its healing vertue, being composed of foure or five flat Leaves, lying flat on the ground, of a yellowish colour) groweth in a moyst bottom belonging to the same Wood, and is commonly found upon sundry bogs in the West Country and *Wales*, but chiefly in *Torkshire*. The third differeth not much from the first, only the Leaves are not so deeply cut in, and they are full of Red Spots. It groweth, and so doth the fourth, upon all the *Austrian* and *Stirian* Hills, in the shadowy places of them, whence they have been brought into our English Physick Gardens. as into that at *Oxford*, and that at *Westminster* also. The last came from the back part of *Virginia*, called *Canada*. The first and second flowre not untill *June*, and their Seed is ripe soon after. The two next flowre much earlier, and sometimes again in *Autumne*. The last flowreth in *July*.

*The Temperature.*

*Sanicle* is bitter in tast, and thereby is heating, and drying in the second degree, and it is astringent also.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The *Spotted Sanicle* not only seemeth to have the Signature of the Lungs, but is so effectually for them, that there is not any Herb found, that can give such present help, either to Man or Beast, when any Disease falleth upon the Lungs. It is exceeding good to heal all green Wounds speedily, or any Ulcers, Impostumes, or Bleedings inwardly, to which the Lungs are more subject then any other part, it being fullest of blood, because of its continuall motion, and plenty of heat proceeding from thence; as also from the Vicinity and nearness of the heart: And for these purposes, the ordinary *Sanicle* is as effectually as the other, which doth wonderfully help those that have any Tumors in any part of their Bodies; for it represseth, and dissipateth the humours, if the decoction or juyce thereof

be



be taken, or the Powder in drink, and the Juyce used outwardly. It is also very good to heal up all the putrid malignant Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and Privities, by gargling or washing them with the Decoction of the Leaves and Root, made in water, and a little Honey put thereto. It helpeth to stay Womens Courses, and all other Fluxes of Blood, either by the Mouth, Urine, or Stool, and Lasks of the Belly, the Ulcerations of the Kidneys also and the pains in the Bowels, and the Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins, being boyled in Wine, or Water, and drunk. The same also is no lesse powerful, to help any Ruptures or Burstings, used both inwardly and outwardly; and briefly it is effectually in binding, restraining, consolidating, heating, drying and healing, as any of the *Consounds*, which are *Comfrey*, *Bugle*, *Self-heal*, or other Vulnerary Herbs whatsoever; so that *He that hath Sanicle to help himself, needeth neither Physician nor Chyrurgion.* *Butterwort* is also a vulnerary Herb, and of great esteem with many, as well for the Rupture in Children, as to heal green Wounds: the Country people which live where it groweth, do use to rub it upon their hands, when they are chapt by the Wind, or when their Kines Udders are swola, by the biting of any virulent Worm or Vermin, or otherwise hurt, chapt, or ritt. The poorer sort of people in *Wales*, make a Syrup thereof, as is of *Roses*, and therewith purge themselves and their Children: they put it likewise in their Broths for the same purpose, which purgeth flegm effectually: they also, with the Herb and Butter, make an Oynment singular good against the Obstructions of the Liver, as hath been experimentally affirmed by some Physicians of good account.

## CHAP. CXV.

## Of Polypodie.

## The Names.

**T**Here are divers conjectures, why the Grecians called this Herb πολυπόδιον. Some conceive it to be derived from πολλός, *multus*, and πούς, *pes*, because the many small narrow Leaves resemble the feet of the *Polypus*; others à cavernosis a ceratulis seu cirris Polyporum, from the holes in the Root, which are like to the holes that are in the said Fish: others, quia polypum sanat, because it cures the Disease in the Nose, called *Polypus*. It is likewise called in Latine, *Polypodium*, and *Filicula quasi parva filix*, and *Filicularis herba*; for its likeness with *Ferne*: In English *Oak-Fern*, and *Vall-Fern*, according to their places of growth, but generally *Polypody*. Yet there is another sort of *Oak Fern*, called in Greek Δρυοπτερίς *Dryopteris* that is *Filix querna*, which *Oribasius* calleth Βρυοπτερίς, *Bryopteris quasi Filix Muscosa*, *Mossie-Fern*, of its growing on the Moss on Trees.

## The Kinds.

Of *Polypody*, under which, both that of the Wall, and the *Oak-Fern*, are included; there be six sorts. 1. Common *Polypody* of the *Oak*. 2. Small *Polypody*. 3. *Island Polypody*. 4. *Indian Polypody*. 5. *Creeping Oak-Fern*. 6. *White Oak-Fern*.

The



*The Forme.*

Common *Polypody* of the *Oak* is a small Herb, consisting of nothing but Roots and Leaves, bearing neither Flower nor Seed. It hath three or four Leaves rising from a Root, every one singly by themselves, of about an hand breadth, which are winged, consisting of many small narrow Leaves, cut into the middle Rib, standing on each side of the stalk, large below, and smaller and smaller up to the top, not dented or notched on the edges at all, (as the Male Fern is) of a sad green colour, and smooth on the upper side; but on the under side, somewhat rough, by reason of some yeawish pots set thereon. The Root is smaller then ones little finger, yet long and creeping aslope, whereon are certain little knags and holes, as are on the ray of the Fish *Polypus*.

*The Places and Time.*

There hath been of late dayes, such a slaughter of Oaks, and other Trees, all over this Land, that should I nominate any particular place, I might thereby seem to be a deceiver. I shall therefore tell you in generall, that it groweth as well upon old rotten Trunks, or stumps of Trees be it Oak, Beech, Hazel, Willow, or any other, as in the Woods under them; and sometimes upon slated Houses, and old Walls, as upon a Wall and side of an House, in *Adderbury* Churchyard, and many other places. That of the Oak is reckoned the best; but any of the other may be used instead thereof. The Island *Polypody*, groweth in the Island *Ilna*, which is in the Mediterranean Sea, the last in *India*. It being alwayes green; and bearing neither Flowre nor Seed, may be gathered for use at any time; yet it shooteth forth green Leaves only in the Spring. The two last lose their leaves in Winter, and spring up a fresh again about *May*.

*The Temperature.*

It is hot and dry in the second Degree, as may be gathered from the sweetish harshness that it hath in the tast.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The rough spots that are on the under sides of the leaves of *Polypody*, as also the Knags, or Excrescences on each side the Roots, is a sign that it is good for the Lungs, and the exulcerations thereof. The distilled water, both of Roots and Leaves, with some Sugar Candy dissolved therein, is good against the Cough, shortnesse of Breath, and Wheelings, and thoe distillations of thin Rheum upon the Lungs, which cause Pitsicks, and sometimes Consumptions. The Herb it selfe taken in decoction, broth, or infusion, dryeth up thin humours, digesteth tough and thick, and purgeth burnt Choler, and especially tough and thick flegme, and thin flegme also, even from the joynts; and is therefore good for thole that are troubled with melancholy, or *Quartan* Agues; especially if it be taken in Whey, or honyed water, or in Barley water, or in the Broth of a Chicken, with *Epythymum*, or with Beets, and Mallowes. It is also good for the hardness of the Spleen, and for prickings, or Stitches in the sides; as also the Cholick. Some use to put to it Fennel-Seeds, or Annise-Seeds, to correct the loathing that it bringeth to the Stomach; but it may be taken without, by any person, at any time; and an Ounce of it may be given at a time in a Decoction, if there be not *Sena*, or some other strong purger put with it. A Dram or two of the Powder of the dryed Roots taken fasting, in a Cup of Honyed water, worketh gently, and for the purposes aforesaid. The distilled Water, both of Roots and Leaves, is much commended for  
the



the Quarrane Agues, to be taken for many dayes together, as also against Melancholy, or fearful or troublefome sleeps, or dreams. The fresh Roots beaten small, or the Powder of the dried Root, mixed with Honey, and applyed to any Member that hath been out of joynt, and is newly set again, doth much help to strengthen it. Applyed also to the Nose, it cureth the Disease called *Polypus*, which is a piece of flesh growing therein, which in time stoppeth the passage of breath through that Nostril; and it helpeth those cleits or chops that come between the Fingers or Toes. *Crossius* saith, that because it hath such rough spots on the back-side of the Leaves, it healeth all sorts of scabs whatsoever by Signature. And here I might tell Mr. *Culpepper*, that the Colledge of Physitians forbid not other *Polypody*, but onely prescribe that of the Oak for the best, because every Excrecence or Plant upon a Plant, as *Polypody* commonly is, doth participate of the nature of that Tree whereon it groweth. And seeing that the Oak is of a more drying or purging quality then any of the other Trees it commonly growes upon, therefore the *Polypody* of the Oaks is best; but why do I answer for the learned Colledge, who are more able to answer for themselves, had they thought their railing Antagonist worth the taking notice of. *Creeping Oak-Fern*, hath been by some Apothecaries beyond the Sea, mistaken for *Polypody*, to the endangering of those that took it; for it hath not that purging quality proper to *Polypody*; but a pernicious operation. Yet it is a remedy to take away hairs, as *Dioscorides* saith, if the Roots and Leaves be bruised together, and applyed after sweating. *Matthioli* saith, that the Root in Powder, with a little Salt and Bran, is given to Horses for the Worms. The last, viz. *White Oak-Fern* is moderate in taste, somewhat drying, and may be safely used instead of the true *Maidenhair*.

## CHAP. CXVI.

## Of Whortle-Berries.

## The Names.

Here be severall Sorts of Whortle-Berries, whereof that with black-Berries is taken to be ἀμπελος παρὰ Ἰδαν, of *Theophrastus*, that is, *Vitis ex parte Idae, quam vocant Phalacras*; ἀμπελος, and *Vitis*, being both taken in a large Sense, as the word Vine must also be. The Latine followeth the Greek, in which it is called *Vitis Idaea Theophrasti*; and because all the rest have a resemblance to this, they are all called *Vites Idae*. The fruits are called *Vaccinia*; and therefore some have thought this sort to be the *Vaccinia Nigra* of *Virgil*; but he putteth his *Vaccinia* amongst Flowers, and not among fruits, saying, *Et nigra viola sunt & vaccinia nigra*. *Vitruvius* & *Pliny* indeed have a *Vaccinium*, which was used to dye Garments, which might very well be this; for such a Purple Colour will the juyce hereof give, if it be rightly ordered. It is also called *Myrtillus*, and by some, *Myrtillus Germanica*, because the Physitians, and Apothecaries in Germany, and thereabouts, took them to be true Myrtle-Berries & so used them, till they were shewed their error. They are called *Whorts*, and *Whortle-Berries*, and *Bill-Berries* also, in the parts about London.

## The Kindes.

There be nine sorts of Whorts reckoned up by Authours. 1. Black Whorts, or Bill-Berries. 2. The greater Bill-Berry. 3. Hungarian black Whorts. 4. Red Whorts,



Whorts, with Box-Leaves. 5. Red Whorts, with longer Leaves. 6. The Spanish Red Whort. 7. The French, Honey, sweet Whorts. 8. The talled red Whorts of Candy. 9. The lower Candy red Whorts.

#### The Form.

The small Bush that beareth *black Whorts*, or *Bill-berries*, creepeth along upon the ground, scarce rising half a yard high, with divers small, dark, green Leaves, set on the green branches, not alwayes one against another, and a little dented about the edges: At the foot of the Leaves, come forth small, hollow, pale, bluish coloured Flowers, the brims ending in five points, with a reddish thred in the middle, which passe into small round Berries, of the bigness and colour of *Juniper-Berries*; but of a Purple, sweetish, sharp taste the juyce of them giveth a Purplish colour, to the hands and lips of them, that handle and eat them, especially, if they break them, containing within them divers small Seeds. The Root groweth aslope under the surface of the ground, shooting forth in sundry places as it creepeth. This loseth its Leaves in the Winter, but the red kind retaineth them.

#### The Places and Time.

The first groweth in many Heaths, Woods, and barren hilly places in this Land, as *Hampstead-Heath*, *Finchley*, and *St. Johns Wood*, not far from *London*, and in sundry other places. The first red sort in the *Northern* parts; as *Northumberland*, *Lancashire*, and *York-shire*, on the Hills, &c. The rest grow in *Hungaria*, *Bavaria*, and *Germany*, and in other Countries also. The sixth, *Clusius* found in *Spain*. The seaventh groweth as *Lobel* saith, on every of the Hills in *Provence of France*. The two last in *Candy*. They all flower in *March*, and *April*, and the fruit of the black, is ripe in *June* and *July*; the other, later.

#### The Temperature.

The *Bill-berries* do cool in the second Degree, and do a little bind, and dry withall.

#### The Vertues.

The Berries aforesaid, are an excellent Medicine for those that are troubled with an *old Cough*, or with an *Ulcer in the Lungs*, or other Disease thereof; but if they be eaten by those that have a cold or weak stomach, they will much offend and trouble it; and therefore the Juyce of the Berries made into a Syrup, or the pulp of them made into a Conserve with Sugar, will be more familiar to such, and help those pains the cold fruit procured; and being thus prepared, they will be the more effectually in hot Agues, and to cool the heat of the Stomach and Liver, and do somewhat bind the Belly, and stay castings and loathings, with the juyce of the Berries. Painters, to colour Paper and Cards, do make a kind of Purple blew colour, putting thereto some Allome and Galls, whereby they can make it lighter and sadder, as they please. And some poor folks, as *Tragus* sheweth, do take a Pot full of the juyce strained, whereunto an Ounce of Allome, four spoonfulls of good Wine-Vinegar, and a quarter of an Ounce of the waist of the Copper forgings, being put together, and boyled all together into this liquor, whilest it is reasonable, but not too hot, they put their Cloth, Wool, Thred, or Yarn therein, letting it lie for a good while, which being taken out, and hung up to dry, and afterwards washed with cold water, will have the like *Turky* blew colour; and if they would have it sadder, they will put thereto, in the boyling, an Ounce of broken Gauls. *Gerard* saith, that he hath made of the juyce of the red Berries, an ex-



cellent Crimson colour, by putting a little Allom thereto. The red Whorts are taken to be more binding; and therefore to be used in stopping Lasks, and Womens Couries, spitting of blood, and any other Flux of blood, or humours, as well outwardly as inwardly.

## CHAP. CXVII.

## Of Sweet Cicely.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *μύρρις*, as well as *μύρρα*, and *Myrrhis*, and *Myrrha*, likewise in Latine, in imitation of the Greek; and also because of its pleasant savour, being somewhat like unto Myrrhe. *Pliny* saith, that some called *Myrrhis*, by the name of *Smurnisusa*, and others *Myrrha*; yet some have it *Smyrrhiza*, from the likenes unto *Smyrnium*. Some also call it *Carefolium magnam*, and some *Cicutaria*, from the likenes of the Leaves, and of some *Conilans*. We in England also call it *Myrrhis*, *Sweet Chervill*, *great Chervill*, *sweet Cicely*, and *sweet Fern*.

## The Kinder.

There be five Sorts of *Sweet Chervill*. 1. The ordinary Garden sweet Chervill. 2. The lesser sweet Chervill. 3. Wild sweet Chervill. 4. Wild sweet Chervill of *Naples*. 5. Wild sweet Chervill of *Naples*.

## The Form.

The ordinary *Garden Sweet Chervill*, which is so like *Hemlock*, that many have mistaken it for the same; yet it groweth not so high, but hath large spread Leaves, cut into divers parts, tasting as sweet as the *Aniseed*, that riseth to be two foot high, or better, being crested, or hollow, having the like Leaves at the Joynts; but lesser, and at the tops of the branched stalks, umbels, or tufts of white Flowers: after which come large, & long-crested, black-shining Seed, pointed at both ends, tasting quick, yet sweet and pleasant, like the Leaf or *Aniseed*: the Root is great and white, growing deep in the ground, and spreading sundry long Branches therein, in tast and smell, stronger then the Leaves or Seed, and continuing many years.

## The Places and Time.

The first is planted in divers Gardens here in *England*, & in *Germany* also, though it be thought by some, to grow wild in the fields of that Country, which the 3d sort may haply do with them, as well as with us in *England*, near unto the ditch sides, and other water courses: The second is a naturall of *Geneva*, and the parts thereabouts, as *Lobel* saith: but was sent also by *Aicholzins*, from *Vienna* to *Norunberg*, to *Camerarius*, as he saith, and is likely to be naturall of those parts also. The fourth was found by *Columna*, upon some of the Hills in *Naples*. The last hath been seen growing in some wast places of this Land. These Herbs do flower in *May*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*.

The



*The Temperature.*

Galen saith, that *Myrrhis*, that is, *Sweet Cicely*, is hot in the second degree, with some tenuity of parts.

*The Vertues.*

The Root of the ordinary *Garden sweet Chervill*, boyled in the broth where- in flesh hath been sodden, doth cleanse the breast from flegm, and all corruption, and is very good for such as be lean and weak, or falling into a consumption of the Lungs, to make them strong and lusty. It is likewise good to help the Pitsick, if it be boyled but in Beer. Being drunk with Wine, it provoketh Womens Courses, it expelleth the dead Child and After-birth, and purgeth Women after their deliverance; it provoketh Urine, and is good against all venomous bitings. If the Root be sliced, and laid to steep in White-wine all night, and drunk in the morning with Sugar, it will give the party that taketh it three or four stools. It procureth an appetite to meat, and helpeth to expell wind. The juyce, with Powder of burnt Allom, healeth the Ulcers of the Head and Face; and kill- eth the Canker in the Mouth or Throat, being annointed therewith. The Can- did Roots of this *Chervill*, are held as effectuell as *Angelica*, to preserve the spi- rits from infection, in the time of a Plague: as also to warm, and comfort a cold weak stomach. Both Leaves, Seeds and Roots, are so fine and pleasant in Sallets, as there is no Herb comparable unto it, and giveth a better rellish to those it is put with: the Seeds while they are fresh and green, sliced, and put a- mong other Herbs, make them tast very pleasant: the Root boyled, and eaten with Oyl and Vinegar, or without Oyl, if any one mislike it, doth much please and warm a cold or old stomach, oppressed with flegm or wind, and those that have the Pitsick, and Consumption of the Lungs.

The Lungs and the particular Diseases thereof, being thus spoken to, I shall de- scend unto the Heart, which is the first thing in a Man that lives, and the last that dies: upon the wel-fare whereof, the wel-fare of all other partes depends, and therefore especially to be provided for, so that I shall muster up a little Regiment of Simples to defend it from those poisonous enemies, which would otherwise assault it, to the en- dangering of the whole Microcosme. And I shall begin with *Angelica*, because it re- lates both to that which goes before, and that which comes after.

## CHAP. CXVIII.

*Of Angelica.**The Names.*

IT is not yet known, whether any of the Ancients knew this Herb, or by what name the Greeks did call it, however it hath gained many worthy names of the Latine Writers; for some have called it *Sancti Spiritus radix*, and have been blamed for it already; others, *Lacuna*; and *Dodoneus* think- eth it to be some kind of *Laserpitium*: some have taken it to be *Smyrnium*, and some *Panax Heracleum*; but generally, it is called *Angelica*, for the rare smell, and Angel-like properties therein, and that name it retains still, all Nations fol- lowing it so near as their Dialect will permit.



*The Kinde.*

Former times knew but two sorts hereof, but now there are found out two more, 1. Garden *Angelica*, 2. Wild *Angelica*, 3. Mountaine Wild *Angelica*, 4. The great Water *Angelica*.

*The Forme.*

The Garden *Angelica* hath divers large and fair spread and winged Leaves, half a yard long or better sometimes, made of many great and broad ones, set usually one against another on a middle rib, of a pale but fresh green Colour, and bent about the edges, from among which usually riseth but one round hollow stalk being very thick, and four or five foot high, with divers great joynts and Leaves set on them, whose foot-stalks do compasse the main stalk at the bottom, and from thence also towards the top, come forth branches with the like, but lesser Leaves at them, and at their tops large, round, spread umbels of white flowers, after which cometh the seed which is somewhat flat, thick, short, and whitish, two alwayes set together, as is usuall in all these umbelliferous plants, and a little crested on the round seed; the root groweth great and woody, when it flowreth, with many great long branches to it, but perisheth after seed, which being suffered to fall of its own accord, will more certainly grow, then that which is gathered and sown by hand, at any other time.

*The Places and Time.*

The first is very Common in our English Gardens, and was brought hither as is conceived from beyond the Seas or from the Rocks, not far from *Barwick*, upon which it groweth. It is found in great plenty in *Norway*, and in an Island of the North call *Iceland*, where it groweth very high, and is eaten of those that come into that Country for want of other food, the bark being pilled off. It groweth likewise in divers mountains of *Germany*, and especially of *Bohemia*: The second Sort is wild, both in many places of *Essex*, *Kent*, and neer *Kentish-Town* by *London*, and in other places: The third groweth on divers mountains of *Germany* and *Hungary*: The last is not onely naturall to grow in watery ditches; but in moist grounds, also in most places of *England*. They flower in *July* and *August*, whose roots for the most part do perish after the seed is ripe; and therefore they which desire to preserve them must keep it from seeding by cutting off the Leaves to Scill, and so both the root and plant may be continued divers years together.

*The Temperatures.*

*Angelica*, especially that of the Garden, is hot and dry, some put it in the second, and others in the third degree; howsoever it openeth, attenuateth, or maketh thin, digesteth, and procureth sweat. The whole plant both Leaf, and Seed, and Root, is of an excellent pleasant scent, and tast very comfortable, being not fierce or sharp, but rather sweet, and giveth a most delicate relish when it is tasted or used: the Leaves be the weakest, and some hold the seed to be next, and the root to be the strongest, especially being not ready to grow up for stalk.

*The Vertues.*

If the Root of *Angelica* be taken in powder to the weight of half a dram at a time, with some good Treacle in *Carduus* water, or if treacle be not at hand, take



take the root alone in *Carduus* or *Angelica* water, and sweate thereupon, it relieveth poyson by defending the *Heart*, the blood and spirits; and giveth heat and Comfort to them, and it doth the like against the Plague and Infection of the Peilence, and so do the stalks or roots candied, and eaten fasting at such times, and also at other times to warme and Comfort a cold and old stomack. The root also steeped in Vinegar, and a little of that Vinegar taken sometimes fasting, and the root smelled unto, are both good Preservatives also for the same purpose. A water distilled from the Root simply, or steeped in Wine and distilled in glasse is much more effectuell then the water of the leaves: and this water drunk two or three spoonfulls at a time, easeth all paines and torments coming of Cold and Wind, so as the body be not bound; and some of the root taken in powder at the beginning helpeth the Pleurisie, and all other diseases of the Lungs and Breast, as Coughs, Pthieck, and Shortnesse of breath, and a Syrup of the stalks doth the like. It helpeth likewise the torments of the Colick, the Strangury, and stopping of the Urin, procureth women's Courses, expelleth the Afterbirth, openeth the obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and briefly easeth and discusseth all inward tumors and windinesse. The decoction drunk before the fit of an Ague, that they may sweate if possible before the fit come, will in two or three times taking, rid it quite away: it helps digestion and is a remedy for a surfit. The juyce or the water being dropped into the eyes or eares, helps dimnesse of sight, and deafnesse, and the juyce put into an hollow Tooth easeth the paines. The roots in powder made up into a Plaster with a little pitch, and laid on the biting of a mad dog, or any other Venemous Creature, doth wonderfully help. The juyce or the water dropped, or Tents wet therein, and put into old filthy deep Ulcers, or the powder of the Root (in want of either) doth cleanse them and cause them to heale quickly by covering the naked Bones with flesh: The distilled water applied to places pained with the Gout or Sciatica, doth give a great deal of ease. The green or dry Leaves boyled in Beer, or put therein upon the Tunning up, maketh it more wholsom, and giveth thereunto a most excellent relish. The decoction taken helpeth inward bruises & congealed blood, strengtheneth the stomack &c is effectuell for the Suffocation of the Muther. The root taken dry or drunk in any Liquor, will abate the rage of Lust in young persons. The root being used green, helpeth such as be Short-winded, and those that are troubled with stuffings in their Stomachi. The Wild *Angelica* is not so effectuell as the Garden, although it may be used for all the purposes aforesaid. The root of the garden *Angelica* is a better substitute in *Theriaca Andromachi* or Venice Treacle, and *Mithridate*, then many others, that have been used therein.

## CHAP. CXIX.

## Of Saffron.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *κροκος*, in Latin *Crocus* and *Crocum* which are the Names used in the shops of Apothecaries, in English *Saffron*. The Poets say, it was called *Crocus*, from a young man of that name who pining away for the love of *Smilax*, was turned into this Flower; *Ovid* testifying as much, in the verse following.

*Et Crocum in parvos versum cum Smilace flores.*

It may not unfitly be called, *Filius ante patrem*, or the Father before the Son. Because it first putteth forth the Flowers, and then the Leaves.

There



## The Kinds.

There being but one kind of the true manured Saffron I shall put down five of the more Common wild sorts; 1. Wild Saffron flowering early with an Ash-coloured streaked flower. 2. Wild, yellow, Spring Saffron. 3. Broad leaved Wild-Spring Saffron with a Purple flower. 4. Autumne Wild Saffron, with white Flowers. 5. Small Wild Saffron.

## The Form.

The manured true Saffron, hath its Flower first rising out of the ground, nakedly without any Leaves, shortly after which, riseth up its long small grassy Leaves, seldom bearing Flower, and Leaves at once, the root is small, round, and Bulbous. The Flower consisteth of six small blew Leaves, tending to Purple, having in the middle many small yellow strings or threds, amongst which are two or three or more thick fat Chives, of a fiery colour, somewhat reddish, of a strong smell when they be dried, but being newly gathered, and but rubbed upon ones hand, they will make it very yellow.

## The Places and Times.

*Euchsius* saith, that heretofore the best Saffron, grew upon the Mountaine *Corycius* in *Cicilia*, and the next to that upon *Olympus* a Mountaine in *Lycia*; but since the profit that ariseth from this commodity hath been discovered, it hath beene planted in *Germany*, and likewise in *England*, in divers places, but especially in *Cambridgeshire*, about *Walden*, which is therefore called *Saffron-Walden*, where there be divers feilds full of it. It beginneth to Flower in *September*, and presently after the Leaves Spring up and remaine green all the Winter-long, dying againe in *April*, when it commonly putteth forth another Crop of Flowers, which must be gathered as soon as it is blown, or else the Chives in the middle, which are the Commodity, will perish; so that it is allowed to be gathered on the Sabbath day, by that strict Sabbatarian *Mr. Greenham* in his Treatise on that subject; because it is conceived that God who hath made the Saffron so to Flower, would not that a thing so usefull for mans health, should be lost for want of gathering. This information I had from my learned friend *Mr. Hudson*, Minister of *Putney*, the place of my abode at the writing hereof. The Wild Sorts were brought some out of *Italy*, and some out of *Spain*, and are growing in divers of our *London* Gardens: they Flower for the most part in *January* and *February*, but that with Flowers, groweth upon certaine craggy Rocks, in *Portugall*, not far from the Sea side, which hath been brought over into *England* also, and flowreth in *September*.

## The Temperature.

Saffron is a little astringent or binding, but his hot quality doth so over rule in it, that in the whole essence it is in the number of those herbes which are hot in the second degree, and dry in the first: therefore it hath also a certain force to concoct, which is furthered by the small astringency that is in it, as *Galen* saith.

## The Virtues.

There is not a better Cordial amongst herbes then Saffron is; for it doth much comfort the Heart, and recreateth the Spirits, and makes them cheerfull that use it, and therefore it is called *Cor hominis* the Heart of man, and when we see a man



over merry, we have a Proverb *Dormivit in sacco Croci, He hath slept in a bagge of Saffron.* It expells Venemous Vapors from the Heart, and therefore is very usefull in the Plague, Pestilence, and small Pox, strengthneth the stomach, preserveth the Entralls, helpeth Concoction and naturall heat: It is called by some *Animæ Pulmonum*, because it is very profitable for the Lungs, and the Consumption thereof, as also for the shortnesse of breath. It is likewise very profitable for the Head, Stomach, Spleen, Bladder, Womb, Animal, Vital and Naturall Spirits, and is usefull in cold diseases of the Braine and nerves, and quickens the memory, and senses. It is good in the Pleurisy, openeth the stoppings of the Liver, and Gall, and therefore is usefull in the yellow Jaundise, which it cureth by signature, and against Melancholly, provoketh Urine, and Venus, hasteneth Child-birth, procures a good colour to them that use it. It is profitable, in fits of the Mother, especially the Tincture thereof: It is best for old persons that are phlegmatick and Melancholick, and that in the Winter Season. It is outwardly used against the Gout, to ease the paine thereof, being mixed with the Yolke of an Egge and Oyle of Roses and applyed. A Cataplasme or Pultis made of Saffron, Milke, and the crums of Bread being applyed, mollifyeth Tumors and Aposthums, it easeth sore Eyes and blood-shotten, being used with red-Roses and the white of an Egge, being mixed with red-Rose-water, and Womans Milke; it preserveth the Eyes from the small Pox, and Measles, and being made up in a stay and put under the Throat of one that hath the small-Pox, keepeth them from that place which would otherwise be much more troublesome, if the life nor hazarded. It is used against *Erysipelas*, or Wild-fire, and Inflammations; it helpeth deafenesse, if it be mixed with Oyle of bitter-Almonds, and put into the Eare warme, or dip black wooll in some of it, and put it into the Eares. It killeth the Itch, and is used in pultisses for the Matrix and Fundament, to ease the paine thereof, and also for old Swellings, and Aches. Too much of it causeth the Head-ach, offendeth the Brain and Senſes, brings drowſinesse, and hurts the sight: it causeth a loathing of the stomach, & takes away the appetite, and provokes laughter. Some write, that if two or three drams thereof be taken, it brings death; it is not safe to give to Women with Child. The weight of ten graines of Saffron, the kernells of Wallnuts two ounces, Figs two ounces, Mithridate one dram, and a few Sage Leaves, stamped together with a sufficient quantity of Pimpernell water, and made into a masse or lump, and kept in a Pot for your use, and thereof twelve graines given in the morning fasting, preserveth from the Pestilence, and expelleth it from those that are infected. Infinite advantage hath been made of this commodiry, by those that Planted it, there being no Saffron comparable to the English, but now it is manured by so many, that it is not so profitable, as formerly.



## CHAP. CXX.

## Of Borage.

## The Names.

**I**T is called by the Greeks *εὐφροσύνη*, *Euphrosyne* ab efficienda animi voluptate from causing mirth. *Apuleius* said, that *Buglossum* (meaning our Borage) was called by them of *Luca*, *Corrago*, quod cordis affectibus medetur, because it is very Cordiall, which by the alteration of one letter is *Borrage*, and from thence as is supposed came the name *Borage*, which is not found in any of the ancient Writers, whom I can perceive to make little or no difference between it and Buglosse, but rather that it is the same that was formerly so called, yet we have them growing in distinct formes in our Gardens.

## The Kinds.

And of Borage commonly so called, I find five sorts; 1. Garden Borage with blew Flowers; 2. Garden Borage with white Flowers; 3. Everlasting Borage; 4. Small creeping Borage; 5. Small wild Borage.

## The Forme.

And because the first Garden Borage, is so well known, I shall describe the Everlasting Borage, which hath very many broad Leaves, rough and hairy, of a black darke green colour, amongst which rise up stiffe hairy stalkes, whereupon do grow faire blew Flowers, ripe seed, and buds for new Flowers all at once, whereupon it is called Everlasting, and that very properly, because it lasteth both Summer and Winter, and is seldom without Flowers, buds, ripe or unripe seed, whereby it greatly increaseth. The roote is very durable.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in most Gardens, and there increaseth very much after it is once sown, the second and third are not so common, yet found in divers Gardens of those that affect rarities; the last in *Germany*, as *Lobel* saith: and in *Naples*, as *Columna* saith; and in *Kent*, if *Mr. Parkinson* mistake not. The fourth came to us out of the *Low-Countryes*, and prospereth well in the Physick-Garden at *Oxford*; they do all Flour in the moneths of *June* and *July*; except the Creeping Borage, which *Lobel* saith flowreth both in the Spring and in *August*, and their seed doth ripen quickly after; both ripe seed & Flowers, may at one time be gathered from many of them.

## The Temperature.

The Garden kinds are temperate, and accounted rather hot, and moist in the first degree then cold, and yet for their cordiall properties, are often used amongst other cold herbs, as conducing to the like effect.

## The Vertues.

The Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds of Borage, all, or either of them are very Cordiall, and helpe to expell sadnesse and melancholy, arising without manifest cause



cause, whereof came the saying *Ego Borrage gaudia semper ago: I Bo- rage bring all-waies Courage*. It helpeth also to clarify the blood, is to very good purpose, used in all putrid or Pestilentiall Feavers to defend the Heart, and to help to resist and expell the poyson, or the venome of other Creatures. The Juice made into a Syrup, prevaileth much to all the purposes aforesaid; and is also put with other cooling, opening, and cleansing herbs to open obstructions; and to help the yellow Jaundice, to coole and cleanse the blood, and temper the heate and sharpnesse thereof, especially with *Fumitory*, and thereby to helpe the Itch, Ring-wormes or Tettors, or other spreading Scabs or Sores, that arise from acute and sharp humors, and for that purpose is put into the *Syrupus Byzantinus* which worketh to the same effect. The Conserve made of the Flowers, or the Flowers candied are helping also in those causes, but are chiefly used as a Cordiall, and good for those that have been long sick or in a Consumption, to comfort the Heart and Spirits, and is thereby good for those that are troubled with often swooning or passions of the Heart. The distilled Water, is no lesse effectuell to all the purposes aforesaid, and the eyes washed therewith helpeth the rednesse or inflammation of them. The dried Herb is almost uselesse, yet the Ashes thereof boiled in Meade or Honyed water is available against Inflammations & Ulcers in the mouth or Throat, to wash and gargle it therewith. The green Leaves and stalkes with the Flowers on them are frequently used in the summer-time to be put in Wine or Beere; for the comforting the Heart, and giving a better relish thereunto: Syrup made of the Juice of Borage and Sugar, having some of the powder of the Heart-bone of a Hart put into it, is good against swooning, the Cardiack passion of the Heart, against melancholly, and the falling sicknesse. The wild Borage is, somewhat hotter and dryer, and is very neere the property of *Vipers Buglosse*, which differeth little from what hath been already said of Borage, as you shall heare hereafter.

## CHAP. CXXI.

## Of Violets.

## The Names.

**T**He Garden Violet is called in Greek *Ἰον πορφυρεόν* *Viola purpurea* by *Dioscorides*, and *Ἰον μέλαν* *Viola nigra*, and *Melanion* by *Theophrastus*. Some would have the name to come from *Io*, whom *Jove* transformed into a Cow, because she fed on them, chiefly; Others from certain Nymphes of *Jonia*, who first gave of the Flowers to *Jupiter*, for a present: others think it to be derived *ἰὸν ὅτι ἰναqua si re, aut primus prorumpere: veris enim pravia est Viola*; because it is one of the first herbs that flowreth. The Latines call it *Viola Martia*, and *Herba Violaria*. *Heart-ease*, which is also a kind of Violet, is called in English *Pansyes*, as also *Lovè in idleneesse*, *Call me to you*, and, *Three faces under a hood*: in Latine, *Viola Tricolor*, &c.: of the three colours therein.

## The Kinds.

There are many sorts of *Violets*; 1. Single purple *Violets*; 2. Single white *Violets*; 3. Double purple *Violets*; 4. Double white *Violets*. 5. Upright *Violets*. 6. Smal narrow Leaved *Violets*. 7. Mountain *Violets* with jagged Leaves. 8. Yellow *Violets* of *Virginia*. 9. *Yorkshire* striped red *Violets*. 10. Wild *Violets*. 11. Garden *Pansyes*. 12. Wild *Pansyes* or *Heart-ease*,



## The Forme.

The description of the ordinary Garden Violets, being needlesse, I shall set down that of the upright Violet which groweth a foot-high or neere upon, with hard upright stalkes which yet bend down againe their tops; having two Leaves somewhat round, set at each joynt; but longer and more dented about the edges then the Garden kinds, at which joynts with the Leaves, on both sides of the stalkes commeth forth a larger Flower, and more spread open then it, being more like a *Pansy*; but of a pale purplish colour, almost as sweet as the Violet as *Matthiolas*, but without scent as *Lobel* saith.

## The Names.

The four first sorts are usuall in Gardens, the fift was found upon Mount *Baldus* as also upon the *Vagantean* hills in *Narbone*, the sixth was found in *Spaine* by *Boel*, The *Seaventh* in *Italy* by *Dr. Mera*, The *Eight* came from *Virginia*, The *Ninth* from *Torkeshire*, The *Tenth* grows under Hedges and Bushes almost every where; the last in the *Corne* fields and in such as ly *Ley*, and in the borders of other fields. The Violets Flower in *February* and *March*; and after them the *Pansies* till the end of *July*.

## The Temperature.

The Garden Violets, and so likewise the Wild kinds are cold and moist whilst they are fresh and green.

## The Vertues.

The Flowers of Violets as well as those of Borage are reckoned to be cheife Cordiall Flowers, and are much used in Cordiall drinks, powders and other Medicines especially where cooling Cordials as *Roses* and *Saunders* are used. They are used to coole any heate or distemperature of the Body either inwardly or outwardly in the Inflammation of the Eyes, in the Womb and Fundament when they are fallen down, and are full of paine, *Impossthums* also, and hot Swellings, to drinke the decoction of the Leaves or Flowers made with Water or Wine or to apply them pulvis wise to the place that is grieved; It likewise easeth paines in the Head, which are caused through want of sleep. A dram of the dried Leaves of the Flowers of Violets doth purge the body of Cholericke humors and asswageth the heat, being taken in a draught of Wine or other drink. The powder of the Leaves of the purple Flowers only pickt and dried and drunk in powder with Water, is said to help the *Quinsie* and the *Falling sicknesse* in Children especially in the beginning of the Disease. The Flowers of the white Violets ripen and dissolve Swellings: The seed being taken resisteth the poyson of the *Scorpion*. The Herb or Flowers whilst they are fresh, or the Flowers when they are dry, are effectually in the *Pleurisy* and all other diseases of the Lungs, to lenify the sharpnesse of hot Rheums, and the hoarsenesse of the Throat, the heat also of the Urine, and the sharpnesse thereof, and all paines of the back or reines or bladder. They are good also for the Liver and the Jaundise, and in all hot Agues, helping to coole the heat and quench thirst: But the Syrup of Violets is of most use and of better effect, being taken in some convenient Liquor, and if a little of the Juice, or Syrup of *Lemons* be put to it, or a few drops of the Oyle of *Vitriall*, it is made thereby the more powerfull to coole the heat, and to quench the thirst, and, besides the effect, giveth to the drink both a Claret Wine colour, and a pleasant tast, Violets taken or made up with honey do more cleanse then coole, and with Sugar contrarywise.



The Leaves of Violets are used in cooling Plaisters, Oyls, Cataplasms, or Pultises, and are of great efficacy among other Herbs, as Mercury, Mallowes, &c. to be put in Clysters.

## CHAP. CXXII.

## Of Straw-berries.

## The Names.

**T**He whole Plant is called *Fragaria*, and the Berries *Fraga*, a *fructus fragrantia, odoris, & gustus*; for it hath no certain Greek name: yet there are some which think it to be *βαλες ισδα*, that is, *Rubus Idæus*, because it hath no prickles, which Opinion *Fuchsius* saith, is not to be despised. Others say, that they called it *αμαγον*, because of the likeness of the fruit, with that of the *Tree-Strawberry*. *Servius* calleth them, *Mora terrestria*, *Ground Mulberries*, because they are somewhat like those that grow on Trees.

## The Kindes.

I have not yet met with any more then six sorts of *Straw-berries*. 1. Red *Straw-berries*. 2. White *Straw-berries*. 3. Small *Straw-berries*, with hard Leaves. 4. Flat *Straw-berries*. 5. Dwarf *Straw-berries*. 6. Barren or unprofitable *Straw-berries*.

## The Form.

I know not whether the *Dwarf-Straw-berry* be brought over in England, yet I shall venter to give you so much of its Description, as *Parkinson* hath set down, choosing rather to give you the Description of a strange Plant, then of the others which are so commonly known. It hath very small triparted Leaves next the ground, closer set together upon short foot-stalks then any other, and those that are set on both sides of the long branch, not above four inches long, which lyeth creeping on the ground, grow lesse, and without stalk: the Flower standeth at the end of the Branch many times; but one at a place, which consisteth of five round Leaves, like a *Straw-berry*, but larger then agreeth with the proportion of the Plant, and is of a yellowish colour; what fruit it beareth, is not set down.

## The Places and Time.

The two first grow in Gardens, though 'tis probable, they were brought out of the Woods, where they do most delight: yet being set in a rich soyl, they become far greater. The three next grow upon divers of the *Alps*, and other places of *Germany*. The last is to be found in our own Land, in most Woods, and the Field sides, near unto them in *Cornwall*, as *Lobel* saith, and in other places also. They flower in *May*, or whereabouts most commonly, and are ripe in *June*; but I have seen ripe *Straw-berries* after *Michaelmas* also.



*The Temperature.*

The Leaves of them are cooling in the first Degree, and yet some say, they are hot and drying in the second, the Root is more drying and binding: the Berries, while they are green, are cold and dry; but when they are ripe, they are cold and moist.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The water of the Berries carefully distilled, is a soveraign remedy and Cordiall in the palpitations of the heart, that is, the panting and beating of the heart, and is good for the over-flowing of the Gall, which causeth the yellow Jaundise. The Berries themselves are excellent good to cool the Liver, the Blood and Spleen, or an hot cholerick stomach, to refresh and comfort the fainting Spirits, and to quench thirst. They are good also for other Inflammations; yet it behooveth one to be cautelous, or rather to refrain them in a Feaver, least by their purifying in the stomach, they increase the Fits, and make them to be the more fierce. The Leaves and Roots boyled in Wine and Water, and drunk, do likewise cool the Liver and Blood, and assuage all Inflammations in the Reins and Bladder, provoketh Urine, and allayeth the heat, and sharpnes thereof: the same also being drunk, stayeth the Bloody Flux, and Womens Courses, and helpeth the swellings of the Spleen. The Juyce dropped into foul Ulcers, or they washed therewith or with the decoction of the Herb and Root, doth wonderfully cleanse them, and he p to cure them. All Lotions and Gargles that are made for sore mouths or Ulcers therein, or in the privy parts, or else-where, are made with the Leaves and Roots hereof, which is good also to loosen loose Teeth, and to heal spongy foul Gums. The same also he'peth to stay Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum, into the Mouth, Throat, Teeth, or Eyes. The juyce or water, is singular good for hot and red inflamed Eyes, if some thereof be dropped into them, or they bathed therewith: the said juyce or water, is also of excellent property for all Pustles, Wheals, and other eruptions of hot and sharp humours, into the face or hands, or other parts of the Body, to bathe them therewith, and helpeth to take away any rednes in the face, and spots, or other deformities of the Skin, and to make the Skin clear and smooth. The water of Straw-berries distilled in a body of Glasse, after they have stood in a bed of hot Horse-dung, twelve or fourteen dayes, cureth the Lepry by Signature, if it be drunk, and the Spots be bathed therewith. And upon this account, they are commended by *Raimundus Dullius*, being macerated in the spirit of Wine, and used. The same is very profitable for most of the purposes aforesaid; and also for the Morpew.



## CHAP. CXXIII.

## Of Wood-Sorrel.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ὄξύς*, from the sharp taste that it hath; in Latine, *Trifolium Acerosum*, and of some, *Panis Cuculi*, *Cuckow-bread* either because the Cuckowes delight to feed thereon, or that it beginneth to blossom, when the Cuckow beginneth to utter her voyce. It is called by the Apothecaries in their Shops, *Alleluja* and *Luzula*, the one as some think, because it was found in Procession, whilst the Processioners were singing *Alleluja*, or else because it flowreth about that time, which is used to be between *Easter & Whitsonide*, the other came corruptly from *Juliola*, as they of *Calabria* in *Naples* do call it: In English *Wood-Sorrel*, *Wood-sower*, *Stabwort*, and *Sorrel du bois*.

## The Kinds.

There are two sorts of Wood-Sorrel, the one familiar enough, and that is Common Wood-Sorrel: the other a stranger, as far as I can learn, and only cherished in the Gardens of those that are curious, and that is *Wood-Sorrel*, with yellow Flowers.

## The Form.

The common Wood-Sorrel groweth low upon the ground, without any stalk rising from it, hath a number of Leaves comming from the Root, made of three Leaves, like a *Trefoile*, or *three-leaved Grass*, every leaf somewhat resembling an Heart, being broad at the ends, cut in the middle, and sharp towards the stalk, of a faint yellowish green colour every one standing on a long red foot-stalk, which at their first comming up, are close folded together to the stalk, but opening themselves afterwards: and are of a fine sower relish, more pleasing then many of the other Sorrels, and yielding a juice, which will turn red when it is clarified; amongst these leaves, rise up divers slender weak foot-stalks, not growing above them, with every one of them a flower at the top, consisting of five small and pointed Leaves, *Star-fashion*, of a white colour in most places, or in some dashed over with a small shew of bluish, and in some, but on the back side only: after the Flowers are past, follow small, round heads, with small yellowish Seeds in them: the Roots are nothing but threads, or small Brins fastened to the end of a small long peece, all of them being of a yellowish colour, not perishing every year, but abiding with some Leaves thereon in the Winter.

## The Places and Time.

The Common Wood-Sorrel groweth plentifully in many places of this Land, in Woods and Wood-sides, where it may be moyit, and shadowed, and in other places that are not too much open to the Sun, yet it is known by few, except it be by those Herb-women, that gather it, and sell it to the Apothecaries. The other groweth in divers shadowy places, about *Sevill* in *Spain*, and in Gardens at *Mompeliaz*. The first flowreth early in *April* and *May*, the other after *Midsummer* and so continueth in flowre untill the *Autumn* colds make it to perish, but some Seed is ripe in the mean time.



## The Temperature.

Wood-Sorrel is as the other Sorrels are, cold and dry in the second Degree.

## The Signature and Vertues.

The Leaves of this Herb representing the Heart, are according to their Signature, found to be very effectually for the said part, by defending it from the Plague, or any other pestilentiall Disease that may ceaze thereon; and also by cooling it in Feavers, Agues, or other sicknesses, or faintings that rise from heat, a dram of the Conserve thereof, being taken every morning, or oftner, if occasion require. It hindereth putrefaction of the blood, and Ulcers of the Mouth & Body, quencherh thirst, strengtheneth a weak stomach, procureth an Appetite, stayeth vomiting, and is of most singular use in any contagious Disease, or Pestilentiall Feaver. Of the juyce, which will turn red, when it is clarified, is made a dainty fine Syrup, very effectually also in any of the distempers afore said, and so is the distilled water of the Herb also. Spunges, or linnen Cloaths, wetted in the juyce, and applyed outwardly, to any hot tumours and Inflammations, doth exceedingly cool and help them: the same juyce taken into the mouth, and there gargled for some time, and after spit forth, and fresh taken, will wonderfully help a stinking foul Canker, or Ulcer therein. It is also singular good in wounds, Punctures, thrusts and stabs into the Body, to stay the bleeding, and to cleanse and heal the wounds speedily, and helpeth well also to stay any hot defluxions, or Catarrhs, upon the Throat and Lungs.

## CHAP. CXXIV.

## Of Baulm.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek, *μελισσοφυλλον ή μελισσον*, *Melissophyllum*, or *Meliphyl-lum*, id est, *Apium folium*, that is, *Bees-Leaf*, because the Bees are very much delighted therewith. In Latine, *Melissa*, and *Citrage*, ab odore Citri, because it smelleth like a Citron, *Apiastrum*, from the pleasure that Bees take in it, and *Melissophyllum* of the effect, it being good for Bees. We in English call it *Baum*, from the singular effects therein, in imitation of the true naturall Balm.

## The Kinds.

Besides the Ordinary Baulm, which usually groweth in our Gardens, there are five other sorts. 1. *Turky Baulm*, with a blew Flower. 2. *Turky Baulm*, with a white Flower. 3. *Unpleasant Baulm*. 4. *Great Assyrian Baulm*. 5. *Prickly Assyrian Baulm*.

## The Form.

The Common Garden Baulm hath divers square green stalks, with round, hard, dark, green Leaves, pointed at the ends, like an Heart, and a little dented round about the edges, set by couples at the joynts, of a sweet smell, comming nearest



to a Citron or a Lemmon, the Flowers are small and gaping, growing at the tops of the stalks, of a pale Carnation colour, almost white: the Roots fasten themselves strongly in the ground, and endure long, the leaves and stalks dying down yearly.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth no where but in Gardens: the two next grow naturally in *Moldavia*, which is under the *Turkish* Dominion. The third at the foot of divers Hills, both in *Germany* and *Narbonne* in *France*. The fourth and fifth in *Syria*, as their Titles do declare. The three first, flower somewhat earlier in the Summer, then the two *Assyrian* kinds, which flower very seldom before the middle of *August*, so that it hardly giveth any good Seed, although the two former do plentifully.

*The Temperature.*

*Baulm* is hot and dry in the second degree, having also a purging quality therein, with some tenuity of parts.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The Leaves of this Herb have also the Signature of the Heart; and accordingly it is very much commended for the passions of the heart. For *Serapio* saith, it is the property of *Baulm*; to cause the mind and the heart to become merry, to revive the fainting heart falling into Swoonings, to strengthen the weakness of the Spirits and Heart, and to comfort them; especially, such who are troubled in their sleep, to drive away all troublesome cares and thoughts out of the mind, whether those passions arise from melancholy, or burnt flegme, which *Avicenn* also confirmeth. It is good for a cold stomach, to help digestion, and to open the obstruction of the Brain: as also among other things for the Plague, the water thereof, but especially, the Conserve of the Flowers being used. It provoketh Womens Courses, helpeth a stinking breath, and is good for the rising of the Mother. A Decoction of *Baulm* made in Wine, and drunk, is good against Venom and Poyson, helpeth the griping pains of the Belly, and is good for them that cannot take their breath, unless they hold their necks upright, being taken in a Lohock, or licking Eleatuary. The Syrup of *Baulm* is likewise a good Cordiall, and strengtheneth the heart and stomach, resisteth Melancholy, and is very profitable in burning and contagious Feavers. A Cawdle made with the juyce hereof, while it is young: together, with Eggs, and some Rose-water and Sugar put thereto, is often given to Women in Child-bed, when the After-birth is not thoroughly avoided; and for their faintings upon, or after their fore Travels. The Herb bruised and boyled in a little Wine and Oyl, and laid warm on a Boyl, will ripen and break it, used with Salt, it taketh away Wens, Kernels, or hard swellings in the flesh or Throat: it cleanseth foul Sores, and easeth the pains of the Gout. The juyce thereof used with a little Honey, is a good remedy for the dimness of the sight, and to take away the mistiness of the Eyes. It is used in Bathes, amongst other warm Herbs, to comfort the Joynts and Sinews. It is a good remedy against the sting of Scorpions, or other venomous Creatures: and against the stinging of Bees: as also against the bitings of Dogs: The Decoction thereof is good for Women to bathe or sit in, to procure their Courses, and for those that have the bloody Flux: as also to wash the Teeth therewith, when they are full of pain. It is very often put into Oyls or Salves, to heal green Wounds. It is very necessary for those that keep Bees, to have this Herb planted near them, both to have their Hives rubbed



bed therewith, which will not only keep them together, but draw others; for they love very much to suck and feed upon it, as its name importeth.

## CHAP. CXXV.

## Of Marigolds.

## The Names.

**I**T is not certainly known by what name the Greeks called this Plant. Some think it to be *χεράδριον*, but I think that name doth more properly belong to the *Corn Marigold*, the Flower of that coming nearer to a golden colour than that of the Garden, though there be some of the Garden, that are near that colour also. It is called in Latine *Calendula*; because it hath been observed, to flower most about the *Calends* of every moneth, and it is so called of the Shops also. Of some *Caltha*, and *Caltha Poetarum*, whereof *Columella* and *Virgil* do write. It is thought to be *Gromphena Plinii*. In English, *Marigolds* and *Ruds*.

## The Kinds.

There be near upon twenty sorts of *Marigolds*, yet I shall trouble you with no more then ten at this time. 1. The greatest double *Marigold*. 2. The greater double *Marigold*. 3. The smaller double *Marigold*. 4. The double Globe-*Marigold*. 5. The straw-coloured double *Marigold*. 6. The single *Marigold*. 7. The fruitful *Marigold*. 8. Jack-an Apes on Horse-back. 9. Mountain *Marigold*. 10. The wild *Marigold*.

## The Form.

The greatest double *Marigold* hath many large, fat, broad Leaves, springing immediately from a fibrous or threddy Root: the upper side of the Leaves are of a deep green, and the lower side of more light, or shining green: among which, rise up stalks somewhat hairy, and also somewhat joyned, and full of a spongy pith: The Flowers growing on the top, are beautiful, round, very large and double, something sweet, with a certain strong smell, of a light Saffron colour, or like pure Gold: from the which follow a number of long crooked Seeds, especially the outmost, or those that stand about the edges of the Flower, which being sown, commonly bring forth single Flowers, whereas contrariwise those Seeds in the middle are lesser, and for the most part, bring forth such Flowers, as that was from whence it was taken.

## The Places and Times.

All the Sorts afore-named are Inhabitants of the Garden, except the two last, whose naturall places of being, may be discovered by their Titles. They flower from *April*, even unto Winter, and in Winter also, if it be warm, and therefore some have called it *Flos omnium mensium*, supposing it to flower throughout every moneth in the year.

The



## The Temperature.

The Flower of the *Marigold* is of temperature hot, almost in the second Degree, especially when it is dried.

## The Vertues and Signature.

The Flowers of Marigolds, comfort and strengthen the Heart exceedingly, provoke sweat and Womens Couries, and expell the After-birth, withstand poyson and Venery, are good in pestilent and contagious Feavers; as also in the Jaundice, and are very expulsive, and little lesse effectually in the small Pox and Meazles, then Saffron. The Conserve made of the Flowers, taken morning and evening, helpeth the trembling of the heart, and is very useful in the time of Pestilence, when the Air is corrupted. The Flowers either green or dried, are used much in Possets, Broths, and Drinks, as a comforter of the Heart and Spirits, and to expell any Malignant or Pestilentiall quality, that might annoy them, especially amongst the *Dutch*, where they are sold by the penny. The Juyce helpeth the Tooth-ach, the pained Tooth being washed therewith; and if Warts be rubbed therewith, it taketh them away. The said juyce mixed with Vinegar, and any hot swelling bathed with it, instantly giveth ease, and asswageth it. A Plaister made of the dry Flower in Powder, Hogt-grease, Turpentine, and Rosin, and applied to the Breast, strengthens and succours the Heart infinitely in Feavers, whether Pestilentiall, or not Pestilentiall. A fume of the Decoction used hot, helpeth to expell the Secondine or After-birth. The juyce dropped into the Ears, killeth Worms. The distilled water is good for many of the purposes aforesaid, and also helpeth red and watery Eyes, being washed therewith, which it doth by Signature, as *Crollius* saith.

## CHAP. CXXVI.

## Of Swallow-wort.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *ἀσκληπιὰς*, *ab Esculapio*, from *Esculapius*, that famous Doctor of Physick, whom the Greeks called *Ἀσκληπιᾶς*. Some Bastard Names it hath also, as *κίσσιον*, *quasi Hederula*, and *κισσόφυλλον*, *quasi Hederula folium*, the form of the Leaves being like unto Ivy. *Ruellius* calleth it *Hederalis* in Latine, but it is better known by the Names of *Asclepias*, and *Vincetoxicum*; which last is a generall word for any Counter-poyson, and cometh from *Vinco*, to over-come, and *Toxicum* Poyson: It was anciently called *Hirundinaria*. (although both the kinds of *Chelidonium majus*, and *minus*, be called *Hirundinaria*) that is, *Swallow-wort*; *ab Hirundine*, from a Swallow, because the pointed Cods, when they are open and the Silk appeareth out of them, do somewhat resemble a Swallow flying. Others say from the Seed, which is feathered, as it were, with Down about it. In English, it is called *Swallow-wort*; and of some, *Silken Cicely*.



*The Kinds.*

There be only three Sorts of Swallow-wort, that I can find, 1. Swallow-wort with white Flowers. 2. Swallow-wort with black Flowers. 3. Swallow-wort of Candy.

*The Form.*

The *Swallow-wort* with white-flowers, riseth up with divers slender weake stalkes to be halfe a yard or two foot long, not easy to break, yet scarce able to stand upright, and therefore for the most part leane or lye down upon the ground if they find not some thing to sustaine them, and then somtimes they will twine themselves about it, whereon are set two leaves at the joynts being somewhat broad, and long pointed at the end, of a darke green colour and smooth at the edges: at the joynts with the Leaves towards the top of the stalkes, and at the tops themselves, come forth divers small white flowers, consisting of five pointed leaves a piece, of an heavy sweet sent; after wich come small long pods, thick above, and growing lesse and lesse to the point; wherein by small flat brown seed wrapped in a great deale of white silken down, which when the pod is ripe, openeth of it selfe, and sheddeth both seed and cotton upon the ground, if it be not carefully gathered: the roots are a great bush of many white strings fastned together at the head, smelling somewhat strong while they are fresh and green, but more pleasant when they are dryed; both leaves and stalkes dye down every yeare to the ground, and rise a new in the Spring, the stalkes at their first coming up being of a blackish brown colour.

*The Places and Time.*

One or two if not all of these sorts grow in the Physick Garden at Oxford; but as for their naturall places, the *two first* grow in rough untilled places and on Mountaines in divers places, both in *France* about *Narbone*, *Marseilles*, and *Mompelier*, and in *Italy* also, and in other places. The last grow in *Candy* whence the seed came, which being sowne, groweth with us. They all flower in the moneths of *June* and *July*, and somtimes not untill *August*, if the yeare be backward, and their Cods with seed are ripe about a Moneth after; the empty huske abiding on the dry branches, when the seed and silk is shed out and fallen on the ground or blown away with the wind.

*The Temperatave.*

The rootes of *Swallow-wort* are hot and dry and have a soveraigne quality against all poysons, but in particular against the *Apocinum* or *Dogshane*.

*The Vertues.*

A Dram of the powder of the roots of *Swallow-wort* taken in *Sorrell* or *Bngloss* water is very effectuell against all the passions of the heart, and if a few Citron seeds be taken therewith in the same manner and measure, it easeth all the griping paines of the belly. It is likewise effectually given to any that are bitten by any venomous beast, or stung by any Serpent or other Creature; as also against the biting of a mad dog, a dram and an halfe of the root being taken in *Carduus* water for divers dayes together. It is taken also in Wine every day against the Plague or Pestilence. The decoction of the rootes made with white-Wine, taketh



ken for divers dayes together, a good draught at a time and sweating presently thereupon cureth the Dropsy; the same also helpeth the Jaundise, provoketh Urine, and easeth the Cough, and all defects of the Chest and Lungs. The powder of the Rootes taken with Peony seed is good against the Falling sicknesse, or what Basil seed or the rind of Pome Citrons is good against Melancholy. Taken with the roots of *White* or *Bastard Dittany* it killeth and expelleth the Wormes of the Maw and Belly. The rootes are very effectually used with other things in Bathes, made for women to sit over, to ease all paines of the Mother, and bring down their courses. The Decoction likewise of the Roots hereof, and of *Comfrey* made with wine, is much commended to help those that are bursten, or have a rupture, and for them that have bin bruised with a fall, or otherwise. The powder of the root or leaves is no lesse effectually to cleanse all putrid, rotten, and filthy Ulcers, and sores wheresoever, then the Roots of *Aristolochia* or *Birchwort*, and may safely be used in all Salves, Unguents, and Lotions made for such purposes, instead thereof, the one for the other. The Leaves and Flowers boyled and made into a pultis, & applyed to the hard tumors or swellings of womens Breasts, cureth them speedily; as also such evil sores, as happen in the Matrix: although they be inveterate or hard to be cured. The Down that is found in the Cods of these herbs, doth make a softer stuffing for Cushions or Pillows, or the like, than thistle down, which is much used in some places for the like purposes.

## CHAP. CXXVII.

## Of Goates-Rue.

## The Names.

THIS Hearb being unknown to the Ancient Authors, hath no Greek Name: in Latin, it is usually called *Galega* or *Ruta Capraria*. For they that first found it, and the virtues, gave that Name of *Rue* thereunto, as finding it no lesse effectually then the Best *Rue*, and *Capraria* because it is good for Goates. Some call it *Galega*, and some *Herba Gallica* as *Fracastorius*, and of some *Capraria*. Some with us call it *Italian-Vetch*, but most Commonly *Goates Rue*.

## The Kinds.

The Sorts hereof are but two, 1. Common *Goates Rue*, 2. Mountain *Goates Rue*.

## The Forme.

The Common or most usuall *Goates Rue* sendeth forth many round hard stalks, three or four foot high, whereon grow one above another at severall Joynts, Long winged Leaves, that is, many Leaves set one each side of a middle rib which are small, yet somewhat broad and long, and pointed at the end; smooth on the Edges without any dents, somewhat like unto the Leaves of *Vetches*, and of a faint green Colour: at the topps of the stalks stand many small Leguminous flowers, one above another, of a pale blewish purple Colour, and in some plants pure white, after which come small round pods about an inch and an half long, a little bunched out in some places, but nothing so much as the *Orobus* or *Bitter Vetch*, wherein lie three, or four, or five small pale seed, like unto a *Vetch*. The root is white and woody, spreading well in the ground and abiding divers yeares.



## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in divers Gardens of this Land, as in the Physick Gardens so often mentioned, and very plentifully in a Garden at *St. Albans*, not farr from the Prison, sometimes in the possession of *Dr. Arris*, who was a great admirer of the same for its Cordia vertues. It groweth Naturally by the way sides of moist fields, and Meadows, both in *Italy*, *Savoy*, and other places, and hath also bin found some years since in the Meadows by *Linton*, in *Cambridgeshire*. The other is said onely to grow upon the tops of mountaines. They flower in the end of *June* and *July* and the seed is ripe in *August*.

## The Temperature.

*Goates Rue* is said to be of a mean Temperature between hot and cold.

## The Vertues.

There is not any Plant more effectuall to preserve the heart from Palpitations, tremblings, and fawnings, and against Melancholicke Vapours oppressing it, then *Goates Rue*, which is a great Preservative also against the bitings or stings of any venomous Creatures: yea those *Italians*, (as *Pena* and *Lobel* say) and others, that use to gather *Vipers*, will use it rather then the Beast-Treacle to defend themselves from being bitten or stung by them, or to preserve them from any other infection, and therefore eat it continually, as other Hearbs in Sallets, or otherwise in their meates, and broths. It is likewise very powerfull against any poyson taken inwardly, the Pestilence or any infectious or pestilencious Feavers, or diseases, that break forth into spots or marks; as the *Measells*, *Purples*, and the *Small-Pox*, in all which it is admirable both to preserve from infection, and cure those that are infected; to take every morning some of the juyce thereof, as also to eat the Hearb it self every morning fasting: but it will be the more effectuall, if the juyce be taken with a lirtle good Treacle, and some *Tormentill* Roots in powder, mixed with *Carduus Benedictus* water, or with some Vinegar and fine *Bolearmonick* and Treacle in the said Water, and presently to sweat two houres thereupon, which it causeth in some sort it self. A spoonfull of the juyce given in a morning fasting, is very effectuall to kill the wormes in Children; or the Hearb it self, fryed with a lirtle Oyl of bitter Almonds, and laid hot unto the Navill; as also to help the Falling-Sicknesse before it grow strong and old upon them. It is very profitably applyed to the belly, pained with the griping of the wind and Collick, being fryed and laid to warme. In the same manner, laid unto plague Sores before they be broken, it either disperfeth them, (yet defending the heart, not striking it inwardly,) or draweth them forth and healeth them. It is also effectually applyed with Vinegar to Gangrenes, running Ulcers and Sores, to stay the malignity in their fretting and spreading, and to defend the vitall Spirits from danger. Some use a Syrupe made of the juyce, and some of the distilled water as a more familiar Medicine, to take upon all occasions inwardly, for all the purposes aforesaid. And some use to make an Oyle of the Flowers, digested in the Sun, by often repetitions of infusion, to annoint the wrists of the hands, where the pulse is felt; as also the region of the heart, to defend it from the diseases aforesaid, and danger of infection. It is no lesse effectuall for Sheep, Goates, and other Cattell by the experiments that Goat-heards have made herewith. The *Mountain Goates-Rue*, is held almost as effectuall against poyson and the pestilence, as the former.



## CHAP. CXXVIII.

## Of Vipers-Grasse.

## The Names.

IT was found, and the Vertues thereof discovered, but of late dayes by a *Mauritanian bondslave*, who holpe divers that were bitten of that Venemous Beast, (or Viper as it is called by others, which they of *Catalonia*, where they breed in abundance, call in their Language *Escuersos*, from whence *Scorzonera* is derived,) with the juyce of this Herb, and the root given them to eat, which both took away the poyson, and healed the bitten place very quickly, when Treacle and other things would do no good: which ever since hath grown in estimation both against Venome and other diseases also. It is called in Lattin *Viperaria*, *Viperina*, or *Serpentaria*, but most Commonly *Scorzonera*, which name is generally given it by all Nations. We in English call it *Scorzonera* and *Vipers-grasse*.

## The Kinds.

I find Ten Sorts of *Vipers-grasse* reckoned up by Authors, 1. Common Vipers grasse, 2. Dwarf Vipers grasse, 3. Spanish Vipers grasse, 4. Dwarf Spanish Vipers grasse, 5. The greater Hungarian broad leaved Vipers grasse, 6. The Dwarf Hungarian Vipers grasse, 7. The small Hungarian Vipers grasse, 8. Purple Vipers grasse, 9. Tall Narrow Leaved purple Vipers grasse, 10. Vipers grasse of *Sclavony*.

## The Forme.

The first of the *Vipers grasses* hath long broad leaves, fat or full bodied, uneven about the edges, sharp pointed, with an high swoln rib down the middle, and of an overworn green colour, tending to that of Woad, amongst which riseth up a stiffe stalk, imooth and plaine, of two cubits high, whereon do grow such leaves as those next the ground. The flowers stand on the top of the Stalks, consisting of many small yellow leaves, thick thrust together, very double, like unto those of *Tragopogon* or *Goates-beard*, whereof most think it to be a kind. The Root is long, thick, very brittle, continueth many yeares, yeelding great increase of roots, black without, white within, and yeeldeth a milky juyce, as do the leaves also like unto the *Goates-beards*.

## The Places and time

Many of the Sorts aforesaid are to be found in the Gardens of some *Physicians*, and *Apothecaries* who know the worth of them, as also in the *Physick Gardens* at *Oxford*, and *Westminster*, but especially the two first. The Third and Fourth in *Spain* as their titles do declare. The fifth in many places of *Germany*, *Bohemia* and *Hungary*. The Sixth on the hills by *Baden* in *Germany*. The Seventh in many of the same places with the Fifth. The Eighth and Ninth on a small hill high unto *Stampfen*, which is two Duch miles from *Pesonium*, a chief Citty in *Hungary*. The last in *Illyria* or *Sclavony*, as *Alpinus* saith. They do all flower in *May*, and their seed is ripe before the end of *June*.

The



## The Temperature.

*V. pers. Grasse* is thought not to exceed the first Degree of heat and moysture, which are the predominant qualities.

## The Vertues and Signature.

The water of this Herb distilled in Glasses, or the Root it self taken is good against the passions and tremblings of the heart, and also against swoonings, sadness and melancholy: the same also is a pretent remedy against all contagious Feavers; for by causing sweat, the infection is evaporated, and the sick person restored. The Root preserved, and taken fasting, or the said water drunk for some dayes together, doth open the obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and other inward parts: as also helpeth to bring down Womens Couries, and to ease the suffocation, or other Diseases of the Mother whatsoever; for in those feminine griefs, it hath a very powerful effect, as hath been often and certainly found true. It is also very good against the swimming or turning of the brain, and all other pains in the head, and likewise very Cordiall, both to strengthen the vitall spirits, when they are much subject to faint, or swoon; as also against melancholy or sadness, that ariseth without manifest cause. If the clarified Juycce of the Herb be set in the Sun for certain dayes, and the pure liquor thereof mixed with a little Honey, be dropped into the Eyes, it both cleareth and strengtheneth the sight, and taketh away the spots and blemishes in them. *Monardus*, by whom the first knowledge hereof came to the World, although it was found out, and the use thereof thirty years before he wrote of it, saith, that the Roots of those in *Spain* are somewhat sweet, like a Parsnip, and may be eaten in the same manner. He saith also, that the Root hereof, whether raw, or dressed, or condited, as also the juycce of the Herb taken by themselves, or with any other Cordiall or Counterpoyson, doth not only help the biting of that venomous Serpent *Escuersos*, or *Scorzon*, which *Crollius* saith, it doth by Signature there being some resemblance between the form of the Serpent and the Root; but of the Viper, and all other virulent Creatures whatsoever.

## CHAP. CXXIX.

## Of the Pome Citron-Tree.

## The Names.

THE great Pome-Citron is called in Greek *μηλα μηδικη*, that is, *Malus Medica*, because as *Theophrastus* conceiveth, it came from *Media* and *Persis*, and therefore was also called *Malus Persica*. Some call it also *Malus Assyria*; but the most proper and generally received name, is *Malus Citria*, because *Malus Medica* doth comprehend Lemmons and Oranges also, and *Malus Assyria* is put for that Tree which beareth Adams Apples: yet the fruit hereof is called in Greek *μηλον μηδικον*, in Latine, *Malum Medicum*, *Malum Citrium*, *Malum Persicum*, *Malum Assyrium*, as also *Oedromelum*, *Citromelum*, & *Citrangulum*, and of some *Pemires*, quasi *Pomum Citrium*, in English *Citron*. The lesser sorts



sorts differ from the first, both in the Tree and Fruit, and therefore have a different name for the Tree: is called *Limonera*, and the Fruit *Limones*.

*The Kinds.*

Of *Citron-Trees* and *Limones*, or *Limerones*, there be six sorts. 1. The greater Pome-Citron-Tree. 2. The lesser Pome-Citron-Tree. 3. Big-bellied, or double Citrons. 4. Sweet Limoones, or Limerones. 5. Sowre Limoones or Limerones. 6. Changeable Limoones or Limerones.

*The Forme.*

The greater *Citron-Tree* groweth not very high in some places, but with a crooked short body; yet in others, not much lower then the *Lemmon-Tree*, spreading sundry great long Arms and Branches, set with long and sharp thorns, and fair, large, and broad fresh green Leaves, a little dented about the edges, very smooth, and sweet of smell: The Flowers grow at the Leaves all along the Branches, being somewhat longer then those of the Orange, made of fine thick, whitish purple, or bluish Leaves, with some threads in the middle; after which, all the year long followeth fruit; for it is seldom seen without ripe fruit, and half ripe, and small, young and green, and blossoms all at once. This kind beareth great and large fruit, some as great as a Musc Melon, yet others lesser; but all of them with a rugged, bunched out, and uneven yellow bark, thicker then in any of the other sorts, and with small store of sowre juyce in the middle, and somewhat great pale, whitish, or yellow Seeds, with a bitter Kernel lying therein: The smell of this Apple is very strong, but very comfortable to the senses.

*The Places and Time.*

All these sorts of *Citrons* grow in *Spain*, with those that are curious to nurse up rare fruits, but gained from sundry places abroad, and the last from the *Fortunate Islands*. Their time is without time, even all the year throughout, flowering and bearing fruit.

*The Temperature.*

*Galen* maketh the Seed to be cold, which *Matthiolus* would excuse, by diverting his intent to the juyce; but *Avicen* saith, it is hot in the first Degree, and dry in the second: the Bark or Rind, hot in the first, and dry in the end of the second Degree: the inner white substance being between the outer Bark and the inner juyce, hot and moist in the first Degree, and the acide juyce cold and dry in the third Degree.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The Fruit of the Pome-Citron-Tree being like to the heart in form, is also a very sovereign Cordiall for the same, and an excellent Antidote against Venome or Poyson, against the Plague, or any other infection, if the outer yellow Rind, which hath a very aromaticall smell, but bitter tast, be dryed and taken: Besides, it warmeth and comforteth a cold or windy stomach, mightily dissolving the Wind, and dispersing raw, cold, and undigested humours therein, or in the Bowels. Being chewed in the mouth, it amendeth an evill breath, and causeth a good one; it also helpeth digestion, and is good against Melancholy: these outer Rinds being preserved with Sugar, are used in a Junket, more then in any Physicall manner, yet are they often used in Cordiall Electuaries, as preservatives against



gainst infection and melancholy, and other the Diseases aforesaid. It also helpeth to loosen the Body, and therefore there is a *solutive Electuary* made thereof, called *Electuarium de Citro solutivum*, to evacuate the Bodies of those that are of a cold and flegmatick constitution, and may also be safely used, where Choler is intermixed with Flegm: The inward white Rind of the Fruit is almost unfavoury, and without salt, and is not used in any manner of Physick; but being preserved, serveth to sort with other Suckets at Banquets. The soure juyce in the middle, surpasseth that of Lemmons in the effects, although it be not so sharp in tast; it is very good in all pestilentiall and burning Feavers, to restrain the venome and infection, to suppress the violence of Choler, and hot distempers of the blood, extinguisheth thirst, correcteth the ill disposition of the Liver, stirreth up an Appetite, refresheth the over-spent and fainting spirits, resisteth drunkenness, and helpeth the turnings of the Brain, by the hot vapour arising thereinto, and causing a phrensie or want of sleep. The Seeds are very effectually to preserve the heart and vitall spirits, from the poyson of the Scorpion, or other venomous Creatures; as also against the infection of the Plague and Pox, or any other contagious Disease: they kill the Worms in the Stomack, provoke Womens Courtes, cause abortment, and have a digesting and drying quality, fit to dry up and consume moyst humours, both inwardly in the Body, and outwardly in any moyst, or running Vlcers and Sores, and take away the pains that come after the biting of any venomous Creature. The whole Fruit or Branches of the Trees laid in Presses, Chests, or Wardrobes, keepeth Cloth or silk Garments from Moths and Worms, and gives them a good scent also. The Syrup of Citron Pills or Rhinds, strengtheneth the stomach, resisteth poyson, strengtheneth the heart, and resisteth the passions thereof, palpitation faintings, and swoonings: it strengthens the vitall spirits, restoreth such as are in Consumptions, and Hectick Feavers, and strengthens nature much. The Syrup of the juyce, is also good for most of the aforesaid purposes.

## CHAP. CXXX.

Of *Gentian*, or *Felt-wort*.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Γεντιανή*, and so likewise *Gentiana* in Latine, à *Gentio Illyricorum rege primum inventore*, because *Gentius* King of *Illyria*, was the first discoverer of them and their vertues, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* set it down. *Serapio* saith, it was called *Basilica*: some have called it *Centaurya radix*, some *Aloes Gallica*, *Narces Chironius*, and, as *Pliny* saith, some Romans called it *Cnendia*, and some *Cimialis*. The *Italians* call it also *Gentiana*, but that sort which the *Latines* call *Gentiana cruciata*, they call *Petimborsa*, quasi, *mettere in bursa*, put it into your Purse: either because as *Matthiolus* saith, it was to be gathered wheresoever it was found, and deserved to be kept in ones purse, that it might be ready upon all occasions; or because by curing Diseases, it got store of Crowns to be put in the Purse of the Physitians, that make use of it; so much they did esteem of it. We in English call it *Crosswort Gentian*, but the ordinary sort is called *Feltwort*, which is a mongrel word mixed of Latine and English together, or *Bitterwort*, and of some *Baldmony*. The *Latines* call the lesser sort, *Gentianella*.

The



*The Kinds.*

Though there be a great number of these *Gentians* reckoned up by *Parkinson*, in both his Books, yet I shall omit most of them, and nominate only those six sorts that grow within the Confines of great Britain. 1. Hollow Gentian or Fellwort. 2. Croswort Gentian. 3. *Alpes* Felwort of the Spring-time. 4. *Gentianella*, with a white Flower. 5. Battard or Dwarf-Felwort. 6. Autumn Gentian, with small Centaury Leaves.

*The Form.*

Hollow-leaved Felwort, or English Gentian, hath many long, tough Roots, disperied hither and thither, within the upper crust of the Earth; from which immediately riseth a fat, thick stalk, joynted or kneed, at certain distances, set at every knot with one leaf, and sometimes more, keeping no certain number: which Leaves do at the first inclose the stalks round about, being one whole entire Leaf, without any incisure at all, as if it were a hollow Trunk; which after it is grown to his fullness, breaketh on one side or other, and becommeth a flat ribbed Leaf, like unto those of the great Gentian, or Plantane. The Flowers come forth of the bosom of the upper Leaves, set upon tender foot-stalks, in shape like those of the small Bind-weed, or rather the Flowers of Sope-wort, of a whitish colour, washed about the brims, with a little light Carnation. Then followeth the Seed, which hath not yet been observed.

*The Places and Time.*

The first was found by *Gerard*, in a small Grove of Wood, called the *Spinny*, near unto a small Village in *Northamptonshire*, called *Lichbarrow*. The second groweth in a Pasture at the West end of *Little Rain* in *Essex*, on the North side of the way leading from *Braintry* to *Dunmow*, and in the Horle-way by the same Close. The third groweth abundantly on the Mountains, between *Gore* and *Galloway* in *Scotland*. The fourth near the *Devizes*, and by *Hachbury* in *Wiltshire*. The fifth in the Physick-Garden in *Oxford*. The sixth in divers places of *Kent*, as about *Southfleet*, and *Long-field*; upon *Barton-hills* in *Bedfordshire*: also not far from *St. Albans*, upon a peece of wait chalky ground, as you go out of *Dunstable* way, towards *Gorehamberry*. The first springeth out of the ground in *April*, and bringeth forth his Flowers in the end of *August*, and the Seed is ripe in *September*, and so do all the rest for ought I can learn.

*The Temperature.*

The Root of *Gentian*, which is chiefly in use, is hot and dry in the third Degree, or hot in the third degree, and dry in the second.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

There is a sort of *Gentian* that hath Leaves like an Heart, and is therefore called *Hearts-like Gentian*, which I mentioned not amongst the rest, because it groweth not in *Brittain*, having in it the vertue of strengthening the Heart, preserving it against fainting, and sounding, and resisting all putrifaction, Poyson, and the



Pettillence, for which there is not a more sure remedy then it, it strengtheneth the stomach exceedingly, and helps digestion. Answerable unto this in the severall qualities and properties are our *English Gentians*, nay some will have them more proper for English bodies, then the forraign, and may be as well used for the purposes aforesaid. The Powder of the dry Roots helps the bitings of mad Doggs, and venomous Beasts, opens the obstructions of the Liver, and restoreth lost Appetite. The Herb steeped in Wine, and the Wine drunk, refresheth such as are over-weary with Travel, and are grown lame in their joynts, either by cold or evil Lodgings. It helps fitches, and griping pains in the sides, and is an excellent Remedy for such as are bruised with falls. It provokes Urine, and the Terms exceedingly, therefore let it not be given to Women with Child. The same is very profitable for such as are troubled with Cramps and Convulsions, to drink the Decoction; and being so taken, it helpeth the Stone and stopping of Urine. It is likewise very available in the Drop sic, and suffocation of the Mother, and against the Falling-Sickness, Ruptures, Worms, and dissolveth congealed blood. It brings away the Birth, After-birth, and dead Child, and is useful in the Cough and shortness of breath. It repelleth wind very much in the body, and is profitable in all cold Diseases; and would people but like this, and other bitter things, it would effect very much in curing many desperate Diseases, as well as Agues, yellow Jaundise, &c. The Juyce or Powder of the Root healeth fresh wounds, and is very effectually for all sorts of foul, putrid, or rotten Ulcers wheresoever, yea, though hollow, or fistulous, cancrus, fretting or running; for it doth very much cleanse, dry, and heal up. Also the same applyed to Knots or Kernels of the Neck or Throat, which is called the Kings-Evill, healeth them safely and speedily; as also the painful swellings of the Hemorrhoidall vein, called the Piles, when they are fallen down, and grow ulcerous and sore. The juyce being put into the Eyes, takes away Inflammations and redness therein, and clears them from Skins and Films growing upon them. The Root is in use among Chyrurgions, to enlarge the orifice of any Wound or Sore. The same made into a Pessary, and put into the matrix, bringeth down the dead Child, and After-birth. It is given to Cattle for the Bots, Worms, and swellings, upon licking up any Tick, or venomous worm. When Kine are bitten on the Udder, by any venomous Beast, do but stroak the place with the decoction of any of these, and it will instantly help them. The distilled water is useful in the like cases, and also cleanseth the face from freckles, Morpew, or other Spots.



## CHAP. CXXXI.

Of *Scordium*, or *Water Germander*.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *Σκόςδον*, and in Latine *Scordium*, from *σκόςδον*, which is *Allium Garlick*; because the smell of it is something like unto the smell of *Garlick*, as Authours report, which I never perceived, though I have gathered it oftentimes. It is also called *Frixago Palustris*, Water, or *Marsh-Germander*, both of the ikenesse thereof to *Germander*, called *Frixago*, and for the growing thereof in *Marishes*, &c. Some also call it *Σκόςκουον* from the strong scent, being so unpleasant to the Senses. *Pliny* saith, that *Crateras* did ascribe one of the sorts hereof unto *Mithridates*, and called it *Mithridation*; and it may be from hence, as well as from *Garlick*, that it was called *Poor-Mens-Treacle*, and by our Country-people, *English-Treacle*.

## The Kinds.

*Parkinson* joyneth together in the same Chapter, for affinity in name or smell, these six following. 1. *Scordium*, or *Water-Germander*. 2. *Wood-Sage*, which is called in Latine, *Scorodonia* five *Scordium alterum quibusdam*, & *Salvia agrestis*. 3. The first *Garlick Germander* of *Pliny*. 4. Another *Garlick Germander* of *Pliny*. 5. *Sawse-alone*, or *Jack by the Hedge*. 6. The *Germander-like Herb* of *Naples*.

## The Form.

*Water-Germander* from a small Root, full of white strings, spreading in the ground, and creeping or running about also, shooteth forth divers weak, square, hairy Branches, which take root in divers places, as they lie and spread, whereby it increaseth much, whereon do grow many Leaves, two alwayes at a joynt, which are not altogether so large and long, as the *Garden-Germander* Leaves. of a sad-dish or darkish green colour, whereon there is also a shew of hairine's and hoariness, somewhat soft in handling, full of veins, and dented about the edges. The Flowers are small, red, and gaping, standing at the Joynts. with the Leaves towards the top of the branches. Whether it pecteth its Seed, hath not been yet observed, but it is thought it doth not, but is propagated by its branches.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in many wet grounds, and by water sides in many places of *England*, as upon *Botley Cawsey* presently after you are over the stream that goeth to *Osney milles*, not very farr from *Reuiley*, which is the place *Mr. Gerard* mentions, but on the other side the water. *Dioscorides* saith, it groweth on Hills also, which it is like enough to do, for it will abide well if it be transplanted into Gardens, where I have seen it often grow; as in the *Physick Garden* at *Oxon*, in the *School-house Garden* at *Adderbury* in *Oxfordshire*, where I myself planted it; and in the *Garden* of my worthy friend *Mr. Solomeau* at his house at *East-Sheen* in *Surrey*. The Second groweth in woods, and by wood sides, as also in divers fields, and by lanes in divers places with us. The Third



and *Fourth* in Candy; The *fifth* groweth under walls, and by hedge sides, and path wayes, in fields, and town-sides in moist places. The *Last* on the Hill *Capoclar* in *Naples*, as *Columna* saith. They do flower in *June*, *July*, and *August*, to somewhat before which time, the most usuall manner is to gather the *Scordium*, and dry it to keep.

*The Temperature.*

*Water Germander*, is hot and dry; it hath a certain bitter tast, harsh and sharp, as *Galen* witnesseth, and every one may perceive it, that tasteth it, though I suppose our English kind is not so like in scent unto *Garlick*, as that of the Ancients. *Wood-Sage* is hot and dry, in the Second degree.

*The Vertues.*

Whosoever doth but understand that *Scordium* or *water Germander* is the *Basis* of that rare Composition called *Diascordium*, and know but the vertue thereof, will be sufficiently convinced, that this plant is not unfitly appropriated to the heart, for it is of excellent use for the comforting and strengthening of that part, especially in such Feavers, as are accompanied with want of sleep. It doth also provoke the Termes, hastens womens Labours, helps their usuall sicknesse in their lying in; it stops fluxes, strengthens the stomach: neither is so hot, but it may be safely given to weake people: Ten graines of a Scruple at a time, and a dram or more to them that are stronger. The decoction of the Herb onely in wine, being either green or dry, is good against the biting of all venomous Beasts and Serpents, and all other deadly poysons, and also against all groaning paines of the stomach, and paines of the sides, that come either of cold or obstructions, and for the bloody flux also: made into an Electuary with *Cresses*, *Rosin*, and *Honey*, it is available against an old Cough, and to help to expectorate rotten phlegme out of the Chest and Lungs; as also to help them that are bursten and troubled with the Cramp. It is a speciall Ingredient also in *Mithridate* and *Treacle*, as a Counterpoyson, against all poysons and infections either of the Plague, or Pestilentiall, or other Epidemicall diseases, as the small-pox, Measells, faint spots, or purples, and besides it is often given and with good successe, before the fits of Agues, to divert or hinder the accessse, and thereby to drive them away. It is a most certain and known common remedy to kill the worms either in the stomach or belly, to take a little of the juyce thereof or the powder in drink, fasting. The decoction of the dried herb with two or three roots of *Tormentill* sliced, and given to those that are troubled with the bloody flux, is a safe and sure remedy for them. The juyce of the Herb alone or a Syrup made thereof, is profitable for many of the aforementioned griefes. The dried herb being used with a little Honey cleanseth foul Ulcers and bringeth them to Cicatrizing, as also closeth fresh wounds; the dried Herb made into a Cerate, or pultis, and applyed to excrescences in the flesh, as Wens and such like, helpeth both to constrain the matter from further breeding of them, as also to discusse and disperse them being grown. It being used also with Vinegar or water, and applyed to the Gout, easeth the paines thereof. The green Herb bruied and laid or bound to any wound, healeth it, be it never so great.

The decoction of *Wood-Sage*, is good to be given to those whose Urine is stayed, for it provoketh it and Womens courses also. It is thought to be good against the French-pox, because the decoction thereof, doth provoke sweat, digest humors, and dissolve swelling, and Nodes in the flesh. The decoction of the Herb, rather green then dry, made with wine and taken, is accounted a safe and sure remedy for those, who by falles bruises or beatings, doubt some veine to be inwardly broken, to disperse and avoid the congealed blood, and to consolidate



contolitate the vein, and is also good for such as are inwardly or outwardly bursten; the drink used inwardly, and the herb applyed outwardly. The same also and in the same manner used, is found to be a sure remedy for the Palsy. The juyce of the Herb or the powder thereof dryed, is good for moist Ulcers, and sores, in the legs or other parts to dry them, and thereby to cause them, to heale the more speedily, it is no lesse effectually also in green wounds to be used upon any occasion. *Lack, by the Hedge* is eaten of many Country people, as Sawce to their Salt-fish, and helpeth well to digest the crudities, and other corrupt humors that are engendered by the eating thereof, it warmeth also the Stomack, and causeth digestion. The juyce thereof boyled with Honey is held to be as good as *Hedge-Mustard* for the Cough; to help to cut and expectorate flegme that is tough and hard to rise. The seed bruised and boyled in wine, is a good remedy for the wind Collick, or for the stone, being drunk warm: the same also given to women that are troubled with the mother, both to drink, and the seed put in a Cloth and applyed while it is warme, is of singular good use. The Leaves also or seed boyled, is good to be put in glisters, to ease the paines of the stone, the green leaves are held to be good to heale the Ulcers of the Legs.

## CHAP. CXXXII.

## Of Burnet.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *πικτινίς*, or as *Gesner* hath it, *πικτινίς*, by *Nicollus Myrepsus*, besides whom there is not any Greek Author that is known to have mentioned it by that name. Divers of good judgment do refer it to the *Sideritis Secunda*, of *Dioscorides*. Some call it in Latin *Pimpinella*, *Pampinula* and *Peponella*, from the likeness of the scent with that of *Cucumbers*; yet others refer these names to the *Saxifrage* kinds of *Burnet*, which are umbelliferous plants. It is called *Sorbastrella* and *Sanguinaria* also of divers, but most usually *sanguisorba*, quod *sanguineos fluxus fistat*, because it stops fluxes of blood; and it may be *Bipinella*, or *Bipennula*, because the leaves stand one against another like wings. It is to be observed, that *Pimpinella Burnet*, and *Pimpinella* are different plants, though some have Ignorantly taken them for the same.

## The Kinds.

There are as I take it but Four of these sorts of *Burnet*, 1. Common *Burnet*. 2. The Ordinary great *Burnet*. 3. Unsavory *Burnet*. 4. *Burnet* of *Canada* or Great *Burnet* of *America*.

## The Form.

The Ordinary *Burnet* groweth with many long winged Leaves, Spread upon the ground which consist of divers small roundish Leaves, green on the upper side, and grayish underneath, finely dented about the Edges, set on each side, of a middle ribe; amongst which rise up crested brown stalkes a foot high, or better,



better, with some smaller Leaves, set in some places thereon, devided intoundry branches, and at the tops small round loose heads, or knaps upon long foot-stalks; of a brownish colour, from whence start forth small purplish Flowers, and after them cornered seed: the root is small, Long, and Blackish-brown on the out side, growing down deep into the ground, with some fibres thereat: the Herb hath a fine quick scent and tast.

#### The Places and Time.

The *First* groweth wild in most places of this Land, in dry sandy ground, but is usually preserved in gardens, to be ready at hand, when it shall need to be used. The *Second* is to be found in divers Countries of this Land, especially in *Huntingdon*, and *Northamptonshires* in the meadows there: as also near *London* by *Pancras Church*, in two or three fields nigh unto *Boobies barn*, as also by a Cause side in the middle of a field by *Paddington*. The *Third* was found in *Spain*, as *Bauhinus* saith. The *Last* was brought from *Canada*, which lyes as I take it on the North part of *Virginia*, where it is naturall, and is to be seen growing in the Physick Gardens, so often mentioned. They all Flower about the end of *June*, and the beginning of *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

#### The Temperature.

Both the greater and the Lesser *Burnet* are accounted to be of one property; but the lesser, because it is quicker and more aromaticall, is more effectuall, being both hot and dry in the second degree, especially the lesser yet some say, that it is cold in the second degree.

#### The Vertues.

*Burnet* is a friend to the Heart, Liver, and other principall parts of a mans body: two or three of the stalks with Leaves put into a Cup of Wine, especially French Wine, as all know, give a wonderfull fine relish to it, and besides is a great meanes to quicken the Spirits, refresh the heart and make it merry driving away Melancholy. It is a speciall help to defend the heart, from noisom Vapours, and from the infection of the Plague, or Pestilence, and all other contagious diseases, for which purpose it is of great effect, the juyce thereof being taken in some drink, and the party either laid to sweat thereupon, or wrapped and kept very warm. It hath a drying and astringent quality also, whereby it is available in all manner of fluxes of blood, or humors, to staunch bleeding either inward or outward, Laskes or Scowrings, the bloody flux, womens too abundant Courtes, and the Whites also, & the cholerick belchings and castings of the stomack, and is also a Singular good wound-herb, for all sorts of wounds, both of the head & body either inward or outward, for all old Ulcers, or running Cancers, and moist sores, which are of hard curation, to be used, either by the juyce or the decoction of the Herb, or by the powder of the Herb or Root, or the water of the distilled Herb; or else made into oile, or ointment by it self, or with other things to be kept: the Seed also is no lesse effectuall both to stay fluxes, and to dry up moist sores, to be taken in powder inwardly, in steeld Water or wine, or the powder of the seed mixed with their Oyntments or injections.



## CHAP. CXXXIII.

## Of Avens.

## The Names.

**T**His Herb is not found to be known of any Greek Writer, and therefore the Greek name is not to be expected; nor of the ancient Latines, unless it be *Geum* of *Pliny*, as by good probability it seemeth. It is generally called in Latine now a dayes *Caryophyllata* and *Garyophyllata*, from the scent of the Root so near resembling Cloves, which are called *Caryophylli*: yet some have called it *Herba benedicta*, of the excellent or blessed qualities thereof, and others *Sanamunda*, from the like effects. *Tragus* would have it called his *Nardus agrestis*, not only for the sweet scent of the Roots, but the Cordiall properties thereof. In English *Avens* and *Herb-Bennet*.

## The Kinds.

The former Age knew but two sorts of Avens but ours hath found out seven at the least, 1. Ordinary Avens. 2. Mountain Avens. 3. Small Mountain Avens. 4. The other small Mountain Avens. 5. Purple Mountain or Marsh Avens. 6. Another Marsh Avens. 7. Cinquefoile Avens.

## The Forms.

Our ordinary Avens hath many long, rough, dark, green winged Leaves, rising from the Root, every one made of many Leaves, set on each sides of the middle Rib: the three largest whereof, grow at the ends, and inipt, or dented round about the edges: the other being small pieces, sometimes two, and sometimes four, standing on each side of the middle Rib underneath them: amongst which do rise up divers rough or hairy stalks, about a foot high, branching forth with leaves at every joynt, not so long as those below, but almost as much cut in on the edges, some into three parts, and some into more: on the tops of the branches stand small, pale, yellow Flowers, consisting of five leaves, like the Flowers of Cinquefoile, but larger: in the middle whereof, standeth a small green head, which when the Flower is fallen, groweth to be rough and round, being made of many long, greenish, Purple-Seeds (like grains) which will stick on your Cloath: the Roots consist of many brownish strings, or Fibres, smelling somewhat like unto Cloves, especially those which grow in the higher, hotter, and dryer grounds, and in the freer and cleare aire, but nothing so much, or not at all in many other places.

## The Places and Time.

The first is found wild in many places of this Realm, under the hedge sides, and by the paths in some fields, and delighteth rather to grow in shadowy, then Sunny places. The second is found upon divers Mountains, as *Coronos* in *Bohemia*, by the Springs of the River *Albis*, as *Matthiolus* saith. The third and fourth, and likewise the second, upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Pena* relateth. The fifth and sixth grow by water sides, and in the moyst and wet, or marsh grounds on the Mountains. The last was found by *Pena* hard by *Clatena*, on the Rhetian Alps in *Switzerland*.



zerland. They flower in the Moneths of *May* and *June* for the most part, and their Seed is ripe in *July*, at the farthest.

*The Temperature.*

The Roots and Leaves of *Avens* are manifestly dry, and something hot, with a kind of scouring quality.

*The Vertues.*

The Roots of *Avens* in the Spring, steeped in Wine, for some continuance of time, do give it a delicate savour and tast, which being drunk fasting every morning, comforteth the heart, and is a good preservative against the Plague or any other poyson: it helpeth digestion, warmeth a cold stomach, and openeth the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. It is good also for the Diseases of the Chest or Breasts, for pains and stitches in the sides, and to expel crude and raw humours, from the Belly and Stomach, by its sweet savour, and warming quality: it dissolveth congealed Blood, happening by falls or bruises, and the spitting of blood, if the Root, either green or dried, be boyled in Wine and drunk; as also all manner of inward wounds, or outward, if they be washed or bathed therewith. The Decoction also being drunk, comforteth the heart, and strengtheneth the stomach and a cold brain, and therefore is good in the Spring, to open obstructions of the Liver, and helpeth the Wind-Cholick: It helpeth also those that have Fluxes, or are burslen, or have a Rupture: it taketh away spots or marks in the face being washed therewith: The juyce of the fresh Root, or Powder of the dried Root, hath the same effect with the decoction: and in callous Ulcers with the juyce of the Roots if a little Verdigrease be added, it will avail very much. Some do use to lay the Roots dried amongst Garments, to perfume them with the smell thereof, and to keep away moaths, &c. from them.

CHAP. CXXXIV.

*Of Cloves.*

*The Names.*

**H**AVING spoken of *Avens*, which are called *Caryophyllata*, because the Roots smell like Cloves, I shall now treat concerning *Cloves* themselves, which are called of the later Greeks, *καρύφυλλον*; for to the Ancients they were unknown; and of the Latines also *Caryophyllus*, and *Clavus*, because this small slender fruit, is almost like a small Snail; and from thence also it is likely the word *Cloves* came. The Tree whereon they grow is called the *Clove-tree*, the description whereof is as followeth.

*The Kindes.*

This Tree groweth to be of a great and tall stature, covered with an Ash-coloured Bark, the younger Branches being more white, having Leaves growing by



by couples one against another somewhat long and narrow, like unto the Bay-Tree that beareth narrow Leaves, with a middle rib, and sundry veines running there-through, each of them standing on a long footstalk; the ends of the branches are divided into many small brown sprigs, whereon groweth the flower even on the tops of the *Cloves* themselves, which are white at first with their Sprigs green afterward, & lastly reddish, before they be beaten off from the tree; and being dried before they be put up grow blackish, as we see them, having four small tops at the heads of them, and a small round head in the middle of them: the flower itself standing between those consisteth of four small Leaves like unto a Cherry blossom, but of an excellent blew colour, as it is confidently reported, with three white veines in every leaf, & divers purplish threds in the middle, of a more dainty fine scent than the *Clove* itself, which is a small slender fruit, almost like a small nail as I said before, being of a hot quick and sharp taste, when they are fit to be gathered, which is before they be quite ripe, but those that do abide longer on the trees do grow so new what thicker and greater, and are not of half the others goodness being called by most *Fussles*, yet some call the stalks of the *Cloves* *Fussles*; they grow of their own sowing and are not grafted. Hereout likewise cometh a certain dark red Gum, and both it and the *Fussles* are usually found one amongst another.

#### The Places and Time.

The *Clove Tree* groweth in divers places of the *Malucco* Islands. It groweth also in *Amboyna* very well, and beareth plentifully, being there planted by the *Dutch*, and in others places of the *Indies*, but more scarcely, and lesse fruitful than there. Eight yeares after it is risen out of the ground; it beareth fruit, and so continueth bearing for an hundred yeares together, as the inhabitants of that Country do affirm, who beat the fruit of the Trees with long Poles, as we do *Walnuts*, and suffer them to ly there upon the ground, until they be thoroughly dried, there being neither grasse, weeds, nor any other Herbs to hinder the same, by reason that the tree draweth for its nourishment, all the moisture for a great circuit round about, so that the *Cloves* are the more conveniently dried. It yeeldeth two Crops in a year, that is in *June* and *December*, those Countries affording a double Harvest.

#### The Temperature.

The properties of *Cloves* are many and excellent, being hot and dry, in the third degree, yet some say the second, and of much use in meat and Medicine.

#### The Vertues.

The *Portugall* women that dwell in the *East-Indies*, draw from the *Cloves* when they be it green, a certain Liquor by distillation, of a most fragrant smell, which comforteth the heart, and is of all Cordials, the most effectuell. There is also extracted from *Cloves* a certain Oyle, or rather a thick Butter of a yellow colour which being chafed in the hand, smelleth like the *Cloves* themselves, wherewith the *Indians* do cure their wounds, and other hurts, as we do with *Balsame*. The *Cloves* themselves after they are dried, and brought over unto us, are used to comfort the Head, Heart, Stomack, and Liver, help the Memory, Eyesight, and Concoction, and strengthen Nature, they break wind, break Urine, and if half a dram thereof be taken in Milk, they stir up Venery or a bodily Lust. They are good against the Plague, and any infectious disease, against the Fluxes of the belly, proceeding of cold humors, they strengthen the retentive faculty, and make the breath sweet, and stay vomiting also. They are much used in the Kitchen, both in broths, Sauces, and sticking of meat. The Chymicall oyle of *Cloves* is good in a Quartaine Ague, in long weaknesse, and debility of the Stomack, (for it doth take away crudity and expell wine) in Fluxes of the belly, and very use-  
full



full for the aforesaid diseases, if two or three drops be given in beer or wine, as also for the Headach, the mould of the head being shorne and annointed therewith, for the toothach, if a few drops be put into an hollow Tooth, with a little Lint, to clear the Eyesight, and to be put into perfumes for Gloves, Leather, and the like, the *Cloves* themselves for their excellent scent, serving as a special part in all sweat powders, sweat waters, perfuming pots, &c. The powder of the dried *Cloves*, being put into the eyes, taketh away the Web therein. As they are hurtfull for young people, and Colerick Complexions, so they are profitable for old persons, and phlegmatick, and such as are Rheumatick, and that in the Winterseason.

## CHAP. CXXXV.

## Of Clove-Gillo-flowers.

## The Names.

**A**Nd here it will be very proper to speak of *Clove-Gillo-flowers* also, both for their name, scent, and vertues, wherein they resemble one the other. It is wonder that so beautifull a flower should be concealed from the Ancient Writers, yet there is no question but they would have given it a name, had they known it; which I cannot find that any of the Greeks did. It is called of the latter Herbarists, *Caryophyllus flos*, of the smell of *Cloves*, wherewith it is possessed, *Ocellus Damascenus*, *Ocellus Barbaricu*, and *Barbarica*; of some *Vetonica*, *Vetonica altilis*, and *Vetonica Superba*: yet *Ruellius* saith, that this flower is not like to that of *Vetonica* or *Cantabrica*; and of some, *Herba tunica*, in English *Carnations* and *Clove-Gillo-flowers*, and of some *Pinks*.

## The Kinds.

So sundry and divers are these sorts of *Gillo-flowers*, of such variable Colours, and also severall shapes, that it cometh not within the skill of a good Florist to name them all, every Country bringing forth new sorts; some whereof are called *Carnations*, others *Clove-Gillo-flowers*, some *Sops in Wine*, some *Pagians*, or *Pagion colour*, *Horse-flesh*, *blanket*, *purple*, and *white double Gillo-flowers*: many of them growing to be as big as an *Ordinary Rose*, which in *France* and in the low Countries, whence most of them are brought, have received particular names, as *Picolomeny*, *The Prince of Wales*, *Prince of Harcourt*, *Apelles*, *non Parell*, and divers others. There be likewise some single sorts of these, and many more of *Pinks*, which I shall leave to be particularized by some exacter Florist, than my self.

## The Forme.

The great *Carnation Gillo-flower* hath a thick woody root, from which riseth up many strong joynted stalks, set with long green Leaves by couples: on the top of the stalks, do grow very fair flowers of an excellent sweet smell, and pleasant *Carnation* Colour, whereof it took its name, being a flesh-Colour.

## The Places and Times.

If the judgment of some, that our *Caryophyllus* and the *Cantabrica* of *Pliny* be the same be right, it was first found out in *Spain* about *Augustus* time, and that by those of *Biscay*. It is now propagated throughout all the Countries of *Europe*, and further for ought I know; and is almost as famous as the *Rose* both in Beauty, and smell, but much more for variety, Nature sporting her self more in the variations of these flowers, than any other. Most of them, especially the *Carnations*, will hardly endure the coldnesse of our Climate, and therefore they are commonly set in Pots, and so kept from the extremity of cold by removing them



them into houses or some other warm place. The *Clove-Gilli-flowers* and divers others, and also *Pinks* are set in Beds, and do commonly withstand the sharpest Winters. The chief time of their flourishings is in *July*, and therefore some will have them to be called *July Flowers*, yet some of them continue their flowers till the end of Summer: the seeds ripening in the mean time, which may be sown in *Aprill*.

#### The Temperature.

They are gallant temperate flowers, yea so temperate that no excess neither in heat cold drynesse nor moisture can be perceived in them, yet some say that they are hot and dry.

#### The Vertues.

Though some of these flowers are admired for their bignesse, and others for their party coloured Leaves, yet the purple *Clove-Gilli-flowers* are deservedly accounted to have the greatest Vertue in Physick. The conserve made of the Flowers and Sugar, is exceeding Cordiall, and wonderfully above measure, doth Comfort the heart, being eaten now and then, which is very good also against the Plague or any kind of Venome. It is likewise good not onely for the falling sicknesse, Pally, Giddinesse, and the Cramp, but for the pestilence. Mathiolus saith, that the juyce of the Flowers, and stalks being stamped and Four Ounces of the expressed juyce, being drunk by one that is infected, is a sure Remedy. The Syrup of the said Flowers strengthens the heart, liver & stomack, refresheth the vital Spirits & is a good Cordial in feavers though hot & peccientiall, expelling the poyson and fury of the disease, and greatly comforting those that are sick of any other disease, where the Heart hath need of reliefe. Moreover the Leaves of the Flowers, put into a glasse of Vinegar, and set in the Sun for certaine dayes, do make a pleasant Vinegar, and very good to revive one of a swoon, the Nostrills and Temples being washed therewith. And is good also to preserve from the pestilence being used in like manner. The said leaves being pickled with Vinegar and Sugar, are a pleasant and dainty Sawce, stir up the Appetite, and are also of a Cordiall faculty. Both the Conserve and Syrup above mentioned may be had at any Apothecaries, and now and then a little of either being taken doth strengthen Nature much, in such as are in Consumptions. They are used also in wounds of the head, they draw out peices of Bones the skull being broken, ease the Head-ach, and paines of the Teeth being there-to applyed.



## CHAP. CXXXVI.

## Of Lign-Aloes.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *Αγδαλλοχον, ή ξυλαλοε*. *Agallochum* and *Xylaloe*; in Latine also *Xylaloes*; in English, *Lign-Aloes*, *Wood-Aloes*, or *Wood of the Aloe-tree*; mention whereof is made in the five and fortieth Psalm, together with Myrrhe and Cassia: so that it may from thence be gathered, that it is not the dried juyce of the Herb-Aloes, but the odoriferous Wood of this Tree, mentioned also in the four and twentieth of *Numbers*, being the Parable of *Balaam*, concerning the beauty of *Jacob*, where he saith, *How goodly are thy tents O Jacob, and thy Tabernacles O Israel: As the Valleys are they spread forth, as Gardens by the River side, as the Trees of Lign-Aloes, which the Lord hath planted,* &c.

## The Kinds.

*Serapio* reckoneth up divers sorts of this wood, and *Ruellius* speaketh of four, yet *Garcias* saith, that he knew but one sort of true *Lignum Aloes*, that grew in *India*; and that the other sorts which were so called, were but Sweet-woods as simulating it, or at most, but a wild kind.

## The Form.

I cannot be so exact in the description hereof as I would, therefore I must intreat you to accept of what followes. *Garcias* saith, that the Tree is like unto an *Olive-tree*, and sometimes greater: now an *Olive* growing in some places, is found to be as big as a great *Wall-nut-Tree*, so that hence you may judge of the proportion of it, but I cannot meet with any one that ever saw the Flower or fruit, *Garcias* having only the Branches thereof brought unto him to see, unless it were *Serapio*, who saith, that it beareth small Berries, like unto *Pepper*, but red; yet *Garcias* maketh some doubt thereof. The Wood is somewhat blackish on the out-side, and more gray, and somewhat discoloured with Veins within. The best is that which is knobbed, or in uneven peeces, very brittle, and breaking short, of a bitter tast, and small scent, untill it be burned; but then it yields a most fragrant odour or smell, sweating forth an Oily moysture, at its first putting into the fire, and that with small bubbles, which soon vanish away; and being put into water, it will swim, though some affirm the contrary.

## The Places and time

The true *Lign-Aloes* groweth in *Malacca*, and *Summatra*, being both in the *East-Indies*, in places that are very dangerous, by reason of the *Tigers* that haunt those Coasts, which is the Reason why the form hath been so little mentioned by the ancient Writers, and the time not at all spoken of.

The



*The Temperature.*

It is hot and dry in the second, or as some say, in the third Degree, astringent, and a little bitter, and of subtile parts.

*The Vertues.*

Those Powders and Electuaries wherein this Wood is a main Ingredient, do strengthen all the inward parts, but especially the heart, which it doth wonderfully corroborate against fainting of the Spirits, and cold Diseases of the Heart, and in the next place the Brain, which it strengtheneth and dryeth, and therefore is useful in the Apoplexie, Palie Lethargy, and losse of memory, by stopping the defluxions of rheumatick humours, that cause the same. It healeth Dysenteries or Lasks, and Pleurifies, and hinders sweating. It doth strengthen a weak and languishing stomach, taketh away putrefaction, dryeth up humidity, and expelleth Wind. By reason of its bitterness, it killeth worms, and is put into divers Cordials and Antidotes. It helps also the cold Diseases of the Womb. The extract thereof is good for the fore-mentioned Diseases. It is used outwardly in Fumigations, to dry up Rheum, and in Quilts for the same purpose. A Fumigation thereof (some say) provoketh the Flowers in Women. It is very profitable also, to be used in the Diseases of the Liver and Spleen, opening the obstructions thereof, and strengthening them, if as much of the Powder of it, as will lie on a Groat, be taken fasting, three mornings together, either in Broth or Wine.

## CHAP. CXXXVII.

*Of Cinamon.**The Names.*

IT is called in Greek *κιννάμωμον*, in Latine likewise *Cinnamomum*, and *Cinamomum*, as also *Canella* and *Cassia*, in English *Cinamon* *Canel* and *Cassia*. *Garcias* saith, that the name of *Cinamomum*, was given by those of *Ormus*, that bought it of the *Chineses*, as though it were *China Anomum*, then which *Scaliger* in his notes on him, saith, Nothing could be more unfit y, or foolishly spoken; for *China* is but the corrupt pronuntiation of the *Portugalls* for *Sina*, and what affinity (saith he) hath *Anomum* with *Cassia*. *Cinamomum* being so ancient a word, that we find it in sundry places of the Bible. as *Exod.* 30. 23. *Proverbs* 7. 17. and *Cantic.* 4. 14. Yet some are of Opinion, that *Scaliger* is too quick and self-conceited, and that *Garcias* his sayings may hold good.

*The Kinds.*

The great distance between Us, and those places where the *Cinamon* groweth, hath not suffered any of our rare observers of Simples, to continue so long in those parts, as to give Us perfect satisfaction concerning the Sorts of it, so that there is a great Dispute, whether *Cinamon*, *Canell* and *Cassia*, be distinct things, or the same. *Gerard* is of Opinion, that *Canel*, and *Cinamon* are the same, and that  
Cassia



*Cassia lignea* is a *Basterd-kind* thereof, being very like in shew, but in sweetnets, and other circumstances belonging to *Cinamon*, far inferior.

#### The Forme.

The Tree which hath the *Cinamon* for his Bark, hath a Body about the thicknesse of a Mans Thigh; but that which is taken from the smaller Branches, is much better then that which is taken from the Body, which Branches or Boughs are many, and very straight, whereon do grow beautiful leaves, in shape like those of the Orange-Tree, and of the colour of the Bay-leaf, (not as it hath been reported) like unto the leaves of *Flags*, or *Flower de-luce*: amongst these pleasant leaves and branches, come forth many fair white Flowers, which turn into round or black fruit or Berries, of the bigness of an Hazel-Nut, or the Olive-Berry, and of a black colour: out of which is pressed an Oyl, having no smell, till it be chafed between the hands: It is covered with a double Bark, the innermost whereof is the true and pleasant *Cinamon*, which is taken from the Tree, and cast upon the ground in the heat of the Sun, which maketh it turn and fold it self round together, as may be perceived upon view thereof. The Tree being thus peeled, recovereth a new Bark in the space of three years, and is then ready to be disbarqued as before. That *Cinamon* which hath a pale colour, hath not been well dried in the Sun; that of a fair brown colour is best; and that which is blackish, hath been too much dried, and also hath taken some wet in the time of drying.

#### The Places and Time.

The chiefest places where the *Cinamon-tree* groweth, are *Zeilan* and *Malavar*; but those of *Zeilan* are the best, they grow in other of the *Moluccaes* Islands, as *Java* the greater and the lesse, and also in *Mindanon*, for the most part upon Mountains. It groweth green Winter and Summer, as do all other Trees of the *Moluccaes*, and *East-Indies* for the most part: The Bark is taken off, at seasonable times, and not without expresse Licence from the King of the Country.

#### The Temperature.

*Cinamon* is hot and dry in the third Degree, or hot in the third Degree, and dry in the second. *Cassia lignea* is hot and dry in the third degree. The first is of subtil parts, and very Aromaticall.

#### The Vertues.

The distilled water of *Cinamon*, comforteth the heart, and vitall parts, corroborateth and strengtheneth the Stomach, Brain, Nerves, and other cold parts of the Body: it easeth the pains of the Wind-Cholick provokes the Courtes and Urine, hasteneth the Birth: it preventeth and correcteth putrefaction of humours, resisteth poyson, stayeth vomiting, and helpeth nauseousness of the Stomach: It is frequently used in Cardiack passions, or passions of the heart, fainting of the Spirits, and in trembling of the heart: It causeth sweetnes of breath, and brings a good colour in the face: it strengtheneth the retentive faculty of all the parts, by drying up, and consuming the moisture thereof. It is used in the Dropisie, and Cough proceeding of moisture. In brief, it avails in all cold Diseases of the Head, Stomack, and Womb, and is most convenient for cold and moist Bodies, and is much used in Lasks, or looseness of the Body, to ease the pains and frettings of the Guts and Intralls. The Oyl drawn Chymically, prevaieth against the pains of the



the Breast comforteth the Stomack, causeth good digestion, and being mixed with some Honey, taketh away spots from the face, being anointed therewith. *Cassia Lignea* comforteth the Stomack, Liver, and all the principall parts, openeth Obstructions or stoppings, disperseth grosse humours, repelleth wind, provokes Urine, and VVomens Courses, and doth much facilitate, or hasten the Birth. Being cast on Coals, and the smoke taken at the Nose, dryeth up Rheums and Catarrhs, that proceed from cold and moist humours. Also a suffumigation thereof, helpeth the pain of the VVomb, and the stoppings thereof. Being mixed with Honey, and applyed, it dissolveth swellings, and hard tumours. A decoction hereof with VVhite-wine and Rose-water, is commended against the sinking of the Arm-holes, if the place be bathed therewith; and the same is good to wash sore mouths and Gums. Both this and *Cinnamon* are more useful in VVinter, then in Summer.

## CHAP. CXXXVIII.

## Of Vipers Buglosse.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *Ἐχίνος* *Echium*, *ἀλκυβινδών* & *ἀλκυβιν* *Alcibindon*, and *Alcibion*, or *Alcibacum*. of the first under thereof, who being bitten by a Viper, gathered this Herb, and chewing it, swallowing down the juyce, and applying the rest of the Herb to the bitten place, freed him self from danger. *Apuleius* saith, it was called *Θηριόριζον*, *Therionizon*, *Viperæ radix*, and *ἔχιδνα*, from the form of the Seed, which as *Dioscorides* saith is like the head of a Viper, and thereof took the name *Echium*: yet some others say, from the effects in the Roots, to cure the bitings of the Serpent, or which is as likely, because the stalks are speckled like a Serpents Skin: in Latine also *Echium* of most Authours, yet of some *Buglossum* *ylvestre* *Viperinum*.

## The Kinds.

The Sorts of *Vipers Buglosse* are twelve. 1. The common *Vipers Buglosse*. 2. VVhite flowred *Vipers Buglosse*. 3. Red flowred *Vipers Buglosse*. 4. *Vipers Buglosse*, with dark, reddish, purple Flowers. 5. Red flowred *Vipers Buglosse* of Candy. 6. Spotted *Vipers Buglosse* of Candy. 7. Dwarf yellow *Vipers Buglosse*. 8. The least yellow Battard *Vipers Buglosse*. 9. The small white *Vipers Buglosse*. 10. Small *Spanish Vipers Buglosse* with Spurs. 11. Hoary white *Vipers Buglosse* of Candy. 12. Black *Vipers Buglosse* of Candy.

## The Forme.

The Common *Vipers Buglosse* hath many long rough Leaves, lying on the ground, from among which rise up divers hard round stalks, very rough as if they were thick set with prickles, or hairs, having many black spots on them also, like unto the Skin of a Viper whereon are set such like long, rough, hairy, or prickly sad green leaves, somewhat narrow, the middle Rib for the most part being white, the Flowers stand at the tops of the stalks, branched forth into many spiked leaves of



of Flowers, bowing or turning like the *Turne-sole*, all of them opening for the most part on the one side, which are long and hollow, turning up the brims a little, of a Purplish Violet colour, in them that are fully blown, but more reddish while they are in the Bud, and not blown open: as also upon their decay and withering; but in some places, of a paler Purple colour, with a long pointel in the middle, feathered or pointed at the top: after the Flowers are fallen, the Seeds (growing to be ripe, and enclosed in round heads) are blackish, cornered, and pointed somewhat like unto the Head of a Viper: the Root is somewhat great and blackish, and woody, when it groweth toward Seed-time, and perisheth in the VVinter.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth wild almost every where. The second about the Castle-walls of *Lewes* in *Sussex*. The third and fourth in *Hungary* and *Austria*. The fifth and sixth in *Candy*. The seventh and tenth in *Spain*. The eighth and ninth on the Hills in the Kingdom of *Naples*, as *Calumna* reporteth. The eleventh and twelfth in *Candy*. They all flowre in Summer, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

*The Temperature.*

These Herbs are cold and dry of Temperature.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The Roots, or Seeds of *Vipers Buglosse*, are very effectuell to comfort the heart, and to expel sadness and melancholy, proceeding from no externall or apparent cause. It tempers the Blood, and allayeth hot fits of the Agues. The Seed drunk in Wine, procureth abundance of Milk in Womens Breasts, ease the pains in the Loins, Back and Kidneys. It is likewise, as you have heard, an especiall remedy against the birings of Vipers, and all other Serpents, or venomous Creatures: as also against Poyson, and poysonful Herbs. It is added by *Dioscorides*, and others, that whosoever shall take of the Herb, or Root, before they be bitten, shall not be hurt by the poyson of any Serpent, the *Signature* both of the stalk and Seed, holding out much to this purpose. The distilled water of the Herb, when it is in Flower, or his chiefeft strength, is excellent to be applied, either inwardly or outwardly, for all the griets aforesaid. There is a Syrup made hereof, very effectuell for the comforting of the heart, and expelling sadness and melancholy, which is made in this manner. Take of the clarified iuyce of common *Vipers Buglosse* four pound, of fine *Sugar* three pound, of the infusion of the Flowers thereof one pound; boyl these gently to the consistence of a Syrup, and keep them for use. Having thus spoken to divers Simples appropriated to the Lungs and Heart, which are the Principall Intralls of the middle Region, I shall now set down some of those which are available for Stitches, and other distempers of the sides, before I descend into the *Abdomen* or lower Region: and first.



## CHAP. CXXXIX.

Of *Carduus Benedictus*.

## The Names.

**N** Either *Carduus Benedictus*, or the *Blessed Thistle*, or the *Vertues*, were known to the Physicians of old time and therefore you must not expect the Greek name. It is called in Latine *Carduus Benedictus*, and that worthily for the singular Vertues that it hath; in English, *Holy Thistle*, and *Blessed Thistle*; but more commonly *Carduus Benedictus*, according to the Latine name. Some excellently seen in the knowledge of Simples, have made it a kind of *Wild Bastard Saffron*, called in Latine *Attractilis*, and in Greek *Ἀτρακτῖς ὄργανον*, because Women in old time were wont to use the stiffe stalk thereof, *pro fuso & colo*, for a Spindle or a Distaffe: It is named also *Fucus agrestis*, and *Colus rustica*, and the Women in Greece, as *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth, call *Attractylis*, by a corrupt name *Ardactyla*, even at this day. Divers call it *Carthamus Sylvestris*, & *Cnicus Sylvestris*; in English, *Wild Bastard Saffron*.

## The Kinds.

The Sorts hereof, as you have already heard, are two. 1. *Carduus Benedictus*, or the *Blessed Thistle*. 2. *Attractylis*, or *Wild Bastard Saffron*.

## The Form.

*Carduus Benedictus*, or *Blessed Thistle*, hath round, rough, and plyable stalks, which being parted into divers Branches, do lie flat on the ground: the leaves are jagged round about, and full of harmles prickles on the edges: the heads on the tops of the stalks are set with prickles, and invironed with sharp pricking Leaves; out of which standeth a yellow Flower: the Seed is long, and set with white hairs at the top, like a Beard: the Root is white, and parted into strings, the whole Herb, Leaves, and Stalks, and also the Heads, are covered with a soft and thin Down.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth naturally in *Lemnos*, which is an Island of the *Mediterranean Sea*, in the Champion grounds thereof, as *Petrus Bellonius* testifieth. It is diligently cherished in Gardens in these Northern parts. The second groweth in *Candy*, and in divers Provinces and Islands of *Greece*, and also in *Langnedock*, and is entertained in our English Gardens. The first flowreth in *July* and *August*, at which time it is especially to be gathered for Physicall uses; for then it will remain good a year or longer. *Attractylis* is very late before it flowreth, and seedeth.

## The Temperature.

As *Carduus Benedictus* is bitter, so it is also hot and dry in the second Degree; and withall, cleansing and opening. *Attractylis* doth dry, and moderately digest as *Galen* teacheth.

## The Signature and Vertues.

By the Prickles upon the Stalks and Leaves of *Carduus*, are clearly signified, that the herb it self is an excellent remedy for the *Pleurisie* and *Stitches* where with the sides are sometimes disordered, if the Decoction in posser drink or the distilled water thereof be taken. It helpeth also the swimming of the head,



strengtheneth the memory, and is a good remedy against dealnesse, killeth wormes, provoketh Urine, and the Courtes, and driveth out gravel, and cleanseth the Stomack. It is most excellent in Pestilent Feavers, and all contagious Diseases; for it expelleth out by sweat, all noxious or ill humours. It is very good in any kind of Ague, either the decoction thereof being taken, or half a dram of the Powder in Posset-drink, before the fit cometh, for divers fits, if need require, and sweat after it. It is very available likewise against Venome and poyson. Though the distilled water is useful for the aforesaid Diseases, yet the decoction is much better. The extract thereof is good against the French Pox, and the Quartan Ague. The green Herb bruised and applyed, is good against hot swellings, as Wild-fire, Plague-Sores, Botches; and it is good also to be laid upon the bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, Spiders, Bees, or Wasps, or any other venomous Creature. The Powder stoppeth blood at the Nose, being applyed. The juyce thereof cleareth the sight, being put into the Eyes, and taketh away the redness of them, and so doth the water. Being bruised with a little Hogf-grease, and a little Wheat mixed therewith, it cures stubborn and rebellious Ulcers, if it be applyed thereto. It is used against the Gangrene also. For all which notable effects, it hath been called *Omnimorbia*, that is, a Salve for every Sore.

## CHAP. CLX.

## Of our Ladies Thistle.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *ελασθον*, if divers Authours be not mistaken, being as is generally supposed that Plant that *Dioscorides* mentioneth under that name. It is called in Latine *Carduus Lactens*, and *Carduus Maria*; in English *Our Ladies Thistle*, or, the *striped Milky Thistle*. Some think it to be *Leucacantha*, or *Spina Alba* of the Antients; others take it to be *Leucographis* *Plinii*. *Brunfelsius* calleth it *Carduus Albus*, and *Camaleon*; *Matthiolus* and *Lobel*, *Carduus Lactens*, some *Carduus Argentatus*, and *Carduus Ramptarins*; others *Carduus Leucographus*, and *Silybum* and *Acanon* *Theophrasti*.

## The Kinds.

Although formerly there have been but one sort hereof known to the *Herbarists*; yet of late, by the diligent search, and observation of some that have been curious, there are found of them three in all, 1. The common Ladies Thistle, 2. Great milky Thistle of a year. 3. The small Spanish milk-Thistle.

## The Form.

The *Common Ladies Thistle* hath divers very large and broad leaves, lying on the ground, cut in, and as it were crumpled, but somewhat hairy on the edges, and of a white green shining colour, wherein are many lines and strokes, of a milky white colour, running all over, and set with many sharp and stiffe prickles round about; amongst which rise up one or more strong, round, and prickly stalks, set full of the like leaves, up to the top, where at the end of every branch,



commeth forth a great prickly Thistle-like head, strongly armed with pricks, and with bright Purple Thrums, rising out of the middle of them: after they are past, the Seed groweth in the said heads, lying in a great deal of fine soft white Down, which is somewhat flattish and shining, large and brown: the Root is great, spreading in the ground, with many strings, and small Fibres fastened to them: All the whole Plant is bitter in taste, and therefore supposed not to be without good effects.

#### The Places and Time.

The first is frequent in many parts of this Realm, and particularly, in St. Georges Fields near London, in great abundance. The Seed, whereof the second and likewise the last came, were brought out of Spain, by Guillaume Boel. It is thought that the last is the same that Camerarius saith, he picked out of *Epithymum*, and that Ranwolffius gave him, brought out of Syria, because the Seed and Leaves are so very much alike. They flower and seed in June, July, and August, when other sorts of Thistles do.

#### The Temperature.

Our Ladies Thistle is hot and dry in the second Degree, and bindeth moderately, especially the Roots.

#### The Signature and Vertues.

There are upon this Plant also many prickles, and therefore it is good for the Stitches of the side, and other Diseases thereof, by Signature, if the Decoction or Powder thereof be taken. It is also very effectually for Agues, and to prevent and cure the infection of the Plague: as also to open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and thereby is good against the Jaundies. It provoketh Urine, breaketh and expelleth the Stone, and is good for the Dropsie. The Root is good for those that are troubled with the Lask, and the Bloody Flix: it stayeth bleedings, wasteth away cold swellings, easeth the pain of the Teeth, if they be washed with the decoction thereof. The Seed is held to be as effectually, if not more, for the purposes aforesaid, as also for the Cramp, and so is the distilled water, which besides is often applied, both inwardly to drink, and outwardly with Cloaths or Spunges, to the Region of the Liver, to cool the distemperature thereof, and to the Region of the Heart, against swoonings and passions of it. The tender leaves having the prickles taken off, and eaten with other Herbs, are exceeding good to cleanse the blood, in the Spring-time; and the young stalks peeled and dressed, as the stalks of the other Chardons and wild Artichokes, are good meat, especially for Nurses to increase their milk, which it doth by Signature also.



## CHAP. CXLI.

## Of Camomile.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Arbysus*, of *Dioscorides*; and *Arbysus*, of *Theophrastus*; and of some *Anxarbisus*, of the whitenesse of the flowers; and *χαμαίμαλον*, *quod Mali odorem habeat*, of the scent of an Apple, or Quince. It is called by some also in Latin *Leucanthemum* and *Anthemis*: but most generally *Chamamelum*, and of some, *Chamomilla*, as it is in the *Apothecaries shops*. Some call the *Garden Camomile*, both single and double, *Camamelum Romanum, odoratus & nobile*, thinking them to be sweeter then the wild kind: which last, by manuring, will have a good scent as the former. *Mayweed*, which is a kind hereof, is called in Greek *κυνδοθμία*, and *κυνδοθμία*, *Cynanthemis*, and *Cynobosane*, that is, *Camomilla Canina*, and *Canina herba*; in Latin *Cotula*, *Cotula Fœtida* and *Cotulanon Fœtida*: in English *Mayweed* with a strong and no scent; and of Country people, *Mathern*.

## The Kinds.

Of *Camomile* and *May-weed* there be ten sorts, 1. Ordinary *Camomile*, 2. Naked *Camomile*, 3. Double flowered *Camomile*, 4. Small *Camomile* of *Africa*, 5. Great *Spanish Camomile*, 6. Sweet *Spanish Camomile*, 7. Small hoary *Spanish Camomile*, 8. Unfavoury *Mountain Camomile*, 9. Stinking *Mayweed*, 10. *May-weed* without any scent.

## The Form.

Our *Ordinary Camomile* is well known to all, to have many small trailing branches, set with very fine Leaves, bushing and spreading thick over the ground, taking root still as it spreadeth: the tops of the Branches have white flowers with yellow thrums in the middle, very like unto *Feather-few*, but more soft and gentle in handling, which give a small white seed not observed by many, and being cast into the ground will grow as other seed doth; the whole Herb is of a very sweet scent.

## The Places and Time.

*Ordinary Camomile* groweth wild familiarly in many places of this Land, as on *Putney Heath* neer the *Wind-Mill*, and upon *Barnes Common* in *Surry*, and else where. The *May-weed* that stinketh not, groweth many times amongst the Corn, as the stinking sort very Commonly doth. The *Naked* and *Double* sort grow onely in Gardens. The fourth was found by *Boel* in *Africa* by *Tunis*. The fifth, sixth, and seventh in divers places of *Spain*. The Eighth in sundry places of *Spain* also. They all flower in Summer, but some earlier then others.

## The Temperature.

*Camomile*, saith *Galen*, is hot and dry, in the first degree, and of thin parts; it is of force to digest, slacken, and rarify; it healeth moderately, and dryeth little.

The



## The Vertues

The decoction of *Camomile* made and drunk helpeth all paines and stiches in the side; the Cholick, Stone, and wind in the Belly, or Stomack, and expelleth tough and clammy Phlegme, as also cold Humors, provoketh sweate, brings down the Courses in Women and provokes Urine. It is very prouitable for *Agnes* that come of Phlegme or Melancholy, or from an Inflammation of the Bowels; and for the *Hypochondres*, that is, the sides and that part where the Liver and Spleen lye, there can be nothing more acceptable then it. The bathing of a decoction of *Camomile*, taketh away wearinesse and easeth paines, to what part soever of the body it be applyed; besides it comforteth the Sinewes, that are over streined, and mollifieth all swellings. It moderately comforteth all parts that have need of warmth, and diggeth, and dissolveth whatsoever hath need thereof, by a wonderfull speedy property. The flowers boyled in Posset drink provoketh sweate, and helpeth to expell colds, aches, and paines wheresoever, the same is an excellent help to bring down womens courses. A Syrup made of the juyce of double *Camomile* saith *Baubin*; but Garden *Camomile*, say *Pena* and *Lobel*, with the flowers, and white wine, is a remedy against the Jaundise and dropsie, that cometh by the evill disposition of the Spleen. The Lye, where in the flowers have been boyled, is very good to wash the head, and to comfort both it and the brain. It is said that a Stone which hath been taken out of the body of a man being wrapped in *Camomile*, will in a short time dissolve; whence it may be gathered that it is excellent for the Stone, if the Syrup or decoction thereof be taken, or else a dram of the Salt of it in a little white or Rhenish wine in a morning. The Egyptians were wont to use the Oyle, made of the Flowers, against all *Agnes*, by annointing the patient from Head to Foot therewith, which is also very available for the externall uses aforesaid. *May-weed* is often used with good successe, for the same purposes, that *Camomile* is, especially the ordinary sort. They are both put into Glysters, but especially, *Camomile*.

## CHAP. CXLII.

## Of Sweet Trefoile or Balsam.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *Λάδης*, but whether it be *Λάδης ἡμερος*, or *Λάδης ἀγρος* there is some diversity of opinions amongst Authors. Most of the best sort take it to be *Λάδης ἡμερος*, of *Discorides*; in Latin *Lotus sativus* or *Urbana*, yet *Matthiolus* taketh it to be *Λάδης ἀγρος*, *Lotus silvestris*, and so do *Anguillara* and *Castor*. *Durantes*; but *Fuchs* saith, that the Greeks call it *ρετζίδιον*, and the Latins *Frisolium Odoratum*, which is the name by which it is best known, both in Latin, and English. For if it be gathered and kept dry in the house, it doth in some sort retain the scent, it had growing; but against rainy weather, it smelleth so strong, that some have desired to lay it in their Chamber, to be as it were their *Almanack*, to shew them the weather. It is called of many women now a dayes *Balsam*, for the singular healing properties it hath.



## The Kindes.

Unto this kind are referred these Four sorts, 1. Sweet Trefoile or Balsam; 2. Strong Smelling Claver, 3. Strong smelling Claver of *America*, 4. Claver of *America*.

## The Forme.

The *Sweet Trefoile* riseth up with one strong round whitish stalk, about halfe a yard, or two foot high, spreading forth many branches on all sides, where about are set many Leaves with long foot-stalks, three alwayes set together, of a whitish green colour, very soft and somewhat dented about the Edges, of the scent of *Fenugreek* which is thought to alter seven times a day, but it is but a fancy: at the tops of the branches stand many flowers closely set together, each of them like unto those of *Melilot*, but larger, and of a bleak or pale watchet blue colour; after which come round white heads, containing dark yellowish coloured Seed: the Root is small white and threddy, perishing every year, but riseth again from the seed that sheddeth, or by being sown in the Spring.

## The Places and Time.

The *first* groweth not wild in *Italy*, *France*, or *Germany*, but with them all is sown in their Gardens, and so it is with us. And even *Dioscoides* saith, it grew in Gardens in his time, as not growing wild in *Greece* or other places that he had heard of. The *Second* groweth about *Mompelien* and *Marseilles*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* say, and is a stranger at *Venice*, and other places of *Italy*, as well as in *Germany*, and with us, and onely to be found in the Gardens of those which are rare conservers of plants. The *last* came from *America* as is supposed. The *first* flowreth in *June* and *July* and doth alwayes perfect his Seed; but the other, because they flower later, do often misse to give good seed so, that we are often to seek for them again.

## The Temperature.

*Galen* saith, that *Sweet Trefoile* or *Garden Claver* (for so *Gerard* calls it) doth in a mean concoct and dry, being temperate between heat and cold, to which *Gerard* assenteth; yet *Fuschi* saith, it is hot and dry in the third degree, which is more likely to be the temperature of the strong smelling Claver, called in Latin *Trifolium Bituminosum*.

## The Vertues.

The Oyle made of the Leaves and Flowers of *Sweet Trefoile*, is a Sovereigne Remedy for all Stitches, Aches, Cramps, lamenesse of the Joynts and Sinews, for all bruises and Burstings of Young Children, and generally all other the like outward diseases, whether they proceed of Heat or Cold. It is wonderfully extolled for dissolving all hard swellings, bunches, or wens in any part of the body; as also for repressing moderately, all inflammations, and helpeth to digest all corrupt and rotten sores, bringing them to maturity, and healing them perfectly. It is admired also for its rare properties, in healing green sores, as well as Old Ulcers, as also to ease the pain of the Gout. The juyce of the green Herb, is used with honey to be dropped into the Eyes, to help the Ulcers, that happen therein, and taketh away all manner of Spots, as Pin or Haw as also all skins that grow over them to hinder the sight. The distilled water is good to wash Childrens heads that are broken out with scurfe or Scabs. The Leaves are laid in Chests and



and Presles, to keep Moths from Garments. The decoction of the strong smelling Claver, made in wine and drunk, easeeth the paines of the *sides* coming by obstructions and provoketh *Urine*, as *Hippocrates* saith, it helpeth women who after their Delivery are not well purged or cleared of the *Afterbirth*, it provoketh their *Courses* also, and helpeth to expell the birth. Divers Authors write that the Decoction of the whole plant is very effectual against all *Venomous Creatures*; & that if the said decoction which hath bin applyed to one that hath bin bitten, be afterwards applyed to one that hath not bin bitten, he that was not bitten shall feel the paines of him that was bitten, and he that was bitten, shall feel none; Nay, some write that the decoction is very dangerous to be used by any but those who are bitten; so that those that need not a remedy shall be sure to find a malady: but no more of that. The Flowers Leaves or Seed either altogether or each severally by it self, being boyled in Vinegar, and a little honey added thereto, being drunk, is a speciall remedy for them that are stung or bitten by any venomous Creature. The seed is of most force with *Galen*, who appointeth it to be put in Treacles, that he prescribed for divers persons. The seed also boyled in honied water, and drunk, is Singular good, for the *Pleurisy*; provoketh *Urine* and allayeth the heat thereof, and is good for the *Strangury*. It helpeth those that have the *Falling Sicknesse* and is Singular good for women that have the rising and strangling of the *Mother*, whereby they often seeme to be dead. The same decoction also is good for those that have the *dropsie*, and taken before the fit, either of *tertian* or *quotidian Ague*; it lesseneth the fits both of heat and cold, & by often using it doth quite take them away: three drams of the seed, or four of the Leaves powdered, and given in drink provoketh *Womens monthly Courses* effectually. What effects the two latter sorts will work, hath not been tryed; but its thought they are neer the same with the former.

## CHAP. CXLIII.

## Of Melilote

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *μελιλωτος*, *quasi Mellita Lotus*, that is, a kind of *Lotus* smelling like *Honey*. In Latin anciently, it was called *Sertula Campana*, because the flowers growing in the fields of *Campania* were used to be put into *Garlands*; and *Corona Regia*, because of the yellow flowers which do Crown the top of the Stalks; but some call it *Trefolium Odoratum*, which is the plant declared in the former Chapter. Some also call it *Trefolium Equinum* or *Caballinum*, because horses are said to love it, and to grow fat by eating thereof. In English we call it generally *Melilote*, after the Greek; and sometime *Kings Claver*, and sometimes *Harts Claver*, because *Staggs* and *Deer* delight to feed upon it.

## The Kinds.

There be seven sorts of *Melilote*, 1. Common melilote, 2. white flowred Melilote, 3. Italian Melilote, 4. Assyrian Melilote, 5. Egyptian Melilote, 6. Spanish Melilote, which hath spotted Leaves, 7. East Indian Melilote.

The



## The Form.

The common *Melilote* hath many green stalks, about half a yard high, or somewhat more, rising from a tough, long, white Root, which dyeth not every year; set round about at the joynts, with small, and somewhat long, strong, well smelling Leaves, three alwayes set together, unevenly dented about the edges: the Flowers are yellow, and well smelling also, made like other Trefoiles, but smaller, standing in long spikes one above another, for an hand breadth long or better, which afterwards turn into long crooked Cods, wherein are contained, flat Seeds, somewhat brown.

## The Places and Time

The first is found in many places of this Land plentifully, as on the further side of the ditch, on the left hand, between the foot of *Heddington Hill* and *Oxford*, in the edge of *Suffolk*, in divers places of *Essex*, and *Huntingtonshire*, and other places more sparingly, either in the Corn-helds, or in the corner of Meadows. The second groweth not in any place of this Land naturally, but is very frequent in *Germany*, and is only nursed up in Gardens with us. The third came to us from *Italy*, and by that *Italian* name we call it still. The fourth is said by *Pena* and *Lobel*, to come first from *Aleppo* in *Syria* to *Venice*, and from thence to us. The fifth is peculiar only to *Egypt*. The sixth was found upon the Mountains of *Castile* in great plenty. The last came immediately out of *Italy*; yet it is supposed, that it came from the *East-Indies* thither. They do all flower in the Moneths of *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

## The Temperature.

*Galen* saith, that *Melilote* is of a mixt quality; for it hath a little astringency in it, and yet it doth digest; for the warming or hot faculty, is more abundant therein then the cold.

## The Vertues.

The *Egyptian Melilote*, as *Alpinus* saith, the Seed whereof is only used by them, being boyled, and the places grieved tomented, and bashed with the warm decoction, is very effectual against the pains of the sides, the *Pleurisie*, and *Pneumonia*, which is an Impostume of the Lungs; as also the pains of the Cholick, and Wind in the Belly: the windiness, or strangling of the Mother, or any griefs thereof, to sit over the decoction thereof; and if *Fenugreek*, or *Linseed*, or *Camemile* Flowers, be added thereto, it helpeth all Tumors, or hard swellings thereof, to provoke the monthly Courses, and to open the obstruction of the Veins, & afterwards to strengthen the parts. And it is thought, that our English *Melilote* is as good for all the purposes aforesaid, nay better, if *Mr. Culpepper* mistake not, where he saith, that such things as grow in *England*, are fittest for English Bodies. Besides, the Compound Plaster of *Melilote*, having some of the Meal of the Seed therein, is of power to dissolve hardneis, windiness, tumors and swellings, both of the Spleen, Liver and Belly: as also mightily to ease the pain of them all, and to heal the *Hypochondria*, or fore-part of the Belly, about the short Ribs, when it is stretched or crakt by the swelling thereof: it wonderfully alswageth any other like pain, and is good for the Rickers. But there is another Plaster or Salve, called *Melilote*, which is much used, to draw and heal all Sores and Wounds, that need cleansing, and is made of the Juice of the green young

Me-



*Melilote* boyled with Rosin, Wax, Sheeps-Tallow, and some Turpentine, which if it be well made, will be almost as green as the Herb it self, and smell very strong thereof, although it be two or three years old. The juyce dropped into the Eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away the Web, Pearl, or Spots therein: it helpeth also the pains of the Ears, dropped into them; and steeped in Vinegar or Rose-water, it helpeth the Head-ach. It also mollifieth hard Tumors and Inflammations that happen in the Eyes or other parts of the Body, as the Seat of Fundament, and the privy parts of Man or Woman, being boyled in Wine, and laid to the place; and sometimes the yolk of a roasted Egg, or the Powder of Fenegreek, or Linseed, or fine Flower, or Poppy-Seed, or Endive, is added unto it. The Flowers of *Melilote* and *Camomile*, are much used in Glysters, to expel Wind, and to ease pains: as also in Pultises, that are made for the same purpose, and to assuage swellings or Tumors, that happen in the Spleen, or other parts. It helpeth Wens, after it is boyled in water, and also running Ulcers of the Head, if it be applyed with Chalk, Wine, and Galls. It is effectually to be applyed to those who have suddenly lost their senses, by any Paroxisme: as also to strengthen the memory, to comfort the Head and Brains, and to preserve them from pains, and the fear of the Apoplexy, if the Head be often washed with the distilled Water of the Herb & Flowers, or a Lye made therewith. If satisfaction enough hath not been given for easing the pain of the sides, here is a quilt or a bag for the purpose. Take *Melilote* Flowers, *Camomile*, *Rosemary*, and *Elder* Flowers, of each half an handful, of Bran an handful, of Aniseed, Fennel-Seed, and Caraway-Seed bruised, of each two Ounces: make a quilted Bag for the side, sprinkle it with Wine, and being made hot, apply it.

## CHAP. CXLIV.

## Of Oats.

## The Names.

**T**His Plant is called in Greek *Βεῦμα* & *Βεῦμα*, comming peradventure, and as some suppose of *Βεῦμα*, *quod cibum significat*, because in former times it was the most usuall food in many places, as *Pliny* testifies, which is very likely to be true; for to this day they do so in many places, and even in some Countries with us also, as in *Wales*, *Lincolnshire*, *Lancashire*, &c. not only for Horses, Hoggs, and Pullen but for men, making both Bread, Drink, and Portage, as you shall hear anon. It is called in Latine *Avena*, and in English *Oats*, and some give it the generall name of *Corn* and *Prevender*.

## The Kinds.

There are only two Sorts of *Oats*, which may justly challenge any room in this Chapter, which are the ordinary sown Field-Oats, and the naked Oats, for the wild Oats are most truly reckoned amongst the *Grasses*.



*The Form.*

I should not have needed to trouble you with the form hereof, were it not *pro Forma*, it being so well known, therefore I shall be but brief in it. The ordinary Oats groweth up with divers tall jointed stalks and leaves, somewhat resembling Wheat, bearing at the tops, a large spread tuft, of many pointed Aglers, hanging down like small winged Birds, from small thred-like stalks, which consist of a husk and a Kernel or Grain, which is small, long and round, like Rie, but longer, and more pointed: the Root is small and threddy.

*The Places and Time.*

They are both sown in our Fields in sundry places, yet the naked Oats nothing so frequent, and do love rather a cold moist ground, then either hot or dry, and are usually, the first Seed sown upon those grounds that were Woods, after their stocking up. They are Summer Corn, that is, sown in the Spring, and mowen in *Autumn*, or the latter end of Summer.

*The Temperature.*

Galen saith, that Oates are somewhat cold, and drying withall, and nourish little.

*The Vertues.*

Common Oats put into a linnen Bag, with a little Bay-Salt, quilted handsomly for the same purpose, and made hot in a Frying-Pan, and applyed as hot as can be endured, ease the pain in the side, called the Stitch, or Chollick in the Belly. Being boyled in water, and the hands or feet of such as are troubled with chaps, chinks, or rifts, in those parts (a Disease of great affinity with the Pocks, being called in Latine *Serpigo* and *Impetigo*) being holden over the fume or smoke thereof, the Oats being put into a Vessel fit for the purpose: afterwards annointed with that Oyntment usually applyed *contra Morbum Gallicum*, and then the Patient covered with Blankets, and made to sweat, it doth perfectly cure the same in six times so annointing and sweating. A Pultis made of the Meal of Oats, and some Oyl of Bayes put thereto, helpeth the Itch and the Leprosie: as also the Fistulaes of the Fundament, and dissolveth hard Impostumes: the Meal of Oats boyled with Vinegar, and applyed, taketh away freckles and spots in the face, or other parts of the Body. Oat-meal is usually given in Broth, to bind those that have a Lask, or other Flux, and with Sugar, is to good effect, given to those that have a Cough, or Cold. Oat-meal Cawdle is a food for those that are newly brought to bed, and for others to whom a very spare dyet is commended. I forgot to tell you in the names that they are called *Avena vesca*, *a vescendo*, because it is used as I said in many Countries, to make sundry sorts of bread, as in *Lancashire*, where it is their chiefest Bread-corn for *Jannocks*, *Haver-Cakes*, *Tharffe-Cakes*, and those which are generally called *Oaten-Cakes*; and for the most part they call the Grain *Haver*, whereof they also make Malt, and thereof make their drink, and are thereby sustained, and live in as good health and strength of body, as those that live on Wheat only; whereby we may well perceive, that it hath a warming quality, rather then a cold, in nourishment: howsoever, it may be cooling in Medicament. Oat-meal is not good to be eaten raw, especially by young Maids.



Maids; for it will make them look like a Cake of Tallow, especially, if she eat it in a morning, and drink a draught of strong Vinegar after it, which they are too apt to do. Naked Oats are so called, because they are fit for use, as soon as they be threshed without the help of Mill. In *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, where they are most plentiful: the good Housewives that delight not to have store of any thing, but from hand to mouth, do when they want Oat-meal for their present use, go into the Barn, and rub forth with their hands so much as will serve their turn, not willing to provide for to morrow, but to let the morrow provide for it self, as the Scripture saith.

## CHAP. CLXV.

## Of Valerian.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ῥῆ*, and *ῥαδὸς ἄγρια*, *Nardus agrestis*, or *Sylvestris*, because it is in smell and faculty, like unto *Nardus*, and in Latine, *Valeriana*, a multis quibus valet facultatibus. Some also call it *Thericaria*, because it is a speciall Ingredient in Treacle, and *Herba Benedicte*, of *Paracelsus*; it is called *Terdina*. The ordinary sort is generally called, both in Shops, and of all other, *Phu majus*, and *Valeriana major hortensis*; in English, the great Garden Valerian, and of some, *Capons-Tail*, and *Set-wall*; yet *Set-wall* properly is that *Zedoaria*, or *Zerumbeth*, that groweth in *Malaver*, *Calecut*, and *Cananor*, being places of the *East-Indies*, and not in any of these Christian Countries.

## The Kinds.

Of Valerians, there may be found these fifteen Sorts. 1. The great Valerian. 2. A Mountain kind of great Valerian. 3. Knobbed Valerian of Candy. 4. Broad-leaved wild Valerian of the Alps. 5. Small wild Valerian of the Alps. 6. Summer Valerian. 7. Indian Valerian. 8. Narrow-leaved red Valerian. 9. Rocky Valerian. 10. Small Valerian of a year. 11. Red Valerian. 12. Greek Valerian. 13. Small Valerian. 14. Greater wild Valerian. 15. Lesser wild Valerian.

## The Form.

The great Valerian hath a thick short grayish Root, lying for the most part above ground, shooting forth on all sides, other such like small peeces, or Roots, which have all of them many long and great strings, or Fibres under them, in the ground whereby it draweth nourishment: from the Heads of these Roots, spring up many green leaves, which at the first are somewhat broad and long, without any division at all in them, or denting on the edges, but those that rise up after, are more and more divided on each side, some to the middle Rib, being winged, as made of many Leaves together on a stalk, and those upon the stalk in like manner, are more divided, but smaller toward the top then below: the stalk riseth to be two or three foot high, sometimes branched at the top, with many small whitish Flowers, sometimes dashed over at the edges, with a pale purplish colour,



of a small scent, which passing away, there followeth small brownish white Seed, that is easily carried away with the wind: The Root smelleth more strong, then either Leaf or Flower, and is likewise of more use in Medicine.

#### The Places and Time

The first is said by *Dioscorides* to grow in *Pontus*, in the wet ground of Mountaines, and other moist places; and is generally kept in our Gardens. The second is found in *Savoy*, as *Camerarius* saith. The third grew in *Candy*. The fourth upon the mountaines of *Austria* and *Stiria*, and so doth the fifth also. The seventh is said to come from *Mexico*. The Eighth was gathered on mount *Baldus*. The ninth, *Fabius*, *Columna* found on the mountains in *Naples*. The tenth groweth onely in the Gardens of the Curious, the naturall place being unknown. The Eleventh groweth about *Montpelier* in *France*. The Twelfth & Thirteenth are known to grow no where, but in Gardens. The two last grow commonly in Marshes and wet meadows, by rivers and water sides in our own Country. They do all flower in the Summer-months of *June*, and *July*, and the *Indian* kind sooner if it be sowed betime; and continue flowering till the Frosts come, and so doth the Summer or Annuall kind also.

#### The Temperature.

*Valerian* being green hath very little heat, but the roots when they are dried are hot and dry in the first or second degree.

#### The Vertues

The Garden *Valerian* being dried, and given in drink, doth take away the pains of the sides, provoketh Urine, and helpeth the Strangury; and the Decoction thereof taken doth the like also, and procureth Womens Courses, and is used in Antidotes. The same helpeth all Stranglings and Choakings arising in any part, whether be they because of the Pains in the Chest or Sides, and taketh them away. The root boyled with *Liquorice*, *Raisins* and *Anise-Seed*, is Singular for those which are short-Winded, and have the Cough, and helpeth to open the passages, and to cause Phlegme to be easily Spit out. It is given to those that are bitten or stung by any venomous Creature, being taken in wine, and is of speciall vertue against the Plague, and expelleth Wind in the Belly. The green Herb and root being bruised, and applyed to the head, taketh away the paines and prickings therein, stayeth Rheumes and thin Distillations; and being boyled in white wine, and a drop thereof put into the eye, taketh away the dimnesse of the sight, or any Pin, Haw or Web therein. It is of excellent property to heale any inward sores or wounds, and draweth any Splinter, or Thorn out of the flesh. The decoction of the Root of the Lesser *Valerian*, is stronger to resist Poyson and infections then the greater, as *Matthiolus* saith: It is very profitably applyed to assuage the swelling of the Cods caused of cold or wind, it the fumes or vapours of the decoction thereof made with wine be applyed warm unto them. The water distilled from the greater *Valerian*, both Herb & root, in the month of *May*, is Singular good to be taken fasting, for all the purposes afore said; and a good and safe Medicine in time of the Plague; it killeth also the worms in the belly, & is singular good to wash either green wounds or old Ulcers. It is of a great esteem in the Northern parts, where they never make any portage or broath for any one that is sick, but they put some of this Herb therein, be the disease what it will, and is called of them, *The Poor Mans Remedy* the decoction of the root being drunk, when by taking cold after sweating or over-heating of their bodies, they be troubled with the Collick or Wind, or are otherwiseways distempered. The Roots being dried and laid among Cloaths give a good smell unto them, and the Extraction thereof is a Singular remedy against the yellow

Jaundice,



Jaundice, and Stoppings of the *Liver*, *Spleen*, and *Womb*. *Wild Valerian* is thought of the latter *Herbarists* to be good for them that are *bursten*, for such as are troubled with Cramps, or other Convulsions, and for all those that are bruised with Falls. The Leaves of these, and also those of the Garden, are good against the Ulcers and soreness of the Mouth and Gums, if the decoction thereof be gargarized, or held in the mouth. Some are of opinion, that the Roots of wild Valerian dried and powdered, and a dram thereof taken with Wine, doth purge upward and downward. The Greek Valerian is much used to be put in Salves for green wounds, and being but bruised and applyed, it healeth them.

## CHAP. CXLVI.

Of *Stitch-wort*.

## The Names.

Some take it to be the *ἐλαιορ* of *Dioscorides*, that is, *Tota Offea* in Latine, and *All-Bony* in English so called, as is supposed by *Antiphrasis*, because it is an Herb with very tender stalks, somewhat like unto Chick-weed. Others doubt, whether this be that *Holostium* or no, because *Dioscorides* saith, his is sharp, and this is not, which may be caused from their growing in different Climates. *Tragus* calleth it *Eufrasia gramen*, and *Leonicerus*, *Eufrasia major*: *Fuchsius*, *Dodonaeus*, and others, *Gramen*, *Leucanthemum*, which is its usual Latine name, so called from the pretty white Flowers it beareth. It is called in English *Stitch-wort*, for its property in helping Stitches and pains in the sides.

## The Kinds.

There are two principall sorts of *Stitch-wort*, a greater and a lesser, or an earlier and a later: in each whereof, there be also some diversities, both in respect of bigness of the Herb and Flower, and also in respect of the colour of the Flower.

## The Forms.

The greater *Stitch-wort*, hath sundry, round slender stalks, rising from the Root, scarce able to sustain themselves, but by the help of the hedges, or other things that grow near it, with two small, long, hard, rough, and pointed Leaves at each of them: at the tops whereof stand many small Flowers, composed of white Leaves, standing like a Starre, with some white threds in the middle: the Root runneth, or creepeth in the ground, all about, with many small Fibres thereat.

## The Places and Time.

The first sort groweth more usually under hedges, and under dry banks of ditches, or the like, and flowreth a moneth earlier then the other, that is in *April*, the other is more common in the *Corn-fields*, and else-where, in the more open and *Champion* grounds, and flowreth not untill *May* or *June*.

The



*The Temperature.*

*Stitch-wort* is supposed to be hot and dry in the first or second degree.

*The Vertues.*

This Herb is said to be of wonderful efficacy, to help stitches in the sides, if the powder thereof be drunk in White-wine, especially if some of the Powder of *Acorns* be added thereunto. Being boyled in Wine, it breaketh the Stone, and is good against the hardness of the Spleen, and Obstructions of the Liver and Gall, it cleanseth the Reins, Bladder and Passages of Urine. The Seed doth vehemently purge by Urine, and stoppeth vomiting. It is much commended of some to clear the Eyes of dimneis, or Films, that begin to grow over the sight, to drop some of the juyce into them. *Dioscorides* saith of his *Holostemum*, which many suppose, as I said, to be our *Stitch-wort*, that it a Woman drink the Seed of it three dayes fasting, after that she hath had her naturall Courtes, and that she happen to conceive within forty dayes after, it shall be a Man-Child: The truth hereof I dare not be so bold as to affirm. If it be of force to cure stitches, as the name imports, and Authours generally write thereof, I have my purpose. It is said also, that it healeth wounds, and that it is used with other simples conducing to the like effect for the *Drop sic*.

## CHAP. CLXVII.

*Of Flax.**The Names.*

IT is called in Greek *λινον*, in Latine *Linum*, both which signifie as well the Herb as it groweth as the same prepared to be spun, and when it is made into Cloth also. And its Linnen is so called *καλ' ἱξοχλω*, because the finest substantiall Cloth is made thereof. It was formerly used to make Sailes for Ships (but now we make Hemp serve for that, reserving this for better uses) and therefore said to be the thing that joyned the most remote Regions together. It is called in English *Flax* and *Line*.

*The Kinds.*

*Clusius* and others make mention of eleven several sorts of *Flaxes*, 1. Manured Flax. 2. The more common wild Flax. 3. Broad-leaved blew wild Flax. 4. Broad leaved yellow flowered Flax. 5. Narrow leaved wild Flax, with either white or blew Flowers. 6. Narrow leaved wild Flax, with small Flowers. 7. Narrow leaved wild Flax, with yellow Flowers. 8. Ever-living wild Flax. 9. The yellow shrub Flax of Candy. 10. *Chamalinum*, that is, Dwarf wild Flax, with white Flowers, or *Mill-Mountain*. 11. Dwarf wild Flax, with Starre-like Flowers.

*The Form.*

The manured Flax hath a slender round pliant Stalk, about three foot high, beset with narrow, long, and soft Leaves, without Order, branched at the top, into three



three or four small Branches, each of them bearing two or three fair blew Flowers, made of five pointed Leaves a peece, with some threads in the middle, after which come round Buttons, pointed above, wherein is contained flat, shining, smooth, brown Seed: the Root is small and threddy, perishing every year.

#### The Places and Time.

The first is sown in divers places of this Land, as well as in most Countries beyond the Seas. It prospereth best in a fat and fruitful Soyle, and in moyst places especially; yet, if it be sowne thick in a lean ground, it will be the finer, though not yielding so much: nevertheless, it is said, to burn up the ground, and make it barren: and of this Opinion was *Virgil*, which he testifieth in these words, *Uris Lini Campum Seges*. The time of sowing is the Spring, of flowering *June* and *July*, of gathering about *Bartholomew tide*; after which time it is steeped in water, where the Sun cometh till it will peepe, and then it is dried & braked, and then hatchelled; which being done, it is fit to be spun at any time. The other sorts are said to grow some in *France*, some in *Spain*, some in *Germany*, and some in our own Land, also as Mill-Mountain, almost everywhere, Blew wild Flax, on New-Market-Heath; as also Broad-leaved wild Flax, and thin-leaved wild Flax. They are all in Flower from *Midsummer* untill *August*, and some abide longer, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

#### The Temperature.

The Seed of Flax, commonly called *Linseed*, which is only used in Medicines, is hot in the first degree, and in a mean between moyst and dry, as some say; yet *Dodonæus* saith, that it hath a superfluous moysture, causing windiness, as he instances in the Inhabitants of *Middleborough* in *Zealand*, who for want of Corn, eat thereof, to the great endamage of their healths.

#### The Vertues.

Linseed boyled in water, and some Honey put unto it, and drunk, is said to ease the pains of the Body, as the Cholick and Stitches, & all Inflammations. A Pultis being made thereof with Fenugreek and Mallows, is of good use to mollifie and cutt off any Tumour, or hardness in any part of the Body, or of the Mother, by sitting in a warm decoction of the Seed or to receive the hot fumes through a Sear for the purpose. Being taken with Raisins, saith *Pliny*, it helpeth the Obstructions of the Liver, mixed with Nitre, or Salt, and Fig-Tree-Ashes, it easeth the pains and hardness of the Muscles, Sinews, and Arteries, and used with Figs, it ripeneth and digesteth, mixed with wild Cowtumber-Root, it draweth forth splinters, thorns, nails, or any other thing sticking in the flesh, and broken bones also. The decoction thereof made in Wine, and applied to any fretting or running Sore, stayeth it from spreading further, used with as much Cresses, it taketh away the ruggedness of the nails, & with Myrrh & Rosin, it helpeth Ruptures & swellings of the Cods; used with *Olibanum* water, or Myrrh & Wine, it helpeth watering Eyes, and mixed with Honey or Suet and Wax and applied, it helpeth the hard Kernells, and swellings under the Eares or Throat; it taketh away also the Spots and Blemishes of the skin, *Sunburne*, and other discolourings. The Oyle of Linseed (besides that it is of much use for Painters to fasten their colour, either on Cloth, Wood, Stone, Iron, or Glasse, and to burne in Lamps) is good to mollify the hardnesse and shrinking of the Sinewes, helpeth the Piles, the Chaps of the Fundament, and the hardnesse and paines thereof, and of the Mother; being beaten with red-Rose-water, it is good against burnings: The Wild Flax is of like use in most things, and more effectual in some by reason of the bitternesse: the decoction



decoction hereof with the flowers doth resolve tumours, & lenify inflammations, the arteries, also when they grow hard and stiffe, and the swellings and sores of the Grain. *Asil-Mountaine* is said to move the body to Stool. Thus much being set down, touching the sides and the distempers thereof, I must now creepe through them underneath the *Diaphragma* or Midriffe; and there the first thing that presents it selfe is the Stomack, which is the common receptacle both of Physick that is taken inwardly, as well as Aliment: in both which respects, I shall create of those Plants which are thereunto most appropriated, reserving some of them for the use of the parts below. And because it is more cleanly to wash the Pot before the meat be put in, I shall present you with somewhat to cleanse it, and then to strengthen it, and the other parts of the Body.

## CHAP. CXLVIII.

## Of Worm-wood.

## The Names.

**I**t is called in Greeke *Ψύδιον* quasi *αυδριον* *improbabile ob amaritudinem*, or *ingustabile* because Cattle will not feed upon it. *Dioscorides* calleth it also, *Αδουρίγιον* à *profundo amaro* from its extreame bitternesse, whereby it killeth Wormes, and therefore is called in English *Worm-wood* in Latine it is called *Abinthium*.

## The Kinds.

There are but three sorts hereof mentioned by ancient Writers, viz. *Abinthium Ponticum*. 2. *Seryphium*. 3. *Santonicum*; yet now I find fifteene. 1. Common Worm-wood. 2. True Roman Worm-wood. 3. Common Roman Worm-wood. 4. Five leaved Worm-wood of *Austria*. 5. Unfavory Worm-wood. 6. White tufted Worm-wood. 7. White tufted Worm-wood with fine Leaves. 8. The *Vallesians* white herb or Worm-wood. 9. Hoary Mountaine Worm-wood. 10. English Sea Worm-wood. 11. French Sea Worm-wood. 12. German Sea Worm-wood. 13. Lavender leaved, Sea Worm-wood. 14. Egyptian Worm-wood. 15. Worm-seed Worm-wood, or *Levant* Worm-wood.

## The Forme.

Seeing that the Forme of Common Worm-wood, is well known, I shall give you the description of the true Roman kind: It hath more slender and shorter stalkes then the Common sort, and reasonable large Leaves, yet smaller and more finely cut in, and divided then it, but as white and hoary, both in the Leaves and Stalks: The Flowers also are of a pale yellow colour standing upon the small Branches in the same manner; and but that, it is smaller in each part it is altogether like it; the roots likewise are smaller, lesse woody, and fuller of fibres: The smell thereof is somewhat Aromatically sweet; and the bitternesse is not so loathsome to taste as that of the former.

## The Places and Times.

The first groweth wild in divers Countreyes especially in England; The second groweth naturally on divers high Mountaines in *Italy* and *Germany*, whence it is brought into their Gardens, and into some of ours by them that love rare Plants. The third groweth in *Hungaria*, and *Austria*, but it is to be found now, in divers of our Gardens. The fourth is found only in *Austria*. The fifth is kept



in Gardens as a rarity, its Originall being unknown; The *sixth* groweth on the Mountaines of *Austria* and *Stiria*, and on the Mountaines thereabouts; The *seventh* on Mount *Baldus*, and on *Serva* one of the *Belluni* Mountaines; The *eighth* and *ninth* on the hills among the *Valletians*; The *tenth* on the seacoasts in divers places of this land, as also of the *Low Countries*; The *eleventh* neere the Sea at *Marselles* and by *Venice* also; The *Twelfth* in *Misia* in *Germany*; The *thirteenth* about the Coasts of the *Venetian* Gulfe, as also in the Island of *Sio*. The *fourteenth* is said to grow in *Egypt*, but *Pena* and *Lobel* doubt thereof. *Ranwol-fius* saith, he saw the last growing about *Bethlehem* in the Land of *Jury*. It groweth also in other places of *Syria* and *Arabia*, whence it hath been brought and made for a while to grow in these parts. They do for the most part Flower in *August*, saving the two last, which coming out of warme Countreyes are later then the rest with us.

#### The Temperature.

*Common Worm-wood* is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and though it be bitter, and cleansing, yet it is binding and strengthening, and as effectually, if not more, then any of the other.

#### The Vertues.

Whether *Wormwood* be taken in powder, in decoction, or the juyce by it selfe or the infusion in Wine, it draweth from the tunicles of the *Stomack*, and *Intestines*, first *Choler*, then *Phlegme*, and also doth strengthen the *Stomack*, like *Aloes*. It purgeth *Choler*, likewise from the *Reines*, and *Liver*, and that by *Urine*. It doth much prevaile in the *Greene-sicknesse*, *Jaundise*, and *Droffsy*, and helpeth such as have obstructed *Stomacks*, and *Livers*, the *Cholick*, and gripings in the belly. It cleanseth the *Womb* and uterine parts, helpeth *Cruditie*, driveth away the *Hicket*, stayeth *Vomiting*, brings a good *Appetite*, expelleth *Wind*, and prevailes in *intermittent Agues* and *Obstructions* of the *Entralls*. It preserveth the blood from *Putrefaction*, and is usefull in the *pestilence*; s also for preventing and resisting *drunkennesse*, *Vomiting* at Sea, and killing *Wormes*. The *Vinegar* wherein *Worm-wood* is boyled helpeth a *stinking Breath* that cometh from the teeth or gums or from corruption in the *Stomack*, and provokes the *termes* in *Women*, and if it be but steeped in the same and drunken, it helpeth such as have made themselves sick with eating *Mushromes* or *Toodstooles*. The *Wine* made hereof is good for all the forementioned purposes, except in such as have *Feavers*. Being outwardly applyed, it killeth *Wormes* in the *Belly* or *Stomack*; the juyce with honey helpeth *dim eyes*, and mingled with *Nixer* it helpeth the *Quinsie*, being anointed therewith. It taketh away black and blew spots in the skin, that come after falls or bruises, if it be mingled with honey, and anointed. It helpeth sore, and running *Eares*, and easeth the paine of them, if the hot vapors of the decoction be taken in the eare, by a Funnell or otherwise; It is likewise effectually to ease the *Tooth-ach*. Being bruised and applyed with *Rose-water* to the *Stomack*, it gives much ease and comfort to such as have been long sick. It availes against the hardness of the *Spleene*, or where there is a hot *sharpe-water* running betweene the flesh and the skin, if it be used with *Figges*, *Vinegar*, and meale of *darnell*. A decoction thereof being made, and the *Temples* bathed therewith helpeth the *Paines* of the *Head* that come of a cold cause. Also being boiled in *Vinegar*, and the mouth washed therewith, it helpeth a *Stinking breath*. Being put into *Chests* or *Presses* where cloathes are, it preserveth them from *Wormes* and *Moths*. If the skin be rubbed with the juyce, or with the *Oyle* it driveth away *Fleas* and *Gnats*. It is said, that if *Children* before they be three *Moneths* old, be bathed with a decoction thereof, or their *Temples*, *feet*, and *hands* be nointed with the juyce thereof, and well rubbed in, they shall not



be troubled nor molested with heat or cold all their life-time. It is also commended, being so used as before, for preserving the body, that it shall not be infected with *Scab*, *Leprosy*, *French disease*, *Lice*, or such like malady, except some heinous crime be to be punished with one of these. Notwithstanding the good qualities aforesaid, the juyce offends the head by raising up Vapours which cause drowynesse and sleepynesse. Neither is it safe to use it in the Consumption of the Lungs, falling sicknesse, Arthritick paines, Apoplexy, Lethargy and continuall Feavers. Where the Stomack is hot, the use is also to be forborne, especially being inflamed.

## CHAP. CXLIX.

Of *Myrabolanes*.

## The Names.

The Arabians were the first that made *Mirabolanes* known to the World, and called them in general by the name of *Delegi*, as by the Writings of *Mesue & Serapio* do appeare; which some of the moderne Greekes translating, gave them the names of *Myrabolanes*, because (as it is likely) they thought the fruit was like unto an *Acorne*; but why they should give the other word *Myros*, which signifieth an Oyntment, cannot be understood by any, seeing that they are never used in any Oyntment. Yet they retain the name *Myrabolanes*, which signifieth as much as *Balamus Myrepica* or *Glans unguentaria*, the Acorne for Oyntments. They are called in English by *Mr. Parkinson*, *Purging Plums*.

## The Kinds.

The Author just now mentioned, doth set down five sorts of these fruits with the severall Trees whereon they grow: As. 1. The yellow *Mirabolane Indian Plum*. 2. The purple *Mirabolane*. 3. The round *Mirabolane*. 4. The bearded or six square *Mirabolane*. 5. The black *Mirabolane*. Their Latine Names are. 1. *Citrina*. 2. *Chebula*. 3. *Bellerica*. 4. *Emblica*. 5. *Indica*.

## The Form.

The Tree that beareth the yellow *Myrabolanes* is said to grow, as great as a *Plum-Tree*, having many branches, and winged Leaves on them, like unto the true *Service Tree*; the Fruit is for the most part as big, as a reasonable Plum, some what long and fully round, but having many faire ridges on the outside, especially when it is dried, shewing it to be five square, and not perfectly round, though coming something neere round; of a yellower colour on the outside, then any of the rest, the flesh or substance being of a reasonable thicknesse, yet not so thick as the *Chebula* or *Emblica*, nor so thin as the *Bellerica*. The stone is white, thick and very hard to break, with eminencies and ridges also therein, and a very small long kernel lying in the middle, of an astringent taste as the dried fruit is also, but much more then it.

## The Places and Time

All these fruits grow in the *East Indies Wild*, and not manured, yea in divers Provinces, as some in *Goa*, and *Batecula*, others in *Malaver* and *Dabul*: Yet *Garzias* saith, that foure sorts grow in the Kingdome of *Cambaya*, and the *Chebula*.



*bula* in *Bisnagar*, *Decan*, *Guzarate* (which we call at this time *Surratē*) and *Bengala*. *Bellonius* saith in his book of Observations, that the yellow *Mirabolanes* grow in *Arabia*, and *Syria*, and also in the plaines of *Jericho*; but it is thought he was mistaken.

#### The Temperature.

All the kinds of *Myrabolanes* are cold in the first degree, and dry in the second; not only purging but strengthening the stomach.

#### The Vertues.

The *Citrine* or yellow *Myrabolanes* do purge *Choler*, strengthen the *Stomack*, *Heart*, and *Liver*, profit such as have the *Hemorrhoides* or *Piles*, & are proper for such as are of a temperate heate: They are good in *Tertian Feavers*, or *Agues*, cause a good colour, and hinder old age, being often taken. The *Chebula* do purge *Phlegme*, quicken the *Braine*, and sharpen the *Sight*, strengthen the *Stomack* after purging; They are profitable for such as have the *Dropsy*, and are troubled with long continued *Agues*. The *Embliek* and *Bellerick* purge the *Stomack* from rotten *Phlegme* lying therein, and strengtheneth the *Braine*, and *Joynts*, *Heart* and *Liver*, and bind all other loose or fluent humors in the parts of the body, and are very effectuell for the Trembling of the *Heart*, and to stir up Appetite, stay Vomiting, and restraineth the fury, and belching of *Choler*, quaiiiyeth the great heat of the inward parts, and allayeth Thirst, giveth ease to those that are troubled with the *Piles*, by restraining the fiercenelle of *Choler* flowing into them; and for this last effect the *Citrine* are most used, as having the signature thereof. The *Indies*, or black *Myrabolanes*, do purge *Melancholy*, and black or adust *Choler*, and therefore are available for the *Quartane Ague*, the *Lepry*, and all *Paralyticall diseases*, and they cause a good colour of the face. As for their outward use, the *Citrine* are used in *Collyries*, or Medicine for the Eyes, with the juyce of *Fennell* or *Rose-water*, and against the inflammations, and flowing of humors to the Eyes; The powder thereof with *Mastick* or *Rose-water* is used in *Ulcers* to heale them and dry them. The powder of the *Kernells*, is used against dimnesse of the Eyes, or to take away the *Web* therein, or the powder thereof infused in *Rose-water*, and dried, and then infused two or three times more, and dry them, then make it in powder, and use it. The *Bellerick* stay the flowing of the *Hemorrhoides* and helpe the falling of the haire, the affected place being bathed with the decoction thereof, and the powder strowed on afterwards, and it makes the haire become blacker. The *Chebules*, and the *Emblieks* are often brought over unto us preserved, whereof the *Chebules* are more used Physically, for such purposes as are before set down, then the *Emblieks* are, which being not so harsh in taste as the *Chebules*, are more used as a very pleasant and delicate preserved *Plum* amongst other junkets, then for any Physicall respect.



## CHAP. CL.

## Of Groundsell.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greeke *Ἐρgeron*, *Ergerum*, *quia verè senescit*, the Latines call it *Senecio*, *quia citò senescit*, because it becomes ihoary so soone. *Tragus* takes it to be the *Aphaca* of *Theophrastus*, especially the Cottony kind called *Petrella* by *Monardus Ferrariensis*: but it appears that *Tragus* was mistaken, in that *Senecio* as well as *Aphaca* are treated of severally by *Theophrastus* for two distinct herbes. It is called in English *Groundsell* and *Grunsell*.

## The Kinds.

The Ancients have made mention but of one sort of *Groundsell*, but this latter Age hath found out Six. 1. Common *Groundsell*. 2. Mountaine *Groundsell*. 3. *Myconus* Spanish *Groundsell*. 4. Cottony *Groundsell*. 5. Stinking *Groundsell*. 6. Sweet swelling *Grunsell*.

## The Form.

Common *Groundsell* hath a round greene, and somewhat brownish *Stalk*, spread toward the top, into some branches, set with long, and somewhat narrow, greene *Leaves*, cut in on the edges, somewhat like unto *Rocket*, or rather an *Oaken Leaf*, but lesser and round at the ends; At the tops of the stalkes and branches, stand many smal green knaps or heads, out of which grow smal yellow threds or thrums which are the *flowers*, which continue many dayes blown in that manner, before it passe away in to down, and with the seed is carryed away in the wind: the *Root* is small and threddy, and soone perissheth, but from the seed that is shed, it soone riseth up againe, so that it may be seene many moneths in the yeare, both green and in flower, and seed; for it will spring, and seed twice in a yeare at the least, if it be suffered in a Garden.

## The Places and Time

The first is found every where almost, as well on the tops of Walles, as at the foot, if there be any rubbish; and in untilled grounds also, but especially in Gardens: the second is found upon Hills and Mountaines; the third was found by *Myconus* in *Spaine*, and sent to *Lyons*: the fourth groweth by Wood sides, the borders of feilds, and upon old Walles in many places; the fift groweth in lopped Woods of *Hungaria*, and *Austria*, as *Clusius* saith, and in barren and untilled places: the last was sent to *Camerarius*, out of *Italy*. The first flowreth almost every Moneth as I said before, the second and fourth do both come somewhat neere unto the other, but are not so quick in their decaying; the fifth and sixth, do flower only in Summer.

## The Temperature.

*Groundsell* hath mixt faculties; it cooleth and moisteneth, and withall digesteth, as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth,



## The Vertues

The decoction of *Groundsell* (as *Dioscorides* saith) being made in Wine and drunelpeth the paines in the *Stomack* proceeding of *Choler* by causing the disaffected party to *Vomit*, which the juice hereof taken in drink, or the decoction of the herbe in ale with some currants, gently performeth. It is said to be good likewise against the *Jaundise*, and *Falling sicknesse*, being taken in Wine, as also against the difficulty of making Water, it provoketh *Urine*, and expelleth *Gravell* from the Reins, a dram thereof, given in Oxymel after some walking or stirring the body: It helpeth the *Sciatica* also, and the griping paines of the belly called the *Chollick*: Some eate it with Vinegar as a sallet, accounting it good for the sadnesse of the *Heart*, and to helpe the defects of the *Liver*: It is given also by Nurles to their young Children when they are troubled with the *Frets*, as they call it, which is a distemper coming chieflie from the Nurles milke being either too Windy or too Sharp, if a few Currans and Anniseeds be stewed therewith. It is said also to provoke *Womens Courses*, & some say also that it stayeth the *Whites* which *Matthiolus* saith cannot be, in that the one quality is contrary to the other. The fresh herb boiled, and made into a Pultis, and applied to the *Breasts of Women* that are swollen with heat and paine, as also to the privy parts of *Man or Woman*, the *Seat* or *Fundament*, or the *Asteries*, Joynts, and Sinewes, when they are inflamed or swollen, doth much ease them: and used with some salt helpeth to dissolve the *Knots* or *Kernels* that happen in any part of the body: The juyce of the Herbe, or, as *Dioscorides* saith, the Leaves and Flowers with some fine *Frankincense* in powder, used in *Wounds*, whether of the body or of the *Nerves* and *Sinewes* doth singularly helpe to heale them; and so doth the down of the Heads used with Vinegar, as the same Author saith; but if it be taken in drinke, it will choake any one. The distilled Water of the Herbe performeth well all the aforesaid properties, but especially for the inflammations of the *Eyes*, and watering of them by reason of the defluxion of the *Rheume* into them. It is much used to be given to tame *Rabbits* when they are pot-bellied through costivenesse to make them gaunt and healthfull.

## CHAP. CI.

## Of Radish.

## The Names.

IT is called Greeke *Pazaris* and *Pazaris Rhaphanos* and *Rhaphanis*, and *ῥαφανίς* quod facile apparet, from its speedy growing, for it sheweth it selfe speedily, some say within three dayes after it is sown. It is called in *Rhaphanus*, *Radicula*, and *Radix*, which last name is given unto it, *quia quam paucissimis magnitudine cedit*, because it is one of the biggest rootes that is, which though it may seeme somewhat strange here in *England*, yet in some places beyond the Seas they grow to be of a wonderfull bignesse, as *Fuchsius* reporteth. Some have called the seed hereof *Bacanon*, and *Bacannum*, and others *Cacanon*.

The



*The Kinds.*

There be sundry *sorts* of *Radish*, whereof some be long and white; others long and reddish; some round and white; others round or of the forme of a peare and of a blackish colour, some wild, and some tame: As. 1. Garden Radish. 2. Small garden Radish. 3. Round Radish. 4. Peare fashioned Radish. 5. Wild Radish. 6. Water Radish.

*The Forme.*

The *Garden-Radish* sendeth forth great and large *Leaves*, green, rough cut on both sides with deepe gashes, not unlike to the *Garden Turnep*, but greater. The *Stalkes* be round, and parted into many branches, out of which spring many small *Flowers*, of a light purple colour, made of foure little *Leaves*, after which come sharp pointed cods put or blown up towards the *Stalk*, full of a spongi-ous substance, wherein is contained the seed, of a light brown colour somewhat greater then the seed, either of *Turnep* or *Cabbage*: The *roote* is grosse, long, white, and sometimes reddish without, but white within alwaies, and of a sharpe taste.

*The Places and Time.*

The *four* first are *Inhabitants* of the *Garden*, and require a loose ground which hath been long manured, and is somewhat fat. They prosper well in sandy ground, which is naturally cold, where they are not so subject to worms as in the other. The *fifth* groweth upon the borders of banks and ditches cast up, and in the borders of moist feildes. The *sixth* groweth in ditches, standing-waters, and Rivers. The *Garden* kinds are sown in *February*, and *March*, and so along till you come to *November*, but the best time for sowing them is *June*, and *July* for then they yeeld most, because then they will not flower nor seed till the next spring, when as those that are sown sooner run up to seed presently, yet they are more set by in *April* and *May*, then afterwards. The wild kinds flower in *June* and their seed is ripe in *August*.

*The Temperature.*

*Radish* doth manifestly heat and dry, open and make thin, by reason of the biting quality that ruleth in it. *Galen* maketh them hot in the third degree, and dry in the second, and sheweth that it is rather a sawce, then a nourishment.

*The Vertues.*

The rindes of the *Roots* of *Radish* steeped in *Vinegar* and *Honey*, mixed together, and taken in a morning fasting, and a little after a draught of warme water, do drive out *Phlegme* and other maligne humors of the *Stomack* by *Vomit*, as often as it is oppressed with them. It likewise provoketh *Urine*, dissolveth cluttered gravell, and driveth it forth from the *Reines* and *Bladder*, if a good draught of the decoction thereof be drunk in the morning. It is good against an old *Cough* to make thine, thick and grosse *Phlegme* which sticketh in the *Chest*. The distilled Water hereof is effectuell for the purposes aforesaid, provoking *Urine* mightily, and driving out *Stones* from the *Kidneys*. The root also sliced and laid over night in *White* or *Rhenish-Wine*, and drunk in the morning, worketh the same effect. The root stamped with *Honey*, and the Powder of a sheepes heart dried causeth the *Haire* to grow in a short space. The seed also causeth *Vomit*, provoketh *Urine*, and being drunk with *Oxymel* or *Honyed Vinegar*, it killeth and



and driveth forth Worms. The Root stamped with Meal of Darnel, and a little White-wine Vinegar, taketh away all black and blew spots, and bruiled blemishes of the face. The Root boyled in Broth, and the decoction drunk is good against an old Cough, it moveth VVomens sicknels, and causeth much milk. It is good likewise for the Drople, the griefs of the Liver, and for the Cholick, and griping pains of the Belly: Being eaten with Mustard, it is good against the Lethargy, drowsiness and forgetfulness. It is good also for them that are sick with eating of Toad-stools, or Mushromes, or Henbane, or any other venomous poison. Some eat them raw with Bread, instead of other food, but being so eaten, they yield very little nourishment, and that faulty, and ill. But for the most part, they are used as a sawce with meats, to procure appetite, and so they ingender blood lesse faulty, and serve to distribute, and disperse the nourishment: especially, if they be taken after meat: yet howsoever they be taken, they cause belchings, and will make the meat oftentimes to rejolt in the stomack, as the Countrey-man said, that had eaten Fish fryed with Lamp-Oyl.

## CHAP. CLII.

## Of the Black Alder-Tree.

## The Names.

IT is most probable, that this Plant came not under the cognizance of any Greek Authour, because it is not named by any of them that I can read of. The Latines call it *Frangula*, quia cito frangitur, that is, the Branches be brittle, and easie to break, and *Alnus nigra baccifera*, that it might be known from the *Alnus Vulgaris*, whose Bark is whitish, and the Wood more red, and beareth not Berries as this doth. *Tragus* calleth it *Faulbaum*, that is, foul Tree, of the evill scent and taste. The *Idea ficus nostra*, sive *Frangula vulgo* of *Anglunensis*, differeth not from this, although he would have it so to do. It is called in English, the *Black Aller*, or *Alder-tree*. Of which, there is but one kind, whose description followeth.

## The Form.

The *Black Aller*, or *Alder-tree*, riseth seldom to be of any great bigness; but for the most part, abideth like a Hedge, Bush, or Tree, spreading into branches, the wood of the Body being white, and of a dark red at the core or heart, the outward Bark being of a blackish colour, whereon many white spots are noted to be seen; but the inner Bark next to the Wood is yellow, which being chewed, will turn the spittle yellow, as much, or more then *Rubarb*, near unto a Saffron colour: the Leaves are somewhat like unto those of the ordinary *Alder-tree*, or those of the Female Cornel, or Dog-berry-tree, but blacker, and not so long, but rather rounder, the Flowers are white, comming forth at the Joynts with the Leaves, which turn into small round Berries, green at the first, and red afterwards, but blackish when they are thorough ripe, divided as it were into two parts, wherein is contained two small, round, and flat Seeds: the Root runneth not deep into the ground, but spreadeth rather under the upper crust of the Earth.



*The Places and Time.*

This Tree or Shrub groweth in Woods and Copes that are moyst. Mr. Gerard saith, that he found great plenty of it in a Wood, called St. Johns Wood, in the way between *Islington* and *Hornsey*, on the left hand of the way, and in the Woods at *Hampstead*, and other places about *London*. It flowreth in *May*, and the Berries are ripe in *September*, the Leaves appearing in the Spring.

*The Temperatures.*

The inner Bark of the *Alder-tree*, which is of the greatest use, if not only used in Physick, is of a purging and dry quality.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The inner Bark aforesaid, which is of a yellow colour, being steeped in Wine or Beere, and drunk, causeth to vomit vehemently, and cleanseth the stomach. It doth also purge downward, both Choler and Flegme, and the watry humours of Hydropick persons, and strengtheneth the inward parts again afterwards, even as *Rubarb* doth: If it be boyled with Agrimony, Worm-wood, Dodder, Hops, and some Fennel and Smallage, Endive and Chicory Roots, and a reasonable draught taken every morning for some time together, it is very effectually against the Jaundise by Signature, the Dropsie and evill disposition of the Body; especially, if some purging Medicine have been taken before, to avoid the grosser excrements; and then it not only purgeth, but also strengtheneth the Liver and Spleen, cleansing them from such evill humours and hardnes as they are afflicted with: It is to be understood, that these things are performed when it is dry; for if it be taken inwardly before it be dried, the superfluous moysture will cause extraordinary vomiting, pains in the stomach, and gripings in the Belly: yet if the decoction thereof be made, and suffered to stand, and settle for two or three dayes, untill the yellow colour be changed black, it will not work so strongly as before, but will strengthen the stomach, and procure an appetite to meat. Being boyled in Vinegar, it is an approved remedy to kill Lice, to cure the Itch, and take away Scabs, by drying them up in a short time. The same is singular good to wash the Teeth, to take away the pains, to fasten those that are loose, to cleanse them, and keep them sound. Though the inner Bark be so purgative, as you heard before, yet the outermost doth bind the Body, and is helpful for all Lasks, and Fluxes thereof; but this also must be dried first, or else it will not work so effectually. The Leaves are reported to be good Fodder for Cattle, especially for those that give milk, which they breed exceedingly.

## CHAP. CLIII.

*Of the Oily Nut-Ben.**The Names.*

It is called in Greek *Βάλανος μυρική*, *Balanus Myrsica*, that is, *Glans Unguentaria*, which name is also attributed to *Myrobolanes*, only this hath *Troglodytes* added to it to distinguish it from them; yet *Theophrastus* calleth it



It only βαλάρος, which signifies an *Acorne*, but why no body knowes; neither the fruit it selfe, nor shell, nor husk, being like to any of the kinds of *Acornes*: It is called by Lobel, *Glaus unguentaria, Cathartica, Siliquata*, but we in these dayes call it more usually in Latine *Nux Ben*, and the Oyle thereof *Oleum de Ben* or as the Ancients called it *Oleum Balaninum*, and in English, *The Oily Nut Ben*, of which there is but one kind mentioned by any Author, therefore, in the next place, I shall present you with:

*The Forme.*

The Tree whereon this *Nut* groweth, for the first two or three yeares springeth up, and perisheth in Winter againe to the root, and riseth againe afresh every Spring, but after it becometh three or four yeare old, it groweth more Wooddy; It riseth up yearely after the first, with one steeme shooting forth branches of winged Leaves, or rather winged branches of Leaves, the *Barke* being whitish as the Leaves are also, but they are composed after such an order, as no other tree is, for the branches rise up with the stemme or body, divided into sundry other smaller twigges no bigger then rushes, set with two Leaves at severall spaces distant farre aunder, ending in small points like haire; but have no eyes or buds, at the feet of the Leaves, as the small branches of other trees have: The Leaves first fall away, leaving the branches bare, which then shew like unto ordinary or Spanish Broomes, when it hath lost the Leaves; and after them the Stalkes likewise perish unto the very stemme; The root is thick, long, White, and Tuberous, as it were, yet ending in some sprays being not much wooddy, but rather fleshy and tender: It hath not been known to beare flowers or fruit in our Christian Countreys, but the Nuts or fruits, such as have been brought over to us enclosed in their huskes, as also out of their huskes, grow some single, and some two together in an huske, the lower and upper end whereof is small and sharp pointed, being about an hand breadth long in all, round and of a darke Ash colour on the outside, and somewhat reddish on the inside: of the substance of leather, lither or easy to bow, rugged on the out side with many long streakes in it, but smooth on the inside: The Nuts themselves are three square for the most part, covered with a whitish soft and somewhat rough Wooddy shell, where in the white kernell lyeth, which is not altogether insipid, but somewhat sharpe in tast, and oily with all, causing a kind of loathing upon the tast almost ready to provoke vomiting; out of which is pressed an Oile, like as is out of Almonds, and not from the Shells or huskes, as some formerly supposed.

*The Places and Time.*

This Tree groweth in Syria, Arabia, Ethiopia; and India, where it bringeth its fruit to perfection, which it hath not been known to do in Europe, no not so much as to blossome, as I said before.

*The Temperature.*

The whole Nut is of a very purging quality: The dry pressing after the Oyle is taken out, is of a cleansing as well as of a cutting quality, and, by reason that the moisture is taken from it, of a drying effect also: The Shells or Huskes are of an exceeding binding property, fit to be used when occasion serveth for such purposes.



## The Vertues.

The *Kernells* of the *Nuts* aforeſaid being bruised, and drunk with Water and Vinegar mingled together, doth purge the body from grosse, and thin *Phlegme* also, and thereby is helpfull to those that are troubled with the *Wind-Cholick*, if a few *Aniseeds*, and *Fennel seeds* be put unto it; the oyle that is drawn out of the *Nuts* doth the same also, and provoketh *Vomiting*, and cleansing the *Stomack* of much foul matter gathered therein; yet the Nut it selfe doth much trouble the *Stomack* in the meane time; but if it be toasted at the fire, it loseth much of that evill quality, oftentimes causing them to purge downwards only: It is to very good effect also given in *Glisters* for the same purposes. The Oyle dropped into the Eares, helpeth the noise of them, and the deafenesse also; a dram of the Kernell taken in *Posset-drink*, doth soften and dissolve the hardnesse of the *Spleene* and *Liver*, the remainder of the kernell after the Oyle is pressed from it helpeth the Itch, the *Lepry*, and running sores, and taketh away the ruggednesse of the *Skin*, *Morphew*, dry *Scabs*, *scarres*, *freckles*, *wheales* or *pimples* from the face or body, especially if it be used with Vinegar and Niter, with which it well agreeeth and performeth the Cures, much better; it is also used with the meale of *Orabus* or bitter Vetch, or the meale of *Darnel*: in manner of a plaister to be laid to the side to consume the spleene; it helpeth the Gout also, being used in the same manner; Used with barley meale it comiorteth the *Sinewes* that are pained with cold, and all *Spasmes* or *Cramps*; and used with Honey, it dissolveth all knots and hard-swellinges. The Oyle that is pressed out of the *Nuts*, is also much used of *Perfumers*: for although it have no sweet scent of it selfe to commend it; yet it is of so excellent a quality, that being kept never so long, it will not grow ranke, and therefore it doth both preserve the sweet smells of *Muske*, *Civet*, *Ambergrise*, and the like, mixed with it, and keepeth the *Gloves*, *Leather*, and other things that they shall not admit of any spots, or stains; or ever grow moldy as those things which are perfumed with Oyle of Almonds, will doe, then which it is much fitter also to receive any sweet thing to be steeped in it for retaining the scent thereof, for being utterly without sent it selfe, and not growing ranke by long keeping; the scent of any thing will be sooner infused, and longer retained.

## CHAP. CLIV.

## Of Sena.

## The Names.

IT is generally held by all good Authors, that this Plant was not known to the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, &c: though some imagine it was. And the Arabians, who were the first discoverers of its Vertues, call it *Sena*, but *Hermolans* calleth it *Senna*. There is a bastard kind hereof called in Greeke *καλισταία*, and in Latine *Coluteda*; of both which I shall intreate in this Chapter.



The Kinds.

There being but two sorts of true *Sena*, I have added five more of the bastard kind called *Colutea* which make seaven in all, As. 1. *Sena* of *Alexandria*. 2. The *Sena* of *Italy*. 3. Ordinary bastard *Sena*, with bladders. 4. The great Scorpion podded bastard *Sena*. 5. The lesse Scorpion bastard *Sena*. 6. Small Sea bastard *Sena*. 7. Ever-greene bastard *Sena* of *Valentia*.

The Form.

*Sena* of *Alexandria* which is that true *Sena* which is used in the shops groweth not, as is supposed, higher then a cubit with slender branches, set with many Leaves together on a rib like unto *Liquorice*, being narrow and pointed, which being dried and brought over unto us, if they be fresh, will smell very like unto new made Hay: the Flowers stand at the tops of the branches, one above another of a yellow colour, after which come crooked thin husks fashioned somewhat like an halfe-Moone: in the middle part whereof, (the skins of the huskes growing so close together, that they can hardly be parted) grow flat seeds, very like unto Grape kernells, but of a blackish greene colour, and somewhat flat; the whole plant perisheth (as it is said) every yeare, and therefore must be new sown of them that will have it.

The Places and Time

The first groweth (as it is generally thought) in *Arabia Felix*, and in *Syria* also as some say, and brought to *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, as many other things are, and from thence transported into this, and many other Countreyes. The second, as *Matthiæus* saith, was in his time frequently sown in the Duke of *Florence*, his Dominions in *Italy*. The third, and fourth, grow about *Trent* plentifully, and are kept in many Gardens, with us, as the *Physick-Garden* at *Oxon*, &c: The fifth groweth at the root of certaine hills neere the *Alpes*, amongst the hedges and borders of the Vineyards about *Danubius*. The sixth groweth neere the Sea-shore by *Teracinum*. The last was found by *Clusius* in the fields of *Salamanca*, as also in the Kingdome of *Granado* and *Valentia*, in sundry bottomes of the hills: the two first flower in the Summer moneths, but in *Italy* it must not be sowne untill *May*. The rest flower, in *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

The Leaves of *Sena*, which are only in use, are a little inclining towards the first degree of heat, but more then the third in drynesse; It is of a purging faculty and that by the stoole in such sort, as it is not much troublesome to mans nature, having withall a certaine binding quality, which it leaveth after the purging.

The Vertues

*Sena* openeth the inward parts of the body which are stopped, and is profitable, against all griefes of the principall members of the body, amongst which, the Stomack is deservedly reckoned, and therefore it not only cleanseth it but comforteth it also, especially if some stomachicall helper, as *Anni-seed*, *Caraway-seed*, or *Ginger*, be put with it; for *Mesue* saith, it hurteth the Stomack, but *Monardus*, &c *Matthæus* deny that it can do so, because *Sena* hath somewhat a bitter tast, partaking of heat and drynesse, all which qualities are known rather to strengthen the Stomack, then to trouble or weaken it: It doth also purge *Melancholy*, *Choler*



and flegme from the Head and Brain, the Lungs and Heart, the Liver and Spleen, cleansing all those parts of such evill humours, as by possessing them, are causes of those Diseases incident unto them, if a dram thereof be taken in Wine or Ale, or Broth fasting: It strengtheneth the senses both of sight and hearing, and procureth mirth, by taking away the inward humour, and is useful in madness, the Phrensie, &c. It is given also in all Head-aches, and Palsies, the Falling-sickness, and foul Diseases of the Skin, as the Scab, Itch, Leprosie, &c. It is very profitable in the Obstructions of the Spleen, and Hypochonders, and against hard swelling thereof: as also in Chronicall Agues, whether *Quartan*, or *Quotidian*. It causeth a fresh, quick, and lively habit of the Body, and cleanseth, and purifieth the Blood. The Lye wherein *Sena* and *Camomile* Flowers have been boyled, is commended for weak Brains, to comfort and strengthen them, if the Head be washed therewith: the same Lie is very profitable for the Sinews that are stiff with cold, or shrunk with the Cramp. *Sena* likewise is a speciall Ingredient among other things put into a bag, to make purging Ale or Beer, fit to be taken in the Spring of the year, not only for the Diseases aforementioned, but also to cleanse the blood from all sharp humours, mixed or running therewith. The Bastard *Sena* purgeth vehemently, both upwards and downwards, not without great trouble to the Stomack and Bowels, avoiding rough Flegm and Choler: the Seed is more forcible in each of those qualities; and therefore is said, to avail in pains of the joynts, yet it is seldom given but to strong Bodies, when no better purgers are at hand. *Theophrastus* saith, it fatteneth Sheep wonderfully, and therefore much used in those Countries where he lived, but as seldom proved in ours.

## CHAP. CLV.

## Of Daffodills.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Narkissos*, in Latine *Narcissus*, from their Narcotick quality, which in Greek is called *Narkosis*, or of the Fish *Torpedo*, called in Greek *Narkon*, which benumeth the hands of them that touch him, as being hurtful to the Sinews, and bringing dulness to the Head; which property belongeth to the *Narcissuses*, or *Daffodills*, whose smell causeth drowsiness, as *Pliny* and *Plutarch* affirme. And this I take to be the right Etymology of the word, though I am not ignorant of what the Poets have written hereof, especially *Ovid*, who describeth the transformation of the fair Boy *Narcissus*, into a Flower of his own Name, saying,

*Nusquam corpus erat, croceum pro corpore florem  
Inveniunt, foliis median cingentibus albis.*

As for his Body none remain'd, instead whereof they found  
A yellow Flower with milk-white Leaves, new sprung out of the ground.

## The Kinds.

*Gerard* reckoneth up fifteen Sorts of *Daffodills*, as 1. Purple circled *Daffodill*, 2. Timely Purple-ringed *Daffodill*, 3. More timely Purple-ringed *Daffodill*, 4. The very hasty flowering *Daffodill*, 5. The late flowering small *Daffodill*, 6. Primrose Pearls,



Pearls, or the common white Daffodill. 7. French Daffodill. 8. Italian Daffodill. 9. The double white Daffodill of *Constantinople*. 10. Milk-white Daffodill. 11. Rush Daffodill. 12. Late flowering Bush-Daffodill. 13. The *Persian* Daffodill. 14. The great Winter Daffodill. 15. Small Winter-Daffodill. The sixth sort of Daffodill is that which is most common in Country Gardens: the description whereof followeth.

*The Form.*

The common Daffodill hath long, fat, and thick leaves, full of a slimy juyce; among which riseth up a bare thick stalk, hollow within, and full of juyce. The Flower groweth at the top, of a yellowish white colour, with a yellow Crown, or Circle in the middle. The Root is white, and of a Bulbus or Onyon fashion, yet not without divers effects by which it is propagated.

*The Places and Times.*

The Daffodills with Purple Coronets do grow wild in sundry places of *France*, but chiefly in the Meadows of *Burgundy* and *Switzerland*. The Rush-Daffodill groweth wild in *Spain*, among Grasses and other Herbs in some watery places. But it mattereth not much, to seek out their places of growing wild, seeing they are most of them to be found in our English Gardens about *London*, and elsewhere. The common white Daffodill groweth wild, in fields, and sides of Woods in the West parts of *England*. They flower for the most part in the spring, that is, from the beginning of *February*, unto the end of *April*. The *Persian* and *Winter-Daffodills*, do flower in *September* and *October*.

*The Temperature.*

The Roots of *Narcissus* are said to be hot and dry in the second Degree.

*The Vertues.*

Besides the Ornamentall use of *Daffodils* for decking Garlands and Houses in the Spring-time, it hath many Physicall properties: amongst which, there is none more eminent, then that the Roots thereof do move Vomit, whether they be eaten or drunken; and being stamped and strained, and given in drink, they help the Cough and Cholick, and those that be entred into a Pilsick. If two drams of the Root newly gathered, be boyled in Wine or Water, with a little Anniseed or Fennel-seed and a little Ginger, and drunk, it driveth forth by stool, tough and clammy Flegme, and to help all Diseases that come thereof. The same taken with Honey, and the Seed of Nettles, purgeth the Disease, which causeth those spots in the Body, called *Ephelis* and *Alphus*. And their qualities in drying are so wonderful, that they glew together very great wounds: as also rifts, gashes, or cuts that happen about the veins, sinews, and tendons. They have also a certain wiping, cleansing, and attracting faculty. Being stamped with Honey, and applyed Plaister-wise, they help them that are burnt with fire, and are effectual for the great wrenches of the Ancles, the Aches, and pains of the joynts. The same stamped with Barrows-grease, and Leaven of Rye-bread, hasteneth to suppuration, hard Impostumes, which are not otherwise easily brought to ripeness. Being stamped with the Meal of Cocks and Honey, it draweth forth Thorns and stubs out of any part of the Body, and being mingled with Vinegar and Nettle-seed, it taketh away Lentills and spots in the face. There are besides the sorts afore-

man-



mentioned, the double yellow Daffodill, and the common yellow Daffodilly, which purge by stool; tough and flegmatick humours, and also waterish, and is good for them that are full of crudities; especially, if there be added thereto a little Anniseed and Ginger, which will correct the churlish hardnets of the working. The distilled water of Daffodils doth cure the Palsie, if the Patient be bathed and rubbed with the said liquor, by the fire, as hath been proved by that diligent searcher of nature, Mr. *Nicholas Belfon*.

## CHAP. CLVI.

## Of White Hellebore.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *ἡλέβορος λευκός*, and sometimes *ἡλέβορος* without the aspiration, *quod cibum corporis eripiat*, because it deprives the Body of nourishment, in Latine also *Elleborus albus* & *Elleborum*, and also *Helleborus* and *Helleborum*, and *Veratrum album*; *Veratrum*, *quod mentem vertat*, or rather, *a verando*, because it cureth them that are counted mad, which were formerly called *Veratores*, and *Veraculi*; and *album*, to distinguish it from the black, this being white, in respect of that: In English 'tis called *Hellebore* and *Neeſe-wort*, because it provoketh Neeſing.

## The Kinds.

And of this *Hellebore* there are eight varieties that present themselves. 1. Ordinary white Hellebore, or Neeſing Root. 2. The early white Hellebore, with dark red Flowers. 3. The great wild Hellebore, or our Ladies Slipper. 4. The small white Hellebore, with a white Flower. 5. The small white Hellebore, with bluish Flowers. 6. Wild white Hellebore, with whitish green Flowers. 7. Wild white Hellebore, with dark red Flowers. 8. Variable wild white Hellebore.

## The Forme.

The ordinary white Hellebore riseth at the first out of the ground, with a great round whitish green head, which growing up, openeth it self into many goodly fair large green Leaves, plaited as it were with eminent Ribs all along the Leaves, compassing one another at the bottom; from the middle whereof, riseth up a strong round stalk, with divers such Leaves, but smaller, to the middle thereof, from whence to the top it is divided into many branches, having many small yellowish, or whitish green Star-like Flowers, all along upon them, which after turn into small, long, three-square whitish Seed, standing naked without any husk to contain them: the Root is reasonable thick, and great at the head, having a great many white strings running down deep into the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened.

## The Places and Times.

The two first sorts grow in sundry places of *Germany*, and *Austria*, as *Clusius* saith: as also in some Islands of *Russia*, where, as *Tradescant* the elder saith, the ordinary sort groweth exceeding plentifully. And, if I mistake not, of this sort was that *Hellebore* that grew in *Anticyra* so abundantly, that if any one seemed to be troubled with melancholy, it was presently proverbially said unto him, *Naviga*



*viga Anticyram*, intimating that there was *Hellebore* enough to cure him: the other sorts grow many of them in our own Land, as well as beyond Sea; namely, the third, fourth, and sixth, especially the third in a Wood called *Helks* in *Lancashire*, near the Borders of *Tork-shire*. The first flowreth before the second, though it spring earlier out of the ground, being not in Flower untill the end of *July*, the rest flower about *May*, some earlier, and some later.

#### The Temperature.

The Root of white *Hellebore* is hot and dry in the third degree.

#### The Vertues.

The Root aforesaid taken without preparation of the Body, worketh very strongly, and churlishly, provoking extream vomiting: yet that being dieted by the advice of some learned Physician (without whom the meddling with it will prove dangerous) it is good for them whose constitutions can endure the working of it, causing much tough viscous, clammy, and corrupt humours that offend the Stomack, to be avoided; for which purpose the *Oxymel Helleboratum* may be administered with least danger, a while after the Patient hath eaten somewhat. It is useful against madnes and melancholy, also against the swimming in the Head, Falling-sickness, Leprosie, Cancer, Elephancy, and foul diseases of the Skin: as also the *Quarane Ague*. It brings down the Courses, and kills the Child in the Womb: it helps the old Cough, Dropsie, Sciatica, Gout, Cramp, pains in the Joynts and Sinews. It killeth Mice and Rats, being boyled in Milk, or mingled with Flower and Honey, or Butter, or boyled in Milk, and set where Flies, Wasps, Gnats, &c. do much resort, it kills as many as touch it. It is used also to provoke sneezing, being put into the Nostrils, and purgeth the Head of superfluous humours, and is good in the Lethargy, and such like sleepy Diseases, especially, if some Leaves of *Marjerome* in Powder be put to it. It cures the Leprosie, Scab, Itch, and such like foul Diseases of the Skin, being used in Hogs-grease, or mixed in Oyntments. The juyce of the Root dropped into the Ears, helps the noise and ringing thereof; and being boyled in Lie, and the Head washed therewith it killeth and helpeth the running Scabs and Sores thereof, boyled in Vinegar, and the mouth washed therewith, it easeth the Tooth-ach: The same decoction helpeth Itch, and Scabs in the hands, and cleanseth foul Sores and Ulcers in the Legs and other parts, and put into Fistulaes, it taketh away the hardness of them. A Pessary made thereof, and put up, brings down the Courses and dead Child. It is given in decoction in infusion, and in substance; in decoction or infusion from a dram, to two drams; in substance, from ten grains, to a scruple. The lesser wild sort are not known to be used in Physick.

### CHAP. CLVII.

#### Of purging Cassia.

##### The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κασσία μύδαρη*, *Cassia Nigra*, from the black pods wherein it groweth, and in Latine *Cassia Fistula Cassia*, or *Cassia solutiva*: It is called *Cassia*, as some think from the Greek word *κασσις*, *Quod coriaccum vocant*, because pods are like Leather; or as others conceive, from the sweetiefts of the Flowers, like



like unto *Cassia Aromatica*, or *Odorata*. It is in English called *Pudding-Pipe*, because the *Cod* is like a *Pudding*.

*The Kinds.*

Heretofore there was known but one sort of purging *Cassia*; but now there is another called *Purging Cassia of Brasil*.

*The Form.*

The purging *Cassia* Tree, groweth to be a Tree of a large size, or bigness, whose Wood is solid and firm, yellowish towards the sap, or out-side, and blackish like *Lignum Vita* at the heart, covered with a smooth, soft, and ash-coloured bark, very like unto the Walnut-Tree: the Branches are not very great, and but thinly stored with winged Leaves, consisting of eight or ten lesser, for the most part five standing on each side of the stalk, without any odd one at the end: the Flowers are yellow and large, many growing together on a long stalk, and hanging down, consisting commonly of four, and sometimes of five Leaves, with many greenish threads in the middle, standing about a long, slender, crooked umbone or Horn, of a very sweet scent, especially in the morning before the Sun shine upon them; but grow weaker in smell, as the Sun groweth hotter: The small Horn in the middle of the Flower, groweth to be the pod, which is first green, then purple, and afterwards black, being of divers sizes both for length and greatnes, some a foot, and some a foot and half long, and some longer, with a hard, round, wooddy wrinkled shell, not very thick, nor very hard to break, with a seame as it were, or a list all along the back, and another small one over against it on the other side, which causeth it to be easily broken into two parts by the middle, long wayes and distinguished inwardly into many skinny wood-like partitions: on both sides of which, groweth a soft, black substance, sweet like Honey, which is that part only, which is to be used; between the said partitions, lie round and flat gristly Seed, of a dark brownish colour: the Roots are great, and grow deep in the ground: the choyce of the best *Cods* is, that they be moist within, and that the Seeds do not rattle, when they are shaken.

*The Places and Time.*

*India* is conceived to be the naturall place of the first, and that it was brought thence into *Syria*, and *Armenia*, and from thence into *Egypt*, where they plant it in their Orchards, and afterwards into *Arabia*, where the use of it was first discovered. Most of that which is spent in *Europe*, is brought from *Hispaniola*, where the *Spaniards* have planted abundance of them: The other groweth in *Brasil*, whence it was brought into these parts. The first flourisheth chiefly in *June*, and the fruit hanging upon the Tree all the year, is gathered much about the time of the flowering; for the Tree holding his green Leaf all the Winter, hath usually both blossoms and green fruit, and ripe all at one time. The time of the other is not yet known.

*The Temperature.*

*Cassia Fistula* is hot and moist in the first Degree.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

*Cassia* being taken with *Rubarb*, and a few Anniseeds and Liquorish, to correct the windiness thereof, cleanseth the Stomach, Liver, and Mesentery Veins from



from Choler and Flegme, clearing the blood, and quenching the heat thereof, and is therefore profitable in all hot Agues and Feavers. It is also profitable for such as are troubled with the Pleurisie and Jaundie, or heat of the Liver, mixed with convenient Liquors. It is good likewise for the heat of the Reins and Kidneys, and bringeth forth the Stone with Gravel, being also a good preservative against it, if it be taken with a decoction of Liquorice & Parsley Roots. It is very effectual against all Rheums, & sharp distillations, & against cholerick & melancholick Diseases. It is also often used in all kinds of pectorall Diseases, as old Coughs, shortness of breath, wheezings, and the like, if it be taken with Agarick, as some advise. Being outwardly applyed to those that have the Gout, it easeth the pains thereof, & is a good Gargle to allswage & mitigate the tumours and swellings of the Throat. It is used in Plaisters and Ointments against hot Pimples, and other eruptions or breakings out of the Skin, & to take away the roughness thereof. It is a safe Medicine, and may be given to Women with Child, and all other persons at any time, except to such as have moyst, weak, and slippery Bowels, yet given with Spicknard, Mastick, or *Hiera piera*, there is little danger, especially to the Guts, to which *Crolius* doth appropriate it by Signature, there being some similitude between them. The young Cods taken whilest they are small and green, boyled a little, and then laid in the shadow a while to dry, and after boyled in Sugar, or Honey, doth purge the Body, as the pulp or black substance, and is a delicate medicine for tender and weak stomachs, that abhorre all other Physick; and hereof the usuall quantity is 3. or 4. Ounces, to be taken at a time by elder persons, and an Ounce by the younger. The other sort of *Cassia*, which groweth in *Brasil*, is more effectual in purging, then that of *Hispaniola*; for it hath been tryed by experience, that one Ounce hereof is as forcible as two Ounces of the other, and is as effectual for all the aforesaid Diseases.

Having thus largely insisted on those simples which purge the Stomack, both upwards and downwards, to which purpose there are divers other which might be added, (were they not treated of in the Antecedent part of this work) as Aloes, Agarick, Asarabacca, the Rinds of Walnuts, the Seeds and Flowers of Dill, the Roots of Betony, &c. and also some of those which are reserved for the subsequent part, as the Roots & Seeds of Orrach, the Flowers of Peaches, the middle Bark of Elder & Dane-wort, the Seed of Rocket, &c. most of which are very windy, and troublesome to the stomach, unless some corrective means be used. I shall therefore in the next place, set down such correctors as have not been yet handled, Anniseeds, Mastick, Cinamon, Fennel-seed, Raisins, &c. being already spoken to.

## CHAP. CLVIII.

## Of Carawayes.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *Karpos*, *Caros* and *Carum* in Latine, or *Carni*, as it is in the Apothecaries Shops. *Simeon Sethi*, calleth it *Carnabadion*, others *Carenm*, and *Carum*; which names it took, as *Dioscorides* saith, from the Country of *Caria*, from whence it was first brought. We call it *Caraway*, and *Carawayes* in English.

## The Kinds.

Most Writers have set down but one kind of *Caraway*, yet there being two other Herbs that nearly resemble it, I shall put them together as others have done before me. 1. Ordinary Caraway. 2. Mountain Caraway. 3. Meadow Caraway.



*The Forme.*

The ordinary *Caraway* beareth divers stalks, of fine cut Leaves, lying on the ground, somewhat like to the Leaves of Carots, but not bushing so thick, of a little quick tast in them; from among which, riseth up a square stalk, not so high as the Carrot: at whose joynts are set the like Leaves, but smaller and finer, and at the top, small open tufts, or umbels of white Flowers, which turn into small blackish Seed, lesser then the Anniseed, and of a quicker and hotter tast. The Root is whitish, small, and long, somewhat like unto a Parsnep, but with a more wrinkled Bark, and much lesse, somewhat of a little hottish taste; and quick also, and stronger then a Parsnep, abiding after Seed-time.

*The Places and Time.*

The first, though it be sown in our English Gardens, yet it is said by *Tragus*, to grow wild in *Germany*, in many places in the fields, and by the way sides: the second was found on the *Pyrenean Hills*, and the last in the Fields, and Meadows of *Germany*, as *Tragus* saith also. They all flower in *June* or *July*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

*The Temperature.*

The Seed of *Caraway*, which is most used in Medicines, is hot and dry, as *Galen* saith, almost in the third degree, having withall a moderate sharp quality.

*The Vertues.*

*Caraway-Seed*s eaten alone, or mixed with any Aliment or Medicine, are very pleasant and comfortable to the Stomach, breaking Wind, and helping digestion. *Matthiolus* saith, in *Germany* they are used to be put whole into bread, and to spice meat, as they are in *Italy* also; and if the use of them among us were more frequent, those which are troubled with Wind, would receive a great deal of benefit from them, they being also very conducive to all the cold griefs of the Head, as well as the Stomach, the Bowels or Mother, as also the Wind in them. The Confits made hereof, are by some people used when they eat Apples, or other Fruit, to break windiness of them; and to that end, they are also mixed with those purging Medicines which would otherwise afflict the stomach by their windiness, being one of the four greater carminative Seeds. It is said, that the said Seeds quicken and clear the Eye-sight, especially, if they be powdered, and sprinkled upon hot Barley-Bread, the Eyes being held over the Vapour thereof. It also provoketh Urine, helpeth the Cough, and is good against the Phrensie, and venomous bitings. Being put into a Poultis, it taketh away black and blew spots of blowes, or bruises; and with Allom, it helpeth Scabs and Tettors, and the falling off of the hair. The Herb and Root are also in use: the one to be eaten raw in Sallets, with other Herbs, or boyled in them, and the other to be boyled onely, and eaten as Parsneps, then which they are said to be better, in as much as Parsneps cause Wind, but these break it, and are pleasant and comfortable to the stomach, helping digestion. The Herb is self, or with some of the Seed bruised and fried, laid hot in a bag or double Cloth to the lower parts of the Belley, doth ease the pains of the Wind-Cholick, and is good against hot swellings.



## CHAP. CLIX.

## Of Cummin.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *κuminum*, and in Latine also *Cuminum*, and *Cyminum*; the Ancient Authours as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, &c. made hereof many kinds, calling them from the sundry Countreys where they grew, as *Aegyptium*, *Galatium Syriacum*, &c: Yet it is confidently held they were not differing in specie, but in loci prerogativa; for although one sort of seed was rough or hairy and white, and called *Cuminum Ethiopicum*, which *Hippocrates* called *Regium* as the best; another not rough or hairy, called *Aegyptium*: not that they were severall sorts, but that one was better then another, as the Country gave it goodnesse or excellency. In English it is called *Cumin*, and *Cummin*.

## The Kinds.

Besides the *Syrian*, *Aegyptian*, and other *Cumins* which many good Authours make to be but one kind as I said before, there are three other which I shall joyne to it; 1. Ordinary *Cumin*; 2. Small sweet *Cumin* of *Malta*; 3. Great sharp *Cumin* of *Malta*. 4. Wild *Cumin*.

## The Form.

Ordinary *Cumin* groweth up with tender and low *Stalks*, not above halfe a yard high, growing white at the last, and brancheth out more, having store of *Leaves* which are small and long, like unto *Fennell*: The *Flowers* are somewhat reddish at the tops of the *Stalks*, which turne into small whitish yellow seed, somewhat long, and almost round, crested or straked on the rounder side, and swelling strong; The root is small, long, and white, perishing yearely.

## The Places and Time.

The three first grow familiarly in the hot Countreys, as *Spaine*, and *Italy*, and the Isles of the Mediterranean Sea, whereof *Malta* is one, and in *Syria*, and the other East Countreys where it is sown; It seldome cometh to good here in *England*, unlesse the yeare be kindly, and then it must be sown in the middle of the Spring, howbeit it will be late with us (though in the aforesaid Countreys it be not so) before it be ripe. The last groweth plentifully in *Narbone*, about *Aquas Sextias*, and other places of *France*, and is sometimes sowne in our Gardens; but seldome comes to maturity.

## The Temperature.

*Galen* saith, that *Cumin-seed* is in the third degree of heat, and in the same degree almost of drynesse, and as *Dioscorides* saith, it heateth, bindeth, and dryeth, but *Dodoneus* insisteth there against, shewing that it doth discusse humors by attenuating and digesting them, and doth not repress them by binding or astringen-



## The Vertues.

*Cumin-seed* is also another of the foure great Carminative-seeds, and therefore it diuiveth *Wind* in any part of the body, and easeth the paines of the *Cholick*, being boyled in *Wine*, and drunk, and is used as a *Corrector*, of any *Windymeate* or *Medicine*. For one that hath a *Stinking breath*, if it proceed of corrupt humors, rising from the *Stomack*, it may be used thus; Take two handfulls of *Cuminseed*, and boyle it in a pottle of good *White-Wine*, till halfe be wasted, then streine it, and drink it first in the morning, for fiteene dayes together, and last at night also, halfe a pint at a time, hot or cold: it helpeth also those that are bitten by *Serpents* taken in the same manner. The same taken in *Beere* or *Posset drink*, is good for those that are short-winded, or are otherwise troubled with an old *Cough*, or the disease of the *breast*, to boyle the same with *Figs* in *Wine*. It is also very usefull in the *Dropsy* called *Tympany*, and in *Giddinesse* of the head. If it be used often, it is said to make the party looke pale, and therefore it was in great request in the time of the *Monkes* and *Friers*, that thereby their bodies might seeme the more mortified. It is said also, that if any one that hath eaten *Cuminseeds*, do breathe on a painted face, the fictitious colour will vanish away straight; being used in bread or meat, it giveth a relish to them, and therefore it both was, and yet is in sundry places amongst the poorer sort, substituted instead of *Pepper*, being pleasing as well to the *Stomack*, as the *tast*. Boyled in *Water*, and the face washed therewith, it causeth the face to be clearer and fairer, so that it be used now and then, for by too often using, it causeth *Palenesse*, and therefore may be of request with those that are high coloured. Being boyled in *Wine*, and so made into a *Pultis*, it quickly taketh away the swelling of the *Codds*, caused by any *Wind* or *Waterish humor*, if it be applyed thereto with *Barly Meale*, and so it doth all other cold paines or swellings. It stoppeth also bleeding at the *Nose*, being mixed with *Vinegar* and smelt to, and being used in the same manner, it restraineth *Vomiting*; And if it be boyled in *Water*, and the lower parts bathed therewith, it stayeth the abounding *Courses* of *Women*; Bruised and fryed with an hard *EGge*, and laid to the nape of the *Neck*, it easeth an old head-ach, and stayeth the *Rheume* that falleth into the *Eyes*, or are bloud-shotten; or else the *Powder* mixed with *Waxe* into the forme of a *Plaster*, and applyed to the *Eyes*, will soone help it; and take it away. Being applyed to the belly, with *Wine* and *Barly meale* boyled together in the forme of a *Poultis*, it easeth the gripings and torments of the belly. Being quilted in a little bagge, with a small quantity of *Bay-salt*, and made hot upon a *Bedpan*, with fire or such like, and sprinkled with good *Wine Vinegar*, and then applyed to the side very hot, it taketh away the *Stitch* and paines thereof, and easeth the *Plurisy*. The herb and likewise the root, are of little or no use. The seed of the *Wild Cumin* is also effectuell against either the *Windinesse* of the *Stomack* or of the *Belly* and *Bowells*, which bringeth *Tormenting paines*, and *swellings* with it, being taken in *Wine*, and expelleth the *Poyson* of any *Venomous Beasts*: It is good for moist *Stomacks* that are troubled with raw crude humours; taken with *Vinegar*, it stayeth the *Hiccok*: and if it be applyed with *Honey* and *raisins* to the face or other place that is black or blem by strokes it will take them away.



## CHAP. CLX

## Of Camels Hay.

## The Names.

It is called in Greeke *χοῖρος ἀγριαῖος* & *μυρτίλος*: *χοῖρος*, a *loris* et *junibus* *dictur*; *ἀγριαῖος*, *odoratus*; and of some *μυρτίλος* *unguentarius*, because it is sometimes used in Oynments; in Latine *Juncus*, a *jungendo*. Some do call it *Schœnanthos*, *quasi* *Schœnanthos*, *flos junci*, and corruptly in Shops *Squinanthum*. Some also call it *Juncus Odoratus Rotundus*, to difference it from the sweet *Cyperus*, which is called *Juncus odoratus angulosus vel triangularis*. It is also called *Palea de Mecha*, and *Pastus Camelorum*: in English, the sweet smelling *Rush*, or *Camels Hay*.

## The Kinds.

Of this sweet *Rush*, there be two sorts, a finer and a coarser, or the true, and a bastard kind, although the ancients have mentioned but one sort, which is the finest and truest.

## The Forms.

The finer sort of *Camels Hay* growing in these parts, hath many tufts or heads of long rush-like *Leaves*, thick set together, one compassing another at the bottome, and shooting forth upwards, the outermost whereof are bigger or grosser then those that grow within, which are a foot long and better, small round and fliske, or hard and much smaller from a little above the bottome of them then any rush with us, of a quick and spicy tast, somewhat pleasant, and of a fine sweet gentle scent: It flowreth not with us, yet in some places which are the most naturall to it, it beareth strong, round, hard joynted *Stalkes*, having divers, short, brownish or purplish *huskes* on the top, containing within them, mossy, whitish, short threads or haire, wherein lyeth a chaffy seed; the root is stringy or full of long fibres which are very hard, as they are brought to us, which have the smallest scent of any other part.

## The Places and Time.

They grow naturally in *Arabia*, *Syria* and *Mesopotamia*, and all that Tract of the Eastern Countreys, as also in some places of *Africa*, whence they are brought by the *Merchants*, and sold to our *Druggists*, who furnish the *Apothecaries* with them, at whose shops they may be had. It commeth not to flowering in these colder Countreys, and therefore *Clusius* and others have thought it an annual Plant, but assuredly it dyeth not every yeare in those hotter parts, it flowreth in the Summer-time.

## The Temperature.

*Camels Hay* is hot and dry in the second degree having in all the parts thereof some kind of astringion, but especially in the rootes.



## The Vertues.

The Decoction of the *Flowers of Camels Hay* being drunk, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is very effectuell for the diseases and greivies of the *Stomack Lungs, Liver* and *Reines*, as also for the curing of those that spit blood. The same Author likewise affirmeth that it provoketh *Urine* and *Womens courses*, dissolveth all *Swellings* and *Wind*, but is somewhat offensive to the head: it gently cutteth or breaketh humors and digesteth them and looseth the *breathing places* of the *Veines*. It is good also against *Poyson*, and the *Venome of Serpents*, and therefore it is a good ingredient in *Antidotes* used for that purpose. A dram thereof taken with a like quantity of *Pepper* every morning fasting for certaine dayes together, is very effectuell for those that have a loathing in their *Stomacks* to meat, and is a very good remedy for the *Dropsy*, and for *Convulsions* or *Crampes*: The same also is good against the *Wind-Collick, Phlegme*, and raw matter in the body, or any member of the same, the powder thereof being drunk with *Wine*. The decoction thereof being late in, by women that are troubled with the *Mother* profiteth very much; for as *Galen* saith it openeth obstructions, digesteth crudities, expelleth corrupt humors, cutteth tough *Phlegme*, and consumeth congealed matter in the body, and therefore it is of excellent use, for the stopping of *Urine* or *Womens Courses* (as is said before) taken either in drinke or by fomentation, and being so applyed, it also allayeth the inflammations of the *Liver, Stomack*, and other parts of the body. The whole Plant is used to be boiled in the broth of a *Chickin*, as very helppfull to ease the paines of the *Wombe*, that *Women* feelee after childing; and the Powder thereof is singular good for those that are troubled with sores in their *month* or any *creeping Ulcer*: Being taken with *Vine* and *Vinegar*, it is effectuell for those that have an *Ulcer* in their *Stomack*, if the *Stomack* or *belly* be fomented with the decoction thereof, for so it taketh away all inflammation therein, and easeth the paines that proceed from thence.

## CHAP. CLXI.

## Of Ginger.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greeke *Zingiberis* and in Latine *Zingiberis* and *Zingiber*; and *Gingiberis*, and *Gingiber*, in English *Ginger*, all which words no doubt come from an *Indian* Originall, the plant coming from that coast, and is followed by all other Nations, as neere as their Language will permit as *Tobacco* and *Hyssop* are, the one having an *Indian*; the other an *Hebrew* Originall.

## The Kinds.

There be but two sorts of *Ginger*, that I can meet with, and the first is the *East India Ginger*, with a white flower, and Leaves like unto a flower de Luce having a white root. The second is the *Brazil-Ginger* with the Black roote,

The



## The Form.

*East-India Ginger* groweth with Leaves, like unto the Water Flagge, or Corne Flagge: the flower is somewhat like unto that of the flower-de-luce; the pods and seed also being not much unlike the pods and seeds of the same; the roots do likewise spread very much under-ground in a fashion not much different from the rootes of the before-mentioned Plant. This is the best description I can present you with at present, it being a difficult thing to describe in words the true proportion of those Plants whose formes we could never have the happinesse to see, having received them only from the relations of travellers, who very much differ.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth, as *Garcias* saith, in all the Countries of the *East-Indies*, either planted by the root or sown of seed, especially in *China* and *Bengala*, where it is often preserved Greene, and sent into the *European* Countreys. The black *Ginger* which hath Reed like Leaves groweth in *Spain*, *Barbary*, in the *Canary Islands* and the *Acores*, and likewise *Hispaniola* neere *Santo Domingo*. It flourisheth in the hot time of the Summer, and looseth his Leaves in Winter.

## The Temperatures.

*Ginger* heateth and dryeth in the third degree.

## The Signature and Vertues.

*Oswaldus Crolius* a great Philosopher and Hermeticall Physician in his booke of Signatures, doth give the Signature of *Ginger*, to the Stomack, for which quettionleise there is nothing better then it, whether it be taken simply of it selfe, for expelling the Wind and Coldnesse thereof, or whether it be used in Composition with such ingredients as are Windy and hurtfull to the Stomack: For it warmeth a cold Stomack helpeth digestion and dissolveth Wind both there, and in the Bowells. Being ground on a Whetstone into a faire Bason, and as much salt put thereto, both which being well mixed and tempered with White-Wine, and then suffered to settle for twenty foure houres, and afterwards the clearest being put into a glasse, and the Eyes annointed therewith cleareth the sight thereof, and taketh away the pain and web therein: Being boiled in Honey and Vinegar, and put into a tooth that is hollow, it easeth the paines thereof, and so it doth likewise if it be boiled with Ground Ivy in Wine, and the mouth held over the fume thereof, and the teeth be rubbed with the *Ginger*; or else burne *Ginger*, black Pepper, and salt, of each a like quantity in a linnen clout, and lay a little of the Powder on a linnen cloath, and apply it to the Tooth. It is also very effectuell to stop the Courses of women, if it be laid hot on coals with Bay Leaves and Savine, and the fume thereof be received through a tunnell in a close chaire. Being boyled with as much *Enulacampa* in faire water to the one halfe, and then stamped and strained, and a third part of Honey boyled and scummed, put thereunto, and an Electuary made of it; and a good quantity thereof, taken morning and evening helperth the *Chine-Cough*. The Powder of *Ginger*, Liquorice, and Sugar mixed with the yolke of an egge and a little salt, being warmed in the shell, and eaten fasting, is very good to cleare the Breast, and consequently the Voice. Being mixed with black Sope, and annointed upon the place that is troubled with a Tetter or Ringworm, it will kill either of them. It is very good to be used in all manner of Swells and Condiures, for so it withstandeth swawning, and correcteth the raynesse of the Stomack, looseth the belly and helperth digestion. Greene  
Ginger







moyst brain, helps the *Vertigo*, or swimming of the Head, and avails against the palpitation or beating of the Heart, and is very useful in the gnawing of the stomach, and easeth the Cholick, which proceedeth of Wind, and in the Diseases of the Mother, and stopping of the Urine, and hath a speedy operation to cleanse the passages thereof, from slimy slegm, and stones gathered therein, or in the passages at the neck of the Yard, and also to waite and consume any fleshy excrescence in the neck of the Bladder or Yard. Besides, it not only provoketh to Venery, but helpeth Conception; so that there cannot be a better thing for those which desire to supply their want of Children; for it is profitable for them that have cold Reins, and excellent for them that have cold and windy distempers of the Womb. Being boyled in Wine, and so taken, it helpeth a stinking breath, and dissolveth the hardness of the Spleen. There be also to be had at the Apothecaries Shops, both a Powder and Electuary, whose chief Ingredient is *Galingall*, both which prevail against Wind, fower belchings, and indigestion, grosse humors, and cold Diseases of the Stomach and Liver. You may take half a dram of the powder at a time, or two of the Electuary in the morning fasting, or an houre before meat. If *Galingall* be drunk with the water or Juyce of Plantane, it stoppeth the Bloody-Flux, and strengtheneth nature, comforteth the Brain, and helpeth the trembling of the Heart. Both the sorts above-mentioned, may be used to good purpose in Meats, as well as Medicines; but the lesser is both of more use, and of greater effect, and indeed is to be used only in all the Compositions wherein *Galanga* is appointed; yet, when the one is not to be had, the other may be and is used. The best is full of small holes.

## CHAP. CLXIII.

## Of Cardamomes.

## The Names.

They are called in Greek *καρδαμύκων*, in Latine *Cardamomum*, in imitation of the Greeks, who gave it that denomination from the likeness of it to *Amomum*, and the vertues thereof, it being very profitable for that Disease of the Stomack, which is called *καρδιαλγία*, for the affinity that the veins belonging to the mouth of the stomach, have with the heart, and because being slit in two, it represents the form of the Heart. In Shops, *Grana Paradisi*. In English, *Cardamomes*, after the Greeks; but commonly Grains, or Grains of *Paradise*.

## The Kinds.

Whosoever shall observe the Cuts in *Gerard*, may collect from thence, that there are five sorts of *Cardamomes*. 1. The greater *Cardamomes* of the *Arabians*. 2. The greater *Cardamomes* of the Shops. 3. The middle sort of *Cardamomes*. 4. The lesser *Cardamomes*. 5. The least *Cardamomes*.

## The Form.

*Cardamomes* grow by the report of the learned, upon an Herby Plant of the height of one Cubit, not unlike in substance, to the Herb that beareth Ginger: whereupon doth grow a great Cod or Husk, in shape like a Fig, when it groweth upon the Tree; but of a russet colour, thrust full of small Seeds or Grains, of a



dark reddish colour, as may be plainly seen when it is divided, and of a very hot taste.

*The Places and Time.*

They grow in all the *East-Indies*, from the Port of *Calcutte* unto *Cananor*; it groweth in *Malavar*; in *Joa*, and divers other places. They spring up in *May*, being sown of Seed, and bring their fruit to ripeness in *September*.

*The Temperatures.*

*Cardamomes* are hot and dry in the third Degree, having in them an astringent faculty.

*The Vertues.*

The Seeds called *Cardamomes*, or *Grains of Paradise*, are generally received to be of admirable efficacy for that distemper of the stomach, called the *Cardiack* passion, in which it is very prevalent: and indeed the Cods, wherein the Seed is contained, have some similitude with the stomach. It is also very useful, when the stomach is not able to perform the Office of digestion, or when the appetite hath any need of provocation, and likewise for the suppressing of vomiting, when either of them proceed of a cold cause, if so be it be only chewed in the mouth, and so it draweth forth watery and flegmatick humours, both from the Head and Stomack. It is in like manner profitable against the Falling-sickness, the Sciatica, the Cough, resolutions of the Sinews, Ruptures, pains of the Belly, killing of Worms, and provoking Urine, being drunk with Sack; and so it not only comforteth and warmeth the weak, cold, and feeble stomach, but helpeth the Ague, and riddeth the shaking fits. A dram of Cardamome-Seed, drunk in Wine, with as much Bark of Laurel, breaketh the Stone, and being mixed with Ale, wherein Time and Parsley have been boyled, and then strained, it is a good remedy for the Chollick. It is a good Spice for Women, that are troubled with any grief, particularly belonging to that Sex. It provoketh Urine, when it is stopped, or passeth with pain, resisteth poyson, and the sting of Scorpions, and other venomous Creatures. It expelleth Wind powerfully from other entralls, as well as the stomach, easeth those that by falls or beatings, are bruised and broken, and those that are tormented with the Sciatica or Hip-Gout; and being boyled in Vinegar, or steeped therein and used, it is good against Scabs and Tettors. The Powder of it put into the nose comforteth the feeble brain; or if it be put with the Oyl of Musk, in an Egge-shell, till it boyl, and then anointed therewith, It is said by some, to be the chief of all Seeds.



## CHAP. CLXIV.

## Of Pepper.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *πικρία*, either a *πικρία coquo*, quia calor ejus concoctricem facultatem adjuvat, because it helpeth concoction, or from *πυρ Ignis*, because of the eminent heat that is therein; In Latine *Piper*, In English *Pepper*. Some call the Pepper of *Ethiopia*, *Piper Ethiopica*, *Piper Ethiopicum*, *Amomum*, *Vita longa*, and *Cardamomum*, whereof they hold it to be a kind.

## The Kinds.

Of Pepper there be these five sorts mentioned by Authours. 1. Black Pepper. 2. White Pepper. 3. Long Pepper. 4. Pepper of *Ethiopia*. 5. *Murshiolus* his Pepper.

## The Forme.

The Plant that beareth the *Black Pepper*, as also the white, groweth up like a Vine among bushes and brambles where it naturally groweth; but where it is mannured, it is sown at the bottome of the tree *Gansel*, and the *Date Trees*, whereon it taketh hold, and climeth even to the top, as doth the Vine, ramping and taking hold (but not with tendrells as the Vine doth) of any other thing it meeteth withall: It is full of Joynts, and shooteth forth faire, and somewhat large Leaves, one at a Joynt, being almost round, but ending in a point, greener above and paler underneath, with a great middle ribbe, and foure other ribbs somewhat lesser, spreading from it two on each side, & smaller veines therein also unto the edges, which are not dented, but smooth and plaine, not thick, but somewhat thin, and set on a pretty long footstake: The Fruit or Pepper it selfe groweth at the same Joynt, but opposite to the Lease, and not betweene the Stalk and the Lease, as some have fallily set it down, round about a long Stalk, somewhat thinly set along thereon: The root hath sundry Joynts creeping in the ground, with fibres at the Joynts,

## The Places and Time

*Black and White Pepper* grow in the Kingdome of *Malavar*, and that very good: in *Malaca* also, but not so good; and also in the Island *Sunde* and *Cude*; there is great store growing in the Kingdome of *China*; and some in *Cananer*, but not much, *Pepper of Ethiopia* groweth in *America*, in all the tract of the Countrey, where *Naca* and *Carthago* are situated. These Plants rise up in the beginning of the Spring, and the fruit is gathered in August.

## The Temperature.

It is hot and dry in the third degree or neere the fourth, of an heating or dissolving quality.

## The Vertues.

The *Black Pepper* is most in use, and is good in sawces to give a good tast to meat, to provoke appetite, and helpe digestion; but they are all used to warme cold Stomacks, and to consume crude and moist humors therein, or distilling from the



Head: They also help to break and dissolve *Wind* in the Stomack or Bowells, to provoke *Urine*, to help the *Cough* and other diseases of the *breast*, and are effectuall against *Poyson* and venomous bitings, either of *Serpents* or other *Vermine*, and are therefore put into *Antidotes*, *Treacles*, and other preservative. The same drunk before the fit of a *Feaver* or *Ague* in Posset-drink, or laid to or anointed outwardly with Oyle, abateth the rigour and shaking thereof, and wasteth the swelling of *Quinsy*, if it be taken with Honey. That *Pepper* which is taken inwardly, must not be beaten very small, for feare of inflaming the blood, and other profitable humors of the body, but in outward applications, there is no danger. The Powder thereof snited up into the nose provoketh sneezing, and purgeth the braine of all superfluous moisture, and so it doth likewise, if it be earen with Raisins. It healeth also the dimnesse of the sight by consuming the Pin and Web or any other excrescence that shall molest it. It doth very much strengthen the *Nerves* and *Muscles* consuming the watery moisture that causeth shaking in them by its heat, and therefore it is that *Macer* saith thus of it. For an *Ague*,

*Quodq̃ movere solet frigus periodica febris*

*Compescit, febris si sumitur ante tremorem.*

*It doth assuage the fits that Agues make,*

*If that you use thereof before you shake.*

It dissolveth the *Kings-euill*, *Kernells*, *Went*, *Hard cold smellings*, and draweth forth *Thornes*, *Shards* and *Splinters*, if it be applied with pitch. A Cawdle made with *Vine-Leaves*, *hard Egges*, and *Pepper*, stayeth the bloody *Flix*; and the Powder of long *Pepper*, and the rootes of *Cinckioile*, drunk in Ale eateth the *Chollick*, It easeth the *Tooth-ach* being tied in a Clout, and chewed on. It is best for moist and cold *Constitutions*, but in dry bodies it consumeth the seed, and burneth the blood, if it be immoderately used.

## CHAP. CLXV.

### Of the Nutmeg-Tree.

#### The Names.

IT was not known to the ancient Greek Writers, *Dioscorides* or *Theophrastus*, nor to *Galen* or *Pliny*, for although some have thought it might be *Galen* his *Chrysobalanos*, yet they are farre away therein. The latter have called it *αρωματισμυδν* in Greek, from the sweet scent that it yeeldeth; and in Latine *Nux Aromatites*; and *Nux Myristica* for the same reason; and *Nux Moschata*, as if it were a *Moscho* which we call *Muske* in English. The Mace that groweth also upon this Tree is called in Latine *Macis*, but in *Banda* where they grow the *Nutmeg* is called *Palla*, and the Mace *Bunapalla*.

#### The Kinds.

The *Nutmeg-Tree*, and so likewise the fruit are of two sorts, as hath been exactly observed by *Clausius*, and by him called *Mas* and *famina*, the *Male* and the *Female*, which last is that which is most in use with us, and therefore take its description as follows.

The



## The Forme.

This Tree is said to be very great, and as tall almost as our Peare-Trees, spreading many branches which are Greene; whil't they are young, having faire broad Leaves set thereon somewhat like unto the Orange-Tree-Leaves, set on a short stalke unequally on the branches, and abide alwayes green thereon: The fruit (for the Flowers have not been observed) groweth at the end of the young branches which are as big as Peaches, standing singly for the most part on a thick fat stalk having an outward thick huske furrowed in the middle, which divideth it selfe into two parts, and growing ripe openeth it selfe, shewing the Nut within, covered with the Mace cut into severall peices, as it were of an orient crimson colour at the first opening, but is afterwards changed by the aire to be more dead, and yellowish as it is when it is brought to us, besides which it is covered also with a black thin hard shell, which being broken, the Nutmeg it selfe appeareth.

## The Places and Time.

They both grow in the East-Indies, but especially in an Island called Banda (whence some have called the Nut *Nux-Bandenfis*) and in the Islands of Molucca also, though not so good as the first, as neither be they that do grow in Zeilan. The time of flowering is not specified, but the fruit is ripe in September.

## The Temperature.

Nutmegs are hot and dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent. Mace is hot in the second degree and dry in the third.

## The Vertues.

Nutmegs do not only heat, but strengthen the Stomack that is cold and weake, especially the mouth of the Stomack, withstand Vomiting, and take away the Hicket. It is good likewise against the paine and windinelle of the belly, and stoppings of the Liver and Milt, and being parched or dried at the fire, it stoppeth the Laske, especially being taken with red Wine. It is also very profitable for the Mother, Kidneyes, and Bladder, helpeth them that pisse by drops, especially when the grieve cometh of a cold cause, and is good for other secret griefes both in Men and Women. The powder thereof mixt with the Oyle of Mints, and the forehead and temples anointed therewith, is good against the coldnesse of the head, and dulnesse of the memory. It is used in Cordials, and wholesome receipts against coldnesse of the Liver, stopping of the Milt, the Dropsy, Vomiting, Head-ach, Swellings, Bloody-Fluxes; it comforteth the Veines and Muscles of cold and old people, it maketh the breath sweet, and helpeth the trembling of the Heart, it breaketh and expelleth Gravel from the reines and bladder, especially being first steeped in the Oyle of sweet Almonds. Being taken last at night in a Cawdle of Almonds or Hempseed, it procureth sleepe, and is the best Spice of all other, for students, being taken in drink. Nutmegs condited, as they may be had at the Apothecaries, are excellent also for Students, being very comfortable both to the Head and Stomack. The Oyle hereof doth likewise comfort the Stomack that is cold, but the frequent use thereof is not good, especially for those which are of a sanguine complexion. Mace is in Vertue almost like to Nutmeg, and doth stop the Laske, the bloody Fluxe, and womens Flowers. It helpeth the trembling of the Heart, and is much better for all cold griefes, then Nutmegs: the Oyle of Mace laid on the Stomack cureth the infirmity thereof, and the wambling, and disposition to Vomit. The powder of a Pomegranate, large Mace, long Pepper and Sugar, being drunk with Posset Ale or Malmsey or other broth sodden together, is an approved remedy for the black Jaundies. Being used in Meates it causeth such as are leane to grow fat, and



and is good for cold Husbands that would have Children, as *Nutmegs* also are, and in broths or milke: it is very good to be drunke against *Spitting of Blood*, *Fluxes*, *Vomit*, and the *Chollick*. Oyle of Mace is good for the Cough.

## CHAP. CLXVI.

## Of Coriander.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *κοριανδρον*, and *κοριανδρον*, and so in Latine also *Corion*, and *Corianon*; but usually *Coriandrum*, being derived from the Greek word *κοριανδρον* which signifyeth that kind of noisome Worme, which breedeth in some Walls and rotten-Wood, and is called a *Wall-louse* or *puny* in English, whose stinking smell, *Coriander* doth much imitate. We in England call it *Coriander* and *Coliander*.

## The Kinds.

Though former Ages would allow of but one sort of *Coriander*, supposing there had been no more, yet these aftertimes have testified that there are three sorts of it. 1. Ordinary *Coriander*. 2. The lesser sweet *Coriander*. 3. The stinking *Coriander*.

## The Form.

The ordinary *Coriander* is a very stinking herbe, having a round stalk, full of branches, which are about two foot in length when they are at their full growth, whose Leaves at the first coming up are somewhat broad, very like unto Parsly, which afterwards are smaller and finer, every one then the other up to the top, where stand small loose Umbells of white Flowers, turning into round striped hal- low seed, of a whitish yellow colour, when it is ripe; and of a pleasant scent or sa- vour when it is dry, but not before. The root is hard and of a Woddy substance but dyeth when the seed is ripe; which being suffered to fall, will increase migh- tily.

## The Places and Time.

The two first, seeing their naturall places are not yet manifest, are said no where to be found wild, but are by us now, as they were by the Ancients former- ly, sown in Gardens. The last was sent from *Barcinona* to *Lyons*, by *Myconus* to *Molinus*, who hath set it forth in *Historia Lugdunensi*. They do all flower in *June* and *July*, and their seed is ripe about the later end of *August*.

## The Temperature.

The greene and stinking Leaves of *Coriander* are cold and dry, very naught, un- wholesome and hurtfull to the whole body, if they should be taken inwardly, and so are the seeds as long as they are green, but being steeped in Vinegar and dried, or only dried, they are moderately hot and dry, and very convenient for severall purposes as you shall heare.



## The Vertues.

*Siméon Sethi*, with whom many other learned Authors do agree, affirmeth that the Seed of *Coriander* is marvellous good for the *Stomack*, not only retaining the food untill it be thoroughly digested, but withall doth strengthen and inable it to do the same. The prepared seeds being covered over with Sugar as comfits and taken after meat, are of great efficacy to close up the mouth of the *Stomack*, to stay *Vomiting*, helpe *digestion*, to repress *Vapours*, that ascend from the *Stomack* to the Head, and are likewise good for those that are troubled with *Rheumes*. The same do very much prevaile against the *Gout*, being taken in some small quantity before dinner, upon a fasting *Stomack*, and after dinner, and after Supper the like, without drinking, within two or three houres after. The seeds only being taken in Wine do bring forth *Wormes*, stop the *Laske*, and *bloody Flux*, and all other extraordinary *issues of blood*. It resisteth forcibly, the paines of the Wind *Chollick*, and the stopping of *Urine*. It is said that for so many seeds as are drunk thereof so many dayes shall the *Courses* of that *Woman* that drinketh them cease, as the following verses do also intimate;

*Xenocrates inquit, totidem cessare diebus  
Menstrua, quot mulier Coriandri grana vorabit.*

The powder of the seed cast upon Meates causeth them to digest the better, and with sweet Wine it moveth lust and increaseth the naturall seed, if it be taken moderately, but too much use of it breedeth the Phrensy and raging, and is hurtfull for such as have the head-ach, falling sicknesse, and swimming of the Head. The said powder boyled with Rue in water of Mints, and held in the mouth after it is cold, helpeth the *Vvula* or *Palate* of the mouth being fallen down, the juyce of the herb taken inwardly, is deadly both to man and beast, yea the smell only of the herb killeth *Fleas*, if it be laid where they are. The green herb boyled with Crums of Bread or Barly meale, consumeth all hot swellings and inflammations, & with Beane meale dissolveth the *Kings evill*, *Wennes*, and *hard Lumps*. The juyce of the Leaves mixed and laboured in a leaden Mortar, with Ceruse, Litharge of Silver, Vinegar and Oyle of Roses, cureth St. *Anthones* fire, and taketh away all inflammations whatsoever.

## CHAP. CLXVII.

## Of the Orenge-Tree.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *μυλία χρύσα*, the fruits whereof, as is thought, were known unto the Ancients, and by them called *Aurea mala Hesperidum*, because in those dayes they grew hardly any where else; and were therefore guarded by a watchfull Dragon which *Hercules* slew, and brought with him some of the said fruit, which is by divers Latine Authors called *Aurantia à corticis colore aureo*; and by others *Arantia*, ab *Arantiâ oppido Achaie*, & by some *Pomum Narrantium*; by *Dodonæus*, *Anarantium*; and by *Lobel*, *Malum aureum*, which name is most suitable to them being Golden apples indeed. The flowers of the Orenge are called *Napha*, and the Oyntment made of them, *Unguentum ex Naphâ*.

There



## The Kinds.

There are five sorts of *Oreng* Trees: 1. The ordinary *Oreng*-Tree. 2. The Wild or Crab *Oreng*-Tree. 3. The Apple *Oreng*. 4. The *Oreng* without Seeds. 5. The dwarfe *Oreng*-Tree.

## The Form.

The grafted or ordinary mannured *Oreng*-Tree groweth to a great stature, the lower part of which as also of the greater branches are covered with a rough bark, but those which are lesser and younger, have a smooth green barke whereon are set some few sharpe, but short thorns. The Leaves are very like in forme to those of the *Laurell*-Tree, but may be easily distinguished, if they be bruised betweene ones finger, for then they sent forth a sweet smell, like unto the peeke of the *Oreng*, and likewise by being full of small holes; the Flowers are whitish, and of a very strong sweet scent. The fruit hereof is round with a thick bitter rind, of a deepe yellowish red colour, having under it a soft white loose substance, and under that the juyce is contained in small skins, which in some is lesse sower then others. The seeds of it do somewhat resemble those of the Lemmon.

## The Places and Times.

All the sorts above named do grow in the Coasts of *Italy* and the Islands thereabouts, but especially in *Spaine* about *Sivil*, where the best *Orenges* grow, and are called by us *Civil-Orenges*, under which name the Women in London that sell any, comprehend the rest calling them all so, be they what they will. There be also *Oreng*-Trees that grow in *England* in the Gardens of the Earle of *Northumberland* at *Sion-house* neere *Brainford*, and of the Lord *Lambert* at *Wimbleton*. They hold their Leaves alwaies green and beare blossomes, greene and ripe fruit all the yeare through; but here in *England* the fruit will be two yeares, before it come to perfection. And to make it do so, the Trees must be set in great Boxes full of earth, so that they may be removed into the house in the Winter-time.

## The Temperature.

*Orenges* are not wholly of one Temperature: for the rind is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second; the juyce of them is cold in the second degree, and dry in the first. They are colder or hotter according to their sweetnesse or sowernesse for the sower the juyce is, the colder it is; and the sweeter, the more hot.

## The Vertues

*Oreng*-Peele is as usefull in Physick as any part thereof, though it be commonly cast away as if it were good for nothing, yet it doth warme a cold *Stomack* very effectually, helping to breake the *Wind* that molesteth it, and causeth cold *Pblegme* to be voided from thence. And being condited or preserved with Honey or Sugar it warmeth the *Stomack*, mendeth a stinking breath, and helpeth digestion, and is used in Banquets with other sweetmeats, being also very effectually for the strengthening of the Heart, and Spirits. The juyce, and inner substance where the juyce is, is very good against all contagions and corruptions of the aire, the Plague, and other hot Feavours; it comforteth the Heart, and especially the Mouth of the *Stomack*, and helpeth the weaknesse thereof. It is also profitable against the trembling of the Heart, penfive heavinesse, and Wambling of the *Stomack*; it restraineth



straineth Vomiting, and taketh away loathing in Agues and such like diseases, it quencherth thirst, and so doth the Syrup thereof. The seeds withstand all Venome and Poyson, and are effectually also to kill and expell Wormes. The Oymment that is made of the Flowers is often used to anoint the Stomacks of those which are troubled with a Cough, making the cold raw Phlegme to expectorate, and warming and comforting divers other places of the body. The distilled Water of the same Flowers is very odoriferous, and therefore fit for perfumes: Besides it is good against contagious diseases to drink thereof at sundry times, it helpeth also the cold and moist infirmities of the Mother. Such simples as serve both for the correction of Meates and Medicaments being thus treated of, I shall in the next place write of those that are more alimentall, and therefore not improper to be mentioned here, beginning with fruits, and then proceeding to Roots and Herbes.

## CHAP. CLXVIII.

## Of the Apple-Tree.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *μῆλα*, and the fruit *μήλον*, in Latine *Malus* and *Malum*, *Pomus* and *Pomum*, which in English is an Apple.

## The Kinds.

To reckon up the divers sorts of Apple-Trees, and their fruits, would take up more roome then we allot for a whole Chapter. I shall therefore set down only some of the principall. 1 The Summer Peare-maine. 2 The Winter Peare-maine. 3. The Summer Queening. 4. The Winter Queening. 5. The Jennetting. 6. The Pome-water. 7. The great Pippin. 8. The small Pippin. 9. The Harvy Apple. 10. The Gillofloure. 11. The Marigold. 12. The John Apple. 13. The Paradise Apple. 14. The Wilding or Crab: of which there is the Towne Crab, the greater and lesser white Crab, the small Hedge Crabbe.

## The Forms.

For formality sake only, I shall tell you that the Apple-Tree doth generally spread his Armes and Branches more then the Peare-Tree, but riseth not to that height: the Leaves are somewhat round yet pointed at the end, and dented about the edges, being greene both above and below; the Flowers are White with some Red many times mixed with it, especially about the edges. The Fruit is of divers sizes, formes, colours, tastes, &c: within which being ripe, be divers black Kernells; the Root goeth straight down with some branches running aslope.

## The Places and Time.

All the sorts aforesaid, and a great many more grow either in Orchards as being mannured, or else Wild in Woods and Hedge-rows, especially in Kent, Gloucester and Herefordshire, where they make abundance of Cydar. They commonly Flower about April, and the fruit of the Summer kinds is ripe about the beginning of July, and the rest in September, or thereabouts.



## The Temperature.

*Apples* are cold and moist in the first degree, as Mr. *Elliot* an ancient English Author alleageth. Howbeit, there is great difference in *Apples*, for some be sweet, some be sowre, some be bitter, some harsh, some be of a mixt temperature, both sweet and sowre, &c: The sweet and bitter *Apples* are inclining to heat, the sowre and harsh are cooling, and therefore good when the *Stomack* is weak by the distemperature of *Heat*.

## The Vertues.

Though *Apples* eaten before they be ripe, or afterwards immoderately and without preparation, are very unwholesome, yet being gathered when they be full ripe, and eaten with discretion, they are very commodious to such as have hot *Stomacks*, to strengthen the same, and to make good digestion, and if they be offensive to any through windynesse, they may be corrected with *Ginger*, *Caraway* *Comfits*, *Fennell-seed* or the like, how ever the danger will be the lesse, if they be roasted, baked, or stewed, either of which waies they may be presented at the *Table* or elsewhere. They are also profitable in hot diseases, both of the *Stomack* and *Heart*, qualifying the heat of each with their pleasant moisture. Being roasted and eaten with *Rose-water* and *Sugar*, and those of the pleasanter kinds, as *Pippins* and *Pearemaines*, they are helpfull to dissolve *Melancholly humours*, to expell heavynesse, and procure *Mirth*, and are good against the *Pleurisy*, if three or foure graines of *Olibanum* be roasted in one of them, and so eaten. And if they be roasted and eaten with the *Juice of Liquorice* and *Sugar*, morning and evening, two houres before meat, they wonderfully helpe those that are troubled with the *Cough*, or any paine in their *Breast*. They are also good for those that loath their meat or are given to *Casting*. The *Pulp* of four or five roasted *Pomewaters* laboured in a *Wine* quart of faire water, till it be like *Lambs-Wooll*, and drunk last at night cureth those that pisse by drops, and helpeth all other diseases proceeding of the difficulty of making *Water*, at the second, if not at the first taking. The aforesaid *Apples* give the denomination to that Oyntment called *Pomatium*, which is of much use to soften and supple the roughnesse of the skin, and take away the chaps of the lips, hands, face or other parts. The *Juice* of *Pippins* and *Pearemaines* are used also in compositions to mend the qualities of Medicines that are dry, as *Scrapium ex pomis regii saporis*, *Antidotum ex Granis Cocci Baphici*, id est, *Confectio Alkermes*, which last is a mighty strengthner of the *Heart* and *Spirits Vitall*. The *Pap* of an *Apple* with *Rose-water* applyed to the *Eyes* doth quench the burning and taketh away the rednesse of them. An *Apple* roasted in the *Embers*, and mixed with butter and honey, or the yolke of a boyled egge, and applyed is good to ripen any *Impostume* whatsoever, being fryed in *Virgins Wax* and eaten as hot as they can be suffered, they stay the bloody *Flux*. The *Blossomes* of *Apples* are not only the most convenient food for *Bees*, as being of a very delicate smell, but are also usefull for those which are troubled with a red *Nose* and face, they being distilled in *Balneo Maria*, and the face washed morning and evening with the *Water*. The *Leaves* boiled and given to drink in hot *Agues* and where the heate of the *Liver* and *Stomack* causeth the *Lips* to break forth, and the *Throat* to grow dry, harsh, and surred, it is very good to wash and Gargle it withall, and to drink down some. *Cider* which is the juice of many *Apples* pressed forth is of singular good use in the heat and faintings of the *Stomack*, and against *Casting* or *Vomiting*, a *Posset* being made therewith, or some of it taken by it selfe. It is of great use at *Sea* in long *Voyages*, and is more desired then *Perry* by *Vintners*, who since *French Wine* hath been so scarce, mingle it with a little *French Wine*, and sell it instead thereof. The juice of *Crabs* which we common-



ly call *Verjuice*; applyed with wet cloathes to such places as are *burned* and *scalded*, cooleth, healeth, and draweth the *fire* out of them. A rotten *Apple* applyed to *Eyes* that are *bloodshot*ten or *enflamed* with heat, or that are *black* and *blew* by any itroake or fall, all day or all night, helpeth them quickly. The *distilled water* of good sound Apples, is of speciall good use to expell *Melancholly*, and to procure *Mirth*; and that of rotten ones cooleth the *heate* and *inflammations* of *sores*, and is good to bath *sores* and creeping *Ulcers*, and to wash the *face* to take away *spots* *freckles*, or other *discolourings* of the face. The inner *yellow barke*, either of *Apple-Tree*, or *Crab-Tree* boyled with *Allom*, caueth thole things that are put thereinto, to be of an *yellow colour*.

## CHAP. CLXIX.

## Of the Peare-Tree.

## The Names.

THAT which is mannured is called *ἄπιος* in Greek, and sometimes *ἄπιος* with a double *π* and in Latine *Pirus* and *Pyrus*, because of the similitude of its forme with that of a *Pyramis*. The *Wild-Pearre*, is called *ἄχρῆς* in Greek, as being of no use having its derivation from a *privativa*, and *χρῆς* *utor*; and indeed is of very little use; yet *Dioscorides* saith, that *ἄχρῆς* is a particular sort of *Wild-Pearre*, and that the generall name is *ἄχρῆς* in Latine *Pirus Sylvestris*, and *Pyraster* or *Piraster*. The *Wardens* are called *Volena*.

## The Kinds.

There are saith a late Author, 400 or 500 severall sorts of *Peares*, and consequently of *Pearre-Trees*, so that to let them all down would be very tedious, yet I shall not think it amisse, to name a few. 1. The *Jennetting Pearre*. 2. The *St. Jeames Pearre*. 3. The *Windsor-Pearre*. 4. The *Burgamet-Pearre*. 5. The *Quice-Pearre*. 6. The *Bishops-Pearre*. 7. The *Katharine-Pearre*. 8. The *Green-field-Pearre*. 9. The *Winter-Pearre*. 10. The *Warden*. 11. The *Choake Pearre*. 12. The *Hedge-Pearre*. 13. The *Lowly Hedge-Pearre*. 14. The *Crow Wild-Pearre*.

## The Forme.

The *Pearre-Tree* is for the most part higher then the *Apple-Tree*, having *boughes* not spread abroad, but groweth up in height: the *Body* is many times great, and the *Wood* of a *yellow colour*, the *leafe* is somewhat broad, finely ricked on the *Edges*, green above, but somewhat whiter underneath; the *Flowers* are white, the *fruit* is for the most part long, and in forme like a *Casting-Top*; but in greatness, colour, and tast, very much differing among themselves having contained in them black kernells when they be ripe: The *Root* groweth after the same manner, as that of the *Apple-Tree* doth.

## The Places and Time.

The mannured kinds are Planted in *Orchards*, and *Gardens*, both as *Standards* and *Wall-Trees*. The biggest that ever I saw of them growing against a *Wall* was in the Garden of the *Earle of Northumberland* at *Sion*, neere *Brainford*, whole branches extended themselves after a very wonderfull manner. The *Wild* sorts are found in *Woods* and *Hedges* in *Kent*, *Worcester* and *Herefordshire*. The *Flowers* do for the most part come forth in *April*, the leaves afterwards:



*Peares* are not all ripe at one time, some of them being ripe in *June*, some in *July*, others in *August*, and divers in *September*, and later,

*The Temperature.*

*Peares* are also said to be cold and moist in the first degree, and have in them a binding quality, and an earthy substance; the *Chalk-Peares* and those that are harsh, being more earthy, and the sweet ones lesse.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

When *Peares* are unripe and raw they engender Wind, and so cause the Collicks; but if they be rotted, baked or stewed, they are not unwholesome. And eaten after meat being ripe and well gathered, they close up the mouth of the *Stomack* and fortifie *digestion*. Being boyled with a little Honey they helpe the *Stomack* very much that hath any paines or oppression therein. The sweet and luscious sorts do helpe to move the belly downwards more or lesse, and therefore may be eaten moderately that by those are costive: Those that are harsh and sowre do on the contrary part, bind the belly as much, and therefore are good to be eaten of those that are troubled with the *Laske* or bloody *Fluxe*, but with moderation also, for all excesse is dangerous. The *Warden* is chiefly, yea only admitted to be taken by those that are sick and aguish, being first baked, stewed or rotted, in that it hath no astringent therein to breed *obstructions* which are the utter enemies to *putrid Fevers*: and indeed it deserveth commendation above all the rest, both because it may be preserved longer, and is more amicable to the nature of man. *Pears* applyed outwardly, are effectuell for hot tumors, and greene wounds, if they be laid to at the beginning, and so are the *Leaves*, for they close and heale new wounds, but more especially *Wild Peares*, and their *Leaves*. The *Perry* that is made of these *Peares* is a speciall *Cordiall*, chearing and reviving the *Spirits*, making the *Heart* glad as *Wine of Grapes*, and this it may be said to do by that *Signature* which some *Peares* have; It is also profitable for long life as well as health, for it hath been observed that those that drink *Perry* and *Syder* daily or frequently as their common drink are generally healthy persons, and long lived: It is of speciall use at Sea, in long Voyages to mingle with their fresh-water. *Peares* being boyled in faire Water, with *Rose-water* and *Honey*, and then drained through a *Cloth* or *Colender*, and afterwards dried in an *Oven* after a *Batch* of bread, may be kept all the year being an excellent repast. Some are preserved in *Sugar*, as other fruits are, and served in banquets, amongst other sweet-meats, or dried up after they are preserved, and so put amongst other dry candied *Junkers*. The *Wood* is smooth, close and firme, and serveth for many uses as to make *Moulds* and *Prints*, to expresse the figure of a *Plant* or any such thing, to make *Rulers*, *Pistoll stocks*, &c: when no fitter wood can be gotten.



## CHAP. CLXX

## Of the Peach-Tree.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *μηλιά περσική*, and *πεδάκη*; in Latine *Malus Persica* and *Rhodacina*; the Nectarin which hath much affinity with it, is called by *Martholus* and *Casalpini*; *Nucipersica*; because it resembleth the Wall-Nut in the round smooth outer rind, and the Peach in Meat, substance, and stone. *Angellus* calleth it *Persica Nux*, for the same Reason and *Pliny*, *Nuciprunum*.

## The Kinds.

Of Peaches there are divers kinds, I shall mention only. 1. The White Peach. 2. The Red Peach. 3. The D'Avant Peach. 4. The Yellow Peach. 5. The Nut-meg Peach. 6. The Newington Peach. Of Nectarins, I find three sorts. 1. The Roman red Nectarin. 2. The Yellow Nectarin. 3. The green Nectarin.

## The Form.

The Peach-Tree never groweth to any great bignesse; but is planted either by it selfe or against a Wall; but yet spreadeth branches reasonable well, from whence spring smaller reddish Twiggies, long and narrow Leaves, nicked on the edges somewhat like unto those of the willow, and of a bitter taste; the flowers be of a light purple colour, after which followeth the fruit, which hath a chink or cleft on the one side being otherwise very round. Some are much smaller then others, as also differing in colour and tastes, as russet, red, or yellow, waterish or firme, with a frize or cotten all over, with a rugged furrowed great stone within, and a bitter kernell within that.

## The Places and Time.

Some suppose that these Trees had their Originall from Persia; but there is no Author I know that maketh positive mention thereof. Most of them are nurtured up familiarly in divers Gentlemens Gardens throughout the Land, but especially by those Gardiners that live neere the City of London, which they are ready to tell to those that want them. They flower in April, or thereabouts, and their fruit is ripe in September.

## The Temperance.

Peaches be cold in the first degree and moist in the second, but the kernells be hot and dry.

## The Vertues.

Peaches eaten moderately (for so we are to use all fruits as I said before) are by the approbation of the learned Physitian *Dioscorides* very profitable for the Stomack, and also to coole and loosen the belly, especially if those that eat them are of hot constitutions; but then it will not be amisse according to the advice that is given in *Schola Salerni* to take a cup of Wine or strong drink with them, for there it is said, *Persica cum musto, vobis datur ordine iusto*, and so (no doubt) they are lesse dangerous. The best time of eating them is before meales, as *Galen* sheweth, and not after meat (as our manner is in England) for being eaten after



after meat they swim uppermost, and so both corrupt themselves and also other meates; whereas being eat before, they mollify the belly as is laid already, provoke appetite, and qualify the distemperature of *Choler* in the *Stomack*, *Leonicerus* saies, they may be eaten in *burning Feavers*, and *Pliny* commends them also for the sick. The *Kernells* of the stones do wonderfully ease the paines and wringings of the belly, through *Wind* or sharp humours, and are with other ingredients very admirable for the *Stone*. The *Milk* or *Creame* of the said *Kernells* being drawn forth with some *Vervaine Water*, and applyed to the *Fore-head* and *Temples* doth much helpe to procure rest and sleepe to sick persons wanting it, and so doth the *Oyle* that is drawn from them, if the places afore mentioned, be anointed therewith; Used in the same manner it helpeth the *Megrim*, and all other paines in the *Head*. The same *Oyle* put into *Clysters*, easeth the paines of the *Wind-Chollick*; and annointed on the lower part of the belly, it doth the like; and dropped into the ears, it eateth the paines of them, and so doth the juice of the *Leaves*. If the *Kernells* be bruised and boyled in *Vinegar* untill they become thick and applyed to the *Head*, it marvellously procures the *Haire* to grow againe upon bald places, or where it is too thin, which is signified by the *down* that groweth upon the fruit. The *Leaves* of *Peaches* bruited and laid on the belly, killeth *Wormes*, and so do they also being boyled in *Ale* and drunk, and open the belly to boot; and after they are dried, they disperse humours; The powder of which being strewed upon fresh bleeding wounds stayeth their bleeding and closeth them up. The *Flowers* steeped all night in a little wine, set in a warme place, and then strained forth in the morning, and drunk fasting doth gently open the belly, and move it downwards; and if you would have them work more powerfully, do but after the straining put in as many more flowers, and then straine it againe: do this five or six times, and afterwards adde as much *Sugar* to the *Liquor*, as will be convenient to bring it to the consistence of *Syrup*, and take two spoonefulls thereof, and it will purge the belly so effectually that there is neither *Rubarb*, *Agarick*, nor any other purger comparable to it, for it purgeth *waterish humours* mightily, and yet without greife or trouble either to the *Stomack* or lower parts of the body. A conserve made of the said *Flowers*, provoketh *Vomiting*, and spendeth *Waterish* and *Hydropick humours* likewise, by the continuance thereof. The *Liquor* that droppeth from the *Tree* being wounded, is given in the decoction of *Colts-foot* to such as are troubled with the *Cough* or shortnesse of breath, by adding thereto some sweet *Wine*, and putting some *Saffron* also therein; It is good for them that are *Hoarse* or have lost their voice; it helpeth also all defects of the *Lungs* and those that *Vomit* or spit blood. Two drams thereof given in the juice of *Lemons*, or of *Radish*, is good for them that are troubled with the *Stone*. The *Nectarin* nor any part thereof is used *Physically* that I read of, yet it hath a firmer substance, and a more delectable taste, and therefore is as wholeiome, if not wholesomer to be eaten, then the *Peach*.



## CHAP. CLXXI.

Of the *Aprcock-Tree*.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *μηλέα αρμενιακή*, in Latine *malus Armeniaca*, haply because it came first out of *Armenia*, in English *Abrecock* or *Aprcock-Tree*. The fruit is named *μήλον Ἀρμενιακόν* and of divers *προκόκκιον* or *βερικόκκιον*, which be words corrupted from the Latine word *Pracox* or *Pracognum* signifying soone ripe, it being one of the first ripe fruits. It is called also in Latine *Chrysomelon* id est *Malum aureum* and *malum Armeniacum*, and by some *Bara cocca*. It is called in English *Aprcock*, as I suppose from the Latine word *Pracox*.

## The Kinds.

I am not yet assured that there are any more then two sorts of *Aprcock-Trees*  
 1. The greater *Aprcock-Tree*, 2. The lesser *Aprcock-Tree*.

## The Forms.

The *Aprcock-Tree* is greater then the *Peach-Tree*, and hath a bigger body and lasteth longer, if it be either grafted or inoculated; It hath great, broad, and almost round *Leaves*, but pointed at the ends, and finely dented about the edges, the *Flowers* are made of five white *Leaves* like unto those of the *Plum-Tree*, but somewhat larger; the *fruit* that followeth is round, save that it hath a cleft or open furrow in the middle, somewhat like unto a *Peach*, of a pale yellowish colour on the outside as well as on the inside, and a little reddish on the side in most, yet whiter in some, in substance firmer, and closer then any *Plum* whatsoever, having within it a smooth flattish stone, and within that a sweet *Kernel*.

## The Places and Time.

These *Trees* do seeme by their name to claime *Armenia* for their naturall place; but whether they do grow there of their own accord, I am not yet resolved. From what Coast soever they came, they are now no strangers in *England*; but are planted frequently in almost every Gentlemans Garden, where there is a Wall for them to grow against, without the helpe of which they seldom beare fruit. They flower commonly in *March*, and their fruit is ripe about *St. James-tide* or sooner.

## The Temperature.

*Apricocks* are also cold in the first degree and moist in the second, but not so moist as *Peaches*.

## The Vertues.

*Galen* accounts *Apricocks* better then *Peaches*, and certainly he was not mistaken, for they are not so soone corrupted in the *Stomack*, and therefore must needs be the wholesomer fruit of the two. They are also more pleasant to the taste, yet being over ripe they are apt to putrifie and swimme in the *Stomack*, if they be taken as commonly they are after meales, but being eaten first, they descend easily and cause the other meates to passe down the sooner, rather to the benefit then detriment of the body. Some say they have no use in Physick, but are wholly spent as a *Junket* either fresh and green, or dryed.



ed, preserved, or candied, (all which wayes they are pleasant to the body, and healthfull) to sort with others for the same purpose. But *Avicen* saies, that the infusion of dried *Apricocks* is profitable in *sharp Feavours*: and *Matthiolus*, that famous Commentator upon *Dioscorides*, tells us that the Oyle, which may be prest out of the Kernells of the Stones, as the Oyle of Almonds is made, is very effectually against the inflamed *Piles* or *Hemorrhoides*, the tumours or swellings of *Ulcers*, the hoarseness of the *Voice*, the roughness of the *Tongue* and *Throate*, and likewise the paines in the *Eares*: and that five ounces of the said Oyle taken with one Ounce of *Muscadine* driveth forth *Stones*, and *Gravell* out of the *Bladder*, and *kidneys*, and helps the *Collick*. The Vertues of the Leaves of this Tree, are not yet found out.

## CHAP. CLXXII.

## Of the Plum-Tree.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κοκκομυλία*, and in Latine *Prunus*; the fruit *κοκκομύλον* in Greek, and *Prunum* in Latine; in English *Plummes* and *Prunes*, which have also names from the Countreys, in which they grow. Those which grow in *Syria*, neere *Damascus* are called *Pruna Damascena*, *Damsons*, *Damasins* or *Damask Prunes*; those that grow in *Spaine*, *Hispanica*, *Spanish Prunes* or *Plums*; so those of *Hungary* are called *Hungarica*, or *Pannonica*; and those of *France*, *Gallica Pruna*.

## The Kinds.

The sorts of *Plum-Trees* are exceeding numerous, and therefore I shall wave the trouble of letting down any more then those that follow. 1. The *Damson-Tree*. 2. The *Myrabolane Plum-Tree*. 3. The *Almond Plum-Tree*. 4. The *Muske Plum-Tree*. 5. The *Violet Plum-Tree*. 6. The *Permorden Plum-Tree*. 7. The *Lampas Plum-Tree*. 8. The *Wheaten Plum-Tree*.

## The Forme.

The *Plum-Tree* for the most part riseth to be a tall Tree; the body and arms whereof are covered with a rugged *Bark* more or lesse, the younger branches being smother, the *Leaves* are somewhat long, and broad, and rounder then those of *Cherries*, for the most part, yet of very different sizes among themselves: The *Flowers* are made of five white small *Leaves*, somewhat like, but lesse then those of the *Apricock*: The fruit differeth in forme, some being *Ovall*, some *Pear-fashion*, some *Almond-like*, and some round; in colour, some being red, green, or black, & some white or yellow; and in taste, some sweet, some sower, and some of a meane between both, wherein is contained a small smooth flattish *Stone*.

## The Places and Time.

Severall of these sorts of *Plums* do grow both as *Standards* and *Wall-Trees* in divers Gentlemens Gardens about *London*, and in the Country also; especially the *Damson-Tree*, and the *Wheaten Plum-Tree*. They do commonly blossome in *April*, and give their ripe fruit in *Summer*, some sooner, and some later.



## The Temperature.

*Plums* are cold and moist in the second degree, having an *Astringent* quality as long as they are sharp and sowre, but when they are shorow ripe and sweet they are of a contrary operation.

## The Vertues.

The goodnesse of *Plummes* may be collected from their substance, for those whole flesh is firm are lesse hurtfull then those that are soft and tender, because they are not so apt to corrupt in the *Stomack*, and that is it, which makes *Damsons* more wholesome then the rest; for those which are so very moist fill the body with *waterish* and *corrupt blood*. But all *Plummes* as well as other fruit are then best, when they are preserved with *Honey* or *Sugar*, which takes from them their *superfluous moisture*, and then these are made of them many good *Dishes* for the *Table*, and *delicates* for *banquets* throughout all the year; which are profitable both for the *sick* and *healthfull* to relish the *mouth* and *Stomack*, to procure an *appetite* and a little to open the *belly*, to allay *Choller* and coole the *Stomack*, which effects are likewise wrought by that dried fruit which is sold at the *Grocers* under the name of *Damask-prunes*, when they bestewed & eaten, and if a little *Sena Rubarb* or the like be stewed amongst them, it maketh them the more *purgings*, and of a greater use to be taken by those that have weak *Stomacks*; for so they cast out *cholerick humors*, and are good in *Feavers* and other *Cholerick* and *hot diseases*: and somewhat to this purpose, is that in *Schola Salerni*.

*Infrigidant, laxant, multum prosunt tibi pruna.*

which is thus Englished by *Mr. Austen* in a Treatise of fruit-trees.

*Plums coole, and loose the belly very kindly;*

*No way offensive, but to health are friendly.*

Where he seems, to attribute these qualities to *Damsons* fresh gathered, but whether fresh or dried and afterwards stewed, they may be eaten to the aforesaid end. The *Leaves* of the Tree boyled in wine is a good decoction to wash and gargle the *mouth* and *throat*, and to dry up the *fluxe* of *Rheume* that falleth down to the *palate*, *gummes*, or *Almonds* of the *Throat*. The *gumme* that cometh out of the trees being drunk in wine, is good against the *stone*, and will serve as a *Glen* to fasten anything withall. The said *Gumme* of the *Leaves* boyled in *Vinegar* and applied killeth *Testers* and *Ringworms*; and also the *Leprosie*.

## CH AP. GLXXIII.

## Of the Cherry-Tree.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *χέρσος*, and the fruit *χερσόςια*, in Latin *Cerasus* and *Cerasa*. In most other plants and fruits, the Latin name is derived from the Greeks: but in these the Greek from the Latin, for *Athenians* and *Pliny* write that after *L. Lucullus* had overcome *Mithridates*, he brought this Tree from *Cerasumpea* in *Pontus* into *Italy*, and gave it the name *Cerasus* from the place whence he had it.



*The Kinds.*

There are many sorts of *Cherries*, but I shall make mention but of some of them, 1. The *May Cherry*, 2. The *Early Flaunders Cherry*, 3. The *Late Flaunders Cherry*, 4. The *Black Hart Cherry*, 5. The *Red Hart Cherry*, 6. The *Great Bearing Cherry* of Mr. Millen, 7. The *Ordinary Cherry*, 8. The *Prince Cherry*, 9. The *Duke Cherry*, 10. *Birds Cherry*, 11. The *Common Black Cherry-Tree*, 12. The *Red Grape Cherry-Tree*, 13. The least wild *Heart Cherry-Tree*, 14. The *Wild Cherry-Tree*.

*The Form.*

The *Cherry-Tree* riseth up to a reasonable height and greatnesse, spreading well and somewhat thick, the *Leaves* are near unto those of the *Plum-Tree* for Form, but somewhat longer in most, and dented about the Edges; the *Flowers* come forth two or three or four at most at a place or Joynt together, every one on his own Footstalk: consisting of five white *Leaves* with some *Threads*, in the middle, after which come *Round Berries* green at first, but *Red* or *Black* when they are full ripe; of a mean bignesse and pleasant taste, with a hard white small stone within it, whose *Kernell* is somewhat bitter but not unpleasant.

*The Places and Times.*

Divers of these Sorts are inhabitants in the Gardens of those that love variety of pleasant fruit, and severall others also, growing either as *Standards* or *Wall-Trees*. The ordinary *Cherries* grow most familiarly in *Kent*, and there are abundance of *Black Cherries* grow in *Harfordshire*, but the *Birds Cherrie* groweth wild in *Kent*, as also in *Westmerland* and *Lancashire* where they call it the *Hedge-berry-tree*. The least wild *Heart-Cherry-tree* groweth neere *Stockport*, and in other places of *Cheshire*, where the County people call it the merry Tree. The *Wild Cherry-Tree* groweth in a wood by *Bath*. Most of them Flower in *Aprill*, bringing forth their fruit, some sooner and latter, in the months of *May*, *June*, and *July*.

*The Temperature.*

*Cherries* be cold and moist in the first degree.

*The Vertues.*

*Cherries* eaten before meat, loosen the *Belly* very gently, but many of them nourish but little, and are hurtfull unto moist and unhealthy *Stomacks*, especially the small *Cherries* which do often Breed *Agues* and other *Maladies*. The *Red soure Cherries* do likewise loosen the belly, and are more wholesome and convenient for the *Stomack*, for they do partly comfort, and partly quench *Thirst*. The *Black soure Cherries* do strengthen the *Stomack* more then the rest, and being dried, they stop the *Laske*. Some Authors speak much in the commendation of *Cherries*, and amongst the rest the *Compilers of Schola Salerni* as may appear, by their following verses.

*Cerasai si comedas, tibi confert grandia dona,  
Expurgant Stomachum, nucleus Lapidem tibi tollit,  
Et de carne sua sanguis eritque bonus.*

That is to say, *Cherries* purge the *Stomack*, and the *Kernells* of the *Cherry stones*, eaten dry or made milk, breaketh the stone in the reins or bladder, and that which no fruit in a manner else doth, the substance or meat of *Cherries* ingendereth very good



good blood, and comforteth and fatteneth the body. Ruellius also saith, they breed good humors in the body; and another saith that they increase and comfort the Liver, which they may be said to do by Signature, and that those which are tart and sharp, close the mouth of the Stomack, and make the better and Speedier digestion. They are likewise allowed by the German Doctors to such as have Feaverish, hot and Thirsty diseases; in that they coole strengthen and stir up appetite to meat. But let no body be too bold with them hereupon, lest they Surfet, which may be easily done, and therefore in those Countities where they abound, they are eaten with bread and butter to prevent Surfetting. There is also made of Cherries a Liquor called Cherry wine, which in the Summer is pleasant and healthfull and more proper for that season then hot wines. They are usefull to boyle in brothes and drinks, and so they may be given without danger even to those that are sick, as those which are preserved may. The Gum of the Cherry-Tree dissolved in Wine and drunk, is good for the Gravel and the stone, the excoriation of the Throat, Lungs and Breast, the Cough, and hoarseness, as also to amend the colour and sharpen the Eyesight. The distilled water of Black Cherries having the stones bruised with them, is good to bepowred into the mouthes of them that have the Falling-Sickness, as often as the Course of the fit doth trouble them, and is effectually to provoke Urine, to break the stone expell the gravel and break Wind.

## CHAP. CLXXIV.

## Of the Goosberrie-Bush.

## The Names.

It is not yet resolved whether this Shrub were known to the ancient writers or no; some would have it to be the *Vos, Avoos*, of Theophrastus, which is somewhat improbable, because he maketh no mention of any prickles that grow thereon, which so accurate an Author as he was, could hardly omit. The latter writers call it in Latin *Grossularia*, because they are somewhat like *Grossos*, small green Figs. It is called also *Uva crispa*, and *Uva Crispina*, because the Leaves seem to be crisped or curled; In some Countries of England, it is called the *Feaberry*, in others *Dewberry*, the and in some the *wine berry-bush*, but most commonly the *Goosberry*, and the fruit hath the same denomination.

## The Kinds.

There are some sundry sorts of Goosberries, some of which I shall mention; 1. The Common Goosberrie, 2. The Red Goosberry, 3. The blew Goosberry, 4. The hairy or prickly green Goosberry, 5. The great Dutch Goosberry.

## The Form.

The Goosberry-Bush is a Shrub of three or four Cubits high, set thick with sharp prickles; it is likewise full of branches, slender woody and prickly: but the lower part of the stalks are smooth. The Leaves are cut with deep gashes into divers parts, somewhat like those of the vine, of a very green colour, the Flowers are very small, of a whitish green, with some little purple dash here and there, the fruit is round, growing Scatteringly upon the branches, green at



The fruit, but waxing a little yellow, when they come to maturity, full of a winy  
 syce, somewhat sweet in tast, when they be ripe, in which is contained hard  
 eed of a brownish colour, which may be seen through the skin; which though  
 it be thick at first, doth afterwards become transparent, the Root is woody, and  
 not without many strings annexed thereunto.

The Places and Time.

The *sorts* above-named with divers others do grow in many Gardens about  
 London in great abundance, whence they are carried into *Cheap-side*, and other pla-  
 ces to be sold. The *Leaves* commonly appear in *March*, and the *flowers* not  
 long after; the *fruit* is ripe in *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

The *Berries* of this bush before they be quite ripe, are cold and dry, and that  
 in the latter end of the second degree, and also binding.

The Vertues.

*Goosberries* are used in the Month of *May* and *June*, either to make sawce for  
 green *Geese*, to stew with *Mutton*, and the like; or else to make *Tarts*, or to be  
 eaten, alter they are scalded, with *Rose-water* and *Sugar*: all which wayes they  
 provoke appetite, and coole the Vehement heat of the *Stomack*, and *Liver*.  
 They are sometimes boyled in *broth*, and so they do not onely make it pleasant  
 to the tast, but render it very profitable to such as are troubled with an hot *burn-  
 ing Ague*. They are very much desired by *Women with Child*, and by young  
*Maidens* also, whilst they be unripe; but surely they profit not the former, unlesse  
 it be to stay their longing; nor the latter, unlesse it be to breed the *Green-Sick-  
 nesse*, for they stop the *Courses*, except they happen to be taken into a cold *Sto-  
 mack*, and then they do but trouble and clogg the same. The *Ripe Berries*, as they  
 are Sweeter, so they are lesse offensive to the stomack, yet they are eaten more  
 for pleasure, then for any proper or speciall effect for any disease; but by reason  
 of their lubricity or slipperinesse, they easily descend out of the *Stomack* without  
 any trouble; however the safest way of eating them is, when they are preserved  
 with *Sugar*. The *Decoction* of the *Leaves* cooleth hot *Swellings* and *inflammati-  
 ons*, as also *St. Antonies fire*. The young and tender *Leaves* eaten raw in a *Sal-  
 let*, break the *Stone*, and expell *Gravell* both from the *Kidneys* and *Bladder*. Too  
 much of the fruit will breed *Crudities*, and Consequently *Wormes*.

CHAP. CLXXV.

Of the Barbery-bush.

The Names.

IT is called in Græek *ἔχιδνα*, à *spinarum acuminatis Cuspidibus*, from the  
 sharp prickles wherewith nature hath armed it, from whence the *Latins*  
 call it *Oxyacantha Galeni* (there being some difference between *Diosco-  
 rides* and *Galen* concerning this plant) which is the name used in the *Shops*  
 at this day; yet some call it *Berberies* of the corrupted name *Amyrberis*, by  
 which *Avicen* calls it, and from thence is the English word *Barberies*, derived.



## The Kinds.

Though all Barbery Bushes have the same forme as to the *stature, Leaves, and Prickles*, so that there may seeme to be but one sort, yet because they beare three severall sorts of fruits; Authors make *three sorts* of them, 1. The Ordinary Barbery-Bush 2. The Barbery-Bush, whose berries are *thrice as big as the former*, 3. The Barbery-Bush, whose berries are for the most part *without stones*.

## The Form.

The *Barbery-Bush* shooteth forth many *Slender Stems* or stalks from the root, sometimes to a great height covered with a smooth *whitish* rinde or bark, being *yellow* underneath next the wood; which is *white*, easy to break, and pithy in the middle, *set full* of sharp small *white thornes*, three at every leafe almost which are somewhat small and long; finely dented about the Edges, and of a fresh green colour; the *Flowers* come forth at the joynts with the Leaves, many standing on a long cluster, *yellow* while they are fresh, which turn into small *long* and *round berries* hanging down in long bunches upon a small stalk, *white* at the first, but very *Red* when they are *through-Ripe*; of a sharp *sowre taste*, able to set their teeth on edge that eat them: the Root is *yellow* and *spreading*.

## The Places and Times.

It groweth not onely in many of the woods in *Austria, Hungary, France*; but in *England* also, in some hedges and borders of fields. Especially at a Village called *Iver* two miles from *Colz-brook*, where there be divers hedges consisting of nothing else but *Barberie-Bushes*; yet in most places they are not found but in *Gardens, Orchards, and Closes*, adjoyning to some dwelling house or other. The *Leaves* and *Blossoms* come forth in *April* and *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *September* and *October*.

## The Temperature.

The *Leaves* and fruit of the *Barbery-bush* are *cold* and *moist* in the *second degree*, and as *Galen* also affirmeth, they are of *thin parts* and have a certain *cus- ing quality*.

## The Vertues.

The *green Leaves* of the *Barbery-bush* stamped and made into *sawce*, as that made of *Sorrell* called *Green Sawce*, doth coole *hot Stomacks*, and those that are vexed with *hot burning Agues*, and procureth *Appetite*, cooling the *Liver*, and repressing *sowre belchings* of *Choler*. The fruit is much more cooling and binding, quenching thirst and restraining *Chollerick* and *pestilentiall Vapors*, and is of very good use in *Agues* that proceed from such causes, if either the *Conserve* of the *depurate juyce* or the *Syrup* thereof be taken with the *Syrup* of *Violets*. The said *juyce* also, or the *berries themselves*, either *conserved* or *preserved*, is often used for those that loath their meat, to procure an *Appetite*, and repress the force of *Choler*, rising from the *Liver* thereinto, and that which passeth into the bowels procuring *sharp laskes*, as the *bloody flux*, &c. It helpeth likewise to stay *Womens Immoderate courses*, and if it be taken with a little *Southern-wood-water* and *Sugar*, it killeth the *Wormes* in the body. It is good also for those that *Spit blood*, to fasten loose teeth, strengthen the gums and coole the inflammations of the palate and throat, if the *Conserve* be dissolved in water, mingled with a little *Vinegar*, and a gargle made thereof, and stayeth *Rheums* and *distillations* upon those parts. It helpeth likewise to dry up *moist Ulcers* and to soder up

green.



greene; The said depurate juice called Wine of Barberies serveth to dissolve many thing Chimically. The inner yellow bark of the branches or root hath the Signature of the yellow Jaundise, and therefore is with good successe given unto them that have it, being boyled and drunke; The same laid in steep in white Wine, for the space of three houres purgeth wonderfully as 'tis said.

## CHAP. CLXVI.

## Of the Curran-Tree.

## The Names.

IT is more then probable that this Plant was not known to the ancient Greek writers seeing there is no Greek name for it, that we can learne. It is called *Ribes* and *Ribes frutex* from some Analogy it hath, both in respect of the berries, and also in the properties with the *Ribes* of Serapio, and not that it is the same. Gesner, calleth it *Ceanothus levis*, but it is accounted by divers to be a kind of *Grossularia*, who therefore call it *Grossularia Rubra*, & *Grossularia ultramarina*. Bauhinus calleth the white sort *Grossularia hortensis margaritis similis*. The black sort is generally called *Ribes fructu nigro*, in English *Black Currans*, as other are *Red* and *White*; but the *White* are called *Gozell* in some parts of *Kent*.

## The Kinds.

Of these kind of *Curran*s, which are none of those which are sold at the Grocers, there be foure sorts of Trees. 1. The ordinary red *Curran-Tree*. 2. The great red *Curran-Tree*. 3. The white *Curran-Tree*. 4. The black *Curran-Tree*.

## The Forms.

The stemme or stock of the *Curran-Tree* hath a very thin outer bark, which in the red & black *Curran-Tree* is brownish; but in the white, it is whitish, all of them being green underneath; and are about the bignesse of a good great staffe, wholly without thornes on any branch, whereon grow large cornered blackish greene Leaves, cut in on the edges into five parts, somewhat like a Vine-lease, but a great deale lesse; The Flowers, come forth at the joynts of the Leaves, many together on a long stalke, hanging down about a fingers length, of an herby colour, after which follow round berries, all greene at the first, but afterwards as they grow ripe they tend to their severall colours, and are then cleare and transparent; the red are of a little pleasant and tart taste withall, the White more Winy, and acceptable, but both the Leaves and Fruit of the black, have a kind of strong evill sent, but yet are wholesome although not so pleasant as any of the former, and are eaten by many; the root is woody and spreadeth diversly.

## The Places and Time.

All these sorts have been found, growing naturally wild, some in *Savoy*, and *Switzerland*, as Gesner saith, and some in *Austria* as *Clusius*: whence they have been trasplanted into our *English Gardens*, where they beare well. They flower in the beginning of *April*, and their fruit is ripe in *June* and *July*, continuing on the bushes long after they are ripe, before they fall or are withered.

The



*The Temperature.*

All these sorts of Currans are cold and moist, and that in the first or second degree, and somewhat astringent.

*The Vertues.*

The red and white Currans when they be ripe are very profitable to allay the heat and fainting of the Stomack and to quench thirst, and to provoke an appetite, and therefore are safely permitted in hot and sharpe Agues, for the juice of them tempereth the heat of the Liver and blood, and the sharpnesse of Choler, and resisteth putrefaction: It taketh away likewise the loathing of meat, and the weakness of the Stomack by much Vomiting, for it closeth the mouth thereof, and reprehendeth the distemper whereof it is caused. It is said also to stop the laske that proceedeth of Choller, and the bloody fluxe, and that it is usefull for the Cough, especially the dried juyce or Rob thereof, which is made after this manner. Take of the juice of Currans clarified twelve pound, boile it halfe away, and adde to the remainder old White-Wine five pound; consume the third part over a gentle fire, taking away the scum (as you ought) let the rest settle and streine it, and with three pound of Sugar, boile according to Art, till it be something thicker then new Honey; And being thus made you may take a little on the point of a knife, as often as you have occasion to use it for any of the purposes aforesaid. The black Currans be used in sauces, and so are the Leaves also by many, who like the taste and sent of them, though others do not. I might proceed further in declaring at large, how that the fruit of the Raspeberry bush, the Service-Tree, the Cornell-Tree, the Filberd, Hazel, and Chest-nut-Tree is used for food rather then Physick: but because few of them, or any other that I have omitted, have any eminent Quality profitable to the Stomack, I shall only name them here, and if occasion serve treat of them in the following part, as I have done of some other in the foregoing. Onely, I shall not think it amisse to specify that most sorts of Graine, as Wheat, Rye, Barly, Beanes, Pease, Oates, Rice, Lentills, &c. are usefull for food: and so are divers Rootes, as Turneps, Carrets, Parsneps, Potatoes, Skirrets, Onyons, Leeks, Garlick, Radishes &c: to which may be added Melons, Pepons, Cucumbers, Artichokes, &c: as also divers herbs, as Cabbage, Coleflowers, Beets, Lettice, Spinage, Asparagus, Chervaille, Alexanders, Buglosse, Borage, Tarragon, Bawme, Mint, Sage, Sorrell &c: some whereof are profitable to the Stomack, whereas others by reason of their windinesse are obnoxious thereunto, unlesse they be eaten with discretion after they be corrected by the fire, and have some Pepper strewed upon them to expell the Wind; It will be needlesse to mention them againe, to tell you which of them stand most in need of correction; for that every good Huiwife can tell; but, if any one desires further to be resolved, he shall find most of them handled dispersedly in this book. I shall now descend to the Liver: for thither is the Chyle conveyed through the Meseraick veines for sanguification, and comes next to be rectified.

## CHAP.



## CHAP. CLXXVII.

## Of Rubarb.

## The Names.

I find no Author that setteth down the Greek name of this Simple, and I suppose the reason is because it is of later invention, it being not that *Pz*, which *Dioscorides* mentioneth, but brought out of *China*, and called so from the River *Rha*, on whose bankes it is said very plentifully to grow. The Common Latine name is *Rhabarbarum*, the reason whereof, whosoever desires to know may read much thereof in *Parkinsons* Herball, and be unresolved when he hath done.

## The Kinds.

Of *Rubarb*, there be six sorts. 1. The True *Rubarb*. 2. Bastard *Rubarb*. 3. *Monkes* *Rubarb*. 4. *China* *Rubarb*. 5. The broader *Elecampane* leaved *Rubarb*. 6. The narrower *Elecampane* leaved *Rubarb*.

## The Form.

The *True Rubarb* riseth out of the ground in the Spring-time with a great round brownish head, which openeth it selfe into sundry Leaves one after another, very much crumpled together at the first, and brownish, but after they have spread themselves to a very large round compasse, they become smooth, being supported by a brownish stalk, of the thicknesse of ones Thumb, when they are at the biggest, and about halfe a yard in length; the *Leafe* also from edge to edge, being neere the same breadth, of a sad or darke greene colour, of a fine sowre tast, exceeding that of the Garden or Wood-sorrell, amongst which there ariseth, though not every yeare, a strong thick stalk about a foot higher then the Leaves that grow below, and like unto them; but lesler at every joynt up to the top, and among the *Flowers* which be white, spreading forth into many branches, and consisting of five or six small white Leaves a peice, hardly to be discerned from the white threds in the middle, after which come brownish three square seeds like unto those of other Dockes, whereof it is a kind: The root, which will grow to be very great, is of a darke brownish or reddish colour on the outside, with a pale yellow skin under it covering the inner substance or root, which being pared away, the root appeareth of so fresh and lively a colour, with fresh coloured Veins, running through it, that no *Rubarb* whatsoever can excell it, which being dried carefully by the gentle heat of a fire, and every piece kept from touching one another, it will hold its colour well, and is commended by those that have made tryall of it.

## The Places and Time.

The first as it is reported grew in *Thracia*, whence it was brought to *Venice* and from thence to us, the seed being sent by *Dr. Lister* to *Mr. Parkinson* who husbanded it so well that it grew, and in two or three yeares brought forth much seed, by which he furnished many of his friends. Yet I find it growing very rarely, and that in no great quantity, not remembring that ever I saw it before the writing hereof, but only in the Physick Garden, at *Oxon*, and in the Garden of one *Cndymion Campion* of *Wansworth* in the County of *Surrey*: The second groweth naturally upon the hills not farre from *Caria* in *Germany*, as also neere *Friburg* in *Switzerland*, & on the Mountaines in *Austria*, & groweth also plentifully



p'entifully in many of our Gardens, where it is sown. The *third*, groweth about *Lausanna* in *Savoy*, as *Tragus* saith, but only in Gardens with us: The *fourth* groweth in *China*, as the name expresseth, and is that (as the *Apothecaries* pretend) that is made use of in shops, because they may have the greater price for it, although that of *England* is as effectually for many purposes: The *fift* is to be found on *Mount Baldus*, neere *Verona* in *Italy*, and on the hills in *Switzerland*, and the *last* came out of *Italy* also. These sorts flower in *June*, and the seed is ripe in *July*. The *Rootes* which are for use must not be taken up, till the *Stalk* and *Leaves* be quite withered and gone, which will be in *October*, for should they be taken before, or after the *Leafe* begins to put forth, they would lose much of their colour.

#### The Temperatures.

*Rubarb* is hot and dry, in the *second* degree, of a mixt substance, partly airy, thin and purging, partly grosse and earthy, whereby it is binding and drying. The *Monkes Rubarb*, which is also dry but cooling, is not so frequently used as formerly, since the *Bastard Rubarb* hath been so plentifull.

#### The Vertues.

*Rubarb* is so effectually for the *Liver*, that it is called the *Life, Soul, Heart*, and *Treacle* of the *Liver*, purging from thence *Choler*, *Phlegme*, and watery humours and is therefore usefull in *Cholerick*, and long continued *Feavours*, in the *Jaundies*, *Green sicknesse*, *Dropsy*, *Stoppings of the Liver*, as also against the hardnesse thereof, and intemperate coldnesse, being taken of it selfe made into Powder and drunk in a draught of *White-Wine* fasting, after it hath been steeped therein all night, or put among other purges as shall be thought convenient. It is likewise good against the *Windinesse*, *Wombling*, and *Weaknesse* of the *Stomack*, and all paine thereof, the *Crampe*, gnawing and griping of the *Belly*, *Kidneys*, and *Bladder*, the *Ach* of the *Breasts* and *Mother*, the *Sciatica*, *spitting of blood*, *Sobbing*, *Hicket*, the *bloody Flux*, and *Laskes*, and all *Stingings*, and *venomous bitings*, one dram thereof being taken in *Hydromel* or *Honeyed Water*. The Powder taken with *Cassia* dissolved, and a little washed *Venice Turpentine* cleanseth the *Reines* and strengtheneth them afterwards, and is very effectually to stay the running of the *Reines* or *Gonorrhea*. It is also given for paines and swellings of the *Head*, for those that are troubled with *Melancholy*, and helpeth the *Gout*. The Powder of *Rubarb* taken with a little *Mummia*, and madder *Rootes* in some red-Wine dissolveth clotted blood in the body, hapning by any fall or bruise, and healeth *burstings*, and broken parts as well inward as outward: The *Oyle* likewise wherein it hath beene boyled, worketh the like effects being anointed. It is used to heale the *Ulcers* that happen in the *Eyes* and *Eyelids*, being steeped in *White-Wine* or any other convenient *Liquor* and then strained, as also to assuage swelling and inflammations: and applyed with *Honey* or boyled in *Wine*, it taketh away all black and blew spots or marks that happen therein. *Whey* or *White-Wine* are the best *Liquors* to steep it in, and thereby it worketh more effectually in opening *Obstructions* and purging the *Liver* and *Stomack*; many do use a little *Indian Spiknard* as the best *Corrector* thereof. The *Seed* of *Bastard Rubarbe* easeth the gnawing and griping paines of the *Stomack*, and taketh away the loathing thereof. The *Root* of it helpeth the *Ruggednesse* of the *Nailles*, and being boyled in *Wine* it helpeth the *Kings-evil* as also the *Swellings* of the *Kernells* of the *Eares*. It helpeth them that are troubled with the *stone*, provoketh *Urine*, and helpeth the dimnesse of the *sight*. It is also used in opening and purging *Diet Drinkers*, with other things to open the *Liver*, and to cleanse and coole the blood. The *Root* of *Monkes Rubarbe* purgeth likewise, but not so forcibly as either of the former.

T t

The



he Seed thereof contrarily doth bind the belly, and helpeth to stay Laskes and the bloody flux, and to doth the root of the true Rubarbe, if it be roasted at the fire, and drunk with Plantane water, or thick red wine. The distilled water thereof is very profitably used to heal Scabs as also foul ulcerous sores and to allay the inflammations of them. The juyce of the Leaves or roots, or the decoction of them in Vinegar is used also as a most effectuall remedy to heale Scabs and running Sores. The two last sorts of Rubarb are seldom used, their qualities being more astringent then opening.

## CHAP. CLXXVIII

## Of Turmericke.

## The Names.

**I**T is uncertain whether this Drug were known to the Grecians or not, there being no positive Greek name for it upon record: some think it to be the *Cyperus Indicus* of *Dioscorides*, because it hath the same colour & taste, the root being like Ginger; but why he should refer it to a *Cyperus*, is somewhat strange, the root of that having no such form, colour, or taste. *Garcias* and *Christopherus Acosta* call it *Crocus Indicus*, but the Common Latin name is *Curcuma*, borrowed as is most probable from the Arabians, who call it *Curcum*, yet this is not the *Curcuma* of *Serapio* or *Avicen* as *Matthiolus* hath well noted, which is no other then the greater *Celandine* whose root is yellow, and therefore the Apothecaries in former times took it for *Curcuma*, and put it into the Composition called *Diacurcuma*. I find but one sort thereof, and therefore I shall proceed to the description.

## The Form.

*Turmericke* beareth larger & thinner Leaves then *Millet*, and of a paler green colour, which afterwards when the stalk is grown up, do likewise encompass one another thereupon up to the top; What flower or seed it beareth I find no mention. The Root is somewhat like *Ginger*, in forme but of a yellow or *Saffron* colour within and without, yet it is not so flat as *Ginger* but rounder, hot in taste, and bitterish when it is dry, though being fresh the bitterness thereof cannot be so easily perceived, by reason of the moisture that is in it.

## The Places and Time.

I find not that *Turmericke* groweth any where but in the *East-Indies*; but that it doth there the names above mentioned do cleerly intimate. I can say nothing of the time, having not yet met with any Author to direct me in this particular.

## The Temperature.

*Turmericke* is hot and dry in the second, or as some say in the Third degree.

## The Signature and Vertues.

If all Roots Flowers and Barks that are yellow, do cure the yellow-Jaunders by Signature, as it hath bin found experimentally by those who have made tryall of them, then certainly *Turmericke* cannot choose but do it, it being so eminently yellow; And therefore they do well, that use it for theyellow Jaundise, which is a distemper commonly proceeding from the Liver, so that if it be good for the one, it must be consequently for the other, as also for the obstructions



obstructions of the Gall, which is the receptacle for that *yellow choler*, which causeth the Jaundie when it cannot be admitted. It is very effectually likewise to open the *Stoppings* of the *Stomack*, *Womb*, and *Bladder*, and is very good in the *Dropsy* and *Greenickness*, for it openeth all manner of *obstructions*, and helpeth to bring down *Womens* courses. It is of very good use also in old and inveterate griefes and sickneses; and that evill disposition of the body, called *Cachexia* which is, when the whole nourishment of the body is sent to feed some predominant humours; Neither is it good for men only, but for *Horses*, especially when they are troubled with the *Yellows*, as the expert Farrier can tell you. It is used outwardly to take away the *haire*, and is put into those Medicines that are made for the *Eyes*, and for the *Itch*, and *Scab*, if some juice of *Oranges* and the *Oyle* of the *Cocur* or *Indian Nut* be mixed with it, as *Gartius* saith. It is much used to colour *dishes*, *cups* and such like *Woodden-Vessels* instead of *Saffron*. The *Indians* use it much both to colour and season their meats, and broths, as we do *Saffron* in ours, it being cheaper and easier to be had amongst them.

## CHAP. CLXXIX.

## Of Agrimony.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *Εὐπράσιον* or *Ἡπασιόν* *Eupatorium* and *Hepatorium*, and so the *Latines* call it also, the first name being given unto it from King *Eupator* who first found out the Vertues of it the other from *ἥπαρ* *Jecur* quia *Hepati praecipue medetur*, because it is a chiefe heper to the *Liver*; It is also called *Agrimonia* of divers, which is the name whereby it is best known in *Shops*. Some other names are also given unto it, as *Marmorella*, *Concordia*, *Ferraria* and *Lappa inversa* because the seeds which are rough like burres hang down-wards. It is called in English *Agrimony* and *Egrimony*.

## The Kinds.

There be divers sorts of Agrimony, *Seaven* whereof I shall present you with 1. Common Agrimony 2. Sweet smelling Agrimony. 3. Baltard Agrimony 4. Hemplike Agrimony. 5. The broader Hemplike Agrimony of America, 6. Narrow leaved Hemplike Agrimony of New-England. 7. Common water Agrimony. 8. Water Agrimony of New-England.

## The Forme.

Common Agrimony hath divers long Leaves made of many, set upon a Scalke; some greater, others smaller, all of them dented about the edges greene above, somewhat grayish underneath and hairy withall, from amongst which doth arise a hard round hairy brown stalk about the height of halfe a yard or more, with some smaller Leaves upon it, set here and there; towards the top whereof grow many small yellow Flowers one above another in long spikes, after which come many rough heads of seeds hanging downwards like to small burres, which when they be ripe will catch hold and stick upon Garments, or upon any hairy Beast, that shall rub against them: The Root is black, long, and somewhat woody, abiding many yeares, and shooting a fresh every Spring, being also of an indifferent good smell.



## The Place and Time,

The first groweth in divers pastures and ditches, hedges, and highway-fides, throughout the Land; the second is not so common with us, being a retainer only with those that are curious, but is naturall to *Italy* in many places; the third *Columna* found about *Naples*; the fourth is found by the brinkes of ditches & in other moist places, and sometimes in upland grounds: the fifth and sixth came to us from *New England*, and *Virginia*: the seventh in shallow ponds and plashees of water, and such places as have bin overflowed by Winter floods; the last came from *New England*, but groweth very strongly in our gardens. They all flower about *July*, and the Seed is Ripe towards the latter end of *August*.

## The Temperature.

*Agrimony* is hot in the first degree, but temperate in respect of drynesse, so that though it doth moderately bind yet it cutteth and scowreth and is of subtil parts.

## The Virtues.

Not onely the Greek name of this Herb, but also the continued consent of ancient and modern Writers backed with daily experience, do sufficiently testifie, that it is appropriated to the *Liver*, both for the opening the obstructions thereof, and then for cleansing and strengthening it; so that there is no plant so generally applicable for all diseases that proceed from the *Liver* as this. For it helpeth the *Jaundise* both black and yellow, being boyled in Wine or Water, with other ingredients that correct and strengthen the *Liver* as *Horehound*, *Elecampane*, *Buglosse*, *Rubarb*, *Lign-Aloes*, &c. And so likewise for the severall kinds of *Droppies* it is frequently used in Diet Drinks. It is good also for the *Bowels* and healeth their inward woundings, bruises, or hurts, and qualifieth all inward distempers, that grow therein, being boyled in wine and drunk; and so it is effectual for those that are stung or bitten by Serpents, and helps them that have soul troubled and bloody waters, making them to pisse clear very speedily, and is usefull in long continued fluxes of the *Liver*, especially in old people; It is good for the *Strangury*, and helpeth also the *Collick*, it helpeth the *Cough* & cleaneth the *Breast*. A draught of the Decoction taken before the fit of an *Ague*, first removes it and afterwards rideth it quite away, the Leaves and Seeds stop the bloody flux, being taken in Wine. The Roots or Leaves boyled in Wine, helpe such as have the *Palsy*. It is accounted a good Herb as questionlesse it is against the *Spleen* being stop't, as also against the *Pestilence* and biting of a mad Dog. The Leaves and root are good for those which are troubled with the *Green Sicknesse*. The distilled water of the Herb, is good for all the said purposes, but worketh not altogether so effectually as the Decoction thereof. Being stamped with Hogs-grease and applied, it helpeth old Sores, Cancers, and inveterate Ulcers, for it cleaneth them, and afterwards healeth them; and so it draweth forth, the corrupt matter that sometimes happeneth to gather under the Nails, and easeth the aking, and maketh the nails to grow againe in case they come off. Being used after the same manner, it draweth forth thornes, Splinters of Wood or such like, when they are gotten into the flesh. The juce dropped into impostumated ears causeth them to lend forth that which oppresseth them, and being mingled with Vinegar it taketh away warts being laid thereunto. The distilled water cureth Ulcers and sores of the mouth, and throat being gargled or washed therewith. The Hemp-like *Agrimony* is good for many of the purposes aforelaid, and further it provoketh Urine, and the naturall Courses of women, and boyled with *Fumitory* in Whey & drunk, it helpeth Scabs & the Itch which proceeds of salt & sharp humors, especially



especially if the juice be mixed with Vinegar, and the outward parts be bathed therewith. The Juice being drunk, is held to be very effectually for curing the *Leprassy*, if it be taken in the beginning, and to kill the *Wormes*, if the Leaves be but steeped in drink and taken. The smoak of the herb being burnt, drives away *Gnats*, *Flies*, *Wasps*, &c: If Countrey people give it to their Cattle, when they are troubled with the *Cough*, or *broken-Winded*, it will cure them; and it is said that *Deere* being wounded cure themselves by eating hereof. *Mr. Culpepper*, who seldom hit the Naile on the head as to the matter of Plants, attributes the Vertues of *Water-Hempe* to *Water-Agrimony*, which are two distinct things, as those which are acquainted with simples can easily tell.

## CHAP. CLXXX.

## Of Liver-Wort.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *Λιχην* *Lichen*, either because of its vertue in curing the *Tetter* or *Ring-Worme*, which the Greeks call *Lichen*, or for that it doth as it were lick those stones whereon it groweth, *Λιχω* signifying to lick. It is called also *Lichen*, in Latine, and also *Jecoraria*; either from the similitude that the fibres thereof have with the Fibres of the Liver, which is the Signature thereof, or else from helping the diseases of the Liver, or both. Some call it *Hepatica*, but that name is more usually understood of the noble *Liver-Wort* which is prized more for pleasure to the senses; then for helping any disease.

## The Kinds.

Though the *Common-Liver-wort* be that which is of most use yet I shall according to my custome give you all the sorts thereof; which are *seven*. 1. Common ground Liver-wort. 2. Small ground Liver-wort. 3. Cluster-headed Liver-wort. 4. Liver-wort with a hooded head. 5. Small Liver-wort with skinny Heeles. 6. The smallest Liver-wort without Stalkes. 7. *Corke*, or *Archal*, or *Darbyshire Liver-wort*.

## The Forme.

The *Common-Liver-wort* groweth close and spreadeth much upon the ground and stony places, which many sad Greene Leaves, lying, or rather as it were sticking flat one unto another, very unevenly cut in on the edges and crumpled, from among which rise small slender Stalks, an inch or two high at the most, bearing small starr-like flowers at the tops: the Roots are very fine and small whereby it liveth.

## The Places and Time.

They all grow in moist and shadowy places; sometimes upon the ground as the Common sort doth in the Garden of *John Smith* by *Adderbury Church-Tard*: sometimes at the heads of Springs, as it doth at *Runghill-well* in the Mill-mead of the Town aforesaid: and sometimes upon the stones of the inside of Welles, as it doth in the *Physick Garden* at *Oxon*. *Corck* or *Archall* groweth upon the Free-stones of the Mountaines in *Darbyshire*. It is Greene all the yeare long and bringeth forth its Flowers oftentimes in *June* and *July*.



## The Temperatvre.

*Liver-wort* must needs be cold and dry, and somewhat binding; for the growing in moist places, maketh it col, and upon stones maketh it dry and astringent.

## The Signature and Vertues

That rare discoverer of Signatures *Oswald Crollius*; treating of those plants that are profitable to the *Liver*, by Signature, sets down this both for the similitude, the Fibres of this Plant and those of the *Liver* have one with another, and the eminent Vertues it hath in all distempers of the *Liver*, and therefore is put into *Dyet-drink* with *Maydenhaire*, *Agrimony*, *Harts-Tongue* &c: to coole and cleanse it, as often as occasion serves, and helpeth also inflammations in any part, and the yellow Jaundise likewise; Or being bruised and boyled alone in small beere and drunk, it cooleth the heat of the *Liver*, and *Kidneys*, and helps the running of the *Reines* in Men, and the *Whites* in Women. It is likewise very good in the *Hellick Feavour*, and in all other Feavours, and *Agnes* proceeding of *Choler*, as also in the *Scab*, *Tetter*, and all other unkind heates proceeding from the *Liver*, as *Whiteloves*, *blaines*, *blisters*, &c: taking away the cause of them if it be taken inwardly; and boyled in *Posset-drink* and taken, it helpeth bleeding at the nose, which being suffered to coole, quencherth the inflammations of the *Tongue*. Being stamped with *Hogs-grease*, and applyed, it healeth all manner of *Sores*, but especially *Tetters*, *Ringwormes* and other fretting *Ulcers*, for which it is a singular remedy. The water wherein it hath been boiled being Gargled in the *Mouth* stoppeth *Rheume*.

## CHAP. CLXXXI.

## Of Succory.

## The Names.

Under the title of *Succory*, three sorts of Plants are comprehended, viz: *Cichory*, *Endive*, and *Dandelion*, differing not so much in operation as in forme, all which are called *Σίσις* in Greek by one general name, yet for distinction sake common *Succory* is called in Greek *ἀγρία σίσις*, because as it seemes it grew wild there; and that which hath broad Leaves *Pliny* nameth *Hedypnois*; and the bitterer, *Dioscorides* calleth *πικρία* which signifies *bitternesse*, in Latine *Cichoreum* & *Cicorea*, *Intybus* and *Intybum*, all which words are used promiscuously, both for *Succory* and *Endive*, but commonly they are distinguished; *Dandelion* is called *Dens Leonis* in Latine, from the likenesse the jagged Leaves have with a *Lions* tooth, as also *Taraxacon*.

## The Kinds.

The subdivison of these three sorts put together will make tenne. 1. Garden *Succory*. 2. Broad Garden *Succory*. 3. Yellow *Succory*. 4. Wild *Succory*. 5. Common Garden *Endive*. 6. Curled *Endive*. 7. Meadow *Endive*. 8. Wild *Endive*. 9. *Dandelion*. 10. *Succory Dandelion*.



*The Forme.*

Common-Garden *Succory* hath broad Leaves somewhat hairy, not much unlike to *Endive*, but narrower and many times deeply cut in on the edges, amongst which do rise up stalkes, upon which are placed the like Leaves but smaller. The stalk divideth it selfe towards the top into many branches, whereon do grow little blew Flowers, consisting of many small Leaves, after which followeth white seed. The *Root* is tough, long, and white of colour, continuing many yeares, from which as from every part of the Plant doth issue forth, white bitter and milky juice: the whole Plant is of a bitter tast likewise.

*The Places and Time.*

The two *first* are commonly sown in Gardens, yet it is said likewise that they grow by high way-sides, and in untilled and barren ground; but I suppose that is meant only of the wild sorts, though *Gerard* affirme it of those of the Garden. The two *first* of *Endive* which are the *fifth* and *sixth* in the Catalogue of the Kinds, are also Inhabitants of the Garden, and no other place that I can find; If it be sown in the *Spring*, it quickly cometh up to Flower, seedeth in harvest, and afterwards dyeth; but if it be sown in *July*, it remaineth till *Winter*, and then if it be taken up by the rootes, and suffered to lye two houres, till it be so tough that it may be wrapped very close together; and afterwards buried in the Earth with the rootes upward it is called *Whited Endive*, and may be taken up at convenient times, and used in *Sallets* all *Winter*. The sorts of *Wild-Endive* being the seventh and eighth grow wild in sundry places in *England*, upon untilled barren grounds especially in chalky and stony places, flowering in *August*. The *ninth* and *tenth* are found almost in every place, and Flower almost at all times, but especially in *March*, if the cold weather hinder them not.

*The Temperature.*

*Endive* and *Succory* are cold and dry in the *second* degree, but the *Wild-sorts* of them as also of *Dandelion* are somewhat dryer, than those of the Gardens, and cleanse, and open more by reason of the bitterness, which is joyned with them, and in some cases are more effectually,

*The Vertues.*

The Leaves of the Garden kinds are used both for *Meat* and *Medicine*, for they may be boyled and eaten with Butter and Vinegar, either by themselves, or with other Herbs, as Lettice, Spinage, &c. or chopped into brothes as other Pot-herbs are. The *Whited Endive* is the most rare, and that may be eaten, either raw in *Sallets*, or boyled in broth as aforesaid. Both *Endive* and *Succory* any waies used, as long as they be greene, do coole the heate of the *Liver*, and by a speciall property do strengthen it, and open the obstructions thereof, for which vertues they do deserve to be much esteemed; For it is a great preservation of health to have the *Liver* temperate and unstopped, seeing it is the place, whither the nutriment is sent from the Stomack to be wrought and disposed of, for the good of the whole body, so that if this part do not rightly performe its office, which is chiefly to convert the purer part into blood, and to send away the rest by those conveyances which are destinated for the purpose, all things will not go well. It is effectually also to helpe the stopping of the Gall, yellow Jaundie, lack of sleepe, stopping of Urine, hor burning Feavours, and great heat of the Stomack. A handfull of the Leaves or Roots, boyled



boyed in Wine or Water, and a draught thereof drunk fasting, driveth forth *Chollerick* and *Phlegmatick humours*, helpeth the *Dropsy*, and those that have an *evill disposition* in their bodies, by reason of long sicknere, evill dyet, &c. where- by the nutriment of the body is converted into some predominant humour to the great prejudice of the rest. A decoction either of *Succory Endive* or *Dandelion* or of all three made with Wine and drunk is very effectually against long lingering *Agnes*, and a dram of the seed in Powder, drunk in Wine before the Fit of an *Ague*, helpeth to drive it away, and is also available for the *Faintings*, *Swooning* and *Passions* of the heart, outwardly applyed, they serve to allay the sharp humours which are the cause of *fretting Ulcers*, *hot Tumors*, and *Swellings*, and *Pestilentiall Sores*, and wonderfully help not only the rednesse and inflammations of the Eyes but the dimnesse of the sight also. They are also used to allay the paines of the *Gout*. The distilled Water of these Herbes are effectually for all the purposes afore- said, and being taken Morning and Evening, helpeth the straightnesse and stopping of the *Breast*, and is good for *Women* with *Child*, to strengthen them and their senses, and likewise for *Children* that are troubled with *Head-ach* proceeding of Heat; The said water, or the juice or the Leaves bruised, is very effectually for *Nurses Breasts*, that are pained with abundance of *Milk*, allayeth *Swellings*, *Inflammations*, *St. Antonies fire*, *Pushes*, *Wheales*, and *Pimples*, especially uted with a little *Vinegar*; as also to wash *Pestiferous sores*.

## CHAP. CLXXXII.

Of *Alecoast* and *Maudlin*.

## The Names

IT will not be improper to put these two herbes together, because they have some affinity both in their flowers names and properties; The first is called in Latine *Costus hortorum* (for its Greek name I never met with) to distinguish it from the *Indian Costus*, which is a Root from whence the electuary *Cariocostinum* hath its denomination. It is also called *Balsamita major* or *Mas*, *Mentha Graeca*, *Saracenica* *Officinatum*, *Salvia Romana*, *Herba lassulata*, *Herba Sancta Maria*. In English *Costmary*, and *Alecoast*, *Maudlin* is called in Greeke *Ανισος*, *quasi non senescens*, because the flowers gathered in a fit time wax not old nor decay by age; in Latine *Costus hortorum minor*, *Mentha Corimbifera*, and *Eupatorium Mesue*, whence it may be gathered that it is good for the *Liver*, though it be not the true *Eupatorium*.

## The Kinds.

The sorts of both put together are in all, six. 1. Ale Coast or Costmary. 2. Common Maudlin. 3. White Maudlin. 4. Small Maudlin. 5. Purple sweet Maudlin. 6. Fennell leaved Maudlin.

## The Forme.

*Alecoast* is a sweet herbe, bearing many broad and long pale greene Leaves, snipped about the edge every one upon a long footstalk among which rise up many long greene round stalkes with such like leaves on them, but lesser up to the top, where it spreadeth it selfe into three or four branches, every one bearing an umbel or tuft of gold yellow flowers, somewhat like unto *Tansy* flowers, but lesser, which turne into small heads containing small flat long seed; The root is somewhat hard and stringy, and being divided may be thereby propagated.

The



### III. The Places and Time

The three first are found only in Gardens with us, yet they have been found natural in divers rough untilld places of *Tuscany*, in *Italy*, and *Narbonne* in *France*; the three last grow in dry rocky and barren grounds. They do all commonly flower about the months of *June* and *July*.

### The Temperature.

*Alcoast* and *Maudlin* are both of them *hot* and *dry* in the *second* degree.

*The Virtues.*

Both these Herbes are very effectually used by those that are troubled with evill cold and weake *Livers*, for to them it is very freindly; and therefore it is very profitable for those that are fallen into a continuall evil disposition of the whole body, called *Cachexia*, as hath been formerly said, proceeding from the colouresse of the Liver; especially if a dram of the juice being first clarified, and afterwards boiled to its due thicknesse; which is something thicker then Honey, be taken every morning. It helpeth the *Rickets*, and *Vormes* in Children, provokes *Urine*, and gently (without purging) disburdens the body of *Choler* and *Phlegme*; it is good for the coldnesse of the *Mother*, strengtheneth the *Stomack*, and stayeth *Vomiting*, and so doth the juice being drunk in Wine. The Conserve of the Leaves made with Sugar is of very good use to warm and dry the braine, and open the stopping thereof, and to helpe *Rheumes*. and *distillat ons* taken in the quantity of a beane. Either of the *herbes* alone, or with *Par nip*-eeds boiled in Wine and drunk, cureth the griping, and *torments* of the belly or guts, as also the *flix*. It is profitable for the greites of the *breast* and *Lunges*, it breaketh *Imposthumes*, and draweth *evill humours* from the eyes and other parts. Being boiled either in Wine or Whey, and drunk, it is good for them which have taken any thing which is too *Narcoticall*, as *Opium*, *Hemlock* or the like, and for biting of *Serpents*, especially if one dram of the Powder of the root thereof be taken in Wine, with the like weight of the seed of Wild *Par snips*. The decoction thereof is good for Women to sit in, to provoke sweat, to bring down the termes, and to ease the paine that cometh by the retention of them. The decoction of the flowers is good for many of the purposes aforesaid, as also to open the obstructions of the *Milt*, *Kidneys*, and *Bladder*, to take away the *skurfe*, and *scab* wherewith the head is infested, if it be washed therewith; and so it killeth the Lice thereof. Being put into *Ale*, it giveth thereunto a very pleasant tast, (as it doth to all *Sallers* and *Sawces*; wherein it is used) and therefore as I conceive it was called *Alecost*.



## CHAP. CLXXXIII.

## Of Dockes.

## The Names.

IT is celled in Greek *ῥάπαρον ἀπὸ τοῦ χαλδαιῶν* quod valet exinanire vel ventrem levare, because the decoction thereof loosneth the belly. It is also called in Latine *Lapathum* and *Ramex*. Some of the kinds hereof are called in Latine *Oxylapathum*, *Hippolapathum* and *Hydrolapathum*, from the forme, bignesse, and place where they grow. *Bloodwort* which is also a kind of Dock, is called *Lapathum Nigrum*, of some, and *Rubrum* or *Rubens* by others, *Sanguis Draconis herba* also, and *Lapathum sanguineum* from the bloody colour wherewith the whole Plant is possessed.

## The Kinds.

The sorts which I shall put under this little are nine, though there be divers others that might be referred unto the same. 1. The red Dock. 2. Sharp-pointed Dock. 3. The smaller pointed Dock. 4. The Common Wild Dock. 5. The round Leaved Dock of *Africa*. 6. The great water Dock. 7. The lesser Water-Dock. 8. The strong sented Sea-Dock. 9. Blood-wort.

## The Forme.

The red Dock sendeth forth many tough & narrowish Greene Leaves, very much pointed at the ends, among which riseth up a stiffe hard stalke, two or three foot-high, set with the like Leaves, but smaller still up to the top, something like unto sorrell, but that it is neither so tender nor sower, being rather of a bitterish tast, and hath the stalks branched forth towards the top into sundry large sprigges bearing small reddish flowers and brown triangular seed after them: The root is great, long, and many times forked, being blackish on the outside, and somewhat reddish, and yellowish within, abiding many yeares, but sometime spoiled with extremity of Winter.

## The Places and Time.

The four first are most commonly found in moist Meadows, and sometimes in upland grounds also. The fifth in *Africa* neere *Sophia*. The sixth and seventh by sides of running streames in divers places of this land. The eighth groweth by the Sea side not farre from *Mompelier*. The last is found wild in some places, but not so commonly as in Gardens. Most of them rise up at the spring of the yeare, flower in June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

## The Temperature.

All Dockes are generally cold, some more and some lesse, they do all of them dry, but not after the same manner; yet some think them to be dry in the third degree.

## The Signature and Vertues.

The reddish and yellowish colour of the inside of the roots of divers Dockes, do signify that they are good for hot Livers, and the Jaundise; the red that is in them representing the Liver, and the yellow, the Jaundise: and therefore blood-



wort is most effectually for the first, and the Dock, which hath the yellowest root for the second, and for both these purposes they are used with other things to be put into Ale or Beere, especially the rootes which have an opening quality in them, fit to loosen and make the belly soluble, to open obstructions, and to coole and cleanse the blood. The decoction of the seed made in Wine or Water and drunk, helpeth the wambling paines of the Stomack, venemous bitings and the bloody flux. The root boiled in Wine, and drunk is also good for the Jaundise, provoketh Urine and the termes, and breaketh and expelleth the Stone and Gravel. The same boiled in Vinegar or bruised raw, healeth all Scurs, Itch, Malignesse, and other festering and corroding Scabbs, the place being annointed or bathed therewith, and the substance of them being stamped; and applyed boyled or raw, cures flesh kernells and swellings behind the Eares, helpeth the hardenelle of the Milt, the Kings-Evill, and stoppeth the too much flowing of Womens courses being applyed to the Matrix. The distilled Water of the Herb and Roots being brought into a consistence by being mixed with other proper ingredients worketh the same effects, and of it selfe it cleanseth the skin of Freckles, Morpewes & all other Spots and discolourings therein. Blood-wort is as who ecome a Potherb as any that growes in a Garden, though it be in these dayes used only by those few which know it to be so.

## CHAP. CLXXXIII.

## Of Sorrell.

## The Names.

IT is called *ῥῆζα* in Greek, from *ῥῆξ* signifying *sharp*, because it is sharp both in taste and forme: and some Latine writers call it *Oxalis*, after the ordinary Greek name, for it hath others also, as *ῥαῖς* because it may be said Metaphorically to pierce the tongue like a Raistor with its sharpnesse; of Galen it is called *ῥυάκιστος* that is *Acidum lapathum*, or *Acidus Rumex* sowre Dock because it is so very like a Dock in severall respects: other Latine-writers call it *Acetosa* and *Acetula*, for its sharpnesse; *Rumex hortensis* Sheepes Sorrell is called *Lapathium* and *Acetofella* by divers.

## The Kinds.

The Sorts of sorrel besides Wood sorrell which I have entreated already, are Sixteene. 1. Ordinary Sorrell. 2. Great Sorrell of Germany. 3. Round leaved Sorrell. 4. Tuberous rooted Sorrel. 5. The greater bulbous Sorrell. 6. Small Mountaine round leaved Sorrell. 7. Creeping Sorrell with broad Leaves. 8. Candy Sorrell. 9. Sorrell of Naples. 10. Marygold Leaved Sorrell. 11. Indian Sorrell. 12. Indian Sorrell with swollen huskes. 13. Mountaine Welch Sorrell. 14. Sheepes Sorrell. 15. The smallest Sorrell. 16. Tall narrow leaved Sorrell.

## The Form.

Sorrell hath tender greene Leaves long and full of juice, broad and forked as it were at end towards the foot-stalke, as those of Spinach and Mercury are, of a sharpe sowre taste: the stalkes are slender, bearing purplish long heads, somewhat like those of the Dock described in the former Chapter, whereof it is a kind; wherein



wherein lye three-square shining brown seed, like, but lesser then the other: the *root* is smaller then any of the Docks, but the strings thereof go further into the earth then of any other herb, sometimes to the depth of three Cubits, as the Lord Bacon witnesseth in his naturall History; it abideth a long time without decaying, having greene Leaves all the Winter, except in the very extremity thereof, which often taketh away all or most of its Leaves.

*The Places and Times.*

The ordinary Sorrell groweth commonly in Gardens, and so doth the Sorrell with round Leaves. The *tuberos kinds* grow in some places neere unto the water side, and the sheepes Sorrell groweth in *upland grounds* where *Sheepe* use to frequent. The two last grow in some sandy and gravelly grounds, and upon the banks of some ditches; As for the rest, their places are most of them set down in their titles. All of them flower and seed in *May* and *June*, except the *Indian* sort which flowreth not till *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

*The Temperature.*

Sorrell is cooling and drying in the second degree, and by its sowerness cutteth tough humours.

*The Vertues.*

The juice of Sorrell in the Summer-time is a profitable sawce in many meates and pleasant to the tast, especially if some Sugar be added thereunto; It cool-eth an *hot Stomack*, moveth appetite to meat, tempereth the heat of the Liver, open-eth the stoppings, and preventeth the waiting thereof; and is effectuell in all hot diseases to coole any inflammation, and heat of blood in *Agnes*, *Pessilentia* or *Cholerick*, or other sicknesse and fainting rising from heat, and to refresh the *Spirits* being almost spent with the violence of furious or fiery fits of *Agnes*, and to quench the thirst in them, for which there is nothing better then Sorrell-Posset drink, which may be made by putting the juice to milk when it beginneth to seeth. The Leaves eaten in the morning fasting, in the time of *Pessilence* do mar- vailously preserve from infection, but much more the conserve thereof which is good for all the purposes aforesaid. The seeds thereof brayed and drunk with Wine and Water, are very wholesome against the *Chollick*, and fretting of the *Guttes*; it stoppeth the hot *Fluxes* of *Womens Courset*, or of humours in the *bloo- dy Flux* or *Flux* of the *Stomack*, and helpeth it when it is annoyed with repleti- on. The roots also in Decoction, or in Powder is effectuell for the said pur- poses, and further it helpeth the *Jaundise*, and expelleth *Gravell* and the *Stone* from the *Kidneys*, and a decoction of the Flowers made with Wine and drunk helpeth the *Black Jaundise*, as also the inward *Ulcers* of the body or *Bowells*. The Leaves wrapped up in a *Wort Lease* and roasted under the Embers, and applied to any hard *Impostume* or *Tumor*, *Botch*, *Boile*, or *Plague sores* both ripeneth and breaketh it and discusseth *Kernells* in the *Throat*, if applied in time. The juice with a little Vinegar is profitable to bathe those places which are troubled with the *Itch*, *Tetter*, *Ringworm*, *St. Antonies fire*, &c: The distilled Water of the herb is of much good use for all the purposes aforesaid killing *Wormes* and re- sistig Poyson.



## CHAP. CLXXXV.

## Of Beets.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek τεύλον and σεύλον, *Teutlon* and *Seutlon*, *ab impulsu, quod facile excreseat*, because it cometh up within few dayes after the sowing, and afterwards groweth very fast untill it attaine to its bignesse, which in some hot Countreys will be three foot in length, and of a great breadth. It is called *Beta* in Latine, quoniam *Figuram Literæ Græcæ β dum semine turget, referre videtur*, because the figure of it being in seed is somewhat like the Greeke Letter *Beta*, as *Columella* hath it. It is called also *Sicula*, and *Sicla* by some, because it is supposed that it was first brought out of *Sicily*, viz. *The White Beet*. In this place for want of a fitter I shall speake of *Spinage*, because it deserves not a Chapter by its selfe, *Ob raritatem in usu medico*, which made the Greeks call it σπανάκι, being seldom used in Physick, yet amongst Sallets and Pot-herbs there be few more common. Some Latine Authors call it *Spinachia*, and *Spinacum*; others *Spanachia*, supposing it grew originally in Spaine, and *Olus Hispanicum*.

## The Kinds.

There be nine sorts of Beets, and but three of *Spinage*, with put together will make up a Dozen. 1. The Common white Beet. 2. The Common red Beet. 3. The Common Greene Beet. 4. The Roman red Beet. 5. The Italian Beet. 6. Prickly Beets of Candy. 7. Sea Beets. 8. Yellow Beet. 9. Flat stalked Beet. 10. The greater *Spinage* with Prickly Seeds. 11. The lesser *Spinage* with prickly Seeds. 12. *Spinage* with smooth seeds. *Spinage* sometimes beareth no seed, but that is only by accident.

## The Form.

The Common white Beet hath many great Leaves next the Ground of a whitish Greene colour; the stalks is great strong and ribbed or crested, bearing great store of Leaves upon it up to the very top almost; the Flowers grow in very long tufts, small at the ends, and turning down their heads, which are small pale greenish yellow burses, giving cornered prickly seed: the root is great long, and hard when it hath given seed, of no use at all, but abideth the former Winter with its Leaves upon it, as also the other sorts do, perishing commonly the second Winter.

## The Places and Time.

All the sorts of Beets except the yellow kind which *Gesner* saith, is to be found about *Durachium* and *Alexium* Citties of *Macedonia*, do grow in our Gardens, some by their names expresse whence they came thither, and so do the kinds of *Spinage*. The Beets flower not the first yeare, but having continued one Winter Greene, they then give their flower in the beginning of July, and their seed is ripe in August. *Spinage* sown in the Spring seedeth within two moneths after; but if it be sown in the Autumne, it seedeth not till next Spring, continuing Greene all the Winter.

The



*The Temperature.*

The *White Beet* is temperate in heat and moisture, but the other sorts are dry and all of them absterive by reason of the nitrous quality that is in them. *Spinach* is evidently cold, and moist almost in the second degree.

*The Vertues.*

All sorts of *Beets* eaten too frequently do become *nauseous* to the *Stomack*, and therefore their seldome use commends them most; yet they are very good against obstructions and stoppings of the *Liver*, and do greatly help the *Spleene*, especially the juice of them, which is also good for the *Head-ach* and *Swimmings* therein, and *turnings* of the *Braine*, if it be conveyed up into the *Nostrills*, for then it doth gently draw forth *Rheume*, and purgeth the *Head*, and consequently easeth the paines of the *Eyes*, and the *Inflammations* thereof, if it be applied to the *Temples*. The *white Beet* doth loosen the *belly* much, and provoketh *Urine*, and is also effectual against *Venemous Creatures*. The juice thereof with *Honey* dropped into the *Eares* causeth the paines and noise thereof to cease, and snuffed up into the *Nose*, recovereth the want of *smelling*, if the fault lye therein. The *broth* of the *Root* and *Leaves* scowreth away *Scurfe*, *Scales*, and *Nits* of the *head*, and easeth the paine of *kibed beeles*, and helpeth *Freckles* and *Spots*, if they be first rubbed over with *Salt-Peter*, and so it helpeth the *falling* of the *Haire*, and cureth *running sores* that spread abroad walling the *flesh* as they go, as also bursting out of *Wheales*, burnings, inflammations, and such like. *Spinage* is of much use amongst the *Cookes* though of but little amongst the *Doctors*; yet some say that used in *Broath* or *Pottage*, it maketh the *belly* *soluble*, easeth paines of the *back*, openeth the *breast*, and strengtheneth the *Stomack*.

## CHAP. CLXXXVI.

## Of Smallage.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Greek *ἑλεοσίλιον* *Heleoselinum* from *ἑλος* signifying a *Marsh*, and *σίλιον* *Apium*, that is *Parsly*; because it is a kind of *Parsly*, growing naturally in *Marshy* places, and for the same reason it is called in Latine *Paludapium*, *Apium Palustre* and *Apium rusticum*. In *Shops*, it is called *Apium* absolutely, and without any addition, where they follow the *Arabian Physitians*, for the most part, who give it no other name but *σίλιον* being a generall word, as *Apium* also is: some have thought fit to adde to each an *Epithite* to distinguish of what sort it is. In *English*, it is called *Smallage* and *Marsh Parsly*, for the reason above mentioned.

*The Kinds.*

There be but two sorts of *Smallage* which I read of 1. Ordinary *Smallage*.  
2. Sweet *Selinum* or *Smallage*.

The



## The Forme.

Ordinary *Smallage* groweth with green, smooth, and glittering leaves, somewhat like unto those of Parsly, but much bigger; from amongst which riseth up a pretty handsome hollow chamfered stalk, adorned with divers Leaves, like unto the former, but lesser, up to the top almost; where its small white Flowers, put forth themselves in large tufts or umbells, which turne into smaller seed then that of Parsly: the root is somewhat great, short, and thick, with abundance of black strings annexed thereunto. The whole Plant is of a very strong sent, somewhat like Coriander, neither is the tast of it being raw, ever a white pleasanter, yet after it hath endured the correction of the fire, it becomes much more tolerable.

## The Places and Time.

Though *Smallage* doth oftentimes grow in Gardens, and that very prosperously, yet the naturall place thereof is in wet and marish grounds, whence it was first brought, and is still to be found in divers places: The naturall place of the second is not known, for though it be common in Greece and Italy, yet it groweth not without sowing and replanting. They Flourish, both when the Garden Parsly doth, the stalks likewise not coming up the same year as they are sown but the next, and then the seeds will be ripe in July and August.

## The Temperature.

*Smallage* is hot and dry in the end of the second degree, of a bitter tast, and consequently opening obstructions.

## The Vertues.

Though Parsly be more edible then *Smallage*, yet *Smallage* is of greater force in many things then it, for it is much more availeable in opening the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and in rarifying thick flegmes, and cleansing it, and the blood withall, and therefore the use thereof amongst other herbs, as Water-Cresses, Alexanders, Cleavers, Nettle-tops, Elder-Buds, &c. being chopped and boyled in Pottage in the Spring-time, is not to be despised, though happily some squeamish Stomacks will refuse them, which regard more the pleasing of their palate then preserving of their health; And though Women are more subiect to squeamishnesse then men, yet they have lesse reason to condemne this herb, for it maketh their naturall Courses to flow, and therefore is good for the Green sickness; it provoketh Urine also, and is singular good against the yellow Jaundise; Neither is it without very good use in long and lasting Agues, if the juyce thereof be taken, especially if it be made into syrupe. The same juyce being put to Honey of Roses, and Barly water doth perfectly cure the malicious and venomous Ulcers of the Mouth, and of the Almonds of the Throat, if the part be washed or gargled therewith: it helpeth also all other foule Ulcers and Wounds which happen to the outmost parts of the body, cleansing and healing them, if they be washed therewith: Being mingled with Honey, it is very profitable for exulcerated Cancers, keeping them from putrefaction, and preserving them from shrinking, if not healing them. The Leaves boyled in Hogs-Grease, and made into the forme of a Poultice taketh away the paine of Felons and Whitloves on the fingers, and ripeneth and healeth them. The seed is especially used to break Wind, to kill Wormes, and to help a stinking breath. The root is held to be good for all the purposes aforesaid, and to be stronger in operation then the herb, but especially to open Obstructions, and to rid away an Ague, the juyce thereof being taken.



ken in Wine or the decoction made in the said Liquor. The *smect Smalage* is eaten with great delight as a *Sallet*, wherein both the Leaves and Rootes may be used either raw or boyled. It may also be fryed, and eaten with meat, as Parfly oftentimes is, or the dried herb may be powdered and strewed upon Meat; but the *Venetians*, with whom it is in great request, do either eat it raw after it is whired with Pepper, and Oyle, or else a little boyled or stewed. The *Herb* and *Root* do warme the *Stomack*, causing it to digest meat, and expell Wind, but the seed much more; The *Root* is to be scraped and sliced, and so eaten with Oyle and Vinegar,

## CHAP. CLXXXVII

## Of Cleavers.

## The Names.

IT hath gotten many Greek names as *ἀπαριν* *Aparine*, and so it is called in *Latine* also, *ἀπαρχακάρπην* because the seed of it is like a *Navel*; and *φιλάνθρωπος* *Philanthropos*, quae *hominis amans*, because it is apt to stick upon thole mens clothes which come where it is, and it is called *φιλάνθρωπος* for the same reason, also *φιλίσκος* and *φιλίσκος*. *Pliny* calleth it *Lappa minor*, saying it is *Lappaginis species*, because the seeds be rough like little burres, and therefore he calleth it also *Asperugo*. It is called in *Englisch* *Goose-heiriffe*, *Goosehare*, *Goosegrasse*, *Cleavers* (or *Clivers*) because they cleave close to garments, &c: and in so Countreyes they call the seed *Beggerlice*.

## The Kinds.

To this sort there be only three *Plants* that may be referred. 1. Common Cleavers, 2. Smooth *Goose-grass*, 3. Purple-floured Cleavers. The Common Cleavers, hath divers rough square stalks not so big as the tag of a point but full of joynts, & lying low upon the ground, unlesse it meet with a hedge or bush, and then it climeth two or three yards high sometimes; at every of the joynts it shooteth out a branch besides the *Leaves* thereat, which are usually six, set in a round compasse like a *Starre* or the *Rowell* of a *Spur*, like unto the smallest *Madder*; the *flowers* are very little and white, pearking on the tops of the branches; the *seeds* are small round and hollow in the mid it, in manner of a *Navell*, set by couples for the most part: the *root* is tender and full of stringes. The whole *Plant* is rough and by its ruggednesse taketh hold on mens vestures and woollen garments as they passe by, and being drawn along the tongue it fetcheth blood,

## The Places and Times.

The first groweth not only by Hedges and Ditches in most places of this Land, but also in the Cornfields, where it doth sometimes domineere, especially amongst the *Pease*, which are many times almost, if not altogether, choaked by it; and sometimes in Gardens where it is a troublesome inhabitant, if the seed be suffered to shed. The second was brought out of *Spaine*, and the last is a stranger also. They flower in *June* and *July*, and the seed being ripe in *August* soweth it selfe against the next year; for the old root perisheth.



## The Temperature.

Goose-grasse, as *Galen* saith, is moderate hot and dry, and somewhat of thin parts.

## The Vertues.

*Clevers* with such simples as are mentioned in the beginning of the former Chapter, or alone by themselves being chopped into Water-gruell and well boyled, be very wholesome to be eaten in the Spring at their first coming up, for cleansing the blood, and strengthening the Liver, and fitting the Body for the season that follows, by purging away those excrementitious dregs, which the Winter hath bred in them; especially from those whose bodies are fat and grosse. The distilled water drunk twice a day, helpeth the yellow jaundise, and the Decoction of the herb will do the same, and also stay *Laskes* and bloody Fluxes: the juice which is pressed out of the seeds, Stalkes, and Leaves, is good to defend Venome from the hearts of those that are bitten by Venemous Beasts, if it be drunk in Wine. A handfull of *Clevers* boiled in a quart of Ale with a little pared Liquorice, and some Currants to the one halfe, and then streined, may be successfully drunk morning and evening for the Cough, and removing Phlegme from the Stomack; It is also used to stay bleeding, the juice or bruited Leaves being applyed to any green Wound, and not only to stop the blood, but to close up the Lips of it, and the powder of the dryed herb strewed thereupon doth the same, and likewise helpeth old Ulcers. The herb stamped with Swines-grease, and applyed to any part that is troubled with the Kings-evill, or any other Kernell or Wen, wasteth it away, and also helpeth those that have their Paps swollen through curded-Milke. Being bruised and laid a soake in Spring-water foure and twenty houres, it is a good remedy for Scabs or such like Sores, if they be bathed with the said water. The juice dropped into the Eares, taketh away the pain of them. *Dioscorides* reporteth that the Shepherds of his time did use the branches hereof to take haire out of Milk, and so may our Milk-maides, if they want a Strainer.

## CHAP. CLXXXVIII.

## Of Chick-Weed.

IT is called in Greek *αλσινα*, because it delighted to grow in Woods and shadowy places, such as the Greeks call *αλση*; and from thence cometh the Latine name *Alfina*. Some of the Ancients called it *Hippia*: We call it *Chick-weed* and *Chicken-weed*, because *Chicken*, and Birds love to pick the seed thereof.

## The Kinds.

I shall give you the sorts of *Chick-weed* as they are marshalled in the Catalogue of *Brittish Plants*, there being at least twenty. 1. Great Water Chick-weed. 2. Berry bearing Chickweed. 3. Chick-weed like long leaved Scurvy-grasse. 4. River-Chickweed. 5. Germander Chick-weed. 6. Fountaine Chickweed. 7. Speedwel Chick-weed. 8. Ivy Chickweed or small Henbit. 9. Great Henbit. 10. Mouse Eare Chickweed. 11. Great Chick-weed. 12. Sea Chickweed. 13. Middle Chick-weed. 14. Fine Chickweed. 15. The least Chick-weed. 16. Creeping Water Chick-weed. 17. Stone Chick-weed. 18. Right Chick-weed. 19. Upright Chick-weed with jagged Leaves. 20. Round Leaved Chick-weed or Water Purslane.

The

B b b



## The Forme.

*Chick-weed* bringeth forth many *Flexible branches* full of *Joynts*, which would appeare to be three or four foot-high, if it had any bush or such like thing, whereon it might take hold, as sometimes it hath; but commonly wanting somewhat to uphold it through the weaknesse of its stalkes, it lyeth on the ground, so that it seemeth not so long; at every joynt standeth two smooth tender Leaves, of a fresh green colour, one against the other; from which on both sides come forth other branches, joynted and set with Leaves in the same manner; the flowers which grow on the top of the branches be *white*, much like the flowers of *Stitch-wort* but lesser; in whose places succeed long knops but not great, in which the seed is contained: The *root* consisteth of fine little Strings like haire. Though there be many *Chick-weeds* of different forms, yet if you *break* any of them gently you may easily perceive a certaine *Sinew* in the middeit of them, which will declare it to be of this sort.

## The Places and Time.

*Chick-weeds* some grow among bushes and bryers, old Walls, gutters of houses, and shadowy places; some in Woods and by water-sides; and others upon Mountaines and rocky places. Some of them are greene all the Winter, sending forth their flowers in the beginning of Spring and their seeds quickly after, others are later, not flourishing till *June* and *July*.

## The Temperature.

*Chickweed* is cold and moist, and of a waterish substance; and therefore it cooleth without any binding or attrition, as *Galen* saith.

## The Vertues.

As those herbs hitherto appropriated to the *Liver*, are for the most part to be used inwardly, so *Chick-weed* may be applyed outwardly to the Region of the *Liver*, the herb being bruised or Cloathes or Spunges dipped in the juice thereof; which may be renewed when they be dry to the great reliefe of those that are greived with the heat of the *Liver*, for it doth coole it wonderfully. The Decoction also taken inwardly cooleth and tempereth the blood inflamed in *Agues*, the heat of the Stomack and *Liver* breaking out into the Lips, procureth *Appetite* being lost or become weake, is used in *Hetick Feavours*, and asswageth the heat of the back and *Urine*. It is also effectuell for the *Jaundise*, if it be stamped and streined into stale Ale or White-Wine, and drank first and last, for five dayes together. The Leaves boiled with Marsh-mallow rootes in Water, till they be very soft adding thereunto some Hogs-grease, Powder of Fenugreeke and Linseed, do make a very good *Pultis* to be applyed to Swellings or *Impostumes* for the ripening & breaking of them, to take away swellings of the Legges or of any part, to ease members that are shrunke up, to comfort Wounds in *Sinewy places*, to defend foule malignant & virulent Ulcers from Inflammation during the cure, & to dissolve those swellings that will not willingly be digested or come to suppuration; Being boiled in Vinegar and Salt, it is good against the rednesse in the Face, Wheales, Pusshes, Itch, Scabs, St. Anthonies fire, &c: and so is the juice either simply used or boiled with Hogs-grease only and applyed, which also helpeth Cramps, Convulsions and Palsyes. The Juice or distilled-Water is of much good use for all Heat and Rednesse of the eyes, if some of it be dropped into them, as also into the Eares to ease the paine of them; and is of good effect to ease the paines, heat, and sharpnesse of blood in the Piles, and generally all paines in the body that arise of Heat. The juice snuffed up into the Nose purgeth rotten filth from



from the Head, and drunk with Honyed-Wine or Water, it purgeth the Belly and is good for the Stone in the Kidneys and the Dropsy. It hath all the Vertues of Pellitory of the Wall, and of Purslane too, (saying only that it is not used with meat) and therefore it helpeth the Tooth-ach being boyled in Vinegar, and the mouth gargled therewith. Little birds in Cages (especially Linnets) are refreshed with it when they loath their meat, & the lesser sort is called *Passerina* by some.

So much for the Liver in particular. The Diseases usually proceeding therefrom are the Jaundise and the Dropsy: For the former it will be needlesse to enlarge particularly, because there is scarcely a Simple appropriated to the Liver, which will not serve for the Jaundise, especially the yellow. And therefore I shall proceed to those that have a more specifick Vertue for curing the Dropsy: for many there be more effectfull for that purpose, then any yet spoken of, and most of them are remedies for the Jaundise also.

## CHAP. CLXXXIX.

## Of the Elder.

## The Names.

IT is called by *Dioscorides* and other Greeks *Asch*, because it is a lover of the Brinks and shadowy banks of Rivers and Ditches, as the most learned suppose, and this name is retained by *Paracelsus* and the moderne Chymists, in whose Writings there is frequent mention of *Granorum Altes*. In Latine it is usually called *Sambucus* from *Sambyx* the first finder of it, yet some think that it should rather be called *Sabucus* from the likenesse that the muscull Instrument called *Sabuck* or *Sambuck* hath with its hollow and pith-emptied Rods. The English call it the Elder-Tree, the Scot, Boor-Tree or Bore Tree, perhaps because the pith being done forth, it seemeth as if it were bored.

## The Kinds.

*Matthiolus* and others speake of Eight kinds thereof. 1. Ordinary Elder. 2. White berried Elder. 3. Jagged Elder. 4. Red berried Elder. 5. March Elder. 6. The Gelder Rose, or Rose Elder. 7. Wall-wort Dane-Wort or Dwarfie Elder which is called in Greek *χαυαίδην* i. e. *humilis Sambucus*, in Latine *Ebulus*. 8. Jagged Wall-Wort.

## The Form.

The Elder-Tree which in figure is somewhat like the *Ash*, sendeth forth its Branches very plentifully: covered with a Grayish or Ashcoloured Bark as to the outward view, under which there is another of a greene colour, and under that next to the Wood, one that is yellow and succulent, within which is contained a white and Fungous Pith: the Leaves are somewhat like those of the Wall-Nut-Tree but lesse, consisting of five and seaven upon a Stalke, a little nicked about the edges, of a faire sad green colour, but smelling somewhat rank and strong: From the tops of the branches do Spring many broad Tusks or umbells of Flowers, which by their fall give place to small round berries, first greene, then ruddy, lastly of a black, dark purple colour, full of a purplish Winy juice, containing in them some small flat Seeds or graines; the Root is great and thick, spreading farre about: of all Wild Plants it is the first that putteth forth his Leaves, and the last that sheddeth them.



## The Places and Time.

There is not a Town, nor scarcely a feild where the first groweth not, being Planted commonly for *Moundes*, because of its speedy growth: The *Second* was found by *Tragus* in the Woodes of *Germany*: The *Third* groweth wild on hills in watery Woods: The *fourth* is not found but in the Gardens of the curious. The *fifth* is found by waters sides, and in moorish grounds. The *sixth* is nurled up only in Gardens. The *seaventh* groweth wild in many places as in the *Abby Orchard* at *St. Albane*, in the feilds between *Bloxham* and *Milton* in *Oxfordshire*, and in divers other places: most of these sorts Flower about *Midsummer*, but *Dane-wort*, because it riseth out of the ground every yeare flowreth not so soone; The *Fruit* of the former is commonly ripe in *August*; that of the last, not before *September*.

## The Temperatures.

*Elder* is hot and dry in the second and third degree, and *Dane-wort* would be of the same quality, if it were not somewhat hotter.

## The Signature and Vertues.

The *Pith* of the *Elder* being pressed with ones finger doth *Pit*, and receive the *Print* of them therein, as the *Legs* and *Feet* of *Hydropick* persons doe; therefore (saith *Crollius* that excellent Author in his book of *Signatures*) the juice of *Elder*, and the *Distilled-Water* of *Jews-Ears* (which I have treated of in the seaventy eight Chap: of this worke upon another occasion, though they never grow but upon the *Elder-Tree*) are profitable in the *Dropsy*, which is a *Disease* for the most part Caused by *Coldnesse* of the *Liver*; because the *Blood-making Faculty* being vitiated and corrupted, many watery humours fall into the *Abdomen* or belly between the skin and the flesh; for the removing of which, *Elder* is of great Vertue: For, not only the juice and Water of *Jews-Ears*, but that of the Flowers, as also the berries green or dry, are often given with good successe to helpe the *Dropsy*, by evacuating great plenty of waterish Humours: the barke of the Root also boyled in Wine, or the juice or distilled water thereof two Ounces being taken fasting and two houres before Supper worketh the same effect, yea more readily then any of the former; the juice of the root taken, provoketh *Vomit* mightily and purgeth the Watery humours of the *Dropsy*, but not without trouble to the Stomack. The yellow middle or, if you will, the undermost barke is commended by its Signature for the *Yellow Jaundise*, by the said *Crollius*; which must therefore be steeped in Wine, with one or two *Jewes-Ears*, of which strained, drink a good Draught, morning and evening: The distilled Water thereof, or a Syrup made of its juice may be used to the same purpose: For besides that they Open the Belly and Evacuate hurtfull humors, the Medicines prepared of this Bark, have great Vertue to open all Obstructions. Six drops of the Spirit of *Elder-salt* taken in broth is commended in the *Scurvy*. The decoction of the Root in Wine cureth the Biting of *Venemous beasts*, as also of a mad Dogge, and mollifyeth the hardnesse of the Mother; if Women sit therein, and openeth the Veines, and bringeth down the Courses; the berries boiled in Wine, perform the same effects; the Haire of the Head or of any other part washed therewith, is made black: The juice of the green Leaves applied to the inflammation of the Eyes aswageth them: and the Leaves boiled till they be tender, then mixed and beaten with Barly meale aswageth inflammations in any other part, helpeth places that are burnt with fire or scalded with Water, cureth fistulous Ulcers, being laid thereupon; and easeth the paines of the Gout, being beaten and boiled with the tallow of a Bull or Goat, and laid warme thereto. The Powder of the seeds first prepared in Vinegar and then



then taken in Wine halfe a dramme at a time for certaine dayes together, is a meane: to *abate* and *consume* the flesh of a *corpulent body*, and to *keep it lean*. Should I give you all the *Vertues* of *Elder* at large, I should much exceed the usuall Limits of a Chapter, and therefore I shall only give you a *Breviary* of them and referre you to that learned peece of Dr. *Martin Blockwich* called the *Anatomy* of *Elder*, where you may satisfy your selfe perfectly of every particular. There is hardly a *Disease* from the *Head* to the *Foot*, but it cures; for besides the *Vertues* I have already mentioned, it is profitable for the *Head-ach*, for *Ravings* and *Wakings*, *Hypocondriack Melancholy*, the *Falling-sicknesse*, the *Apoplexy* and *Palsy*, *Catarrhes*, *Tooth-ach*, *Deafnesse*, want of smelling, *Blemishes* of the *Face* and *Head*, *Diseases* of the *mouth* and *Throat*, the *infirmities* of the *Lungs*, *Honsting*, and *Hoarsenesse*, the *Pleurisy* and *Pisick*, *Womens breasts* being sore, *swooning* and *Faintnesse* in *Ecavours*, the *Plague*, *Pox*, *Measles*, *Diseases* of the *Stomack*, the *VVormes* and other *Diseases* of the *Gutts*, the *Hemorrhoides*, the *Stone*, *Diseases* of the *Matrix*, &c: Neither is there any part about this Tree without its use. The *Leaves*, *Berries*, *Seeds*, *Root*, and *Barkes*, I have already spoken of. Of the *flowers* are made *conserves*, a *Syrup*, and *Hony*, *Water*, and *Spirits*, *Vinegar*, and *Oxymel*, a *Wine*, *Oyle*, &c: The young shoots boiled like *Asparagus*, and the young *Leaves* and *Stalkes* boiled in *far* broth draweth forth mightily *Choler* and rough *Phlegme*, and so do the tender *Leaves* eaten with *Oyle* and *Salt*: The *Wood* serveth to make *Skewers* for *Butchers*, and divers other things. The *Pith* in the middle of the *Stalkes* being dryed, and put into the holes of hollow and *fistulous Ulcers* that are ready to close, openeth and dilateth the *Orifices*; whereby *injections* may be use and other remedies applyed for the cure of them, and may be used to keep open *Issues* instead of a *Pease*. It is said that if a *Horse* that cannot *stale* be stricken gently with a *Stick* hereof and some of the *Leaves* be bound under his *Belly*, it will make him *stale quickly*. It is said also, that if a branch hereof be put into the *trench* where a *Mole* is, it will either drive him forth, or kill him there: The *Mountaine* or *Red-berried Elae* hath the properties that the common *Elder* hath, but much weaker. The *Marsh Elder* is of the like purging quality, with the common sort, especially the berries or juice of them. The *Danewort* is not only more powerfull then the *Elder*, for all the forementioned purposes, but hath particular *Vertues* that are not in the other, or at least are nothing so prevalent. The juice of the root of *Danewort*, applyed to the *Throat*, healeth the *Quinsy* or *Kings-Evill*: the *Fundament* likewise is stayed from falling down, if the juice thereof be put therein. The *Powder* of the *Seeds* taken in the *Decoction* of *Ground-Pine* with a little *Cinamon*, to the quantity of a dram at a time, is an approved remedy, both for the *Gout*, *Joynt-Aches*, and *Sciatica*, and also for the *French disease*: for it easeth the paines by withdrawing the humors from the places affected, and by drawing forth those humors that are fluent, peccant, and offensive: and so doth the *Powder* of the *Root* used as afore said. *Wine*, wherein the root hath been steeped a night, seldom faileth to drive away an *Ague* at the second taking. An Oyntment made in *May* with the *Leaves* hereof & *May-butter*, is highly esteemed by many, as a soveraigne remedy for all outward paines, *Aches*, and *Cramps*, in the *Joynts*, *Nerves*, or *Sinewes*, for *starknesse* and *Lamenesse*, coming by cold or any other Casualty, and generally to warme comfort and strengthen all the outward parts being ill affected; as also to mollify the hardnesse, and to open the obstructions of the *Spleene*, the greived parts being annointed therewith.



## CHAP. CLXXX.

## Of Soldanella.

## The Names.

**N**otwithstanding the dissimilitude that this Plant hath with any of the Cole-worts, yet it is called in Greek *κράβη θαλασσία* by *Dioscorides* and others, whom the Latines following have called *Brassica marina*, not without great oversight in both: Neither are some of our English Writers to be excused, who follow their Authors to the very heeles, and call it *Sea Cole-wort*. But some Latine Authors considering the unreasonableness of the former name, have called it *Soldana*, *Soldanella* à consolidando, and *Convolutus marinus*: in English *Sea-Bind-weed*, and *Sea-With-wind*, because the branches are winding, the Flowers like to the small *Bind-weed*, and it groweth naturally upon the *Sea-Coasts*. It is called also *Sea-bells*; the Flowers being like Bells, and some call it *Seafole-foot*, for the likeness of its Leaves, and those of *Coltsfoot*, and *Scottish Scurvy-grasse*, because they use it in steed thereof.

## The Kindes.

To this kind it will not be amisse to referre these three sorts. 1. *Soldanella* or *Sea-bind-weed*. 2. The greater *Soldanella* or *Sea-bind-weed*. 3. The greater Mountaine *Soldanella*.

## The Forms.

*Sea-bind-weed* hath many slender brownish green branches, trailing and lying upon the ground, beset with small round Leaves, not much unlike those of *Asarabacca*, but smaller, betwixt which Leaves groweth sometimes one, and sometimes two at a Joynt; At the stalkes come forth Flowers growing but one in a place, of a perfect Bell-fashion, and of a bright red Carnation colour, much like unto those of the small *Bind-weed*, whereof it is a kind, only it is a little larger; the Seeds is black, and groweth in round huskes: the Root is small and long, spreading it selfe a little way, and then rising up againe, as the other *Bind-weeds* do: Any part thereof being broken, sendeth forth a whitish water of a bitter salt and unpleasant tast, which the Leaves also have.

## The Place and Time.

The First groweth plentifully upon the Sea Coasts, both in *England*, and elsewhere, especially neere unto *Lee* in *Essex*, at *Mersey* in the same County, in most places of the Isles of *Thanet* and *Sheppie*, and in many places along the Northern Coast: The Second groweth both wild in desert places, and is received into Gardens, also in *Syria*, according to *Ranwolfius*, and is to be found upon the Coasts of *Naples*, according to *Imperatus*: the last groweth on the Snowy Hills of *Hungary*, as *Clusius* saith, and upon the Mountaines of *Wales*, not farre from *Cowmets meare* in *North-Wales*, as *Gerard* saith. The two first flower in *June*, and their seed is ripe in *August*: the last flowreth not till *July* upon the cold Mountaines, but sooner in those Gardens where it is nursed up.



## The Temperatures:

*Soldanella* is hot and dry in the second degree, being of a bitter taste, and consequently of an astringent quality.

## The Vertues.

There is not a better herb in the World for the Dropsy, then *Soldanella* (which the shops call *Brassica marina* or the *Sea-Colewort*) though very improperly as I have said, and because there is another Plant to which that name doth particularly belong (for being taken inwardly, it is very powerfull in purging down all kind of waterish and Phlegmatick humors, which are the cause of a Dropsy) *Dioscorides* and others write, that it is an enemy to the Stomack, and therefore advise that it be boyled in the broth of fat meat and drunk, to hinder the strength of its working, and they say also that it is dangerous for those that have not strong bodies: but though that wrought so violently which grew in their Climate, yet that which we use in *England*, is a most safe Medicine, and may be given to Children, and weak Persons. Howsoever it is usually given in the broth of a Cock with Raisins, and Anniseeds, in Powder, and Pills, with Cinamon, Ginger, Anniseeds, Masticke or Sugar, as also with *Rubarb* and *Cubebs*, for *Rubarb* is counted an excellent confort for it. The juice also, not pressed but issuing forth of its own accord when it is broken, gathered and dried, and afterwards relented or made soft, and laid as a Plaister to the bottome of the belly, draweth forth watery *Hydropick-humours* by seige; And least these two uses should not be sufficient, it hath also an excellent property, not only to open the obstructions of the Liver, but to strengthen the same also. The Powder of the Leaves mixed with Cinamon, Ginger, and Sugar, is an excellent remedy against the Wormes. The Leaves may be eaten after the manner of *Scurvy-Grasse* to purge the belly. The Powder of the Herb is of very good use to bring or raise up flesh in deep and hollow Ulcers, helping also to heale them. The Mountaine-*Soldanella* is good to consolidate Wounds, and help the *Sciatica* and Gout.

## CHAP. CLXXXI.

## Of Bryony.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek ἀμπέλως λευκή, *Vitis alba*, and *Vitalba*, not that it is a Vine, but because it is somewhat like one; as also ἐρυνία à ἐρύω, signifying to put forth, because it putterh forth many branches, which clamber upon the adjoyning bushes growing by them; it is likewise called ἡλιδόρον, because formerly some used the seeds or graines to get off *Haire*, growing in those places it should not. In Latine, of some *Viticella*, of others *Korastrium*, *Apiastillum*, and *Uva Tuminia*; but of most *Vitis alba*, and *Bryonia*; in English *Bryony*, *White-Bryony*, *White-Wild-Vine*: the Grapes or Berries that grow thereon being called *Tetter-berries*, because they are effectual to kill Tettters. The black Bryony is called *Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ*, our Ladies Signet.

The



## The Kinds.

Though there be but *two sorts* hereof growing naturally in *England*, yet I find there be others of this kind growing beyond the Seas. 1. Common White Bryony or Wild Vine. 2. Common White Bryony, with black-Berries. 3. Black Bryony with black-fruit in Clusters. 4. Candy White Bryony with double Berries. 5. Black Bryony with single red Berries. 6. Common black Bryony, or our Ladies Signer.

## The Form.

The Common White Briony bringeth forth divers long and tender *Stalkes*, with many clasping tendrells, by which it catcheth hold and clambereth on those things which are next it. The Leaves are broad, and somewhat rough, divided after the same manner as those of the ordinary Vine are, but more hairy and whiter of colour: The flowers be small, and white, growing many together towards the tops of the branches, consisting of five small Leaves a peece, laid open like a starre; the Berries which succeed them, grow in little Clusters, but not so neere one to another as Grapes do, *greene* at first, but *red* when they be ripe. The Root sometimes groweth to the bignesse of a Child of a yeare old, so that it hath been by some cut into the forme of a Man, and called a *Mandrake*, being set againe into the Earth; It is of a white yellowish colour, extreame bitter, and altogether of an unpleasant tast.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth on banks under hedges, and sometimes as a Weed amongst Pot-herbs. The second in *Germany*, *Bohemia*, &c: The third is mentioned by *Dioscorides* and others, but its place is not certainly known. The Fourth in *Creet*. The fifth in *Germany*, by a Village named *Hunningen*. The last in very many places in our own Land in *Hedge-rows* and *Coppices*. They flower in *May*, or thereabouts, and bring forth their ripe berries in *Autumne*, yet those of *Germany* and *Candy* are not so forward as ours, and seldome bring their berries to ripenesse in our Countrey.

## The Temperature.

*White Bryony*, which is of greatest use, is in all his parts hot and dry, exceeding the third degree, especially of heat, of great force in cleansing and scouring, by reason whereof it purgeth and draweth forth not only *Cholerick* and *Phlegmatick* humors, but watery also.

## The Signature and Vertues

Because Bryony is said by *Crollius* to have the Signature of the *Dropsy*, therefore I have appropriated it thereunto. And indeed, though being taken alone it purgeth the belly with great violence, troubling the Stomack and burning the Liver, yet being corrected by adding unto it *Ginger*, *Cinamon*, *Quince* or such like, it is very profitable therein, for it draweth away Water abundantly, both by Vomir and stoole, a scruple or two of the Powder of the dried root with a third part of *Cinamon* and *Ginger*, being drunk in a little *White-Wine*; The juice decoction, Syrupe, and Elestuary, may be used for the same purpose. Now because every one knoweth not the way of gathering the juice, I shall here set it down: In *April* make a deep overthwart cut or gash into a Briony root, taking away the Earth first from it; put in a Goose-quill, a little under the slit, sloping the quill at the end, which you must thrust into the root: but first make a hole with your knife



knife to get in the quill, and so you may gather great store of the Water of Briony, placing a receiver under the quill, for the making of the compound Water of Briony, a spoonfull whereof taken by those that are troubled with fits of the *Mother* easeth them, it potently expells the *After-birth*, and cleanseth the *Womb* exceedingly. It is likewise profitable in the *Falling-sickness*, *Palsy*, *Apoplexy*, *Swimming* of the *Head*, & other diseases of the *Braine* by a specifick Vertue, that it hath in drawing away *Phlegme* and *Rhenmatick* humours, that oppress those parts. It provoketh *Urine*, and cleanseth the *Reines* and *Kidneys* from *Gravel* and *Stone*, openeth the obstructions of the *Spleen*, and consumeth the hardnelle and swelling thereof. A scruple of the Root in Powder, being taken in White-Wine, bringeth down *Womens Courses*, but is not to be used by Women with Child for feare of *abortion*. An Electuary made of the Rootes with Honey or Sugar is singular good for them that are *short-Winded*, troubled with an *old Cough*, *paine* in the *sides*, and for such as are hurt or bruised inwardly, by any fall, for it dissolveth and expelleth the clotted or congealed blood. The Root is good against the biting of any *Ventemous Creature*, and killeth *Wormes* in the body. It is good in the *Kingd-Evill*, the juice being taken with equall parts of Wine and Honey. The *Faculis* or *Dregs* thereof are used for the aforesaid Diseases, five or ten graines being taken at a time. It also scowreth the *Skin*, and taketh away *Wrinkles*, *Freckles*, *Sun-burning*, *black-markes*, *Spots* and *Scarres* of the Face, if it be boiled in Oyle till it be consumed, and so it taketh away *black* and *blew spots*, which come of *Stripes* or *Falls*, and dissolveth *new swellings*. The Root bruised and applyed of it selfe to any place where the *bones* are *broken*, helpeth to draw them forth; Being stamped with Wine, and applyed, it breaketh *Boiles*, and helpeth *Whit-loas* that grow about the *Rootes* of the *Nailles*. It cleanseth the *skin* from the *Morpheew*, *Leprosy*, all running *Scabs* and *Manginess*, if a bath be made thereof, or the juice applyed thereunto. The *berries* may be used for the same purpose, and the distilled Water, though not so strong as the former, is used for *Freckles* and *Spots* in the Face. A *Pessary* made of the Root, bringeth down the *Courses* in *Women*, and bringeth forth the *After-birth*, and *Dead-Child*; and a Bath made hereof cleanseth the *VVomb*, the party sitting therein.

## CHAP. CLXXXII.

## Of Mechoacan and Jalap.

## The Names

**M**echoacan is of later Invention, and therefore hath no Greek name. It is called in Latine *Mechoacanna*, *Mechoacana*, *Mechoaca*, *Mechoaca Peruviana*, *Mechoacanum Indicum*, because it is brought from a place in the Province of *New Spaine*, called *Mechoacan*, neere the City *Mexico*, as also *Rhabarbarum album*, and *Rhabarbarum Mechoacanum*, to distinguish it from *Rubarb*, to which it is like in effects, which caused the name; in English it is called *Mechoacan*, *Mechoaca*, and *Indian Briony*, because the Root of it hath some likeness, with that of *White Briony*. *Jalap* also came from the *Indies*, and hath its name from a place there called *Chelapa* or *Calapa*: It hath gotten many other names besides, most of which are derived from the former, as *Gelapum*, *Gelapo*, *Jalapium*, *Jalapa*, *Jalappa*, *Jalappium*, *Gialapa*, *Mechoacanna nigra*, *Salapa*, *Xalapa*, *Zaquatripan*, *Rhabarbarum nigrum*, and *Brionia*, *Mechoacan nigricans*. It is called in English *Jalap* or *black Mechoacan*.



*The Kinds.*

Of these *Mechoacans* there are three sorts mentioned by Authors. 1. The *Mechoacan* of Peru. 2. The Wild *Mechoacan*. 3. Black *Mechoacan* or Jalap.

*The Form.*

The *Mechoacan* of Peru, as it groweth in these parts, sendeth forth long branches, of a dark grayish colour, winding about what ever is next them, and therefore Poles are set for them to run upon; The *Leaves* are somewhat broad-pointed at the ends like unto those of black *Briony*, saving that they are thinner and harder in handling, seeming so dry as if they had no juice in them: The *flowers* (which are many, and stand in long clusters) are of a fullen yellow colour in the *Indies*, of the bignesse of an *Orange flower*, in the warmer Countries of *Europe* of a dark whitish colour, but with us it was never known to flower by reason of the coldnesse of the Climate; the *Root* groweth to be as great as any *Briony* root almost, without either tast or smell, having Circles in it when it is cut, as may be perceived by the dry root, which is brought over to us, and may easily be brought into powder.

*The Places and Time.*

Concerning the *Place* and *Time*, I need adde no more than what I have said in the names and description.

*The Temperature.*

Both white and black *Mechoacan* are hot in the first degree, and dry in the second consisting of an airy substance, and subtile parts, as also of an earthy quality.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

*Mechoacan* as well as *Briony* hath the *Signature* of the *Droffy* and is found to be very usefull therein, for it draweth away water and phlegme, and also strengtheneth the *Liver*, and inward parts, working without any hurtfull quality, molestation or griping, contrary to *Briony*, and most other purgative Medicines, so that it may be given to old men, Children, Women with Child, and weake persons without any offence; Notwithstanding, it is not of that esteeme it was at its first coming amongst us, though the Vertues are the same, so much do people regard the novelty more than the goodnesse of a thing. It is also profitable in a long continued *Head-ach*, cleansing the *braine* and *Nerves*, and purging those *Rheumatick* distillations and humors that are in them; It helpeth all paines whatsoever in the *Joints*, and those of the *Bladder* and *Reines*, by provoking *Urine* and by that faculty which it hath in expelling Wind, it easeth the *Cholick*, and the paines of the *Mother*, by tempering the cold humour which is a cause thereof. It is likewise effectually in the *Falling sicknesse*, *Catarrh*, *Rheume*, *Diseases* of the *Breast*, in old *Coughes* shortnesse of breath, *Jaundise*, *Stoppings* of the *Liver* and *Spleene*, having, as it is said, all the Vertues that are either in *Agarick* or *Rubarb*. It is commended also in the *French Pox*, *Kings evill*, *Scurvy*, and *Gout*, and be'perh inveterate *Agues*, whether *Quotidian* or *Tertian*. It doth much conduce to the purging of tough undigested humors in the *Stomack*, and *Breasts* of *Children*. It may be administered divers wayes, but the best is to give it in *White Wine*, for so it workes most effectually: It may be given to a Child, the dose of the powdered Root not exceeding a scruple, or a scruple and halfe; but to persons of yeares, a dram or two will not be too much: yet care must be taken that it be not used in hot diseases, neither is it convenient for hot and dry bodies,



or those that are subject to be bound, for though it purgeth at the first, it causeth the body to be more costive afterwards. *Jalap* purgeth Phlegmatick Cholerick and Melancholick, but chiefly watery humours, and that more strongly then the former, and therefore it is no lesse profitable in the dropſy, and helpeth the *Green-sickneſſe*, a dram thereof being taken in Wine with a little *Anniſeeds* and Ginger to correct the nauſeouſneſſe, whereby it troubleth the *Stomack* and inclineth it to *Vomit*.

## CHAP. CLXXXIII.

Of *Broome*.

## The Names.

IT is uncertaine whether this Plant were known to the Grecians, unleſſe it were the *Geniſta* of *Dioſcorides*, which is much doubted by divers Authors. It is called in Latine *Geniſta*, and *Geniſta*, à *genuum flexilitate*, from the flexibleſſe thereof, or rather *quia genibus medentur dolentibus*, becauſe it helps the paine of the *knees*, or, *quod facile generet, ſpeciemq; propaget*, becauſe it is eaſily encreaſed, and not to be deſtroyed where it taketh a liking. It is called in Engliſh *Broom*. Some call the *Spaniſh Broom*, *Spartum*.

## The Kinds.

The ſorts of ordinary *Broom*, *Candy*, and *Spaniſh Broöm*, &c: (divers whereof we have in our Gardens, and elſewhere) are fourteen. 1. Our ordinary *Broom*. 2. Small or low *Broom*. 3. Iland *Broom*. 4. White *Broom*. 5. Dwarf *Broom*. 6. Dwarf *Broom* of *Candy*. 7. Common *Green-weed* or *Diers-weed*. 8. *Spaniſh Green-weed*. 9. Baſe *Broom* of *Germany*. 10. *Spaniſh baſe Broom*. 11. *Baltard Spaniſh Broom*. 12. Ordinary *Spaniſh Broom*. 13. The ſmall *Spaniſh Broome* with yellow Flowers. 14. The greater white flowered *Spaniſh Broom*.

## The Form.

*Broom* is a Buſh or ſhrubby Plant having ſtalkes or woody branches about the bigneſſe of a mans thumb, from which do ſpring ſlender twigges, cornered, greene, tough, and eaſy to be bowed, many times divided into ſmaller branches: about which do grow little Leaves of an obſcure green colour, and brave yellow Flowers, which falling off give place unto certaine Cods, of a green colour at firſt but afterwards black, like unto thoſe of the Common *Vetch*, in which do lye flat *hard ſeeds*, being ſomewhat browniſh, and leſſer then *Lentills*. The root is hard and woody ſending forth divers times another Plant of the colour of an *Oaken Leaſe*, in ſhape like unto *Baſtard Orchis*, called *Birds-neſt*, having a root like a *Turnep* or *Rape*, whereupon it is called *Rapum Geniſta*, *Broomrape*, or *Orobanch*.

## The Places and Time.

It may be diſcovered by the Titles in what Countreyes every one of theſe grow naturally, and therefore I ſhall ſay no more then I have done concerning their places: only that which is called *Iſland Broome* growes in an Iland of *Tuſcany* called *Illa*, and the reſt which ſpeake not themſelves outlandiſh, are of our own Country. All of them flower in the Summer moneths, ſome earliyer, ſome la-



ter, yet they perfect their seeds before Winter, the *Spanish* kinds being somewhat later then the other.

*The Temperature.*

The Twiggcs, Flowers, and seeds of *Broome* are hot and dry, in the second degree; they are also of a thin essence, and are of force to cleanse and open, especially the seed, which is dryer, and not so full of superfluous Moisture.

*The Vertues.*

The juice or decoction of the young Branches, or the Seed or Powder thereof taken in drink, purgeth downwards, Phlegmatick and watery humours, and therefore it is profitable for those that have the *Dropsy*, especially if it be used with Wine, yet in other infirmities it is better with Water. There is also made of the Ashes of the Stalkes, a *Lye* with White or Rhenish-Wine, which is highly commended by divers for the *Dropsy*, and likewise for the *Green-sickness*; but it must not be used too often for feare it fret and hurt the entralls. It is effectually likewise for those that are troubled with the *Gout*, *Sciatica*, and other paines of the *Joynts*, and *sides*, helpeth the swellings of the *Spleene*, cleanseth the *Reines* *Kidneys*, and *Bladder* of *Gravell* and the *Stone* engendered therein, and hindereth it from ever coming againe, sending forth the cause thereof by *Urine*, which it provoketh abundantly. The constant use of the Powder of the the Leaves, and Seeds doth cure the *Black Jaundise*, being taken in wine, and the Seeds and Flowers being any wayes taken do much preserve from the *Gout* and *Stone*. The Flowers being made into a *Conserve* or preserve with hony or Suggar, and eaten often, do much consume the *Kings-Evil*. The distilled water of the Flowers, is profitable for the foresaid purposes, helpeth *sursets*, and altereth the fits of *Agues* being taken with as much of the water of the lesser *Centaury*, and the party laid to sweat. It is most excellent to help the *Kings-Evil*, if one ounce of the water be taken morning and evening for a months space, or longer if need require. The tops or flowers of *Broom* bruised and mixed with *Hogs-grease* cure the paines of the *Knees*, the *Gout* and any bruise or swelling by reason of humors, falling down thither. The Flowers also bruised and mixed with Hony and *Roses*, or the white of an *Egge* beaten together and applyed, consume the hard Swellings of the *Kings-Evil*. The juyce of the young branches, or the young branches themselves bruised, or the Flowers made into Ointment with *Hogs-grease*, or boyled in the same, or in oyle for a little space, and laid to the sides that are pained either by the *Wind*, as in *Stitches* and the like, or in the *Spleen*, easeth them in once or twice using it. The same boyled in oyle is a safe and sure medicine to kill *Lice*, and other *Vermine*, breeding in the Head or Body, and being applyed to the *Sciatica* or *Hip-gout* helpeth it. The juyce alone, or mixed with hony, and applyed, cures green wounds and putrified *Ulcers*. The Flower and Tops being bruised & applyed help the biting of *Serpents*, and *Venemous Creatures*. The oyle distilled from the roots and seeds is very usefull to take away spots, freckles and deformities of the skin. The young buds of the Flowers being pickled are a sallet of great delight, serving all the year which do helpe to stir up an appetite to meat, to help *Obstructions* of the *Spleen*, and to provoke *Urine*. The *Broom Rape* is commended by some to be as good as *Asparagus*, taken when they are young and eaten either raw or boyled, but they are somewhat bitter. The decoction thereof in wine is thought to be as effectually to avoid the *stone* in the *Kidnies* and *Bladder* and to provoke *Urine* as the *Broom* it self. The juyce thereof is singular good to cure as well green wounds, as old and filthy sores and malignant *Ulcers*. Being put into oyle Olive and set in the Sun for certain dayes, it taketh away all Spots, Lentiles, Freckles, Pimples, Wheales, and Pusles from the face or any part of the body, being anointed therewith. All the lesser sorts have the same qualities, and



and may be conducive to the same diseases, but some stronger, some weaker. But the most effectually of all the Brooms is the Spanish kind, which hath not onely all the properties aforesaid very exactly, but others also. It purgeth both upwards and downwards, especially the seed, which being taken to the quantity of a dram in Meade or honyed water, purgeth by vomit, as *Hellebore* doth, yea without trouble or danger. An Oxymel or Syrupe made of the Flowers, Seed, and Vinegar often used, breaketh & healeth all Impostumes of the Spleen, by causing the corrupt matter to void it self, and draweth humors from the Joynts.

## CHAP. CXCIV.

## Of the Ash-Tree.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *μῆλα*, and of some *μῆλῆ*, in Latin *Fraxinus*, quia facile frangitur, because the boughs of it are easily broken. The seed or rather the inner kernel therof is called *Lingua Avis*, and *Lingua Passerina*, from the form thereof, being like unto a Birds Tongue; in English *Ash-Keyes*, and of some *Kiskeyes* and *Peterkeyes*. The Tree is called the *Ash* because its barke is of the colour of *Ashes*. The wild Ash, which I here add because of its name, is very probable to be the *ἰραμαλία*, or *Fraxinus montana* of *Theophrastus*, which *Pliny* calleth *Ornus*; of some *Orneoglossum*, *Fraxinus sylvestris*, *Fraxinea arbor*, *Fraxinus aucuparia*, because Boyes and Fowlers use the Berries as Baits to catch Blackbirds, Thrushes, &c. In the English, the Wild Ash, but more generally *Traxinus bubula* the *Quicken-Tree*.

## The Kinds.

There be no more sorts then what I have already mentioned, viz. 1. The Common great Ash, 2. The wild Ash, or Quicken-tree.

## The Forms.

The Ash commonly riseth up with a straight body, sometimes to a very great thickness, but commonly of a middle size, and is covered with a smooth barke of a grayish colour; spreading reasonable wel, and bearing long winged Leavs, consisting of others, which stand by couples, one over against another, the uttermost onely being excepted, which standeth alone: all which are long, narrow, gentle, of a pale green colour, and dented about the Edges; at sundry joynts, with the Leavs, cometh forth a bunch of flowers, and after them a bunch of seeds, commonly called *keyes*, tasting somewhat strong and hot in the mouth; there be sometimes small round Balls called *Apples* growing therein, but not in every place: The timber of it contrary to the branches, is strong and tough; and therefore is much used in Coaches, Carts, Ploughes, and other instruments of Husbandry, but especially to make Pikes for Souldiers.

## The Places and Times.

The Ash, for its usefulness both for Timber and Firewood, is planted generally throughout the whole Land, both in high and Low grounds, yet experience tells us that it thriveth best in moist low grounds, and by meadow sides. The *Quicken-Tree* groweth in the Woods by *High-Gate*, and in divers other parts. And particularly, amongst Trees in the walk between *Shaford* and *Gorehambery*.

The



The *Balles* or *Apples* of the *Ash* come forth in the end of Winter, the leaves and flowers of both, in the *Spring*; and the seed and fruit is ripe, in *September*.

*The Temperature.*

The *Leaves* and *Bark* of the *Ash-Tree* are dry and moderately hot; the *seed* is hot and dry in the second degree.

*The Vertues.*

There is scarce any part about the *Ash* but is good for the *Dropsy*: The *Leaves* and *Bark* with the tender *Cropps* boiled in *Wine*, and drunk, are excellent for it, for they *purge Water*; and so doth the *Water* that is distilled from the *Leaves*, *Barke*, or *Seed*. The young *Rootes* also boiled in *Ale*, and a draught thereof drunk morning and evening, is profitable for the same. The said *Leaves* and *Bark*, boiled in *Wine* and drunk, do likewise open and comfort the *Liver* and *Spleene*, and ease the paines and *Stitches* of the *sides*, and so will they do being boiled in *Oyle*, and applyed to them outwardly; and being used in the same manner, it is singular good against the biting of the *Viper*, *Adder*, or any other venomous beast, to which purpose the seed may also be drunk in *Wine* according to that Verse of *Serenus*, *Fraxineum semen cum Bacchi rore bibendum est*. The *Leaves* and *Barke* are reported to stop the *Belly*, and being boiled with *Vinegar* and *Water* do stay Vomiting, if they be laid upon the *Stomack*. Three or foure *Leaves* taken in *Wine* every morning constantly, doth make those leane which are fat; and keepeth them from grossnesse which begin to wax fat; and so doth the distilled *Water* of the *Keyes*, a small quantity taken every morning. The *Decoction* of the *Leaves* in *White Wine*, helpeth to break the *Stone*, and expell it, and cureth the *Jaundise*. The seeds having their *Huskes* taken off, prevaile against *Stitches* and paines in the *sides* proceeding of *Wind*, and the *Stone* by provoking *Urine*; They are commended also for the *Rickets*, to increase natural seed; to stir up bodily lust, especially being powdered with *Nutmegs*, and drunk. The *Lye*, which is made of the ashes of the barke, cureth those *Heads* which are *Leprous*, *Scabby*, or *Scald*, being bathed therewith. The *Leaves* of the *Wild Ash* boiled in *Wine* are good against the paines in the *sides*, the stoppings of the *Liver*, and asswageth the bellies of those which have the *Tympany* or *Dropsy*.

CHAP. CLXXXV.

Of the *Sassafras*, or *Ague-Tree*.

*The Names.*

**T**He use of this Ingredient is of late Invention, therefore it were in vaine to seek for the Greek name. It is called in Latine *Sassafras*, which is also the French and Spanish name; but why they called it so, is unknown: yet the *French* were the first that discovered the *Vertues* of it to the *Christian* world. For at their being neere the *Florida*, they got *Agues* and *Swellings* in their *Legges*, which as I conceive was the *Dropsy*, and other diseases, by lying on the ground, and intemperate dyet, which they used; for which they could get no cure untill they had learned the use of this Tree from the *Natives*; who call it *Pavane* and *Winanke*: All other Countreies call it *Sassafras*, and amongst them the *English*, who call it also the *Ague-Tree*, from its Vertue in healing the *Ague*. There is hereof but one kind, and therefore I shall proceed to the description.

The



## The Forme.

The *Sassafras-Tree* groweth up with a *straight Trunk* or body, smooth and void of boughes till it be of a reasonable height, covered with a *thick barke* of an *Ash-colour*, which is of a very hot quick taile; towards the top come forth many goodly branches, spreading themselves into a round figure or compasse whereon do grow green Leaves, somewhat like those of the Fig-Tree, but much lesser, of a sweet smell when they be greene, but much more when they be dry, somewhat resembling the smell of Fennell of a very sweet taste also. The *Flowers* are *small* and *yellow*, made of threds, very like unto the *Male Cornell-Tree*, from whence proceedeth the fruit, which groweth clustering together, yet set in small cups upon long footstalkes: the *Roots* are not very large, neither of any great depth, but are covered with a Bark, somewhat redder then that of the Tree, and are of more force and efficacy then any other parts of it, yet the rest are also of very great use.

## The Places and Time.

This Tree groweth in most parts of the *West Indies*, especially about the Cape of *Florida*, which is not farre from *Virginia*. It keepeth *greene* all the *Winter* and *Summer* long, but at what time it flowreth and bringeth forth its ripe fruit, I have not yet learned.

## The Temperature.

The boughes and branches of *Sassafras* are *hot* and *dry* in the *second degree*; the *root* is hotter, for that it entreth into the *third degree* of *heat* and *drynesse*, as may be manifestly perceived in the decoction.

## The Vertues.

It is to be observed, that not only those things, that purge watery and Phlegmatick humours, are profitable in the *Dropsy*, but those also which have any eminent faculty in drying them up, as *Sassafras* without dispute hath, and therefore it is used with very good successe in the disease aforesaid, foure Ounces thereof being first steeped foure and twenty houres in a gallon and halfe of Water, and afterwards boiled to the one halfe, and then strained, may be given to the quantity of a good draught, morning and evening, for certaine dayes together: for there is not any thing, which will remove such an inveterate disease as the Dropsy at once taking. The said Decoction is very effectually also to open the stoppings of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, and is profitable in all cold diseases, and particularly those cold Rheumes that fall from the Head upon the *Teeth*, *Eyes* and *Lungs*; warming and drying up the moisture and strengthening the parts afterwards and therefore is available in *Coughs*, and other cold diseases of the *Breast*, *Stomack* and *Lungs*, stayeth *Vomising*, comforteth the *weak* and *feeble Stomack*; causing a good appetite therein by consuming windinesse, which is the cheifst cause of crudity and indigestion, and maketh sweet a stinking breath, but especially the Decoction of the root: The same is commended likewise for its Vertue in expelling the *Gravell* and *Stone*, wherewith the *Kidneys* are many times afflicted, for provoking *Urine* and *Womens Courses*: And as for those Women which are barren by reason of the moisture of their *Wombs*, it so warmeth, heateth, and dryeth the same, that it causeth them to conceive speedily; It is of good use also in *Fevers* and tertian and quotidian Agues, that are of long continuance, as is already intimated. It is generally used in all diseases that come of cold raw thin and corrupt humors, as the *French disease*, and the like, for which distempers it is used



used in Diet-drinkes with other things and may be given in Powder from a scruple to two scruples. The Smell of the Wood or Root expelleth the corrupt and evill Vapours of the Pestilence.

## CHAP. CLXXXVI.

## Of Palma Christi.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *χικι, ή κρότων*, *Cici* and *Croton*, because the seed of it resembles a living Creature, which is wont to be in Sheepe, and other Cattle called a Tyke. It is called also *Ricinus* in Latine for the same reason; yet it hath other names as *Palma Christi* from the Leaves and Root, which do very much imitate a hand, and *Cataputia major* of the Apothecaries, because of its properties, which are conformable to the Spurges, the Oyle whereof is by them called *Oleum de Cherva* and *Oleum Cicinum*. This is held by Expositors, to be the Plant mentioned in *Jonah*, under the name of a *Gourd*. It is called in English *Palma Christi*, or great Spurge, in Hebrew *Kik* and *Kikajon*.

## The Kindes.

There are but three sorts of this *Great Spurge* left upon record by Authors. 1. The more ordinary *Palma Christi* or great Spurge. 2. *Palma Christi* of Syria. 3. *Palma Christi* of America.

## The Forme.

*Palma Christi* hath a great round hollow stalke rising to the height of seaven or eight foot, of a blewish Greene colour. The Leaves are great and large, fashioned like the Leaves of the Fig-Tree, but greater; resembling the hand of a man with the Fingers spread abroad, of a dark Greene colour on the upper side, but whitish underneath, the flowers are button-like, standing on the tops of the branches which fall away without bearing Seed; but a little lower, there break forth other Heads which are rough and three cornered, and containe within them a seed like a Tyke, of an hot fiery taste, out of which, in those Countreys where it is naturall, is pressed out the aforementioned Oyle.

## The Places and Times.

The first groweth in *Spaine*, and other hot Countreys to a very great bignesse, and abideth many yeares, but the coldnesse of our Climate will not admit of any large growth, because it perisheth every yeare with us, yet I have seen it in *Mr. Balles* Garden by *Sion* house, seaven or eight foot-high looking more like unto a Tree, then an annuall Plant. The second groweth in *Syria* and *Egypt*; and the third in *America* in *Gelisco* a Province of *New Spain*, from whence the Oyle used in Shops is brought unto us. Those that flower with us do it in August, but their seed doth seldome come to perfect ripenesse in this Countrey.

The



## The Temperature.

The seed of *Palma Christi* is hot and dry in the third degree;

## The Vertues and Signature.

Though the *seeds* of *Palma Christi* are not to be taken rashly by reason of their violence in purging; yet, advice being first had, they may with Anniseed or Fennelseed be given to strong and able bodies, that are troubled with the *Dropsy*, *Joynt-aches*, *Gout*, and *Sciatica*, because they draw Water & Phlegme very strongly from the remote parts, the Powder of three of them being taken in Whey or New Milk. The same may be boyled in the broth of an old Cock, and taken for the same purposes. The *Oyle* is used in Glitters to open *obstructions*, to ease *paines* of the *Cholick* and windiness of the *Mother*, and so it doth if the places greived be anointed therewith, and some few drops thereof taken in a little Chicken broth that is fat: It wonderfully helpeth the cramp being gently rubbed on the places greived therewith, for it cauleth the *Sinews* that were shrunk to be stretched forth: The Stomack, belly or leftside where the *Spleene* lyeth, being annointed therewith, are eased of their *paines* and *obstructions* thereby: It killeth the *Wormes* in Children, a drop or two thereof being given in Milk or fat broth, or the lower part of the belly being anointed therewith, and so it taketh away the hardnesse of their Bellies: It helpeth also all Scabs and running sores of the Head, and being dropped into the Eares, it cureth deafnesse, and the paines and noise therein: It mightily cleanseth the skin from all manner of spots and blemishes, as also the deformities of scarres and of the Pox. The greene Leaves bruised and applyed of themselves or else with Barly-Meale assuage the *Inflammations* as well as the swelling of the Eyes, and the swellings also of *Womens Breasts* after Childing, and in case they want *Milk*, they are good to procure it, being applyed thereunto. The juice of the Leaves, applyed to any *Wound* that is caused by any splinter, Iron, or Arrow-head, draweth them out, if any such be in it. The said Leaves have the *Signature* of the *Hands*, and therefore are available for the paines of their, or any other Joynts, according to Crollius.

## CHAP. CLXXXVII.

## Of Glasse-wort.

## The Names.

IT is supposed that this Herb was not known to any of the Greek writers, for we find it not so much as mentioned in any of their workes. The *Arabians*, who probably were the first that took notice of it, called it *Kali*, which name is taken up by the Latine Authors. The ashes, whereof Chrystall Glasses are made, is called *Soda*, *Alumen Catinum*, or *Calinum*: The Salt, which is extracted out of the Ashes, is called *Sal Kali*, & *Sal Alkali*, which being mixed with a certaine kind of Sand, and boiled in a furnace there ariseth a Scum called *Axungia Vitri*, in Latine, and in English Sandiver: The English name of the herb is *Glasse-wort*, & *Saltwort* but the Inhabitants of the Sea-coasts call it *Crab-Grasse* and *Frog-Grasse*.



*The Kinds.*

Of this Glasfewort therefore be *four* sorts. 1. Great Glasfewort, with Snail-like seed, 2. Small white Glasfewort. 3. Glasfewort of *Egypt*, 4. Joynted Glasfewort.

*The Form.*

The *great Glasfewort* riseth up with a big round, fleshy stalk like unto Parslane two foot high or thereabouts, divided into many branches, whereon do grow many thick long fleshy Leaves, pointed at the ends growing without Order, sometimes but one or two, and sometimes more standing at a place, and indeed most comonly here and there also, disperied upon the branches come, forth small brownish heads, turned round like snailies, wherein lye small round seed; the *Root* is somewhat long with many fibres thereat, and perisheth commonly after it hath given its seed.

*The Places and Time.*

The first, groweth in divers places of *Syria*, *Africa*, *Italy* and *Spatne*, by the Sea sides of its own accord, and very large fields thereof, are sown in *Provence*, and *Gascoine*, for the abundant profit that is made of it. The *second*, groweth in the same Countries, and in those which are colder also, not onely by the Sea, but by the salt pits that are remote, both in *Saxonia* and also in the Western parts of our own Land. The third is known to grow no where but in *Egypt*, unlesse it be upon the Western Shores of *Naples*. The *last*, groweth as well upon our own Coasts in many places as in other Countries by the Sea side, and by the lakes of salt water in *Saxonia*, and other places of *Germany*. They all flourish in the Summer; those that perish give their seed in August and sometimes later, but the last continueth all the Winter.

*The Temperature.*

Glasfewort is *hot* and *dry*: the *Ashes* are both *dryer* and *hotter*, and that even to the *fourth* degree, having in them a caustick or burning quality.

*The Vertues.*

The Powder of any of the afore mentioned sorts, or the juyce which is much better taken in drink, doth purge downwards, by that cleansing quality which it hath, Flegmatick, waterish, and adust or melancholick humors, and therefore it is often used for a speciaill remedy for the *Dropsy*. It is also effectually to provoke *Urine*, to expell the *dead birch*, as also to open the Obstructions of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, and so consume the hardnesse thereof, but there must be a care that it be not taken in too great a quantity, for then it is very dangerous. It is many times mixed with those things which are used as corrosives to consume proud Spongy Superfluous flesh, that groweth in foule and virulent *Ulcers*. The *Ashes* of it being burnt are very sharpe and biting, like a Caustick, and the Lye that is made thereof is so strong, that it will ferch off the skin from the hands or other parts of them that use it unadvisedly. But if it be used discreetly; that is, applyed very sparingly, or mixt with somewhat that may correct its sharpnesse, it may do good in cleansing the skin from spots, freckles, Morpewes or the like. Of the same *Ashes* also made into lye, being boyled with Oyle, was used to be made our ordinary Sope, which being spread upon a peice of thick coorse brown paper, cut into the form of a Shoo-sole, and bound to the bottoms of their feet, which have casually lost their Speech, will bring it again within a little time, after the applying thereof, if they be recoverable, as hath been proved: but the Sope which we now use, is made



made with cheaper Ingredients. It was used to be put into *Castile* or rather *Castile Soap*, for it came first out of *Spaine*, the *Castilians* being the inventers thereof. *Sandiver* worketh much to the same effect with *Kali*, and is often used, I mean the powder thereof; to be blown in *Horses eyes*, or, being dissolved, squirted into them, to take away the skin that beginneth to grow there and dimm the sight. It serveth also to dry up *running sores* and *scabs*, *Testers*, *Ring-worms* and the like, and to help the *Itch*, if the foule parts be washed with the Water, wherein it is boyled.

CHAP. CXCVIII.

Of Spurge Laurell.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Δαφνοειδης*, *Daphnoides*, à *Lauri Foliorum Similitudine* from the likenesse it hath with the *Bay-Tree*. It is called in Latin *Laureola*, quasi pusilla *Laurus*, because of the smallnesse of it. In English, *Spurge Laurell*, both because it purgeth, and to distinguish it from the *Bay Tree*, or rather from the *Cherry-Bay-Tree* which is of divers called the *Laurell Tree*.

The Kinds.

There be but two sorts, which may properly be referred to this kind, 1. *Spurge Laurell*, 2. *Candy Spurge Laurell*.

The Form.

*Spurge Laurell* riseth sometimes but with one, but Commonly with more *Stemmes* of a cubit high or more, very tough and pliant, and covered with a thick whitish bark, whereon are set many long, smooth, thick somewhat broad and shining dark green *Leaves*, somewhat like unto *Bay-Leaves*, but lesser, smooother softer, and not with hard veins therein as *Bay-Leaves* have. The *Flowers* come out towards the tops of the *Stalks*, and at the *Joynts* with the *Leaves*, many set together, which are somewhat long and hollow, ending or spreading into four small *Leaves*, of whitish, yellow, green colour, which give place to small round, and somewhat long *black-berries* when they are ripe, wherein lyeth a white kernel. The *Root* groweth down deep into the ground, and spreadeth likewise tough long white strings somewhat woody. Both *Leafe* and *Flower*, both *Bark* and *Root* are very hot and sharp in tast, heating the mouth and throat of any that shall tast them: It keepeth its green *Leaves* all the *Winter*, as all other *Bay-Trees* do, even in the coldest yeares.

The Place and Times.

The *First* groweth wild not onely by the Lake of *Genera*, as *Gerard*, or rather *Dodonæus* doth affirm, and in other places beyond the Seas, but in our own Country also in divers places, and particularly between the Hedge, and a foot-path that leadeth from *St. All* a is to *Park-Street*, The other was sent out of *Candy* as the title testifies. The *first* flowereth very early in the year, even in *January* or *February* and sometimes before, if the winter be mild; The *berries* are ripe about *May* or *June*; when the other flowereth or beareth fruit is uncertain, seeing it hath not put forth either in this Country.



## The Temperature.

*Spurge Laurell* is of a very hot and biting Temperature.

## The Vertues.

It is reported of this Plant, that if the Leaves be gathered with ones hand tending upwards, it causeth vomiting, if downwards it causeth purging, but how true it is, I cannot affirm; for I never knew it taken inwardly: yet I find upon Record, that the Leaves purge slymy phlegme, and waterish superfluities, and are therefore good for the *Dropsy*, and that fourteen or fifteen of the Berries do the like. Notwithstanding they are said to purge very violently inflaming and heating the Throat, and wringing the Stomack of whosoever shall take thereof, and driveth them into divers dangerous diseases: howbeit this seemeth to be spoken of the inconsiderate use thereof; for it is said that if it be taken advisedly, it purgeth phlegme, from the Stomack, and oftentimes by vomit also, it procureth *Womens Courses* easeth the paines of the Cholick and being chewed in the mouth it draweth down from the Head and Brain, much corrupt matter that would offend it. And if there be any that understand not, what is meant by the word *advisedly*, let them know that it is to be taken after one of these or the like waies. The Leaves must be steeped twenty four hours in good strong Vinegar, and then dried, and their powder drunk in wine, with Anniseeds and Mastick, or else boiled in Whey of Sweet milk of broth or a Capon and so taken, the dose not exceeding two scruples or one dram. The Oyl wherein the fresh Leaves and Berries have been boyled being strained, and the belly annointed therewith, loosneth it, and helpeth the Collick; and being annointed on the back and reines provoketh Urine, and helpeth the Piles. Besides, the Berries may be put into a Cataplasme for the *Dropsy*, with Barly and Bean meale Fenugreek, root of Wallwort. Woormwood, and Origan; all which are to be sodden in wine and laid over the whole body. The Flowers also used in a Glister are much commended for the said disease, which is to be made thus. Take flowers of Laurell two drams, roots of Polypody, Agarick, of each a dram and half, Dodder three drams; seeth them in wine or water, till the Third part be consumed, then take of the Liquor of that decoction one pound, of *Benedicta Laxativa*, half a dram, of *Electuarium nidum* two drams and a half, Honey of Roses one ounce, Oyles of Rue, Camomile and flowered Luce; of each one ounce; of *Sal Gemma* a dram and a halfe; Commix them all, and make a Glister.

## CHAP. CXCIX.

## Of Toad Flax.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *Oades*, *Osyris* as *Fuchsius* saith, in Latin *Pseudolinum*, and *Linaria*, from the resemblance of its Leaves, with the true Line or Flax, and *Urinalis* and *Urinaria*, from its effects in provoking Urine. Some have called it *Esula adulterina* from the resemblance it hath with a small kind of *Esula* or Spurge, yet they may easily be distinguished, if the stalk or Leaves thereof be broken, for one hath milke, the other hath not, according to that old verse, *Esula lactescit; sine lacte Linaria crescit*. Some have taken it to be the *Antirrhinum*



*Antirrhinum* of *Pliny*, and indeed it seemeth to be a kind of *Snapdragon* by its flowers, yet others will rather have it to be *Osyris* both of *Pliny*, *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, whereunto it doth in many things agree. There is a kind hereof which is called *Scoparia*, and *Herba Studiosorum* because Scholars heretofore swept their Studdies with beecombs made thereof, and *Belvidere* of the Italians for the glorious shew that the flower of it makes. Some call it *Wild-Flax* in English, but that name doth more properly belong to another kind, it is called also *Toad-Flax* because Toads will some times shelter themselves amongst the branches of it, and *Flax-weed*; in *Sussex*, *Gallwort*.

#### The Kinds.

Though there be many sorts of *Flax-weed* I shall trouble you but with ten of them. 1. Great Toad-flax. 2. Sweet purple Toadflax; 3. Variable Toad-flax. 4. Toad-flax of *Valentia*. 5. White Toad-flax. 6. Purple Toad-flax; 7. Bushy Toad-flax. 8. Golden Toad-flax. 9. Broom Toad-flax. 10. Sparrowes Toad-flax.

#### The Vertues.

The common *Toad-flax* is well known to have divers stalkes, full fraught with long and narrow blew *Ash coloured Leaves*, without any footstake at them, like unto those of *Flax*, but the stalkes are not so long, from the middle of which up to the top come forth the *Flowers* which are many, of a pale yellow colour, of a strong unpleasant scent, with deep yellow mouthes like the flowers of *Snapdragon*: the seeds which are blackish and flat are inclosed in round heads; the *Root* is somewhat woody and White, especially the maine down right one, with many fibres thereat, abiding many yeares, shooting forth rootes every way round about, and new branches every yeare.

#### The Places and Time

Some of these sorts are wild, some grow only in Gardens, the expressing of their particular places would be to little purpose, seeing none but the ordinary sort groweth naturally in our Land, for as much as I can learne. They flower from *June* till the end of Summer, some of their seed being usually ripe towards the end of *August*.

#### The Temperatures.

*Toad-flax* is hot and dry as may be perceived from its bitterneffe and also from the faculty it hath in provoking *Urine*.

#### The Vertues.

The Common sort of *Toad-flax*, whose description I have set down, is that which is most used in Physick. It provoketh *Urine*, both when it is stoppt, as also in those that are troubled with the *Dropsy*; to spend the abundance of those watery humors by *Urine*, which it draweth down wonderfully; helping also to wash the *Reines* and *Uritory parts* from *Gravell* or *Stones* gathered therein, and this it doth, if the decoction of the Herb both Leaves and flowers in Wine be taken and drunk; And so it doth somewhat move the *Belly* downwards, openeth the obstructions of the *Liver* and helpeth the *yellow Jaundise*, expelleth *Poyson*, provoketh *Womens Courfes*, driveth forth the *After-birth* and *Dead-Child*. The distilled Water of the Herb and Flowers is effectually for all the same purposes, and in especiall being drunk with a dramme of the powder of the seeds or bark of the root of *Wall-wort*, and a little *Cinamon* for certaine dayes together, is held to be



be a singular remedy for the *Dropſy*, to ſpend the Water and humors: the juice of the herb or diſtilled Water dropped into the eyes is a certaine remedy for all heate, inflammations and redneſſe in the Eyes. The juice or diſtilled Water put into ſoule Ulcers, whether they be cancrus or fiſtulous, with tents rouled therein, or the parts waſhed or clenſed herewith by the ſpirting of it into them, clear-eth them thoroughly from the bottome, and healeth them up ſafely; The ſame juice or water doth likewise cleaſe the ſkin of all manner of deformity, as the Lepry, Morpew, Scurfe, Wheales, Pimples, or any other ſpots or marks therein, applyed of it ſelfe or with ſome powder of Lupines, for which purpoſe *Pliny* ſaith that the Women of his time made a kind of ſope of it. *Culpepper* ſaith, that being laid in the Water that Chickens drink, it relieves them when they are drooping.

## CHAP. CC.

## Of Organy or Baſtard Majerom.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ὀρίανος* *Origanus*; concerning the Etymology of which word there be divers opinions: Some will have it ſo called from *ὀρος* ſignifying a Mountaine, and *γάδος* *Gadium*, becauſe it joyeth very much in Mountainous and craggy places; others from *ὀραν* to ſee and *γανν* to cleare, becauſe it cleareth the Eyes; others will have it to come from *ἄρδν* to be cold; from whence comes *ρίανος*, which by adding *ὀ* unto it becomes *ὀρίανος*; but then it muſt be by Antiphrasiſ too, for it is not cold but hot. It is called (or rather ſirnamed *Heracleoticum* from *Heraclea* a Citty of *Pontus* where is groweth plentifully) *Onitis* becauſe Aſſes, and *Tragoriganum*, becauſe Goats are mightily taken with it; of divers, *Cunila*, in ſhops *Origanum Hispanicum*, in Engliſh *Organy* and *Baſtard Marjerom* from the likenefſe it hath with the true.

## The Kindes.

Authors make mention of divers ſorts hereof, but thoſe that are beſt known in theſe dayes are foure. 1. *Organy* or *Baſtard Marjerom*. 2. *White Organy* of *Greece*. 3. The greater *White Organy*. 4. *Wild Organy*.

## The Forme.

*Baſtard Marjerom* riſeth up with divers hard, round, reddiſh greene ſtalkes ſpreading forth into branches, whereon are ſet ſundry Leaves by couples at the Joynts, being ſomewhat round and of a whitiſh greene colour very like unto *Marjerom*, but larger, whiter, and harder or rougher in handling; at the tops of the branches ſtand ſuch like ſcalie heads as *Marjerom* hath, but longer, from whence come ſmall whitiſh purple flowers, and afterwards ſmall browniſh ſeed. The whole Plant is of a ſweet ſmell and ſharpe biting taſt like unto *Marjerom*, but that it is higher, hotter and ſharper.

## The Places and Time.

It is very likely that not only *Greece*, but *Candy*, and *Spaine* do naturally bear theſe ſorts of *Baſtard Marjerome*, but which of them is more proper to this or that place is uncertaine. It is commonly about the end of *Auguſt* or beginning of *September*,



September, before they put forth their tops or heads in our Country, so that their Flowers, or at least their Seeds, seldom come to maturity with us.

### The Temperature.

All the Sorts of Organies do cut attenuate or make thin, dry and heat, and that in the third degree, as Galen saith, who affirmeth that the First is of more efficacy then the Third, and the last which is sold in Shops, then either of them.

### The Vertues.

The Decoction of Organie in White Wine is given with very good successe to those which have the Drapsey, the Vertue thereof lying not so much in the purging as in the drying quality of it. It is given also with Figs for the same purpose as also to them that are bursten or have a rupture, and to those which are troubled with Convulsions or Cramps. The dried Herb or juice taken in Honeyed Water purgeth downwards Melancholy and Choleric humours without danger. It is used with Honey as a Lohoc or Licking Medicine, against an old Cough and the Stuffing of the Lungs. The Decoction thereof is very profitable to those that have the Itch, or are Scabbed and Mangy, and those that have Jaundise are much holpen by it, if they take it, whilst they be in a bath made thereof: and the same with a few Cloves and Sugar helpeth those which have the Hickets exceedingly, openeth the Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, and all other stoppings, provoketh Urine and Womens Courses, and is good for such as have sore belchings, or be troubled with a squeamish Stomack: The same is good also for those that are bitten with Serpents or Venemous Beasts, and for such as have taken Henlock or Opium: With Syrup of Vinegar it is good for those that have taken Poyson, or the root of Cholchicum Ephemerum. The juice of the Greene Herb healeth the swellings of the almonds of the Eares & the Ulcers of the Mouth; it draweth forth Phlegme by the Nostrils, if it be infused in the Oyle of Flower-de-luce, and being used with Milk, it easeth the paines of the Eares. The Powder thereof mixed with a little Salt-Peter and Honey, made into the manner of a thin electuary, and the teeth rubbed often therewith, will make them white and firme. It is used in Spaine for the seasoning of Anchovies, for it giveth to them an excellent relish, being made up therewith. Tyme may be used for the same purposes, when the other cannot be gotten: Both which, with Penniroyal, Calamint, and such other dry herbes, being strewed both upon and under those which are afflicted with Hydropicall humors, are very profitable for them; for it is marvellous to see how much these dry them up, whilst the parties are asleep.

These are the Simples, I have judged most proper for the Liver, and in particular for the Dropsy, to which I might adde these which follow, Sagapenum which is the Gum of Ferula when it groweth in Media, as I have said already in the Chapter of Fennell Giant, the pills whereof are profitable in the said disease. Turbith, which is a root brought from beyond Sea, and purgeth Water very violently. Ekaterium, which is the juice of Wild-Cucumbers dried, doth the same; Euphorbium, Spurge, Coloquintida, Carthamus, Thymalea, Mezereon, &c: are violent purgers, so that though they be appropriated to the Dropsy, yet I shall not commend them unto ordinary people, but desire them to leave them to those that are very skillfull; and content themselves with those I have purposely spoken to, at large: Besides which, there be others also profitable, as Agrimony, Betony, Daucus, Dodder, Fumitory, Role-Mary, Sage, Dill, Rue, Camomile, Bayes, Juniper, &c: Some of which I have treated of already, and shall treat of the rest, when I shall come to the parts, to which they are most appropriate. I passe now to the Spleen which is the seat of Melancholy, and therefore must be purged, as also opened and strengthened,



## CHAP. CCI.

## Of Dodder.

## The Names.

**T**hat Dodder which groweth upon flax is that which I mean to treat of principally. It is called in Greek *λινδοσπιδον*, and *κασιθα*, by the latter Greeks (for by the Ancients it was not taken notice of, as far as I can understand,) because *tanquam cassis vel rete illud implicat*, it tangleth about it like a net. It is called in Latin also, *Cassuta* and *Cassya*, and *Podagra Lini*, and in Shops *Cuscuta*.

## The Kinds.

Though there be but one sort of Dodder, which groweth upon Flax, yet there is a lesser sort also, which groweth upon divers plants, and taketh its denomination from them. That which groweth upon *Time* is called *Epithymum*, that upon Savory *Epithymbrum*, that upon Nettles *Epiurtica*, that upon Marjerom *Epimajorana*, that upon the Bramble *Epirubus*, and in English *Laced Time*, *Laced Savory*, &c.

## The Form.

Dodder riseth out of the ground, shooting forth threds or strings grosser or finer, as the property of the Plants whereon it groweth and the Climate do suffer, creeping and spreading on that Plant whereon it fasteneth, be it high or low: These strings have no Leaves at all upon them, but wind and interlace themselves so thick sometimes, that it is ready to strangle it, which after they have got good hold, break off at bottom receiving nourishment still insensibly from the Plant, whereon it is twisted like unto Ivy, and thereby partaketh of the nature of the same plants. Wheresoever it groweth, it puts forth clusters of small Heads or Husks, out of which start forth whitish Flowers, which afterwards give small pale coloured seed, somewhat flat and twice as bigg as Poppy seed.

## The Places and Time.

I have observed little Dodder to grow upon Flax or Time here in England, which makes me suppose that the Dodder of Flax, and so of Time, which are most in use and sold in the Apothecaries Shops, are brought from beyond the Seas, for every climate doth not bring them forth alike. Those which have been most observed in our Land are that of Nettles, which groweth plentifully in Somersetshire, and that of Tares or Pulse whereon it groweth so abundantly in some places, that the Country people call it *Hellweed*, because they know not how to destroy it. It hath been found upon Ferne, and other herbs upon Hampsted Heath, and upon the Grass likewise upon Black-Heath in Kent. It flourisheth chiefly in July and August.

## The Temperature.

Every one of these Didders do participate somewhat of the nature of the plant whereon it groweth; and therefore Dodder of Flax is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, Dodder of Time is hot and dry, in the third degree, &c.



## The Virtues.

Though the *Dodder of Flax* is that which is most frequent in Shops, yet because that of *Time* is more proper for the *Spleen*, I shall speak to that first. It purgeth *Melancholy* and adu't *choller* from the *Spleen* and *Hypochonders* and therefore it avails against *Melancholy*, as also *Phlegme* from the *Brain* and *Heart*, and is therefore very profitable in old and inveterate paines of the *Head*, *Swimming of the head*, *Madnesse*, *faintings*, and the *Quartain Ague*. It is very effectually also for *Hypochondriack passions*, *Schirrues* or hardnesse of the *Spleen*, and windinesse thereof; stopping of the *Kidneys*; and is very usefull in the *Scab* and *Itch*, *Leprosy*, *Elephancy*, *unsigant Ulcers* and *Cancers* as also the *French Pox*. It cleareth also the blood very much from *Melancholy* and adu't humors; it is profitable in the *Jaundies*, in opening *Stoppings* of the *Gall*, and *Avicen* commends it against the *Cramp*. Neither is it of a purging quality onely, but strengtheneth also both the *Liver* and *Spleen*, and helpeth *Childrens Agues*, if a little *Worms-Seed* be put to it. If it be used in any decoction, it must be put in last, for it will not endure long boiling. *Dodder of Flax* is very profitable in *Stoppings* of the *Liver*, *Gall*, and *Spleen*, cleanseth the blood from *Melancholy*, and is usefull in the *Jaundies*, provokes *Urine*, and cleanseth the *Veines* of *Cholerick* and *phlegmatick* humors, especially if it be taken with wormwood and *Aniseeds*. If half a pint or lesse of the decoction be taken with halfe an ounce of *Sugar*, it cures *Children* of the *Agnes*. The seeds drunk with *Wine* and *Sage* ease the *Sciatica* or *Hippogr*. The distilled water being taken, helps the distempers of the *Liver* and *Lungs*, by cleansing and strengthening them: it also cures the *Jaundies*, expells the *Stone* of the *Bladder*, easeth grippings in the *Belly*, bringeth down the *Courses* in *Women*, helpeth swellings about the *Navel*, and cures *Agues* in *Children*, the quantity of two ounces, being taken by them, but more to those that are stronger. *Dodder of Nettles* and *Broom* have an especiall quality in provoking *Urine* where it is stopped or hindered; That which grows on *Tares* though it be most frequent about *London*, is not good, for *Tares* are hard of *Digestion*, bind the *Belly* and breed thick and *Melancholy* blood, and so doth their *Dodder*. That which groweth upon *Brambles* and *Hopps*, is speciall good for old *Feavers* and the *Jaundies*.

## CHAP. CCH.

## Of Black Hellebore.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἡλίβορος*, and sometimes without the aspiration *ἡλίβορος*, because too much of it robs the body of its nourishment by its violent purgation. It is called also in Latin *Helleborus niger*, & *Veratrum quia mentem vertat*, because it maketh the senses of mad folkes to return unto them; as it did the Daughters of *Pratus*, whom *Melampus* a Shepherd or Southfayer (which you will) cured of their madnesse herewith; and because he was thought to bring it into use, it is called *Melampodium*. In English it hath the name of black Hellebore and Christmas-flower, because it flourisheth about that time, if too much cold weather do not hinder it. There is a bastard kind hereof is called *Ψευδοῦς ἡλίβορος*, *Pseudohelleborus* and *Veratrum nigrum adulterinum*, Bastard black Hellebore; as also *Consiligo*, *Bearefoot*, *Setterwort*, and *Settergrassle*, because Husbandmen use to make a hole and put it into the Eare or Dewlap of their cattle which they call *Pegging* or *Setting*. H e c The



*The Kinds.*

To this kind Eight sorts may be referred, 1. The true black Hellebore or Christmas Flower, 2. Bastard black Hellebore or Bearesfoot, 3. Treioile Prickly leaved Bearesfoot, 4. The greater bastard black Hellebore or Bearesfoot called also Setterwort, 5. Fennel Leaved bastard black Hellebore, 6. The greater purging Sanicle-like Hellebore, 7. Small purging Sanicle-like Hellebore, 8. Matthioli's bastard black Hellebore.

*The Forme.*

The true black Hellebore, hath sundry green Leaves rising from the root, each of them standing on a thick round stiffe green stalk about an hand bredth high from the ground, having sundry divisions or cuts in some many, some fewer, bluntly, nicked from the middle of the Leaf, to the pointward on both sides, looking somewhat like the Leaves of Noble Liverwort at a distance. From whence upon sundry stalks, not much unlike those of the Leaves, do arise one Flower onely, or at most but two, on a stalk, consisting of five white round large leaves, somewhat like to a single white Rose, yet sometimes dashed with purple and sometimes altogether so, with many pale yellow Thrums in the middle, standing about a green head, which after groweth to be the seed vessel wherein is contained round blackish Seed. The roots are a number of brounish black strings, which run deep into the ground, and are fastened to a thick head, about the bignesse of ones finger.

*The Places and Times.*

The first groweth in *Germany*, *France* and *Italy*, and in *Greece*, and in severall places, particularly in the Island of *Anticyra* where it grew so plentifully heretofore, that if any man was sad or Melancholy, they would presently say *Naviga ad Anticyram* intimating that there was Hellebore enough to purge him of that humour, which by often use grew into a Proverbe. It is very rare amongst us even in our Gardens, yet I have seen it in the Garden of the Lord Lambert at Wimbleton in the County of Surrey. The second groweth in some woods in *Northamptonshire* and in some other places of this Land. The third grew at *Delft* with *Corvinus*, and then at *Rome*. The fourth groweth in the borders of stony fields and grounds, and on rocky hills by the *Mosella* and the *Rhine*; The fifth neer *Vienna* in *Austria*, and both the *Hungaries*. The sixth on the Hills of *Germany*. The seventh on *Mons fructus*, neer the *Alpes*, as also on the *Pyrenean* Hills. The last in the low grounds of the Forrest of *Essens* not farr from *Jupiters Hill*. The first flowreth in *December* and *January*, if the weather be mild, otherwise it will be *February* first. The second in *February* or *March*, and so doth the third and fourth; their seed being ripe in *May*. The fifth in *Aprill*, the other in *May* and *June*.

*The Temperature.*

Black Hellebore is *hot* and *dry* in the third degree.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

If this Hellebore be so effectually for Melancholick dull and heavy persons, as questionlesse it is by Signature, then it must needs be good for the *Spleen* from whence the Melancholy humor proceeds, purging from thence and from the blood not onely Melancholy but burnt *Choler*, and thick and viscus phlegme from the Head, Entrails, and other remore parts: and therefore it is usefull in the paines of the Head, swimming, and giddinesse thereof; in the *Apoplexy*, madnesse, *Falling-Sickness*, *Hypocondriacal* affects which are distempers of that part of the belly,



Belly, under the Short ribs where the *Spleen* lyeth proceeding from Windynesse, which sometimes flyeth up to the brain and caueth a kind of Frensy or Madnesse. It is very beneficiall in the quartane *Ague* and erratick Feavers, as also against the *Dropsy*, *Scab*, *Leprosy*, *Cancer*, *Scald head* or *Scurfe*, *Elephancy*, and such foul diseases of the skin. It is profitable against pain, and noise of the Eares, and against stubborne and contumacious diseases. It is counted as an *Antidote* against the *Leprosy*, *Scab*, *Tetter*, or *Ring-Worm*, hardnesse and swelling of the *Spleen*, old quartan *Agues*, paines of the Joynts, *Apostumes*, and the *Kings-Evill*. It quickeneth the Brain and senses, provokes *Urine*, and brings down the courses in Women. It hath an excellent faculty to draw away whatsoever is mixed with the blood causing it to corrupt, and is profitable in a long continued Jaundise, and other evill dispositions of the Liver and Gall. Neither is it without great efficacy, to cure those that seeme to be possessed with the Devill: for by taking black Hellebore, the Melancholy humor which is called the seat of the Devill, is drawn away; and therefore it is called by some *Fugu Damonum*. It is usefull also in the paines of the Belly, in the Gout, *Sciatica*, Cramp, or Convulsions, paines and aches of the Joynts and Sinews, the Consumption of the *Lungs* and whole body. If the Root be taken in powder, in infusion or decoction, or in broth if it be steeped in Vinegar twenty four hours and then dried again; yet that of our own Country needeth not any preparation, the mildnesse of our Climate abating and correcting the Churlishnesse and violence thereof: but if any one receive any harm by the taking thereof, let him drink Goates milk, or, if that be not to be had, the milk of a Red Cow, yet the Extract thereof being altogether without danger, may more safely and with as good if not better successe be given for the diseases before mentioned. It is outwardly used against the *Leprosy*, *Morphew*, *Scab Itch*, *Warts*, and *Pustles* of the skin, being boyled in Vinegar and bathed therewith. The Powder put into *Fistula's* and hollow *Ulcers* doth soon heale them, and the root it self consumes dead Flesh, if it be put into a wound where it is. A decoction thereof helpeth the Tooth-ach, and the sores of the mouth; being gargled and being put into the Eares, it helpeth the noise thereof. The Root used as a Pessary, provokes the termes exceedingly and a piece thereof put into an *Issue*, keepeth it open, and draweth out corrupt humors. A *Pultis* made of the Root with Barly meale and wine, is good to be applyed to the bellies of such as have the *Dropsy*, and may be applyed to any sores either in the groine, or under the arme, arising in the time of pestilence, and being put upon the swollen *Hemorrhoides* it cleanseth them. The bastard kind called Bearesfoot, killeth the Wormes, a little of the powder of the dried Leaves being given in drink or broth, or in *Raisins* as *Worm-Seed* commonly is. The Root serveth to rowell Cattle, and to cure them of the Cough.

## CHAP. CCIII.

## Of the Tamarind, or sower Bean-Tree.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Ξυφάνηξ* *Oxyphoenix*; in Latine *Palmula acida*, and *Tamarindus*, that is, the Indian Date-Tree: for *Tamar* in Arabick signifies a Date to which *Indus* is added, because it comes from the East-Indies, but both, of them very unfitly; for it may plainly be perceived that it is nothing like the Date-Tree. It is called also *Dactylus Indicus* of the word *Dactylus* which signifies



resemblieth a finger, which the fruit doth fitly resemble, being crooked like unto a bended finger; In English, the Tamarind, and of Parkinson the sowre Beane-Tree, because the fruit is sowre and like the Cod wherein the Kidney Beane groweth. The fruit is call Tamarindi, in Latine; and Tamarinds, in English.

*The Forme.*

The Tamarind-Tree groweth to be as great as a Plum-Tree with many branches, thick set with pale greene winged Leaves, having alwaies an odde one at the end, which do dilate and contract themselves at the coming and going away of the Sunne. The flowers are somewhat large and white, consisting of eight Leaves, smelling very sweet, having foure small white threds standing in the middle about a little knob, which afterward groweth to be the fruit, which is like a Kidney-Beane-cod when it is ripe, but much larger, wherein is contained a black substance or pulp, amongst which the seed lyeth, having divers strings running through it; of a sharpe sweet taste, very pleasing to the Palate and Stomack; the seed is square and somewhat flat.

*The Places and Time.*

This Tree is by most supposed to grow in India, yet others say, it groweth in Arabia whence the fruit is brought into the Indies; It continueth greene all the Winter, but at what time it giveth its flowers and ripe fruit, is not recorded.

*The Temperature.*

Tamarinds are cold and dry in the second degree, or in the beginning of the third.

*The Vertues.*

The two former Simples being hot are to be used in cold affects of the Spleene and therefore I have set down this next which is cold, which may be used in the hot distempers thereof; for the Pulpe of Tamarinds openeth the Obstructions of the Spleene, as well as Liver, and taken with Borage Water, it quickneth the Spirits, dulled by Melancholy, and somewhat mitigateth the fits of the Phrensy, and Madnesse. It purgeth Choler, and adust humors, and is therefore beneficiall in acute Feavers, stayeth Vomiting, cooleth Inflammations of the Liver and Stomack, and also of the reines and back, and helps the running of the Reines. It is profitable against all breakings out of the skin, which arise from heat of the blood or from Salt or sharp Water running between the flesh and the skin, Scab, Itch, Leprosy, and such like: It doth stay all Rheumes and distillations, being taken with some Sugar: and the Water of Maiden-haire: It doth exceedingly quench thirst, if an Ounce thereof be dissolved in faire Water, and a little Sugar mixed therewith, or taken of it selfe, expelleth hot or burning Agues, and procurereth an appetite. It is excellent in Erysipilas or Wild-fire, bleeding of the Nose, arising from Choler, and Womens fluxes, as also the Yellow Jaundise. Both Leaves and Pulpe applyed outwardly do coole all hot Inflammations, and Wheales, Pimples, and such like.



## CHAP. CCIV.

Of Spleene-Wort or Milt-  
Wast.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek ἀσπληνιον and σπληνιον, *Asplenium* and *Splenium*, as also σκολοπενδριον *Scolopendrium*, and *Scolopendra*; the two first Names being given unto it *quia Splenem iuvat* because it helps the Spleene, the later from the likenesse it hath with that rough Creature called the *beare Worme*, which Anglers sometimes use. *Theophrastus* calleth it ἀσπίς for the likenesse it hath with *Ferne*; as also ἡμύρον which *Galen* translateth *Mula herba*; The Arabians call it *Ceterach* which is the name, by which it is best known in shops; but it is called also *Spleene-wort*, *Milt-wast*, and *Scale-ferne*. The rough Spleene-wort is called *Asplenium silvestre*, *Asplenium magnum*, *Scutiopteris*, *Lonchitis aspera Longina*, et *Calabrina*. In English, *Rough Spleene-wort* or *Milt-wast*.

## The Kinds.

I think I may without falshood reckon up *Nine* sorts of *Spleene-wort*, the *Mules Ferne* being a kind thereof. 1. Smooth *Spleen-wort*. 2. The greater rough *Spleen-wort*. 3. The smaller rough *Spleen-wort*. 4. Bastard rough *Spleen-wort*. 5. Island rough *Spleen-wort*. 6. The greater *Mules ferne*. 7. The lesser *Mules ferne*. 8. Strong *Mules-ferne*. 9. *Mules-Ferne* with divided Leaves.

## The Form.

*Spleen-wort* hath many Leaves which after they attaine to their full growth want but little of a span long, jagged or cut upon both sides, even almost to the middle ribbe, every Cut or jagge being as it were halfe round, (whereby it is known from the rough *Spleen-wort* which is slashed on the edges quite to the middle ribbe) not one cut over against another, but one besides the other, set in severall orders, being slippery and green on the upper side, and of a darke yellowish roughnesse underneath, which is conceived to be the seed: at its first coming up it foldeth and rouleth it selfe inwards as *Ferne* commonly doth, with many haire growing on the outside, so that it lookes like unto the rough *Beare Worme*, before remembred: the root is small black and rough, much platted or interlaced, having neither stalke nor flower.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth as well upon Stone walles as Rockes, and in moist and shadowy places of this land, especially in the Westerne parts, at *Bristow*, *Bath*, *Welles*, and *Salisbury*, on *Framingham Castle-Walles*, on the Church of *Beckensfield* in *Barkshire*, *Strowd* in *Kent* &c: The second groweth in the moist Moores of *Italy*: the third and fourth in moist Groves both there and in *Germany*, and with us upon *Hampstead-Heath*: the fift in *Ilva*, an Island of the *Tirrhene Sea*. The natural places of the foure last are shadowy Rockes and moist hollow places, where little heat of the Sunne commeth. They all continue greene both Winter and Summer.

The



*The Temperature.*

These plants are *hot* and *dry* in the *first* degree, of very thin and subtile parts.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The learned Crollius amongst the Signatures of parts, doth set down Ceterach which is the first kind above mentioned, to have the *Signature* of the *Spleen*, and that therefore it is profitable for all the diseases and infirmities thereof, especially those that cause it to grow big, and there it is called *Miltwast*; for it diminisheth it not onely in men, but in beasts also: for *Vicruvius* saith that the swine in *Candy*, where there is store thereof, by feeding thereon were found without Spleens: and it is said also that when Asles are oppressed with Melancholy they eat thereof, and so ease themselves of the Swelling of the Spleen. It is effectually also for the yellow Jaundie, and consequently for the stoppings of the Liver, and to stay the Hicket, which is a distemper which happens not seldom to the mouth of the Stomack. It helpeth the Strangury and Stone in the Bladder, causing it to moulder and passe away without any great pain. but the use of it in women hindereth Conception, and is therefore to be avoided by them that desire Children. If a dram of the dust scraped from the Backside of the Leaves be mixed with half a dram of Amber in powder, and taken with the juyce of Purslane or Plantain, it will help the running of the Reines speedily. It helpeth Melancholy diseases also, and those which rise from the French disease, if the herb and root be boiled and taken: but they must not be boyled very long, for then the strength will evaporare, especially of the Leaves. The distilled water is good against the Stone both in the Reines and Bladder; and the Lye made of the Ashes thereof, being drunk for sometime together, helpeth Spleenetick persons; for which purpose the herb may be boiled a little and applied warm to the Region of the Spleen.

## CHAP. CCV.

## Of Harts-Tongue.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Greek *φύλλισ*, *Phyllis*, *quasi foliosa*, because it hath many long Leaves growing without any stalk, which name is sometimes given it by the Latines; but they call it also *Lingua Cervina*, from the similitude it hath with an *Hearts-Tongue* which is the name that the English have taken up. In former times the Apothecaries called it *Scolopendrium*; but that error is now sufficiently manifested, and left.

*The Kinds.*

The sorts of *Harts-Tongue* which I find mentioned by Authors are three, 1. Ordinary *Hearts-Tongue*, 2. Jagged *Hearts-Tongue*, which is also called *Finger Ferne*, and *Finger Hearts-Tongue*, because the tops of the leaves thereof are divided into parts, like unto the Fingers of a mans hand, 3. Branched *Hearts-Tongue* according to Alphinus.



## The Form.

Ordinary *Hearts-Tongue* hath divers *Leaves* rising from the Root, every one severall, which at their first springing up, are crumpled and folded, as *Spleenwort* and *Fern* are at theirs, but alter they have spread themselves to their full proportion, they almost a foot long, smoth and green above, but hard or with little sap in them and straked on the back overthwart, on both sides of the middle rib, with small and somewhat long brownish marks; the bottoms of the *Leaves* are a little bowed on each side of the middle rib, somewhat narrow with the length, and somewhat small at the end: the roots is of many black threds, folded or interlaced together.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in shadowy places, and moist stony vallies in the Western parts, and is much planted in Gardens in every Country, by those that have delight in Physicall herbs. The second groweth upon *Ingleborough* hills, and divers other mountaines in the North of *England*. It beareth no flower, but is green all the year long, bringing forth new *Leaves* in the Summer time.

## The Temperatire.

*Hearts-Tongue* is of a binding and drying faculty, but whether it be hot or cold is set down by few, and thole disagree concerning it.

## The Signature and Vertues.

*Crollius* writeth also that *Hearts-Tongue* hath the Signature of the Spleen, as indeed it very manifestly hath, being in Figure somewhat long as the Lease of this herbe is. Neither hath it this Signature for nothing, for there is no *Simpla* whatsoever, that is more effectuall for all the Diseases of the *Milt* then this is, for if it be loose or too much opened, this bringeth it to its right temper, and so likewise if it be swollen hard or stopped, the decoction thereof in Wine, being drunk and the herb it self after it is boyled, laid to the greived place. It is also commended against the hardnesse and stopping of the *Liver*, and against the heat both of it and the *Stomack*. It is very good likewise to stop lasks and the bloody Flix, *Spitting of blood*, the *Termes*, and all other *Fluxes*. Posset drink made of the Milk, wherein it hath been boiled, drunk warm, or sodden in water, till the Third part be boiled away, and afterwards streined, and one part thereof drunk with two parts of good white wine, it expelleth the Stone and Gravell. The like quantity of *Hearts-Tongue*, *Knot-grasse*, and *Comfrey Roots* being boiled in Water, and a draught of the decoction drunk every morning, and the Materialls, which are taken out thereof, applyed to the place is a notable remedy for such as are *burst*. It is profitable also in the *Jaundise*, *Kings-Evill* and against the biting of *Venemous beasts*. The herb or juyce applyed doth cleanse *Wounds* and *Ulcers* very wonderfully. The distilled Water is commended by divers, against the passion of the *Heart* to stay the *Hicket*, to help the *Falling* of the *Pallate*, and to stay the bleeding of the *Gummes*, if the mouth be gargled therewith. Mr. *Culpeper* commendeth the Syrupe thereof for strengthening the *Liver*, which may be allowed of: but the hardnesse of his beliefe as to the growing of it green all the year, sheweth him to be one very little versed, concerning the times of Plants, and silly also in doubting of that which he himself saith Authors, (much more skillfull then himself) do affirm.



## CHAP. CCVI.

## Of Fern.

## The Names.

**T**He Male kind is caled *πτερίς*, and *πτερίον*, *Pteris* and *Pterion* without any composition, the Leaves thereof being like unto the wings of birds. Nicander calleth it *βλάστης*, and *βλάστης*, it is *Filix mas* in Latine. The Female is called in Greek *θηλυπτερίς*, and *νυμφαπτερίς*, *Thelypteris* and *Nymphaopteris*. In Latin, *Filix Fœmina*; in English *Brake* and *Common Fern*. There is a third kind which is called in Latin (for it had no Greek name) *Osmunda Regalis*, of the Singular properties therein: it hath other Latin names also as *Filicastrum*, *Filix florida* or *florescens*, *Filix palustris* or *Aquatica*, &c. It is called in English, *Osmund Ferne*, *Osmundum* the Waterman, *Osmund Royall*, and *St. Christophers herb*.

## The Kinds.

Under the generall appellation of *Fern* are comprehended these seven sorts, 1. The Common male Fern, 2. The prickly male Fern, 3. Sweet smelling Fern, 4. Common Female Fern, 5. Dented Female Fern, 6. Sharp Female Fern, 7. *Osmund* or Water Fern.

## The Forme.

The Common Male Fern sendeth forth divers hard rough unbranched stalkes of winged Leaves, naked towards the bottom, for a little space; but afterwards hath many Leaves on each side, up to the tops with one at the end, not fully opposite, each of them being deeply nicked on the Edges; of a pale green coulour, hard and without sap, broadest at the bottom and smallest towards the Top. It hath no flower, yet Mr. Parkinson affirms that it hath seed growing on the back side of the Leaves, in the form of certain brownish small spots, by the falling of which it is increased, and so are all other sorts of Ferns and Capillary herbs, whereby it appears that they were in an Error which held that it had no seed, not knowing, or at least not taking notice of the place in *Genesis*, Chap. 11. 12. The root hereof is made of many thick black threads, descending from a brown scaly thick head.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth on Heathes and open places of hills, and sometimes in woods, and shadowy places by the sides of fields, more or lesse in every Country of this Land; the second groweth in the like places also, but very rarely, the third in the Forrest of *Savernake* in *Wiltshire*. The fourth groweth more frequently then the male on barren heaths and shady hedge-sides &c. The fifth and sixth grow rather on moist rockes, in the shaded hills: the last groweth on bogs, moors, and watery places, in severall Countries of this Land, as on *Hampsted heath*, and by an hedge-side in a meadow on the left hand of the way that goes from *St. Albans* to *Windridge*, &c. The Leaves of all these sorts perish commonly in the Winter, but shoot up new from the root in the Spring, which at their first rising are brownish and folded round. The seed of the former six, which groweth on the back side of the Lease, is ripe about *Midsummer*; but the seventh hath a long bush of small and more yellowish green scaly Agletts, as it were, which are accounted as the Flower and seed, grow in up in *July*, or thereabouts.



## The Temperature.

*Fern* is of a hot and dry quality, and also bitter and somewhat binding.

## The Vertues.

The *Roots* of any of the above named *Ferns*, being bruised and boiled in Meade or honeyed water, abateth the swelling and hardnesse of the *Spleen*, and killeth both broad and long *wormes* in the belly. The green *Leaves* eaten are said to open the *belly*, and move it downwards, purging both *cholick* and *watery humors*, but it troubleth the *Stomack* and causeth *barrennesse* in *Women*. The *Roots* being bruised or boiled in Oyle or Hogs-grease, maketh a very good oyntment to heale *wounds*, *punctures*, or *pricks* in any part, which is good also against *bruises*, and strengtheneth those *bones* which are either *broken* or out of *Joyns*, and giveth much ease to the *Cholick*, and *Spleneticke diseases*, if the parts greiv'd be anointed therewith, especially those of the *water Ferne*, whose decoction may be taken inwardly for the same purposes. It restoreth strength to the *Sinews*; a basket full of the *Leaves* being boiled in good store of *Water*, and every part, at least that which is afflicted, bathed therein, and therefore may be good for the *Palsy*, which is a resolution of the *Sinews*. The powder of the root used in *foule Ulcers* dryeth up their malignant moisture, and causeth their speedier healing. It is excellent good for the *Rickets* in *Children*, a dyet drink being made of it, and other capillary herbs, and given often. It is an Ingredient in the Oyntment called *Unguentum Agrippa*, which is good to anoint the *Bellies* of such as have the *Dropsy*. The smoake of it being burned driveth away *Serpents*, *gnats*, and other noisome Creatures from those places which are molested with them. I read that in *Warwickshire*, the good Housewives use the *Female Ferne* instead of *Sope*, making it up about *Mid-Summer* in balls, which when they will use, they burn untill it become blewish, and then lay it aside to dissolve into powder like *Lime*, which will do the deed. In *France* as in *Dutchy of Main*, &c. a kind of a thick or dark coloured *green glasse*, is made of the *Ashes* of *Fern*, and the like might be done in *England*, if it be not put to that use already.

## CHAP. CCVII.

## Of Capers.

## The Forme.

IT is called in Greek *καππάρις*, and *Capparis* also in Latin, we in England call them *Capparis*, *Caper*, and *Capers*, according to the Greek and Latin which all Nations follow as neer as their Dialect will permit yet *Gaza* the Interpreter of *Theophrastus* calleth it *Inturis*, and *Pliny* seemeth to thinke it was the *Cynosbatos* of *Dioscorides*, which was indeede the bastard name thereof in those times. Hereunto is added *Capparis*, *fabago*, five *Leguminosa Bean Capers*.

## The Kinds.

Unto this kind there may, without any great breach of affinity, be referred these five sorts 1. Rough Leaved Thorny *Capers*, 2. Thorny *Capers* with pointed Leaves,

F f f

3. Egyptian



3. *Egyptian Capers* without thorns, 4. *Great Capers of Arabia*, 5. *Bean Capers*.

*The Form.*

The *Caper* is a prickly shrub sending forth divers long weak trailing wooddy stalkes, lying round about upon the ground, unlesse they be propped up, which are full of sharp prickly thornes like hooks as the bramble, at each joynt whereof come forth two round *Leaves* like those of *Asara Bacea*, opposite one unto another, from whence Springerth also a small round head upon a pretty long foot-stalke: for the flower, which being gathered before it open & pickled up in Barrells with great Salt, is the *Caper* in use amongst us, but being let alone putteth forth four white sweet smelling Leaves, with four other green ones as the husk wherein they stand, having many yellowish threds, and a long pestle in the middle, which groweth to be the fruit, and is, when it is ripe, long and round, like any *Olive* or *Acorn*, containing divers hard brown seeds like unto Grape-kernels. The root is long and wooddy, and covered with a thick bark or rind which is much used in Physick.

*The Places and Times.*

The two first grow in *Italy*, *Spaine*, and some parts of *France* without manuring; but that with pointed Leaves is not so frequent as the other. The third groweth in *Egypt* as the title declareth, the fourth in *Arabia*, the fifth in the *Low Countries*. The stalkes of the two first perish every Winter, shooting forth new Stalkes and Leaves in the Spring, and Flowring shortly after, but their fruit is not ripe untill *September*; the other two have the same times of flowring and fructifying, but keep their old Leaves, yet shooting forth some fresh ones every Spring: the last flowereth and seedeth in the end of Summer.

*The Temperatures.*

The bark of the root of *Capers* consisteth of various qualities, for first it is extream bitter, next sharp, then sower; by the bitternesse it cleanseth, purgeth, and cutteth; by the sharpnesse it heateth, cutteth and digeth; and by the Sowernesse it contracteth, thickeneth, and bindeth. The *Capers* themselves are hot, and of thin parts.

*The Vertues.*

*Galen*, whose skill in Physick was inferior to none, saith, the barke of the Roots of *Capers*, is a Medicine above all others available for the hardness of the Spleen, whether it be applyed outwardly of it self, or mixed with other things to anoint the place, or the roots boyled in Vinegar or Oxy-mel, and taken inwardly, or the powder of the root mixed with the said Decoction and taken: for it is certaine that it purgeth grosse and Slimy humors, not onely by Urine but by Stool also; and many times it bringeth away with it congealed & corrupted blood, and thereby giveth much ease, to those that are troubled with the Gouts or Palfies, with the Sciatica or Higgout, weaknesse of the Sinews, and for women that have their Courses Stopped to procure them. The same, made in a Pultis and applyed, is an especial Remedy to help foul Ulcers, for it cleanseth and dryeth them mightily, and is also good for hard Swellings under the Eares and the Kings-Evill. It draweth also from the Head, and other parts those offensive humors, which are the Originall cause of the Rickets, Ruptures, Convulsions and Cramps, and thereby giveth much ease. The said Roots boyled in Oyle and dropped into the Eares, easeth the paines, and killeth the Wormes breeding in them. The *Capers* being washed from the Salt and steeped in Vinegar and so eaten, are both meat and Medicine; for they cause appetite, open the stopping of the Liver and

Milt,



*Milt*, and consume cold *Phlegme* in the *Stomack*, being boiled in *Vinegar*, they help the *Tooth-ach*, and so doth the dried *Bark* of the *Root*, which decoction serveth also to cleanse all manner of filth of the *skin*, all filthy sores and white scurfe and hard-swellings. The *Oyle* that is made of *Capers* is of very good use against the paines of the *sides* and *Spleene*, against *Hypocondriack Melancholy*, the *Rickets*, &c: the afflicted part being bathed therewith by a good fire. The three last sorts are of very little or no use amongst us.

## CHAP. CCVIII.

Of the *Tamariske-Tree*.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *μυρίκη* from *μύριος* signifying *infinitus*, from the abundance of little Leaves wherewith it is adorned. In Latine also *Myrica* and *Tamarix*, but of divers *Tamarisus*, which cometh from the Hebrew word *Tamarik* signifying *Absterfio*, quia magnam abstergendivim habet of its great force in cleansing,

## The Kinds

Heretofore there were only two sorts of *Tamariske* known, one great and bearing Galls, the other small and bearing none; but now there are five sorts found out, which belong to this kind. 1. The *French* or finer leaved *Tamarisk*. 2. The *Germane* or broader Leaved *Tamarisk*. 3. *White Tamarisk*. 4. *Egyptian Tamarisk*, which beareth Galls. 5. *Sea Tamarisk*.

## The Forme.

The *French*, or finer Leaved *Tamarisk*, which I take to be that which groweth most ordinarily in *England*, attaineth not to any great bignesse in this Country (though in others it is said to have the bignesse of a great thick and tall-Tree) with many spreading slender *branches*, whose *Bark* is somewhat thick and rugged, of a dark reddish colour; the younger shootes being reddish at the first, green afterwards, and blackish when they are dry, but the *Leaves* as long as they be growing are of a whitish green colour crisped as it were, somewhat like unto *Heath* but finer and smaller: The flowers grow spike fashion being purplish at the first, but white when they are blown open, consisting of five Leaves a peece, which turn into down with the small seed in them, and falleth away, as that of the *Willow* and *Poplar* doth,

## The Places and Time

The first groweth by the *Rivers sides*, and in other moist and gravelly places, not only in *Narbone*, and about *Mompelier* in *France*, but in divers parts of *Spain* also. The second groweth in *Germany*, as well neere unto the *River of Rhene*, as about that of *Danubius*, yet not without some difference. The third did grow in the Garden of one *Mr. Ward* at his house at *Boram* in *Essex*. The fourth in *Arabia*, *Egypt* and the places thereabouts. The last groweth upon the *Sea Coasts* in *Flanders*. They flower about the end of *May* or in *June*, and the seed is ripe, and blown away in the beginning of *September*.



## The Temperature.

*Tamarisk*, as *Galen* saith, hath a cleansing and cutting quality, and manifestly drying; it is also somewhat *astringent* or binding, especially the *fruit* and *Bark*.

## The Vertues.

The Root or Leaves, or young branches of *Tamarisk* being boyled in Wine or Vinegar, & drunk, and applyed outwardly also is a very powerfull remedy against the *hardnesse* of the *Spleene*. The *Leaves* boiled in Wine, and drunk, driveth forth *Melancholly*, helpeth *Spitting* of *Blood*, and the excessive *flowing* of the *termes*, the *bleeding* of the *Hemorrhoidall Veines*, and other *Fluxes*, the *Jaundise*, and all other *griefes* that come of *Obstructions*. The Root sodden with Raisins and drunk, helpeth the *Lepry*, because it cleanseth and healeth the *Mile* whereof the *Lepry* commeth. The Bark and Leaves boyled in Wine, and the Mouth and Teeth gargled therewith, helpeth the *Tooth-ach*; and being dropped into the *Eares*, it helpeth the *paines* thereof, and is good for the *rednesse* and *watering* of the *Eyes*. The said Decoction is also good to wash those that are subject to *Nits* and *Lice*, and being mixed with a little honey, it is effectuell to stay *Gangrens* and *fresting Ulcers*. A Bath made by boyling a good quantity of the Leaves in flore of Water, being sat in by those Women whose *Matrix* is in danger of falling down through loosenesse, fasteneth it, and the ashes of the Wood applyed to the place stoppeth the excessive *flowing* thereof. The Wood is said to be so powerfull to consume the *Spleene*, that those *Hogs* which have beene served in Troughes made thereof have beene found without *Spleens*: and therefore it is more then probable that if those which are *Spleneticke*, should constantly drink out of Canes, Piggins or Cups made thereof, they would find it effectuell for their *Disease*. The Ashes of the Wood made into a Lye with Water, is of good use for many of the purposes aforesaid, as also to help those *blisters* which are raised by *burning* or *scalding* of fire or water. The *Egyptians* use the Wood hereof to cure the *French disease*, *Leprosy*, *Scabs*, *pustles*, *Ulcers*, and the like, It is available also to help the *Dropsy*, arising from the *Hardnesse* and *Obstructions* of the *Spleene*, as also for *Melancholly*, and the *black Jaundise* that ariseth thereof, especially the Bark with the Barks of Ash and Ivy infused in Beere or Ale, and drunk. Some in cases of necessity use *Heath* or *Ling* instead of *Tamarisk*.

## CHAP. CCIX.

## Of Germander.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *χαμαδρυς Chamadrys*, which in English is as much as a *dwarfe Oak*, the Leaves of it being somewhat like to those of the great Oake. In Latine *Trissago* and *Trixago*, and of some *Querculaminor*, yet *Chamadrys* is more frequent then either of them in shops or elsewhere: in English *Germander*, or *English Treacle*. *Tree Germander* is called *Γενκίον* in Greek and *Tencrium* in Latine, à *Tencro inventore* from one *Tencer* which first found out the vertues of it; in English *Tree Germander*, and *upright Germander*.

The



## The Kindes.

Of both these kinds we may reckon Eighteen sorts: 1. The common *Germander*. 2. Great *Germander*. 3. *Germander*, of Naples. 4. Jagged *Germander* or with fine cut Leaves. 5. Thorny *Germander* of Candy. 6. Mountaine *Germander*. 7. Rock *Germander*. 8. The greater Bastard *Germander*. 9. The smaller Bastard *Germander*. 10. The least Bastard *Germander*. 11. Common Wild *Germander*. 12. Narrow Leaved wild *Germander*. 13. Jagged base *Germander* of Austria. 14. Wild Spanish *Germander* with fine cut Leaves. 15. The more common Tree *Germander*. 16. Tree-*Germander* of Candy. 17. Tree-*Germander* of Spaine. 18. Unflavory Tree *Germander* of the Alpes.

## The Form.

*Common Germander* shooteth forth very many branches, lying on the ground, which are tough, hard and woody, spreading themselves here and there; whereupon are placed small Leaves, snipt about the edges like the teeth of a Saw; and therefore of some called *Serratula*, though improperly, resembling the shape of an Oaken Leaf, as I said before. The flowers are of a purple colour, very small, standing close to the Leaves towards the top of the branches. The seed is little and black, the root slender and full of strings which by spreading themselves a great way round about, cause it to be very plentiful in a short space where it is once set.

## The Places and Time.

To set down the places of all the sorts abovenamed would be to little purpose seeing that none of them grow naturally in England save the Eleventh sort which groweth almost every where: I shall therefore referre you to the Gardens of those that delight in Varieties of this Nature, where it is probable you may find many of them. Some of them flower in June and July, and some later.

## The Temperature.

*Germander* is hot and dry almost in the third degree, of thin parts, and having a cutting quality.

## The Vertues.

All these sorts of *Germander* as well the Wild as those that grow in Gardens, and the Tree-*Germander*, as the other, either Greene or dry, used inwardly or applied outwardly are of great efficacy to helpe the distempers of the Spleene, especially the hardnesse thereof, by taking the Decoction of the Greene herbe, and so it not only procureth Urine to those that can hardly make Water, but helpeth those also that are falling into a Dropsy, if it be taken in time. It is good also against the Diseases of the Braine, as paines of the Head, Falling sicknesse, Melancholy, Lethargy, Palsy, Gout, and for those that are sootish through the dullnesse of their Spirits. A dramme of the seed taken in Powder doth purge Choler, by Urine, and is thereby good for the yellow Jaundise, and to kill the Wormes, and so are the tops of them when they are in flower, steeped a day and a night in a draught of White Wine, and drunk in the Morning. It is commended against the Plague and Pestilence, as also against Poyson and against the paines of the side, it cureth both Tertian and Quartaine Agues, as also the Cramp, if the Decoction thereof be taken for some dayes together. It brings down the Termes, helpeth to expell the Dead-Child, and taken with Vinegar it wasteth the Spleene; with Honey, and it is good for Coughs. It is effectually likewise against Venome and the



The *stinging of Venemous Creatures* being bruised and applyed; used with Honey it cleanieth old and foule *Ulcers*; and the juice mixed with Honey, and put into the Eyes taketh away their *dimnesse*, and *moistnesse*; the juice also dropped into the *Eares*, killeth *Wormes* therein. The decoction thereof stayeth the *Whites* in Women, if they sit in a great quantity thereof, while it is warme, and so it easeth the passions of the *Mother*. Being boiled in Vinegar, and applyed to the *Stomack* with a litle Leaven, it stayeth *Vomitings*, that rise not from hot causes. The *Leaves* of *Germander* with the seeds of *Nigella* quilted in a Cap, and worne on the heads of those that are troubled with *Catarrhes* or distillations of cold raw and thin Rheume helpeth them: Being boiled in Lye with Lupines, and the Head washed therewith, it taketh away the *Dandriffe* or *Scurfe* thereof; stamped and applyed to *bruises*, it helpeth them speedily.

## CHAP. CCX.

## Of Calamint.

## The Names

IT is called in Greek *καλαμίνθη* *Calaminthe*, quasi *bona* and *utilis* *Mentha*, of its goodnesse and profitablenesse. The Latines keep the name *Calamintha*. Apothecaries call it *Montana Calamintha*, *Calaminum*, and sometimes *Calamentum montanum*. It is called in English, *Calamint*, *Mountaine Mint*, and *Mountain Calamint*.

## The Kinds.

Of this kind which is distinct from *Nep* or *Carmint*, though some have confounded them together, there be five sorts, 1. Common *Calamint*. 2. The greatest *Calamint* or *Mountaine Mint*. 3. Spotted *Calamint*. 4. Small *Calamint*. 5. Feild *Calamint*, with whorled Coronets.

*Common Calamint*, is an herb seldome rising above a foot high, with square hoary and woody stalkes, and two small hoary *Leaves*, set at a Joynt, about the bignesse of *Marjerom*, or not quit so big, a little dented about the edges, and of a very quick scent, as the whole herb is; From the middle of the Stalke almost, even to the top, do stand at certaine distances many pretty *flowers*, which are small and gaping like to those of *Mint*, and somewhat of a pale bluish colour, after which succeed small round blackish seeds: The root is small and woody, with divers small sprigs spreading within the ground, which abideth many yeares,

## The Places and Times.

The first groweth on Heaths, and upland dry grounds in many places, and particularly in the way betweene *Gravesend* and *Canterbury*, and so doth the second, if my Author mistake not both which brought into Gardens prosper very well. The third is found upon certaine Hills in *Lumbardy*, and in sundry places of this Land, but seldome spotted: The fourth grew of seed that was sent from *Candy*: The last groweth in divers places of our own Land, and particularly by a Hedge side, at the foot of *Shoosover-Hill*, over against *Sr. Henry Bathes* picture, on the other side the high-way. They all flower in *July*, the seed ripening quickly after.

The



## The Temperature.

*Calamint* is hot and dry almost in the third degree, of a fierce biting tast, and of a thin substance; it wasteth away thin humors, and rarifyeth those that are thick.

## The Vertues.

The Vertues which *Dioscorides* and the Physicians of his time did give unto *Calamint* are these: the Decoction thereof drunk, bringeth down Womens *Courses*, and provoketh *Urine*; It is profitable to those which are *bursten*, and those which are troubled with *Convulsions* and *Crampes*, *shortnesse of breath*, *paines of the belly* and *Stomack* proceeding from *Choler*: It helpeth the yellow *Jaundise* also, and stayeth *Vomiting*, being taken in Wine, and taken with Salt and Honey. It helpeth those that have the *Leprosy*, if it be taken inwardly, and Whey drunk after it: The Leaves stamped and applyed with Wooll as a Pessary to the privy parts of a Woman do draw down the *Courses*, and ease paines of the *Mother*, but it must be avoided by those which are with Child, for it killeth the *birth*. It driveth Venemous Creatures of all sorts out of those roomes, wherein it is either burnt or strewed, It taketh away the *black* and *blew spots* of the face, making *black Scars* to become *well coloured*, if the greene herb be boyled in Wine, and applyed, or the place washed with the decoction. Being applyed to the *Hucklebone* by continuance of time it spendeth the humors which cause the paine of the *Sciatica*. Thus farre, *Dioscorides*. Besides which Vertues, Physicians of later times have found out, that it not only openeth the Obstructions of the *Spleene* and *Liver*, but also that it is of great validity to cure the *hardnesse* of the *Spleene*, the Decoction of the Herb, the Powder called *Diacalamintbes* or the Compound Symppe of *Calamint* being used. It is also very profitable for those that are troubled with the overflowing of the *Gall*, the *Tertian Ague*, and *old Cough*. I have known some good *Houswives* make use of it, to lay amongst their salted Meat in hot Weather, when it is subject to *stinking*, and indeed it will recover that meat which through the heat of the Weather hath got a *touch*, which some in plaine English call *stinking*, if be not too farre gone, the branches hereof being laid amongst it.

## CHAP. CCXI.

## Of Poley Mountaine.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *πέλιον Polion* from its hoarinesse, for *πέλιος* signifies hoary and indeed the Plant somewhat resembles the hoary haire of a mans head, but the tops or heads much more. It is called *Polium* also in Latine, and all other Nations come as neere the Name as their Dialect will permit; And because it commonly growes upon Mountaines it hath sometimes the Epithite *ορειν* joyned to it in the Greek, but more usually *Montanum* in Latine. We in English call it *Poley* and *Poley Mountaine*.

The



## The Kinds.

And of these *Poleys*, there many be reckoned *nine sorts*. 1. Our ordinary *Poley Mountaine*. 2. Small *Spanish* upright *Poley Mountaine*. 3. Small *French* *Poley Mountaine*. 4. Creeping purple *Poley Mountaine*. 5. The smallest creeping white flowred *Poley Mountaine*. 6. Spike Leafed *Poley Mountaine*. 7. *Candy* *Poley* with hoary broad Leaves. 8. Upright narrow leaved *Candy Poley*. 9. The small *African* dwarfe *Poley*.

## The Form.

The ordinary *Poley Mountaine* is a small low Plant having divers white or hoary round hard branches, scarce a foot high, whereon are set divers long and small hoary Leaves, overlaid as it were with a yellowish white Down, somewhat dented about the edges, with two alwaies set together on the stalkes, as they grow up; at the tops whereof grow forth whitish or hoary yellowish heads, thrusting out many small pale coloured flowers, and in some places more yellow standing in hoary huskes; the seed is small and blackish which it seldom perfecteth in our Land, and therefore we slip the branches, which being set will grow very well, as often as we desire to increase it; the whole plant smelleth sweet, somewhat strong and quick withall.

## The Places and Time.

These Plants grow not naturally in *England*; and therefore I shall referre you to the Gardens for them, as the Physick Garden at *Oxford*, and that at *Westminster*, where you may find divers of them; They do most of them flower in *July*, and *August*, yet some later then others.

## The Temperature.

*Poley* is dry in the third degree, and hot in the end of the second, of a loathsome bitter taste.

## The Vertues.

Though this *Simple* be not commonly to be had in the fields, nor in every Garden, yet at the *Apothecaries* shop it may be had at no great expence. It is very effectually to free all the inward parts, from obstructions, especially the *Spleene* and *Liver*, which it doth through the bitterness wherewith it is qualified, it being the nature of all bitter things to open Obstructions. Neither doth it only open the stopping of the *Spleene*, but helpeth all other diseases thereof, or proceeding from it, as the swelling thereof, the *Jaundise* and the *Dropsey*, being boiled in *Vinegar* and *Water*, and the Decoction thereof drunk. It is also of wonderfull efficacy to resist *Poyson*, and therefore it is alwaies put into *Mithridate*, *Treacle*, and all other *Antidotes* or Counterpoysons, and to help those that are stung or bitten with *Venemous Creatures*, the Decoction of the herb being drunk whilst it is warme, nay it is so Antipatheticall to all *Vermine*, that the fumigation or smock thereof being burnt, drives them away, and so doth the herb being strewed or laid in those places that are subject thereunto. It moveth the belly, and bringeth down the feminine courses, and doth consolidate or soder up close the Lips of cuts or wounds, if it be applyed to them greene; and being dry, it healeth grievous sores or *Ulcers*, and this the lesser kind doth best performe, which is that also which is used in *Mithridate*, *Venice Treacle*, and the like: Notwithstanding all the good qualities it troubleth the Stomack and causeth some paines in the head sometimes.

CHAP.



## CHAP. CCXII.

## Of Lupines.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Βίβλος*, *Thermos*, in Latine *Lupinus*. *Plantus* called *Lupinus Aurum Comicum*, becauſe in his time they were uſed inſtead of money, in ſuch Comedies as had any ſhew of payment in any Scene thereof. But that they were not uſed for Currant money upon other occaſions, may be gathered from that Verſe of Horace.

*Nec tamen ignorent, quid diſtant ara Lupinis,*

Which ſheweth that Counters and Counterfeit monies, were eaſily to be diſtinguiſhed from true and Currant Coyne. In Engliſh, they are uſually called *Lupines* after the Latin Name, yet ſome call them *Fig-beanes* after the Dutch name, becauſe they are flat and round as a *Fig* that is preſſed; and others, *Flat-beans* for the ſame reaſon. Some have called the yellow Lupine *Spaniſh Violets*, and other fooliſh names have been given it, as *Virginia Roſes*, and the like.

## The Kinds.

There be Eleven ſeverall ſorts of *Lupines*, 1. The white-Garden Lupine, 2. The greater blew Lupine, 3. The leſſer blew Lupine. 4. The ſmalleft blew Lupine, 5. The blew Sea Lupine, 6. The ſpotted white Lupine. 7. The yellow Lupine, 8. The Arabian Lupine, 9. A middle ſort of great blew Lupine, 10. Bluſh flowered Lupine, 11. *Lupinus, flore obſoleto*.

## The Form.

The white Garden Lupine riſeth up with a great round ſtalk, hollow and ſomewhat woolly with divers branches, whereon grow upon long Foot-ſtalkes many broad Leaves divided into five, ſeven, or Nine parts or ſmaller Leaves, equally ſtanding round about, as it were in a Circle, of a whitish green colour on the upper ſide, and more woolly underneath: the Flowers ſtand many together at ſeverall Joynts, both of the greater ſtalk, and the branches like unto Beanes, and of a white colour in ſome places, and in others of a very bleak blew, tending to white; after the flowers are paſt there come in their places long broad and flat rough Cods, wherein are contained round and flat ſeed, yellowiſh on the inſide, and covered with a rough white ſkin and very bitter in taſt, the roots are not very great, but full of ſmall fibres, whereby it faſteneth it ſelf ſtrongly in the ground, yet periſheth every year, as all the reſt of theſe kinds do, which differ little from this but onely in the colour of their Flowers, for which they are chiefly deſired.

## The Places and Time.

All the ſorts above named do grow in the Gardens of thoſe that are curious Lovers of theſe delights here in England, but the firſt came from Greece, where it was anciently cheriſhed for food, the Great blew Lupine from *Caramania* beyond *Perſia*, the leſſer blew and the yellow ſort from *Spaine*. They flower in June and July, and their ſeed is ripe quickly after.



## The Temperature.

*Lupines* by reason of their bitternesse, do open, digest, dissolve, and cleanse, but being steeped some dayes in water they lose their bitternesse.

## The Signature and Vertues.

The *Lupine* is said by *Crollius* to have the Signature of the *Spleen*, and therefore the decoction therefore is profitable for those that are *Spleneticke*, to which may also be added *Rue* and *Pepper*, that it may be the pleasanter and more effectual. The said Decoction helpeth to kill and expell all manner of *Wormes*, if it be drunk in a Morning fasting, and so doth the Meale hereof taken with Honey, or with Water and Vinegar, or tempered with an Oxe gall, and laid to the navell whilst the party is fasting. Though taken often, and without preparation they breed grosse and rude humours, being hard of digestion, and slow in passing thorow the belly; yet being steeped and afterwards dried, beaten, and taken with some Vinegar, they cleanse the Stomack, help digestion, and provoke Appetite. The decoction aforesaid provoketh Urine and Womens Courtes, and if it be taken with Myrthe it expelleth the dead Child. A decoction or Lye made with *Lupines*, with Worm-Wood, Centaury and Bay Salt added thereto, stayeth the spreading and running of a *Gangreen*, being applyed thereto very hot with Cloath or Tow. The simple decoction thereof cleanseth all *Scabbies*, *Morpheus*, *Cancers*, *Tetter*s and creeping or running *Ulcers* and Sores; and boiled in Lye it cleanseth the Head from *Ulcers*, *Scurfe*, &c. It also cleanseth the face and taketh away the marks that the Pox do leave after their healing, and all other marks and black and blew Spots in the skin, especially if the Meale of *Lupines*, the Gall of a Goate, some juyce of Lemmons, and sugred *Allom* be made into the form of a soft oyntment, and the face anointed therewith going to bed, as many women know very well. The said Meale being boiled in Vinegar, and applyed, taketh away pimples, and disscuseth hard swellings, breaketh *Carbunkles* and *Impostumes*: the burning of the husks, driveth away Gnats, Flies, &c.

To these which help the *Spleen* might be added many other, as the *Orobis* or bitter Vetch Wall flowers, Time, Celick Spicknard, &c. But these are reserved for other parts whereunto they are also serviceable; Many also of those handled in the foregoing part of this work, are effectually for the diseases of this part, but because it stands not with our conveniency, to treat of every thing that is good for every part, when we come to every part that it is good for, for then we must treat of the same thing over and over again. Therefore the Reader is desired not to be over Strict, in censuring these Appropriations because of the diversity of virtues wherewith every plant is endued: and because every part may share of the benefit proceeding from some of them. And now I shall proceed to the Reines, and give you some that may be properly referred to them, as also for the Bladder and Stone, because most of those plants which are good for the one, are good for the other, and because the Strangury and Difficulty of making Water proceeds sometimes from the indisposition of these parts, and sometimes the indisposition of these parts proceed from the Stone, that is; the Difficulty of making water, sometimes causeth the Stone, and sometimes the Stone causeth Difficulty of making water. I shall speak of all those together, which rectifie the Reines and Bladder, provoke Urine, help the Stone and Strangury, without any Transition, till I have finished what I shall hold necessary for all the purposes aforesaid.



## CHAP. CCXIII.

Of *Asparagus*.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek ἀσπάργος, *Asparagus*, and according to the Atticks ἀσπράργος *Aspharagus*, yet, by its Etymology which is either *quia ex asperis virgulis ligitur* as Varro, or *quod in aspera vitgulta nascitur*, as Pompeius the Grammarian would have it, it seemeth to have its originall from the Latin, which many other Plants have, being afterwards made Greek by some of the Later writers in that Language. Galen saith, that the first budding of any herb that was used to be eaten after it sprung from the seed, was called *Asparagus*, as in Cabbage, Lettice, &c. But that being most usually eaten at that time, hath got the name peculiarly to it self. It is called also ὀπύσσιον, in Greek ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀπύαν, because it provoketh lust; and *Corruda* in Latin, from *Corruo* because it quickly decayeth after it is ripe; and *Sperage*, *Asparagus*, and *Sparagus* in English.

## The Kinds.

There be five sorts of *Asparagus*, 1. Garden *Asparagus*, 2. Sea or wild *Asparagus* with thicker Leaves, 3. Wild *Asparagus* with sharp Leaves, 4. Prickly Rock *Asparagus*, 5. *Asparagus* with cruel sharp thornes.

## The Forme.

Garden *Sparagus* riseth up at the first, with divers whitish green scaly heads; very brittle or easie to breake while they are young, which afterward rise up into very long and slender green *Stalks*, some bigger and some lesser, according to the growth of the Roots, and the fertility of the ground wherein it is planted, but commonly of the bignesse of an ordinary riding Wand at the bottome, and as high as a man almost; on which are set divers branches of green *Leaves*, shorter and smaller then Fennel to the top; at the Joynts whereof come forth small mossy yellowish flowers, which turn into round berries green at the first, and of an excellent red colour like unto beads of Corall, when they are ripe; wherein are contained black seeds of an exceeding hardnesse. The roots are dispersed from a spongiouse head into many long thick and round strings, whereby it sucketh much nourishment out of the ground and sendeth forth many heads therefrom.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth usually in Gardens but it is supposed to be the same with the second, which groweth in many low Meadows of this Land; both in Essex Lincoln and Gloucestershire, and that the alteration is made onely by transplanting. The third groweth in stony and rocky places neer Salamanka in Spaine. The fourth in many stony and ragged places both in Spaine, Portugal, and Candy: the last is very plentifull in the rough and uneven waies about Lisbon. The bare tender shootes of *Sperage*, Spring up most familiarly in Aprill & then it is that they are most fit for Sallets. They flower in June and July, and bear their berries late in the year.



*The Temperature.*

The root of Garden Sparagus as also of the wild, do cleanse without any manifest heat or drynesse.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The buds, branches, or *Roots*, of *Asparagus*, especially of the wild, being boiled in Wine do provoke *Urine* being stopped, yea even in those which are troubled with an hardnesse or *Difficulty to make water*, or the *Strangury* when it cometh by *Drops*, and to expell *gravell* and the *stone*, out of the *Kidneyes*, which it doth by the *Signature*, which the hardnesse of the seed holdeth forth; and helpeth all other paines in the *Reines* and *Back*, being taken inwardly, or the *Back* and the *Belly* bathed therewith. Being boiled in White Wine or Vinegar, it is good for those that have their *Arteries*, loosened, or are troubled with the *Hip-gout*, *Yellow-Jaundise*, *Falling-Sickness*, the *Mother*, *dimnesse of sight*, and the *Tooth-ach*, if it be gargled in the mouth warme. The same also healeth the paines of the *breast*, *Stomack* and *bowells*, and taken every morning fasting for certain days together, it stirreth up *bodily lust*, both in Man & Woman. The seed is held to be very effectually also for the purposes aforesaid, especially if a good quantity of the *Rootes*, and it, be boiled in good store of Water, and put into a large vessell where a man may stand or sit up to the middle at least, for so it hath beene found effectually against the paines of the *Reines*, and *Bladder*, the *Mother* and *Cholick*, and generally against all those grievous torments that happen to the *lower parts* of the body, neither is it lesse effectually to supple, stiffe and benumbed sinewes, or those that are shrunk by *Cramps* or *Convulsions*, and to helpe the *Sciatica*. The first shootes or heads of *Asparagus* are a *Sallet* of as much esteeme with all sorts of persons, as any other whatsoever, being boiled tender as they will quickly be, and eaten with butter, Vinegar and Pepper, or Oyle and Vinegar, as the Cook can tell you better then I.

## CHAP. CCXIV.

## Of Parsley.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Greeke *ἐλάωγχαταιον* which is in Latine, *Apium hortense*, the Epithire being added to give it a specificall difference from the other kinds, all which are comprehended under the generall title of *Selinon* or *Apium* both in the Greek and Latine, yet because this kind is of greatest and more familiar use then any of the rest, it is so called, as also *Parsley* in English: but though this be the usuall acceptation amongst those I have already mentioned, yet among the Arabians *Apium* is our *Smallage*, as hath been well observed, and this is their *Petroselinum*.

*The Kinds.*

Though the name of *Parsley* doth containe divers and sundry sorts of herbes, yet being here strictly taken, we may not referre any more then foure unto it. 1. Common Garden Parsly. 2. Curled Parsly. 3. Virginia Parsly. 4. Candy Stone Parsly.

The.



## The Forms.

*Common Garden Parsly* is so well known, that I need not describe it, but that it is a thing of Course so to do; It hath many *stalkes* of fresh greene *Leaves* divided into sundry parts; first into three parts or *Leaves*, and then each of them into three, somewhat round, and finely snipt about the edges; the *stalke* is about a Cubit high, slender, and somewhat chamfered, at the top whereof the *flowers* growing in *white* umbells do present themselves, after which cometh the *seed* which is small and of a hot and sharp tast, the *root* is white and long, and well scented with somewhat a rugged bark perishing after seed time.

## The Places and Time.

These do all grow in Gardens only in our Land, and indeed that is not worthy the name of a Garden, that is without the common sort, which groweth naturally in Germany as *Fuchsius* writeth; the second is of the Island of *Sardis*; the third came from *Virginia*, as its name denoteth; the last from *Candy*. It may be sowed early, for it is long in coming up, which serveth the Kitchen especially the first yeare, and the next runneth up to seed, perfecting it in *August*, but that of the last is ripe sooner.

## The Temperature.

*Parsly* is hot and dry in the second degree; the seed is hot in the second degree and dry almost in the third, the root is also of a moderate heat.

## The Vertues.

Though *Parsley* have many considerable Vertues, yet it is no lesse eminent for provoking *Urine*, which it doth mightily, for breaking the *Stone*, and easing the tormenting paines thereof in the *Reines*, then for bringing down *Womens Courses* and for breaking *Wind* both in the *Stomack*, to which it is very comfortable, and also in the *bowells*; and therefore it is requisite for those that are troubled with any of the indispositions aforesaid, not only to use the herb in meat and brothes, and raw also by it selfe or mixed with a few other herbs, but the root also which may be boiled and eaten like *Parneps*; and especially the seed, the decoction whereof in *Wine* is very effectually for the purposes aforesaid. The same is profitable for the *yellow-Jaundise*, the *Falling sicknesse*, and the *Dropsy*. The root of *Parsly* openeth the obstructions both of the *Liver* and *Spleene*, and therefore is usually put amongst those herbs and rootes that move the belly downwards, and is one of the five opening Rootes. The seed is effectually against *Poyson* or *Venome*, and therefore it is put into *Counter-Poysons* for that purpose, as also against the danger that cometh to them that have taken *Litharge*; it is also used amongst other things that serve for the *Cough*, and being boiled in white-Wine, it helpeth to bring away the *Birth* and *After-birth*. The Leaves of *Parsley* eaten after *Onyons Leekes* or *Garlick*, taketh away the offensive smell of them, and suppresseth the Vapors that offend either the Head or Eyes, and being cast into a Fishpond where the Fish are sick, it cleanseth and cureth them: The said Leaves laid to the Eyes, that are inflamed with Heat, or are swollen, doth much help them if it be used with bread or Meale; and being laid to *Womens hard Breasts*, that come to be so by the curdling of their Milk, it doth abate the hardnesse quickly; If it be fryed with butter and applyed, it taketh away those black and blew spots or markes which come by *knocks*, *bruises*, *fallies*, &c: and the sooner it is used, the more effectually it will be; The juice thereof dropped into the *Eares*, with a little Wine



Wine easeth the paines thereof. The distilled Water of the herb is much used by Nurses, which they give their Children for the *Frets*, that is against *Wind* or griping in their bellies or Stomacks.

## CHAP. CCXV.

## Of Marsh-Mallowes.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Ἀλθαία Althaea*, quasi *Medica Latine dici posset*, of the healing and remedying many diseases from *αλθαίω* which signifies to heale or cure, as also *ἰβίσκος* and *ἰβίσκος* *Ibiscus* and *Ebiscus*, and *ἰβίσκος* *Hibiscus* with the aspiration: it is called also in Latine *Althaea* and *Hibiscus*, *Aristaltea*, and *Bismalva*, because it is twice as good in effect as the other sorts are: in English, *Marsh-Mallow*, and *Moorish Mallow*, because it growes in Marshes and Moores; and *White Mallow* from the colour of the Leaves.

## The Kinds.

Of this kind of *Mallowes* there be ten sorts. 1. Common Marsh Mallows. 2. Marsh-Mallow of *Hungaria*. 3. The strange Rose Marsh-Mallow. 4. Ever Greene Marsh-Mallows. 5. Yellow Marsh-Mallows. 6. *Camerarius* his white *Indian* Marsh-Mallow. 7. Red flowered Marsh-Mallow. 8. Shrub Mallow with a white or purple flower. 9. Tree Marsh-Mallow of *France*. 10. Shrub Marsh-Mallow of *Candy*.

## The Forme.

*Common Marsh-Mallows* have divers soft hoary white *Stalkes* rising to be three or foure foot-high spreading forth many branches; the *Leaves* whereof are soft and hoary or woolly, somewhat lesser then Mallow Leaves, but longer pointed, cut for the most part into some few divisions, but not very deepe; The *flowers* are somewhat like unto the common sort of Mallows, yet not altogether so big nor so red; but commonly white or tending to a blush colour, after which come such calices and seed as the other hath; the *Rootes* are many and long shooting from one head, of the bignesse of a thumb or finger, very pliant, tough, and bending like *Lignors*, of a whitish yellow colour on the outside, but whiter within.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in most of the *Salt-Marshes* from *Woll-wich*, down to the Sea both on the *Essex* and *Kentish* shore, and is brought from thence into divers Gardens where it prospereth well; the second in *Hungary*, as the title sheweth; the third in *Africa*, the fifth in many places of *Italy*, in wet grounds: it is uncertaine whether the sixth came from the *Indies*, or *Italy*; the seventh is to be found neere *Anguilara* in *Italy*: the eighth groweth in divers places both of *Spaine* and *France*, the ninth in *Province* of *France*: the last in *Candy*, whence divers have beene brought to us, and planted in the Gardens of the curious; as the eighth sort is in the Garden of *Mr. Ball* by *Sion* house. They flourish in *July* and *August* and continue flourishing till the frost kills the stalkes, but the root continuing sendeth forth new ones the next spring, at which time the *Rootes* are fittest to be taken up for use.

The



## IV The Temperature.

*Marsh-Mallows* are moderately *hot*: but *dry* in the first or second degree, being endued also with a mollifying or softening Nature; the roots and seeds, are more dry and thinner parts.

## The Virtues.

For fear that either *Asparagus* or *Parsly* or the parts of them should through often use by too much cleaning or heat, cause any Excoriation or other distemper, in any of the parts as they passe along, as possibly they may; and so likewise divers that follow, I would desire those that shall be afflicted with any of these diseases, to take notice that *Marsh-Mallows* by the slimy, viscid juyce where-with they abound, are of excellent use to remedy the Excoriations or frettings in those or any other parts, as the *Gutts*, *Reines*, *Bladder*, *Vard* &c. Neither is this the onely excellency that it hath in this case, but it is effectually as any whatsoever for the *Stone*: for it openeth the straight passages and maketh them slippery, whereby it may descend easily out of the *Reines* and *Bladder*, and to ease the torturing pain coming thereby: the Decoction or the Syrupe thereof being taken, which is good also for the gripings of the belly, the Diseases of the *Breast* and *Lungs*, as *Coughes*, *Hoarseness* of the *Throat* and *Voice*, *Pleurisy*, and the like. It is likewise very beneficiall to those that are troubled with *Ruptures*, the *Sciatica*, the *Cramp* or *Convulsion* of the *Sinews*. The dried roots boiled in *Milk* and drunk, are good for the *Chine-Cough*. The roots boiled in *Wine* are good for such as have fallen, and bruised themselves, and for those that have any bone or member out of Joynt, and for such as have any swelling pain, or ache in the *Muscles*, *Sinews*, or *Arteries* of the *Body*, and cures such as are itung with Bees or the like, and the distilled water is good for the foresaid purposes. The Leaves and Roots, are effectually in decoctions for *Glisters* to ease the griping of the *Belly*, and the paines of the *Kidneys* and *Bladder*. Being boyled in *Wine* and applyed, they help *Impostumes* of the *Throat*, the *Kings-Evil*, and those *Kernells* behind the *Eares*, as also *Inflammations* and swellings in *Womens breasts*. The Mucilage of the Roots and of *Lin-seed* and *Fenygreek* put together, is much used in *Puulises*, *Oyntments*, and *Plasters*, that serve to mollifie and digest all hard tumors and inflammations, and to ease paines in any part of the *Body*. The seed green or dry, mixed with *Vinegar* cleanseth the *Skin* of the *Morpheus*, and all other discolourings thereof. The Root boiled in *Vinegar* and holden in the mouth easeeth the *Tooth-ach*. The Leaves laid to with *Oyle*, help burnings and Scaldings, and are good against the bitings of *Men* and *Dogs*, and against the stinging of *Bees* and *Wasps*. The Oyntment of *Marsh-Mallows* either simple or Compound both mollifie heat and moisten, and is very usefull in the *Pleurisy*, and other paines of the *sides* and *breast*. The Dose of the Syrupe, is a spoonfull or two in *Milke*, *Posset* drink or *Wine*, which being taken in a Morning fasting, is most effectually for all the griefs aforementioned.

Though the two first grow in *Cavities* and about *Cavities* and *Morpheus* in *Spain* and the two last in *Spain*, yet the *Marsh-Mallow* is not so hard as every *Asparagus* is. In the natural history they flower and seed in the beginning of *Autumn*, but with us they do neither, being very chole and tender to keep.

## The Temperature.

## CHAP.

*Marsh-Mallows* which is that part of the plant which is called by us *Marsh-Mallows*, hath an *Emphatick* or *stinging* quality by reason whereof it is called *Emphatick* the *Marsh-Mallows* of the *Marsh*, and both also somewhat dry.



## CHAP. CCXVI.

## Of Goates Thorne.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Tragacantha*, from the sharp form of the bush, whose thornes as it groweth do represent a *Goates beard*. It may be called in Latin *Spina Hirci*, but it is known better by the name of *Tragacantha*, which name also is given to the Gum which is gathered from the roots being cut or broken in the heat of Summer. The Apothecaries call it *Gummi Tragacantha*, in Latin; and *Gum Dragant* in English. There is a kind hereof called *porpion* in Greek, because it joyes in places where water is, and *vivras*, because it is profitable to the *Nerves* or *Sinews*.

## The Kinde.

*Bauhinus* hath made five sorts of Goates Thorne, adding *Pimpinella Spinosa*, or Thorny Burnet for one which doth not properly belong to this kind, and therefore I shall set down but four, 1. The true Goates-thorn, 2. *Poterion*, or the small Goats-Thorne, 3. The yellow *Syrian* Goats-Thorne, 4. Purple *Syrian* Goats-Thorne,

## The Forme.

The true *Goates thorne* is a small bushy plant, rising up with many tough woody *stemmes* not much above a cubit or two-foot high, divided into many slender branches covered with hoarinesse, set with divers long white thornes in a double row, amongst which rise up divers *Leaves* which being small long, and round, like unto a little wing are set over against one another on each side of a middle rib, abiding all the Winter, yet falling off at such times as the Spring doth bring fresh ones. At the tops of the branches, amongst the *Leaves* come forth the *Flowers*, which are of a whitish yellow colour fashioned somewhat like unto the *Flowers* of a *Trefoile*, after which come small short upright white *Cods* wherein are contained small whitish cornered seed. The *root* is very great and long, spreading much and farr in the ground, which being broken or wounded with some Iron tooke yeildeth a certain liquor, which by the heat of the sun is presently turned into a tough pure shining white gum, shrivelling up it self into small crooked peices, tasting somewhat sweet.

## The Places and Time.

Though the two first grow in *Candy* and about *Marselles*, and *Mompelier* in *France* and the two latter in *Syria*, yet the *Gum*, that we are to make use of, is to be had at every *Apothecaries* shop. In their naturall places they flower and seed in the beginning of *Autumne*, but with us they do neither, being very choise and tender to keep.

## The Temperature.

*Gum Dragant* which is that part of the plant which is easiest to be come by in *England*, hath an Emplastick or daubing quality, by reason whereof it dulleth or allayeth the sharpnesse of the humors, and doth also somewhat dry.



## The Vertues.

Besides March Mallows, the Gumme of the Goates thorne called *Tragacantha* or Gum Dragagant is also good against the fretting of the *Urine*, either in *Reines* or *Bladder* or any other of those cleaning Medicines, which are given to provoke it; a dram thereof being dissolved in sweet wine and drunk, especially if some Harts-horne burnt and washed; and a little of the best *Allom* be mixed therewith, and so it is available for the growing paines in the *Guts* and *bowels* also. It is likewise when it is dissolved often mixed with *pectorall Symples* honey, or juyce of *Liquorish* to help the *Cough* or *Hoarsenesse* in the *Throat*, salt and sharp distillations upon the *Lungs*, being taken as an *Electuary*, or put under the tongue gently to distill down, and so it taketh away the roughnesse of the *tongue*, which happeneth in many diseases. The said Gum is also used in Medicines for the *Eyes*, to allay the heat and sharpnesse of hot *rheumes* falling into them; and being mingled with *milk*, it taketh away white spots growing in the black of the *Eyes*, the itching also of them, and *wheales* and *scabs* that grow upon the *Eye-Lids*. Being somewhat torrefied or dried at the fire, and mixed with the juce or Wine of *Quinces*, and used in a *Gill* it is good against the *bloody Flux*; Being boyled in Wine with *Stechads*, and drunk, it warmeth and cleanseth the *breast* and *Stomack* & *bowels* being afflicted with any cold, the *Cholick*, the stopping of the *Milt* and *Urine*: It cleanseth the face and maketh it white if it be steeped a night in *Rose water*, and in the morning, a little *Borage* or *Champhire* be put thereto, and the face be washed therewith. It is very effectuell for the sores and chaps of the *Mouth*, *Lips* and *Hands*, and also for *Ulcers* in any part being dissolved in *Rose water*, strained, some white starch mixed therewith, and the place annointed; the *Muccilage* mixed with *Honey* doth the same, and is good for the *Leprosy*. The powder of it, is profitable for those that have broken a *veine* or are troubled with the *Cramp*, if it be taken in broth. Besides these *Physicall* uses it serveth to make *artificiall beads* of which *Bracelets* are composed, and it is used many times as a kind of *Starch* or *Glew* to bind or stiffen things withall, and to make *Gentle womens haire* lye in order. The roots of the *Poterion* boyled in Wine and drunk are profitable against the *posson* of the *red Toad*, and being made in a *Pultis* and applyed to any of the *Nerves* or *Sinews* that are wounded, cut, or hurt, doth heale them and sodder them together, are also all other kinds of *Wounds* and *Cuts*; the said decoction of the *Roots* in Wine also effectuell for the said purposes to be drunk, and for inward *Wounds* or *Veines* that are broken. *Gum Arabick* is effectuell for many of the purposes aforesaid but especially for defending the *Reines* and *Bladder* from those frettings that cause *bloody Urine*.

## CHAP. CCXVII.

## Of Spiknard.

## The Names.

IT is called *Nardos*, *Nardus* in Greek from *Naarda* a City of *Syria*, near unto *Euphrates*, as *Lobel* doth conjecture, and *ναρδάριον*, quasi *Nardi Spica*, which is the generall Name of the *Indian* sort: called also *Nardus Indica*; to put a distinction between it and the *Celtick* and *Mountain Spicknard*. The *Celtick Spiknard* is supposed by very good Authors to be the *Salinca* that *Virgil* makes mention of in his *Eclogues*, which is more likely, because the *Vallesians* in whole Country it chiefly groweth, call it *Selliga*.

H h h

The



## The Kinds.

There be *Eight sorts* of Spiknard, 1. Mountain *French* Spiknard, 2. Mountain *Green* Spiknard with tufted Flowers, 3. Knobbed mountain Spiknard, 4. Long tuberos Mountain Spiknard, 5. Bastard *French* Spiknard, 7. *Indian* Spiknard, 6. *Italian* Spiknard, 8. Unfavoury Spiknard.

## The Forms.

Mountain *French* Spiknard creepeth upon the ground, under the loose Leaves and mosse, with small long and hard slender roots, covered with many short small dry Leaves like Scales; sending forth in divers places, as it creepeth and spreadeth here and there, small blackish fibres, whereby it is nourished, at the head whereof stand sundry small buttons or heads from which spring many small narrow and somewhat thick green Leaves not divided or dented at all, smallest at the bottome, and broadest towards the end, which change yellow in the end of Summer; amongst these Leaves rise up sometimes more and sometimes but one slender stalk without any Leaves thereon, at the top whereof stand many small whitish flowers, like unto the smallest sorts of *Valerian*, every one upon a slender foot-stalk which afterwards bring small seed like unto them also; the whole plant is sweet and more aromaticall then the *Indian* Spiknard, hotter also and sharper in tast then any other sort.

## The Places and Time.

It may be gathered by the names of most of them, to what Country they are naturall; and therefore I shall trouble you no farther with the places. They all flower and flourish in the summer months of *June*, *July*, and *August*; some earliyer, and some latter then others.

## The Temperature.

*Dioscorides* saith that the true *Indian Spiknard* is of an heating and drying faculty, and there is no doubt but the other sorts are so likewise, seeing they agree very much in their properties or vertues.

## The Vertues.

All the sorts of *Spiknard* but especially the *Celtick* or *French Spiknard*, are of very good use to provoke *Urine*, and to ease the exceeding great paines of the *Stone* in the *Reines* or *Kidneys*, if they be drunk with cold water; and so they are profitable to those that have a loathing of their meat, swellings or gnawings in their stomacks, as also for them that are *Liver grown*, and for them that have the *yellow Jaundise*. It dryeth up the Flux or humors both in the *Head* and *breast*, and is a speciall Ingredient in *Mithridate*, and other *Antidotes* against vemone and poyson. The decoction used as a Bath for Women to sit in or over, in a seat fit for the purpose, taketh away the *Inflammations* of the *Mother*; but to women with Child it is forbidden, because it procureth much disquiet; and may force their *Courses* beyond either their time or conveniency. The Oyle made thereof doth both warme those places that are cold, and maketh the humors more subtil that were thick and congealed before, digesteth those that are crude and raw, and also moderately dryeth and bindeth those that were too loose or flexible; and hereby worketh powerfully in all the cold griefes and windinesse of the *Head* and *braine*, of the *Stomack*, *Liver*, *Spleen*, *Reines* and *Bladder*, and of the *Mother*.  
Being



Being inuſed up into the Noſtrills, it purgeth the Brain of much *Rheume* gathered therein, and cauſeth both a good colour and favour to the whole body. Being ſteeped in Wine for certain dayes & afterwards diſtilled in *Balneo calido*, the Water hereof is very uſefull in all cold indiſpoſitions of the Members, taken inwardly or applyed outwardly: for it comforteth the *braine*, helpeth to ſtay thin diſtillations, and the cold paines of the *Head*, as alſo the ſhaking of the *Palfey*; It helpeth alſo all *paſſions* of the *Heart*, as faintings and ſwounings, and the Collick like wiſe, two or three ſpoonefulls being taken. It is commonly laid up in a new earthen Veſſell for *Eye Medicines*, being firſt made into Powder, and then into round Cakes or trochiſkes with Wine, which being conveniently applyed repreſſe and ſtay the humors that offend them. Being drunk with Wine, it helpeth thoſe that are ſtung or bitten by any venomous Creature.

## CHAP. CCXVIII.

## Of the Sweet-smelling Flagge.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Ἄκωρος* and *Ἄκωρον* *Acorus* and *Acorium* quia *ἰατρὸς νόσας με-*  
*detur* becauſe it helpeth to cleare a dimme *Eye ſight*, which names are uſed in Latine alſo, yet ſome have given it others as *Radix nautica*, *Singentiana* or *unguentis petita*. And becauſe this is uſed commonly for *Calamus Aromaticus* by the Apothecaries though they be different things, the one being a *Flagge* and the other a *Reed*, I ſhall put them together. It is called *Calamus Aromaticus*, and *odoratus*, which in my judgment ſignify the ſame, though *Parkinſon* maketh a difference; but the reſult of his diſcourſe is, that *Aroma* is a Drugge that hath a ſtrong ſmell, no matter whether it be ſweet or no: and he inſtances in *Myrrhe* and *Galbanum*, in which ſignification *Odor* is alſo taken, for we have commonly *bonus Odor*, and *malus Odor*, a ſweet and a ſtinking ſcent, according to the Epithet, that is joyned with it: and I believe this may be a reaſon of thoſe ſuppoſitions that the Antients counted thoſe things ſweet, which are not ſweet to us. This is that *Calamus*, mentioned in the 30 of *Exodus*, verſe 23.

## The Kinds.

Though *Acorus* and *Calamus Aromaticus* may not properly be ſaid to be of the ſame kinds, yet I ſhall put them together, and one more. 1. The ſweet ſmelling Flag or *Calamus* of the Shops. 2. The ſuppoſed true Syrian or Arabian Aromaticall Reed. 3. *Matthiſolus* his Aromaticall Reed.

## The Forms.

The ſweet ſmelling *Flagge* hath many *Flaggy* long and narrow freſh greene *Leaves*, two foot long a piece, yet many times ſomewhat browniſh towards the bottome, the one riſing or growing out of the ſide of another in the ſame manner that other *Flagges* or *Flowerdeluces* do, thin on both ſides and ridged or thick in the middle, the longeſt for the moſt part ſtanding in the miſt, all of them ſmelling very ſweet, which dye every yeare, (yet when they are dead they keep their ſmell) new ones riſing in their ſteed the next Spring; after it hath grown three or four yeares in a place, it putteth forth a round head like unto the *Carkin* of the *Haſel-nut-Tree*, growing upright, of a length and thickneſſe of one



finger, of a purplish green colour, out of which shoot forth pale whitish flowers, consisting of four small Leaves, a peice; nothing so well sented as the Leaves, falling away quickly without giving seed: the root is thick and long, somewhat like to that of the *Garden Valerian*, of a sweet sent and and somewhat a bitter tast.

*The Places and Times.*

The first groweth in *Turky*, as also in *Russia*, and the places thereabouts naturally in moist places; whence it hath been brought into a few of our Gardens. The second in *Egypt*, as also by the lake of *Gennesareth* in *Judea*, and in divers places also of *Syria* and *Arabia*. The third is supposed by *Matthioli*, and others, to grow in *India*, *Syria*, and *Judea*; The sweet smelling Flagge beareth its Catkin, in *July* or *August*.

*The Temperature.*

The Rootes of *Acorus* are hot and dry in the second degree, and of thin and subtil parts:

*The Virtues.*

The decoction of the rootes of the Sweet smelling Flagge, being made with Wine and drunk, doth not only provoke Urine, but is also very profitable for all the diseases of the Reines and Bladder, cleansing and wasting all the superfluities in them, without any hurt or danger, it helpeth to ease the paines of the sides, Liver, and breast, as also those of the Collick and Cramp; it recovereth those that are bursten and bitten with Venomous Creatures, and wasteth the Spleene. The Root is very much used in divers Electuaries and Antidotes against all Venome Poyson and infection, as in that called *Diacorum Mithridate*, &c: Being taken fasting every morning for some time together, it is a speciall remedy for a stinking breath. A dram of the powder of the Root with as much Cinnamon taken in a draught of Worm-wood wine is singular good to comfort and strengthen a cold weak Stomack. The whole Rootes preserved either in Sugar or Honey are effectual also for the same purposes, but these that are preserved Greene are more desired, then those that being dry are steeped, and afterwards preserved. The juice dropped into the eyes dryeth the Rheumes therein, and cleareth the sight, taking away films or such like that may offend them. The hot fumes of the decoction made in Water, and taken in at the mouth through a Funnel, are excellent to help them that are troubled with a Cough. The Rootes bruised and boiled in Wine, and applyed warme to the Testicles that are swollen, dissolveth the Tumour and easeth the paines; it likewise mollifyeth hard swellings in any other part of the body. It is used amongst other things to make sweet Powders, and Water. *Calamus Aromaticus*; if the true can be had, is as good if not better, for many of the purposes aforesaid, and is moreover availeable to procure Womens Courses and to remedy the fits of the Mother.

CHAP.



## CHAP. CCXIX.

Of *Cyperus* or *English Galanga*.

## The Names.

IT is called in Gerek *κύπερος*, *Cyperus*, from the round forme of the Root which is like a small Boxe or Vessel, in Latine also *Cyperus* and *Juncus triangularis* and *angulosus*, to distinguish between it, and the *Juncus lavis* or *vulgaris*, ordinary rushes. It sometimes beareth four square stalkes, and then it is called *Juncus quadratus*. In English, many do call it *Gallinga* or *Gallingale*, because the rootes of one sort of it are somewhat like to thole of the small *Gallin-ga*. It is called also as commonly *Cyperus* and *sweet Cyperus*, after the Greek and Latine names.

## The Kindes.

To this kind may be referred these five sorts. 1. The more common round rooted sweet *Cyperus*. 2. The greater *Affsyrian* sweet *Cyperus*. 3. The lesser, *Affsyrian* round rooted sweet *Cyperus*. 4. The ordinary sweet *Cyperus*, or *English Galanga*. 5. The most delicate sweet *Cyperus* or *Rush-nut*.

## The Forme.

The more common round rooted sweet *Cyperus* shooteth forth many heads of long and narrow *Leaves* somewhat ridged in the middle; every leafe seeming thereby to be three square of a sweet scent; amongst these *Leaves* rise many smooth square *Stalkes* about three foot high, stuffed with a white pith without any knot or joynt therein unto the tops, where there stand a few short *Leaves* and many small panicles or chaffy greene spikes of small *Leaves* above them, which after containe within them the seed; the root is composed of many long and round blackish brown small rootes fastned together by long strings of the bignesse of small *Olives*, of a sweet scent even while they are greene, but much more when they are dry, and of a bitter tast somewhat like unto *Galanga*.

## The Places and Time

None of these sorts grow in England unlesse it be in the Gardens of those that delight in rarities, in the Physick Garden at *Oxford*, *Westminster*, &c. Yet if you need there is no doubt but the druggist can furnish you with them. They flower or carry their bushy tops in *August* with us, except the fourth sort which giveth his rusted head in the end of *July* most commonly.

## The Temperature.

The Roots of *Cyperus* are hot and dry in the second degree.

## The Vertues.

The Rootes of *Cyperus* boiled in Wine and drunk, (for they are much more effectual then the *Leaves*) are very profitable for the *Reines* and *Bladder*, for it provoketh *Urine*, helpeth to break the *Stone* in the *Bladder*, by the cutting quality that it hath, yet without sharpnesse, and bringeth down *Womens Courses* also. The

Rootes



Rootes of Cyperus, and Bay berries of each a like quantity, beaten to Powder and made up with the Urine of a Boy under yeares, and laid upon the belly of those that have the Droply, doth help them very much; and both of them boiled in Wine and drunk often, while the other is uled outwardly, doth work more effectually. It is good for the *fretting paines* and *stranglings* of the *Mother*, if the parts be bathed with the decoction thereof, or if the party sit over the fumes, or in the decoction thereof. The Powder thereof is an especiall Remedy for all *Ulcers*, yea spreading and devouring *Cancers*, that by their overmuch moisture hardly admit of any cure, and by the astringent quality it hath, it helpeth all *sores* *Mouthes* whatsoever. *Alpinus* saith, the *Egyptians* do much use the powder of the Roots, and ashes of them, to cure the *Ulcers* both of the *mouth* and *secret parts*, and to drink the decoction of them to comfort and warm the *Stomack*, *braine*, *Lungs*, *Sinews*, *arteries*, and the *womb* of those that are disordered though cold or moisture, or both, being taken sometime together, for it warmeth and strengtheneth the naturall vigor of the *Spirits*, and is therefore comfortable to those that by long sickness are much spent in the health of their bodies. It helpeth and strengtheneth *digestion* procureth warmth to the blood, and a good colour to the face; it helpeth those, that have strong or stinking breaths, the said decoction being made in Wine and drunk. The long sweet *Cyperus* is not altogether so effectually as the former; yet may be used for it, the quantity being increased, when the other cannot be gotten; but the chief use of it is, to make sweet powders, and perfumes for Garments, Gloves, &c. to perfume Chambers also, being burnt with Cloves and Bayleaves. The *Rush Nuts* called *Trafi* which are cryed up and down the Streets in Spain as Oranges and Lemmons are in England, are for the most part spent in *Junkets*, rather then used Physically, yet they are found to be good both for the paines of the breast and sides, if a Cream be made thereof and drunk, and therefore are very profitable for those that have a Cough, to help to expectorate the *Phlegme*, the same also drunk mitigateth the heat of *Urine*, and allayeth the sharpnesse thereof; and being taken with the broth of fat flesh, it furthereth *Venerous actions*. The decoction thereof, hot steel being also quenched in it, helps the *Dysentery* or *flux*.

## CHAP. CCXX.

## Of Hops.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *ῥηδον*, and *ῥηδωνία*, *Bryon* and *Bryonia*, by the modern writers, because the Leaves and running branches are somewhat like *Briony*; for by Antients it is not remembred, which is somewhat strange, seeing it is a plant so usefull. It is called in Latin *Lupulus* and *Lupulus Salictarius* and *reptitius*, quia salit & reptat per arbores, vel quia scandit salices, because it climbs upon Sallows, and other trees, which name is used by all our modern writers except *Lobel*, who calls it *Vitis Septentrionalium* the vine of the Northern Regions because they put Hops in their drink.

## The Kinds

The Sorts of Hops may quickly be reckoned up for they be but two, 1. The *mannred Hop*, 2. The *wild Hop*.

The



## The Farm.

The manured Hop riseth up at the first with divers great brown heads, like unto *Asparagus*, but larger; which afterwards spread into rough *Branches* and climb upon great high poles that are set for them to run on, having many hard and rough dark green *Leaves* on them, cut into three or five divisions, somewhat like unto bramble *Leaves* and dented likewise about the *Edges*. At the tops of the *Branches*, which hang down again for the most part, come forth many *scaly heads*, being as it were a small number of yellowish green *Leaves*, growing thick together; from among which come forth the *Flowers* of a whitish yellow colour, which being past and the heads changing their colour to be somewhat whitish yellow, they are then fit to be gathered to keep, and then there is a small round seed found there in; the root is great at the head, shooting forth many blackish strings which take fast hold of the ground. The *Scaly heads* which are put in beer are of strong smell, by which the goodnesse of them may be discerned.

## The Places and Times.

The first groweth in *Flanders*, and divers other places besides, whence the heads are brought into England and sold, but they are no wayes comparable to those which grow with us, in great plenty also, in divers places, but especially in *Kent* and *Essex*, where there be men of good worth, whose estates consist in Hop-grounds. They delight in low moist grounds, where they may have moisture enough, yet they will not endure overmuch; and therefore they are planted upon hillocks to preserve them from drowning. The second groweth amongst briers and thornes, in hedge-rows and other places in most Countries of this Land, of its own accord; and it is supposed to be the same with the former, but onely that the ordering and manuring, of that, makes it larger. They Spring not up untill *April*, and flower not untill the latter end of *June*, yet the heads are fit to be gathered about the end of *September*.

## The Temperature.

The *Heads* which are most commonly called *Hops* are hot and dry in the second degree, and so are the *Leaves* also, both of them being of an opening and cleansing faculty.

## The Vertues.

The decoction of the tops of *Hops* as well of the wild as the manured, is very powerfull to cleanse the *Reines* from *Gravel*, and to provoke *Urine*, which likewise openeth the obstructions of the *Liver* and *Spleene*, cleanseth the *Blood* and loosneth the *belly*. The roots also work the same effect, but they are hotter and not so moist as the former. As they cleanse the blood, so consequently they help to cure all manner of *Scabs*, *Itch*, and other breakings out in the body; as also all other *Tetters*, *Ring-worms*, or *Spreading sores*, the *Morphew*, and all other discolourings of the *Skin*. The decoction of the *Flowers* and *Tops* are given with good successe to those that have drunk any deadly poison; the same being put in baths for women to sit in, taketh away the swellings and hardnesse of the *Mother*; and is good for those that can very hardly make their *Water* because of the *Strangury*, or the like. Half a dram of the seed beaten to powder and taken in drink killeth the worms in the body and bringeth down *Womens Courses* and expelleth *Urine*. A Syrupe made of the juyce and Sugar, cureth the *yellow Jaundise*, easeth the *Headach* that comes of heat, and tempereth the drought of the



the Liver and Stomack, and therefore it is very profitable to be given in long and hot *Agues* that rise of *Choler* and *Blood*; The juyce of the Leaves dropped into the *Eares* cleareth the corrupt sores therein, and helpeth the Itch arising from the corruption of them. The greatest use that is made of the heads of the Hops is to put them in Beer, to alter the quality thereof, and to preserve the body from the repletion of grosse humors, which Ale being a thicker liquor doth ingender, of which it was said, *Nil Spissius est dum bibitur nil clarius dum mingitur, unde constat multas facies in ventre relinqui*. It is drunk thick, it is pissed out thin, whence it appears that many dregs are left behind.

## CHAP. CCXXI.

## Of Knot-Grasse

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *πεντάγων* *Polygonum*, quod multis gen'bus crescit, because of its many joynts; which name moit of our Latine writers follow, yet there be some that call it *Seminalis*, *Sanguinalis*, *Sanguinaria* & *Proserpinaria* from its stanching of blood, and creeping upon the ground. It is called in the shops of *Italy* and other places *Corrigiola* and *Centinoda*, of the severall properties to correct the heat of the Stomack, and Body, and from creeping upon the ground. In English *Knot-Grasse*, *Swines grasse*, because Swine delight to feed thereon, in the North Country of divers *Birds-tongue*, of the form of the Leaf: some also call it *Pink-Weed*, and some *Nine Joynts* of its great number of Joynts.

## The Kinds.

The sorts which may more properly be referred to this kind are fourteen. 1. The greater Common *Knot-Grasse*, 2. The Lesser Common *Knot-Grasse*, 3. Small short leaved *Knot-Grasse* 4. Stoney *Knot-Grasse*, 5. The greater Sea *Knot-Grasse*, 6. The Lesser Sea *Knot-Grasse*, 7. White Mountaine *Knot-Grasse*, 8. Mountaine *Knot-Grasse*, with Stone crop Leaves, 9. Spanish *Knot-Grasse*, 10. Small *Knot-Grasse* of *Mompelier*, 11. Candy *Knot-Grasse*, 12. *Labels Knot-Grasse*, with Mother of Time Leaves, 13. *German Knot-Grasse*, or *Knawell*, 14. Another *German Knot-Grasse*.

## The Form.

The greater Common *Knot-Grasse* shooteth forth many long slender branches full of Joynts, lying upon the ground with divers long narrow Leaves thereon, one for the most part at a Joynt; whereat especially from the middle of the branches upwards come forth the Flowers which are so small that they can very hardly be perceived; in some of a white, in others of a purple colour, running afterwards into very small square seed, somewhat like unto that of *Sorrell*. The root is reddish long and slender, with many strings thereat, abiding divers Winters, yet the Leaves perish in the *Autume*, and are renewed in the Spring.

The



## The Places and Time.

The two first sorts grow every where both by the foot-ways in the fields, especially at the ends of those Lands whereon Winter corn groweth, and sometimes by the sides of those High-ways and old walls. The third groweth upon higher grounds, and upon Hills and Mountaines. The fourth in the same places also in the more stoney parts thereof. The fifth and sixth by the Sea side in divers places. The seventh in France and Spaine. The eighth in Naples. The Ninth about Mountaines in France that are neer the Sea. The thirteenth about Chipnam in Wiltshire, as also in Germany by the way sides, where the last groweth also. They are in flower, and seed, all the Summer long.

## The Temperature.

Knot-Grasse is cold in the second degree, or else in the beginning of the third, yet it is of a binding quality, which signifies that it is dry.

## The Vertues.

A dram of the powder of Knot-Grasse taken in Wine for many dayes together is singular good, to provoke Urine when it is stopped, as also when it passeth away by drops, and with paine, and when it is hot and sharp also; and withall to expell wonderfully the Gravel or Stone in the Reines or Bladder. Being shred and made into a Tanly with Egges and eaten, it greatly prevaileth against the Gonorrhoea, or running of the Reines also, and the weaknesse of the Back coming by meanes thereof. The juyce or decoction thereof, is most effectuell to stay any bleeding at the mouth and to coole and temper the heat of the blood or of the Stomack, and to stay any flux of the blood or Humors, either of the belly or womb; as the Bloody flux, Womens courses, both white and red pissing of blood, &c. The juyce, given before the fit of the Tertian or Quartaine Ague comes, not onely hindereth it for the present, but driveth it quite away as it is said; being boiled in wine and drunk, it helpeth those that are stung or bitten with Venemous Creatures, and the same is very effectuell to stay all defluxions of Rheumatick humors falling down upon the Stomack, and killeth wormes in the belly or Stomack, and easeth all inward paines that arise of heat, sharpnesse and corruption of blood and Cholery, and is good for inward wounds. The distilled water taken by it self or with the powder of the herb, or seed, is very effectuell to all the purposes aforesaid. The juyce hereof stayeth the bleeding of the Nose, being applyed to the forehead and Temples, or to be snuffed up in the Nose; the same cooleth all manner of inflammations as St. Antonies fire, or any other breaking forth of heat, all hot swellings and Impostumations, all eating, fretting or burning sores and fistulous Cancers, or foule filthy Ulcers being applyed or put into them, but principally for all sorts of Ulcers and sores in the privy parts of Men or Women, restraining the humors from following them, and cooling and drying up the hot and moist inflammations that are apt to waite upon such sores in such places. It helpeth all fresh and green wounds also, by restraining the blood, and quickly closeth up the Lips of them. The juyce dropped into the Eares, helpeth them wonderfully, although they are foul and have running matter in them, and helpeth the Inflammations of the Eyes being put therein. The Sea Knot-Grasse is not effectuell as is thought for the griefes aforesaid, because the saltnesse, which it is supposed to acquire by its nearnesse to the Sea, maketh it hotter; yet where penetration and not cooling is required, it is more forcible then any other. The smaller sorts come nearer to the temperature of the Sea kind, then of the Land; yet they serve to provoke Urine and expell the stone



and *Gravell* by *Urine*; and so doth *Knavell*, where the other is not to be had, which is scarcely in any part of this Land.

## CHAP. CCXXII.

## Of Parsly Pert or Parsly Break-stone.

## The Names.

It may called be in Greek *σολύγον στανείδης* as it is in Latin *Polygonum Selinoides*: I say it may, because I find not any Greek or Latin Author that treats of it, being unknown to all the transmarine Doctors before *Lobel* came to us, who called it *Percepier Anglorum*, which first word *Percepier* is derived from *Percepierre*, signifying in French, as much as *Lichen-tribon* in Greek, *Saxifraga Petrifindula* an obsolete word, and *Calculus frangens* in Latine which is *Pierce-stone* or *Break-stone* in English, and *Anglorum* is added, because it is thought to be peculiar to our Country. Some call it *Parsley-Pert*, and derive it from *Petra*, but it is more properly *Parsly Break-stone*, because of its eminent faculties to that purpose.

Though there be but one sort hereof which might have been placed amongst the other *Knot-grasse*, whereof it is a kind, yet because it is somewhat different, and is peculiar to our Country, I have given it a Chapter by it selfe.

## The Form.

*Break-stone Parsly* groweth with many *Leaves* spread upon the ground, each standing upon a small long foot-stalke, and being as broad as the nail of a mans finger or thumb, very much jagged on the edges, which maketh it to seeme somewhat like unto a *Parsly* leafe, whereof came the name, but of an overworn or dusky Greene colour, from amongst which there rise up weake and slender stalkes about two or three fingers long, set full of the like *Leaves* but smaller up to the tops, that almost no part of the stalke can be seene; amongst these *Leaves* come forth very small greenish yellow flowers, scarce to be discerned, where afterwards groweth the seed as small as that of the *Knot-grasse*. The root is very small and chreddy abiding divers yeares, if it grow in a place that is liketh.

## The Places and Time.

*Parsly-pert* groweth in those fields that are plowed up for Corne, both at the same time with the Corne, and also when they are fallow, in most Countreyes of this Land that ever I came into, though *Gerard* and *Parkinson*, make as if it were a Plant growing in few places. It is to be found all the Spring, Summer, and Harvest even from *April* to the end of *October*, yet it must be in severall places for that which groweth in the open and Sunny places will flourish first, but that which is shadowed will continue longest.

## The Temperature.

It is as I conceive of the same Temperature with *Knot-grasse*.

Parsly



## The Vertues.

*Parfly Break-stone* hath not its name for nothing, for it is found to be a singular remedy to *provoke Urine* when it is stopped wholly, or passeth away by drops with paine, or unensibly without pain, expelleth store of *Gravel* in thole that breed it, and the *stone* also in the Reines or Kidneyes; in washing it down by the abundant passage of the *Urine*; and helpeth also to expell it out of the *Bladder*, if it be not grown too great for the passages, and if it be, it is very probable that the abundance of *Urine* brought down into the *Bladder* by the Vertue of it even whilst it abideth there, will work so much upon the *stone* therein confirmed and grown great, that it will waite by degrees, by causing it to be avoided in *Gravel* with the *Urine*. And that it may performe these operations with the better successe, you may take of the juice of the herb about three Ounces, and mix it with so much *White Wine* as is fit to make a *Possiet*, the drink whereof taken in a pretty quantity morning and evening, to which you may if you please adde *Mother of time*, and some *Camomile*, which is a good way: Or you may boile the Herbs aforesaid in *Wine*, or if that cannot be had in *Water*, and drink it, (but I hope you will have the wit to streine it first:) The powder also of the dried herb to the quantity of a dramme or lesse, in *White-Wine* or in other drink where *Wine* is wanting taken first and last for divers dayes; and the distilled *Water* drunk with a little *Sugar* in the same manner worketh the forementioned effects and so doth this *Composition* which came originally from a poore Country man who with good successe ministred it to divers sorts of people. Take of the dried herb of *Parfly-pert* and *Mous-sare*, *Bay-berries* *Turmarick* and *Cloves*, the seed of the *Burdock*, the seed of *Hep* or the *Bryar berries*, and the seeds of *Fennugreek*, of each one Ounce; of the *Stone* in an *Oxes Gall* twenty foure graines weight, let all these be beaten into fine Powder and kept in a dry box or pot, to use upon occasion: whereof the quantity to be taken at a time is from halfe a dram to a dram as the age and necessity of the patient shall require. There be divers who conceiving themselves inclined to the *stone*, eat it familiarly as a *Sallet Herb* and pickle it up also like *Sampire* to eat in Winter when the greene herb cannot be gotten.

## CHAP. CCXXIII.

## Of Saxifrage.

## The Names

IT is called in Latine *Saxifraga* or *Saxifragia* (for to the Greek Writers it was altogether unknown as farre as we can gather, they having left no name for it) from its efficacy in breaking the *Stone*, in England *Saxifrage* and *Breakstone*. So much for the names in generall καὶ ἑοικω, there being others that do it also though not so effectually. I shall speak of them more particularly in the *kinds*.

## The Kinds.

Because the best *Saxifrage* that is growes in *England*, I shall trouble you with no forreine sorts, we having nine or ten sorts of our own which for their *Vertues* not for their *formes* I shall put together. 1. English *Saxifrage* so called because



t groweth more plentifully in England then in any other Country. 2. *Mr. Goodyers Marsh-Saxifrage* so called because he first discovered it in a marshy place. 3. *Lobel's West-Country Saxifrage* because *Lobel* found it in the Western parts of this Land. 4. *White Saxifrage* so called from the colour of the flowers, to distinguish it from the former. 5. *Golden Saxifrage* from the Golden colour of the Leaves. 6. The greater *Burnet Saxifrage*, so called because it hath Leaves somewhat like *Burnet*. 7. The middle *Burnet Saxifrage*. 8. The lesser *Burnet Saxifrage*. 9. *Saxifrage* with *Chickweed* Leaves.

## The Forme.

*English Saxifrage, White Saxifrage, Golden Saxifrage, and burnet Saxifrage* be of so different Formes, that it will be necessary that I describe them one after another.

*English or Meadow Saxifrage* which is known to divers by the name of *Meadow Parsly*, groweth with many very green winged Leaves somewhat like unto those of *Fennel*, but thicker and broader; so like unto *Meadow Hart-wort* of *Mompelien* that it made *Parkinson* joine it next thereunto; from amongst the said Leaves rise up divers crested stalkes of a Cubit high, having thereupon divers smaller stalkes of winged Leaves also finely cut, but somewhat harsh to the feeling and bearing at the top spoky rundells or umbells be'et with white flowers tending a little to yellow which give place unto seeds like unto the Common *Fennel* seed, both for forme and greatnesse, but of a browner colour and small tast; The root is thick, black without, white within, and of a good savour.

*White Saxifrage* groweth with divers round faint or yellowish greene Leaves, but grayish underneath, spread upon the ground, unevenly dented about the edges, and somewhat hairy, every one upon a little footstalk, from whence riseth up a round brownish hairy greene stalk, about a foot-high with a few such like round Leaves as grow below but smaller, somewhat branched at the top, whereon stand pretty large white flowers of five Leaves a peece, with some yellow Threds in the middle, standing in a long crested brownish greene husk, which being past there ariseth sometimes a round hard head, biforked at the top, wherein is contained small blackish seed: the Root is compact of a number of black strings, whereunto are fastned many small reddish graines, or round roots about the bignesse of *Pepper-cornes*, which are used in Medicine, and called by the Apothecaries *white Saxifrage seed*, and is that which is truly meant by, though not so truly said of it.

*Golden Saxifrage* is most like unto the before described, yet it differeth therefrom in that the Leaves are not hairy, but somewhat thicker and of a darker greene colour; amongst which rise up stalkes an handfull high with such Leaves on them as grow below two at a Joynt, but three at the top of all, whereas also at the Joynts do come forth very small gold yellow flowers, not easily observed, and seldome seen with them, because they fall away so quickly, after which come small round heads wherein is contained small round reddish seed; the Root is composed of a number of small strings or Fibres.

*Burnet Saxifrage* groweth up with divers stalkes of winged Leaves set one against another each being somewhat broad, and a little pointed and dented about the edges, of a sad greene colour; at the tops of the stalkes stand umbells of white flowers, after which comes small and blackish seed: The root is long and whitish.



## The Places and Time.

The first groweth almost in every Meadow, and therefore it is called *Meadow Parsly*, yet it sometimes growes in upland ground; the second was found by Mr. *Goodyer*, on a boggy ground below the red Well of *Wellingborough* in *Norhamptonshire*; the third by *Lobel* between *Chipnam* and *Marleborough*, in the High-way between *London* and *Bristow*, on a Chalky Hill; the fourth groweth very plentifully in a field immediately below the Abby Orchard, at *St. Albons*, and in many other places: the fifth in moist and marshy places about *Bath* and *Welles*, and in the Moores by *Boston* and *Wisbich* in *Lincolnehire*: the sixth, seventh, and eighth, grow in divers *Meadows* and *Pastures*-grounds of this Land: the last groweth upon barren hills, and sometimes upon Walls. The first floweth from the beginning of *May* to the end of *August*; the second and third somewhat later; the fourth in *April* or *May* at the furthest, when it is gathered for that which is called the seed as well as to distill, for it perisheth soon after, the fifth in *March* and *April*; the rest, about *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *August*.

## The Temperature.

All the aforementioned sorts are hot and dry in the third degree, except the *Golden Saxifrage* which is cold of temperature, as the tale declareth.

## The Vertues and Signature.

The seeds and rootes of *Saxifrage* or *Meadow Parsly* boiled in White-Wine, and the decoction drunk, breaketh the Stone in the Bladder and Kidneys helpeth the strangury, and causeth one to make Water freely, which also bringeth down *Womens Courses*, and expelleth the *Secondine* and dead Child. The root dried and made into Powder, and halfe a dram or a dram taken with Sugar, comforteth and warmeth the Stomack, cureth the gnawings and griping paines of the belly, causeth the Cholick also, and expelleth Wind. The *Cheshire Women* put it amongst the Runnet that they put into their Cheese as a Country-man of theirs reporteth. The distilled Water is much in use with Nurfes to give unto their Children against the stopping of their Urine, and to ease the griping paines in their belly which they usually call the Fress. It is used outwardly in Bathes, and Fomentations, to provoke Urine, and to ease the paines of the Belly, proceeding from Wind. The seed ed *Crollins* hath observed, and is singular good against the strangury and stoppings of the Kidneys and Bladder, the Powder of them being drunk in Wine or the decoction made of them. The distilled Water of the whole herb rootes and flowers, which is as effectual in a manner, is familiarly taken by those that have need thereof, for any of the purposes aforesaid, as also to cleanse the Stomack and Lungs from tough and thick Phlegme that troubleth it, and causeth it more easily to be avoided. It is not probable, that the *Golden Saxifrage* hath any operation upon the Stone, because of its insipide taste, unlesse it be by a specifick Vertue, yet I mentioned it because it is esteemed as a rarity. The *Burnet Saxifrages*, have the same properties that the others have, both in provoking Urine, and easing the paines thereof, as also in expelling Wind, and helping the Cholick, the roots or seed being used in Powder, decoction, or any other way which are likewise effectual for the windy paines of the Mother, to procure *Womens Courses*, to break and avoid the stone in the Kidneys, and to digest cold viscous and tough Phlegme in the Stomack, and is an especiall remedy against all kind of Venoms. The rootes hereof dried are as hot as Pepper, and may be used for the same, being much more wholesome as *Tragus* saith. The same in Powder, with the Powder of



of the Seeds and Sugar, purgeth the *braine*, helpeth the *Tooth-ach*, restoreth lost *speech*, and is good for *Convulsions*, *Cramps*, *Apoplexies*, and cold *feavers*, and so is the distilled water wherein *Castoreum* hath been boiled, which is profitable also for the *Palsy*, and many other cold *griefes*. The same drunk with wine and Vinegar cureth the *Plague*, and being holden or chewed in the mouth, it preserveth from the Infection, when the aire is corrupted. The seed made into Comfits like unto those of *Caraway* are effectually for all the purposes aforesaid, and so is the distilled water sweetned with Sugar though not in so powerfull a manner as the former; which water also beautifieth the *face*, by cleaning it from all *Spots* and *Freckels*, and leaving a *good colour*. The juyce of the Leaves doth the same, and being dropped into the grievous wounds of the *Head*, or any other place, dryeth up the moisture and healeth them quickly. The distilled water alone, or with Vinegar, being put into the eyes cleareth the sight exceedingly. I conceive I have given to every sort its due properties, notwithstanding I find all or most of them attributed to *Saxifrage* in general, and no doubt, when one sort is not to be had, the other may serve as *substitutes*, they being promiscuously used by divers.

## CHAP. CCXXXIII

## Of Dropwort.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Οινάρη*, because it is in flower when the Vine is, the word signifying the *Flower of the Vine*, and *Λευκάρη*, from the whitenesse of its flowers. In Latine *Filipendula* from the form of root, which is composed of divers tuberous peeces hanging together with black strings like threads, yet some write *Philipendula* following *Nicholans Myrepsus φιλίπενδουλα*, without taking notice why it is called *Filipendula*. It is called in English also *Filipendula* and the same *Filipendula* and *Dropwort*, because it helpeth pissing of by Drops.

## The Kinds.

I think it will not be amisse to give you the varieties of *Dropwort*, (though the Common *Filipendula*, be that which is most used in Phytick,) which are Fourteen in all, 1. Common or Ordinary *Filipendula*, 2. Another great *Filipendula*, 3. Small *Filipendula*, 4. The most ordinary great *Dropwort*, 5. A smaller sort of *Dropwort*, 6. Candy *Dropwort* with starr like heads, 7. Candy *Dropwort* with fruitfull heads, 8. *Lobels* Narrow Leaved *Enanthe* or *Dropwort*, 9. *Lobels* Hemlock like *Enanthe* or *Dropwort*, 10. Marsh *Dropwort*, 11. French *Dropwort*, 12. Small Rush like *Enanthe* or *Dropwort*, 13. Fine small *Dropwort* of *Africa*, 14. Water *Dropwort*.

## The Forme

Ordinary *Filipendula* or *Dropwort* shooteth forth divers long winged Leaves, each of them consisting of many small Leaves of different sises, set on each side of a middle rib, and each of them dented about the Edges, somewhat resembling Burnet and Wild Tansey or rather Agrimony, or rather participating somewhat of each, but differing in somewhat from every one of them, as being harder in handling. From amongst the said Leaves, rise up one or more stalks about a Cubit or two foot high having some such Leaves thereon as grow below, and



and sometimes also divided into other branches, spreading at the top in many white sweet smelling *Flowers*, consisting of five Leaves a peice, with some threads in the middle, standing together in a tuft or umbel upon a small footstalk; the seeds are small and black, whereupon depend many little knobs or black pellets, somewhat like unto those of the female Peony but smaller.

#### The Places and Time.

The first groweth in divers places of this Land both upon and about *St. Vincent's Rock* by *Brissow*, and in a meadow near *Sion house* by *Brainford*, and by the hedge sides or under bushes in dry fields and meadows. The second on the tops of very cold mountaines. The third in stony rough grounds about *Mompeller*. The places of the rest are some in our own Lands, some in others as may be perceived by their names. The ninth groweth in the wet and moist furrows of the plowed Lands belonging to *Underbrick*, Commonly called *Battersey* near *London*: and by the foot-way-side between *Greenwich* and *Eltham* about a mile from *Colonel Blunt's house* towards *Eltham*: The last groweth about the house which was formerly the Bishop of *Londons* at *Fulham*. The *Filipendulus* flower in *June* and *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*; but the rest flower and seed, somewhat later.

#### The Temperature.

*Dropwort* is hot and dry in the third degree, opening and cleansing, yet a little binding.

#### The Signature and Vertues.

The roots of severall of the sorts of *Dropwort*, consisting of round tuberous pieces, which do somewhat resemble the *Stone* in a mans Bladder, do signify that it is an excellent Remedy for the *Stone*, and indeed it is so, for it not onely helpeth mightily to break and expell the *Stone* either in the *Kidneys* or *Bladder*, and to bring away the *Gravel*, but is also very effectuell to provoke *Urine*, to help the *Strangury* or pissing by *Drops*, and all other paines of the *Reines* or *Bladder*, which are either forerunners or *Symptoms* of the *Stone*, whether you use the *Flowers*, *Leaves* or *Seed*, but the *Roots* are most effectuell, as having the *Signature*, either taken in *Powder* or in a decoction, with *White Wine*, whereunto a little *Honey* is added. The same bringeth down *womens Courses*, helpeth to expell the *After-birth*, and is good in the *Dropsy*, *Jaundise*, and *Falling-Sickness*. The roots made into *Powder* and mixed with *Honey* into the Form of an *Electuary*, doth much help them whose *Stomacks*, are swollen, breaking and dissolving the *wind*, which was the cause thereof, as also is very effectuell for all diseases of the *Lungs* as *shortnesse of breath*, *Wheesings*, *hoarsnesse* of the *Throat*, and the *Cough*, and to bring away *cold phlegm* therefrom, or any other part thereabouts. Being used in *Broths* it helpeth the *Ache* of the *Back* and *Kidneys* and also other distempers thereof, as also of the *Bladder* and *Urine*. The said *Knots* of the *Roots* being dried and made into powder are effectuell for *Fistulaes* and hollow sores both inward and outward, being & bruised before they be dry, and applyed to the swellings of the *Pills* or *Hemorrhoides* it helpeth them, and so do the *Leaves* which may be used, if the root to be be not gotten. Divers of other sorts provoke *Urine*, and help the *Strangury* also. But the *Hemlock Dropwort* is in all cases to be avoided, for those that have seen the experience of it, do affirme that being taken in sharp *sauces* it doth well nigh poyson, and those that eat of it, have bin made giddy in their heads, pale in their faces, and to stagger and reel like drunken Men.



## Of Gromell.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek λιθοσπερμον *Lithospermum* which signifies as much as *Sony-seed*, for the seed is very hard like a Stone; in Latine also *Lithospermum*, and *Gorgonium*, *Eginochos*, and *Heraclea*; in Shops *Milium Solis* and *Grannum Solis*, as some think, because of its glittering, when the Sun shines upon it, but Serapio saith, it should be called *Milium Soler* because the feedes, being like those of *Millet*, did grow upon the Mountaine Soler. It is called in English *Gromell*, *Pearle-Plant*, and *Lichwale*. *Jobs Teares*, which I intend to treat of also in this Chapter as being *Lithospermi species*, a kind of *Gromel*, be called in Latine *Lachryma Job* and *Jobi*, and *Lachryma Christi*; of some *Diospyros* or *Jovis Triticum*, the Leaves hereof being like the Blades of Corne. The *Italians* when they first had it, called it *Lachryma* simply, afterwards *Lachryma Christi*; and since, every Country hath added some or other Epithite thereunto, most of which are made use of in English, some calling it *Jobs Teares*, some *Moses Teares* some *Jobs Drops*, or *Moses drops*, *Christs Teares*, *Our Ladies Teares*; and some *Gromel Reed*, because *Gesner* calls it *Arundo Lithospermat*.

## The Kinds.

To this kind may be referred these nine sorts. 1. Great upright Gromell. 2. The greater creeping Gromwell. 3. Small wild Gromell. 4. Umbelliferous Gromell. 5. Small Gromel, with tufted tops like *Alkanet*. 6. Small Corne Gromel. 7. The small *Germane* Gromell or Sparrowwort. 8. French Gromel with Flaxen Leaves. 9. *Job's Teares*.

## The Form.

Great upright Gromel which is that which usually groweth in Gardens riseth up with divers, upright, slender, woody, hairy, brown and crested stalkes, very little or not branched at all, whereon do grow without order, long, hard, rough, sharp pointed narrow greene Leaves; at the tops of the stalkes stand divers small white flowers, in rough brown huskes, wherein after they are past, is contained a white hard, sony, round, shining seed, like unto Pearles; the root is long and hard or somewhat woody, with divers branches and fibres thereat, which perisheth not every yeare, as the stalkes do.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in Gardens as I said before, whither it was brought out of *Italy*, or the parts of *France* next unto it, where it groweth wild. The second and third grow wild in many places of our Land in barren grounds, wherher tillied or untillied, and sometimes in those which are fruitfull also; The fourth groweth, as *Lobel* saith, in the descent of the Valley of *Offia*, in *Piedmont*. The fifth, as the same Author affirmeth, groweth in Corne-grounds by the way from *Bristol*, to *Bath*; The seaventh in the Corne-seilds of *Germany*. The eight about *Mompelier* in *France*; The last groweth naturally in *Candy*, *Rhodes*, *Syria*, and other



other Easterne Countreys, being brought thence into our Gardens where it groweth well. The *Gromels* do all flower from *Midsummer* to *September*, the seed ripening in the meane time; but the seed of *Jobs Teares* seldome come to perfection with us, unlesse it be sown betimes, and the Summer prove very hot.

*The Temperature.*

The seeds of *Gromel* are hot and dry in the second degree and so are those of *Jobs Teares*.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The seeds of *Gromel* by their stony hardnesse, have given our fore-Fathers to understand that they are of singular force to break the *Stone* and to avoid it, and also the *Gravel*, either in the *Reines*, or *Bladder*; and if it be made use of in these dayes it will be found as effectually as any other Seed or Herb whatsoever, for the said purposes; as also to provoke *Urine*, being stoppt, and to help the *Strangury*, being bruised and boiled in white Wine or Broth, or the powder of it drunk in raw White-Wine or in broth or the like, but the most pleasant, safe, and effectually way is to make a Barly creame with the Kernells of the four greater cold seeds, and the seeds of *Gromel* by boyling them in Barly water, and to take thereof in the morning fasting for three dayes together, when you are troubled with any of the aforesaid griefes. The said seeds being bruised and laid to steepe all night in White-Wine with some Fennell, Parsly, and Sena, and then boyled in a stone Vessell, strained, and sweetned with Sugar, and drunk the next morning, is a good medicine to purge Phlegme and Choler, to open and cleanse the *Reines* and *Bladder*, and to expell wind exceedingly. Two drammes of the seed in Powder taken with the Milk of a Woman is very effectually to procure a speedy delivery to such Women as have sore paines in their *Travel*, and cannot be delivered as have been found true by divers, as *Matthiolus* saith. Being mixed with other ingredients it helpeth the *Running* of the *Reines*. The Herb it selfe (when the seed is not to be had) being boyled in White-Wine, and the decoction thereof, or else the juice of it, being drunk worketh the same effects, but not so powerfully nor speedily, and a Bath wherein some of it hath been boyled, being sate in, is much commended for an outward remedy. Of *Jobs Teares*, the most exquisite *Crollius*, who taketh notice of the former also, saith thus, *Lachryma Jobba ad deturbandos calculos nunquam satis laudata*, that is, *Jobs Teares* can never be sufficiently commended for expelling the *Stone*: & then doublesse it performeth the other effects, usually annexed, if the Powder or decoction of the seeds be taken as aforesaid. The said seeds are used by Papists beyond Sea to number their Prayers, and by others for beads, Bracelets, &c.



## CHAP. CCXXVI.

## Of Onions.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κεράμμυον*, and *κεράμυον*, according to the Poets, ἀνὰ τὸ μῦθον ἰδὲ κέρα, because the Antients were wont to shut their Eyes, as often as they eat them, i.e. they should make them Water. It is called in Latine *Cepa* and *Cepe* from *Caput*, as some think, because of the greatnesse of their head, and *Unio* because the root is single not giving off-sets for increase, as other bulbous roots do. The old writers have given it Surnames from the place where it grew as *Cypria*, *Sard'a*, *Cretica*, *Samothracia* and *Ascalonia* from whence comes our English word *Scallions* which are set *Onions*, the lesser sort whereof are by some called *Chibouls* from the French name *Siboula*.

## The Kinds.

There be divers sorts of *Onions*; half a dozen whereof I shall here present you with, 1. The Ordinary flat white Onion, 2. The long white Onion, 3. The flat red Onion, 4. The long red Onion, 5. The *Strasborough* Onion whose outside onely is red, 6. *St. Omers Onion* called by some but corruptly *St. Thomas Onion*.

## The Form.

The Onion (for the description is generall,) hath divers long green hollow Leaves, seeming half flat; amongst which riseth up a great round hollow stalk, bigger in the middle then any where else, at the top whereof standeth a close round head, covered at the first with a thin skin which breaketh when the head is grown, and sheweth forth a great Umbell of white Flowers, which turne into black seed; but then the head is so heavy that the stalk cannot sustain it, and therefore it must be upheld from falling to the ground lest it rot and perish; the root of every one is round, in some greater, in some lesser, in some flatter, in others longer, in some sharp and strong, in others milder and more pleasant, some being so pleasant that they may be eaten as an Apple.

## The Places and Time.

All the sorts of *Onions* are Inhabitants of the Garden, and prosper best in that ground, which is well digged and dunged. I know not whether they grew naturally, or in Gardens about *Ascalon*, a City of *Judea*; but that they were formerly very plentiful in those parts, I am verily perswaded. Those that are sown for store should be sown in *February*, or before the latter end of *March* at the furthest, in the increase of the *Moon*, and are to be gathered about *August*, when the blades begin to be flagged towards the roots. Those which are for seed must be set at the same time when the former are sown, yet it seldome comes to perfection in our own Country, most of the seed we use coming from beyond the Seas.

## The Temperature.

*Onions* are hot and dry in the fourth degree, as *Galen* affirmeth. The iuyce is of a thin watery substance, and if it be taken in any great quantity it is rank poyson, but the rest is of thick parts and may be eaten with little or no danger.

The



## The Signature and Vertues.

White wine wherein a sliced onyon hath been steeped all night being drunk in the morning, and the party walke an hour after it, is a good Remedy for the *Stone*; which its Signature doth demonstrate as Crollius noteth, as also to provoke *Urine*, and *Womens Courfes*. They are used also to provoke *Appetite*, ease the paines of the belly, and to help the biting of a mad Dog, or other venomous Creatures, especially if it be mixed with a little Honey and Rue. The water, wherein sliced Onions have been steeped all night, killeth the wormes in Children: Being roasted under the Embers, and eaten with Honey and Sugar and Olle, they help an old Cough by cutting the tough Phlegme, and causing it easily to be Spit forth. It is counted by many a good preservative against infection to take Onions fasting, with bread and Salt; but I dare not subscribe to their Opinion, because they do rather draw then expell Corruption, and therefore their externall use seemeth to be better, especially if a great Onyon being made hollow and the place filled up with good Treakle be roasted well under the Embers, and, after the taking away of the outermost skin, be beaten together and applyed to any Plague sore, or putrid Ulcer, for so it is likely to be a Sovereigne Remedy. Being sliced and dipped in the juyce of Sorrell, and given to one that is sick of a *Tertian Ague*, to eat, it taketh away the fit in once or twice so taking them. The continued use, especially of the seed thereof, increaseth the naturall seed, and stirreth up bodily lust. The juyce snuffed up into the Nostrills, purgeth the Head and helpeth the Lethargy, and is good also for scalding or burning by fire, Water, or Gunpowder, and being used with Vinegar it taketh away all blemishes, Spots, and marks in the skin, and dropped into the Eares, easeth the paines and noise in them. Applyed also with Figs beaten together with them, it helpeth to ripen and break *Impostumes* and other Sores, especially being first roasted in Embers, stamped with Salt Rue and Honey, and so they are good for the biting of a Mad Dog, being laid thereunto. The juyce of Onions mixed with the decoction of Pennyroyall, and a Cloath wet therein and applyed, easeth the Gout. The juyce mixed with Honey, and a bald Head annointed therewith, causeth the haire to grow again. They provoke the Hemorrhoides or Pils being laid unto them either by themselves or stamped with Vinegar. They helpe Kibes, being roasted and applyed with Butter or Hogs-grease. To tender and delicate Bodies young men and cholerick persons, the too often or immoderate use is many times hurtful especially if they be raw, for they breed ill humors in the Stomack, inflame the blood, increase thirst, cause drouinesse and the headach, hurt the sight, and dull and disturbe the memory and understanding by their sharpnesse and windinesse, yet unto the Bodies of labouring Men, who receive some benefit by earning their bread with the sweat of their browes, they are seldom offensive, so true is that of the Poet, *Labor omnia vincit Improbus*; the humors that they breed in others, being in them spent by their hard Labour.



## The Kindes.

You may guesse by the severall sorts of *Quich-grasse*, what a huge number of Grasses there be in all, this being a subordinate kind, and yet hath fixteene under it. 1. Common *Quich-grasse*. 2. *Quich-grasse* with a more spread Panickle. 3. The lesser *Quich-grasse* with a sparred tuft. 4. Low bending *Quich-grasse*. 5. Low bending *Quich-grasse* of *Mompelier*. 6. A small sweet grasse like *Quich-grasse*. 7. Common bulbed and knotted *Quich-grasse*. 8. Knobbed-grasse with a small round spike. 9. Double bulbed. 10. The bulbed Grasse of Aleppo. 11. The Sicilian Bulbed Grasse. 12. Sea spiked Dogs-grasse or *Quich-grasse*. 13. Sea *Quich-grasse*. 14. Sea Dogs-grasse with long roots. 15. Sea spiked Dogs-grasse of *Mompelier*. 16. Rough Sea Dogs-grasse.

## The Forme.

Common *Quich-grasse* is well known, both by Gardiners and Husbandmen, to creepe farre about under the ground with long white joynted *Rootes*, and small fibres, almost at every joynt, very sweet in tast (as the rest of the herb is) and interlacing one another: from whence shoote forth first one, and afterwards many faire and long grassy *Leaves*, small at the ends and cutting and sharpe at the edges; the *Stalkes* are joynted like corne with the like *Leaves* on them, and a long spiked *Head*, with long husks on them, and hard rough *seed* in them.

## The Places and Times.

The first is too common both in Gardens and Ploughed feilds for the Gardeners and Husbandmens store, though not for such Physicians, as Mr. *Culpepper*; who holds halfe an Acre of it worth five of Carrots or Corne: the second and third are nothing so frequent, and are more naturall to sandy and chalky grounds: the three next are likewise found in feilds, that have been Ploughed, but ly fallow at present; The seventh is found in some Ploughed Feilds and Medowes of this Land; the eighth neere *Basil*, the ninth in *Spain* the tenth neere *Aleppo*, the eleventh neere *Verona*; the three next on our Sea-Coasts, especially in *Kent*, the fifteenth, about *Mompelier* and *Narbone*, the last about *Venice*. They flourish most in the Summer, but their *Rootes* endure the hardest Winters.

## The Temperature.

*Dogs-grasse* is cold in the first degree, and moderate in coldnesse and moisture, but the *seed* is much more cold and dry, of some tenuity of parts, and somewhat harsh.

## The Vertues and Signature.

All the sorts of Grasse especially those of *Quich-grasse*, are very effectual to open the passages of *Urine* being stopped, as also to walt the gravel of the *Stone* in the *Bladder*, and the *Ulcers* thereof, but that sort which is knobbed is held to be most proper, because it hath a kind of *Signature*: And if I should say that some of the other sorts cure the *Wormes* by *Signature*, I should not say amisse; for the *rootes* of some of them are very like thole *beds* of *Wormes* which we sometimes see voided from men, the juice thereof mixed with Honey and the Powder of *Southernwood*, and taken in drink; for *Children*, the juice mingled with an Oxe-Gall and a cloth dipped therein, and laid to the Navell, will be sufficient: and for this purpose



pole the *Dogs* also eat it who after the taking thereof have been observed to void many. Being boiled in white wine and drunk, it openeth the *Obstructions* of the *Liver* and *Gall*, and easeth the griping paines of the *Belly* and *Inflammations*. The *Roots* bruised and applyed are very effectually for *Consolidating Wounds*. The seed doth more powerfully expell *Urine*, and stayeth the *Lask* and *Vomitings*. The distilled *Water* by it self or with a little wormseed killeth the *Wormes* in *Children*. The way of using it for the diseases of the *Reines* and *Bladder*, which I forgot to expresse after the *Signature*, is onely to bruise the *Roots* and having well boiled them in white wine, to drink the decoction, yet after the benefit of making *Water* is obtained, the decoction must be made in *water*.

## CHAP. CCXXIX.

## Of Butchers Broom.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ὀξυμύρσιν* *Oxymyr sine*, which is as much as *Acuta Myrtus* in Latine, and *Prickly Myrtle* in English; as also *μυρσινάκη*, *Myrtus Sylvestris*, *μυρσανθα*, *Myrtacantha*, *Myrtus Spinosu*, *μυρανθα*, *murina Spina*, and of *Theophrastus* *κνίση*, *Centromyrrhine*. *Pliny* saith; that it was called in his time *Chamamyr sine*, and *Acaron* or rather *Aceron* which is one of the *Bastard Names*, by all which we may gather that it was taken for the wild *Myrtle* but falsely, for that which was accounted so, amongst the *Ancients* is like unto the manured kind with prickly *Leaves*; and therefore *Pliny* mistooke, when he attributed the faculties of the one to the other. It is called in Latine *Ruscus* and *Ruscum*, and in Shops *Bruscus*, and of some *Ruscus Bruscus* by *Onomatopœia*, because of the *Russeling noise* it maketh, when it is moved; and of some, as *Marcellus* saith, *Scopa Regia*. We call it in English *Knee-holme* *Kneehulver*, *Kneeholly*, *Pettigree*, and *Ruscus Bruscus*.

## The Kinds

*Butchers Broom* at its first coming up sendeth forth thick whitish short *Shoots*, somewhat like unto those of *Asparagus*, but greater; which rising to be about a foot high are spread into divers green *branches*, which are a little crested, rough, pliant, and flexible; whereon are set somewhat broad and almost hard *Leaves*, sharp and prickly pointed at the ends, of a dark green colour and somewhat like unto *Myrtle* *Leaves*, two for the most part set at a place very close or near together; about the middle of the *Leaf* on the back or lower side, from the middle *Rib*, breaketh forth a small whitish green flower, consisting of four small round pointed *Leaves*, standing upon little or no foot-stalk; in the place whereof cometh a small round *berry*, green at the first, and red when it is ripe, wherein are contained two or three white, hard, round *seeds*. The *Root* is thick, white and great at the *Head*, and from thence sendeth forth divers thick, white, long, tough strings.

## The Places and Time

*Butchers Broom* groweth plentifully in divers *Copses* *Heaths* and waist grounds of this Land, especially upon *Hampsted Heath*, four miles from *London*, and in divers parts of *Kent*, *Essex* and *Bark-shire* where *Holly-bushes* grow, for under them they are oftentimes found. It shooteth forth its young *Buds* in the *Spring*, the berries being ripe in or about *September*, and the branches or *Leaves* abiding all the *Winter*.

The



## The Temperature.

The Roots of *Butchers Broom* which are of greatest vertue and use are temperately *hot*, and *dry* also in a mean, with a *thinnesse* of *Essence*.

## The Signature and Virtues.

Though *Butchers Broom* cannot be said to have the Signature of the Reines and Bladder, or the Stone in them, yet it may as well be said to have the Signature of that pricking pain that is left in them, as often as the Stone or Gravell moves, just as if thornes were put into the passages of the *Urine*, as *Carduus Benedictus*, to signify its efficacy in curing the paines of the sides, by the prickles that grow thereon: and therefore the Decoction of the Roots made with Wine is very profitable to open *Obstructions*, to *provoke Urine*, and to amend the strong sinell thereof, it being one of the five opening or *diureticall Roots*, expressed in the *London Dispensatory*: for it helpeth to *expell Gravell* and the *Stone*, and consequently from those tormenting paines which seeme as if those parts were pierced through with *Needles*. It is also of great operation in the *Strangury*, bringeth down *Womens monthly Courses*, and being taken with some Honey or Sugar, it cleanseth the *Breast of Phlegme*, and the *Chest* of much Clammy humors gathered therein. The same effects are attributed to the Leaves and Berries by *Dioscorides*. The juyce of the Leaves taken with Sugar, helpeth *Spitting of blood*, and cleanseth the *Womb*. Halfe a Ounce of the Roots with the like quantity of *Annie-seed* and *Fennel-seed* made into powder, and halfe an Ounce of Sugar mixed therewith, and as much of it taken in posset drink or white wine, as will lye on a Shilling, is very available against *Wind* and *gripings of the Belly*. The decoction of the Roots drunk and a *Pultis* made of the Berries and Leaves being applyed, are effectually in *knisting* and *consolidating broken Bones* or parts out of *Joynt*. The juyce thereof taketh away the stinke of the mouth and Gums, being washed therewith; and the powder of the root cleanseth wounds and preventeth a *Gangrene* being strewed therein. The Leaves stamped and boiled with *Rose-water* and a little Wine, and applyed unto the secret parts of a man, helpeth the *Inflammations* thereof. The young shoots are in some places eaten in *Sallets*, after that manner as *Asparagus* are. The full grown branches were formerly used to make *Beesoms* to sweep the house, whence it was called *Scopa Regia*: but now it is used by few unlesse it be *Butchers* who make cleane their stalls, &c defend their meat from the flies therewith, which is the reason why it is called *Butchers Broom*. It hath been used to preserve *Martlemasse-beef* and *Bacon* from the mice eating, and so it may be still by those that have the command of both. The most effectual way of using it in the Diseases of the Reines and Bladder, is to boile the Roots of it and *Parley*, *Fennell*, *Smallage*, and *Grasse* of each a like quantity in *White wine*, and to drink the decoction, respect being had to the strength of the Patient; otherwise it is possible, that so many cleansing things may make some *Excoriation*, or fretting in the passages of the *Urine*, these many diureticall roots being put together.

## CHAP.



## CHAP. CCXXX.

## Of Chervill.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *χαριφυλλον* *Charephyllum*, either because it delighteth to grow with many Leaves, or because they cause joy & gladnesse: which name the Latines partly follow, it being called *Charophyllum* by *Columella*, and is likely to be the *Carephyllum* of *Pliny*; but the most common name it hath, is *Cerefolium* or *Charifolium*, being a mongrell Word composed both of Greek and Latine. It is called in English by no other name that I know, then *Chervill*; for *Myrrhis*, *Sweet Chervill*, and *Sweet Cicely* is another plant which I have already treated of, different from this in many respects, as I could shew, if I thought it needfull but I think what I have said, may suffice.

## The Kinds.

Of this *Chervill* I find but two sorts, 1. *Garden Chervill*. To which I may add *Shepheards-needle*, or *mock Chervill*.

## The Form.

The *Garden Chervill* doth at the first coming up somewhat resemble *Parsly*, but after it is better grown, the Leaves are very much cur'd, and jagged, resembling *Hemlocks*, so much that some have mistaken one for the other, (yet they may easily be distinguished if you smell unto them) being a little hairy and of a whitish green colour, and sometimes turning reddish in Summer, with the Stalkes alto. It riseth above halfe a yard high, though *Parkin* say but halfe a foot, bearing white Flowers in spotted Tufts, which turne into long and round seed, sharply pointed at the ends and blackish when they are ripe, of sweet tast but of no smell, whereas the herb it self smelleth reasonable well, which *Hemlock* doth not: The root is small and long, and perisheth every year, yet being once sown and suffered to seed, and that seed suffered to sow it self, it will put you to no further trouble unlesse it be to weed it out, lest it encroach upon its neighbours territories.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in Gardens, and is a good Saller herb at the first coming up, yet after a while it growes strong and unpleasant. The second groweth wild in Vineyards and Orchards beyond the Sea, and in divers places of our own Land. The last is to be found in most Corne-Fields in England. If that of the Garden be sowne early the seed will be ripe in June, and July, which being suffered to fall, or sown againe presently, will rear up a new Crop for Autumn-Sallers; the other two, flower early and feed accordingly.

## The Temperature.

*Chervill* is of a temperate heat and moderate drynesse, *Shepheards Needle* is hot and dry in the later end of the second degree.



## The Signature and Vertues.

The sharp pointed seeds of *Chervill* and *Shepherds-Needle* may be said to signifie the Vertues they have in easing the *pricking paines* of the *Stone* in the *Reines* and *Bladder*, for the *juyce* or *distilled water* of either of them being drunk, is good for the *Back* and *Bladder*, provoketh *Urine* mightily, and freeth the inward parts from *Obstructions*; and the *Chervil* taken in meat or drink, worketh the same effects being taken either as meat or Medicine, for it may be and is often eaten as a *sallet* whilst it is young, pleasing the *Palate* with its good relish, and warming the *Stomack* also, and therefore it is very much used amongst the *French* and *Dutch* in *Lobloilies* of stewed herbes, in the eating whereof they much delight. *Tragus* saith, it is a certaine remedy to dissolve congeated or clotted blood in the body, and so it doth likewise the blood that is caked by any *bruises*, *fallens*, or the like. It is also held very effectually to send down *Womens Courses* and to help the *Pleurisy* and prickings of the sides, which it doth by *Signature* also, and to provoke *sleep* sweetly, the decoction being taken. The wild *Chervill* bruised and applyed dissolveth *Swellings* in any part of the body, and taketh away *black* and *blew* marks happening by *bruises* or *blowes* in a short space, and also easeth the *Collick* and *paine* of the *belly*. Both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* do say, that *Scandix* or *Shepherds-Needle* is good both for the *Stomack* and *Belly*, being either eaten raw or boiled: Being made into drink and taken, it is good for the *Nephriticall* diseases before mentioned, as also for the *Liver*, and bindeth a loose *Belly*: The seed being taken with *Vinegar* presently stayeth the *Hicket*, and used in an *Oyntment*, it helpeth the parts that are burnt with *fire*. *Pliny* saith that the roote of *Pecten Veneris* which is the Latine name of this Herb being beaten with *Mallows* draweth forth *Splinters*, or any other thing sticking in the flesh, which is signified by the seeds which are like unto *Splinters*.

## CHAP. CCXXXI.

## Of Brooke-Lime.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *αργαλλίς ἁνδροειδής*; in Latine *Anagallis Aquatica*, because it is a kind of *Pimpernel*, commonly growing by the *Water* sides, and in the *Water*, where it is not deepe. It is called also *Becabunga* from the German word *Bachpungthem*. Divers Authors have taken it to be *Sium* of *Dioscorides*, but very erroneously, that being our *Water Parsnep*, and not much unlike the *Garden Parsnep*, this whereof we now treat being more like to *Purflane* as you shall here anon, yet that also hath its name *σιν τὴν ὀσάν αβρινίς calculi σιν τὴν*, from the Vertue it hath in those distempers we are now upon, and therefore for want of a fitter place, I shall put them together in this Chapter.

## The Kindes.

- Of Brooke-Lime and Water-Parsnep, there be Eleven sorts, 1. Common Brooke-lime. 2. The greater Brooke-lime. 3. Great Water Pimpernell. 4. Small round leaved Water Pimpernell. 5. Lobels third Water Pimpernell. 6. Long Chick-weed leaved water Pimpernell. 7. Narrow leaved water Pimpernell.



pernel. 8. The greater Water Parsnep. 9. The lesser Water Parsnep. 10. Another Water Parsnep with narrow Leaves. 11. The quick or impatient Cresse.

*The Form.*

*Common Brooke-lime* groweth with flat thick stalkes, which are round, and parted into divers branches, having on them thick smooth and broad Leaves, somewhat like unto those of *Purslane*, but of a deeper Greene colour, set by couples upon the stalkes: The flowers grow upon small long tender foot-stalkes which thrust themselves out of the bosome of the Leaves; of a perfect blew colour, not unlike in forme to the Leaves of the Land-Pimpernel, consisting of five small round pointed Leaves a peece; shortly after which commeth the Seed, whose forme hath not bene observed: The Roote is white, low, creeping with fine strings fastened thereunto at every joynt.

*The Places and Times.*

The three first and the fifth are often found in our own Land, growing in small standing Waters, the fourth and seventh in Germany in the like places, the eight in Germany, the ninth in divers pooles, and watery ditches of our own Land; the two last have been found with us also. They do all flower in June, and July most commonly, giving their seed the next Moneth after.

*The Temperature.*

*Brooke-lime* and *Water Pimpernel* are both of a moist faculty as *Tragus* saith; yet others say, dry. *Water Parsnep* is also of a heating faculty.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

*Crollius* saith that *Purslane* which I appropriate to the Teeth hath the Signature of the Reines, and I know not why I may not as well say that *Brooke-lime*, whose Leaves are not unlike those of the former, may have the same. I am sure that all Authors that write of it say, that it is very effectually to break the Stone in the Reines and Bladder, and to passe it away by Urine, which it provoketh also being stopped, to helpe the Strangury, and the inward Scabs of the Bladder, the Leaves being stamped and strained, and the juice given to drink in Wine. It helpeth likewise to procure *Womens Courses*, and to expell the Dead Birth, and is very profitable in the Dropsy. It is many times used with Water-Cresses and other things in Diet drinckes, to purge and cleanse the blood from those ill humours that would overthrow the health thereof, especially if it be taken in the Spring-time when the blood is most active, and so it is very helpfull for the Scurvy also, and therefore Country people when they cannot easily get Scurvy-grasse do use *Brooke-lime* instead thereof. Being fryed with Butter and Vinegar and applyed warme, it helpeth all manner of tumours and swellings and St. *Antonies* fire also, if it be often renewed. The herb boiled maketh a good fomentation for Swollen Legs, and the Dropsy. The Leaves boiled and stamped in a stone Mortar with the powder of Fenugreek, Linseed, the roots of Marsh Mallows and some Hogs-grease unto the forme of a Pultis, taketh away any swelling in the Legs or Armes which is also powerfull in defending Wounds, that are ready to fall into *Apostematation*, that no humour or accident shall happen thereunto. Farriers use it likewise about Horses to take away swellings, and to heale the Scab, and other like diseases in them. *Water parsnep* provoketh Urine and *Womens Courses*, and breaketh and expelleth both the Stone in the Kidneys, and the Dead birth.



Of the *Haw-thorne*.*The Names.*

IT being so much controverted by Authors concerning the true Greek name of this Shrub, I shall not undertake to decide it, but pane it by without giving it any. The Latine name hath also beene in di putation, but the most judicious of these later times have determined that the *Spina appendix Plinii*, which he sometimes calleth *Spina* simply, can be no other then this *Haw-thorne* which is called also in English *Hedg-thorne*, *White-thorne*, *May*, and *May bush*, because our ordinary sort commonly flowreth in *May*, never after, though sometimes before.

*The Kinds.*

Antiquity was acquainted but with one sort hereof, yet now there be three taken notice of. 1. *The ordinary Haw-thorne*. 2. *The low Haw-thorne*. 3. *Englands Haw-thorne*, which is in all parts like the common sort, but that it flowreth twice in a yeare, to the great admiration of some wise and judicious men.

*The Forme.*

The *Common Haw-thorne* usually groweth to be but a Shrub or Hedg-bush; with divers shootes, armes, and branches, whereon are set in divers places sharp thornes and faire shining Leaves, somewhat broad, and cut in on the edges into divers parts; the flowers are many standing together, coming forth both at the top of the branches and the upper joynts with the Leaves, consisting of five white Leaves a peece with divers white threds in the middle tip, with red and of a very pleasant sweet scent, after which come the fruit being roundish berries, greene at the first but of a lively red colour when they are ripe, consisting of a soft sweet and certaine whitish seed; the root groweth deepe into the ground, of a very hard and durable substance.

*The Place and Time.*

The first groweth generally throughout the whole Land where any Hedges be; the second in *Germany* in some of the Gardens of those that love rarities, nor differing from the ordinary kind, save that the fruit thereof is as yellow as *Saffron*; the last at *Glastenbury Abby*, and in *Whey-street* or rather *High-street* in *Rumney Marsh*, and neere unto *Nantwich* in *Cheshire*, by a place called *White-green*. The two first flower in *May*, and their fruit is ripe in *September* or thereabouts, the last both in *May* and about *Christmas* sooner or later as the temperature of the weather will permit, having at the same time both greene and ripe berries.

*The Temperature.*

The Leaves, Flowers and fruit of the *Haw-thorne* are supposed to be drying and binding.

The



## The Signatures and Vertues.

The powder of the Berries or the seeds in the Berries being given to drink in Wine, is generally held to be a singular good Remedy against the Stone, which is signified by the Stones or seeds which they chiefly consist of, and so it is reported to be good for the Dropsy. The flowers steeped three dayes in Wine, and afterwards distilled in Glasse, and the water thereof drunk, is a Sovereign Remedy for the Pleurisy, and for inward tormenting paines, such as those of the Stone are, which is also signified by the prickles that grow on this Tree. The water of the Flowers distilled after the ordinary way stayeth the Flux or Bask of the belly: the seeds cleared from the down, bruised and boiled in wine and drunk, performeth also the same effect. The said distilled water of the Flowers is not onely cooling but drawing also, for it is found by good experience, that if Cloathes and Sponges be wet in the said water, and applyed to any place whereinto thornes, Splinters, &c. have entered and be there abiding, it will notably draw them forth, so that the Thorne gives a medicine for its own pricking, as many other things besides do, if they were observed. The Bark stamped with Red Wine, and fryed with Boares grease and applyed hot, worketh the effect before mentioned. The ripe Berries are the best sustenance that many birds have in the Winter, and they are good food for Hogs, and therefore the Swineheards do beat them down for them. The Wood hath many convenient uses as making of Mounds. If you would have a living Mound, plant the Setts; if a dead one, make a hedge with them, and it will out last two that is made of any other wood; & though it be troublesome to lay on the fire, yet it will burn excellent well, and last longest of any fewell, especiall the Roots.

## CHAP. CCXXXIII.

## Of the Lemmon-Tree.

## The Names.

IT is not likely that either this Tree, or its fruit, were known to the Ancient Greeks or Latins, there being no mention of it in any of their writings; but by modern Authors, and in these dayes it is called *Malus Limonia*, and the fruit *Limons*. The Spaniards, amongst whom it is most plentiful, call the tree *Limera*, and the fruit *Limas*; All other Nations follow the Latin, as near as their Dialect will permit.

## The Kinds.

Of Lemmon-trees, I find six sorts upon record, 1. The ordinary Lemon-tree, 2. The thin rinded sowre Lemmon, 3. The round Lemmon-tree, 4. The greater sweet Lemmon-tree, 5. The *Sivill* Lemmon, 6. The wild Lemmon-tree.

## The Form.

The Lemmon-tree in hot Countreyes where it principally delighteth, grows to the stature of a lusty tall tree with great armes and slender branches, but in this Land it is content with the compasse of a box filled with earth, which standing upon legges may be carried up and down; so that you may conceive it doth not  
attain



attain to the bignesse of that in hotter Countries; the branches are armed with long and greenish thornes, the *Leaves* are long and somewhat like unto that sort of the Bay-tree Leaves, which is commonly called the Lawrell, dented about the edges, with a shew of very small holes in them, but lesse then the Orange Leaves have, of a very good sent; the flowers grow at the Leaves all along the branches, being somewhat longer then those of the Orange, made of five thick white Leaves with some threds in the middle, and of a sweet sent also: the fruit that followeth is somewhat long and round, with a paller yellow rind, the Orange or Citron, somewhat uneven or rugged, somewhat bitter in tast, but of a sweet smell: the pulpe is white and lesser in quantity then either of the other, in the middle whereof is contained a more soft spongy pulpe, full pulp of lower juyce, it hath such like seed as the Citron amongst it, but smaller and somewhat longer, if it be heedfully marked, though they may seeme both alike at first sight.

#### The Places and Time.

*Spaine* is the place which furnishes us with *Lemmons*, yet we have some of the Trees growing in our own Land, as at *Zion house* by *Brainford*, and at *Wimbleson house* in the County of *Surrey*. The Trees in *Spain* are seldom seen without ripe fruit, and half ripe, and small young and green, and blossomes all at once, and those with us have the same but not so frequently, yet are alwaies green.

#### The Temperature.

*Lemmons* are not wholly of one temperature; for the rind is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second; the juyce of them is cold in the second degree, and dry in the first.

#### The Vertues and Signature.

The *Lemmon* with the prickles wherewith the tree is fortified do not altogether insignificantly expresse the *Stone* in the *Reines* and *Bladder*, and the pricking paines that do accompany it, and therefore an Ounce and half of the juyce of unripe *Lemmons* being taken with a little *Malmesey* helpeth to cleanse & expell the *Stone* out of the *Kidneys*. Or if the party grieved do but drink the juyce of *Lemmons* next his heart in a morning three times in a week, he shall find it of good effect. (and I think it would do no body else any great harm,) if he take it in a Cup of White or Rhenish wine with Sugar, and so it strengtheneth the heart, stomach and head, resisteth poison, expelleth *Melancholy*, and maketh the breath sweet. It likewise killeth and driveth forth the *Wormes* of the belly, both from men and Children: If an Angel of Gold, of the same weight or pure leaf Gold, be steeped four and twenty houres in three or four ounces of the said juyce being very pure, and some of it given in a Cup of Wine, with a little powder of *Angelica* Root, unto any infected with the plague, though dangerously sick, (if there be any hope or likelihood of recovery,) it will help him. The said juyce is singular good to quench thirst in hot Feavers, and so is the Posset drink made thereof. It is of good use likewise at Sea in long Voyages to put into their Beverage, to keep them from the Scurvy, whereunto Seamen and passengers are subject, if the Voyage be long; and to quench their thirst, when they come into hot Countries. The water that is distilled in Glasse, from the inward pulp or substance of the Lemons provoketh Urine, breaketh and expelleth the *Stone* being drunk, cleareth the Skin from all Freckles, Spots, and other marks in the face or in any part of body; helpeth also the running Scab, and killeth Lice in the head, the wormes in the Hands or Nose, and pushes and wheales in the skin. The rind or peeel of the Lemmon being put into Tarts and Sawces, giveth unto them an excellent relish, and doth correct the Stench of the mouth whether it come



come by taking Tobacco or otherwise, especially if it be dried. It may safely be used to all purposes which the rind of the Citron is, coming somewhat near to it in properties, though in a weaker degree. The seeds of the Citron are likewise almost as effectually, as those of Citrons to preserve the *Heart* and *Vital Spirits* from poyson, to resist the infection of the *Plague* or *Poxes*, or any other contagious disease, to kill the wormes in the Stomack; provoke *womens courses*, cause *abortion*, having a digelling and drying quality; fit to dry up and consume moist humors both inwardly in the body, and outwardly in any moist or running *Ulcers* and *Sores*. The juyce of the said fruit is very necessary for *Dyers*, who spend much thereof in striking sundry dainty colours, which will never be well done without it; and is used also by *Laundresses* to get *Iron moulds* and all manner of *staines* out of the purest Linnen, for which they find it very effectually. Though some perhaps may covet after the sweetest Lemmons, because they are more delicious, and gratefull to the Palate, yet for any of the purposes aforementioned as also to make Lemmon Beer, the lowre Lemmon is most proper, being more cooling in *Physick* and operative for other businesses, because it is more *abster-*  
*sive*.

## CHAP. CCXXIII.

## Of the Cypresse Tree.

## The Names

IT is called in Greek *κυπαρισσος* and *κυπαρισ* *Cyparissus* and *Cyparissus*, either *από κυπρίων* *αγρίων* *της αχελύρας*, because the branches of it grow so even that one would think it were formed by Art; or from *Cyparissus*, who as it is said was turned into the Cypresse tree; or from the City *Cyparissus*, near unto which a great multitude of these trees do grow. Some imagine that the *Gopher wood*, whereof the *Arke* of *Noah* is said to be made, was the Wood of this Tree; and indeed there is some probability for it, there being no Wood whatsoever so durable or lesse subject to rottenness, though it continue in a wet or damp place; as appears by what *Thevet* reporteth, who saw, (as he saith) at *Damiate* in *Egypt* a Cypresse Chest, that was digged tenfoot out of a moorish ground not having one jot of corruption about it, though it is thought to have lain there many years. It is called in Latine *Cypressus*, either from *Cyparissus*, or from the Island *Cyprus* where they grow plentifully. *Virgil* maketh mention of *Frons funerea*, which the *Commentator* conceives was this Cypresse tree, which was used in those dayes, and is in these, by the gentiler sort at funeralls, to signify that the remembrance of the present solemnity ought to endure a long while. The fruit is called in Greek *σφαίρα* *της κυπαρίσσης*, In Latine, *Pilula Cupressi*, *Nuces Cupressi*, and *Galbuli*; in shops, *Nuces Cupressi*: In English Cypresse Nuts, or Clogs. This Tree was formerly dedicated to *Pluto*, which might be a reason also, why it was used at funeralls.

## The Kinds.

The sorts of the Cypresse tree are said to be three, 1. The Ordinary Cypresse Tree, 2. The wild Cypresse Tree, 3. The Cypresse Tree of *America*.

The



## The Forme.

The Ordinary *Cypresse Tree* hath a long thick and straight body, whereupon many slender branches do grow, which do not spread abroad like the branches of other Trees, but grow up with the body, yet not equally, so that it imitateth the fashion of a Spire Steeple, being broad below and picked towards the top: the body and armes are covered with a reddish bark; the *Leaves* are ever green, but lose much of their Verdure in winter, which the next spring restoreth, being somewhat long, slender and flattish round, parted very much, and somewhat resembling *Savine*, of a resinous sent and strong tast; the *flowers* are small and yellow, growing here and there amongst the boughes; after which cometh the fruit, which is close and hard at first, of a russet brown colour, but cloven and opening into many parts when it is ripe, in which is contained small brownish seed: the root spreadeth much, but not very deep.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in *Eastern Countries*, and in many of the Isles of the Mediterranean Sea, as Rhodes, Candy, formerly called *Creet*, where it groweth very plentifully of its own accord, bearing ripe fruit from September almost all the Winter. The second by *Jupiter Ammons Temple*, and in other parts of *Cyrene*; the last in the *Northern parts of America*. I speake of the naturall places, for there be but few that are Ignorant, how familiar they are now in most Gardens about London.

## The Temperature.

The fruit and *Leaves* of the *Cypresse Tree* are dry in the third degree, having neither heat nor biting sharpnesse; yet by its adstringency, it doth resolve and consume humidities in putrid *Ulcers*.

## The Vertues.

The *Leaves* of *Cypresse* boiled in sweet wine or Meade doth help the *Stangury* and difficulty of making water, and the powder of the *Leaves* with a little *Myrrh* and wine, helpeth the fluxes that fall on the *Bladder*, and provoketh *Urine*, being stopped. The said decoction helpeth the *Cough*, and shortnesse of *breath*, if it be taken in a small draught divers mornings fasting, and so it is good for the fluxes of the belly or *stomack bleedings* and *Spitting of blood*, as also the *Rupture*, if some of the fresh *Leaves* be well bound to the place, which thing the fruit or Nuts do performe more effectually. The *Leaves* bruised and laid unto fresh wounds, doth not onely stanch the extraordinary bleeding of them, but consolidateth them also; and used by themselves, or with Barly meale it helpeth *St. Anthonies fire*, creeping *Ulcers*, and *Carbuncles*, the sores and *Ulcers* of the privy parts in man or woman, and the inflammations of the *Eyes*, and applied to the Region of the *Stomack*, it much comforteth and strengtheneth it against castings and other passions thereof, proceeding from sharp defluxions thereon. Being beaten with some dry figs, it mollifieth the bardnesse of tumors, and of the *Testicles*, and consumeth the *Polypus*, which is a troublefome excrescence growing in the *Nose*; the same also boiled in Vinegar, and made up with the Meale of *Lupins*, causeth rugged nailes to fall away, and helpeth the *Tooth-ach*, if the decoction onely be often gargled in Mouth; the same also taketh away the *Morphew*, freckles, and other Spots of the skin. The Nuts boyled in Wine, and the *Haire* washed therewith, causeth it to grow black; and if the Ashes of them be mixed with the powder of a Mules hooft, and the Oyle of Myrtles, it will stay the falling of it. The small raspings or fillings of the Wood, taken in



in Wine provoketh *Womens Courses*, helpeth *venomous bitings*, and procureth a good colour; and the Wood or any other part thereof being burnt, driveth away gnats, and other such like troublesome *Flyes*, and is destructive to all manner of Vermine, whether the Leaves be laid amongst any kind of seedes to keep them from being eaten with Wormes, or the Wood in Wardrobes to preserve Garments from Mothes; and therefore *Chests* and *boxes* made thereof are extreame-ly desired by those that have them not, and highly prized by them that are possessors of them: the Wood it selfe which is of a reddish colour is so firme and durable, so free from corruption and Wormes, that it is not hurt by rottenesse, cobwebs or any other infirmities that often happen to other kinds of Wood. The Oyle wherein the fruit or Leaves have been sodden, doth strengthen the *Stomack*, stayeth *Vomiting*, the flux of the belly or *Lask*, and cureth the *excoriation* or going off, of the skin from the *secret parts*.

CHAP. CCXXXV.

Of *Kidney-Wort*, or *Venus Navel-Wort*.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *κοτυλιδών* *Cotyledon* from the likenesse it hath with a Sawcer or *Navel*; and therefore the Latines do not only call it *Cotyledon*, or *Umbilicus Veneris*, but *Acetabulum* also, which signifies a Sawcer. It is also call *Scapum cali*, *Scutellum*, *Terra Umbilicus*, *Hortus Veneris*, and *Herba Coxendicum*. In English *Navel-wort* of the *Earth* for its figure, *Venus Navel-wort* quia contecta genitalia nudat, et ad amatoria utitur, as *Dioscorides* saith; *Hipwort*, for that it easeth the paines of the *Hippes* and other *Joynts*; and *Kidney-wort*, because it helpeth the *Kidneys*; and *Wall Penniwort*, because the Leaves are as round as a *Penny*, and not much broader.

The Kinds.

To this kind may be referred these five sorts. 1. Ordinary *Kidney-wort* or *Wall penny-wort*. 2. Spotted *Kidney-wort* or the *Princes Feathers*. 3. Small *Kidney-wort* with poundish Leaves. 4. Small *Kidney-wort* with party coloured Flowers. 5. *Marsh Penny-wort*.

The Form.

*Ordinary Navel-wort*, for that is the most usuall name that I know, hath many thick fat and round Leaves, every one having a short footstake fastened about the middle thereof, and a little unevenly waved sometimes about the edges, of a pale Greene colour, and somewhat hollow on the upper side like a Spooone or Sawcer, from among which one or more tender smooth hollow stalks arise almost halfe a foot high with two or three small Leaves thereon, not so round as those below, but somewhat long and divided at the edges: the tops are sometimes divided into long branches, bearing a number of pendulous flowers, set round about a long spike one above another, which are hollow like a little bell, of a whitish colour, after which come small heads, wherein are contained small brownish seed; The root is round like an Olive, and most usually smooth, yet

M m m

some.



sometimes rugged or knobbed, grayish without, and white within, having many small fibres thereat.

#### The Places and Time.

The first groweth plentifully in divers places of this Land as at Northampton, Bristol, Bath, and Oxford, especially about Merton Colledge there, both within and without, upon the old Garden Wall, that is next the fields; and in other places upon mud walles and amongst the stones, and sometimes about old Trees; the second in Portugall, the third and fourth upon the Rocky and Stony places of the Switzers, and upon the hill called *Hortus dei* neere *Mompelieri*: the last in wet grounds Marshes and Bogges, and particularly in a Vale or Bogge belonging to *Stow-Wood* neere *Oxford*. The first flowereth about the beginning of May, quickly perfecting its seed, and then perishing till September, about which time it springeth up afresh, and abideth all Winter, the second about the middle of May, the three next in June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

#### The Temperature.

Ordinary Navel-wort is moist and cold somewhat astringent and a little bitter withall, whereby it cooleth, repelleth, cleanseth, and discusseth: the other sorts are held to be cooling, and somewhat more binding, except the last, which is hot and not to be used.

#### The Vertues and Signature.

To drink the juice or the distilled Water of *Kidney-wort* in a small quantity of White Wine, is of very great operation to heale sore Kidneys; torne or fretted by the Stone, or ulcerated within, with a deale of eate; and to it provoketh Urine, and is available for the Dropsy, helpeth to break the stone as also to coole those parts that are inflamed by the paines thereof, and to ease the wringing paines of the Bowells, and the bloody-Flux. Some say that Rootes and Leaves eaten, in substance worketh the effects aforesaid; and if I should say they do it by Signature, I think it would be no false doctrine, for the Root hath the figure of the stone, if you observe it. The said juice or distilled Water being drunk is very effectually for all inflammations and unnaturall heats, to coole a fainting hot Stomack or a hot Liver, or the Bowells, as also for Pimples, Rednesse, St. Anthonies fire, and other outward inflammations, if the bruised Herb be applyed outwardly, or the place bathed with the juice, or the distilled Water thereof. It is also singular good to coole the painfullnesse of the Piles or Hemorrhoidall Veines, the juice being used as a Bath unto them or made into an Oynment; It is no lesse effectually to ease the paines of the hot Gout and Sciatica, which is a paine in the Hips, and for this reason it is called *Herba Coxendicium* or *Hip-wort*; and it is also available for the inflammations and Swellings of the Cods. It helpeth the Kernells or Knots in the Neck or Throat, called the Kings-Evill; healeth Kibes and Chilblaines, if they be bathed with the juice or anointed with an Oynment made thereof, and some of the Skin of the Leafe laid upon them; It is also used in greene Wounds to stay the blood, and to heale them quickly. Those that have consecrated the Fore-head to modesty, the Eare to Memory, the Knee to mercy, have assigned the Navel to be the Seat of Luxury or Love; and therefore the Leafe hereof, having the Signature of the Navel, is very prevalent in things belonging to Love. I need say no more of the other sorts, than what is expressed in the Temperature.



## CHAP. CCXXXVI.

## Of Kidney-Beanes.

## The Names.

**I**T is called by *Dioscorides* *σμίλαξ κηπάια*, which is the same with *Smilax hortensis* in Latine, quod *Smilacis modo conscendit*, because it climbs like a Bind-weed; by *Theophrattus* and others *Δολιχός*, or as some write *Δολικός* *Dolichus* or *Dolens*, which many Latine Authors also follow; of some *λόβος* and *λόβιον*, because of their length. It is thought also to be the *φασιολός* of *Dioscorides*, or as *Galen* writeth it *φασιολός*, whence it is that it is called *Phasiolus* and *Phaseolus* in Latine. It is called the *Kidney-Beane* in English, because it representeth a *Kidney*; and the *French-Beane*, being, as it is very probable, brought over to us out of *France*.

## The Kinds.

Of the many sorts hereof I shall trouble you, but with foure. 1. The white *Kidney Beane*. 2. The scarlet *Kidney-Beane*. 3. The upright *Kidney-Beane*. 4. The *Indian Kidney-Beane*.

## The Form.

The *French* or *Kidney-Beane* riseth up at the first, but with one *Stalke*; which afterwards divideth it selfe into divers branches, which are so weake that they will lye upon the ground, unlesse they are sustained with sticks or poles, whereon with their winding and Claspers they take hold; upon these branches grow forth at severall places long footstalkes, with every of them three broad, round, and pointed Greene Leaves at the end of them, towards the tops whereof come forth divers flowers, made like unto Pease Blossomes, of the same colour for the most part that the fruit will be of; that is to say, either white or yellow, or red or blackish, or of a deepe purple, but white is the most usuall; after which come long and slender flat pods, some crooked, and some streight, with a string as it were running down the back thereof, wherein are contained flattish round seed made to the fashion of a *Kidney*; the root is long, and spreadeth with many Fibres annexed to it, perishing either before or with the first frosts.

## The Places and Time.

Authors make no mention whether these *Kidney-Beanes* be naturall to any place or not, yet I conceive by their name that they come out of *France* to us, though happily that may not be the natural place: the last came from the *East Indies*, whereof there be severall sorts; as likewise in the *West Indies*, all which it were endlesse to recite. They may be set about the later end of *April* or the beginning of *May*, and their fruit will be ready to eat, about the later end of *July*, or the beginning of *August*.

## The Temperature.

The *Kidney-Beane* is hot and moist in the first degree, easy of digestion and free from that Windiness, that is in other Pulse.



## The Vertues and Signature.

Though there be no other Vertues tending to our present purpose expressed by any Author, then that this Beane eaten with its shells as the common manner is, do provoke Urine, yet having so perfect a Signature of the Kidneys as it hath, it is conceived that it hath more in it then so. And therefore it is desired of those that are Practitioners in Physick, and others that have occasion, to take it into consideration, and to try whether it hath not some excellent faculty to cure the diseases of the Kidneys. It also moveth the Belly, enlargeth the breast which is streightned with shortnesse of breath, engendreth Sperme, and inciteth to Venery, especially it Sugar, Ginger, and Galanga be added thereunto; yet the usuall way of eating them is to take them while they are young, and boile them shells and all, only the ends cut off, and the strings taken from them, and then putting a little Butter and Vinegar to them, they make a dainty dish, farre exceeding the ordinary Beanes in savour: or if this way be not so pleasing to some mens Palates, they may be stewed or fried. *Matthiolus* saith, that if the Greene pods be chewed in ones mouth, and applyed to any place that is bitten by an Horle, it is a present Remedy: he saith further that the *Italian Dames* make a Water of the pods and seeds of these Beanes, with a fresh Gourd, crummes of Bread and Goates Milk pistilled together, which they use, to make themselves look faire and amiable. It is said that the fish called *Scarus* (which is somewhat like a Barbell) is so much delighted with the Leaves of Kidney Beanes that though they are very difficult to be taken with a hooke and line, yet if their Weeles or Bownets be baited therewith, they will eagerly rush into them, and it is probable that other fish would do so likewise, if tryall were made thereof. Since the writing of the premises, I find in *Mr. Culpeppers English Physitian* enlarged, that these Beanes being dried and beat to Powder are as great strengthners of the Kidneys as any simple whatsoever; neither is there (saith he) a better remedy then it, to prevent the Stone or to cleanse the Kidneys of Gravel or Stoppage, a drachme at a time taken in White-Wine. The Scarlet coloured Beanes, in regard of the glorious beauty of their colour, being set neere a Quick-hedge, will bravely adorne the same by climbing up thereon, to the admiration of the beholder.

## CHAP. CCXXXVII.

## Of the Oake.

The Plant and Time.  
The Names.

**I**t is called in Greek *Ῥύξ*, which is a generall word for all Trees that beare Acornes, as the Latine Word *Quercus* also is; yet they are both particularly attributed to this tree *κασσιόφυλον*, which is that the Greeks commonly call *κασσιόφυλον*, id est *latifolius*, from the breadth of the Leaves, to distinguish it from some other sorts of this kind. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Hemieris Quercus* quasi *sativa* and *urbana*; and we may English it the Tamer Oake, the other sorts being accounted more wild then this. The Acorne is in Greek *Ῥάκος* and the Cup *Ῥυγανός*, in Latine *Glands*, and the Calix Cup glandis, and *Cupula Glandis* of the Apothecaries.

Though



## The Kinds.

Though there be no great difference of Oakes in *England*, yet in other Countreys they vary so much, as to make *five* distinct sorts, which I shall only name unto you. 1. The broad Leaved Oake. 2. The strong or Gall Oake. 3. The sweet Oake. 4. The male bitter Oake. 5. The female bitter Oake.

## The Forme.

The *Oake* is a mighty Tree, covered with a thick rough Bark full of chops and cliffs, tending forth armes and boughes of a huge bignesse, which disperse themselves farre abroad; the *Leaves* are bluntly indented about the edges, or rather cut in or gashed, smooth and of a shining greene colour, whereon is often found a most sweet dew, somewhat clammy, and upon divers of them are found growing certaine excrescences called *Oake Apples*. It beareth small yellowish mossy *flowers*, standing close together upon long stalks, which wholly fall away in the beginning of the Spring. The *Acornes* grow upon short stalks, two or three for the most part joyned together, whose outer rind or skin is of a yellowish green colour, the lower part whereof standeth in a small rough hollow cup, the kernell whereof cleaveth in two, and is of a reasonable sweet tast. The rootes are great, spreading farre and deepe: The Timber or Wood is the most serviceable of all other, especially for the building of ships and houses, yet the outer part which is called the *Sap* is not so durable, as the innermost which is called the *Heart*, as every one knoweth.

## The Places and Time.

The *first* is that of our own Land, but the others are more frequent in *Italy*, *Spaine*, and other hot Climates. Their long Catkins or bloomings come forth early in the Spring, and fall away for the most part, before the leaves do come forth; the fruit or *Acornes* are not ripe untill *October*.

## The Temperature.

The Leaves and Bark of the Oake and the *Acorne* cups do bind and dry very much, and are somewhat cold withall, but the *Acornes* themselves are neither so cold nor so much binding.

## The Signature and Vertues.

The fruit of the Oake or *Acornes* seperated from the Cups do much resemble the *Stone* in the Bladder and therefore they not only provoke *Urine* and break the stone, but are an especiall remedy for the exulceration of the Bladder and pissing of blood, caused by the force of poysonous herbs, and corroding medicines, as also the virulency of *Cantharides* being eaten, if the decoction of them and the bark made in Milk be taken; The Powder of *Acornes* drunk in Wine, are good to help *stitches*, and paines of the sides, especially if the powder of Bay-berries be mixed therewith: The inner barke of the Tree and the thin skin that covereth the *Acorne*, are most used in Physick to stay the spitting of blood, and the bloody flux: the decoction of the Bark and Powder of the Cups, which are much more binding then any other part, do stay vomitings or castings, spitting of blood, or bleeding at the Mouth, or other flux of blood in Man or Woman. *Lashes* also and the involuntary flux of naturall seed: The fume of the Leaves, helpeth the strangling



strangling the Mother and the bruised Leaves Soder up wounds and keep them from Inflammation. The distilled water of the Buds is also good to stay all manner of Fluxes in Man or Woman, to coole the Body in pestilentiall and hot burning Feavers, for it resisteth the force of the infection: as also to coole the heat of the Liver, break the Stone and in the Kidneys, stay Womens Courses, and to assuage all manner of Inflammations, being used inwardly or outwardly; and the decoction of the Leaves doth the like. The water that is found in hollow places of old Okes is very effectually against any foule or spreading Scab. Though the Acornes were formerly used for food, yet our Age being able to subsist without them, I shall leave them for the Hogs to feed upon.

## CHAP. CXXXVIII.

## Of Bucks-horne Plantaine.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek κορωνόπος *Coronopus*, from the similitude it hath with the foot of a Crow, which name the Latines do hold, as also *Cornu cervi* or *cervinum*, and *Herba stella*; both of them from the posture of the Leaves. It is called *Sanguinaria* or *Sanguinalis*, and *Harenaria*; the first from its verture in stopping blood, and the last from the place of its growing. We in English call it Bucks-horne, Harts-horne, and Bucks-horne Plantaine, because the Spiky heads, are like those of Plantaine.

## The Kinds.

The sorts hereof, though growing in different Climates, may, without breaking any great square, be brought within the compasse of one Chapter; and then the totall summe will be but five, 1. Common Bucks-horne Plantaine, 2. Prickly Bucks-horne, 3. Small Sea Bucks-horne of Naples, 4. The small hairy Sea Bucks-horne, 5. Upright and creeping Bucks-horne or Wart-Cresses.

## The Fayme

Common Bucks-horne Plantaine, riseth up at first with small, long, narrow hairy, dark green Leaves like Grasse, without any division or gash in them; but those that follow are gashed in on both sides, the Leaves into three or four gashes, and pointed at the ends, resembling the Knaggs of a Bucks-horne, and being well grown lye round about the root upon the ground in order one by another, thereby resembling the form of a star: from among which rise up divers hairy stalks, about an hand breadth high, bearing every one a small long spiky head, very like, unto those of the common Plantaine, having such like bloomings and seed after them; the root is single, long, and small, with divers fibres annexed thereunto.

## The Places and Time.

The first usually groweth in dry sandy grounds, as in Tuttle fields by Westminster, and without the Walls of Greenwich Park, on that side that the way lyeth from thence to Eltham, and in divers others places of this Land, yea, it is sown in the Gardens of those that know the Physicall use of it in some places of



of this Country, where it groweth not naturally, yet I have not known it eaten as a Sallet herb any where with us, though in *Italy* and *France*, it is frequently so used. The second groweth on the rocks in the Island *Prochyta*. The third in many untill'd grounds in the Kingdom of *Naples*, near the Sea side; The last groweth in moist Countries of this Land, on the foot bankes and under Walls and by high way sides, especially in those places where Hogs frequent, arising as it is supposed out of their dung, which is the Reason why it is called *Harenaria* and *Swines cresse*. They all flower and seed in the summer Monthes, their green Leaves abiding all the winter.

#### The Temperature.

*Bucks-horne* is of a binding, cooling, and drying faculty, as the Common sort of *Plantaine* is.

#### The Vertues and Signature.

*Bucks-horne Plantaine*, boyled in wine and drunk, is very effectually to help those that are troubled with the *Stone* in the *Reines* or *Kidneys*, not that it breaketh the *Stone* or expelleth it, but by cooling the Heat of the parts and strengthening the *Reines* and *Back*. It stayeth likewise all bleedings and eruptions of *Blood*, whether at the *Mouth* or *Nose*, whether by *Stoole* or *Urine*, and helpeth the *laskes* of the bowels and belly, and the *Dysentery*, or *bloody Flux*. It helpeth much also those that have weak *Stomacks*, that are so much given to casting or Vomiting, that they cannot retain their Meate; and this the Herbe doth well, but the root more effectually. The said decoction drunk, and some of the Leaves applyed to the place hurt, is an excellent Remedy for the biting of the *Viper* or *Adder*, which is supposed to be one and the same. It helpeth those that are troubled with the *Collick*; and is held profitable for *Agues* to weaken their fits and take them away, the Leaves being bruised and laid to the Sides of them that have them; and the Leaves and Roots beaten with some *Bay-Salt* and applyed to the *Hand-writs*, worketh the same effects. The Herb boiled in Ale or wine, and given for some Mornings and Evenings together, stayeth the *Distillations* of hot and sharp *Rheums* falling into the Eyes from the *Head*, and helpeth all manner of accidents that happen to the Eyes. Wart Cresses, which are called in Latine *Coronopus Ruellii*; and *Nasturtium Verrucarium*, because the seed of it beareth the perfect Signature of the Warts upon a mans hand, will consume and take away Warts in a short time, the herb being bruised and applyed; and so it stoppeth bleeding most effectually, having all the Vertues which are attributed to the former.

## CHAP.



## CHAP. CXXXIX.

## Of Sampire.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κρίθμον* or *κρίθαμον*, and sometimes *κρίθμον*, *Crithmum*, which is the usuall Latin name also; yet *Petrus Crescentinus* calleth it *Crithmum*; and *Rincum marinum*. It is also called *Feniculum marinum*, which name the *Italians* and *French* follow, as neer as their Dialect will permit; in shops *Creta marina*, especially beyond Sea. In English *Sampier* and *Sampire*, because it grows upon rocks; and *Sea Fennell*, because it somewhat resembles our ordinary Fennell.

## The Kinds.

To this kind may be referred these four sorts, 1. Ordinary Rock Sampire, 2. The greater Rock Sampire, 3. Thorny Sampire or Sea Parsnep, 4. Golden Flowered Sampire.

## The Forme.

*Ordinary Rock Sampire* groweth up with a tender green stalk, not above halfe a yard or two foot high at the most, branching forth almost from the very bottome, and stored with sundry thick almost round and somewhat long *Leaves*, of a deep green colour, sometimes three together and sometimes more on a stalk, being full of sap, and of a pleasant hot or spicy tast; at the topps of the stalkes and branches stand Umbells of white flowers & after them come large seed bigger then Fennell, yet somewhat alike: the root is great white and long, continuing many yeares, and is both of a delightfull and pleasant smell and tast.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth on the Rocky Clifles at *Dover*, *Winchelsey*, by *Rye*, and about *Southampton*, and the West, and North West of *England*; but especially in the *Isle of Wight*, where there is so great plenty that it is gathered, (yet not without danger) for some have ventured so farr upon the craggy precipices that they have fallen down and broken their nets, so that it might be said they paid. For their sawce; and afterwards being pickled up, is sent to *London* and other places. The second groweth likewise upon Rocks that are moistened, if not sometimes overflowed with the Sea water. The third, near the Sea upon the sands between *Whistable*, and the *Isle of Thanet*, by *Sandwich*, and by the Sea near *Westchester*. The last in the miry Marsh in th *Isle of Shepey*, by the way from the *Kings Ferry*, to *Sherland house*. *Rock Sampire* flourisheth in *May* and *June*, and must be gathered to be kept in pickle in the beignning of *August*. They all flower and seed in the end of *July* and *August*.

## The Temperatvre.

*Sampire* is conceived to be hot and dry in the second degree, and of a cleansing or scouring faculty.

## The Vertues.

Of all the Sawces, (which are very many,) there is none so pleasant, none so familiar and agreeable to mans body as *Sampire*, both for digestion of Meates; breaking of the Stone, and voiding of Gravel in the Reines and Bladder. It provoketh



voketh *Ur. ne. alio*, and *Womens Courses*, and prevai es against the *Jand se*, the Leaves, leeds, and Roots being boyled in Wine and drunk, and so it openeth the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, and all other stoppings of the intrins what-soever, from whence and from ill digestion; mo of the dieties whereunto the fraile Nature of man is subject, are caused; so that it is great pitty, that it is no more in use. It is very pleasant both to the *Taste* and *Stomack*, not only by the *Saltnesse* but by the *Spicynesse* in it likewise, whereby it is very available to *whet a dull Stomack*. It is eaten *raw* as well as boyled by those which live where it growes; but the best way is to boile it in water till it be tender, and then pickled up in a Barrell with a convenient Liquor made of Vinegar, Water, and Salt, it will be fit for ones own occasions at any time, or to present to a freind as usually it is, or to sell.

## CHAP. CCXL.

Of *Fraxinella* or *False white Dittany*.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *χαμαμαλιν Chamamelum*, which signifies as much as *Fraxina humilis*, or the low or dwarfe Ash, because of the resemblance of its winged Leaves to those of the young Ash, and therefore it is called in Latine *Fraxinella*, being a diminutive of *Fraxinus*: Yet some do call it *Dittamus albus* or *Dittamnus albus*, and *Dpearus albus*, to distinguish it from the *Dittamnus Cresicus*, which is a farre differing Plant. Some would have it to be *Fragium* of *Dioscorides*, but besides other differences it yeeldeth no juicy Miske as *Fragium* is said to doe; We in English do either call it *Fraxinella* and *Bastard Dittany* from the Latine *Dittamnus*, being also a corrupted word, but it is more properly to be called *False white Dittany* then *Bastard Dittany* because there is another Plant to which the name of *Pseudo dittamnus* doth more properly belong, and therefore a distinct *Epithet* is necessary to avoid confusion.

## The Kindes.

But if this *Fraxinella* be called *False white Dittany*, it must not take its denomination from the flowers, for of the four sorts there is but one that hath a white Flower. 1. *Fraxinella* with a reddish Flower. 2. *Fraxinella* with a red Flower. 3. *Fraxinella* with a white Flower. 4. *Fraxinella* with an Ash-coloured Flower.

## The Form.

*Fraxinella* is a very goodly Plant, rising up with divers round hard brownish stalks neere two foot high, the lower parts whereof are furnished with many winged Leaves, somewhat like unto Liquorice or a small young Ash-Tree, consisting of seven, nine or eleven Leaves set together, which are somewhat large and long, hard and rough in handling; the two first of a darke, but the two later of a freisher Greene colour, and of an unpleasant strong or resinous sent; the upper parts of the stalks are furnished with many flowers, growing spike fashion at certaine distances one above another, consisting of five long Leaves a peece, whereof foure that stand on the two sides are somewhat bending upwards, and the fifth hanging down; but turning up the end of the leaf a little againe, having in the middle



a tassell of five or six long threds that bow down with the lower Lease and turne up also the ends againe with a little freeze or thrum at the end of every one; after the flowers are past, arise hard, stiffe, rough, clammy husks, horned or pointed at the end, foure or five standing together somewhat like the seed Vessels of Columbine, but greater, thicker, and harder, wherein is contained round, shining, black seed, greater then any Columbine seed by much; the root is white, large, and spreading many waies under ground, if it stand long; the whole Plant is more pleasant to the sight, then to the smell.

#### The Places and Time.

The naturall places of the sorts aforementioned are in divers parts both of *Germany*, and *Italy*; and that with the white flower about *Frank-ford*: yet they grow with us in our Gardens, as in the *Physick Gardens* at *Oxford*, and that at *Westminster*, and in the Gardens of divers others that are delighted with rarities of this Nature. They flower in *June* and *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

#### The Temperature.

The Root of *Fraxinella* or the false white *Dittany* is hot and dry in the second degree; it is of a waisting, attenuating, and opening faculty.

#### The Vertues.

A dram or two of the powder of the roots of *Fraxinella* taken in wine or broth; is very much commended against the *Strangury*, provoketh *Urine*, breaketh the *Stone* in the *Bladder*, and driveth it forth, and so doth the seed taken in the quantity of a dram. The same are very effectually to open obstructions, to bring down *Womens Courses*, and to cleanse that which is foule and contagious. It is also a very great preservative both against *Poyson* and the *Venome* of *Serpents*, and other *Poysonfull Creatures*, and against the *Pestilence*, and other contagious diseases, and is good to kill the *Wormes* of the belly. It warmeth and cleanseth the *matrix*; expelleth the *dead Child*, and *After-birth*, if the part be fumigated with it and *Penniroyall*, or taken in *Wine*: it easeth the paines or torments in the inward parts or bowells, and healeth inward hurts, and wounds: it is much commended against the *Epilepsy* or falling sicknesse, and other cold griefes of the head and braines, and is held to be of great use against the *French disease*, to use it with the decoction of *Guaicum* or *Pock-wood*. The Leaves and the juice thereof taken after the same sort worketh the same effects, though not so powerfully, and being applied outwardsly it draweth *Thornes* and *Splinters* out of the flesh.



## CHAP. CCXLI.

Of *Allheale*.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek, *παναξ* ἢ *παναξ* *Panaces* or *Panax*, because it is a *Panacea* or remedy for many diseases, which names are in use also amongst the Latins. Some call it *Panax Herculeum*, supposing *Hercules* to be the first founder of it, but others would rather have it *Panax Heracleum* from *Heraclea* a City in Candy: and though the name *Panaxris* is referred to many plants as *Origanum Sylvestre*, *Centaureum magnum*, &c. yet to this onely καὶ ἰσχυρὸν. It is called in English *Hercules Allheale*, and *Hercules Wound wort*, and *Allheale* simply.

## The Kinds.

To this Kind may be referred these seven sorts, 1. Ordinary Allheale of *Hercules*, 2. The true Allheale of *Hercules*, 3. *American Allheale* of *Hercules* (supposed to be the true *Laservort*) with shining Leaves, 4. *Costus-like Allheale*, 5. The *Hungarian Allheale* of *Hercules*, 6. The Clutter berry Allheale of *America*, 7. Sweet scented Allheale of *America*.

## The Forme.

*Hercules Wound-wort* spreadeth many large winged Leaves round about upon the ground, most of them two foot long, consisting of four, five, or six couples of rough winged Leaves, set one against another, on a round great foot-stalk, furrowed on the upper side, each of them likewise consisting of three or four couple of rough, but large faire fresh yellowish green Leaves, and one at the end; all of them finely dented about the Edges, tasting a little hot and biting, and yeilding forth a yellowish juyce in the Summer, called *Opopanax*, much more gummy, hot, and bitter then the Leaves; from which riseth a strong great round green stalk, four or five foot high or more, with some joynts and Leaves thereat and a few branches towards the top, breaking forth into small yellow umbells of flowers, which afterward give whitish yellow, flat, short seed. The root is somewhat great and groweth deep into the ground.

## The Places and Time.

The first is thought to grow in some Places of *Italy*, but I am sure it did grow in the *Physick Garden* at *Oxford*, and doth still, if I be not mistaken, as also at the *Physick Garden* at *Westminster*, and in some other Gardens. The second groweth in *Naples*, as *Matthiolus* saith, on the *Apennine-hills* also, and the Sea Coasts by *Siena*. The third came from *America*, is the name of it importeth. The fourth, as *Matthiolus* saith groweth on Mount *Garganus* in *Apulia*. The fifth in *Tartaria* and *Hungaria*. The two last in *America*. They all flower and seed in the end of Summer.

## The Temperature.

The juyce or Gum, which is of greatest use, is hot in the third degree and dry in the second, being of a heating, mollifying, and digesting quality: the bark of the root is heating and drying likewise, but in a meaner degree, having withall a little cleansing property.



## The Vertues.

The juyce or Gum of *Allheale*, which it is called in shops, and of many witters also, *Opopanax* being drunk in honeyed Water or Wine, helpeth the *Itchings*, and sores in the *Bladder*, and is good for the *Strangury* also, and difficulty in making water. It is endued with a speciall property also to purge thick and clammy *Phlegme* from the more remote parts, as the *Braine*, *Nerves*, *sensitive parts*, *joynts*, and *breasts*, and therefore it is profitable for any cold & seincident to any of those parts, as in the *Palsy*, *weaknesse of sight*, *old Cough*, *shortnesse of breath*, *Sciatica*, and in other kinds of *Gout*. It is good for *Convulsions* and *Cramps*, as also against *Windnesse* in the *Sides*, *Belly*, *Womb* or in any other places, and therefore it helpeth *Stiches*, the hardnesse of the *Spleene*, the *strangling* of the *Mother*, bringeth down *Womens Courses*; and brings away also the *Mole* or *Lumpe* of *flsh* bred in the *Womb*. It expelleth *wormes* he peth the biting of a *Mad Dogge*, and is good against the poyson of other venenous Creatures; Dissolved in Wine and given, it helps the *Droopy*; and taken in Vinegar, one hour before the *Fit* cometh, it takes away the cold *Fit* of an *Ague*, especially if some of it be dissolved with the juyce of *Smalage* and *Oyle* of *Dill*, and the ridge of the back annoiued therewith. It is good after *falls* and *bruises* to dissolve any *congealed bloude* peculiarly in *Cold boies*, and where no *Feaver* is. Being dissolved with Vinegar & the juyce of *Smalage*, & applyed to the *Region* of the *Spleen* softneth the hardnes of it, & a *plaster* made thereof dissolveth the *Kings-Evill*, and *hard Nodes* of the *Joynts*, as also any *Plague sore* *botch* or *Bile*, especially being dissolved in Vinegar & applyed with the pulp of *Rais* in the *Sun*, it cureth any kind of *Gout*. If the mouth be washed with a decoction of Vinegar made with it, it cureth the *paine* in the *Teeth*, or if it be a hollow tooth, let it be stopped with a *piece*. Some commend it against the *dimnesse of sight*, being mixed with other things. It is very available to cure *old Ulcers* and *Fistulas*, and to breed *good fleh*, especially where the bones are bare and naked, and that by a *peculiar Verine*. It is applyed with good successe to the biting of any *Venenous Creature*. Thus you see that *Allheale* hath not its name for nothing. The *Gum* is to be had at any *Apothecaries shop*, but if the *Root* can be got more easily, that is *serve*. By this time I suppose I have sufficiently handled those points that make for the benefit of those parts appointed for the making a separation between the *Blood* and the *Urine*, which are the *Reines* and for the reception of the *Urne* thus seperated which is the *Bladder*, with the pipes of conveyance from the former to the latter which are the *Ureters*: so that you may find somewhat that will help the distempers of each of them, as also for the *Stone* and *Gravell*, afflicting every of them, and likewise for the *Strangury* and *Disury* though they be treated of in *grosse*. To which purposes there be divers others that are very effectual as *Golden Rod*, *sanicle*, *Saracens Consoind*, &c. For the *Ulcers* in the *Reines* and *Bladder*; the *Cherry* and *Plum-Trees*, because the *Stones* of each are effectual for the *Stone* in a mans body by *Signature*: the *Juniper*, and *Bay-Trees*, whose *Berries* also are much commended for the same, and other plants besides those, whose *Roots* are *Diureticall*: But as I have spoken to some of the former, towards the beginning of this work, so I have reserved some for those parts yet to be spoken to, and therefore I shall say no more of them in this place, but proceed to the *Gutts*, which are ordained for the better concoction of the *Chilus* sent from the *Stomack*, and the digestion thereof; as also for the conveyance and expulsion of the *Excrements*, and because there be divers diseases that breed in the *Gutts*, as the *Cholick*, *Wormes*, &c. *Excoriations*, *Dysenteries*, &c. I shall speake of those *Simples* which make for their welfare, all in a *Lumpe*.



## CHAP. CCXLII.

## Of the Bay-Tree.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Adarn Daphne* quia *Siaparn*, quod uſta valde ſonat; for nothing doth more crackle or make a noiſe then it; in Latin *Laurus*, which ſome will have to come from *Lavo*, id eſt, *purgo*, ſaying, that it is excellent to purge the blood; others *a verbo Laudis*, becauſe it was given onely to thoſe that were *praiſe worthy*, and therefore the Antients called it *Laudea*, but ſince the *d* hath bin taken out and *r* hath bin put inſtead thereof, ſo that now it is as well *Laurea* as *Laurus*, though the later be more common. The *Berries* are called *Adarnides*, in Greek; and *Bacca Lauri*, in Latine.

## The Kinds.

There are to be reckoned up *five* or *ſix kinds* of Bay-Trees, 1. The greater Bay-Tree, 2. The leſſer Bay-Tree, 3. The ſtrange *Indian Bay*, or *Cassia*, or *Lignea* of the *West-Indies*, 4. The wild Bay-Tree, 5. The *Rose Bay*, 6. The *Laurell* which is the ſame with the Bay-Cherry.

## The Form.

The Bay-Tree ſometimes ſhooteth up with many ſuckers from the Root, ſhewing it ſelf like unto a tall ſhrub or Hedge-buſh, yet ſometimes it groweth to be a ſubſtantiall tree. ſpreading its armes and branches reaſonable well, the tops whereof are ſometimes reddiſh, but moſt uſually of a light or freſh green colour, when the ſtemme and elder boughs are covered with a dark green bark, the *Leaves* are ſomewhat broad and long pointed as it were, at both the Ends, hard, full of veines and ſometimes crumpled on the Edges, of a dark green colour, ſmelling ſomewhat ſweet but of a bitter taſt, and alwayes abiding green; the *flowers* grow many together, which are ſometimes of a whitish green colour, and ſometimes yellow and moſſy, and turne into *Berries* that are a little long as well as round, whole ſhell or outermoſt peelee is green at the firſt, but black afterwards, wherein is contained an hard bitter kernell parting into two parts; the root ſpreadeth under the ground and groweth deep alſo.

## The Places and Time.

None of theſe Bayes grow naturally in *England*, but are either wholly planted with us, or elſe raiſed of Suckers, or by ſowing the berries; ſo that we have the *firſt* and *ſecond* many times growing in gardens, and Court yards; the *fourth* and *ſiſh* are not ſo common, yet they are to be ſeen in the Gardens of ſome that love rarities. The laſt is very frequent in our *London* Gardens. The naturall place of the firſt, is in divers places of *Narbone* in *France*, *Spaine*, and *Italy*, and in other warm Countreyes, where it groweth very great, but eſpecially near the Sea. The *Rose Bay* groweth alſo in *Italy*, *Spaine*, *Greece*, and many other places; the laſt came from *Conſtantinople* at the firſt. The *firſt* and *ſecond*, flower much about the ſame time which is in *May*, yet hardly perfecting their fruit till *October*, or *November*; the time of the *third* is not expreſſed; the *fourth* flouriſheth moſt in *April* & *March*, yet ſometimes it flowreth in *December* & *January*; the *ſiſh* flowreth not

till July.



July; the last may flower in *May* and have ripe seed fruit in *August* or *September* in the hot Countreyes, but in this it doth not very usually flower, much lesse fructifie, yet sometimes it doth.

*The Temperature.*

The *Berries* and *Leaves* of the *Bay-Tree*, saith *Galen*, are *hot* and *dry*, the *Berries* somewhat exceeding the *Leaves*, the *bark* of the *Root* is lesse *sharp* and *hot*, but more *dry*, being also endued with some attraction.

*The Vertues.*

The *Powder* of *Bay Berries* mixed with *Honey* and taken as other *Lobocs* or licking Medicines are, or else taken in *Raisins* as *Aloes* and *Wormseed* sometimes are is an excellent Remedy for that disease called the *Cholick*, which is a continual passion of one of the great Guts called *Colon*, after which followeth a difficulty of voyding the Excrements, and an exceeding torment in those parts proceeding from *Wind*. The said *Powder* taken after the same manner is good against a *Consumption*, *Straitenisse* of *breath*, and all other infirmities of the breast, coming of *Rheume*; they likewise helpe the *Meagrim*, and mightily expell *wind* both in young & old; yet it is more frequently given by *Nurses* to *Children* to cure them of that griping paine of the belly called the *Frets*, which is nothing but *wind*, causing them to be very unquiet; they provoke *Uine* also, are very effectuall for the *Stone*, as also to hee the *Ventosity* or windiness of the *Mother*, and to kill the *wormes*. They are a good *Antidote* too against the bitings and stings of any *Venemous beasts*, and against all manner of *Venoms* and *Poysons*, and therefore they are put into *Mithridate*, *Treacle*, and such like Compositions. They warme a cold *Stomack*, also cause concoction of raw humors, stir up a decayed appetite, take away loathing of meat, open the stopping of the *Liver* and *Spleene*, bring down *womens Courses*, cause a speedy delivery, and expell the *After-birth*, so that they are dangerous to be taken by *Women* that have not gone their full time, yet they are good against *Cramps*, and the drawing together of *Snewes*, if the powder of them be taken in *White Wine*. The oyle which is made of them, or the juyce pressed out of them, cureth *black* and *blew Markes* that come by *blowes*, digesting & washing away the congealed blood, that is gathered together in any place: it taketh away *Scabs*, and *wheales* in the *skin*, and helpeth the *Itch* also, especially if a little *Quicksilver* be tempered therewith till it be mortified: it comforteth all cold griefes of the *Joynts*, *Nerves*, *Arteries*, *Stomack*, *Belly*, and *Womb*, so that it helpeth *Palsies*, *Convulsions*, *Cramps*, *Aches*, *tremblings* and *benumbednesse* in any part; weariness also and paines of the *Limbs*, wherewith they are many times afflicted, which use to travell through wet and dirt, by anointing the part affected, therewith. Some of the said Oyle or the Decoction of the *Berries* is very convenient to be put into such Clisters which tend to the breaking of *wind*, and easing the torments of the *wind Cholick*, which it performeth even to admiration. The said Oyle or juyce of the *Berries* helpeth the *ach* and *deafnesse* of the *Eares* being dropped thereinto. The *Leaves* may be used to many of the purposes afore said, yet the ordinary use of them is to boile them in *Beer*, as also to dresse fish with, especially *Eeles*, leaving a dainty relish, helping to warm the *Stomack*, and digesting those crudities which they are apt to breed of themselves. A bath of the decoction of the *Leaves* and *Berries*, is of great advantage in *womens diseases* both for the *Mother*, and other diseases of the *Womb*, as the stopping of the *Courses*, &c. And so likewise for the diseases of the *Bladder* as the *Strangury*, &c. All these *Virtues* belong to the common *Bayes*, which besides their Ornamentall uses they performe; the three last serving onely for the pleasure of those, that are taken with the rarity of them, and not for any Physicall use that I can learn, and therefore I shall say no more of them, Of



## CHAP. CCXLIII.

## Of Holly.

## The Names

It is called in Greek *ἀγρία* *Agria* by *Theophrastus*, and seemeth to be deriued from *ἀγριος* *immitis*, vel *ferox*, because of the abundance of prickles wherewith it is commonly armed. *Gaza*, the interpreter of *Theophrastus*, calleth it *Aquifolium* in Latine; yet *Agrifolium* is a word no lesse, but rather more in use then the former, as being somewhat more agreeable, though at best it be but a *Mongrell word*. We call it *Holly* or *Holme*, and *Hulver*, in English.

## The Kinds.

There may be said to be three sorts of Holly. 1. The Holly-Tree without prickles. 2. The Holly-bush with prickly-Leaves. 3. The Holly bush with yellow Berries. Yet there be some that affirme that with, and that without prickles to be the same, having prickles when it is young and low, but when it growes old and becommeth great, it loseth all the prickles, except that at the end, and sometimes that also.

## The Forme.

The Holly that groweth naturally in the fields doth seldome exceed the bignesse of a Bush, yet being planted in Orchards or Cloies, as I have many times seene it, it groweth to the bignesse of a lusty-Tree, all in one entire body, and not sending forth many shoots from the roote, as those which grow naturally, usually do; the outer bark whereof is not of so darke a Greene colour, as that of the lesser bushes, but inclining rather to white, having under that another which is white also; the Leaves are set on the stalks and branches on short foot-stalkes, being somewhat broad, hard, thick, and long, smooth, shining, and of a very fresh yellowish Greene colour, not cut round about the edges into round notches or dents, and every point of them very sharp and prickly as those of the Bushes are, but even on the edges, and without any prickles, unlesse perhaps there be one at the end; the flowers grow close to the stalks, many of them coming out together round about, neere unto the foot of the Leaves, each consisting of foure whitish Leaves with four threds in the middle; standing about a Greene round head, which groweth to be small red berries, with a little Crown at the top in which is contained four small three-cornered seeds, with hard shells, but sweet kernells within them, though very small. The root goeth deep into the ground.

## The Places and Time.

The first, as is said, is planted in Orchards and Cloies in *Oxfordshire*, and other places, where very little or no Holly groweth wild. The second groweth very plentifully in divers Woods and Hedg-rows in the Counties of *Buckingham*, *Hartford*, and *Surrey*, and other places. The last groweth in *Wiltshire* by *War-der Castle* which belongeth to the Lord *Arundel*. They all flower in *June*, but the berries grow not untill the end of *October* or after, being in their greatest beauty about *Christmasse* because of the berries, the Leaves also abiding Greene all the Winter.



## The Temperature.

The Berries of Holly are *hot* and *dry*, and of thin parts helping to break Wind, as Dodonæus saith.

## The Vertues and Signature.

It will not be amiss in this place to take notice of the different, nay contrary operations of divers Simples, which will purge when they are fresh, and Greene, and bind when they be dried, as may be instanced in *Holly berries*; ten or twelve of which being fresh, and taken inwardly do help the Collick, purging also by stoole grosse, clammy, and phlegmatick humours, which they may very well do by reason of their moisture and slipperynesse, but being dried, and so deprived of their former lubricity, they bind the belly and stay *Dysenteries* and *Fluxes*, being beaten to Powder and drunk either in Wine or Broth, which the dried Barke doth also performe, and that more effectually. The decoction of the Rootes, but especially of the Barke of the Root, as *Matthiolus* saith, being applyed by way of fomentation to those places that have been put out of Joynt, doth help them much both to mollity and dissolve the hardnesse and tumors which they are subject to, and also to consolidate the broken bones. An handfull of the Berries boiled in a Pint of Ale to the one halfe, which being streined and a little Butter put thereto is a good remedy for the Stone and stoppage of Urine, five or six spoonfulls thereof taken at once; and this it may be said to do by the Signature which may be gathered from the hardnesse of the seed. The powder of the Leaves dried in an Oven and the prickles taken off, being drunk in Ale, is commended against the Stitches and pricking paines of the side, which the prickles growing on the Leaves do also signify. The Sap or juice that droppeth out of the Wood being laid on the fire, being dropped into the Eares of those which are inclined to deafnesse, removeth that infirmity. The Birdlime that is made of the Barke of Holly by putting it into a hole made in moist foggy ground, and covering it with boughes of Trees and some earth over them till it be rotten, and putrified, which will be within a fortnight being afterwards beaten in a Morter, it will become thick and clammy, so that the filthinesse being cleared therefrom by often washing, and a little Oyle of Nutts added thereto, it will be as good as that which is made of Mistletoe, and being applyed with the yolke of an Egge to any place that hath any thorn, prick, or Splinter, therein, it draweth it forth, but it is dangerous to be used inwardly, lest it should glew the Guts together, by its extraordinary clamminesse; The lesser branches may be used to adorne Houses and Churches also, at Christmas, as well in this as in the former age without any superstition at all; these that are of a bigger and longer size are very necessary for Carters to make Whips, and the same may be used as Riding-rods, as is known to every one; But that which may seeme a little strange, is this. One, that I knew, had a Holly-Tree growing in his Orchard of that bignesse that being cut down, he caused it to be sawed out in Boards and made himselfe thereof a Coffin, and if I mistake not lest enough to make his wife one also: Both the parties were very corpulent, and therefore you may imagine the Tree could not be small.



## CHAP. CCXLIII.

## Of Juniper.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek ἀρκευθός ή ἀρκευθίς Arceuthos or Arceuthis ἀρκευθός ή ἀρκευθίς, id est Bradblu saith the Etymologist, quia celet noxam, but then surely it must be by Antiphrasis, for certainly there is no plant that hath more apparent Prickles then it. It is called in Latine Juniperus quod juniores & novellus fructus pariat, because it bringeth forth new fruit before the old be ripe, which will not be perfected in lesse then two yeares space. Some would have it come from πῦρ Ignis, either because of the Pyramicall forme of the Leafe, or because, as some say, the Wood being kindled and raked up in Ashes will keepe fire a yeare & that the Coals thereof are very hot may be gathered from the fifth verse of Psalme 120 where a question being made, What should be the reward of a false Tongue? The Answer is, Sharpe Arrowes of the mighty, with Coales of Juniper intimating them to be the hottest of all Coales. The Berries as well as the Tree are called ἀρκευθίς in Greek, and sometimes ἀρκευθίδης Arceuthides: In Latine, Bacca Juniperi, and Grana Juniperi; and the Gum that issueth out of the wounded roots is called Vernix or Vernia, quasi veris ros, because it is most plentiful in the Spring, it is called also Lachryma Juniperi and Sandaracha, yet there is another kind of Sandaracha which is taken out of Mines, and is a kind of Orpment.

## The Kinds.

I think I should not transgresse, if I should make six sorts of Juniper. 1. The Common Juniper. 2. The low or Mountaine Juniper. 3. The great Slavonian Juniper. 4. West Indian Juniper. 5. Barren Juniper. 6. Creeping Juniper.

## The Forme.

Juniper, in some places riseth up to be a Tree, yet in most parts of our Country it seldome exceedeth the height of two or three foot, but spreading it selfe neere the ground the branches come to be of some substance, which are easier to bend then to break; being covered with a reddish bark which often cleaveth and fallieth away, but the Leaves, which are very small and long, of a blewish Greene colour somewhat like to those of Furze, yet not so large nor so prickly, do constantly endure. The flowers are very small, yet may be perceived to be of a yellow colour by the dust that falleth from them, after which come small Greene Berries, not ripening fully till the second yeare, which then will be somewhat like a Pepper-Corne. Though the Juniper Tree in hotter Countries send forth the forementioned Gum, yet our shrubs are not found to have any, as farre as I can understand.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in Germany, Italy, Spaine, and in some places of Kent also in the forme of a Tree, but in most places of our Land, as by Beechin-Tree in Oxfordshire, in the high waies about Amersham, Stoken Church, and Beaconsfeild in Buckinghamshire, it exceedeth not the dimensions above specified; It groweth also in many other places as upon Finchley Common without High-Gate, &c; the second groweth on the Rocks and Stony places of the Alpes, as Clusius saith: the third on Mount Taurus in Syria, as Bellonius: the place of the fourth may be understood



derstood by its name, the *fift* groweth in sundry parts of this Land, the *sixth* upon the Rocks neere *Kilmadough*. They flower commonly in the Spring about *May*: but the *fift* bringeth only yellowish threads for flowers without any berries succeeding, the rest perfect them after two Summers and one Winter, and not before, as I have already said.

*The Temperature.*

*Galen* saith, that *Juniper* is hot and dry, and that in the *third* degree: the Berries are as hot, but not altogether so dry: the Gum is hot and dry in the *first* degree, as *Serapio* saith.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The fruit or berries of *Juniper* being boyled in Wine or Honeyed Water and drunk, is an effectuell remedy for the *Gr.p ng*, and *VVindinesse* of the belly commonly called the *VVind Chollick*, but especially the Chemicall Oyle drawn from the berries, or the Wood, foure or five drops thereof taken in a Morning in Broth or Beere, and ten or a dozen of the ripe berries eaten every Morning fasting, are good for the same purpose; and the same Oyles be very prevalent against the *Slack passion*, if the parts be anointed therewith. The Leaves and young tender branches, or the juice of them, or of the berries, or the berries themselves taken in Wine, are very effectuell against the *biting* of *Vipers* or *Adders*, as also against the *Plague* or *Pestilence*, or any other *Infection* or *Poyson*: the same also is profitable against the *Strangury*, and *Stopping* of *Urine*; and is so powerfull against the *Dropfy*, that the very Lye of the Ashes of *Juniper* being drunk, cures the disease; It provokes the *Termes*, helps the *Fits* of the *Mother*, and strengthens the *Stomack* exceedingly; The berries are good for the *Cough*, *shortnesse* of *breath*, and *Consumption*, *Ruptures* also, *Convulsions* and *Cramps*: They give safe and speedy delivery to *WVomen* with *Child*, they strengthen the *Braine*, help the *Memory* exceedingly and fortify the *Sight* by strengthening the *Optick Nerves*, and are beneficiall to the other *Senses*, as also to the *Heart*, being drunk in Wine or the decoction of them in Wine taken, and so they are excellent good for all sorts of *Agues*, especially the *Quarane*, they help the *Gout* and *Sciatica*, and strengthen all the *Limbes* of the Body; they break the *Stone* also, procure *Appetite* being lost, and are excellent good for the *Talsey*, and likewise for the *Falling sicknesse*. The Gum is used to stay cold *Distillations*, and *Catarrhes* that fall upon the *Eyes* and *Lungs*, the *Head* and *Night-cap* being fumigated therewith, or the said Powder strewed upon Flax and quilted therein. The Powder mixed with some Oyle of *Roses*, and *Myrtles*, healeth the *Chaps* of the *Fundament*, *Kibes* also, and *Chilblaines* on the hands and feet; being mixed with the white of an *EGGE*, and applyed to the Forehead it stayeth *bleeding* at the *Nose*, and the same being burned, and the Fumes thereof taken through a Funnel upon an aking *Tooth* taketh away the *paine*; it is effectual also in *moist Ulcers*, and *Fistulaes* and weeping running sores, to dry up their moisture. Though the Wood of our *Juniper* is not so substantiall as to make *Rafters* and *Beames* of *Hou'es*, as that of some Countreyes hath beene said to do, the *Rafters* and *Beames* even of *Diana's Temple* being of it because of its durability and sweetnesse, yet being burned it yeeldeth a very sweet scent, which freeth from *infection*, and driveth away all *Noisome Serpents*, *Flies*, *VVaspes* &c: The Gum of *Juniper* in Powder taken in Wine doth stay *Vomiting*, inward *bleedings*, and *spitting* of blood, *WVomens Courses* also, and all other *Fluxes* of the *Belly*, it helpeth the *Piles*, and killeth *Wormes* in *Children*. The Ashes of the Wood or Barke made into a Lye with Water, doth cure all *Itches*, *Scabs*, *Pustules* or other *Eruptions* in the skin, yea and the *Lepry* also, if the places be bathed therewith.



## CHAP. CCXLV.

## Of the Olive-Tree,

## The Names.

**I**T being manured, is called in Greek *ἐλαία ἡμερος*, and *Olea Sativa* in Latine; and sometimes *Urbana*: The Berry is called *ἐλαία* also in Greek, and *Oliva*, in Latine: but being pickled they are called *Colymbades*; and before that, *Drupe* and *Druvetes*. The Oyle hath both the same Greek and Latine name with the Tree, and though it be applyed to all Oyle in generall, yet to this only καὶ ἐξοχλῶ, the Foot whereof is called *Amurca* in Latine. The wild Olive-Tree is named in Greek *ἄγρια ἐλαία*, *κόλivos*, and *αἰθιοπικὴ ἐλαία*, in Latine *Olea steris*, *Olea Silvestris*, *Cotinus*, and *Olea Ethiopica*, because it groweth very frequently in *Ethiopia*.

## The Kinds.

Some have set down ten sorts of Olives, and some againe have reduced them only to these two kinds. 1. The manured Olive-Tree. 2. The wild Olive-Tree.

## The Forms.

The manured Olive-Tree groweth bigger or lesser according to the constitution of the Climate, wherein it is; having divers armes and branches full of thick, fat and sharp pointed Leaves, with short footstalkes under them, greenish above and whitish underneath, somewhat like unto those of the Willow but lesser and shorter, yet never falling off the Tree, of a bitter tast, and somewhat sharp withall. The Flowers be white, and very small, after which come round and somewhat long berries Greene at first, changing pale afterwards, then purplish, and lastly black; yet some are white when they are full ripe, wherein is an hard stone: the Olives having been awhile gathered, are ground in a Mill, and then pressed for their Oyle.

## The Places and Time.

The hottest Climates produce the fairest Olive-Trees; for in *Spain*, *Italy*, & the *Mediterranean Islands*; they grow tall and great, and beare very plentifully in case they be within threescore Miles of the Sea, and not otherwise as some write: whereas in this and other cold Countreyes, they are so farre from bearing fruit, that they will hardly withstand the Winter Frosts, if they be any thing fierce; yet I have seene them by the great diligence of the Gardiners preserved both at the Physick Garden at *Oxford*, and at *Wimbleton* in the *Lord Lamberts* Garden. They flower in their naturall places in *June* and *July*, yet their fruit will not be ripe till *November* or *December*, and sometimes and in some places not till *January*, or *February*.

## The Temperature.

Ripe Olives be moderately hot and moist. The unripe are dry and binding; and consequently the Oyle that is made of them. The Greene Leaves do coole and bind,



## The Vertues and Signatures.

*Oyle Olive* commonly called *Sallet Oyle* is, of all simple Oyles, the most excellent (as being of greatest use, and commonly that which is prescribed for Compositions) and that Excellency consists as much in *easing* and defending *Guts*, as any thing whatsoever, for whether it be used inwardly or outwardly, it is of great advantage to them. For those that are troubled with the *Cholick* or *Black Passions*, it may be eaten with White bread in tops instead of Butter, and so it looseth the Belly more than Butter, but if that will not prevail take it with an equall quantity of Rhenish or White Wine and drink it; or else if the taste of the Oyle cannot be endured as many times it cannot, then make a Glister with Wine and Oyle, which being put up, is very effectually to help the Passions aforesaid. Raw yarn being boiled in Ashes and Oyle, and applied to the Navell and Reines, or an handful of White Salt, boyled in a pint of Oyle, and two or three handfulls of black wood dipped therein, and bound hot to the Navell and bottome of the Belly, worketh the same effects. It is most effectually against all poysons, but especially against those that do exulcerate and eat holes in the *Guts*, interposing it self and defending them by its slipperiness, so that the poyson cannot work upon them, but maketh it passe away without any prejudice: and therefore it is a common Remedy for those that have eaten *Ratibane*, or any other deadly poyson, to give them a draught of Oyle which not onely preserveth the *Guts*, but the *Stomack* also, if it be got no lower, causing it to be conveyed upwards or downwards: but there is not altogether so much danger of the *Stomack*, as the *Guts*, because it meets with somewhat else to hinder its operation, which by that time it hath overcome, is descended from thence; and because the tunicles of the small *Guts* are not so thick as those of the *Stomack*. It is of much use in *Sallets* and other *Sauces* with Vinegar, being very grateful to the palates of some, though others refuse it, and for this purpose the sweetest is best, yet for Medicines the older is best, the better it is, both to warm any part and to discusse any thing that needeth it, and therefore it is a principall Ingredient in all *Salves*, that are for curing of wounds and *Scarres* which *Crollius* saith it doth by Signature. The Oyle of unripe Olives called *Omphacinum* whilst it is fresh, is most welcome also to the *Stomack*, strengtheneth the *Gums*, and fasteneth the teeth, if it be applied with Wooll or a White Cloath, and being given to those that are much given to sweating it helpeth them. *Pickled Olives* are used as a *sauce*, and so they do not onely stir up appetite, but also strengthen the *Stomack*, and being eaten with Vinegar they loose the Belly. Being burned, beaten and applied unto Wheales, they stay their further increase and binder them from rising, cleanse foule *Ulcers*, help the *Gums* that are loose, and Spongy and fasten loose teeth; & being dried onely and applied to fretting or corroding *Urines*, doth stay them and taketh away the *Scarres* or *Carbuncles* and *plague sores*. The Leaves stamped, or the juce of them applied with Vinegar are of good effect to coole all hot *Impostumes* and *Cholerick Inflammations* and swellings. *St. Antonies fire*, fretting and creeping *Ulcers*, *Cancers* in the flesh or mouth. The same applied with honey doth cleanse *Ulcers*, and assuage all other tumors and swellings; they are good against all *Ulcers Inflammations*, and *Impostumes* of the mouth and *Gums* of Children, especially being washed with the decoction thereof. The juce of them stoppeth the *Termes* and all other fluxes of blood, taken inwardly or applied outwardly: it is good also for the Rednesse, *Inflammations* and *Ulcers* of the Eyes, to be put into *Collyries*, and Medicines for the same, and to cleanse the Eares from corruption, and so do the Leaves and juce of the *Wild Olive*, which are effectually for all the purposes aforesaid. The Water that issueth from the green Wood, when it is laid upon the fire, helpeth to heale the scurfe and foul Scabs in the Head or elsewhere. The Olive Stones being burned are used for the



the said purposes, as also to stay soule spreading Ulcers, and being mixed with fat and meale, they take away the ruggednesse of the nailes. There be divers Virtues that are referred to the *foot* or dregs of Oyle, but because they are not commonly to be had, I shall omit them; as also those of the *Gum*, because neither of them are brought us now adayes as being grown out of use. I shall onely add concerning the Oyle aforesaid, that a little of it drunk in warm Water, or a leather dipped therein, and put into the throat will procure an easie *Vomit* and without danger; and some commend four spoonfulls of Oyle, and as many of Sack for the like purpose. And for *burning* and *scalding* there is not the like Remedy, a peece of Lawn being first sowed about the part, and Oyle and Snow-water laid thereon.

CHAP. CCXLVI.

Of *Coloquintida*, or the Bitter Gourd.

*The Names.*

**I**T is called in Greek *κολοκύνθης* and that because *καίεται ἐν αὐτῇ* it moeth the Belly  
 As alio *σικωδ σικηδ* *Sicna picra*, and of *Hippocrates σικωδνῆ & σικνῆ* *Sicnones* and  
*Sicnes*. In Latine *Colocynthis*, and *Encurbita Sylvestris*, a *Cucumere ut aliqui vo-*  
*lunt*, yer others make a difference betwixt them. It is called also *Fel Terra*,  
 and *Mors Plantarum*, because it imbitters all herbs that grow near it, or kill  
 eth them : In the Apothecaries Shops *Coloquintida*, in English *Apple of Colo-*  
*quintida*, and the *Bitter Conrd.*

### The Kinds.

The *sorts* hereof that are upon Record are *four*, 1. *Coloquintida*, or the bitter Gourd, 2. The greater *Coloquintida*, or the bitter Gourd, 3. The long bitter Gourd, 4. *Peare* fashioned *Coloquintida*, or Bitter Gourd.

*The Form.*

The *Bitter Gourd* groweth much after the manner of a Cucumber or Melon; having divers rough *hairy Leaves* thereon, lesser and somewhat longer than those of Cucumber, but more divided and cut in on the Edges, every division being notched round about. At the joints with the Leaves which grow but one together, come forth *Flowers* of a yellow colour, like unto those of the Melon, but somewhat smaller, with tendrells also or twining *stalks*, whereby it taketh hold of whatsoever it toucheth, to the endangering of the life thereof, if it be a vegetable; the *fruit* that followeth is small and round, not much differing from a reasonable Apple in proportion; of a green colour at the first, but of a brownish yellow, when it is ripe, the *shell* being as hard as any Pompion or Gourd, which is usually parted from the white *pulp*, before it be quite ripe, being very light spongy or loose, and of an Extraordinary loathsome bitter taste; wherein is contained six rows of very white hard *seed*, not exceeding that of the Cucumber for bignesse nor coming neer the pulp, either in the bitterness or forcibleness in working. The *root* is not very great, but stringy; seldom withstanding the first onset of Winter Weather.

The



## The Places and Time,

The first is said to grow naturally in *Barbary*, in those parts which are near unto the *Mediterranean Sea*, as also without the mouth of the Straights near *Sancta Crux*, and other places thereabouts; but that which we have in Shops is a Merchandise brought out of *Syria*, *Egypt*, and *Arabia* where it is planted, as it is with us, by those that are curious. The other sorts have bin found in *Spain* and *Italy*, and so may they be in *England*, if any one will take the paines to get the seed, and sow it; but then they Flower late, and hardly bring their fruit to perfection.

## The Temperature.

*Coloquintida* is hot and dry in the third degree, of a very bitter tast, and of a purgative quality.

## The Signature and Vertues.

The Celles or rows wherein the seeds of *Coloquintida* are contained do somewhat resemble the Celles of the Colon, which is the Gutt that detaineth the Excrements, and therefore it is of wonderfull operation to purge that Gut, which is the seat of the Chollick, and is commended for the same, whether it proceed from phlegme or wind. And though it be dangerous for Women with Child, Children, and old persons, yet it may be taken by those that have strong, and rustick bodies, without any danger of excoriation, or other evil accident, being corrected with Oyle of Roses, Gum Tragacanth, and Ginger: for the Oyle with its slippernesse will make it the sooner to passe away; the Gum will lenifie the sharpnesse; and the Ginger will help the griping and tearing paines, which it causeth being taken alone, so that a due proportion of each of these made up into Troches or Pills with Rose Water work better, then if Bdellium or Mastick or such astringent things were added; as there be in those Troches called *Trochisci Alhandali*, *Handali* being the Arabick name for *Coloquintida*: Which being so ordered as I have prescribed, purgeth also thick phlegme and viscous humors, the Choller both green and yellow, as also water from the most remote parts as from the Braine and the Membranes thereof, from the Nerves, Muscles, Joynts, Lungs, and Breast, and therefore it is profitable for any kind of Head-ach, Falling-Sickness, Apoplexy, Swimming of the Head, and in Fluxes of Rheume flowing to the Eyes, the cold Gout, Sciatica, or Hip-Gout and other paines of the Joynts, and Sinews. It helpeth also the Jaundise, and is good for putrid and rotten Feavers, for an Old Cough, the straitnesse of the Chest, shortnesse of the breath, and above all these the Chollick and the Dropsy, being taken either in Glisters or Suppositories. The decoction of *Coloquintida* made with Vinegar easeth the paine of the Teeth, if they be washed therewith. The powder mixed with the Gall of an Ox, and Hony and laid to the belly of one that hath the Worms, not onely killeth the Worms, and maketh them to avoid, but oftentimes purgeth the Belly also. Being steeped in Vinegar it taketh away all discolourings of the skin, as the Morpew and Lepry, dry scurfe and Scabs, if the places affected be often rubbed therewith. Pure Oyle that is heated in an Apple of *Coloquintida* after the seeds are taken out, being dropped into the Eares, taketh away the paine, and noise and killeth the Wormes in them. And is said to make the hair black which was not so before, and to keep it from falling, as also from growing gray. A Bath made of *Coloquintida*, and the feet and other parts fomented, bringeth down the Courses in Women. The juyce boiled with hogs-grease and applyed to the Hip-Gout easeth the Sciatica. The Dose in powder is from five graines to ten, or fifteen, but it is more safe to take it for all the purposes aforelaid in a Glister made after this



this manner. Take of the Pulp of Coloquintida two drams, Camomile flowers an handfull, Anniseed, Cumminseed, of each halfe an Ounce, make hereof a decoction in faire Water, and in a pint of it being strained dissolve Honey of Roses and Oyle of Camomile, of each three or foure Ounces. Now if any one should aske, how can a Glyster purge the whole Body? I answer that the Glyster moistning the whole Colon, doth by the *twigs* of the *Arteries* draw noisome humours from the whole *Trunk*. The seeds will kill *Rats* and *Mice*, who delight to feed upon them, and the decoction with Wormewood sprinkled in a House that is troubled with *Fleas*, doth utterly destroy them.

## CHAP. CLXVII.

## Of Bind-weed.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *σμίλαξ λεία* to distinguish it from the *Kidney-Bean* which is called *σμίλαξ χυπταία* *Smilax hortensis*. In Latine also *Smilax levis*, from a Maid of that name, who pining away for the love of *Crocus* was turned into this flower (according to that verse of Ovid) and he into *Saffron*.

Et *Crocum in parvos versum cum Smilace flores*. It is called also *Convolvulus* and *Volubilis*, quia crebra revolutione vicinis fructices, et herbas implicet, because it rouleth or windeth it selfe about whatsoever is next it; and for the same reason, it is called *Funis arborum*, but *Campanella* is given to it, because it hath a flower like a little Bell. There is one cheife sort hereof called of some *Campana Lazura*, or *Campana carulea*, of others *Convolvulus*, *Ceruleus Major*, *five Indicus*, and *Flos Noctis*, because its cheifest beauty is in the Evening-Night, and Morning: of some, *Nit. Avicenna*, another is called in Greek *ἑλκίνη κισσάμπιλος* *Helxine Cissampelos* ab *ἑλκῆν* trahere vel habere and *κισσάμπιλος* quasi *Vitalis*, *five Hederæ Viticæ*, because this *Helxine* should be known from Pellitory called also *Helxine*: this most commonly growing in Vineyards, creeping up upon the Vines with a Leafe like Ivy; it is called also *Malacocissos*, quia mollis hederæ, *Orobanche*, *Ervangia*, *Convolvulus niger*, &c.: In English, *Bindweed*, *Wish-wind*, and of some, *Dielsgut*.

## The Kinds.

To this smooth kind of *Bindweed* which is here to be understood (for of the Prickly kind we shall treat elsewhere), there may be referred these fifteene sorts.  
1. The greater blew *Bind-weed* or *Bell-flower*. 2. The greater purple *Bind-weed* with cornered Leaves. 3. The *American Bind-weed*. 4. The *Arabian* or *Egyptian Bind-weed*. 5. The blew Bell flower of *Virginia*. 6. Mallow leaved *Bind-weed*. 7. The common small *Bind-weed*. 8. Lavander leaved *Bind-weed*. 9. Small purple *Bind-weed*. 10. The *African Bind-weed*. 11. The least *African Bind-weed*. 12. The blew *Spanish Bindweed*. 13. Black *Bindweed*. 14. Branched black *Bind-weed* of Candy. 15. Small black *Bind-weed*.

## The Form.

The greater blew *Bind-weed* or *Bell-flower*, though but a Weed as the name imports, is taken into Gardens for the goodlynesse thereof, where it riseth with many long and winding branches, climbing and winding it selfe contrary to the course of the Sun upon any thing of substance that is neer it. It hath many great faire round Leaves, pointed at the end, somewhat like a Violet Leaf in shape, but much greater, of a sad Greene colour: the flowers which come forth, at



the joynts of the branches where the Leaves are set, on pretty long footstalkes two or three together, are at first long, somewhat like a finger, and of a pale whitish blew colour, but afterwards they become broad like Bells, of a deepe azure tending to purple, very glorious to behold; the flowers being past, the stalkes whereon they stood bend downwards, sending forth husks with three or four black seeds a peece of the bignesse of a Tare, or thereabouts; the *rootes* are sirringy, and perish every where, at the first approach of Winter.

*The Places and Times.*

Though the two first came to us out of *Italy*, yet they are conceived to be naturall only to the East Indies: The name of the third testifieth whence it came, and so doth those of the fourth, fifth, tenth, eleventh, twelveth, and fourteenth; the sixth is found in many places of *Spaine*, the seventh, and ninth in sundry Countreyes of this Land, as the eighth likewise is about *Dunmow* in *Essex*; the thirteenth is that which is too common in every feild and garden, and the last groweth about *Drayton* neere *Portsmouth*. They flower towards the latter end of Summer, especially the greater sorts, and therefore their seed is seldome perfected with us.

*The Temperature.*

The *Bind-weeds* are most of them hot and dry in the first or second degree.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The most renowned *Crollius*, in his Book of *Signatures* recordeth, that *Bind-weed* or *With-wind* growing in the Corne by its turning and winding doth very much resemble the *turnings* and *windings* of the *Guts*, and that therefore the decoction thereof made in White Wine is a very singular remedy for those that are afflicted with the *Collick*, purging and voiding forth raw thick Phlegmatick and Melancholick humours, and killing and driving forth both flat and long *Wormes* out of the Belly, yet not without some trouble to the Stomack, which sometimes causeth *Vomitings*. The Mallow Leaved *Bind-weed*, as *Clusius* saith, is used in Portugal, as an herb of singular effect to heale all sores or wounds. The Leaves of the black *Bind-weed* called *Helixine Cissampelos* stamped and streined, and the juice drunken, doth also loosen and open the belly exceedingly, and so do the Leaves and Herb in Powder, if it be drunk in Wine or any other Liquor. The Leaves being bruised and laid to hard tumors and *Knots* in the *Flesh* dissolveth and consumeth them, as *Galen* saith. It is said likewise, that if those places which you would have to be void of Haire be anointed with the juice hereof, presently after the Haire is plucked up by the Rootes, it will not suffer it to grow there any more. Some of the greater sorts, as also that with Leaves, like Lavander where they naturally grow are rather a Plague then a pleasure to whatsoever groweth with it in the feildes, yet the beauty of their flowers hath caused them to be received into Gardens, where they are very delightfull to the Eyes of those, which love to least themselves even with the varieties of those things, which the Vulgar call *Weedes*, and indeed there is a great deale of pretynesse in every one of them, if they be narrowly observed, yet divers of them are so pernicious to Corne, and other things of greater use and value by their strangling qualities, that the names above mentioned have not been given them without some reason.

CHAP. CCXLVIII.

Of Centory.

*The Names.*

It is divided into two kinds, a greater and a lesser which might be treated of in two distinct Chapters; yet for their names sakes, and somewhat for their qualities I shall joine them in one, though of different forms. The greater is called in Greek *Κένταυρος* *Centaurium magnum* which is generally affirmed to have received its name from *Chiron* the Centaure, who healed himselfe herewith after that he had wounded his foot by the fall of one of *Hercules's* Arrowes out of his hand



hand when he received Hercules as his Guest, and therefore of some was called *Chironium*. It hath formerly though falsely been called *Rha Ponticum*, and used instead thereof, that being a kind of Rubarbe. The lesser is called *κενταύριον* *ῥα* in Greek *Centaurium parvum* and *minus* in Latine, and *Centaurea* as also *Fel-terra* for the extraordinary bitterness thereof, and *Febrifuga*, of curing Feavers though that name properly belong to another Plant called Feaverfew; of some also *Multiradix*, but why I know not. *Dioscorides* saith, it was called *Limnion*, and *Pliny* *Libadion*, because it loveth to grow in moist places, yet in our Country it loveth to grow in dry places also. It is called in English, *Small Centaury* and the lesser *Centory*.

#### The Kinds.

Of the two kinds above named there be *Eleaven sorts*, foure of the greater and seven of the lesser. 1. The Common Great Centory. 2. The *Pyrenean* great Centory. 3. The great Centory of *Portugall*. 4. The great yellow Centory. 5. The red ordinary small Centory. 6. White flowered Centory. 7. Small spiked Centory. 8. Small yellow Centory. 9. Small yellow thorough leaved branched Centory. 10. Small yellow unbranched Centory. 11. The least yellow Centory.

#### The Form.

Though I have set the greatest *Centory* foremost for his greatnesse sake, yet the lesser being that at whose Vertues I chiefly aime, take the description thereof as followeth. The red ordinary small Centory groweth most commonly but with one round, and somewhat crested *stake*; not above halfe a foot high at most, that ever I saw, branching forth at the top into many sprigs, and some also from the joynts of the stalkes below: At the extremities of the branches there stand, as it were in an Umbell or tuft, divers small flowers of a pale red colour tending to a Carnation, consisting of six, but usually of five small *Leaves*, somewhat like unto those of *St. Johns-wort*, which in the day time, when the Sun shineth, open themselves, and towards the evening shut themselves againe; after which cometh the seed in little short Huskes in forme like unto Wheat Cornes, but much lesser. The *Leaves* are small and somewhat round like unto those of *St. Johns-wort* but lesser. The *root* is small and hard.

#### The Places and Time.

The *first* and *third* grow upon the *Alpes* and *Mount Baldus*; the name of the second will discover its place; the *fourth* is a naturall of *Mount Baldus* also: the *fift* is found almost every where in fields, pastures, and woods, as in a field by *Oxford* highway from *Banbury* not farre from *Beechen Tree*, and in a place called *New-pasture* in the Common fields of *Adderbury* East, not farre from the highway side and in some of *Walton grounds*, which are on the other side the *River Charwell*, and other places that I could name: the *sixth* is not so frequent, the *seventh* about *Mompelien*, and neere unto *Padoa* upon the *Euganean Hilles*; the *eighth* in a field next *Sr. Francis Carew's* house in *Kent*, at *Beddington* neere *Croydon*, and in many other places, where the other sorts are sometimes found, and removed into the Gardens of the curious, where some of the greater sorts may be also seene: They do all flower about *July*, and give their seed in *August*, only the *Portugall* kind is seldom brought to flower in our Country much lesse to seed.

#### The Temperature.

The great *Centory* is hot and dry in the *third* degree. The lesser is hot and dry in the *second* degree, and very bitter.

#### The Vertues and Signature.

Both the *Centories* are commended for gripings in the Belly, yet because the lesser is most effectually to that purpose, I shall set down the Vertues thereof. The decoction thereof being made in Wine, Ale, or posset drink, is very available in severall diseases of the Belly, as the *Chollick*, *Costiveness*, *Wormes*, and the like, purging *Phlegme* and *Choler* and provoking *Sweat*. It is given with very good successe to those that are perplexed with *Agnes*, for it openeth



the toppings of the *Liver*, *Gall*, and *Spleene*, helping the *Jaundise*, which the yellow sort doth by *Signature*, for that especially purgeth Cholter as the white doth *Phlegme* and *Water*; and the Red cleareth the Blood maketh thin both it and the humors, by the cleaning and bitter qualities. It is usefull in the *Sciatica*, he'peth those that have the *Dropsy*, and the *green sicknesse*, for it bringeth down the *Courses* of women. It helpeth also to avoid the *Dead Birth*, and helpeth the paines of the *Mother*, and is very effectually in all paines of the *Joints* as the *Gout*, *Cramp*, or *Convulsions*. Being boiled in White Wine or Ale with Liquorice and strained and drunk Morning and Evening it openeth the Obstructions of the *Chest* and *Lungs*, and a little Sugar-Candy added it is a good Remedy against *Hoarsnesse* and the *Prisick*. The decoction of the tops of the Stalkes with the Leaves and flowers which are most in use, being taken inwardly, and the boyled Herb that is taken forth applyed outwardly, helpeth both the paines of the *sides*, and *hardnesse* of the *Spleene*. A dram of the powder thereof taken in Wine is a wonderfull good help against the *biting* and *poysen* of any *Venemous Creatures*. Being boiled in Water and drunk, it provoketh *Appetite*, cleanseth the *Stomack* and *Breast*, purgeth the *Back* and *Reines*, and healeth whatsoever is amiss in them. The juyce of the Herb mixed with a little Honey is good to cleare the *Eyes* from *Dimnesse*, *mists*, or *Clouds*, that hinder the *sight*, and is singular good for *green* or *fresh wounds*, and also for *old Ulcers* and *Sores*, to close up the one, and to cleanse the other, and perfectly cure them both, although they be *fistulous* and *hollow*, the green Herb especially being bruised & laid to. The decoction thereof being dropped into the *Eares*, cleanseth them from *wormes*, cleanseth the foule *Ulcers*, and spreading *Scabs* of the *Head*, and taketh away *Freckles*, *Spots*, and *Markes* in the skin, being washed therewith. The *greater Centory*, is appropriated especially to *Wounds*, because it helpeth those that *spit blood*, or *bleed much* at the *Month*, two drams at the Root (in powder) taken in Wine or Water. Neither is the Root but the whole Plant very available also in all sorts of *wounds* and *Ulcers* to *dry*, *sodder*, *cleanse* and *heale* them, and should be a principall Ingredient in all *Wound drinks* and *Injections*. Yet it is effectually in many other Cases also, for the Roots thereof being steeped in wine and drunk or the powder thereof given in wine is good for such as have the *Dropsy* or *Jaundise*, or are troubled with the stoppings of the *Liver*. It is also used for *Ruptures*, *Crampes*, and *Pleurisies*, and for an old Cough, shortnesse of breath and other diseases of the *Lungs*, *Gripings* in the *Belly*, and paines of the *Mother*. Being scraped and put up as a *Pellary* it procureth *womens Courses*, and causeth the *Dead Birth* to be avoided; the juyce thereof used after the same manner worketh the like Effects. It helpeth the *Strangury* and *pissing by drops*, as also the *Stone*, if the decoction or Powder thereof be taken and the juyce injected; The decoction or juyce of the Root or a dram of the powder thereof drunk, and the wound washed therewith, taketh away the paine and danger of the *bitings* or *Stungings* of *Venemous Creatures*. It helpeth to sharpen the *Eye sight*, if it be steeped in Water, and dropped into them.

## CHAP. CCXLVIII.

## Of Lovage.

## The Names.

IT hath no Greek Name that I can meet with. It is called in Latin *Levisticum* which is the proper and onely Latine Name thereof, *Ligusticum* being a far different plant, although some being deceived with the vicinity of the name have taken them to be both one.

## The Kinds.

As the Names of *Lovage* are but few, so the sorts are not many; for of it I find but two, 1. Ordinary *Lovage*, 2. The *Lovage* of *Germany*.



*The Forme.*

Ordinary Lovage hath many long and great stalkes of large winged Leaves, divided into many parts like Smalage, but much larger, of a sad green colour, smooth and shining, every Lease being cut about the edges, and broader forward then towards the Stalke: The Stalkes that arise from thence are diverse, and of different proportions, according to the goodnesse or badnesse of the Soile wherein they grow, as also to their time of continuance: for though in a fat soile where it hath grown long, they attaine unto the height of five or six foot, yet if the ground be barren, or the herb but newly set, they seldome exceed three or four, answerable whereunto is the bignesse of them, being green and hollow, set with lesser leaves then those that grow below: towards the tops of these, come forth other smaller branches, bearing at their tops large Umbels of yellow Flowers, which turne into flat brownish seed, somewhat like the seed of Angelica. The root groweth large both in length and thicknesse, being of a brownish colour without side, and white within. The whole Plant smelleth strong, and in tast is both hot, sharp and biting.

*The Places and Time.*

Both the sorts are Inhabitants in the Gardens of those that love Physicall herbs especially, and sometimes in the Garden of those that understand it not: the first being common to divers Countreyes, the second proper to Germany, yet neither of them are found wild in any part of Europe, if they be any where else. The root in continuance of time spreadeth much, for it endureth long and sendeth forth every yeare new stalkes, which hold the Flowers in the end of July, and the seed in August.

*The Temperatures.*

Lovage is hot and dry in the third degree, and is of thin parts also.

*The Vertues.*

Halfe a dram of the dried Root of Lovage in powder, taken in Wine, doth wonderfully warm a cold Stomach, helping digestion, and consuming all superfluous moisture and raw humours therein, as also in the Guts, and therefore it easeth all inward gripings and paines, both of the Stomach and Belly, as also by dissolving wind and expelling it effectually: which is an utter enemy to them both; and it is commended for resisting poison and infection, that may assault either of them, or any other part. The said Root boiled in Wine or Barly-water, cleanseth the Lungs, openeth the passages of the Urine, provoketh Womens Courses mightily, and healeth inward Wounds; Being bruised in a Mortar before it be dried, and steeped for twelve houres in faire Water, then strained, and two or three spoonfulls drunk first and last, morning and evening, asswageth any drought or great desire to drink, when no ordinary liquor will do it: and this it performeth by a specifick property, for the Root is well known to be hot. To drink the Decoction of the herbe for any sort of Ague, and to help the cold paines and torments of the Body and Bowels, comming of cold, was not long since, a known and much practised Remedy, but the present Age, which forgets every thing that should do it good, knowes none such, as far as I can understand. The seeds drunk in White-wine fasting, either in powder, or boiled therein and strained, doth purge both upwards and downwards, and being used in Glisters, it easeth the Gout in the feet. Being steeped a night in Wine, or else boiled therein and drunk, it provoketh the Termes, and expelleth the Dead-child, and likewise opens the stoppings of the Spleen; but because the seeds be very strong, the like weight of Annise and Fenel may be mixed with them to qualifie them. And to be briefe, the seeds are as effectwall to all purposes as any other part of it, and worketh more powerfully in Womens diseases. The distilled water of the herb, helpeth the Quinsy in the Throat, if the Mouth and Throat be gargled and washed therewith, and helpeth the Pleurisy being drunk three or four times; Being dropped into the Eyes it taketh away the rednesse and dimnesse of them; It



likewise taketh away the spots or freckles of the Face. The Leaves bruised and fried with a little Hogs-lard, and laid to any botch or boyl, will quickly break it; and being boyled in water and bathed therein, it provoketh Urine, expelleth the Stone, and healeth the inward parts; Being applyed three or four times with Rue and Honey, to the Knees of those that are troubled with pain in them, it is a good expedient for the removing thereof; The people of Germany and of this, and other Countreys also in former times used both the Root in Powder, and the seed to season their Meats and Brothes, and found them as effectual to comfort and warm the Stomack: but now a dayes, whatsoever is not farre fetched will hardly please: The green roots pickled with salt and vinegar are a good sawce for those that are troubled with wind: but if they be preserved with sugar, they are more acceptable to the Palate.

## CHAP. CCXLIX.

## Of Tansey.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *adavasia*, *Albanasia*, peradventure from *adavasi*, signifying *sine morte*, or *non moriens*, that is, immortall: because the yellow Flowers gathered in due time, will continue very lively a long while: It is also called *Albanasia* in Latine & *Tanacetum*, corruptly taken, as Fuschius imagineth, for *Tagetes*, or *Apuleius* his *Arthemisia Tragantes*; yet I conceive it more probable to come, though not without some corruption, from *Albanasia*, it being called in French *Tanaisie* and *Albanasie*, from whence our English word *Tansey* came without doubt.

## The Kindes.

Of *Tansey* there be these seven sorts. 1 Ordinary *Tansey*. 2 Double English *Tansey*, or curled *Tansey*. 3 Party-coloured *Tansey*. 4 Woolly *Tansey*. 5 Small white *Tansey*. 6 Mountain *Tansey*. 7 Unfavoury *Tansey*.

## The Forme.

Though ordinary and curled *Tansey* be two sorts, yet one description may serve them both, for either of them have many hard green Leaves, or rather wings of Leaves, many small ones, being set one against another, all along a middle rib or stalk, and snipt about the edges, in one sort the Leaves stand closer and thicker, and somewhat crumpled, which hath caused it to be called double, or curled *Tansey*, and in the other, more thinner and straglingly set, like as those of the wild *Tansey* are. It riseth up with many hard stalkes, bearing at the tops of them certaine clustered tufts of gold, yellow flowers like Buttnos, as Camomile, Feaverfew, and Maudlin doe, which being gathered in their prime will not quickly wither: the seed is small and as it were chaffy: the Root creepeth under ground and shooteth up again in divers places; The whole herb is bitter in tast, and of a strong smell, yet very comfortable to the Senses.

## The Places and Time.

All the sorts abovementioned are cherished in Gardens, either for their Vertues or their rarity, howbeit many of them are not without their naturall places of growing; for the first groweth by the hedges and ditches sides, and in the borders of fields in divers Countreys beyond the Sea: The fourth groweth about Mompelier and other places: The fifth groweth in divers places both of Germany and Italy: The sixth upon the Alpes amongst the Switzers: The last also groweth in divers Countreys beyond the Seas: The Root endureth long, sending forth



forth its green Leaves in March and April, and its Flowers in June and July, and sometimes later.

*The Temperature.*

*Tansey* is said to be hot in the second degree, and dry in the third: That without smell is hot, and dry, but in a lesser degree then the former.

*The Vertues.*

The Decoction of the ordinary Garden *Tansey*, or the juice thereof drunk in Wine, or Beer, is very profitable to dissolve and expell Wind in the Stomach, Belly, or Bowels, and to kill and expell the *Wormes*, and so doth the seed, which is a singular and approved Medicine for the same, in what sort soever it be taken; and therefore it is that *Tanseys* were so frequent not long since about *Easter*, being so called from this Herb *Tansey*; though I think the Stomach of those that eat them late, are so squeamish, that they put little or none of it into them, having altogether forgotten the reason of their Originall, which was to purge away from the Stomack and Guts the *Pblegme* engendered by eating of *Fish* in the Lent Season (when Lent was kept stricter then now it is) whereof Worms are soon bred in them that are thereunto disposed, besides other humours which the moist and cold constitution of Winter most usually infects the body of Man with; and this I say is the reason why *Tanseys* were, and should be now more used in the Spring then at any other time of the year, though many understand it not, and some simple people take it for a matter of superstition so to do. The Decoction before mentioned is a singular remedy for all the griefes that come by stopping of the Urine, helpeth the Strangury, and those that have weak *Reines* and *Kidneys*, procureth Womens Courfes, and expelleth the windiness of the Matrix: If it be bruised and often smelled unto, as also applied to the lower part of the Belly, it is very profitable for such Women as are apt to miscarry in Child-bearing, to cause them to go out their full time. It is also used against the Stone in the *Reines* with good successe, especially if it be given to Men. Being boyled in Sallet Oyle after it hath been stamped, it is very good against the pain and shrinking of the Sinewes by the Cramp or other distemper, if applied to the part affected. It is said also, that the Root preserved with Sugar is profitable for them that have the Gout, if they take thereof fasting for many dayes together. It is one of the six things that are reckoned up in *Schola Salerni* to be good for the *Palsey*, and not without reason; for it avoideth *phlegme* and dryeth the *Sinews*, by whose resolution the *Palsey* is caused.

CHAP. CCL.

Of Lavender-Cotten:

*The Names.*

IT is doubted whether the Greeks had any knowledge of this Plant, yet some have called it *χαμαίρυδις*, as if they had, and their reason is, because the Leaves thereof are somewhat like to the Leaves of the *Cypresse Tree*. It is also called *Chamaecyparissus* in Latine, but divers of the most judicious of the Latine Writers take it as *Matthiolus* doth, to be the true *Abrotanum* *femina* of *Dioscorides* & *Sancolina*; we call it generally in English *Lavender-Cotten*.

*The Kindes.*

There are nine sorts hereof to be reckoned up. 1. Ordinary Lavender-cotton.

Aaaa 2

2 Great



2 Great Lavender Cotten. 3 French Lavender Cotten. 4 Fine Lavender Cotten. 5 Rosemary Leafed Lavender Cotten. 6 Small Rosemary Leafed Lavender Cotten. 7 Small green Lavender Cotten. 8 Creeping Lavender Cotten. 9 Strange Lavender Cotten.

*The Forme.*

The ordinary Lavender Cotten hath many woody, but brittle branches, hoary, or of a whitish colour, whereon are set many Leaves, which are little, long, and four-square, dented or notched upon every edge, and whitish also; at the tops of the branches stand naked Stalks, bearing on every one of them a yellow head or Flower like unto *Tansy*, or *Maudeline*, but greater then either of them, of a gold yellow colour, abiding so a long time upon the Stalks, and being kept dry likewise, after which commeth small dark coloured seed; the Root is woody, and spreadeth abroad with many hard fibres. The whole Plant is very comely to behold, especially if it be artificially ordered, of a strong sweet scent, but no way displeasing, unlesse it be in the tast, which is bitter.

*The Places and Time.*

Though none of the forementioned Plants grow naturally with us, yet many of them are to be found in the Gardens of those that are curious Conservers of rare Plants; howbeit, it will not be amisse to tell you, that the first groweth of its owne accord in *Germany*. The second in divers places of *Narbene in France*. The fourth, fifth, and sixth about *Salamanca in Spaine*. The last is supposed to come from *Egypt*, the places of the rest are not yet knowne. They do all or most of them flower in *July* and *August*.

*The Temperature.*

The seed of Lavender Cotten, and so likewise the herb is hot and dry in the third Degree.

*The Vertues.*

Every Woman also can tell, that Lavender Cotten stamped and strained with Milk, & taken fasting after it hath been a little warmed by the fire, is an excellent expedient to kill and expell Wormes out of the Stomacks and Bellies, both of children and elder persons also, but the seed is accounted of greatest force; notwithstanding when that cannot be had, the herb may be used as aforesaid. *Matthiolus* saith, that half a dram of Lavender Cotten, taken in a little of the distilled Water of *Fetherfew*, every morning fasting for ten days together at the least, is a very profitable Medicine for Women that are troubled with the *Whites*, to stay them. The Leaves drunk with Wine seven dayes, helpeth the yellow Jaundise, the obstructions of the Liver and Kidneys, and is good against the *Sciatica*. It is a good medicine against the poysons of all Serpents and venomous Beasts, being taken in the manner aforesaid, and being only strewed or burnt in such places, as are frequented with Vermine, it driveth them away with the smell thereof; and therefore it is not altogether inconvenient to set it in Flower-pots amongst other things. *Clusius* saith that in *Spaine* about *Salamanca* they use the decoction of the *Spanish* kindes, to take away the Itch and Scabs in whomsoever have them, and he adviseth that Caution be used in giving it; yet I suppose it is rather to be bathed with, then taken inwardly. But it is used more frequently with us, to be put amongst other hot Herbs, either in Bathes, Oyntments, or other Medicines, to help those that are bursten, or troubled with Cramps or Convulsions of Sinews, to provoke Urine, and bring down womens courses, and generally it worketh the same effects, and may be applyed to all the diseases that Southernwood is appropriated; and therefore I shall referre you to it, to be further informed concerning its Vertues, lest I justly seeme



to be Tautologicall. But there is an use, wherein this exceeds that of Southernwood, and that is to make Knots, Trailes, and other Compartments in the Gardens of Noble Personages; for besides its gentle aspect, it abideth green all the Winter, and will with cutting, be kept in as even proportion, as any other herb may be, yet it must be removed every third year, that is, taken up and set again, otherwise it will grow stubbed and dry.

## CHAP. CCLI.

## Of Carrots and Parsneps.

## The Names.

**I**T will not be amisse to joine these two sorts in one Chapter, as I suppose: because they are so agreeable in their Names, Natures and Vertues. The first is called in Greek *σαρκώτης*, and so may the second; for it is as probable that the derivation thereof commeth from *σάρκα* the stalk of Briony, the Roots of each growing after the same manner, as that it should come from *σάκος* the Grape, to whose purplish colour, when it is almost ripe, one only sort hereof is resembled; and therefore *Dodonæus*, and *Fuchius* say, that some in their time called them both *Staphylinum*. And so in Latine, the word *Pastinaca*, which cometh a *Pascendo, quia corpus alat*, doth agree with the one, as well as the other; for they are both nourishing, yet differ in this, because the Root of one is reddish, and the other is white; the one hath narrow Leaves, and the other broad; and therefore they are commonly divided into *tenui folia* & *latifolia*. Of that with narrow Leaves, there is a wild sort called *σαῦκος* in Greek, and *Daucus*, *Daucum* & *Daucium* in Latine, and *Dauke* in English, to distinguish it from another sort of wild Carrots, which is properly so called, of all which I shall say somewhat in this Chapter.

## The Kindes.

Though there be many sorts of Carrots, and more of *Dauke*, yet I shall onely mention five sorts of the first, one of the second, and two of the Parsnep, which are eight in all. 1 Common yellow Carrots. 2 Wild Carrots. 3 Wild Carrots of Naples. 4 Prickly wild Carrots of Naples. 5 Wild Carrots with hairy Stalkes. 6 The true *Dauke* of Candy. 7 Garden Parsnep. 8 Wild Parsnep.

## The Forme.

The wild Carrot (which is of more use in Physick, though lesse knowne then the Common sort) groweth in a manner like that of the Garden, but that the Leaves are whiter and rougher, as the Stalkes likewise are, which beare large spoky tufts of white flowers, with a deep purple spot in the middle, which are contracted together, when the seed beginneth to grow ripe, so that the middle part being hollow and low, and the outward stalks rising high, maketh the whole Umbel to shew like a birds nest. The Root is small, long, and hard, being also somewhat sharp and strong, and therefore unfit for Meate.

## The Places and Time.

The first is that which is sowne by the Gardiners in every Country, in Gardens or Fields, chosen out for the purpose, whose soile must be loose, and well manured, if not new broken up. The second groweth in most places of this Land, as well in Pastures, as by sides of fields, and untilled places. The third and fourth in Naples. The fifth in Germany. The sixth in Candy. The seventh is nursed up in Gardens. The last groweth in the Marshes by Rochester. The first are sown in April, or sooner, and will be ready for the use about



about *July* or *August*, never sowing the first year if they be good, but the second: All the rest do flower and seed about the end of Summer, except the *Garden Parsnep*, whose seed is ripe about the beginning of *August*, the second year after its sowings, for if they seed the first year, they are good for nothing, and are called *Mad Neepes* by the Countrey people.

*The Temperature.*

The Roots of Carrots and Parsneps are temperatly hot and somewhat moist, but the seeds are hot and dry almost in the third degree.

*The Vertues.*

The seed of every one of the beforementioned sorts, are very carminative, that is, powerfull to expell wind, and therefore they are very effectuall to ease the torments and gripings of the Belly, and to cure the Collick, but especially that of the true *Dauke of Candy*, next the wild Carrots; and if neither of them can be gotten, the seeds of either of the other Garden sorts may be used in steed thereof, either in Powder or in Decoction. The seed of the true *Dauke* is likewise very usefull to help the Strangury, to provoke Urine and Womens courses, to expell the Dead birth, and to help the strangling of the Mother, and remove those stiches that afflict the sides. Both it and the Roots powdered, & drunk in Wine, are very profitable for those that have receiv'd any grief or hurt by any venomous Beast whatsoever, as also to resist any other venome or poyson, and the *Pestilence*: The same also put into Pultises doth ease tumours and swellings in any part, and being mixed with honey, it helpeth old and inveterate Coughes. The seed of the wild Carrot is commended for all the purposes aforesaid, as also for helping to break and expell the Stone in the Kidneys, to cure the Dropsy, and those whose Bellies are swollen with Wind; it provoketh venery and helpeth conception. The Roots of the manured Parsneps and Carrots are of a sweet pleasant tast, by which they stir up the appetite, and therefore the Carrots are usually eaten with Beeffe, as well without, as with butter all the time of the Autumne; but the Parsneps being dryer, are more commonly buttered, and serve as a dish by themselves upon *Wednesdaies* and *Fridaies*, when hot meat is not so familiarly provided, and so they are good for a Consumption, and provoke Venery; yet if there be no other provocation thereunto, no body shall need to fear the eating of them, if so be they do it with moderation; for by the immoderate and too often use of them, their nourishment will become vitious, because they are somewhat windy, whence you may observe that the Roots and Seeds of many things are not endued with the same qualities.

CHAP CCLII.

Of Spignell.

*The Name.*

It is called in Greek *μῆν* & *μῆν*, perhaps from the smallnesse of the Leaves, in Latine also *Meum*, & *Meum Athamanticum*, either from *Athamantes* the son of *Aeslus*, supposed to be the first discoverer, or from the Hill *Athamantes* in *Thessaly*, where the best was formerly thought to grow; for it was sometimes usuall with the ancient Writers to name the places of Plants, not because they grew in no other, or were a distinct sort by themselves, but because they were better then the common sort; and for this reason, and for no other, *Pliny* calls it also *Meum Macedonicum*, and *Hispanicum*: It is called in English *Spignell* or *Spicknell*, of some *Mewe*, or *Baldmony*, or *Bearewort*.



*The Kindes.*

To this kind these five sorts may not unfully be referred. 1 Ordinary Spignell. 2 Small Spignell. 3 The Preservative Spignell of Candy. 4 Italian Bastard Spignell. 5 Mountaine Spignell of Germany.

*The Forme.*

The ordinary Spignell, riseth up with sundry long stalkes of Leaves exceeding finely, cut like unto haire, smaller then those of Dill, set thick on both sides the stalk, of a light or yellow green colour, and of a good sent: from amongst which, rise up round stiffe Stalkes with joynts, having a few Leaves at them, at the tops whereof groweth an Umbell of pure white flowers, at the edges whereof sometimes will be seene a shew of reddish or bluish colour, especially before they be full blown, which give place unto little roundish seed which are of a brownish colour; the Roots are thick and long in respect of the Leaves growing out from one head, which is hairy at the top, of a blackish brown colour on the outside, and white within.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth naturally in *Westmerland*, *Yorkeshire*, and other Northern Counties, and hath been brought from thence into our Southern Physick Gardens; the second in *Savoy*, the third in *Candy*, the fourth in *Italy*, the last in *Austria*, and as some have affirmed at the bottom of *St. Vincents rock* by *Bristol* over against the hot Well, where it cannot be seen but when the Tide is downe. They flower in *June* and *July*, and yeeld their seed in *August*.

*The Temperature.*

The Roots of Spignell are hot in the third degree, and dry in the second.

*The Vertues.*

The dry Roots of Spignell being made into powder, mixed with Honey, and taken after the manner of an Electuary or licking Medicine, not onely consumeth all windinesse in the Stomack, but descendeth into the Guts, and easeth the griping paines of the Belly: It is excellent also against all Catarrhes, Rheums and Aches of the Joynts, as also any phlegmatick or watery humour, falling upon the Lungs: Being boyled in wine or water, and drunk, it mightily openeth the stoppings of the Kidneys and Bladder, provoketh Urine and bodily lust, easeth and helpeth the Strangury, and consumeth all windynesse and belchings of the Stomack, yea it is so effectuell for the Strangury, that being laid Plaisterwise up the Bellies of those Children that have it by inheritance, it causeth them to make water very freely. It is also very available to bring down Womens Courses, and to help the griefes of the Mother, but should too great a quantity thereof be taken, it would cause the head to ache, by the Vapors that it sendeth thereunto, and therefore the safest way for the last purposes would be to sit over the decoction thereof: The said Roots which are the only parts of the Plant in use, though the seed be very aromaticall, are accounted very effectuell against the sting or biting of any venomous Creature, and therefore it is a maine Ingredient in *Mithridate*, and *Venice Treacle*, which are especiall Antidotes, both for that and many other of the purposes before mentioned.



## CHAP. CCLIII.

## Of Bishops-weed.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *ἀμμι* & *ἀμμιον*, as is supposed from the smallness of the seed, which in some sort imitateth *Sand*, and in Latine *Ammi* & *Animum*, yet the Shops call it *Ammios* or *Ameos*, in the Genitive case, divers call it *Cuminum Aethiopicum*, because the seed is somewhat like to that of *Cummin*, and in that it groweth frequently in *Aethiopia*: It is called also *Cuminum Regium*, or *Cummin Royall* for its excellent properties, in English *Ameos* or *Ammi*, of some *Herb William*, *Bull wort* and *Bishops-weed*.

## The Kindes.

Though the true *Ammi* or *Bishops-weed* is not extant in any part of *Europe*, yet there be three sorts that learned men have referred to the same kind for some affinity betwixt them. 1. Common *Bishops-weed*. 2. *Bishops-weed* of Candy. 3. Small *Bishops-weed*.

## The Forme.

Common *Bishops-weed* riseth up with a round straight stalk three or four foot high, beset with divers small, long and somewhat broad Leaves, cut in divers places, and dented about the edges, growing on both sides of a long foot stalk one against another, of a fresh green colour, somewhat like unto *Skirret* Leaves, having sundry branches on them; at the tops whereof come forth small Umbels of white flowers which turn into small, round and brown seed, a little bigger then *Parsley*-seed, and not so big as *Anni*-seed, of a quick hot scent and taste; the Root is white and fibrous, perishing every year after it hath given its seed, from whence it riseth up again the next year, if it be suffered to fall to the ground.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth naturally in the next field beyond *Green Hilde*, in the way as you go to *Gravesend* by the hedge side, and in divers other places both of *England* and *Wales*: the second was sent from *Candy*, yet it groweth also upon the *Mountain Garganus* in *Italy*, according to *Mattiolus*: the last was brought from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, but was first brought thither out of *Arabia*; All which being nursed up in some of our *Physick Gardens* do flower and seed reasonable well, if the year prove kindly, and not otherwise. Their time of flowering is in *June* and *July*, and that of seeding is about the latter end of *August*.

## The Temperature.

The seedes of *Bishops-weed*, which are chiefly in use, are hot and dry in the later end of the third degree, being of thin parts, somewhat bitter in taste, and sharp withall.

## The Vertues.

The seed of *Bishops-weed* is another of the four lesser hot seeds, evermore commended for breaking *Wind*, and therefore it cannot but be of wonderfull efficacy to ease the *Collick*, and other torments and paines in the bowels, seating upon Men, either when they make water or go to stool, being taken in *Wine*, and so it provoketh *Urine*, and *Womens Courses*, and is good against the bitings of *Serpents*: It is used with good successe in those *Medicines* that are made of *Cantharides* to qualifie the poysonous and corroding operation of those flies upon the *Uritory* part, which they chiefly affect, so that they may be received into the Body



Body without any danger. Being beaten very fine, and mingled with honey, it dissolveth and scattereth congealed blood, and taketh away black and blew marks, which come by stripes or falls, if it be applyed to the affected part in manner of a Plaister; And being drunk, or outwardly applyed, it abateth the high colour of those, which by drinking, or any other distemperature are disguised therewith: causing the rednesse of their Faces and Noses to depart, and a more comely colour to succeed it. It cleanseth the Matrix, whether it be given with Raisins after the same manner, as Wormseed is given to children, or the fumes thereof, and Roslin mixed together, and received thereinto. These are the vertues which *Dioscorides* ascribeth to the true *Ammi*, with every one of which the Bishops weed before described, is by *Dodonæus* said to be endued. The *Egyptians* do make much use of the seed of the *Egyptian*, or *Arabian* kind to provoke Venerie; for which purpose, it is said to be very powerfull.

## CHAP. CCLIV.

## Of ENGLISH Worm-feed.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *μυαγρον*, *Myagrum*, and *μελαμπερον*, *Melampyrum*, as *Dioscorides* saith, and of some *μυαγρον*, *Myagrium*, but indeed these names belong rather to the gold of pleasure, then to this, which is but referred to that, and more usually called in Latine *Camelina*, sive *Myagrum alterum amarum*; The word *Myagrum* signifies as much as *Muscipulum*, sive *Muscarium*, and is attributed to gold of Pleasure, because the seed being oily, hath such an emplastring, or clammy quality therein, that it arresteth the Flies that settle thereon; but whether our English Worm-feed hath any such property, I do not affirm. *Melampyrum* signifieth black Wheat, because growing many times amongst wheat, the Antients thought the wheat had degenerated into it, but that there should be any such *Metamorphosis* in Plants, is now clearly discovered to be an error. That which is here called English Worm-feed, others call it Treacle wormseed.

## The Kindes.

Gold of Pleasure, whereof English Worm-feed is said to be a sort, hath six others to be joyned with it. 1 English Worm-feed. 2 Garden gold of Pleasure. 3 Wild gold of Pleasure. 4 Stincking gold of Pleasure. 5 The greater one grained gold of Pleasure. 6 The lesser one grained *Myagrum*. 7 Round podded like *Myagrum*.

## The Ferme.

English Worm-feed riseth up with one or more upright stalks, about two foot high, branching towards the top, and thick set with long and narrow green Leaves, somewhat like unto those of the single Wall-flower, but smaller, and of a whiter green colour; at the tops of the stalks and branches, come forth very small pale yellow flowers, consisting of four leaves a peece, somewhat like unto those of the Wall-flower, but much smaller, even more then halfe; which afterwards give small long Cods, containing within them very pale coloured seed, of a very bitter tast; the Root is small and woody, perishing every year after it hath given its seed, which seed being suffered to shed, riseth again the next year without any more adoe, and in a short time, will so overcome the place of its abode, that it will not easily be destroyed.



*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth naturally in divers places of this Land, and is either therefore called English Worm-feed, because it is proper to our Country; or else, because our Country folks do make use of it for the Wormes, to which end they bring it into their Gardens, where being once sowed, they are for ever furnished. The second is naturall to some places of Italy, yet in others, they sow it in their Gardens for pleasure, as we do, and in their fields also, for the profit that is made of the seed, and the oyl that is pressed therefrom. The third is common in Germany, in all their flax grounds almost. The fourth groweth in the sandy grounds about Basil. The fifth by Padoa, on the Engonean Hills. The two last by Mompelier. They all flower in the summer Months, and their seed is ripe about August.

*The Temperature.*

English Worm-feed, as is conceived, is hot and dry in the later end of the third degree.

*The Vertues.*

Though some refuse our English Worm-feed, and prefer that which is brought out of the Eastern Countreys, because it is not altogether so bitter and unpleasant as ours is, yet doubtlesse it is as effectually, if not more, to kill the Wormes in Children, yea, and in elder persons also; the seed being a little bruised and given in drink, or any other way, and this is the chief, if not the only use that it is put to. The Oyl of the seed of *Myagrum*, or Gold of Pleasure serveth, as *Dioscorides* saith, to make smooth the skin that is chapt, or rugged in any part of the Body; and as *Pliny*, and others say, to cure the Ulcers of the mouth, if it be therewith anointed; but the more vulgar use of it in Germany, and other places where it is very plentifull, is to serve the poore for their Tables; and the richer sort for their Lamps; as also to make sope, being compounded with a certain lye, made of ashes. The said oyl is very like unto the true oyl of *Sesamum*, being hot and causing thirst, if it be drunk, as the other doth, and therefore may be used for the same ends and purposes. The wild gold of Pleasure, is in quality somewhat like unto the former, but bitterer, yea so bitter, whilst it is green, that no Creature will tast thereof; yet being ripe and dry, it becometh so acceptable to small birds, as Linnets, Finches, and the like to feed upon, that nothing can be more. The other sorts are not knowne to be used to any purpose.

## CHAP CCLV.

## Of Leekes.

*The Names.*

**I**T is called in Greek *απδων*, *Prasum*, in Latine *Porrum*, which is of the Masculine Gender in the plurall Number, according to that old verse,  
*Dat rastrum raistros, porrumque facit tibi porros.*

It is sometimes found to be of the Masculine Gender, in the singular number also, but not often.

*The Kindes.*

There be divers sorts of Leeks, four whereof I shall here set downe. 1 The common Leek, both set and unset. 2 The Vine Leek. 3 The Leek with a cloven. 4 Chives, Cives, or wild Leeks.

The



*The Forme.*

The common Leek cometh up like unto an Onyon, but that the Onyon bringeth up his seed with it green, hollow like Leaves, flattish on the one side, and with a ridge or crest on the back-side, of a smell and taste, somewhat like unto the Onyon also; if they be suffered to grow uncut, whether they be removed or not, then, in the second or third year after their sowing, they will send forth a round and slender stalk, even quite throughout, but not hollow or bigger in the middle like the Onyon, bearing at the top, an head of purplish flowers, and black seed after them, so very like unto Onyon-seed, that it is hard to distinguish them. The Root is long and white, with abundance of white Fibres hanging thereat.

*The Places and Time.*

The naturall places of none of the aforesaid sorts are any where expressed, as I can find, except the Vine Leek, which groweth by it selfe in Vineyards, and neer unto Vines in hot Regions, whereof it took its name; but are planted in Gardens in other Countrys, as well as in England, especially in Egypt, where they were formerly in great estimation. These Leeks may be sowne in *March* and *April*, and then they will be fit to be removed in *September*, the ground being first prepared with Cow-dung, that they may grow the bigger. Cives being once planted, do continue many years, suffering the extreamest cold of the Winter. The Vine Leek beareth its green leaves in Winter, and withereth away in the Summer.

*The Temperature.*

Leeks are hot and dry in the third degree, and of very subtile parts, especially their juyce.

*The Vertues.*

Though Leeks eaten raw, doe yeeld very bad nourishment; hurt the eyes, ingender black melancholly blood, and are therefore most hurtfull for those that are inclined thereunto, as also for those that are Cholerick, because it increaseth that humour also, cause terrible dreames, hurt the Sinews through their sharpnesse, as also the teeth and gums, yet after they are boyled, all the evill qualities are taken away, so that they are profitable both for meat and medicine; Pottage made with them are very wholesome, not onely for those that are oppressed with phlegme, but for those also that are afflicted with the Chollick, or the Stone. But for the Chollick they be more effectually, being used thus. Take unset Leeks, blades and all, chop them small, boyl them in good White-Wine, with *May Butter*, or other fresh Butter, if that be not to be had, untill the Wine be in a manner wasted away, then lay them abroad between a clean linnen cloth plaisterwise, and so apply them to the Belly of the Patient, as hot as he can endure it, which being cold apply another, and this do, if need be, three or, four times together, and he shall assuredly be eased thereby. And for the Stone take unset Leeks, in the Month of *June*, shred them small, and distill them, sun the Water for a month or two, and drink morning and evening a good draught, for this loosneth the Costive belly, helpeth the pain of the Hips, purgeth the Kidneys and Bladder, provoketh Urine, and expelleth the Stone: For which purpose, some cut Leeks in small peeces, dry them in an Oven, or against the Fire, and make them into powder, which they use oftentimes in their drinke. Besides the seeds are very effectually to kill Worms in children, & so are the Leeks themselves, the blades being stamped with vinegar, and applyed to the stomack of the Patient, as he sitteth in his warm bed; Or else stamp unset Leeks, Rosemary and Plantane, of each a like quantity, seeth them in Malmsey, and apply them to the Navel. They are also held to free the Chest and Lungs, from much corruption and rotten phlegme, that sticketh fast therein, and hard to be avoided; as also for them, that through hoarshesse have lost their Voyce; if they be either taken raw, or boyled with broth of Barly, or some such other supping, fit and



conducting thereunto, and being baked under hot embers, they are an excellent remedy against a surfet of Mushromes. The green blades of leeks, being boyled and applyed warm to the Hemeroids or Piles, when they are swoln and painful, do cause an abundance of ease. The juyce drunk with honey, is profitable against the bitings of venemous beasts, and likewise the leaves stamped and laid thereupon. The same juyce with vinegar, Franckinsence, and milk or oyl of Roses dropped into the ears, mitigateth their pain, and ceaseth the noyse in them. Two drams of the seed, with the like weight of Myrtle berries, being drunk, stoppeth the spitting of blood, which hath continued a long time. The same put into Wine not only preserveth it from sowing, but also correcteth that which is sowe and bringeth it right again, as divers report. It is also recorded, that the juyce thereof being drunk, is very available for the bleeding at the Nose, and at Mouth, but care must be had, that it be not taken in too great a quantity, for then it is rank poyson, especially if it be taken alone, and therefore it is best to mix a little of it with wine or beer, and so take it. If they be boyled, and eaten often by such Women as are young, and yet have no children, it will make them fruitfull, and it increaseth lust in men. The juyce of unset Leeks is very much commended for green wounds. They have been formerly of frequent use for food in this, as well as in other Countryes, especially in Lent times; but now forsooth our dainty Age is grown so fine mouthed, that they are eaten only by those poorer sort, and scarcely by them, yet the Gentlemen of *Wales* have them in great regard, both for their feeding, and to wear in their Hats upon *St. Davids* day; yea, In *Russia*, *Muscovy*, and *Turky*, the very Nobility do observe to have them among their dishes at their Tables.

## CHAP. CCLVI.

## Of Horse Reddish.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Latine (for it hath no Greek name, that I can find) *Rapbanus Rusticorum*, and by *Lobel*, *Rapbanus Rusticanus*, by *Matthiolus*, *Rapbanus Vulgaris* & *Rusticanus*, by *Dodonæus*, *Rapbanus Magnus* & *Radicula magna*, by *Brunsfelsius*, *Armoracia* aut *Rapbanus*, by *Tragus* & *Gesner*, *Rapbanus major*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* & *Leonicerus* calls it *Tiblasti majus* & *magnum*, and *Boubinus* was partly of his mind, for he calleth it *Rapbanus Rusticanus*, *Tiblasti alterum Dioscoridis*, so great is the diversity of Authors concerning the name of this Plant, which could never have happened; if *Dioscorides*, or any of the Ancients had set it down. Yet there is but one sort hereof, and therefore I shall passe to the Description.

## The Forme.

Horse Radish riseth out of the ground with long Leaves, narrow also, and very much cut in on the edges, or as it were torne into many parts, of a darke green colour, with a great rib in the middle, but after these have bin up a while, others follow which are greater, rougher, broader, and longer, whole and not divided as the first; but onely somewhat roundly dented about the edges: It seldome beareth flowers, but when it doth, the Stalk whereon they grow is great, rising up with some few lesser Leaves thereon to the height of three or four foot, spreading at the top many small branches of whitish flowers, consisting of four Leaves a peece, after which come small pods like unto those of the lesser Shepheards purse, but seldome with any seed in them; the root is long and thick, white of colour, in tast sharpe and biting the tongue somewhat like Pepper.

The



*The Places and Time.*

Mountaine Radish, for so it is sometimes called, is chiefly planted in Gardens, where it joyeth most, in a moist and shaddowy place, yet it groweth naturally in divers parts of this Land as at *Namp-wich* in *Cheeshire*, in a place called the *Milne-Eye*, and also at a small Village near *London* called *Hagf-don* in the feild, next unto the farne house by the way leading to *Kings-land*: It so feldome beareth seed or flowereth, that some have affirmed that it beareth neither, yet sometimes it doth flower in *July* or *August*, and the seed is ripe in *September*, but the common way of propagating it, is by the root: for it shooteth up divers heads, which may be parted for increase, either in the *Spring* or *Autumne*.

*The Temperature.*

Horfe Reddish is hot and dry in the third degree, being of a drying, clenfing and somewhat digesting quality.

*The Vertues.*

Of all things that are given to Children for the Wormes, Horfe Reddish is not the least effectually, for it killeth and expelleth them, whether the juice of the green root, or powder of the dry root be given in Wine or other convenient liquor or an Oyntment be made thereof, and the Belly of the Child be anointed therewith. The Leaves boyled in Wine with a little Oyl Olive added thereunto, and laid to the grieved parts in manner of a Pultis, do mollify and take away the hard swellings of the Liver and Milt, and being applyed to the bottom of the belly, is a remedy for the Strangury, and so are the Roots sliced thin, and eaten with meat as a sauce, having some vinegar put thereto, as also for the cholick: It is also a good remedy in strong Bodies for the Cough, Tifick, and other diseases of the Lungs, as also to procure Womens courses that are stopped, being boyled in honey and vinegar into an Electuary: it also is often given before the fit of the Quartan Ague to alter the course, which it doth by provoking vomiting and sweating; the juyce given in drink, is held to be very effectually for the Scurvey: The Root bruised and laid to the place grieved with the Sciatica gout, Joynt-ach, or the hard swelling of the Liver and Spleen, doth wonderfully help them all: And if any think or find it too strong for their stomachs, or that it hurteth their head, or causeth sharp and fower belchings, the distilled Water of the Leaves and Roots may be taken with a little Sugar, for all the purposes aforesaid, without any disturbance at all. The Root is commonly used amongst the *Germans*, and sometimes by Gentlemen with us also for sauce to eat Fish with, and other Meats, as Mustard is, and so it heateth the Stomach, more, and causeth better digestion then Mustard, notwithstanding whatsoever some have written, as if it were too strong for ordinary Stomacks.

## CHAP. CCLVII.

## Of Sumack.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Greek *ῥόζα* & *ῥόζα*, from the red, or Scarlet colour of the seed, which is therefore called *ῥόζα* signifying no more but Red. *Pliny* calleth it also *Rbus* in Latine, saying that it hath not any pure Latine Name, yet *Gaza* translateth it *Fluida*, supposing it to come from *ῥόζα fluo*, for no reason at all. Some call it *Rbus* simply without any Epithet, as *Matthiolus* &c. Others with



with one, as *Rbus Coriaria*, because the *Coriers* use it about their Leather, and *Rbus Obsoniorum*, because it is used about sauce, the shops call it *Sumack*, and so do *We* in English.

*The Kindes.*

To this kind may be referred these five sorts, and not improperly. 1 *Cori* are *Sumack*. 2 *Virginian Sumack*. 3 *Mirtle leaved Sumack*. 4 *Venice Sumack*. 5 *Sweet Gall*.

*The Forme.*

*Coriars Sumack* groweth in our Gardens to be two or three yards high, spreading sundry branches with larg winged Leaves, that is, having many set on both sides of a middle rib, somewhat like unto *Elder*, which are soft and hairy, with a red sinew running through the middle of every of them; at the ends of the branches come forth large spiked clusters of whitish Flowers, which afterwards become reddish, round, and flat seed like unto *Lentils*, with an outward skinny husk. The Root is hard and woody, not growing very deep nor much spreading; the Wood is whitish, but dyeth black.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth in *Syria*, *Pontus*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, where for its profit, it is carefully manured: the place of the second may be known by its name: the third groweth about *Mompelier*, and divers other places; the fourth in *Savoy*, and on the *Apenine Hills*, the last by old *Windsor Park-Corner*, in *Sussex*, *Hartford-shire*, and *Kent*, as well as beyond the Sea. They flower for the most part in *July*, and their seed is ripe in *Autumne*.

*The Temperature.*

Both the Leaves, fruit and seed of *Sumack*, are cold in the second, and dry in the third degree, being also of a very binding quality.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The Reddish colour of the seeds of *Sumack*, did teach those that found out the Vertues of Plants by their Signatures, that it is good for the bloody Flux, which is a distemper of the Belly with exulceration and excoriation, so that blood is voided, whereunto great paines with gripings are joyned; and upon this account it is prescribed generally by all those that meddle with the cures of diseases, as also for stopping all other Fluxes of the Belly, the inordinate Courses of Women, the Whites also, and all other immoderate Issues of blood whatsoever: the Leaves being either boyled in Wine, and drunk, or the seed eaten in Sawces with Meat, or the decoction set in some convenient place, as the Case of a Close Stool, whence the fume may powerfully ascend into the bodies of those, that are thus diseased; and the said decoction maketh the Hair black, that is washed therewith: The leaves and seeds may be used severall other ways for the said Fluxes, as in Broths, Baths, Gistfers, &c. The said decoction of the Leaves and Seed in Wine, doth also close up the Stomacks of those that are much given to vomiting, and being mixed with vinegar and a little honey, it is good against *Gangrenes* and *Cankers*. The juyce that is gotten out of the dried Leaves by boyling them in water, being kept boyling till it have the consistence of Honey, helpeth the roughnesse of the tongue and throat, and performeth all those effects, for which, *Lycium* is commended; The seed is likewise boyled in Water, and the decoction thereof evaporated to the thicknesse of honey, as the former, is more effectuell then the seed it selfe; The juyce of the green Leaves dropped into the eares, dryeth up the moisture, and running of them; The seed beaten, and boyled into a Pultis, and applyed to any inflammation, or hot Imposthume, cooleth them much, and doth also take away the pain, and black and blew marks, that come of bruises and blowes, as also the frettings and gallings of the skin; the same also, applyed with the fine powder of *Oaken Coales*, helpeth the *Hemeroïds* or *Piles*, when they bleed too much;



It is singular good also to be applyed to Ruptures, both inwardly and outwardly, and to stay defluxions of hot and sharp Rheumes into the eyes, and against other distillations of the head and want of sleep. The decoction of the seed is good to wash the mouth, both to fasten loose teeth, and to heal putrid and rotten Gums; and the Gum that sometimes issueth out of the tree, is good for the ach of hollow teeth, being put thereinto. The said Leaves are so astringent that they may be substituted instead of *Acacia*. Though the *Virginian Sumack*, be kept only as a rarity or ornament to a Garden or Orchard, yet it is conceived that if tryall were made it might work some of the foresaid effects. The leaves of *Coggria* or Venice Sumack, are sold in the Markets of *Spain* and *Italy*, for great sums of Money unto those that dresse Spanish Leather, for which purpose they are very excellent, as those of the *Coriars Sumack* also are; the Woods, especially of the Roots of every of them are a Commodity that Dyers make much use, some of them dying black, some yellow, and some red. The Gall is by the bitternesse and harshnesse, found to be both drying, and discausing, and is very effectuall to kill Wormes in the Belly or Stomack; but it worketh much upon the brain, causing evill accidents thereunto. It keepeth Mothes from Garments and woollen Cloathes, giving unto them a good scent, and therefore it is much used to be laid in Wardrobes, Chests, Presses, and the like. The Myrtle leaved Sumack and the Venice, are almost as effectuall as the first, and may be used for the purposes aforesaid, but then the quantity must be augmented, for they are weaker.

## CHAP. CCLVIII.

## Of the Myrtle.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *μυρτιν* & *μυρτιν*, from *Myrsine*, an *Athenian Maid*, whom *Pallas* loved, yet because she overcame her in running, she killed her for envy, and from her dead body sprung up this tree, which *Pallas* loves equally with the Olive, as the story saith; but *Pena* thinketh it to be so named, because the fresh berries thereof do contend with Myrrhe in their sweet savour. It is called in Latine *Myrtus*, and in English Myrtle, from the Latine, which other Nations imitate also. The Apothecaries and Druggist call the Berries *Myrtilli*.

## The Kindes.

There be ten sorts of Myrtles at the least. 1 The greater leaved Myrtle. 2 The smaller leaved Myrtle. 3 The greatest open Lawrell Myrtle. 4 The strange broad leaved close Myrtle. 5 The usuall broad leaved Myrtle. 6 The strange narrow leaved Myrtle. 7 The Spanish wild Myrtle. 8 The small white Myrtle. 9 Box leaved Myrtle. 10 Double flowered Myrtle.

## The Forme.

The greater leaved Myrtle riseth up to be three or four foot high, though seldom more with us, growing after the manner of a small bush, with many branches; the eldest whereof, as also the Stemme are incompassed with a bark of a dark colour, that of the younger is green and sometimes red, especially at the first shooting forth, whereon are set many fresh green Leaves, of a sweet smell and pleasant aspect, so very like unto the leaves of the Pomegranate tree that groweth with us, that they are often taken one for another, being somewhat broad and long, pointed at the ends, and abiding alwayes green: At the joyntes of the branches where the leaves stand, come forth the flowers upon small foot-

stalks,



stalks, each of them being made of five small white leaves, with threds in the middle of the same colour, of a very sweet smell also; in the hot Countries where they are naturall (but not in ours) certain berries which are black, when they be ripe, succeed the flowers, wherein many white crooked seeds are contained; The Root disperfeth it self into many branches.

*The Places and Time.*

All the sorts of Myrtles grow in *Spain, Portugall, Italy*, and other hot Countrys, in great abundance: yet in ours, unlesse they be kept in pots, and be removed from the extremity of heat and cold, they will not live, for they abide not the excesse of either, as we may gather from those *Hemisticks* of *Virgil* and *Ovid*, *Amantes frigora Myrtos*, & *Metuentem frigora Myrtum*, as loving shadow to defend them from the heat, and shelter to cover them from the cold, so that in the Winter we commonly keep them within doors. They flower very late with us, not untill *August* at the soonest, so that they want time to perfect the fruit, but in their naturall places, they flower in *May*, & their fruit is ripe in *September*.

*The Temperature.*

*Galen* saith, that the myrtle is endued with contrary qualities, that is, with a cold and earthy, and a warm and thin, and therefore it powerfully bindeth and drieth.

*The Vertues.*

Because the Physicians do commonly joyn sumak and myrtle in their Compositions, therefore I have set them next to one another in this Book of simples, and indeed they are alike effectuell for all effusions of blood, at what part soever both in Men and Women, the dry rather then the dried Leaves being beaten and boyled with water and drunk, and so it is good against Catarrhes, falling to any part of the body, the *Whites* in Women, moist Ulcers, and fretting or creeping sores. The fruit with the seed is good for the tremblings and passions of the heart, resisteth the danger that might happen by the sting of Serpents, the bitings of venomous Creatures, or by poysonfull Mushromes; Being drunk in Wine, it helpeth a stinking breath, cureth the diseases of the bladder, & provoketh Urine: the same heated with wine, healeth all Ulcers that are hard to cure, and so it is good for blanes, wheales, and other breakings out of the skin: The decoction is good for Women, to sit in or over that are troubled with the falling downe of the Mother, and is good also for the falling downe of the fundament, and the piles: Being mixed with Sallet-Oyle, or Oyle of Roses and Wine, and applyed, it helpeth the swelling of the Cods, the Impostumes of the fundament and Saint Anthonies fire. The decoction of the Leaves is good for the resolution of the Arteries and Joynts, and other weakneses incident thereinto, to sit in the same as in a Bath, or else to bath that part only which is most amisse, and so it helpeth to consolidate those bones that are broken or out of joynt, which will otherwise hardly be cured: It helpeth the sorenesse of the Naitles, and the rising of the skin about them, if the powder of the dried leaves be cast thereon. The juyce of the leaves hath the same effects, whether it be taken out of the fresh Leaves, or from the dry, by sprinkling them over with Red Wine, and is safely used where there is need of any binding Medicine, either to heal the Ulcers of the Mouth or of the privy parts: the same also helpeth watering eyes, or those that begin to loose their eye-sight, by reason of any filme or skin growing over it, especially if it be laid on with parched Barly Meal. The decoction of the Berries maketh the hair black, and keepeth it from falling, it cureth all the evill sores of the head, and cleanseth the same from scurfe and scals, being often washed therewith, and helpeth them that are bursten. The Syrupe of Myrtels is good for the Cough and exulceration of the Lungs. The powder of the dried Leaves helpeth the stinking sweat of the flanks and arme-pits, and the sweating of the

*Cardiack*



Cardiack passion; The juyce condensate of Myrtles is also commended, as a good substitute for *Acacia*. The excrescence called *Myrtidanum*, is of greater force to dry and bind, then either leafe, juyce or seed.

## CHAP. CCLIX.

## Of Cistus.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek  $\chi\iota\varsigma$  &  $\chi\iota\sigma$ , *Cistus* & *Cisthus* also, in Latine, as if there were no pure Latine Word to expresse it, yet some call it *Rosa Sylvatica*, but we in English, call it *Cistus*. The undergrowth or excrescence of the *Cistus*; whereof, I mean to intreat of also in this Chapter, is called in Greek  $\chi\iota\sigma\iota\varsigma$ , and *Hypocistis* is the Latine Name, both for the Plant, and the juyce drawn from it.

## The Kindes.

It is not mine intention to muster up the whole family of the *Cistus*'s, which is very numerous: but only to name such as may be most for the edification of my Country-men; Let them therefore know that there be hereof two principal sorts. 1 That which beareth the sweet Gum *Ladanum*, and is called *Cistus Ledon*. 2 That which beareth no Gum. That which beareth no Gum is divided into the Male and Female. To this kind may also be referred, 1 Common *Dwarfe Cistus*, or little Sun-flower. 2 White *Dwarfe Cistus*, or little Sun-flower, at every one of which I shall touch in this generall Description.

## The Forme.

Both the *Gum Cistus*, and the other kinds, are woody shrubs, full of branches of three or four foot, some have long and narrow Leaves, as the *Cistus Ledon*: others broader, rough, uneven, wrinkled, somewhat downy, and almost like the Leaves of Sage, as the Male Holly Rose; The flowers grow at the tops of the branches, like unto the wild Rose, yet such, as very quickly fade, perish and fall away; In their places come up little heads or knops, somewhat round, in which is contained small seed; the Roots of them all are woody.

There groweth up sometimes under the *Cistus* where it is naturall, a certain Excrescence, with divers upright stalks, covered with small Leaves, thick set thereon, scarce a foot high, having many flowers at the tops full of juyce, in fashion like unto the Noffel of a wooden Candlestick, which passe away, leaving seed as small as dust in the hard heads or seed Vessels, which is unable to produce the like Plant.

The *Dwarfe Cistus* sendeth forth sandy weak and small branches, yet hard and almost woody, lying for the most part upon the ground, round about the Head of the Root, whereon are set by couples many small and somewhat long Leaves, a little soft or hairy, with other small Leaves also growing between them; at the tops whereof stand three or four flowers, composed of five round pointed Leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle, of a pretty scent in some places, but of little or none in others, after which cometh the seed, which is small, and contained in small round heads: it hath a hard, woody, brownish Root growing in time to be somewhat great, but not very long, and divided into small branches at the lower end.

## The Places and Time.

The first which is the *Gum Cistus* groweth naturally in *Italy*, *France*, *Spain* and other hot Countrys: and so do the second, which is the Male Holly Rose,

C c c

(growing



(growing also in the Physick Garden at Oxon) and the third which is called the Female: The two last grow in divers places of this Land, as in *Stow Wood*, neer *Oxon*, and in divers of the parts thereof, as also in *Kent*, yet that with the *White-flower* is very rare. They all flower in the *Summer*, some earlier then other by a *Month*, most whereof are so soon fading, that their flowers endure but a day or two, perfecting their seed quickly after.

*The Temperature.*

The *Ladanum* that is gathered from the Leaves of the *Gum Cistus* is hot in the later end of the first degree, having also a little asfrictive or binding quality; It is likewise of a thin substance, and therefore it softneth, and withall doth moderately digest and also concoct, as *Galen* saith. The *Cistus*'s without Gum do dry almost in the second degree, and yet are of a temperate heat. *Hypocistis* is much more binding then any other part of any *Cistus*. The *Dwarf Cistus*'s are also drying and binding.

*The Vertues.*

That which I especially aime at in this Chapter is the *Hypocistis*, whose condensate joyce is a most certain, safe, and sure Medicine to stay all fluxes of blood or humours, that is to say, the Lask and bloody-flux, Spitting of blood, and Womens extraordinary courses, and therefore do I speak of it first. It is also mixed with those things that are applied to the Stomack to stay vomitings, and to strengthen it, when it is grown weak, as also with those things that strengthen the Liver, to be used inwardly or outwardly: It is also available for clammy moist humours that fall upon the joynts or sinews, thereby causing a weaknesse and solution of the Nerves; Being used inwardly for the *Pile* it doth wonderfully help, for it dryeth, bindeth, and corroborateh the parts. It is also put into great *Antidotes* against Poyson and the *Pestilence*, not for any property it hath to resist the venome, but to contemperate and strengthen the Body. This is also a very good substitute for *Acacia*: *Ladanum* also drinke with old *White*, stayeth the Lask or Flux of the Belly, and easeth the griping pains thereof, proceeding from sharp and Chollerick humours; and is very good for all fowre belchings, and provoketh Urine. It is very effectual for the hardnesse, and other diseases of the Mother, to ease the pains thereof, and to heal those Ulcers that happen therein by taking of the fume thereof underneath, or applying the substance thereof in a Pessary. Being made up with *Scorax* and *honey* in a Lohock or Electuary, it is very profitable for the cough of the Lungs, though it hath been of long continuance. If it be used in an Oyniment with *Myrrhe*, oyl of *Myrtles*, and *Wine*, it stayeth the falling of the hair. It helpeth also the pains in the eares, being used with some oyl of *Roses*. Being dissolved in *Wine*, and those places washed therewith that have any scar or deformity thereon, it doth wonderfully alter the colour and evill sight thereof, and maketh them to be well coloured again. Either the Gum or the Leaves and branches boyled in *Lye*, and the head washed therewith, doth cleanse it from Scabs, Scurfe or *Dandruff* growing thereon, and cureth also all running and watering sores and Ulcers in the Legs, or other parts of the Body. The Oyl made thereof worketh the like effects, and is also good for any hardnesse, or ach, to anoint the breasts of those that are much troubled with a cough: A Tent dipped therein, and put up into the Nose is a good remedy for the *Pose* or *Polypus*, as also for the falling sicknesse, the back-bone being anointed therewith. The *Pemanders*, *Chaines* and *Bracelets* that are made of *Ladanum*, *Cubabs*, *Mace* and *Greek-pitch* are effectually to warm the brain, and to dry up all cold Rheumes and defluxions thereof, being worn about one. Both the Male and the Female *Cistus* are also effectually to strengthen the Belly and Stomack, both against scowrings and vomitings, whether with blood or without, of what sort soever they be, and also to stop Womens Courses flowing inordinately, the Leaves and young shoots or buds, but especially the flowers being steeped, or gently boyled in red *Wine* and drunk:



drunk: The same, that is the Flowers, do quickly heal any burning or scaldings, being applyed in a Searecloth, and being bruised and laid to any green wound, it closeth the lips thereof, and restraineth the bleeding thereof. Old and filthy Ulcers being washed with the decoction of the Leaves and young Shootes boyled in Wine, are dried up and healed thereby; for though they be cankerous, eating or spreading, it will wonderfully and quickly stay those fretting moist humours which follow them: The distilled Water of the Leavs and Flowers is of the like efficacy, and may be applyed to any part, as often as there is any need of drying, binding and strengthening. The Dwarfse *Cistus* is likewise commended for all manner of Fluxes, the decoction of the Herb and Root being taken, which is also very effectuell to wash sore mouths, and the Ulcers that happen in or about the privy parts of Men or Women: It is no lesse profitable in other Ulcers of the Body or Legges, which are long kept from healing by the falling down of moist and sharp humours, then the other *Cistus*, and so likewise for green wounds. It is also effectuell for any burstings, as *Comfrey*, and likewise for the strengthening of weak joynts, or any binding property, whereunto any *Comfrey* may be applyed. Besides, it quickly healeth the biting or stinging of any venomous Creature, being bruised and applyed thereunto, especially if the party bitten or stung, take also of the juyce or the decoction thereof in Wine: the distilled water of the Herb is held to beautify the skin of the Face, by taking away Freckles, Sunburn, Morpew, &c. from thence, and cleanseth the hands or other part of the body being discoloured.

## CHAP. CCLX.

## Of the Black-Thorn or Sloe-Bush.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κακκυμήλα αχρία*, *Coccymelea agria*, and *ἀγριοκακκυμήλα*, *agriococcymelea*, and the fruit *ἀγριοκακκυμήλον*, *agriococcymelon*, because it is a kind of a wild Plum, as the *Bulleis* also is. They of Asia call it *αγριόμυρον*, *prionnum*, as Galen saith, whence happily the word *Prunum* may be derived, and therefore the Tree or Bush may be called *Prunus sylvestris* in Latine, and *Prunellus*; yet *Virgil* in the fourth book of his *Georgicks*, calleth it *Spinus* in these words:—*Et spinus jam pruna ferentes*: We call it commonly the Sloe-Tree in English, and the fruit *Sloes*.

## The Kindes.

Though there be but one sort of *Sloes*, yet there be four sorts of *Bulleis*, which it will not be amisse to set downe here, because they do not much differ. 1 The Shepway *Bulleis*. 2 The ordinary black *Bulleis*. 3 The ordinary white *Bulleis*. 4 The flushing *Bulleis*, to which I shall also adde another wild Plum which some call *Skegges*.

## The Forme.

The *Black-Thorn* never groweth to the greatnesse of a Tree, but alwayes abideth as a hedge bush, yet in some places higher then other, rising up usually with divers stems from the Roots, branched forth into many boughes armed with good store of strong, short, and sharp thorns, set with and besides the smal dark green leaves, finely dented about the edges, whereon do grow at the time of the year, many very white Flowers composed of five leaves, after the same manner as they do on other Plum-Trees, with divers white threads upt with yellow in the middle, after which follow the round fruit, which continueth green a long while,



while, yet at length becometh black, but never very bigge, of an exceeding harsh taste, before they are ripe, yet afterwards the harshnesse is somewhat abated. The Root is great and woody, spreading under ground, and shooting forth again in divers places.

*The Places and Time.*

The Sloes and Skegges grow in Hedges and Copse of most parts of this Land, being oftentimes planted to make the divisions and fences of enclosed places, onely the Bulleis are commonly found nearer home in Orchards or Closets. They all flower early, as in March, or April, be the weather never so hard, yet ripen not their fruit till the Autumne frosts have bitten them.

*The Temperature.*

All the parts of the Sloe Bush are binding, cooling, and drying.

*The Vertues.*

The juyce of the fruit of Sloes, being also a Substitute of *Acacia*, and more often used then any other in most of our Apothecaries Shop, must be likewise effectually for all kinds of Lasks and Fluxes of blood, both in Men and Women, or else it would not be used insted thereof, yet divers conceive that the condensate juyce of Sumack or Myrriles, is more answerable to the qualities of *Acacia*, then that of Sloes, which hath only the binding quality thereof, and therefore better: but indeed it were to be wished that Substitutes were not so much affected; for certainly they cannot but be deficient or excessive in some quality or other, and that the things themselves, which we want onely through our owne negligence, might be more diligently sought after. The decoction of the Bark of the Root or more usually the decoction either fresh or dried, performeth the like effects, and helpeth to ease the pains in the sides, bowels and guts, that come by overmuch scouring or loosnesse. The conserve is also of very much use, and most familiarly taken for the purposes aforesaid. The distilled water of the flowers steeped one night in Sack, and drawne therefrom in a body of glasse, is a most certain and approved Remedy to ease all manner of gnawings in the Stomack, the sides and bowels, or any griping pains in either of them, to drink a small quantity when they are troubled therewith. Good store of Sloes stamped and put into an earthen pot with new Ale, and so drunk, helpeth the pain of the breast, and the decoction of the Bark in water being drunk, is good against pissing in Bed. The Bark boyled in water till it be black and thick with Rye meal and Honey added thereunto, is available to consume the dead flesh which keepeth wounds oftentimes from healing, and cureth the Cankers being applyed. The Leaves are good to make Lotions, to gargle and wash the mouth and throat, as often as they are troubled with swellings, sores, or Kernels, and to stay the distillations of Rheume into the eyes, or other parts, as also to coole the heat and inflammation of them, and to ease hot pains of the Head, the Forehead and Temples being bathed therewith. The distilled water of the green Berries is also used for the same effects, and so is the water that is distilled from the Flowers only. The Moss that groweth on the Black Thorn, draweth Prickles and Thorns out of the Flesh, and this it may be said to performe by the Signature which is represented by the Thornes growing on the Bush.



## CHAP. CCLXI.

## Of the Bramble.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *βάρβυ*, *Batus*, in Latine *Rubus* and *Sentis*, and also *Vepres*, whereof *Ovid* maketh mention, speaking how the *Hare* hides himselfe from the *Dogs* therein, after this manner,

*Aut lepori, qui vepre latens hostilia cernit Ora canum.*

Of divers it is called *Cynosbatus*, but not properly saith one, for *Cynosbatus* is generally taken for the wild *Rose*, though there be divers that would have the wild *Rose* to be *Cynorhodos*, and this *Cynosbatus*, and this is most consonant to Reason. It is called by us in English, the *Bramble* or the *Blac-Berri-bush*, and the fruit *Black-Berries*, which the *Greeks* call *βασίρα*, which some have made *Vatina* in Latine; id est *Mora Rubi*, they are called in Shops *Mora bati*, and of some *Mora bassi*.

## The Kindes.

All the sorts that are referred hereunto, are nine. 1. the common *Bramble*, or *Black-berry-Bush*. 2. the small lower ground *Bramble*. 3. sweet mountaine *Bramble* or *Raspis*. 4. the *Dew-berry* or *Winberry*. 5. the stony *Bramble* or rock *Raspis*. 6. our English *Knot-berry*. 7. the Welsh *Knot-berry* or *Lancashire Cloud-berry*. 8. the *Knot-berry* of *Norway*. 9. another *Knot-berry* of *Norway*.

## The Formes.

The common *Bramble* shooteth forth many ribbed branches of a very great length, yea so long sometimes, that they by reason of their weaknes also bend to the ground and sometimes take root againe, all thick set with sharp and crooked thorns, with leaves likewise growing upon long and prickly Foot-stalks by three and three together, which are hard & as it were crumpled, having smal pricks under the middle ribb, of a dark green colour above, and grayish underneath, which seldome fall away till the extremity of the Winter be past (as the Country-Men do observe) and the new be ready to succeed them: the flowers come forth very plentifully at the end of the branches consisting of five whitish leaves, dasht with a little carnation, with small threds in the middle which giveth place to the fruit, standing every one at some little distance, and is made up of severall small graines set together somewhat like unto the *Raspis* or *Mul-berry*, of a perfect black color and sweet tast, when they be ripe but till then they are first green, and then reddish, harsh and very unpleasant, the root groweth to be very great and full of knots.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in every hedge almost; the second by hedges and wood-sides, and sometimes amongst the ploughed lands in divers parts of this Land; the third groweth on hills and in high grounds; the fourth is frequent in *Glostershire*, *Yorkshire*, and *Lancashire*; the fift in the rocky and stony places of *Huntingdon* and *Nottinghamshire* and in divers parts of *Kent*, and the Isle of *Thanet*; the sixth upon *Ingleborough Hill*, which is one of the highest Hills in *England*, yea so high that it seemeth at least to touch the clouds, and therefore some call the fruit thereof *Cloudberries*, as they do the next, whose places may be discovered by their names, as the two last may also be. They all flower about *July*, and their berries are ripe in *September*, or thereabouts.

## The Temperature.

The Buds Leaves, flowers, fruit and root of the *Bramble*, are all of a great binding



binding quality, especially the unripe fruit, and that more when they have been kept a while then when they are fresh.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The flowers and unripe fruit of the Bramble are of very great use and profit also for those that are vexed with the bloody-flux, Lasky, and weaknesse of the parts coming by either of them, which is signified both by the colour of the berries when they are red, and also by the crooked thorns which will cause the blood to follow no otherwise then the Exulceration of the Gums which accompanieth the bloody flux, and by the same signature it helpeth the spitting of blood, if the decoction thereof be drunk. The Buds, Leaves and Branches whilst they are green, are of good use in the Ulcers and putrid sores of the Mouth and Throat, and for the Quinsy, and likewise to heal other fresh wounds and sores. The decoction or powder of the Root being taken is good to break or drive forth Gravell and the Stone in the Reines and Kidneys. The Leaves as well dry as green, are good to make Lotions both for sores of the Mouth and also of the secret parts. The decoction of them and of the dried branches do much bind the Belly, and are good for the too much flowing of Womens Courses. The Berries or the Flowers are a powerfull remedy against the poyson of the most venomous Serpents and to help the sores of the Fundament and the Piles, whereof they may be said to have the Signature. The juyce of them boyled with honey is very good against all hot Ulcers and swellings of the mouth, Gums, Uvula or Palate and Almonds of the Throat. The said juyce mixed with the juyce of Mulberries do bind more effectually, and help fretting and eating sores, and Ulcers wheresoever. The same being taken alone or mixed with *Hypocistis* and Honey, is a remedy for Heart burning as some call it which is a gnawing of the Stomack through Choller, as also for the Passions of the heart, and faintings.

The distilled Water of the Branches, Leaves and Flowers, or of the fruit, is very pleasant both to the smell and taste, and may be given to those that are in the Feavers and other distemperature of heat in the Body, as in the Head, Eyes, Liver, Hands, &c. and also for the purposes aforesaid. The Leaves boyled in Lye, and the head washed therewith, doth not only allay the itching thereof, but the mattering and running sores also, and maketh the hair to become black. The powder of the Leaves strewed upon *Cancrore* or running Ulcers, are very effectual for the healing of them. The condensate juyce of the Leaves, as also of the Berries may be kept all the year to be used for any of the aforesaid purposes as often as occasion shall serve. The People of Norway use their Knotberry against the Scurvey, and other crude putrid and melancholy diseases, wherewith they of those parts are afflicted, so that we may therein admire the wonderfull wisdom and providence of God, who hath ordained, to grow in every Climate, Remedies for those diseases whereunto it is subject.

CHAP. CCLXII.

Of Teasel.

*The Names.*

**I**t is called in Greeke *Δι-ζαν-θον*, *Dipsacus*, from *δι-ζαν-θον*, either by *Antiphrasis*, because they are seldome or never dry, or else because the Water that standeth in the Concavity of those Leaves that encompass the Stalks being drunk causeth thirst. It is also called from the concavous leaves that contain Water like a Basin, *ἀπέστρεψε* *ἀπέστρεψε* *ἀπέστρεψε*

*Lavacrum*



*Lavacrum Veneris*, *Venus Bason*, it being, as I suppose, a peece of Religion amongst the Antients to intitle those pretty things which bear any resemblance with any utensill for the adorning or cleansing of the body to *Venus*, as *Speculum Veneris*, *Venus looking glesse*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Venus Combe*, as also those parts which Women much respect, as *Capillus Veneris*, Maidenhair, and *Umbilicus Veneris*, *Venus Navelwort*, &c. Yet some would have it to be *Labrum Veneris*, because Whores are as ready to be kissed as the those hollow Leaves to receive the Raine, and afterwards to card and teare the estates, if not the bodies of their followers, which the heads of this Teasel are apt to do, and *Cardus Veneris* for the like reason. It is also called *Cardus Fullonum*, Fullers Thistle, because Cloathworkers and Fullers use the manured kind hercof named *Dipsacus sativus*, the others being called *Dipsacus sylvestris*, and *Virga Pastoris*.

*The Kindes.*

Though Teasel have so many names, yet it hath but four sorts. 1 The Garden or manured Teasel. 2 The wild Teasel. 3 Wild Teasel with jagged Leaves. 4 The Shepherds Staffe or Red.

*The Forme.*

Garden Teasel sendeth forth very large and long leaves, somewhat like unto these of *Lang de beef* or *Will Buglesse*, but greater, of a pale green colour, somewhat rough and hard, dented about the edges, set on the backside of the middle rib with many short prickles, from which rise up stalks of the height of three or four foot, armed likewise with prickles, with joynts at severall places, which are encompassed with too lesser leaves so joynted together thereat, that they hold the falling rain or dew in them like unto a Bason, by which difference it may easily be distinguished from any other Plant, as I have expressed in my *Art of Simpling*: from between the Leaves and the Stalks of each side come forth prickly branches also, every one of which beareth a long round head like a Brush, that they cleanse bottles with, having hooded and somewhat whitish flowers, first about the middle and afterwards at the ends, in the severall cels whereof, being whitish when they come to perfection, are contained somewhat long, small and whitish round seed, the middle many times is hollow, and containeth severall little white Wormes like Maggots: the Root is white, long and somewhat great, set with divers fibres thereat, perishing annually, but riseth plentifully from its fallen seed.

*The Places and Time.*

Fullers and Cloathworkers sow the first in their own Gardens, and cause it to be sowne by others for their use; the second groweth very frequently in most parts of this Land as well in the high-ways, where there be ditches and rilles of water, as in dryer places; the third in some places of Germany; the last in divers places of England, and particularly by *Saint Albans* in the Horse-way that goeth from the *Abbey Parish* to *St. Stevens*. They all flower in *June* and *July*, and the first will be fit to gather for the foresaid use in the latter end of *August*, when the seed of the other will be ripe also.

*The Temperature.*

*Galen* writeth that Teasel is drying in the second degree, and hath withall some cleansing faculty.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The hollownes that is in the midst of the Teasel head, with the worms therein, doth somewhat represent the fundament and the worms thereof, and therefore the Roots being bruised and boyled in wine till they come to a consistence and then put into a brazen or copper box, and afterwards spread as a salve, and applied to the fundament, doth heal the chaps, rifts, Canckers, & Fistulæ thereof, as *Dioscorides* saith, who further affirmeth that it is profitable for the taking away of Wens and Warts, as the water contained in the concavity of the Leaves is also said to do, which is likewise commended for red eyes and spoils of the

Face.



Face especially under the eyes. The Leavs applied to the Fore-head & Temples qualifieth the Frensy or Madnesse by the cold and dry quality, which some suppose to be in them, and the juyce of them put into the eares, killeth the worms in them. The distilled water of the Leaves is effectually to cure the Scurvey, which causeth rottenesse of the Mouth and Gums, taketh away the rednesse of the eyes, and such Mists as darken the sight, being but dropped thereinto, and helpeth creeping sores, *Singles*, *Pimples* and *hanging Warts* in the Fundament, or elsewhere. The said distilled water is often used by Women to preserve their Beauty, and to take away rednesse and inflammations, and all other heats and discolorings. The roots stamped with *Danewort*, sodden in Wine and drunk, helpeth the Dropsy, and the Gout also, if they be boyled in red Wine, and drunk morning and evening for nine dayes together. Being boyled with Plantain in Rain-water, and some quantity thereof drunk with Sugar, morning, noon and night, helpeth the spitting of blood. Two drams of the powder drunk in a Porringer full of Pease broth, stoppeth the immoderate Flux of Womens Courses, and so it doth being stamped and boyled in vinegar, and applyed under the Navel, and being onely stamped and applyed, it is good for those wounds that are moist and hard to heal, and also for the Cancker of the Yard. The said powder being drunk in good Wine, stoppeth all manner of Fluxes, and is a remedy for the Excoriations of the belly and other parts. That the small Worms found in the heads of the Teasel worn about the neck or arm in a thin Lease, do cure the Ague, is certainly a Fable. The first as I said is onely used by them that dresse Cloath, to raise the Wool thereof with the crooked Prickles of the head, making it fit that their Shearers may cut it smooth, and yet a Nap may be left thereon, but the other sorts are as usefull in Physick, especially the second.

## CHAP. CCLXIII.

## Of Rice.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *Opvza* & *Opvov* as *Theophrastus* saith, in Latin also *Oryza* that as well as other Nations following the Greek, as neer as their Dialect will permit. There being but one kind hereof, I shall passe to the Description.

## The Forme.

Rice cometh up in a manner like unto wheat, but that the stalks seldome exceed a yard in height, and the Leaves are much thicker, which come forth at the joynts, as those of the Reed do, at the top whereof groweth a bush or tuft, spiked, yet spread into branches, sending forth purplish blossomes standing a part each from one another, after which cometh the seed inclosed in a brown straked husk, and an awn or beard at the end of every one of them, as Barly hath, which beink husked or hulled is very white, blunt at both ends, but not altogether so big or long as Wheat: The Root is like unto that of other grain, perishing every year after it hath brought its seed to its full bignesse, as other Grain doth.

## The Places and Time.

Rice is usually sold heere in England by the Druggists, and others that deal in the like Commodities, but it is brought to them by the Merchants out of divers parts, as the *East-Indies*, where it is their chiefest food, as you shall hear anon, from *Syria*, *Æthiopia*, and *Africa*, and not only from thence, but from *Spaine*, *Italy* and *Germany*, to all which places it was brought from the *East Indies*, where

it



it groweth moſt naturally in Fenny and wateriſh places, being ſowne in the Spring, and gathered about the middle or end of *Autumne*.

*The Temperature.*

It is ſomewhat binding and drying, but otherwiſe it is very temperate, ſcarce-ly exceeding in heat or cold.

*The Vertues.*

The uſe of Rice is very much commended by the Phyſicians of all Ages to ſtay the Laſks and Fluxes of the Belly, as well as the Stomack, and is preſcribed by thoſe even of later times for the ſame purpoſe, as alſo for the *Hemorrhoides* or *Piles*, eſpecially if it be a little parched before it be uſed, and afterwards boyled in Milk wherein hot Steele or hot Stones have been quenched. But if that be not ſufficiently effectuell for the Flux, there may be pottage made thereof after this manner. Take a good handful of Oaken bark, and boyl it in a gallon of running Water to the one half, or thereabouts: then ſtraining it, and ſuffering it to cool, take half a pound of *Jordan Almonds*, and beat them in a Mortar with Hulls and all on, afterwards ſtrain them with the aforeſaid Water, and ſo with Rice make Pottage. Or if blanched Almonds be ſtamped with Roſewater and ſtrained into Rice broth, pottage or milk, it is alſo very good for the Flux, and ſo is the Flower or Meal taken either in a Potion or Gliſter. The ordinary ſort of Rice pottage, made with Rice well ſteeped and boyled in Water, and good Milk, and ſpiced with Sugar and Cinnamon, is very pleaſant and eaſy of digeſtion, and is thought to encrease the naturall ſeed, as *Matthiolus* writeth. The fine flower hereof mixed with yolks of egges, which being fryed with freſh butter, and eat morning and evening, helpeth the bloody Flux. The ſame is put into Cataplaſmes that are applied to repell humours, that fall to any place, and may be conveniently applied to Womens breasts to ſtay Inflammations, but it muſt be at the beginning: Being boyled in running Water, and the face waſhed therewith, taketh away pimples, ſpots, and other deformities thereof. It is without queſtion very excellent and wholeſome food, for the *East Indians*, whoſe generall feeding it is, do live more free from ſickneſſe, and longer then others that meddle not with it, ſometimes they boyl the grain till it be plump, and tender, but not broken, having a little green Ginger and Pepper and Butter put to it, and ſometimes they boyl the peeces of fleſh, or Hens, and other Fowl cut in peices in their Rice, which diſh they call *Pillaw*, being as they order it an excellent and well taſted Food; They have many other diſhes, wherein Rice is an ingredient, as in *Catcheree*, *Dupiated* and *Mangee-real* as the *Portugals* call it, which ſignifies as much as Food for a King; They eat it likewiſe with their Fiſh, and pleaſe themſelves much therewith. When *St. Thomas Row* was ſent Ambaſſadour from England to the *Great Mogul*, he and *Mr. Terry* his Chaplain were entertained by *Aſaph Chan*, the greateſt Favourite in all that Empire, the Ambaſſadour had threeſcore and ten diſhes, *Aſaph Chan* threeſcore, *Mr. Terry* fifty, in moſt of which were Rice preſented, ſome white, ſome yellow, ſome green, ſome purple, as alſo in their Jellies and Culices. The meaner ſort of people alſo eat Rice boyled with their Green-Ginger and a little Pepper, after which they put Butter into it, but this is their principall diſh, and but ſeldome eaten of them, being to them as *Roſt-meat* is to poor folkes amongſt us. And ſo much for the great eſtimation that Rice hath in the *East Indies*, which is indeed the wholeſomeſt grain that grows, though not ſo much in uſe amongſt us.



## CHAP. CCLXIV.

## Of Flix-Weed.

*The Names.*

**I**T hath no pure Greek name set down by any Author, that I can find, yet those Latine names that it hath obtained, are many of them computed of Greek, as well as Latine, as *Pseudonasturtium sylvestre*, *Sopbia Chirurgorum*, and *Tbalietrum* or *Tbalietrum*, but not truly, for that name belongeth to the *Rubarbe* that growes in our Medowes. It is called *Pseudonasturtium sylvestre*, because it pertaines to the Family of the wild Cresses, but why it is called *Sopbia Chirurgorum*, I know not, unlesse it be the *Sopbia Paracelsi*, wherewith the *Paracelsians* pretend to do wonders in uniting broken bones, and healing old sores: yet, though the matter be disputable, it is generally called and knowne by the name of *Sopbia Chirurgorum*. In English it is called *Flix-Weed*, from the Vertues that it hath to cure the *Flix*.

*The Kindes.*

And because *Flix-weed* is said to be of the Family of wild Cresses, I shall adde one or two more thereunto, so that there is 1 Common *Flix-weed*. 2 Broad leaved *Flix-weed*. 3 Narrow leaved wild Cresses. 4 Spanish wild Cresses.

*The Formes.*

*Flix-weed* riseth up with a round upright hard stalke, half a yard, or two foot high, but seldome more, spread into sundry branches, whereon do grow many Leaves, of an overworn grayish green colour, finely cut, and divided into a number of fine jagges, like unto those of the Worm-wood, commonly called *Roman*; The Flowers which are small, and of a dark yellow colour, do grow in a spiked fashion upon the tops of the spriggy branches, after which come very small long Pods, with much small yellowish seed in them. The Root is long and woody, perishing every year, yet if it be suffered to seed and shed, it will not faile you of many appearances for one, the next year.

*The Places and Time.*

The three first, grow very frequently by Hedge-sides, High-wayes, upon old Walls, and amongst rubbish in most places of this Land, especially the first; The last hath been found only in the Kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spain*; They Flower from the beginning of *June* to the end of *September*, the seed ripening in the meane while.

*The Temperature.*

*Flix-weed* is said to dry, without any manifest sharpnesse or heat.

*The Vertues.*

And whosoever shall drink the seed of *Flix weed* in Wine, or the Water of a Smiths Forge, wherein Iron and Steel have been often quenched, shall find by experience that it hath not its name for nothing, for it is of excellent use to stop the bloody *Flix*, the Lask, and all other Issues of blood; The Herb it self boyled in either of the said liquors, and drunk, performeth the like effects, no lesse powerfully then *Plantain* or *Comfrey*, as also to consolidate Bones that are either broken or out of joynt. The juyce thereof drunk in Wine, or the Decoction of the Herb drunk, doth kill the Wormes in the Stomack or Belly, and the Worms which sometimes breed in putrid and filthy Ulcers. The said Herb being bruised, or the juyce thereof being put into Oyntments and Salves, doth quickly heal all sores, how foul or malignant soever they be, and therefore it would be taken



taken into especial notice by those good people, who delight in curing the Wounds and Maladies of their Neighbours. There may be also a Syrupe made hereof, which is admirable good to be used inwardly, when any of the former occasions shall require. The distilled Water of the Herb is not altogether so effectually for the purposes aforesaid, yet for those whose Pallates will not brook any of the former Medicines, this may be taken, it being a little clearer, and therefore more acceptable.

## CHAP. CCLXV.

## Of the Pilewort.

*The Names.*

**I**T is called in Greek *χελιδόνιον τομινεον*, and *Cbelidonium minus* in Latine, for what reason I know not, it being like unto the *Cbelidonium majus* or greater Celandine, neither in nature or forme. It is called also *Hirundinaria minor*, as some have supposed, because it springeth when Swallows come in, and withereth at their going away, but this is true in neither, for it flowrissheth long before their coming, and departeth presently after. But the names of *Ficaria* and *Scrophularia minor* are more proper unto it, because the Roots not only resemble those kernels of the Fundament called the Piles, and those hard swellings that sometimes sease upon the neck and other parts, but is very powerfull to cure them. In English it is usually known by the name of Pilewort, as it ought to be, yet it hath been also called the lesser Celandine, and Figwort, from the Latine names.

*The Forme.*

Pilewort or Celandine the lesse, groweth with many pale round green leaves, spread as it were upon the ground, by reason of their weak and trailing branches whereon they are set, of a fat, smooth, and somewhat shining aspect, marked in some places, though not often, with black spots, from amongst which rise up divers small yellow flowers, consisting of nine or ten very narrow Leaves, upon their slender foot-stalks, somewhat like unto those of Crow-foot, as the seed also is, it being set upon a head after the same manner. The Root is composed of divers small kernels of the bignesse of wheat Corne, or bigger, hanging to the body by a small string or fiber, and having another such a string at the end also, all which are of a whitish colour,

*The Places and Time.*

It groweth in most parts of this Land, that are not ploughed up, if they be any thing addicted to moisture, or overshadowed, either with Walls or Trees, as in Meadows, and Pastures, by Highway sides, by Ditches, Wall sides, Hedges, Trenches, &c. It commeth forth about the beginning of March, and flowreth not long after, it beginneth to fade in April, and is so far gone in May, that the Roots thereof can scarcely be found, therefore be sure you look for it in its due season.

*The Temperature.*

Though Pilewort have not that acrimony and sharpnesse which *Dioscorides* and *Galen* affirm to be in theirs, yet those that have succeeded them do agree, that howsoever it hath the properties thereof.



*The Vertues and Signature.*

The most profound *Crollius* in his Book of Signatures, hath observed that *Pilewort* hath the perfect Signature of the *Hemorrhoides* or *Piles*, or such like excrescences that appear in or about the Fundament, and therefore he saith, that not only the decoction being drunk is a profitable remedy for the said evill accidents, but being hung about the neck, so that it may lye against the Mouth of the Stomack, it performeth the same, and so it doth being made up into an oyl, Oyntment or Salve, as also helpeth the kernels about the eares and throat, called the *Kings Evill*, or any other hard Wens or Tumors, as Mr. *Culpeper* saith, he proved upon his owne Daughter which had the *Kings Evill*, and delivereth it for an extraordinary secret. The juyce taken from the Roots and put into the Nose, purgeeth the head, and the decoction thereof with a little Honey put into it, and gargled in the Mouth, doth the same effectually, and doth purge and cleanse the breast of phlegme, or any other tough humours that do offend; It also helpeth a running Itch, and those Nailles of the Fingers and Toes, that grow deformed and scabbed. The Piles themselves being bathed with the juyce mixed with the Patients Urine, or with Wine, draweth them together and dryeth them up, and taketh the pain quite away. The distilled water of the Leaves and Flowers, that have the spots and marks upon them, is an admirable remedy to cleanse the Faces of those are rained, freckled, or otherwise accidentally spotted, and this it doth by Signature, as the aforesaid *Crollius* hath also recorded.

## CHAP. CCLXVI.

## Of Water-Betony.

*The Names.*

**I**T is called in Latine (for the Greek name is no where expressed) *Betonica Aquatica*, and *Aquatilis* most commonly, yet there be that call it *Ocymastrum majus*, *Clymenon*, and *Scrophularia*, the likenesse of the Plants causing the interposition of Names, as being mistaken one for another: And so likewise in English some have called it Brownwort, which is the same with *Scrophularia* or Figgewort, but usually it is called *Water-Betony*, and of some *Bishops-Leaves* and *Brook-Betony*.

*The Kindes.*

The sorts hereof are quickly reckoned up, for they are but two. 1 The greater *Water-Betony*. 2 The lesser *Water-Betony*.

*The Forme.*

The greater *Water-Betony*, which is most common, riseth up somewhat like Figwort, but many times higher, with square hard greenish stalks, and sometimes brown, set with such like dark broad green Leaves, so very like unto those of Figwort, that they have been often mistaken one for another, being also dented about the edges, but with rounder notches, by the diligent observance whereof they may be distinguished, in that respect somewhat resembling the *Wood-Betony Leaves*, yet of a larger Sise, and two for the most part set at a joyn; At the tops of the branches, and likewise at the joyns, where the Leaves come out from the middle of the Stalke upwards, come forth many round bellyed Flowers, which being fully blown, are open at the brims, yet divided into two parts, so the uppermost is like a hood, and the lowermost like a lip hanging down, of a darke red colour, which passing away, there succeed round heads, which is small and of a brownish colour. The Root consisteth of a great number of fibres, or stringes,



strings, which being fastened to the bottome of the stalk, feedeth it with sufficient nutriment in the Summer, but not in the Winter, for then the stalk perished.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth in our Land as frequently as any Plant whatsoever, by Brooks and other Water-courses, but is seldom found far from the Water side, unlesse it hath been purposely removed into a Garden or so; The second groweth in the like places of *Germany* about *Basil*, and will abide in Gardens, if it be brought thither for rarity sake. They flower in *July* and *August*, and their seed is ripe shortly after.

*The Temperature.*

It is said that *Water-Betony* is hot and dry, but the operations that proceed therefrom, do speak it rather to be of a cold quality.

*The Vertues.*

*Mr. Langham*, a well experienced and industrious Practitioner of Physick, in his Garden of Health, doth in divers places of that Chapter, which he writes concerning *Water-Betony*, commend it for the Piles or Hemorrhoides, whether the Root be eaten, or stamped, and applyed thereunto, or the Leaves and Seed-cases bruised and applyed outwardly likewise, or the Powder of it drunk, or strewed thereon. The Leaves, Stalkes, Seed, Root or Juyce, are likewise good to waite and dissolve any other swelling or hardnesse, in any part whatsoever being stamped with Vinegar, and applyed Morning, Noon and Night. The leaves only stamped and applyed to old rotten, corrupt, spreading and fretting sores, and Pocks, healeth them, and Canckers also, being applyed with Salt. The juyce being pressed forth of the whole herb and drunk, helpeth those that spit blood or are troubled with any Flux or excess of Flowers, or bleeding at the Nose, and driveth out the botch in the Throat. A dram of the seed drunk in Wine, is effectually to expell all sorts of Wormes out of the Belly or parts adjacent, and so it is a remedy against venomous bitings. The said seed taken in Wine with Myrrhe and Pepper is very good for the *Sciatica*. The Leaves or Seed-cases bruised, and applyed unto fresh sores, healeth and skinneth them, and so it doth rotten sores, swellings, and Lepry, and so doth the juyce of the whole Herb and Root taken in May, and kept in a close glasse for your use, which must be ordered in this manner, as often as need is: Take thereof with Wax and Oyl of each a like quantity, which boyled till it be an Oyntment, will be fit for the purpose. The juyce boyled with a little Honey, and tents dipped therein, are very effectual to cure such sores as are dressed therewith, whether they be old or fresh, and is good for bruises and hurts, whether inward or outward. The herb alone sodden in Spring Water, quencheth all unkind heats without danger, and exceedeth all other Medicines for the Lepry, Scab, Itch, Boyles, Wheales, Pustules, &c. and the stamped Leaves and Cream are used for the same purposes. The distilled Water of the Leaves is available for many of the like uses, as also to bath the face and hands that are discoloured by the sun, or have any spots or blemishes thereon, as also for any rednesse or high colour of the face. The said Water, or the juyce of the Leaves mixed with a little Brimstone and Salt-Peter, taketh away the ach of the eyes, and the seed mixed with honey, and applyed to the forehead, stoppeth the running of them, and the juyce of it, and Comfrey removeth the dulnesse of them.

Those parts which serve for Nutrition being thus spoken to, as also those that are subservient to them; I shall now, without saying any thing more of such Plants as might be referred to the last Transition, passe unto those parts which are ordained for Generation, and first I shall speak of such Simples as provoke Lust. Secondly, of such as abate Lust. Thirdly, of such as provoke Womens Courses. Fourthly, of such as stop Womens Courses. Fifthly, of such as help the Disease called the Mother, and other effects of the Wombe. Sixthly, of such as are profitable for Ruptures. And Seventhly, of such as help the Diseases of the Priuy Members, to every of which Heads I shall appropriate divers Plants, and speak to them



them in order. And first to those which provoke Lust, of which there may be some occasion to persons that are married, and destitute of Children, single persons having more need to observe the next head then this.

## CHAP. CCLXVII.

## Of the Artichocke.

## Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *Κάλυμπος*, Scolymus, of Dioscorides *κακίς*, *Callos*, of Theophrastus, and *κυνάρα* and *κινάρα*, Cynara and Cinara, of divers others, which last name is by the Poets derived either from *κύν* Canis, because when King Laerus enquired of the Oracle where he should build a City, the Oracle answered in that place where he should be bit by the Leg with a Wooden Dog, who hurting his Leg with a wild Artichock as he passed by, understood that that was the Wooden Dog, which the Oracle meant, and so he built the City there where it grew. Or from Cinara, who being a fair Maid, was turned into an Artichock. It is called also in Latine Cinara, and so one would have it to be originally so, deriving it a Cinere, either because it delighteth to be dangled with Ashes, or because the Leaves are of an Ash colour.

## The Kindes.

There be severall sorts of Artichocks. 1 The red Artichock. 2 The white Artichock. 3 The French Artichock. 4 The Thistle Artichock. 5 The Chardon. 6 The wild Artichock of Candy.

## The Formes.

The Artichock hath divers great, large, and long hollowed Leaves, much cut in, or as it were torn on both the edges, of a whitish green colour: from whence riseth up a strong thick and round stalk, covered many times with a thin skin like unto down, bearing at the top one scaly head, somewhat like unto a Pine Apple at first, but afterwards the scales become more separated, yet in the best kinds they stare not much, being either of a reddish, brown, whitish, or greenish colour, in some broad at the ends, in others sharp, or prickly, after the said head hath been suffered to stand a long while; in some there will break forth at the top thereof many blewish purple thrums or threads, under which groweth the seed amongst the choaky or downy substance in the middle of the head, and under that the edible substance which is most commended; The Root spreadeth it selfe in the ground reasonable well, yeelding divers heads of Leaves or suckers, whereby it is increased, if so be the head be cut off before it flower, otherwise it will hardly abide the next Winter.

## The Places and Time.

The two first have been so long planted in Gardens, that their naturall place is no where expressed by any Author. The third seemeth by its name to have been brought out of France to us, but whether it groweth there naturally, I dare not affirme. The fourth is to be found about Mompelier. The fifth is planted much about Brussels, the last is a natural of Candy, as its names declares. They are commonly propagated by Suckers, which being clipped off and replanted in February, March, or April, do the same year sometimes or the next at least, bear good heads, but then care must be taken to secure them from the cold, by raising little hills about them close to the Leaves, and likewise by laying a Colewort or Cabbage Lease upon the Top of every one to defend the Apple from those frosts, which happen in March and April, when they begin to run to head, and are ready to be eaten in May and June, and will flower in the end of Summer, if they be suffered to stand, and the seed will be ripe shortly after, but then the Root will be in danger of perishing, which otherwise would endure many yeares.

## The Temperatures.

Some have supposed Artichocks to be hot and dry in the second degree, but to me they seeme very temperate.



*The Vertues.*

*Articbocks* have been in all Ages counted to be very lusty Meat, and are certainly found to be so in ours, or else they would not be so much desired by luxurious persons, to whom I commend them not, but rather to those which are married, and cannot so far use the act of generation, as to have the benefit of Children, for they procure bodily lust both in Men or Women, whether they be well boyled, and eaten with Butter, Vinegar, and Pepper, or the boyled bot-tomes put into Pyes and Baked, and so they are very restorative, and strengthen the Stomack, and though they increase seed, yet they stay the involuntary course thereof called Nocturnall pollution; Some write that the young buds of *Articbocks* steeped in Wine, and drunk, ( I mean the Wine, not the *Articbocks* ) doth the same, and provoketh Urine exceedingly, purging away thereby the ranke and rammish savour of the whole Body, but especially of the arme-holes, if the Decoction of the Root having the Pith taken out, being made in Wine, or the distillation thereof bruised and distilled in Wine in an Alembick be taken. The young shoots may be boyled and eaten as *Asparagus* and so may the heads while they are yet very small buds, but it is more profitable to let them grow to be more substantiall. The *Chardon* which is whited like Endive, and then sold in the Winter, is eaten raw of divers with Vinegar, Oyle, and Pepper, but be sure there be salt too, or else it will not be right,

## CHAP. CCLXVIII.

## Of Sea-Holly.

*The Names.*

**I**T is called in Greek *Ερύσιον*, *Eryngium*, from *ἐρύω*, to Vomit, as some have fabulously supposed, who say, that a Goat cropping a branch of *Sea-Holly* maketh the whole flock to follow him till he have vomited it up, or till the Heards-man hath given him somewhat to cause him so to do. The Latines follow the Greeks in this, as they do in many other names, be the cause of their denomination right or wrong, and call it *Eryngium* also, from whence the Shops do corruptly call it *Iringus* and *Eringo*. In English it is termed *Sea-Holly*, because divers of the sorts are prickly, somewhat like *Holly*, and for that they commonly grow upon the *Sea Coasts*.

*The Kinds.*

*Dioscorides* maketh but one sort of *Eryngium*, but divers others have been discovered since his time, so that there is 1 Ordinary Sea Holly. 2 Upland Sea-Holly. 3 Hungary Sea Holly. 4 The small smooth bastard Sea-Holly. 5 Small bastard Sea-Holly of Spain.

*The Forme.*

The ordinary Sea-Holly cometh up with Leaves, which at the first are soft and gentle, yet as they grow older, they become very hard and prickly, being crumpled about the edges, with here and there a sharp point sticking forth, of a blewish green colour, standing every one upon a long foot-stalk, from whence riseth up a round and strong stalk, yet somewhat crested, having severall joynts and leaves set thereat, being more divided, sharp and prickly: the branches which rise from them have likewise other smaller branches, bearing several blewish round prickly heads with many small jagged prickly leaves, growing like a star, out of which come blew flowers with whitish threds in the midst: The Root is but about the bignesse of a mans finger, yet of an extraordinary length,

see



set with ringes or circles towards the upper part, brownish on the outside, but white within, having some pith in the middle, and of a very pleasant tast.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth upon the Sea Coasts in every Country, and is sometimes brought into the Gardens of those that love varieties: the second is very frequent in *Franconia* and also in *Narbene* in *France*, even in the midland Country: the name of the third discovers its place: the fourth hath no other place set down but the Garden of *John Mutton*, but it is conceived to come out of some hot Country because it flowreth late; the last was found by *Clusius* at the foot of certain Hills neer *Salamanca* in *Spain*. Some of them flower in the end of Summer, and give ripe seed about a Month after, but others flower so late, that they cannot perfect their seed.

*The Temperature.*

The Roots of *Eryngium* or *Sea-Holly* which are most in use, are temperate in respect of heat, of somewhat a drying and cleansing faculty.

*The Vertues.*

The Roots of *Sea-Holly* commonly called *Erynga* Roots, after they be condited or preserved with Sugar, are exceeding good, not only to restore those that are consumed and withered with age, and which want naturall moisture, but for all other sorts of people that have no delight or appetite to Venery, so that it amendeth the defects of nature in those that stand in need thereof, and some there be that do, though I doubt that these Roots are abused by many that need them not, as many of this sort also are, but how to help that is past my skill. The decoction of the Root in White Wine being drunk is very effectually to open the Obstructions of the Spleene and Liver, and helpeth the yellow Jaundise, the Dropsy, the paines in the Loynes, the wild Collick, provoketh Urine, and expelleth the Stone, and procureth Womens Courses. The continued use of the Decoction for fifteen dayes taken first and last morning and evening doth help the Strangury, the pissing by drops, the stoppings of Urine, and the Stone, and all defects of the Reines or Kidneys; and if the said drink be continued longer, it is said that it perfectly cureth the Stone, yea that experience hath found it so, and is good for the French Pox. The Roots bruised and applyed outwardly help the Kernels of the Throat, commonly called the Kings Evil; and being taken inwardly aswell as applyed to the place stung or bitten by any Serpent, causeth it to heal speedily. If the Roots be bruised and boyled in old Hogs-grease, or salted Lard, and applyed to broken Bones, Thorns, &c. remaining in the flesh, doth not only draw them forth, but healeth up the place again, gathering new flesh where it was consumed. The juyce of the Leaves dropped into the eares, helpeth the Impostumes therein. The distilled water of the whole Herb, when the Leaves are young, is profitably drunk for all the diseases aforesaid, as also to cause Mirth by driving melancholy from the heart, to help Quartane and Quotidian Agues, and those that have their Necks so drawn awry, that they cannot stir them unlesse they move their whole Bodies. The young and tender shoots are eaten of divers where they grow plentifully, being almost as available to provoke Lust, as the Rootes.



## CHAP. CCLXIX.

## Of Potatoes:

*The Names.*

**I**T is not probable that I should shew you by what names the ancient Greek and Latine Writers did call these kinds of Plants, they being as I suppose knowne to neither of them, being brought of later years from the *Indies*, so that I hope it will be sufficient to tell you how the Moderne Writers have called them. *Clusius* calleth the *Spanish Potatoes*, which are those in most request now amongst us, *Battata*, *Camotes*, *Anotes* and *Ignanes*, or as some write it *Inbames*. Those of *Virginia* are called *Battata* and *Battatas Virginiana sive Virginianorum*, *Papas*, *Papus* and *Pappus*. Those of *Canada* which we in English call *Jerusalem Artichocks*, because the Root being boyled is in taste like the bottom of an *Artichock*, are called by *Pelleterius*, *Heliotropium Indicum tuberosum*, by *Columna*, *Flos Solis Farnesianus*, *sive Aster Peruvianus tuberosus*. The Names and Kinds being thus mixed together, I shall proceed to the description of those that are called *Spanish Potatoes*, because they are most for our purpose, as being most respected.

*The Vertues.*

The *Spanish Potatoes* rise up with many long branches, which by reason of their weight and weaknesse lie trailing on the ground, whereon are set at severall distances, broad, and in a manner three square Leaves, somewhat like unto those of the Winter Cherry, of a dark green colour, the two sides thereof being broad and round, and the end pointed reasonable close together; The Roots (for we have not read either of the seed or flower) are firm, sweet and very many, like in shape and form unto *Asphodell* Roots, but much greater and longer, of a pale brown colour on the outside, but white within, set together at one head.

*The Places and Time.*

The *Potatoes*, which we call *Spanish*, because they were first brought up to us out of *Spaine*, grew originally in the *Indies*, where they, or at least some of this kind, serve for bread, and have been planted in many of our Gardens, wherein they decay rather then increase, but the soyle of *Ireland* doth so well agree with them, that they grow there so plentifully that there be whole fieldes overrun with them, as I have been informed by divers Souldiers which came from thence. The Names of the second and third do sufficiently speak their places, yet it will not be amisse to tell you that the last came from *Canada*, and not from *Jerusalem*, notwithstanding some ignorant people that have them growing in their Gardens with us, call them *Artichocks* of *Jerusalem*. The first beareth its green Leaves all the Summer, which perish with the Stalke at the first approach of great frosts; The second thrusteth forth its Leaves in the beginning of *May*, the flowers bud forth in *August*, and the fruit is ripe in *September*: The last flower about the latter end of Summer, and the Roots are fit to be taken up from the time that the Stalke is withered, until it spring again, which is the greatest part of the Winter.

*The Temperature.*

The Leaves of *Potatoes* are hot and dry, as may plainly appear by the taste, but the Roots are of a temperate quality.

*The Vertues.*

Which way soever *Potatoes* be dressed they comfort, nourish and strengthen the Body, procuring bodily lust, and that with greedinesse. Some onely roast them under the Embers to take away their windynesse, and then eat them after they are peeled; Others having roasted them and peeled them as before, put

Eccc

them



them into Sack with a little Sugar or without, and so they are delicate to be eaten. They are used also to be baked with Marrow, Sugar, Spice, and other things in Pyes, which are a costly and dainty dish for the Table; And some there be that preserve and candy them, as they do divers other things; and so ordered they are very delicate, and fit to accompany other sweet Meats, when a Banquet is presented. The *Virginia Potatoes* may be dressed after any of the aforesaid wayes, but they are not altogether so delicate as the former. The *Potatoes of Canada*, called *Jerusalem Artichokes* as I said, were of great account when they were first received amongst us, but by reason of their great increasing they are become common, and consequently despicable, especially by those which think nothing good unlesse it be deer; but if any one please to put them into boyling Water, they will quickly become tender, so that being peeled, sliced and stewed with butter and a little Wine, they will be as pleasant as the bottome of an Artichocke.

## CHAP. CCLXX.

## Of Skirret.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *Σκίρρεν*, and *Sisarrum* and *Siser* in Latine, being the same Root which *Tiberius* the Emperour so much loved, that he commanded it to be conveyed unto him from *Gelduba* a Castle in *Germany* standing about the River *Rhene*, as *Pliny* reporteth; divers of the later Herbarists do call it *Servillum* or *Chervillum* and *Servilla*, and we in English *Skirret* and *Skirwort*, they being much mistaken who think *Siser* to be a *Parsnep*.

## The Kindes.

There be but two sorts of *Skirrets*, and one of them must be fetched as far as *Aegypt*. 1 The Common *Skirret*. 2 *Skirrets of Aegypt* or white Carrots.

## The Forme.

The Common *Skirret* hath sundry stalks of winged leaves, which are composed of many others, oppositely set upon a middle rib, and every one snipt about the edges, somewhat like unto those of the *Parsnep*, but that they are smaller and firmer set a funder, being also smother and greener, from amongst which riseth up the stalk, not much above half the height of the *Parsnep*, bearing at the tops umbels of white flowers, which afterwards turn into small dark seed, somewhat bigger and darker then *Parsley*-seed; The Root is composed of divers small long lesser Roots, meeting together in one head like the *Asphodill*, bunched out and uneven or rugged, of a whitish colour even on the outside, but more white within, having in the middle of the Root a long small hard pith or string, which no other Root that either hath been or now is edible hath besides it.

## The Places and Time.

The naturall places of the first is in *Narbone*, which is almost forgotten through its long continuance in Gardens, where the second groweth not, being found wild in *Aegypt* by grand *Cairo*, as *Ranwolfinus* saith. Some sow them of seed amongst their Onions in *February* or *March*, which is as good a way for them as for *Parsneps*, for then they will not hinder one another, the Onions being to be drawn betimes, and then the *Skirrets* may have the full use of the ground in *Winter*, which by the *February* following will be fit for use, some of them being broken off to be used for food, and some to be planted again for increase, which bring forth plentifully every year, if the ground be good; They flower and seed the second year like



like as the Parsnep doth, but somewhat later, but they must not be removed at all.

*The Temperature.*

The Roots of the Skirret which are onely in use, are moderate in heat and moisture.

*The Vertues.*

Though the Roots of Skirrets be but of indifferent nourishment, yet because they be easily concocted, yeeld a reasonable good iuyce, and are somewhat windy, they have been judged effectually to provoke lust, and experimentally proved so to doe, being either baked in Pyes, as Potatoes after they have beene boyled, peeled, and pithed, or else stewed with Pepper, Butter and Salt, and so eaten, or as others use them to rowle them in Flower, and fry them in Butter, after they have been boyled, peeled, and pithed; either of which wayes they are more pleasant, and more provocative then Parsnep, as all agree that eat them. They may be also eaten cold with Vinegar and Oyle, being first boyled and dressed in manner aforesaid. The iuyce of the Roots drunke with Goats milke stoppeth the Laske; the same drunke with Wine is effectually for windiness in the Stomacke, and the gripings of the belly, and Hicket as some say. It doth somewhat respect the Kidneys and Bladder by moving Urine, and a little to consume the Stone and Gravell in them. The Egyptian sort is eaten by those of that Country, as familiarly as any other root whatsoever.

CHAP. CCLXXI.

Of Pease.

*The Names.*

THIS sort of Pulse is called in Greek *πίζον*, *Pisum* from *Pisa* being the name of a place where they grew very plentifully, and *λίκυθ* or *λίκυθ* with an *υ*, which last way of writing seemeth to agree most with the Etymology, for it is thought to be derived *ἀπὸ τῆς λέξης λίκυθ*, because it is covered with a Coat or Hull, which is more eminent in this, then in any other seeds; It is called in Latin *Pisum* and in English *Pease* and *Peason*.

*The Kindes.*

There be diverse sorts of Pease, nine whereof I shall reckon up, and adde unto them two sorts of Chiches, 1. The Rouncivall. 2. The greene Hastig. The Sugar Pease. 4. The spotted Pease. 5. The gray Pease. 6. The white Hastig. 7. The Pease without skin. 8. The Rose Pease. 9. Fulham Pease. 10. White Chiches. 11. Red Chiches.

*The Forme.*

Pease doe alwayes come up with long, weake, hollow and brittle whitish green stalks branched into divers parts, putting forth at every joynt where it parteth, one broad, round leafe, compassing the stalke so that it cometh almost through, in some sort like unto *Thoroughwax*; the Leaves are winged, that is, they consist of divers small Leaves set together at a middle rib, of a whitish green colour, with clasps at the end of the Leaves, whereby it catcheth hold of whatsoever standeth next it; the Flowers come forth from betweene the Leaves and the stalkes two or three together, yet so divided that they stand every one upon a severall footstake, which are either wholly white, or purple, or mixed



white and purple, or purple and blew; the fruit cometh forth in long and somewhat round *Cods*, whereof some are longer, some are shorter, some thicker, and some slenderer, the fruit it selfe also differing, some being round, some cornered, some small, some great, some white, others gray, and some spotted; the *Root* is small and quickly perisheth after it hath done bearing.

*The Places and Time.*

Some of these Pease grow onely in Gardens, and are supported with stakes and bushes; some of them are sown in the Fields by Gardners, and are gathered to sell green in the Markets; the gray Pease are sowed by Husbandmen to feed their Cattle with; the *Fulham* Pease, which came first out of France, is so called, because the grounds about *Fulham* neere *London* doe bring them forward soonest: the *Rose* Pease, which is sometimes called the *Scottish* Pease should be brought out of *Scotland* by its name. The *Ciches* are very frequent in *Spaine*; but I know not whether they grow there naturally. They Flower and seed all the Summer long, sooner or later, according to the time of their sowing.

*The Temperature.*

Pease, especially when they are young are of a mean temperature, as most other things are which are used for food; they are lesse windy then Beans, but passe not through the Body so soon as they.

*The Vertues.*

A dish of young Pease are very pleasant to all sorts of people, but especially to young Women, who either are or would be with Child; for they helpe both the generative and procreative faculty very much, and therefore they doe not only eat of them themselves, but commend them to their Husbands, notwithstanding they are eaten, but not with so much desire, by all other sorts of people. They are also used to make *Pottage*, wherein many do put in Mints, Parsley, or some other such hot herbs, to give it the better rellish, and they be used to the same purpose when they be ripe and dried, especially in the *Lent* season. The said dried Pease are much used in long Voyages at Sea, both for change, and also because they are not so salt as those things that lye in powder, and are no inconsiderable food in besiedged Cities and Garisons, nor in poor Folkes houses, being first steeped in running Water. Being sodden in Water and a Lye made therewith, helpeth spreading sores of the Head, the spots of the Face, and other discolouring of the skin; the same decoction mixt with Honey and Barly meale, helpeth spreading sores, that are hard to cure; being boyled in water with *Orebus*, and applied to any swellings or aches, it helpeth them; the broth wherein they have been boyled is good, take *Purgations* withall, to cleanse the Stomacke that is raw, through cold and moist humors, whether of the white or gray, but especially the gray; the *Pottage* made of them is good for the *Strangury*, and to take *Sena* withall morning and evening for the *Aque*, and *Rubarbe* for the *Jaundise*; the powder of them being made very fine stoppeth bleeding at the Nose. The Cloth that is spotted or stained being laid a soak in the Broth wherein Pease have been boyled, and then washed in River Water and dried, becometh cleane and spotlesse. The white *Ciches* also boyled and stewed are a dainty dish, of a very good rellish and nourishment: they increase bodily Lust as much or more then any other sort of Pulse, and as it is thought helpe to increase the Seed, and also Milke in Womens Breasts. The red *Ciches* have a cleansing faculty, whereby they provoke Urine, and breake the Stones in the Kidneys, the Cream of them boyled in Water being drunke, which also moveth the Belly downwards, provoketh Womens Courses as well as Urine, and encrease both Milke and Seed; one Ounce of Cicers, two Ounces of French Barly and an handfull of



of Marsh mallow Roots washed clean and sliced, being boyled in the broth of a Chicken, and foure Ounces taken in a morning without eating any thing with- in two hours after, is a good remedy for a pain in the Sides,

## CHAP. CCLXXII.

## Of Rocket.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greeke *Εὐζωμον* *Euzomon*, *ob gratiam*, *non ob suavitatem*, in *jure & obsonis condiendis*, for its savory, not for its sweet tast in seasoning Meat and Broth, and *Eruca* in Latin, *quia velicando Linguam quasi erodat*, because if it be eaten alone raw, it is so corrosive that it will make the tongue burne, which is no token of sweetnesse (which commonly accom- panys temperate things) but of much heat and strength.

## The Kinds.

There are thirteen severall sorts of Rocket mentioned by Authors. 1 Ro- man Garden Rocket with white seed. 2 Great Garden Rocket. 3 Great Roc- ket of America. 4 The more Common wild Rocket. 5 Small ill smelling wild Rocket. 6 Small wild Rocket of Mompelier. 7 Small hoary wild Rocket. 8 Blew flowred Rocket. 9 Narrow leaved wild Rocket. 10 English Sea Roc- ket. 11 Candy Sea Rocket. 12 Square Coddled Rocket. 13 Italian Sea Rocket.

## The Formes.

The more common *Wild Rocket* is most effectuall for the present purpose, and therefore omitting the Description of those that be before it, I shall on- ly describe that: it hath long, narrow, and very much divided *Leaves*, with slender cuts and galhes, or jags on both sides of the middle rib, of a sad over- worne green colour when it groweth on the ground, but when it groweth up- on high wals as I have often seen it, they are of a fresh, though somewhat dark green colour; from amongst which, rise up divers stiffe *Stalks* about a foot high sometimes, set with the like *Leaves*, but smaller and smaller as they grow neerer to the top, branched from the middle into divers lesser stalks, bear- ing sundry yellow *Flowers* on them made of foure *Leaves* a peece, as the others are, which afterward yeeld small reddish seed in little long pods, of a bitter and hot biting tast, somewhat like unto that *Milke* which is burnt too, as they call it, and so are the *Leaves*. The *Root* is small, but somewhat woody, endu- ring divers years, if I mistake not.

## The Places and Time.

The two first have been Inhabitants of the Garden so long that their naturall places are forgotten; the third came from that part of America called *Can- ada*: the fourth groweth very plentifully about the Abbey of *St Albans* on every side, upon the Wals thereof, and divers other Wals thereabouts that are of any standing, it being either the nature of the Mortar thereabouts to produce it, or else the seeds are carried upon them by the wind, or rather by Birds; some of the other grow with us also, but divers of them belong to others Countreys, so that we have them not, unlesse it be in the Gardens of some that are curious; they flower about *June* and *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

## The Temperatures.

Rocket is hot and dry in the third degree, and therefore it is seldome eaten a- lone, unlesse it be in some cases.

The



## The Vertues.

All the sorts of *Rocket*, but especially the wild kind which I have described, are very effectually to quicken and stir up Nature where it is dull, or not sufficiently active for generation, upon which account it was very famous in *Virgil's* time, who in his Poem called *Moretum*, maketh mention of it in these Words; *Et Venerem revocans Eruca morantem*; and is so likewise amongst the modern *Italians*, who call it *Rocket* gentle, by which *Epithite* some understand any thing that maketh one quick, and ready to jest lasciviously, as this herb doth; yet some will have it to be so called because it is more pleasant and gentle in taste than the wild kind which is more strong and efficacious; it serveth also to helpe digestion and provoketh Urine exceedingly; the herb boyled or stewed and some Sugar put thereto, helpeth the Cough in Children, being often taken; the Seed moveth to *Venus* as much or more then the Herb, and is also good against the biting of the *Shrew Mouse*, and other venomous Creatures, and it expelleth the Worms out of the Body; being taken in drinke it doth away the ill scent of the *Armepts*, encreaseth Milke in *Nurses*, and wasteth the *Spleene*; being mixed with Honey and applyed, it cleanseth the skin from Spots, *Morbew*, and other discolourings thereof, and used with Vinegar it taketh away Freckles and rednesse in the Face, and other parts; and with the gall of an Oxe, it amendeth foul Scars, blacke and blew Spots, and the marks of the small Pocks. The roots boyled in Water and then stamped and applyed, helpeth any grieve that cometh of Raptures, Splinters, Fractures, or unplacing of joynts. The Leaves are fittest to be eaten with Lettice, Purslane, and such like Sallet herbes to take away the coldnesse of them; for being eaten alone, they beat too much and cause the Headach.

## CHAP. CCLXXIII.

## Of Mustard.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greeke *ναπυ Ναπυ*, by *Aristophanes* and others that use the Attick Dialect, but more commonly *σινυμ Sinapi*, *ἢ σινε* *ἢ τῆς ὠμας*, because it is offensive to Eyes, making them water, if any one be too bulie with it. It is also called in Latin *Sinapi* and *Sinapis* in imitation of the Greek, in English *Senvie*, but most commonly *Mustard*.

## The Kinds.

To this Kind six sorts may properly be referred. 1 Ordinary Mustard. 2 Broad leaved Mustard. 3 Small wild Mustard. 4 Small Mustard of *Mompelier*. 5 Wild Mustard of *Naples*. 6 Sea Mustard of *Egypt*.

## The Forme.

The ordinary Mustard groweth up with many long rough Leaves, jagged with uneven and unorderedly gashes, somewhat like a Turnep, but a great deale lesser, of an overworn greene colour and sharpe taste, from whence ariseth up a stalk two or three foot high, which divideth it selfe into severall branches, whereon doe grow divers pale yellow Flowers in a great length together, which turne into small and long Pods, wherein is contained blackish seed inclining to rednesse, of a fiery sharpe taste, much exceeding that of the Leaves; the Root is tough and white, running deepe into the ground, with many small Fibres thereat, perishing yearly, yet if it be suffered



suffered to shed the seed, from thence it will sow it selfe without any more adoe.

*The Places and Time.*

The first, though it be sowne by divers for their private uses in their Gardens and Orchards, yet the same is found wild also abroad in many places, especially in *Glostershire* about *Tewkesbury*, where they grind it, and make it up into balle, which are brought to *London* and other remote places, as being the best that the world affords; The second groweth in Gardens only; But the third is found in the borders of fields, and also in the low rills and farrowes of them; The three last are strangers to us, as their names do declare. They all flower in *July* and their seed is ripe in *August*.

*The Temperature.*

The seed of *Mustard*, which we chiefly use, doth heat and make thin, and also draw forth, being hot and dry in the fourth, as *Galen* saith; but the other smaller sorts are not so hot.

*The Vertues.*

The seed of *Mustard* taken either by it selfe, or with other things, either in an Eleatuary or Drink, prevaieth mightily to stir up bodily lust, by the heat which it causeth, being a great help to remove that deadnesse and stupefaction that possesseth the seed and members of generation, in those which are of cold constitutions. It is also of good effect to bring down Womens Courses, for the falling Sicknesse, the Lethargy, drousy or forgetfull evill, to use it both inwardly and outwardly, to rub the Nostrils, Forehead, and Temples, to warm and quicken the Spirits; for by the fierce sharpnesse it purgeth the brain by sneezing, and drawing down Rheume and other viscous humours, which by their residence there become very offensive, or by their distillation upon the Lungs and Chest, procure coughing, if it be first beaten, and then made up into little balls with honey, and one or two be swallowed downe fasting every morning, not onely helpeth the former distempers, but cleanseth the breast so effectually, that if those that are addicted to singing, take thereof, it will clear their Voices very much in a short time; It strengthens the heart, resisteth poyson, warmeth the Stomack, helpeth digestion, provoketh Appetite, easeth the continuall pain of the Spleen, sides and belly, wasteth the Quartane Ague, and if used for sometime, quite cureth it; The Decoction of the seed being taken in Wine, which used as a Gargle, sendeth up the Palate of the Mouth being fallen down, and it also dissolveth those Tumors and Swellings which sometimes gather about the Throat, if a plaister, wherein pretty store of the powder of this seed is mixed, be applyed, and so it helpeth the *Sciatica*, and other Aches of the joynts, by dissolving the humours which cause them; Being applyed in like manner to the Sides, Loynes, or Shoulders which are grieved with any Ach or pain, it draweth forth the cause which doth evacuate it selfe by Blisters, and by that meanes helpeth them. It is also used to help the falling of the haire, and being chewed in the Mouth it oftentimes helpeth the Tooth-ach; Being bruised, mixed up with honey, and applyed, or else made up with Wax, it taketh away the Marks, and black and blew spots of bruises, or the like, the roughnesse and scabbednesse of the Skin, as also the Leprosy and Lowfy Evill; it helpeth also the Crick in the Neck, by which it is so drawn awry, that the liberty of breathing is well nigh taken away; The distilled Water of the Herb, when it is in flower, is much used, not only to drink inwardly for the diseases aforesaid, or to wash the Mouth when the Palate is down, and to Gargle the Throat, but outwardly also for Scabs, Itch, or other like infirmities, and cleanseth the Face from Morpew, Spots, Freckles and other deformities. The Oyle of *Mustard*, which is made by infusing four pound of grownd *Mustard*-seed, with four pound of Oyle, for ten dayes together, and then straining it, is good for the griefes of the Reines, Palsies, Gouts, Stitches and Swellings. The seed hereof, with good vinegar added thereunto, being grownd, is that Sawce that we eat both with Fish and Flesh, especially if it be salt,



salt. It is excellent for such whose blood wants clarifying, to stir up appetite in those whose Stomacks are weake through Age, or any cold disease, but it is naught for Cholerick people. And if there be any one that doth not think the ordinary Mustard or Sawce delicate enough, or lesse pleasing to the palate and Stomack, let them take of Mustard seed two ounces, of Cinnamon half an ounce well beaten, which being made up into Balls or Cakes with honey and vinegar, and dryed in the Sun, will be fit to keep a long while, untill use shall be made thereof by relenting it with a little Vinegar, for so it is presently made into a sawce very well worth commendation, and the same way the balls of Tewsbury Mustard are relented, which of so simple a Sawce hath not its *Paralell*.

## CHAP. CCLXXIV.

## Of Cotton.

*The Names.*

**I**T is called in Greek *ξύλον* and *γασσίμιον*, *Xylum* and *Gossipium*, I know not for what reason, yet the Latins follow the Greeks in this as they do in many other things, without examining the cause of the name, much lesse imposing a better of their owne, but in truth it happeneth so in all other Languages. *Serapio* calleth it *Coto* from whence cometh our English word Cotton, and *Bombax*, as it is also called in the Apothecaries shops, from whence the word *Bombast* cometh.

*The Kindes.*

The sorts of Cotton are four. 1 The Tree of fine Cotton. 2 The Bush of lump Cotton. 3 Thorny Indian Cotton. 4 The long leaved Cotton of Java.

*The Forms.*

The bush of lump Cotton which I conceive that to be that whose seeds are most frequent in the Apothecaries Shops, and therefore it is that I choose rather to give you the description thereof, riseth out of the ground with an upright stemme of about a Cubit high, divided from the lowest part to the top into sundry smal branches whereupon are set disorderly certain broad Leaves, cut for the most part into three sections or parts, and sometimes more, somewhat indented about the edges, not much unlike those of the Vervain Mallow but lesser, softer and of a grayish colour, amongst which come forth the flowers standing upon slender foot stalkes, the brims and edges whereof are of a yellow colour, and the middle part purple, somewhat in fashion like a Bell-flower, after which cometh the fruit, wherein is contained the seed wrapped up in a great lump of fine white Cotton, of the bignesse of small pease, in shape like the Trettles or Dung of a Coney, sticking close together in two rowes, with white sweet kernels within them. The Root is small and single, with a few fibres thereat, and of a woody substance, as all the rest of the Plant, yet it perisheth every year as soon as it hath perfected its seed.

*The Places and Time.*

The first is naturall to *Asia* the greater, and the East and West-Indies, and hath been brought into *Asia* the lesser, *Aegypt*, and some Christian Countreys, but as a rarity: The second is more frequent both in the lesser *Asia*, *Aegypt*, and divers parts thereabouts, as also in *Cyprus*, *Candy*, and other Islands of the *Mediterranean* Sea; The names of the two last speak their places. The lump Cotton is sowne about the later end of *April*, and then it will be ready to be mowen or reaped about



about *August* or *September*; for if it be suffered to stand any longer then its due time, it casteth forth its Wool and Seeds upon the ground.

*The Temperature.*

The seeds of Cotton are said to be hot and moist, and the Wool or Cotton it self to be hot and dry.

*The Vertues.*

Of all the seeds I have yet mentioned, there is none more absolutely effectuell not only to increase the seed of generation and naturall strength, but also to stir up bodily lust then this of Cotton, which may be had at any Apothecaries shops; It is also used to lenify the harshnesse of the Throat, to help those that are short winded, by opening the Passages, whose obstruction was the cause thereof; and those also that have sharp distillations upon the Lungs, so that it is also a good remedy for the Cough; for it not only dryeth up the Rhewme, but causeth tough phlegme to be easily expectorated or avoided: It is used likewise in gripings and gnawings of the Stomack and Guts, yea, though they come by poyson, and are good also in all hot (or I should rather think in cold) Agues. The juyce of the Leaves is good for the Lask of young Children, and for the gnawing and grinding in the belly. The Ashes of the Cotton Wool being being burned, is very admirable to stanch the bleeding of Wounds, and is used in restrictive Medicines, as Bole Armoniack is, for which it is more effectuell. The oyl pressed out of the seed, doth make the skin to become exceeding smooth, taking away Spots, Freckles, and other blemishes thereof. Some do think, and that not without good reason, that the *Byssus* of the Ancients is the Wool of the Tree of fine Cotton, of which the *Byssina tela* or fine white Callicoe Cloth that cometh out of the East Indies is made. Common experience telleth us also, how profitable Cotton Wool is to make Fustian Cloth, Stockings, Gloves, and divers other necessaries, and it is the best Wool that can be to put in an Inkehorn.

CHAP. CCLXXV

*Of the Fistick Nut.*

*The Names.*

**I**T hath gotten divers Greek Names, or rather the same Name diversly altered; for though *πιστακία*, *Pistacia* be the ordinary Name, yet *Nicander* in one place calls it *πιστάκια*, *Pbistacia*, and in another *Πιστάκιον*, and *Possidonius* writeth it *πιστάκια*; It is called in Latine *Pistacia*, *Pistacium*, and of some *Nux Pistacia*, and the Tree is thought to be the *Terebinthus Indica* of *Theophrastus*; We call the fruit in English *Pistackes* and *Fistick Nuts*, and the Tree the *Fistick Tree*.

*The Forme.*

The Tree which beareth the *Fistick Nuts*, groweth to be of a reasonable large size in the hot Countryes, though but very slender in ours, dispersed into sundry branches, whose bark is of a dark russet colour; the leaves are winged, five or seven growing commonly on a stalk, the odde one standing alwayes at the end, each whereof is broader and larger then those of the Ash, but not so sharp pointed, smooth almost, shining with divers veins therein, and of a pale yellowish green colour, from amongst which do come forth many white flowers set together on a long cluster, and consequently the fruit which are somewhat long and

Ffff

round



round Nuts bigger then Filberds, pointed at the ends, with a rough outer shell somewhat like unto the outer shell of an Almond, but tough and hard to break, yet cleaving into two parts, and smooth and white on the inside thereof, having a full green Nut or kernell within, filling the whole shell, the rind and peeling whereof is thick and red, the kernell being sweet to smell unto, pleasant in taste and altogether inoffensive.

*The Places and Time.*

The *Fistick Tree* groweth naturally in *Bactria* and other parts neer unto the *East-Indies*, being brought from thence into *Persia*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, and *Egypt* as also into the warmer coasts of *Italy* and *Naples*, where they thrive and prosper, bringing forth their flowers in *May*, and their ripe fruit in *September*, or thereabouts.

*The Temperature.*

*Fistick Nuts* are of temperature hot and moist.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The *Kernels* of the *Fistick Nuts* may be said to have the Signature of the *Testicles*, or rather the Nut of the *Yard*, as *Crollius* saith, and therefore the eating of them being condicted or made into Confits, or otherwise is as conducive for the increasing of seed, and stirring up of *Venerie*, as the *Kernels* of the *Pine Apples* are, being very little inferior in goodnesse to them; Whether they be eaten or drunk they be friendly to the *Stomack*, and yeeld to the body no small nourishment, for they make even those bodies which are in a *Consumption* to recover strength; They are good against the stings and bitings of *Serpents*, and other venomous Creatures, by reason of the thin Essence and little bitter substance that is mingled with the sweet in them, and for the same cause they open the *Obstructions* of the *Liver*, and are good also for the *Chest* and *Lunges*, concocting, ripening, and expelling the raw humours that many times offend them; There is also a little astringent quality in them, whereby they strengthen both the *Liver* and *Stomack*, to be put either in Meates or Medicines; They also remove sand and gravell out of the *Reines* or *Kidneys* and assuage their pain, and are also good for *Ulcers*.

## CHAP. CCLXXVI.

### Of the Chestnut Tree.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Greek *κασταν*, and *καστανια*, *Castana*, and *Castanea*, but most usually *Castanea* in Latine, and so is the fruit which is also called *Capriava*, *βελαν*, and *λεπιμα*, in Latine *Sardiana glandes*, and *Lepima*. Some have called it *Eubotia* or *Eubotica*, and *Heracleotica*, because as it should seem they grow plentifully in those parts, and *Gaza* translating *Theophrastus*, calls it *Avellana Nux*, but improperly, and *Aelocbus*, as *Athenaeus* saith, called it *Mora*, and *Amotar*. Though *Pliny* seemeth to make the *Tarentina*, *Salariana*, *Meterana*, *Coveliana*, *Balanitis*, &c. to be divers sorts hereof, yet indeed they are only the diversity of places, which cause this difference of Names.

*The Kinds.*

There are four especiall sorts of *Chestnuts*. 1 The ordinary *Chestnut*. 2 The Horse



Horſe Cheſnut. 3 The Dwarf Cheſnut. 4. The Cheſnut of Peru. 5 Purging Cheſnuts of America.

*The Forme.*

The ordinary Cheſnut Tree groweth very tall and high, bearing great, long, rough and wrinkled Leaves, dented about the edges, putting forth at the time of the year divers long Catkins or bloomings, ſomewhat like the Oak, but of a more greeniſh yellow colour; the Fruit groweth between the leaves and the branches towards the end of them, encloded in three ſeverall Huſkes, the outermoſt whereof is whitish and prickly like an Urchin, which openeth it ſelfe when it is ripe, and ſheweth the Nut, being flat on the one ſide, and round but flat on the other, whoſe ſhell or huſke is ſmooth, browne, and ſhining a little on the outside, but hairy within, tough alſo and not eaſie to breake, under which lyeth the kernell covered with a thin reddiſh bitter ſkin or peeling, which is of a firme ſubſtance and white, ſweet and pleaſant in taſte, formed ſomewhat like a Heart, the wood hereof is tough and of a browniſh colour.

*The Places and Time.*

The Firſt groweth upon Mountains and in Woods uſually, ye there be divers Woods in England, which have few Trees in them but Cheſnut Trees, one whereof is within a mile and a half of Feverſham in Kent, yet theſe that grow in the warmer Countreys produce greater Nuts; the Second groweth naturally in Turkey, and is entertained in divers of our Gardens, that pretend to rarities, and indeed it is a ſtately Plant; the Third groweth upon Pilates hill, which is not farre from Lyons in France; the two laſt in the Weſt Indies: the Catkins ſhew themſelves in March, the Leaves in April, and immediately after the Flowers, but the Fruit is not ripe untill the Autumn.

*The Temperature.*

Cheſnuts are neither hot nor cold, but in a mean between both, yet they are very dry and binding.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

Every one will be apt enough to diſcover the Signatures that this Nut beares, and ſo likewiſe of divers others that tend to this purpoſe, ſo that a ſmall hint will be ſufficient. It is not ordinarily delivered, that this Nut ſhould ſtir up Venery; onely Langham in his Garden of Health mentioneth it for that purpoſe, which is more then probable, if the much nourishment they afford, and the windineſſe going along with them (both which qualities are very conducible hereunto) be conſidered. The meale of theſe Nuts made into an Electuary with Honey is ſaid to be very profitable for thoſe that are troubled with a Cough, ſpitting of blood laſke, or any Flux of blood in Man or Woman, but eſpecially the inner ſkin that covereth the kernell, if the decoction thereof in Wine or Water, or the powder thereof be taken in ſome convenient Liquor. The way to remedy the windineſſe of them in part (for it will not totally be conſumed) is firſt to pricke them through the huſke with a penknife or bodkin, and then roaſt them under the embers or hot aſhes, and ſo they yeeld commendable nourishment; yet if they be eaten immoderately they cauſe the Headach, are hard of digeſtion and bind the body. The powder of the ſaid Nut kernels being dried and applyed with Barly Meale and Vinegar doth cure unnaturall blaſtings, and ſwelling of the Breasts. Being ſtamped with Honey and Salt and applyed to the biting of a mad Dog, it freeth it from doing harme, and healeth it. The Horſe Cheſnuts in Turkey and other Eaſterne Countreys where they grow plentifully, are given to Horſes to cure them of the Cough, ſhortneſſe of breath, and other diſeaſes, whence it had its name. The other three ſorts are of very little note, and therefore I ſhall ſay nothing of them.



## CHAP. CCLXXVII.

## Of the Tree of Cacao and Chocolate.

## The Names.

**I**T is called by the *West Indians*, amongst whom it was first knowne, and not in any part of the Christian world till after the discovery of *America*, *Cacao* five *Cacavate*, besides which name it hath received none either Greek or Latin; in English it is called, *The Pear-bearing wholesome Almond Tree*; the Confection wherein the *Cacao* is the maine ingredient, is in the Indian language called *Chocolate*, being compounded of *Ate* as some say, or as others, *Atle*, which in the *Mexican Language* signifieth *Water*, and *Choco* the noise that the *Water* (wherein the *Chocolate* is put) maketh when it is stirred in a Cup, untill it bubble and rise unto a froth; it may be called in English *A compounded or Confectioned drinke*, yet it is better knowne by the names of *Chocolate* and *Chocoletto*, for so it is usually called.

## The Kindes.

There are two sorts of *Cacao*. 1 The common *Cacao*, which is of a gray colour inclining towards red. 2 *Patlaxte* which is broader and bigger, white and more drying, whereby it causeth watchfulness, and therefore is not so usefull as the ordinary, the description whereof, though imperfect, take as followeth.

## The Forme.

The *Tree of Cacao* is of a mean size, so delicate and tender that it must be defended from the Sun, and therefore other Trees are first planted, which being grown up to that height, that they may be fitted and plashed like an Arbour, the *Cacao Tree* is then set; for if it should be set before, it would perish through the extream heat of the Country where it groweth; what bark, Leaves or Flower it beareth is not set down by any Author that I have met with, but the fruit is said neerly to resemble the form of a Pear, or Pear fashioned Gourd, wherein are contained ten or twelve kernels, somewhat bigger then *Almonds*, blackish without, with brownish ash-coloured veines within, very sweet and pleasant in taste to the *Indians*, yet to strangers it is bitter and unpleasant.

## The Places and Time.

They both grow in divers parts of the *West Indies*, especially in or about *Guatimale*, whence they have beene brought into *Hispaniola*, where they are plentifull, as may be gathered from some of the Relations of the Commodities of that Island and *Jamaica*, lately come from thence; they delight only in warme and wet, yet shadowed places; their time is not expressed; yet it is said, that after they have gathered the *Fruit*, they break the outerrind, and lay the inner fruit upon Mats to dry in the Sun, untill the moisture within them be consumed, and then they keep them both for *Meat* and *Mercandise*.

## The Temperature.

The *Cacatoes* or *Kernels* of the aforesaid fruit are of different parts; first they are very cold and dry, and should therefore be restraining and obstructive, yet they are so far partakers of heat and moisture, that if they be skilfully grownd and mixed together, both the restraining and obstructive faculty is corrected.

## The Vertues.

The Confection made of *Cacao* called *Chocolate* or *Chocoletto* which may be had in divers places in *London* at reasonable rates, being taken in substance, or, as is more



more usual, relented in Milke, is of wonderful efficacy for the procreation of Children; for it not only vehemently incites to Venus, but causeth Conception in Women, and hastens and facilitates their delivery, and besides that, it preserves health, it makes such as drinke it often to become fat and corpulent, fair and amiable; it is an excellent helpe to digestion, it cures Consumptions and Cough of the Lungs, the Plague of the guts and other Fluxes, the green Sicknesse, Jaundise and all manner of Inflammations, Opilations and Obstructions; it quite takes away the Morbore, cleanse the Teeth and sweeteneth the breath, provokes Urine, cures the Stone and Strangury, expels poysons, and preserves from all infectious diseases; these and divers other Vertues have beene found in it by divers noble Personages, who by some continued use thereof have received much benefit thereby, every day producing new and admirable effects in such as drinke it. The particular ingredients of the Confection, their qualities and vertues, the way of compounding and using it, with the Dose or quantity that is to be taken at a time, is punctually set downe in that learned and ingenuous, though short Tract, which was written originally in Spanish by Antonio Colmenero of Ledesma, Doctor in Physick, and faithfully rendred in English by my much honoured Friend Captain James Wadsworth.

## CHAP. CCLXXVIII.

## Of Satyrions:

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *αἰσέριον* Satyrium, from *αἰσέριος*, because it was found by the Satyres, who first used it to stirre up lust, for which they were notable; it is also called *ὄρχις* Orchis, which is as generall a name as Satyrium is, one kind whereof is called *κυνδορχεις*, another *πράνδορχεις*, Cynosorchis, and Tragorchis; in Latin *Testiculus Canis*, and *Testiculus Capri*; in English Satyrion, Orchis, Doggestones, Goatstones, Foolestones, Cullions, Standle wort, Standerd grasse, Kingsingers, Gandergosses, &c.

## The Kindes.

All the sorts of Satyrions would fill a sheet of Paper, and therefore I shall specify onely the cheifest of them that grow in England. 1 The Male Satyrion Royall. 2 The Female Satyrion. 3 Marsh Satyrion. 4 Spotted marsh Satyrion. 5 Creeping Satyrion. 6 Bee Satyrion. 7 Butterfly Satyrion. 8 The elegant purplish fly Satyrion. 9 Yellow fly Satyrion. 10 Scarlet fly Satyrion. 11 Fly Satyrion. 12 Bird Satyrion. 13 Dogs stones with a gaping Flower. 14 Little purple flowered Doggestones. 15 The Male Foolestones or Crowtoes. 16 The Female Foolestones or Crowtoes. 17 The Lizard Flower or Goats stones. 18 The Spider Orchis. 19 Spurre flowered Orchis or Red handed Orchis. 20 Humble bee Orchis. 21 Lady-Traces.

## The Forme.

The Male Satyrion Royall hath divers large, broad, and long, smooth, green Leaves, lying on the ground, amongst which, riseth up a round stalke with some such Leaves on it, but lesser towards the top, where grows a large head of pale purple flowers, spotted with a deeper purple colour, each Flower having a heel of the same colour behind it; the Roots are flat and broad, two joyned together at a head like unto hands, one whereof is firme, and the other loose and spungy, as it is also in the Orchises that have Rootes like Stones, altering every year by course; for when the one riseth and waxeth full,



full, the other waxeth lank, the full one sinketh if it be put into water, the lank one swimmeth.

*The Places and Time.*

As the *Satyrians* are many, so the places are different, for some grow in Fields and Meadows, some in Moorish grounds and Marshes, and others upon Hills and Mountaines, some of the most considerable I shall particularize unto you; The *Bee Satyrion* groweth in a large Close neer *Elsefeld*, on the side of the Hill, betweene it and *Oxford*; The *Butterfly Satyrion* hath been found in *Stow-Wood*, being not far from the former places; The eighth in *Brodworth-Wood* in *Yorkshire*; The tenth in *Swanscombe-Wood*; The eleventh on a Hill Southwest of *Bath*; The sixteenth nigh the high way between *Crayford* and *Dartford* in *Kent*; The seventeenth hard by *Walcot*, a Mile from *Barnet*. They flower in the Months of *April, May, and June*, some earlier, and some later then another.

*The Temperature.*

That part of any of these Roots that is full and heavy, is hot and moist, and that which is spungy and light, is hot and dry, the full one seemeth to have much superfluous windiness, which the lank one is without.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The full and plump Roots of the *Satyrion* or *Orbis* whereof the Electuary *Diasatyrion* is made, are of mighty efficacy to provoke to *Venerie*, which they that have *Bulbous Roots* do by Signature, but the lank or shrivelled mortifies lust, so that here is a Remedy both to help Nature if it be deficient, and to restrain it if be too luxuriant; Being boyled in Milk, especially the *Goats stones*, and those other whose smell doth imitate that of the seed, and eaten with white Pepper do the same, and also nourish and strengthen those that are in a *Consumption*, or have the *Hetick Fever*; The same Roots boyled in Wine and drunk, stop the Flux, and being green, they consume all tumours, cleanse rotten sores and *Fistulaes*, being applyed, and the powder thereof being cast into fretting and devouring Ulcers, and Sores, stayeth the same from further fretting and festring; Being boyled in Wine with a little Honey, it cureth the rotten Ulcers and Sores of the Mouth, and being bruised only and applyed, it is good against inflammations and swellings. The *Satyrion Royal*, which is that before described, hath this particular vertue above the rest, that being bruised and drunk in wine, it provoketh Vomir, and purgeth the Stomack and Belly, by means whereof it cureth an old Feaver, if as much as ones thumb be used before the fit come. The flowers of *Dogges-stones* are also effectually to cause, provoke, increase, and stir up Nature, in case she forget her selfe, through the coldness of any ones constitution.

CHAP. CCLXXIX.

Of Dragons.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek *Spaxaria* and *Spaxorynos*, *Dracontia* and *Dracontium*, from the resemblance that the stalke hath with the skin of a snake, which is very great, and it is observed by *Pliny*, that it springeth out of the ground when snakes first begin to stir, and as soon as they retire, it retireth also: It is called in Latine *Serpentaria*, *Bisaria* and *Colubrina*, but most commonly *Dracontium*, in English *Dragons*.

The



*The Kindes.*

There be three sorts of *Dragons*. 1. Great *Dragons*. 2. Small *Dragons*. 3. Water *Dragons*.

*The Forme.*

The great *Dragon* riseth up with a bare or naked round whitish stalk about half a yard high or higher, which is many times thick, but alwayes smooth, and spotted very much with spots of divers colours, like those of the Adder or Snake, bearing at the top thereof a few green Leaves very much divided on all sides, standing upon long Foot-stalks, in the middle whereof (if the Root have been long planted) cometh forth a great long husk or hofe, green and of a dark purplish colour on the inside, with a slender long reddish pestell or clapper in the middle, like unto that of the flower of Cuckowpint, but greater; The skin or filme whereof when the seed waxeth big, being stretched and broken in sunder, there appeareth the Fruit like to a bunch or cluster of Grapes; The Berries whereof at the first be green, afterwards red and full of joyce, in which is contained seed, which is somewhat hard; The Root is great, round, flat and whitish on the outside, but whiter within, with divers fibres hanging thereat, much like unto the Cuckowpint both in form and tast.

*The Places and Time.*

The two first are planted in Gardens, where they have been so long, that their naturall place is not recorded; The third groweth for the most part in Fenny places, where the Water alwayes standeth, and sometimes in Watery and marish places. They flower in July and the berries are ripe in September.

*The Temperature.*

The Roots of *Dragons* are biting and bitter, and not without some astringency, and therefore there is no question but that it is hot and dry, at least in the second Degree.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

As it hath the form, tast and temperature of Cuckowpint, so it hath not only the Signature, which will sufficiently declare it selfe, but the Vertues also according to the Signature, for they are both notable for stirring up of inclinations to copulation, being either well roasted under the embers or boyled. Being prepared either of the said wayes, and mixed with honey it doth the same, and is also good for the straitnesse of the Breath, dangerous Coughes and Catarrhes, Convulsions, and Cramps, by consuming tough and grosse humours, and scowring and cleansing the inward parts; The same dried and mixed with Honey scowreth malignant and fretting Sores, that are hard to cure, especially mixed with the Root of Briony, and taketh away all white spots and scurfe being rubbed therewith; The joyce of the Root putteth away all Webs and Spots of the Eyes, and is good in Eye Medicines, and being dropped into the Eares with Oyl taketh away the pain of them: The fresh Leaves are good for Ulcers, green Wounds, and venemous bitings, drawing out the venome, or whatsoever else hindreth the healing of them, and with honey they take away the spots of the Face, both which it may be said to do by Signature; With the Roots and Leaves are made Oyles, Oynments, and Plasters, excellent good to heal Ulcers, Biles, Fistulaes, Pocks, Cankers, fretting and consuming Sores, and all such like annoyances; The Fruit also cureth malignant Ulcers, and consumeth the Polypus or proud flesh that sometimes groweth in the Nose; The distilled water of the Leaves hath vertue against the Pestilence, or any pestilentiall Feaver, or poyson being drunk blood warm, with the best Treacle or Mitridate; The smell of the herb driveth away Serpents, and is hurtfull for Women with Child, for it will cause abortion.

So much for Plants that provoke Lust, I shall now speak of some that abate it, and first.



## CHAP. CCLXXX.

## Of Agnus or the Chast Tree.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *ἄγνος*, *Agnus*, which signifieth *Castus*, Chast, from the effects, for both the Seeds and Leaves do preserve Chastity very much; and *λύγος*, *Lugos*, quasi *Vimen*, for its wonderfull flexibility; The Latines call it *Vitex*, and the Physitians and Apothecaries call it *Agnus Castus*, but not without errour; for *Agnus* and *Castus* signify the same, the one being the Greek, the other the Latine Name, so that whosoever useth them both is guilty of a great *Tautology*; we in English the Chast Tree.

## The Kindes.

The Chast Tree is of two sorts. 1 Narrow Leaved Chast Tree. 2 The broader Leaved Chast Tree.

## The Forme.

The Chast Tree riseth up higher then a Shrub, yet seldome attaineth to any great height, having divers branches covered with a dark colour, very pleasant and easy to be bent without breaking, like unto the Willow, with sundry large Leaves, cut or divided like unto those of Henip, either into five or seven parts or Leaves, each of them being long and narrow like unto Willow Leaves, but smaller; The Flowers do grow at the uppermost part of the branches in long spikes, somewhat like unto those of Lavander, growing at severall spaces up to the tops of a bluish white colour, after which come small round seeds of the bignesse and likenesse almost of Pepper, being of a blackish gray colour, and tasting somewhat hot and strong, and therefore some have called it *Piper agreste*.

## The Places and Time.

They both grow by the Water-sides, and in the moister grounds of *Italy* and *Spain*, and in the furthest part of *France*, and other hot Countreys, where they flower in *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*; but with us where they are planted for their rarity, as in Mr. *John Danvers* his Garden at *Chelsey*, &c. they will hardly flower.

## The Temperature.

The Leaves and Seed of the Chast-Tree, as *Galen* saith, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of a very thin essence or substance, sharp also and binding.

## The Vertues.

Not only the Seeds of *Agnus* used and taken in what manner soever, do restrain the instigations to *Venery*, which it must needs do by a *Specifick* property, seeing it is of the same Temperature with *Pepper*, which worketh contrary effects, but the Leaves also are effectually to the same purpose; and therefore the *Athenian Matrons* in their *Theismophoria* did use these Leaves as Sheets to lie upon, thereby to preserve their thoughts, if it were possible, from impurity. The said Seed only being drunk in Wine to the quantity of a dram, powdred or with *Penniroyall*, resisteth the bitings of venomous Beasts, Spiders, or the like, and helpeth the Dropsy, and those that are troubled with the Spleen; it also procureth Milk in Womens Breasts, provoketh their Courses, and expelleth Urine; The decoction of the Leaves and Seeds is very good for Women troubled with the pain of the Mother, and the Inflammation of those parts, and the hot fumes thereof sate over are no lesse effectually: Being applyed to the head in the manner of a Pultis, it easeth the paines thereof; and being mixed with Oyl and Vinegar,



negar, it helpeth those that are troubled either with the Lethargy or Frensy. The Leaves of *Agnus*, and of the Vine being stamped with Butter and applyed to the swellings of the Cods and Genitories that are hard, dissolveth and asswageth them, and being put into Plaisters and applyed to the Reines, it helpeth the *Satyriasis* or continuall standing of the Yard, and so doth the seed being eaten, which also dryeth up the naturall seed of Generation, and therefore it must needs be an excellent Remedy for all such as would live chaste, or desire to extinguish those carnall motions, to which there be few but are subject, and this it is said to do, if the seeds be but carried about one. Some mix it with Oyl and Oynments, that are made to heat, mollify, and heal the hardnesse or stiffness of any member, that is waxen deadish, sleepy, benumbed or wearied, it cureth also the clefts and chops of the Fundament, being laid to with Water. Being used with Barly meal it helpeth Imposthumes and with Niter and Vinegar it taketh away the Freckles of the Face, and used with Hony it helpeth the sores in the Mouth and Throat. It is of singular good use for the purposes aforesaid, especially to withstand uncleannesse, but the too often use thereof causeth the Head-ach, yet if the Seeds be parched or fried before they be eaten, they will the lesse trouble the Head, and being so prepared they dissolve the wind in the Stomack or Belly as they do when they are fresh, but not so effectually.

## CHAP. CCLXXXI.

## Of Hempe.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κάνναβις* *Cannabis*, (which very word the Latines also use, as having none of their own to expresse it) from *κάνναβος*, (saith Lobel) because it delights very much to grow neer watery places, whether Springs or Brookes, for so the word *κάνναβος* signifieth: Some have also called it *κερίσπορον*, because of its great use in making Cordage: We in English call it *Hempe*, and sometimes *Welsb Parsley* and *Neck weed*, but these are but Nick Names.

## The Kindes.

Though custome hath caused the barren *Hempe* to be called the Female, and that which beares Seed to be the Male, yet I see no reason for it, they being from the same Seed, and therefore must be of the same kind, howsoever there be two sorts hereof. 1 *Common Hempe*. 2 *Virginian Hempe*.

## The Forme.

The common *Hempe*, which is that which is manured both Male and Female, riseth up out of the ground after the same manner, neither can they be distinguished, till they come to be well growne, and then the Female, as they call it, which is ripe, and must be pulled first, is easily knowne from the other, by the fewnesse of its Leaves, which are smaller, and of a lighter green colour then the other, but the Male hath the stronger stalks, with a more bushy head, and greater Leaves, of a dark green colour: The Female beareth flowers and no seed followeth, the Male beareth seed without any shew of flowers, and endureth longer before it be ripe: They both rise up to be five or six foot high, if the ground wherein they grow be rank, but not otherwise, with many Leaves set thereon at distances, which are subdivided into divers others, yet standing upon one foot stalk, somewhat like unto the Leaves of Bastard Hellebore or Bears-foot, but more dented about the edges: The seed is contained in divers husked

G g g

bunches,



bunches, coming from the bottom of the Leaves, which being prepared and make fit to be threshed, it cometh forth being almost round, with a somewhat hard shell, under which lieth a kernell of a white substance; The Roots are made of many strong strings, which take fast hold in the ground, so that they are very troublesome to pull up, unlesse the ground be mellow, or presently after rain, yet they die and perish every year.

*The Places and Time.*

The first is sowne in most Counties of this Land, but not so frequently in some as in others, yet where eover it is, it delights in a well dunged and watery soyle, which must be either plowed or digged deep, or else it thriveth not. It is sowne in *March* or *April*, and riseth out of the ground, within few dayes after it is committed thereunto, making its way through Cloth, Shooe Soales, or any such thing that lies over it; The Female Hemp is ripe in *July*, and therefore called Summer Hemp, the Male in *September*, when the Winter approacheth, and therefore it is called Winter Hemp.

*The Temperature.*

There be some that speak Hemp to be cold and dry, but the major part of Writers are of opinion that it is hot and dry.

*The Vertues.*

The Seed of Hemp used frequently, is good for those which are troubled with a thorn in the flesh, for besides that, it consumeth windinesse, it doth so much disperse it, that it dryeth up the naturall Seed of procreation therewith; Being boyled in Milk and taken, it helpeth such as have a dry, and hot Cough, as *Tragus* saith; An Emulsion made of the Seed, is given with good successe to those that have the *Jaundise*, especially in the beginning of the disease, if there be no Ague accompanying it, for it openeth the Obstruction of the Gall, and causeth digestion of Choller therein; A decoction of the said Seed, stayeth Laskes and Fluxes, that are continuall, easeth the pains of the Chollick, and allayeth the troublesome humours in the Bowels; An Hempseed Posset, with some Nutmeg, procureth Sleep being taken bedward; The Leaves fryed with some of the blood of those who bleed exceedingly, and eaten, stayeth the issuing out thereof, whether it be at the Mouth, Nose, or any other place; The juyce of the Leaves are held to be very effectuall to kill worms either in Man or Beast, and being dropped into the eares, it killeth the worms that are in them, and draweth forth Eare-wigs, or other living Creatures gotten into them; The decoction of the Root allayeth Inflammations in the Head, or any other parts, and so doth the Herb it self, or the distilled Water thereof; The said decoction easeth the pains of the Gout, the hard tumors or knots in the joynts, the pains and shrinking of the Sinewes, and the pains of the Hip; The fresh juyce mixed with a little Oyl and Butter, is good for any place that hath been burnt with fire, being thereto applyed; Notwithstanding these Vertues, it is said to be hard of digestion, hurtfull to the Head and Stomack, and breedeth ill blood and juyce, and in the body, if it be taken without discretion. Concerning the gathering, shocking, threshing, watering, peeling or stripping, braking, dressing and spinning of Hemp I dare not be too particular, lest I should be contradicted by every Country Huswife, every of which doth very well know that the Summer Hemp affordeth most Teere as they call it, and maketh the finer Cloth for Shirts, Smocks, Aprons, Table Cloths, and such like necessary uses, and that the Winter Hemp hath in it more Hards, which being Spun, serveth for Sheets, Dresser-Cloths and the like. The Cordage that is made of the rough Hemp, is not altogether inconsiderable, for by it Ships are guided, Pels are rung, Rogues are kept in awe, Beds are corded, &c. Nay, the Rags of the old Cloth that is made of Hemp, serve to make Paper, which is as usefull a commodity as any whatsoever. And if there be any one that is not sufficiently satisfied with these uses of Hemp, and Hempseed, let them read the Works of

John



John Taylor, the Water Poet, who hath written very much in the praise of Hempseed.

CHAP. CCLXXXII.

Of the Water Lillie.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *νύμφα*, and in Latine also *Nymphaea*, because it loveth to grow no where but in the Water, which the Greeks sometimes call *νύμφα*, though that word hath other significations also, or rather from the Story though fabulous (for many of purplants have received names upon such accounts) of the Nymph which pined away for the love of *Hercules*, and was changed hereinto; It is called by the Apothecaries *Nenuphar*; by *Apuleius*, *Mater Herculeana*, *Alga palustris*, *Papaver palustre*, *Clavus Veneris*, and *Digitus*; by *Marcellus*, *Clava Herculis*; Some have called it in English the *Water Rose*, as well as the *Water Lilly*.

The Kindes.

Of the *Water Lillies*, both white and yellow, there be seven sorts. 1 The great common white water Lilly. 2 The lesser white water Lilly. 3 Small white water Lilly, commonly called *Froybit*. 4 The great white water Lilly of *Egypt*. 5 The great yellow water Lilly. 6 The smaller yellow water Lilly. 7 Small yellow water Lilly, with lesser flowers.

The Forme.

The great common white water Lilly hath very large round Leaves, in the shape of a buckler, thick, fat, full of juyce, and of a dark green colour, which, standing upon long, round, and smooth foot-stalks, full of a spongy substance, alwayes float upon the water, seldome or never growing above it: from amongst which, there rise up from the Root other thick and great stalks, like unto the foot-stalks of the Leaves, each of them sustaining one onely large white flower thereon, green on the out side, but exceeding white within, consisting of divers rowes, of long and somewhat thick, and narrow Leaves, smaller and thinner, the more inward they be, with many yellow threds or thrums in the middle, standing about a small head, which after the leaves are fallen off, becometh like unto a Poppy Head, containing in it broad, blackish, Oily and glittering seed, of a bitter tast; The Roots be round, long, and tuberous, with many knobs thereat, like Eyes, of substance loose and spongy, of colour black without, and white within, out of which groweth a multitude of strings, by which it is fastened in the ground under the bottom of the Water.

The Places and Time.

All the sorts of *Water Lillies*, except the fourth, whose name sheweth its place also, do grow in most parts of England, where there be any standing pooles, great ditches, or small slow running Rivers, in every of which they are frequent, and sometimes in large Rivers, which run pretty quick; They flower in the Months of *May* and *June*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

The Temperature.

The Leaves and Flowers of the *Water Lillies* are cold and moist, but the Root and Seed are cold and dry.

The Vertues.

The Seed and Root of the *Water Lilly*, whether white or yellow, but principally the yellow being boyled in Water, is of wonderfull efficacy to coole,

G g g g 2

bind,



bind, and restrain, and therefore the said decoction cannot but be exceeding good for those who shall endeavour to preserve themselves from Lechery and uncleanness, for it not onely stoppeth the involuntary passage of Sperme in Sleep, commonly called Nocturnall pollution, but is so powerfull in this particular, that the frequent use hereof extinguisheth even the very Morions to venery, and so doth the Root and Seed used in meat or drink, or the Root only bruised and applyed to the genitals, or the green Leaves laid upon the Region of the back, either of which wayes it is available, also for the Gonorrhea or running in the Reines, and the Whites, or any other flux in Man or Woman, but especially if it be boyled in thick red wine and drunk; The said Root is very good for those whose Urine is hot and sharp, to be boyled in Wine or Water, and the decoction thereof drunk; The Leaves do cool all Inflammations, and both the outward and inward heats of Agues, the decoction thereof being drunk or bathed with; They are also very effectuall to expell the secondine, or After birth, whereof they have the Signature, as the learned *Crolius* observeth; Both the simple and compound Syrapes, which are made of white water Lilly flowers, and may be had at the Apothecaries, are fine and cooling they allay the heat of Choller, provoke Sleep, settle the brains of Frantick persons, by cooling the hot distemperature of the head, as they do the distempers of other parts, as the Heart, Liver, Reines, and Matrix, proceeding of Heat, and so doth the Conserve made of the said flowers; The distilled Water of the said flowers is very effectuall for all the diseases aforesaid, both inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed, and is very much commended for the taking away of Freckles, Spots, Sunburn, and Morpew from the skin in the Face, or any other part of the Body, and so doth the Root being stamped with Water, and applyed often to the discoloured part, which being applyed to Wounds, stancheth the blood, and being mixed with Tar, it cureth the naughty scurfe of the Head; The oyl made of the flowers, as the Oyl of Roses is made, cureth the Head-ach, causeth sweet and quiet sleep, and putteth away all Venerous dreams, and taketh down the standing of the Yard, the Head and privities being annointed therewith, and is profitable also to coole hot tumors and the inflammations of Ulcers and Wounds, neither doth it onely ease, but also heal them.

## C H A P. CCLXXXIII.

## Of Hemlock.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *καύκιστος*, *Conion*, *καὶ τὸ καύκιστον*, à *circumvertendo*, because it did so intoxicate the brain of those that took the juyce thereof, that they presently fell a staggering, or else every thing seemed to them to turn round, but though that which grew in Greece would do so, yet that which we have, is not so powerfull; howbeit I shall not wish any one to try; It is called in Latine *Cicuta*, which some will have to be so denominated, *quod velut cutem circumcirca habeat*, because it is covered with a double Skin; In English *Hemlock*, *Homlock*, *Kex*, and of some *Herb Bennet*, though not truly.

## The Kinds.

To this kind may be referred these seven sorts. 1 The common great Hemlock. 2 Foolish Hemlock or Counterfeit Parsley. 3 The greatest Hemlock. 4 White wild Hemlock. 5 Red wild Hemlock. 6 Marsh or water Hemlock. 7 Bulbous rooted wild Hemlock.



*The Forme.*

The common great Hemlock groweth up with a hollow green stalk, two or three foot high, of a dark green colour, and sometimes spotted, whereupon at severall joynts are set very large winged Leaves, which are subdivided in many others that are lesser, dented about the edges, of a dark green colour also, branching out it selfe towards the top into severall umbels or spoky tufts of white flowers, after which followeth the seed, of a pale green colour, and flattish, when it is ripe; The Root is long, white, and sometimes crooked and hollow within, the whole Plant is very unfavoury, and therefore offensive to the Senses, especially to that of smelling.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth in most Countreys by Walls and Hedge sides, especially in stinking and corrupt places, and therefore it is frequently found in such ditches which are made for the conveyance of any noysome excrements, or wherein dead Dogs and Cats, and other Carrion is used to be cast, this poysonous Plant drawing unto it and teeding upon the maligne juyce and nourishment, which those places plentifully afford: The second is found in Gardens, as well as other place, where it is sometimes mistaken for Parsly, by those that are ignorant of Herbs; The third is said to be found onely in Gardens about these parts; The fourth and fifth are frequent in the moist Grounds and Marshes of *France*, and besides the Waters there; The sixth is not altogether a stranger to our owne Rivers sides, especially to the Thames; The last is best known to be of *Hungaria* and *Austria*. They differ not much in their time, for all of them flower and seed in *July* or thereabouts.

*The Temperature.*

Hemlock is held to be cold in the fourth degree by *Galen* and others, yet many are of opinion that the Hemlock that groweth in England is not so cold as that which the Ancients make mention of.

*The Vertues.*

Though the Hemlock that grew in Greece and thereabouts were pernicious to be applyed to the Privities for the restraining of Lust, because they made those members to pine away, yet that which growes with us, (unlesse it be in a very noysome and stinking place) is said to be a good receipt for that purpose, both the Leaves and tops being bruised, and applyed to the Genitals; The same being applyed to the Breasts of Maidens which are great and swagging, or hanging downe, causeth them to be contracted and to become round and lovely, without any danger, and repelleth the Milk of those that are oppressed therewith, either upon the putting out of their Children to nurse, or the weaning of them. It may also be safely applyed to any Inflammations, Tumors, or Swellings in any part of the Body, as also to *St. Antonies fire*, Wheales, Pusshes and creeping Ulcers, that rise of hot sharp humors, by cooling and repelling the Heat, especially the concrete juyce which is pressed out of the Leaves and Umbels of seed, whilst they are young and then dried in the Sun, and made into little Balls, being afterwards dissolved in some convenient liquor, as Plantain Water or the like. The same may be used in such Medicines as are applyed for the asswaging of any extraordinary pain, which it doth by the narcoticall or benumbing faculty that it hath. The Leaves bruised and laid to the forehead is good for their eyes that are red and swollen, as also to take away the Pin and Web growing therein, for which a small handfull of the Herb, with half so much Bay Salt beaten together and applyed to the contrary wrist, for four and twenty hours is much commended, but it must be renewed two or three times. If the Root hereof be roasted under the embers, wrapped in double wet Papers untill it be soft and tender, and then applyed to the Gout in the hands or fingers, it will quickly help this evill: It is said the Leaves stamped and dried and made into a Plaister, doth heal all ruptures, or chappings within nine or ten dayes,



dayes, and being made hot between two tiles, and applyed to the Legs that are swollen with a bruise or fall, it helpeth them. The seeds also beaten small, and moistned with Vinegar, and the groine and Cods annointed therewith, abateth the inordinate appetite to Venery, helpeth the swelling and comming out of the Matrix, being applyed thereunto, and maketh the Dugges that exceed in bigness to become lesse: Being applyed to the soles of the Feet, it bringeth down the humors that cause the falling sicknesse. I am not ignorant how that *Socrates*, through the accusation of *Aristus* and *Melitus* was sentenced to destruction with a potion hereof, yet it is the opinion of the learned Dr. *Howe* (whose endeavours for the advancement and perfection of Simpling can never be sufficiently commended) that our ordinary Hemlock is not so dangerous to be taken inwardly, as is generally supposed, he having made tryall first upon Beasts and then upon Men, and never found it to have any pernicious operation, yet I goe not hereby to encourage any one to make use of it rashly, and no respect being had unto the places where it growes, without the advice of an able Physician, and then no doubt but it may be taken inwardly for the falling sicknesse, being boyled in Wine and drunk, and if it be rightly applyed in a Feaver, it may very well prevent death, by procuring Sleep; And though it should have some of those hurtfull qualities which have been said to be in it, yet it is not rendred altogether uselesse, for those Plants which even in Health do bring death, in some sicknesses do prevent it; But if any one should by tampering herewith, or by eating hereof instead of Parsley, or the Root instead of a Parsnip, (for which they have been mistaken) be troubled with any of those Symptomes, which it is said to cause, as the Phrensy or perturbation of the sight, and other senses, as if they were stupified or drunk, the best way will be to drink liberally of the best and strongest pure Wine, which I take to be Sack, before it strike to the Heart, and the same may be done by Vinegar, as *Tragus* writeth upon his owne experience, especially if there be some *Gentian* put to either of them. It is questionlesse soporiferous, as appears by *Matthiolar* his stories of the Asses which were laid so fast a sleep by the eating thereof, that they seemed dead, in so much that the Owners of them being loath to loose their skins, caused them to be flayed, and so lost their Asses, as some say, which after the Hemlock had done working, stirred and wakened out of their sleep, to the great grief and amazement of the Owners, but to the laughter and merriment of others, to see the Asses walk without their Skins.

## CHAP. CCLXXXIV.

## Of Camphire.

## The Names.

**I**T is probable that *Camphora* was not knowne to the *Grecians*, for if it had, surely *Dioscorides* or some other Writer of theirs, would have taken notice of it. It is called in Latine *Camphora*, *Capbura*, and *Capura*, from the *Arabick* word *Casur*, so that it may be lawfully supposed that the knowledge of the thing it selfe, as well as its name, came from the *Arabians*. In English *Camphire*, *Camfire*, *Camphor*, and *Camfer*.

## The best Kind.

Because I find but one Tree from which *Camphire* proceedeth, as also that it is sometime sophisticated, I thought it not amisse to give you (as formerly the sorts of other Plants so) the best sort of Gum that issueth from this, which is white, shining and cleer as Chrstall, not full of spots, easy to be broken and brittle, also being set on fire it burneth, and is not easily quenched, and hath a strong scent with it also.

The



*The Forme.*

The Tree that yeeldeth Camphire is of a very great size, like to a Walnut-Tree, whose Wood is somewhat solid and firme, and of an Ash or Beech like colour, or somewhat blacker; The Leaves are whitish like unto Willow Leaves, neither the flower nor fruit have been observed by any that have writ thereof, though questionlesse it beareth both; The Gum which is the Camphire, issueth forth partly of its owne accord, but chiefly by incision; It commeth forth cleer and white, without any spot therein, but what it acquireth from their foul hands that touch it, and is of a very strong scent, and of thin parts, so that being but a while exposed to the ayre, both the scent and substance vanish away: the Wood being made into severall Works will smell thereof a long time.

*The Places and Time.*

Some have thought Camphire to be a kind of Mineral, because it is sometimes digged out of the Sand that lyeth on the *Indian* shore, all along that tract which reacheth from *Memel* to *Gedan*, as *Scaliger* affirmeth, yet he is not of that opinion, but saith it is a Teare or Gum of a Tree growing in *India* upon the Sea Coasts, and that it falleth from thence into the Sea, and is carried into those parts by the tide. I find it not any where expressed at what time the said Gumme is to be especially gathered.

*The Temperature.*

It hath been the opinion of divers Physicians, that Camphire is cold and dry in the third degree, but others esteem it to be hot, because of its bitterneffe and strong scent,

*The Vertues.*

Though the faculty which Camphire hath in extinguishing Venery be denied by *Scaliger*, who writes thus. We have certain experience that Camphire doth not extinguish Venery, for saith he, a young Man did the feat lustily, although he had a peece thereof in his hand; He saith also, that he tryed it upon a Bitch that went too proud, to whom he gave, and applyed it all the wayes he could devise, but all in vain, for, *Coivit, concepit, peperit*; Yet this experience is not sufficient, for when it is said Camphire extinguisheth Lust, it is not so to be understood, as if by one act, or by using it outwardly once or twice it should prevaile, but it is to be often used, both inwardly and outwardly, and then it will be found wonderfull effectuall to that purpose; It is also very available for the running of the Reines, and likewise against the Whites in Women, and also for the rising of the Mother, being dissolved in Balme water, by the help of a blanched Almond, without which or some other Oyle or viscus thing, as a Syrupe or the like, it will not, cold water having little or no power to make it relent; It resisteth Putrifaction and Venome, and is therefore frequently used in the time of the Pestilence, both to defend those that are not infected from it, and to expell it from those that are, and to fortify the Heart in that, as well as in Feavers, and all other contagious diseases, being taken either in Electuary, Powder or Potion, &c. It cooles the heat of the Liver and Back, and is good for all manner of inflammations, which it is said to do by accident, in drawing hot vapours and humours away, and so discussing them in the same manner, as Linseed-Oyle, Vernix, and such like, doth cure burning, for of its proper nature, it is held to be altogether hot; It helpeth the paines of the Head, and the heat thereof, if it be mixed with yellow Saunders and Red-Rose Water, and the Temples and Forehead bathed therewith; It stoppeth blood that floweth out of the Nostrils, if it be smelled to, and refresheth the braine; It is used with good successe against *St. Antonies* fire, and so it is against heat and inflammations of the eyes; It is good in Wounds and Ulcers, to abate the heat in them, and is of much use among Women to beautify their face, and is usefull also for Men that are troubled with heat and Pimples in their Faces;



Faces; Being applyed to the Reines or Testicles, with the juyce of Nightshade, it correcteth the Lust of the Flesh when it is inordinate, and is good for single Persons to preserve their chastity; It easeth the pains of the Teeth that are hollow, being put thereinto, and for this purpose the Oyl is very excellent; Being put into a peice of fine Linnen or Taffety, and hanged about the Neck, it cures Agues, especially in Children, and that by a specifick Vertue; It is also good to recover the sense of smelling to those that have lost it, and to preserve from infection in times of contagion; When it is set on fire it will not suddenly quench, though it be cast into Water, and therefore it is used with other things to make Wildfire, as they call it; Notwithstanding the Vertues aforesaid, it is not safely given to such as have weak Heads or Stomacks, or to such as abhor the smell thereof, for it causeth the Head-ach, and taketh away Sleep, neither is it to be given in Cholerick diseases; And when neither of these affects do hinder, 'tis not safe to give above five or six grains of it at the most, except it be in the Pestilence, or such like disease.

## CHAP. CCLXXXV.

## Of Tutlan.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ανδροσαμν*, and also *Androsamum* in Latine, from the colour of the juyce which is in the Flowers, resembling Mans blood, for so the Greek word signifies; Some have called it also *Dionysia*, and others *Siciliana*, and *Herba Siciliana*, because it was thought to grow no where naturally, but in Sicily; It is called in English *Tutlan*, from the French, who call it *Toutaine*, and that properly, because it is an excellent Wound herb; Some call it also *Parke Leaves*, because it is familiar to Woodes and Parkes.

## The Kinds.

There be four sorts of Tutlan mentioned by Authors. 1 Common Tutlan or Parke Leaves. 2 *Matthiolum* his Tutlan. 3 Tutlan of Naples. 4 Stinking Tutlan.

## The Forme.

Common Tutlan groweth up with brownish shining round stalkes, chamfered or crested, hard and woody, being for the most part, two foot high, branching forth even from the bottom, and having divers joynts, at each of which stand two fair large Leaves, of a dark blewish green colour on the upper side, but somewhat yellowish underneath, turning reddish toward the Autumne, yet abiding on the branches all the Winter: at the tops whereof stand larg yellow flowers, which give place to Heads of Seed, being at the first greenish, then reddish, and at last of darkish purple colour, when they are full ripe, wherein are contained not only small brownish seed, but a reddish juyce or liquor, like unto blood, of a reasonable scent, but of an harsh or stiptick tast, as the Leaves also and Flowers be, though in a lower degree; The Root is brownish, somewhat great, hard, and woody, spreading well in the ground, and of long continuance.

## The Places and Time.

There are very few Woods, Groves, or woody Grounds, as Parkes, and Forests, where the first doth not grow, whence it is brought by divers into their Gardens, both because it is a gentile, and an usefull plant; The second is found about *Bristow*, *Bath*, and other parts of the West Country; The third groweth Southward



Southward of Naples, upon the Hills *Cirsiola*; The last groweth by the Waters side in Candy, and upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Pona* saith. They flower in July and August, and the Berries with the seeds are ripe in September.

*The Temperature.*

Tutsan moderately heateth and dryeth, yet the seed is endued with an absterfitive quality.

*The Vertues.*

The Leaves and Flowers of Tutsan are said to restrain those fleshly Motions, wherewith divers are infested, not onely when they are eaten, but also when they are taken in drink, or strewed under one, but the seed much more being tossed and rubbed, and then eat or drunk; and Mr. *Culpeper* saith also, they are *Amivenerae*, and I think therein he speaks truth; *Castory* being boyled in the juyce of Tutsan, and drunk, helpeth also that passion of the privy members, called Gonorrhea, which is an excretion or shedding of the Seed or Sperme against the Patients will, caused either by some violent disease, as the Falling Sicknesse, Convulsion or Cramp, or else by some overstraining of the body, with lifting of extraordinary heavy burdens, by which a flux or weaknesse of the retentive Vertue in the spermatick Vessels is sometimes procured, and this disease chanceth not only to Men but also to Women, in whom it is hard to cure. Two drams of the seed beaten small being taken in the morning, or after Supper, either in Meade, Wine, or fair Water, purgeth cholerick humors, and therefore it helpeth the Sciatica or Hip-Gout; The herb healeth burnings by fire, and stayeth the bleeding of wounds, the green being bruised and applyed for the first, or the green or powder of the dry for the second; It hath formerly been accounted, and certainly is a soveraign herb to heal any wound or sore, either outwardly or inwardly, and therefore may be used now as heretofore it hath been in Drinks, Lotions, Balms, Oyles and Oyntments, for any sort of green wound, or old Ulcers and Sores, in all which the people of former Ages found it very effectually, though those of this do ignorantly contemn all those that favour either of antiquity or cheapnesse.

To this Head and the purposes therein contained, do belong Nightshade, Purslane, Henbane, Housleek, Lettice which are cold, and Rue and Calamint, which are so hot that they destroy the seed, but having handled them already upon other occasion, I passe now to the third Head, wherein we are to speake of some Plants that procure Womens Courses.

## CHAP. CCLXXXVI.

### Of Mugwort.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Greeke *ἀρtemisia*, and *Artemisia* in Latine, because as *Pliny* hath said, so many others have beleved, that *Artemisia* the Queen of *Caria* was both the Mother and Godmother hereunto by finding out the Vertues, and giving it her name; yet others are of opinion that it took its name from *Artemis*, that is, *Diana*, because it is chiefly applyed to Womens diseases, over which *Diana*, that is the Moon hath much influence; It was commonly called *Parthenis*, quasi *Virginalis*, Maidenwort, and *Parthenium* as *Apuleius* saith, though now *Feaverfew* be better known by that name; Some superstitious Monks and Nuns have called *Zona divi Johannis*, St. Johns Girdle, beleiving that St. John Baptist wore a Girdle hereof, when he was in the Wildernesse; It is also called *Mater Herbarum*.

H b b b

The



*The Kinds.*

Though *Pliny* and others reckon but two sorts of *Mugwort*, there are five or six come to the knowledge of these later times. 1 Common *Mugwort*. 2 Small *Mugwort*. 3 Fine Mountain *Mugwort*. 4 Fruitfull *Mugwort*. 5 Virginian *Mugwort*. 6 Sea *Mugwort*.

*The Formes.*

The common *Mugwort* hath divers Leaves lying on the ground, very much divided and deeply dented about the edges somewhat like unto the common *Wormwood*, but much larger, of a darkish green colour on the upper side, but very white and hoary underneath; from amongst which come up divers stalks, which are sometimes of a purplish colour, seldome exceeding two foot in height, except it be in extraordinary rank ground, whereon grow such Leaves as more below, but lesser, branching forth very much towards the top, whereon are set so many small pale yellowish flowers, like bottons, that they bend again, which falling away, there cometh small seed inclosed in small round Heads; The Root is long and hard, with many fibres growing thereat, whereby it taketh fast hold in the ground, yet the stalks and leaves die in the Winter, the whole Plant is of a reasonable good scent.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth plentifully, as in other Lands, so in our owne, by the ways and ditch sides, and in divers other places; The second is found in such like places, but not so frequently; The three next are entertained as Strangers in the Gardens or the curious; The last groweth about *Rye* and *Winchelsey* Castles and in other parts of the Sea coast; They do all flower and seed in *July* and *August* or thereabouts.

*The Temperature.*

*Mugwort* is hot and dry in the second degree, being somewhat of thin parts.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

There is no Herb so generally received, or more usually proved for the curing of Womens diseases as *Mugwort*, whether it be inwardly or outwardly used; The decoction of the Leaves, which are most in use, being made with Water or Wine and drunk, provoketh the courses, bringeth away the Birth and After birth, and helpeth the inflammations and stoppings of the Mother, as also the stopping of Urine, and is a good help against barrennesse in Women, hat with the red stalks having the signature of Womens Flowers, and the refore it is endued with very much vertue, as to provoke, so to stop and correct them, in case they be superfluous, which a spoonfull of the Syrup performeth very excellently, which is also good to retain the Matrix in its place, and to help other passions thereof, as Coldnesse, Wind, Paine, &c. it strengthens the Nerves, opens the Pores, and corrects the blood; The said decoction helpeth the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen proceeding from a cold cause, and is profitable for the Jaundise being boyled with Centory and taken; Two or three drams of the Leaves in Powder, being drunk in Wine, helpeth the *Sciatica*, and the juyce being taken helpeth the biting of a Mad Dog. A decoction thereof being sate over, doth also performe those effects which that doth which is taken inwardly though not so vigorously, and so doth the juyce thereof made up with Myrrhe, or the Root put up as a Pessary; Being made up with Hogs greafe into an Oyntment, it taketh away Wens, and hard knots and kernels that grow about the Neck and Throat, as also to ease the pains about the Neck, especially if some field Daylies be put therein. The juyce of the Herb, or the Herb it self being taken, is a good remedy for them that have taken too great a quantity of *Opium*. A decoction thereof made with Camomile, Agrimony and Sage, and the place bathed therewith warm, taketh away the paines of the Sinews and Cramp, and the same cannot but be a great refreshment to those whose feet are subated through sore travell, if they be bathed therein; yet I have scarce so much talish



as to believe that the Herb only carried about one should take away all sense of wearinesse, as *Pliny* reporteth, and therefore I have put it amongst other Traditions in my former Book, to which I might have added that concerning the Coales that are found at the Roots hereof, upon *St. Johns Eve*, and divers others.

## C H A P. CCLXXXVII.

## Of Penny-royall.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *γλήκων*, and *βλήκων*, *Glecon* and *Blecon*, from *βλήκη*, *balakē*, either because the heat thereof causeth Sheep and Goates to bleat, when they are eating of it, or rather, as *Pena* saith, from expelling thick phlegme from the Lungs; It is called in Latine *Pulegium*, and *Pulejum* also, *quod incensum pulices necat*, because it killeth Fleas being burned, to which the Epithet *Regale* is added to distinguish it from *Pulegium montanum*, by which name, wild Time is sometimes called; It hath many English Names, as *Run by the ground*, and *Lurke in Ditch*, because of its manner of growing, *Pudding-grasse*, because it is used in *Hog-puddings*, and might be in *Bag-puddings* also, *Pulial Royall*, and of some *Organy*.

## The Kinds.

There be six sorts of Penny-royall. 1 Common Penny-royall. 2 Great Penny-royall. 3 Thick or double Penny-royall. 4 White flowered Penny-royall. 5 French or Harts Penny-royall, which I take to be the same with Upright Penny-royall. 6 Round leaved Penny-royall.

## The Forme.

Common Penny-royall hath many weak round stalks divided into sundry branches, rather leaning or lying on the ground then standing upright, whereon are set at severall joynts small roundish dark green Leaves, close by which towards the tops of the branches, do come forth divers rundles of small flowers, of a purple, and sometimes of a whitish colour; The branches being broken and thrust in the earth, which is the usuall way of propagating it, (for I never observed nor heard whether it bear any seed or no) shoot for small fibres or Roots at the joynts, as it lyeth upon the ground, fastening it self therein, so that it quickly overspreadeth the place where it hath once taken footing, especially if it be moist and shady; It is of somewhat a strong but very wholesome smell.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth upon *Putney Heath*, as also upon *Barnes Common*, and in divers other moist and watery places of this Land, but for its usefulness it is brought up and cherished in Gardens. The second is not so frequent as the former, yet it is said to grow very plentifully in *Essex*, in divers places of the highway betwixt *London* and *Cholchester*, and in other parts thereof; The third is said to be a spontaneall of our owne Land, but taken notice of only by the curious; The fourth groweth in *Piedmont*, and the fifth about *Mompelien* in *France* very plentifully; The last grew in the Garden at *Padua*, but whence it came is not recorded. They flower about *August*, and sometimes later.

## The Temperature.

*Galen* saith that Penny-royall is hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtile parts, rarifying or making thin, warming and digesting.



*The Vertues.*

There is hardly a Country Lasse of sixteen years old but knows that Pennyroyall boyled in Beer and drunk, provoketh the courses, and therefore they have recourse to it as often as occasion requires, and if it be boyled in Wine, it will not hurt them; Neither is it only usefull for Women, so long as they continue Maides, but when they are married also, for if so be a Child should die in the Mothers Womb, as sometimes it doth, and therefore is not able to make its way forth; The said decoction made in Wine will not only expell it, but also the after-birth; Taken with Water and Vinegar mingled together, it stayeth the disposition to vomit, and allayeth the gnawing of the Stomack; Being mixed with honey and salt it cleareth the Breast of all grosse and thick humors, and openeth the passages of the Lungs, helpeth Cramps, purgeth melancholy humors by Stool, and being drunk with Wine it helpeth such as are stung by venomous Beasts; The decoction thereof is good in the Falling Sicknesse, Dropsy, Jaundise, Stopping of the Urine and in the Leprosy; Being stamped with a like quantity of Mints, and some Vinegar to it, it is profitable against fainting and swooning, if it be either smelled thereto, or a little thereof put into the Mouth, and so it helpeth the Lethargy and Falling Sicknesse; And if it be carried to Sea, and used with the unwholesome and stinking Water which Men are sometimes compelled to drink in their long Voyages, it helpeth it much, and causeth it to be the lesse hurtfull; The powder of the dried Herb, or the Ashes of it being burnt, strengtheneth the Gums, being rubbed therewith, and being boyled in Wine with Honey and Salt, it helpeth the Tooth-ach; Being applied to the place that is troubled with the Gout untill it wax red, it profiteth very much, and so it doth those that are Splenetick or Liver-grown, if some salt be added thereunto; It helpeth the swelling and hardness of the Mocher, if it be put in Baths for Women to sit in, and so it helpeth the Itch, especially if it be boyled in Water; The green Herb being bruised and some Vinegar put thereto, doth not only take away black and blew marks neer the eyes or in any other place, but healeth foul Ulcers, by causing the matter to digest, and by cleansing them, and so it doth any discolourings that happen to the face, by fire or otherwise; It helpeth the cold griefes of the joynts, taking away the paines by its heat, being fast bound to the place after a bathing, or having been in an hot house; The distilled Water is very effectuell for many of the purposes aforesaid, especially for Womens diseases, and to ease pains in the Bowels.

## CHAP. CCLXXXVIII.

*Of Southernwood.**The Names.*

**I**T is called in Greek ἀβροτόνιον, *Abrotonum*, *ἀβροτόνιον* ὅτι τὸ ὄψος αὐτοῦ ἀβροτὸν φαίνεται, quod conspectu tenerum appareat, for its pretty aspect to the eye; The Latines following the Greek, call it also *Abrotonum*, but more commonly *Abrotanum*, to which they adde the Epithet *Mas*, to distinguish it from the *Abrotanum femina*, which the most judicious hold to be *Lavander Cotton*, which I have already spoken to.

*The Kindes.*

There be divers kinds of Southernwood here to be remembred. 1 Common Southernwood. 2 Great Southernwood. 3 Tree Southernwood. 4 Unfavoury Southernwood. 5 Small sweet Southernwood. 6 Field Southernwood. 7 Hoary Field Southernwood.

The



*The Forme.*

Common Southernwood riseth up with divers small woody branches, the tops whereof are so weak that they bend downwards again, especially for some space after they be shot forth, but towards the end of the year they become as woody almost as the elder Stemmies, which are commonly about two foot high, and in time rise to be almost as high as a man, from whence do proceed many small fine and short Leaves, somewhat like unto those of Fennell, but not so long, of a grayish or russet green colour, somewhat strong, but not unpleasant to the smell, and of a strong and somewhat bitter tast; from the middle almost to the tops of the upper sprigges do sometimes stand small round yellow flowers, hanging like little buttons, which open very little, and after them cometh the seed, which is smaller then that of Wormwood; The Root is woody, having divers strings annexed thereto, but groweth not very deep.

*The Places and Time.*

The first hath been so long a free Denizen of the Gardens that whence it had its originall Extraction is altogether forgotten; The second groweth wild in some parts of Germany, yet they usually vouchsafe unto it a station in their Gardens; The third came originally from the Levant, and is now distributed into divers places, as into England, Italy, Germany, the Low Countreys, &c. The fourth as is said, was found in Austria, Hungary, and the Coasts neer adjoyning; The fifth is found only with them that are curious; The sixth is an Inhabitant of the Hercynian Wood in Germany, and the last hath its naturall dwelling neer Lintz in Austria. Many of them do flower in June and July, but some of them later, or not at all, so that their seed is seldome seen. Some of them, if not all, loose their Leaves in the Winter as many other Trees.

*The Temperature.*

Southernwood is hot and dry in the end of the third degree, having the force both of rarifying and discussing.

*The Vertues.*

The tops of Southernwood, for the flowers and seed are not so common stamped raw with water and drunk, bringeth unto women their monthly purgations, in case they come not at their usuall time, but stay so long, that expectation may seeme frustrated, and so it is profitable for those who cannot take breath without holding their Necks straight up, for those that are troubled with the Cramp, or Shrinking of the Sinewes, for the Sciatica also, and for them that can hardly make water, all which effects the flowers and seed do excellently performe, if they can be had. Being drunk in Wine it is good against all poyson and venome, and destroyeth the Wormes both by killing and expelling them; The seed of Southernwood doth both digest and consume all cold humors, rough slime and phlegme, which do usually stop the Spleen, Kidneys and Bladder; The tops boyled in Wine or Water, with Honey or Sugar, and drunk three or four times a day, helpeth the shortnesse and straightnesse of the breath, by cutting the slimy and tough phlegme that causeth it, and so it is a good remedy for the Cough, the Cardiac passion, and for many other inward griefes; The branches being burnt, and the ashes mixed with the Oyl of Palma Christi, or old Oyl Olive restoreth the hair, where it is fallen off, and causeth the Beard to come forth speedily, if the bare places be annointed therewith twice a day against the Sun or Fire, which it may be said to do by Signature, the finenesse of the Leaves somewhat resembling the Hair; The tops only being stamped with a roasted Quince, and applyed to all inflammations of the eyes, taketh them away; The Leaves boyled tender and stamped with Barly Meale, and Barrowes grease, untill it become like a salve, dissolveth and wasteth all cold humors and swellings, being spread upon a peece of Cloath or Leather, and applyed thereunto; And being stamped with Oyl, and those Limbes that are benumbed with cold, or bruised, being annointed therewith, it helpeth them, and taketh away



away the shivering fits of the Ague, by heating the body, if it be annointed therewith before the fits do come, but especially the Back bone; If it be boyled with Barly Meale, it taketh away Pimples, Pushe, or Wheales, that rise in the Face, or other parts of the Body; The Herb bruised and laid to, helpeth to draw forth Splinters, and Thorns out of the flesh; The ashes thereof dryeth up and healeth old sores and Ulcers that are without, although by the sharpnesse thereof it bireth sore; as also the sores that are in the privy parts of Men or Women. The Oyl made of Southernwood, being used as an ingredient in those Oyntments that are used against the French disease is very effectually, and likewise killeth Lice in the Head. The distilled Water of the Herb is said to help them much that are troubled with the Stone, as also for the Diseases of the Spleen and Mother. The Germanes commend it for a singular Wound Herb, and therefore call it *Stabwort*; It is held to be more offensive to the Stomack, then Wormwood, if it be taken inwardly, and therefore is never used in our ordinary Meat and Drink, and besides it will make some mens Heads to ake, yet the Herb somewhat dried, and put into a linnen bag, and laid as a Stomacher next the skin, comforteth a cold Stomack well, so that though inwardly taken it is not so good for the Stomack as Wormwood, yet outwardly applyed it is better. It driveth away spiders, and other vermine, being laid for a strewing, or burnt in such places as they be frequent; It is said that if a branch of Southernwood be laid under ones Bed, Pillow, or Bolster, it provoketh carnall copulation, and resisteth all enchantments that hinder the same.

## CHAP. CCLXXXIX.

### Of Savoury.

#### The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *Θυμρα* and *Θυμρα*, *Thymbron* and *Thymra*, perhaps from *Θυμ* *suffio*, because of its odor or smell; and *Thymra* also in Latine, besides which, it hath none other Latine Name as some suppose, though others make bold to call it *Satureia*, either à *saturando*, because it is used in broth and stewed meates, to give thereunto a good rellish, and by that meanes causeth them the better to satisfie hunger, or from *Satyrus*, *A Satyre*, because they used it to provoke Venery, which I cannot be so confident as to assert, seeing that I find that it helpeth the disease called *Satyriasis* or *Priapismus*, which is wrought by a contrary quality, which derivation I suppose to be rather by *Antiphrasis*; Some hold it also to be the same which was called *Cunila* by the Ancients.

#### The Kindes.

The sorts of Savoury, as well those that are rare, as those which are common, are five. 1 Winter Savoury. 2 Summer Savoury. 3 Rock Savoury. 4 The true Savoury of Candy. 5 Prickly Savoury of Candy.

#### The Forme.

Winter Savoury is a small low bushy herb, somewhat like unto Hyssop, but not so high, with divers small hard branches, compassed on every side with narrower & sharper pointed Leaves then those of Hyssop, with web they have some resemblance, yet this doth sometimes grow with four Leaves set at a joynr, so that it may be easily distinguished therefrom, of a reasonable strong scent, yet not so strong as that of the Summer kind; amongst which grow the flowers of a pale purplish and sometimes whitish colour, set at severall



feverall distances towards the tops of the Stalks; The Root hath divers small strings thereat, but the body of it is woody, as the rest of the Plant is.

*The Places and Time.*

The first is so common that there be few Gardens without it; The second is not so familiar, though the naturall place of neither of them is remembered by any Author that hath written of this Subject, yet it is very probable that there grew great plenty thereof in that field neer unto *Troy*, which is said to be called *Thymbra* for that reason, and from thence *Apollo*, one of the Patrons of that City, was called *Thymbraeus*; The rest also grow wild in divers places of Europe, as the third upon *St. Julians Rock*, and the two last in *Candy* as their names declare, and are cherished by those that delight in variety of Plants; They are propagated both by seed and slipping, in the Spring time especially, yet those which abide all Winter, are more usually increased by slipping then sowing; They flourish in the end of Summer, and therefore seldome perfect their Seed.

*The Temperature.*

*Savoury* is hot and dry in the third degree, it not only maketh thin, but openeth the passages.

*The Vertues.*

To provoke the *Termes*, not only the blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Vessels are also to be opened, both which faculties are in *Savoury*, as is but now expressed in the Temperature, and therefore it must needs be very effectually for that purpose, being boyled in Wine or Water and drunk. It is also commended for Women with Child, to take thereof inwardly, and to smell often thereunto, which effect is more likely then that it should help dull and decayed coiture, for that which provoketh the *Termes* moderately, rarifieth the menstruous blood, making it active, and fit to nourish the Conception, which the frequent desire and consequently the acts of Copulation do many times destroy, besides those things which incite to *Venerie* are commonly windy, but this expelleth wind, yet I shall not be over earnest to presse this opinion, because I know that many simples have very different operations. It is also a present help for the rising of the Mother procured by wind, the belly being fomented therewith, it provoketh Urine, and expelleth wind out of the stomach and bowels. It procureth a good appetite, by taking away that loathing from the Stomack, which hindreth the same: It cutteth rough phlegme in the Chest and Lungs, and helpeth to expectorate it the more easily, and therefore it is not without good reason used both for a farling or faceting herb as they call it, and to season stewed meat and broths, as I said before; It quickneth the dull Spiries in the *Lethargy*, the juyce thereof being snuffed or cast up into the Nostrils: The juyce dropped into the eyes cleareth a dull sight, if it proceed of thin cold humours distilling from the brain: The juyce heated with a little Oyl of Roses, and dropped in the eares, cureth the noyse and ringing in them, and deafnesse also: Applied with Wheat Flower in the manner of a Pultis, it giveth ease to the *Sciatica*, or Members that have the Palsy, by heating and warming them. It taketh away the stinging of Bees, Wasps, &c. and being laid in Chambers, it killeth Fleas. It is said that if a Womans belly be swollen, as if she were with Child, when indeed she is not, *Savery* stamped and strained with Ale, and drunk with the powder of Jet and white Amber, and the said Herb with Hyssope and Leeks fryed in fresh Butter, and applied to the back and belly, maketh her gaunt, and reduceth her to her due proportion, and it is like enough to be true.



## CHAP. CCXC.

## Of Time.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *θυμὸς*, *Thymus*, either ἀπὸ τῆς θυμῆς, because it is given to those (*qui deliquium animi patiuntur*) which are apt to swoond, and troubled with giddinesse of the head, or else ἀπὸ τῆς θυμῆς, because the Ancients used to burn it first of all in their heathenish sacrifices: Wild Time or Mother of Time, as they call it, of which I intend to intreat also in this Chapter, is called in Greek *ἑρπύλλον*, ἀπὸ τῆς ἑρπύλλου, and *Serpillum* in Latine à *serpendo*, because it is so small that it spreadeth its branches upon ground, seeming as it were to creep and not to stand.

## The Kindes.

There be thirteen sorts of Time, and Mother of Time. 1 Common Garden Time. 2 The true Time of the Ancients. 3 Hoary Time. 4 Mastick Time. 5 Unfavoury Time. 6 French wild Time. 7 The greater Mother of Time. 8 Rough Mother of Time. 9 Hungarian Mother of Time. 10 The ordinary small wild or Mother of Time. 11 Lemmon Time. 12 Musk Time. 13 Guilded or embrodered Time.

## The Forme.

The ordinary Garden Time is a small low woody Plant, with brittle branches, and small hard green Leaves on them, having small white purplish flowers standing with some Leaves in roundles round about the tops of the Stalks; The seed is small and browner then Marjerome seed; The Root is woody and abideth well divers Winters, if they be not too violent, and the Plants not grown too great or woody, for then they will perish therein, and therefore the best way is to slip it, and transplant it every third or fourth year.

## The Places and Time.

The two first grow very plentifully in Spaine, the one in old Castile, the other about Sevil, where they use no other, as also in Syria, &c. The third and fourth do acknowledge no place but the Garden; The fift and sixt are Spaniards, the one growing by the Sea side neer Alikanta, the other in old Castile, as it doth also in France about Narbone, whence it hath its name; The seventh is onely found in the Gardens of the curious; The eighth about Basil; The ninth in Hungary; The tenth is frequent in most pastures of this Land; The eleventh in many places of Kent; The two last are nursed up in Gardens only. Most of them flower in July, or thereabouts.

## The Temperature.

Time is hot and dry in the third Degree.

## The Vertues.

Time being of the same Temperature with Savery, worketh the same effects, nay it is somewhat more powerfull in Womens diseases; for being boyled in Water with Honey, and drunk, it not only bringeth down Womens monthly purgations, but is also effectually to cause those that are in hard Labour to be delivered, be the Child alive or dead, and then expelleth the Secondine or Afterbirth; The same is good against the Cough and Shortnesse of breath, it provoketh Urine, dissolveth clotted or congealed blood in the Body, and killeth the Wormes in the Belly; Being taken with Honey in an Elektuary, it causeth tough phlegme to be easily brought away, and helpeth those also that are dull sighted;



sighted; It is of good use in Meats and Broths to warm and comfort the Stomack, and to help both the sick and sound to break *fast*; It is very profitable in the Collic, Itch, and Nephritic passions, and most excellent against the *Stomach* and Stoppings of the *Matrix*. Four drams of dried Time in Powder, being given falling with Syrupe of Vinegar, helpeth them that are troubled with the Gout, for it purgeth away Choller and other sharp humors; and one dram thereof given falling in Meade or Metheglin, dissolveth the hard swelling of the Belly; It is profitable also for those that have swellings in their sides, and pains in the Loynes and Hipses; It is likewise given to those that have paines in their Eyes, and are blea-eyed; The Decoction thereof dissolveth tumors or swellings, if they be bathed therewith upon the first rising thereof; The juyce thereof being annointed or bathed on the place with some Vinegar, taketh away loose and hanging *Warts*; It helpeth those that have the *Scitica*, applyed with Wine and Meale, and helpeth the swollen *Cods* being laid thereto; It is used in Baths to expell Wind, and ease the Joynt-Gout. The *Wild Time* or Mother of Time is more effectual then the former to provoke the *Primes* and *Urine*, if it be boyled in Wine and drunk; It is also helpfull to those that are troubled with griping paines in their Bellies, or that have Cramps, or are bursten-bellied, or are troubled with inflammation of the Liver; It helpeth the *Ague*, easeth the *Strangury*, breaketh the Stone in the Bladder, stayeth the *Hicket*, and is available for those that spit or vomit blood; Being taken inwardly or applyed outwardly, after it hath been boyled in Rosewater, it helpeth the Headach and *Frensy*, and if you make a Vinegar of the Herb, as the Vinegar of Roses is made, it is excellent good to be used in the *Letberg* inwardly or outwardly, or both, and to stay Vomiting. Being taken with Honey, Liquoris and Anniseeds in Wine, it helpeth a dry Cough, and is comfortable both to the Head, Stomack, and Reines, and helpeth to expell wind; It is a remedy against *venemous bitings*, either taken in drink, or outwardly applyed.

## CHAP. CCXC.

## Of Alexanders.

## The Names.

This is called in Greek *ἰνδαίον*, because it is a kind of Parsly that exceedeth all others in bignesse, *ἰνδαίον* being a word which in composition doth augment the signification of that whereunto it is joyned, as *βῆτα* also doth; It is also named *Hippelissium* by the Latines, and *Olas atrum*, either because of its dark green colour, or because it maketh the pottage wherein it is boyled to look blackish; Galen and others have taken it to be the *Smyrnium* of the Ancients, but *Dioscorides* saith the true *Smyrnium* is another herb, of which the present age seemes to be ignorant; It is called in English *Alexanders*, *Alexanders*, and *Andisandis*.

## The Kindes.

There be two sorts of *Alexanders*. 1. Garden *Alexanders*. 2. *Alexanders* of Candy.

## The Forme.

Garden *Alexanders* groweth with divers large Leaves which are winged, or cut into many parts, somewhat resembling *Smallege*, but greater, broader, rounder,



rounder, and more cut in about the edges, of a dark green colour, and somewhat an hot and spicy tast, and a little bitter withall, from amongst which riseth up one or more round and great stalks, sometimes a yard high and better, whereon grow divers branches with Leaves like unto the lowermost, but lesser, at the extremities whereof do grow large tufts or umbels of white flowers, after which cometh the seed, being of a blackish colour, not full round, but straked on the back, and of an hot and bitterish tast, as the root also is, which being great, thick, long and blackish on the outside, but white underneath, it spreadeth it self under the ground into many parts.

*The Places and Time.*

The first is said to be commonly sowne in most Gardens of Europe where they have it, yet it hath been found wild also in some Isles about our owne Land, by Mr. WILLIAM QUICK, the seed whereof being supposed to a different kind from that of the Garden, when it was sowed, proved to be the same; The other came from Candy as its name doth testifie; They both flower in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

*The Temperature.*

The Seed and Roots of *Alexanders* are hot and dry in the third degree, of a cleansing and attenuating faculty.

*The Vertues.*

It is agreed on by all Authors that the seed of *Alexanders* made into powder and taken in a small Cup of White-Wine, either raw or boyled, is very powerfull not only in moving the Courfes, but expelling the after-Birth; The same is very profitable also to provoke Urine and to help the Strangury, and availleth against the bitings of Serpents, and breaketh wind, and is therefore good for the Collick; The upper part of the Root and the Leaves are very usefull to be boyled together in Broth for the purgation of the blood in the Spring time, to which may be also added Nettle tops, Elder buds, Cleavers, Watercresses, &c. Some eat the Roots here of raw with Vinegar, some stew them, and so eat them, and that chiefly in the time of Lent, to help to digest the crudities and viscous humours that are gathered in the Stomach by the much use of Fish at that time; It doth also warm any other cold Stomach, and by the bitterneffe helpeth to open Stoppings of the Liver and Spleen; The Leaves bruised and applyed to any bleeding wound, stoppeth the blood and dryeth up the sore without any grie fe, and maketh such tumors as are hard and scrophulous to come to maturity and ripenesse; The Roots preserved in a pickle of Vinegar and Salt, are a very wholesome sawce with Meats, for it stirreth up the Appetite, cleanseth and comforteth the Stomach, and removeth stoppings of the breast; and shortnesse of breath; They are convenient for every Age and Constitution, especially the Phlegmatick, and such as are subject to be stuffed up upon any distemper; The seed hath, besides what hath been exprest, all the Vertues wherewith the ordinary Parsly seed is endued, being altogether void of those evill and hurtfull qualities which are said to be in Parsly seed, and is therefore convenient and better then the Garden sort, if it can be had; It is given in Powder, from a Scruple to two Scruples: in Decoction, from a Dram to two Drams.



CHAP. CCXCI.  
Of Anemonies.

## The Names.

It is called in Greeke, ἀνεμώνη, *Anemone*, and ἄνεμος from the Wind, because it was anciently believed, that these kinds of Flowers did never open themselves, but when the wind did blow. In Latin also *Anemone*, and *Herba Vento*. We call them in English *Anemonies* after the Greek name, & *Wind-flowers* after the Latin, but the common people call them *Emanes*, the wild kinds whereof are called *Pulsatillæ*, which because they flower about *Easter* are called *Pasque-Flowers*, *Pasque* in French signifying *Easter*, and *Pas*-Flowers.

## The Kindes.

To reckon up every particular Member of this exceeding numerous Family, were almost an *Herculean Labour*, and is thought would gravell the most experienced Florist in *Europe*, and therefore I shall not undertake it, but mention a few of those which are common, beginning first with the *Pulsatillæ*, not because they are fittest to provoke the *Termes*, but because they grow in our own Land, more frequently, I mean naturally, than the other, and yet are taken notice of by few.

1. The purple *Pasque-flower*.
2. The red *Pas* flower.
3. The double *Pas*-flower.
4. The *Pas*-flower of *Denmark*.
5. The Wood *Anemone* or *Wind-flower*.
6. *Anemone* or *Wind flower* with a tuberous Root.
7. The Flesh-colour'd *Anemone*.
8. The blew *Anemone*.

## The Form.

The purple *Pasque-flower* hath many leaves lying on the ground, somewhat rough or hairy, hard in feeling, and finely cut into many small Leaves, of a dark green colour almost like the leaves of *Catrets*, but finer and smaller, from among which rise up naked stalks, rough or hairy also, set about the middle thereof with some small divided Leaves compassing them, above which they rise almost a span, each of them bearing one pendulous Flower made of six Leaves, and of a fine Violet Purple colour, but somewhat deep withall, in the middle whereof stand many yellow threds, set about a purple pointel; after the Flower is past, there cometh up instead thereof, a bushy head of long seedes, which are small and hoary, having at the end of every one a small hair, which is grey likewise; the root is small and long, growing downwards into the ground, with a tuft of hair at the head thereof, and not lying or running under the upper crust thereof, as the other wild *Anemonies* do, which is the greatest difference betwixt them: The Plant is of no sharpness untill it be bruised between ones fingers, and then the Leaves held to the Nose will twinge the nostrills very much.

## The Places and Time.

The first grows in a close belonging to the Parsonage of *Hilderham*, 6 miles from *Cambridge*, the second in great abundance on a Heath towards *Barneck* 3 miles from *Stamford*, the third grows also in *England*, but I have not understood the determinate place; the fourth should be a *Dant* by his name; the fifth grows in *Stow Wood* two miles from *Oxford*: the sixth upon *Costeswald Hills*, near *Black Burton*, very plentifully; the two last are cherished up in Gardens, with many others, which are best known to them that delight therein. The ordinary time to plant *Anemonies* is most commonly in *August*, some of which perhaps will flower before *Winter*, but most usually in *February*, *March*, or *April*, few or none of them abiding untill *May*; but if you will keep some Roots out of the ground unplanted untill *February*, *March*, or *April*, and plant some at one time, and some at another, and then



then those that were planted in *February* will flower about the middle or end of *May*, and so the rest accordingly after that manner, you may have the pleasure of these Plants all the Summer long, provided that you keep the Roots neither too dry nor too moist, and that they be planted where they may be somewhat shadowed.

*The Temperature.*

Both these sorts, as well *Pulsatillae* as *Anemonies*, are sharp, biting the tongue, and of a binding quality, but the *Pulsatillae* exceed the other, in that they exulcerate and eat into the skin, in case they be stamped and applyed to any part of the body, whereupon they have been taken by some to be of the kinde of *Crowfoot*, which many vagabond Villains apply to their Arms and Legs, and pretend that they are burnt, or some other misfortune hath happened to them.

*The Vertues.*

There is some other use for *Anemonies*, besides the setting forth of a garden, for the Leaves being boyled in White-wine, and the Decoction drunk, provoke the *Termes* mightily. The Leaves and Stalks boyled with clean husked Barly, causeth abundance of *Milk*, if Nurses eat thereof. The body being bathed with the decoction of them, cures the *Leprosie*. The Leaves being stamped, and the Juice snuffed up the nose purgeth the head mightily, and so doth the Root, being chewed in the mouth, for it procureth much spitting, and bringeth away many watry and phlegmatick humours (yea more than any Pills that are cryed up for that purpose) and is therefore excellent for the *Lethargy*. Being made into an Oyntment, and the Eye-lids anoynted with it, it helps the inflammations of the Eyes, whereby it is apparent that the heat of the one draweth out the heat of the other, as fire will fetch out the fire, when any one happens to be burnt, if they burn the same place the second time; and besides, it cleareth the sight by removing any Web, or other Spots therein. The same Oyntment is excellent good to cleanse malignant and corroding Ulcers. Both *Anemonies* and *Pulsatillae* are gathered to put into Flower-pots, and to dresse Garlands, and to strew windowes withall.

I might have treated of divers other Plants under this Head, but because there be few of them but are good for the Mother and other infirmities of the Womb, I shall say no more of them here, but reserve them till I come to speak thereof, which will be as soon as I have set down some of those that stop the *Termes*, both which were necessary to be mentioned severally, for the more methodicall prosecution of what we promised.

CHAP. CCXCII.

Of Comfrey.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Greek *συμφυτον*, and *συμπίτον μέγα*, *Symphytum*, and *Symphitum magnum*, from the wonderfull faculty that it hath in binding and glewing together, insomuch that the Latins are not content with the word *Symphytum*, which they sometimes use, but call it also *Consolida*, a *Consolidando*, *Consolidare* being an obsolete word, signifying to sodder, or glew together. It is also called *ανκλιν*, or *ανκλιν*, *Pectos* or *Pecton*, but *Pliny* saith, it was called *Alus* or *Alum*: it hath other names, as *Solidago*, *Inularia rustica*, *Osteocollon*, but the most usuall is *Symphytum* or *Consolida major*, which is in English the greater *Consoid*, commonly called *Comfrey*; and of some *Knit-back* and *Black-wort*.

*The Kinds.*

Some refer 4 sorts to this kind. 1. Common great Comfrey. 2. Great Comfrey with purple Flowers. 3. Comfrey with knobbed Roots. 4. Narrow Comfrey of Naples.

The



*The Forme.*

The common great Comfrey hath divers very large and hairy green leaves lying on the ground, so hairy, and prickly that it will cause an itching in any tender part of the body, which it doth but touch; the Stalk that riseth from amongst them, being about half a yard, or two foot high, hollow and cornered, or squarish, is very hairy also, having many such like Leaves as grow below, but lesser and lesser toward the top: At the joynts of the Stalks it is divided into many Branches, with some Leaves thereon, at the ends whereof stand many Flowers in order, one above another, which are somewhat long and hollow, like the finger of a glove, but much smaller, of a pale whitish colour, after which cometh small black seed, the root is great and long, black without, but white within, short or easie to break, and full of a glutinous or clammy juyce, of little or no taste at all, but of very great vertue.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth generally throughout all the Land, both by Ditches and Water-sides, and in fat & fruitful Meadows, whence for its usefulness it is often-times brought into Gardens, by those that understand the least profit that it afforded; and so is the second, which is not so often found as the first, to grow naturally, though many times it be in severall places; the third groweth in Gardens onely with us, but is naturall to the Woods of Germany, Austria, and Hungary; the name of the last sheweth whence it is, they flower in May and June, and give their Seed in July and August, or thereabouts.

*The Temperature.*

Comfrey hath a cold quality, but not immoderate, it dryeth and bindeth in great measure.

*The Vertues.*

It may be observed, that those Plants that are effectually to stop any Flux, or inward or outward bleeding, are no lesse profitable for stopping of the Terms, when they have exceeded their usual time of flowing, so that whatsoever is good for the one is good for the other, and as I shall speak to some of them here, to which purpose I reserved them, so I shall refer the Reader back to them, which I have spoken to already upon other occasions, as *Sheepherds purse*, *Strawberries*, *Mirtles*, *Water-lillies*, *Plantaine*, *Houssleek*, *Knotgrasse*, &c. The way of using it for the distempers aforesaid, is to boyl the roots in Water or Wine, & to drink the decoction, and so it helpeth those that spit blood, or that bleed at the mouth, or that make a bloody Urine, and is very soveraign also for all inward hurts, bruises, and wounds, and the ulcers of the Lungs: The same also drunk, stayeth the falling downe of Rheume from the head to the lungs, the Fluxes of humours or blood by the belly, and stoppeth not onely the Reds, which are the monthly Flowers of Women, but the Whites also, which is a continual distillation, or flux of the Matrix proceeding from abundance of phlegmatick humours, that oppresse the whole body, and therefore it may not be stopped untill those evil humours be purged; but that being done, there is not a better remedy than this Decoction, as also for the running of the Reines, happening by what course soever. The Syrup that is made of the said Roots is very effectual for all inward griefs and hurts aforesaid; and the distilled Water may be used for the same, though not so effectually, and is usefull for outward Wounds and Sores in the fleshy or sinewy part of the body wheresoever. The Decoction of the Leaves also is in some sort effectual for all the said purposes: *Camerasius* saith, that two ounces of the juyce being taken by one that is troubled with the Lethargy, it restoreth him. The said Roots bruised and applyed in the manner of a Plaister to any fresh or greene Wound or Cut, helpeth the same immediately, by gluing the lips of them together



gether, yea, they are so *glutinative*, that they will fasten together pieces of meat that have been cut asunder, making them all into one lump, if they be boyled in a pot therewith, it must therefore be of especiall good use in all manner of *Ruptures*, the decoction or Syrup taken inwardly, and the Roots stamped, and applyed to the place in the form of a Plaster. The said Plaster is good to be applyed to *Womens breasts*, that grow sore by much flowing into them, as also to stop the over-much bleeding of the *Hemorrhoides*, to cool the *Inflammation*, and to give ease to such pains as happen thereabouts. Being applyed after the same manner upon a piece of Leather (as it may be also in the former cases) to any place that is troubled with the *Gout*, it taketh away the pain presently, and so it giveth ease to pained joynts, and profiteth very much for running and moist *Ulcers*, *Gangrenes*, *Morifications*, and the like: The powder of the dried Roots and Cynamon doth consolidate the *Matrix* of any one when it happeneth to be torn by sore travail in *Child-birth*.

### CHAP. CCXCIII. Of Mousseare.

#### *The Names.*

IT is called in Greek *μυσοῦρα*, *Myosota*, from whence these Herbs are generally called *Myosotis*, but two of them especially, the rest being more commonly called in Latin *Pilosella*, which is a kind of barbarous name put thereon because of its hairyness: It is also called *Auricula Muris*, for that resemblance that the Leaves have with the Eare of a Mouse, as the Greek name doth likewise intimate: Some call the greater sort *Grim the Collier* in English, the middle sort *Mousseare*, and the lesser sort *Scorpion-Mousseare*.

#### *The Kindes.*

To this kinde may be referred these seven sorts: 1. The Common Mousseare: 2. Great Mousseare: 3. Codded Mousseare: 4. Common upright Mousseare: 5. Another upright Mousseare: 6. Mousseare-Scorpion-grass: 7. Water-Scorpion-grass.

#### *The Forme.*

The *Common Mousseare* is a low Herb creeping upon the ground by small strings, or wires, somewhat after the manner that the Strawberry-plant doth, whereby it shooteth forth and increaseth, each string taking root again, after it hath run but a very little way, and sending forth many small, and somewhat short Leaves, set in a round form together, hollowish in the middle, where they are broadest, of an hairy colour all over, as well above as below, and very hairy (resembling in many things the Eare of a Mouse) which being broken do give a white Milk; from amongst these Leaves spring up divers small hairy Stalks, about an handfull long, coming forth at the joynts of the Wires, where there grow also divers Leaves, but smaller than the former, one at a place, as the Flowers also do, consisting of many pale yellow Leaves, broad at the poynts, and a little dented in, set in three or four rows, the greater outermost, and the smaller inward, very like a *Dandelion* flower, but lesser, being a little reddish underneath about the edges, especially if it grow in dry ground, turning at length into a certain Down, which the wind carrieth away, with the seed to boot: The root is small and thredy.

#### *The Places and Time.*

The first groweth in most Pasture grounds of this Land, especially if the soyl be but a little sandy; the second doth sometimes grow in the like places, but more usually upon Walls, as upon *Queenes Colledge wall* in *Oxford*; the third is also found in  
this



this Land, growing in the borders of ſome Fields; the *fourth* upon the banks of Ditches, and in them alſo, if they be dry; the *fifth* upon dry barren Heaths, eſpecially upon *Hamſtead Heath*, where it is very plentiful; the *ſixth* is common upon the dry banks of ditches, and the *laſt* will grow in ditches amongſt the mud, though there be ſome water in them; as in the ditch between the two Waters next the *Holly-buſh* at *Oxford*, by the *Cauſway* that leads to *Botly*. They abide green all the *Winter*, and flower in *June* and *July*.

*The Temperature.*

*Mouſeare* is hot and dry, and of a clenſing, binding, and conſolidating quality.

*The Vertues.*

The juyce of *Mouſeare* in Wine or the decoction thereof drunk, is of very great force to ſtay the abundance of *Wome's Courſe*, as alſo the *Whites*, and all other Fluxes of blood, whether at the Mouth or Noſe, or by Stool, and all inward bleedings alſo, the ſame is very available to help the *Jaundice*, although of long continuance, to drink thereof morning and evening, but then other drink muſt be abſtained from, two or three hours after; and ſo it is often uſed as a ſpeciall remedy againſt the *Stone*, and other paines of the *Bowels*: Being taken in like manner, before the Fit of a *Quartane Ague*, it is ſaid to keep back and leſſen the fit very much, and by uſe of it to take it quite away. The Decoction thereof, with Succory and Centory, is held very effectually to help the *Dropsie*, and them that are inclining thereto, as alſo the diſeaſes of the *Spleen*. A Syrupe made of the juyce of *Mouſeare* and Sugar, is very uſeful for ſuch as are troubled with the *Cough* or *Ptiſick*, and helpeth exceedingly all *Ruptures* or *Burſtings*, if a ſpoonfull or two thereof be taken at a time. The green Herb bruſed, and preſently bound to any freſh Cut or Wound, doth quickly bring together the Lips thereof, for it is a ſingular good Wound herb, as well for outward as inward Wounds: The Juyce or Decoction of the green, or the powder of the dried herb, is moſt ſingular to ſtay the malignity of ſpreading or fretting *Cancers* or *Ulcers* whereſoever, as well thoſe in the *Mouth*, as *Secret parts* of Men and Women. The diſtilled Water is likewise very available in all the Diſeaſes aforeſaid, as alſo to waſh Wounds, and outward Sores, & to dip the *Tents* & wet *Cloathes* therein, that are to be applyed thereunto. If *Sheep* be ſuffered to feed long in any ſuch place or paſture, where *Mouſeare* groweth in any plenty, it maketh them to become very coſtive, or ſtopped, as the Shepherds call it, and therefore they are, or ſhould be, careful to keep them away from ſuch places, leſt they grow ſick, and lean, and die quickly, as by the careleſſneſſe or ignorance of ſome young *Shepherds*, they ſometimes do: If hot *Iron* or *Steele*, or any Inſtrument made thereof, be quenched in the juyce of this Herb, it hardeneth it ſo much, that nothing can go beyond it: And it is ſaid, that if it be given to any *Horſe* that is to be ſhoed, the *Smith* cannot hurt him.

CHAP. CCXCIV.

Of Yarrow.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Greek *αχιλλεύς* or *αχιλλεύς*, *Stratiotes Chiliophyllos*; *Stratiotes* becauſe *Souldiers* heretofore made great uſe thereof to heale their Wounds, having as is ſuppoſed, learned the vulnerary quality hereof from *Achilles*, that famous Diſciple of *Chiron*, who with one kinde hereof healed the Wounds of *Telephus*, which hath ever ſince been called *Achillea*, and is by ſome uſed promiſcuouſly for any ſort of Yarrow, though others reſtrain it to one only. And *αχιλλεύς* is added unto it as an Epithete, to diſtinguiſh it from *Water-Houſleek*, or *reſh-Water*.

A a a a 3

Souldier,



*Souldier*, which is called *Stratiotes Potameas*, setting forth thereby the great number of its Leaves. And hence it is called in Latine *Millefolium*, à *foliorum multitudine*, a certain number being put for an uncertain, but sure it is, it hath abundance. Some have also called it *Supercilium Veneris*, *Acrum*, and *Acrum Sylvaticum*, in English *Milfoile*, *Tarrow*, and of some *Nose-bleed*, by *Antiphrasis*, as I conceive, because being put into the *Nose*, it stayeth the bleeding thereof.

*The Kindes.*

There be many sorts of *Milfoile*, both of the Land and of the Water, of each whereof I shall put down some: 1. Common *Tarrow*, or *Milfoile*. 2. *Tarrow* with a red Flower. 3. Yellow *Milfoile*. 4. *Achilles* yellow *Woundwort*. 5. *Achilles* sweet *Woundwort*, both which being most like *Milfoile*, are by divers referred to this kinde. 6. Ordinary *Water-tarrow*. 7. Small *Water-Milfoile*. 8. Hooded *Water-Milfoile*. 9. *Crowfoot-Milfoile*.

*The Forme.*

The *Common Tarrow* hath many long Leaves lying upon the ground, which are subdivided, or finely cut into so many small parts, that it exceedeth the small Leaves, even of the finest *Tansy*, every one of which is a little jagged about the edges; from among which do rise up two *Stalks*, being round and green, with such like winged *Leaves* as those below, but smaller and finer, the nearer they grow to the tops, where stand many *Flowers*, which are small and White, upon a Tuft or Umbel close together, each Flower being composed of five small round-pointed Leaves, with a little yellowish Thrum in the middle, of smell somewhat strong, but not unpleasant, being rubbed in the hand; the Root consisteth of many long white strings, which it sendeth forth, both deep and spreading.

*The Places and Time.*

The first is very frequent in Pastures and upland Meadow grounds, where the second groweth also, but much more rarely: The fourth, fifth, and sixth be strangers, yet for their affinity and name-sakes I have put them down, though they be conceived to grow in France and Italy: The four last grow in the very Water, some more frequently than others: The hooded *Water-Milfoile*, hath been seldom found but about Oxford: they doe all flower in June, July, August, or thereabouts.

*The Temperature.*

*Tarrow* is meanly cold, and somewhat binding, therefore it must be somewhat dry also.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The decoction of *Tarrow* made in White-wine, and drunk, is an excellent remedy for the stopping of Womens Courses also (and so it helpeth the Bloudy Flux) or a good quantity thereof boyled in store of Water, being made into a Bath, and sate in or over, performeth the same: It is likewise very good to close up the stomacks of those, who, through weaknesse of the retentive faculty, that should be in the mouth of the Stomack, doe disgorge, or vomit up whatsoever they put thereinto. A draught thereof drunk before the Fit of an Ague, and so for two or three Fits together, is a good Medicine for it. The Juyce of the Herb and Flowers taken either in Goats Milk, or the distilled Water of the said Herb, stayeth the running of the Reins in men; but it will be more effectually, if a little powder of Coral Amber, and Ivory, be put thereto: An Oyntment that may be made hereof, is not only good for green Wounds, but also for Ulcers and Fistulae, especially such as abound with moisture, which it may be said to do by Signature, the many Incisions that are upon the Leaves resembling those of Wounds, or if your fancy will have it be more like unto Haire, it stayeth the shedding thereof, the head being bathed with the decoction thereof, or anoynted with the oyle of it. The powder of it being



ing dried, taken in Comfrey or Plaintain-water, is of excellent use to stay inward bleedings, and being strewed upon any fresh wound that will not cease bleeding, it stoppeth it immediately, and so it doth the bleeding at the Nose, being put thereinto: The Juice thereof put into the Eyes, taketh away the blood and rednesse therein, and the root or green leaves chewed in the mouth, ease the pains of the teeth. An ounce of powder of the dried Herb and Flowers, with a dram of fine Bolearmniack put to it, taken three dayes together fasting, in a draught of Milk, is wonderfully commended by Matthiolus against pissing of blood. If the Juice or the Decoction be injected with a Syringe, it cureth the inward excoriations of the Tard, coming by reason of Pollutions, or extreme flowing of the Seed, although any Inflammation or Swelling should be caused thereby, as hath been proved by some single or unmarried persons, who have been very much oppressed upon this account.

## CHAP. CCXCV.

## Of Medesweet.

## The Names.

IT is called in Latin, (for it hath no Greek name that I can meet with) *Ulmaria*, à *foliorum Ulmi similitudine*, from the similitude that is between the Leaves of this Plant, and those of Elme, but it is better known to most by the name of *Regina Prati*, which Appellation hath been given unto it, because in what Meadow soever it growes, it is more perspicuous than any of the rest, as also for the divers good qualities that are therein, and therefore we call it *Queen of the Meadows*, as well as *Medesweet*: Some have called it *Barba* and *Barbula Capra*, and *Barba Caprina*, but not properly, these names belonging rather to *Tragopogon*, or *Goats-beard*.

## The Kinds.

There are but two sorts hereof as yet made known, that I read of: 1. The common Mede or Medowsweet. 2. The greater Medesweet, which is so far from being common, that it is a great rarity, or at least esteemed so to be by those are curious.

## The Form.

The common Medesweet groweth up with divers winged leaves, being made of severall others which are broad, set on each side of a middle Rib, being somewhat rough, hard, and crumpled, not much unlike to Elme Leaves, somewhat deeply dented about the edges, having also some lesser Leaves as Agrimony hath, of a sad colour on the upper side, and greyish underneath, of a pretty pleasant scent and taste, somewhat like unto Burnet: At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, which grow to be two or three foot high, having on them divers such Leaves as those below, but somewhat lesser, stand many tufts of small white Flowers, thrust thick together, which smell much sweeter than the Leaves, and in their places being fallen cometh crooked and cornered Seed. The Root also is well scented, though somewhat woody, blackish on the out-side, but reddish within, putting forth divers fibres, which draw unto it such nourishment, as maketh it to continue many years.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth very frequently in Meadows that lye towards the Water-side, and as often also upon the brinks of watry Ditches, and River-sides: The second delighteth in the shadowy Woods, and is brought from thence into the Gardens of those that love such strangers as these. They are found in Flower in some place or other, all the Summer quarter, the Seed ripening in a short space.

The



## The Temperature.

*Medesweet is cold and dry, with an evident binding quality adjoynd.*

## The Vertues and signature.

The Root of *Medesweet* boyled or maed into Powder, and drunk, is of great efficacy to stay the immoderate Flux of *Womens Courses*, and the *Whites* also; and after the same manner it helpeth the *Bloody Flux*, stayeth the *Laske*, and all other *Fluxes of Blood*, and is a good remedy against vomiting. It is reported, that it first altereth, and afterwards taketh away the *Fits of Agues*, if it be boyled in Wine, and drunk, and if two or three little Leaves thereof be but put into a Cup of *Clarret Wine*, it doth not onely give thereunto a fine relish, somewhat like unto that of *Burnet*, but maketh the Heart to be merry and cheerfull, for which purpose some use the Flowers also. Being boyled in Wine, it helpeth speedily those that are troubled with the *Collick*; and with a little Honey taken warm, it openeth the belly, but boyled in Red Wine, and drunk, it stayeth the *Flux* thereof. The Herb stamped with *Mede*, and applyed, healeth old *Ulcers* that are cancerous or eaten, hollow or fistulous, for which it is very much commended, as also to assuage *Swellings*, and to draw forth *Pricks* and *Splinters*; it is also profitable to heale *Sores* in the mouth, or in the *Secret parts*, the mouth being gargled, and the other parts bathed with the decoction thereof: The distilled water hereof helpeth the heat and inflammation of the *Eyes*, being dropped into the *Eyes*, and so it cleareth the *Sight* also. The Flowers and Leaves, though not so often used, unless it be by a few, excell all other herbs, wherewith houses were formerly decked up, especially the Chimneys in the Summer time, for the smell thereof maketh the heart merry, and delighteth the Senses; neither doth it cause the head-ach, or loathsomeness to meat, as some other sweet-smelling Herbs do, and therefore it was in more request with *Queen Elizabeth* than any other, for the purpose aforesaid. The *Germans* call it *Wormkraut*, or the *Worm-plant*, because the root often-times seemeth as if it were eaten by *Wormes*, which is certainly the *Signature* thereof, for it helpeth *Horses* of the *Botts* and *Wormes*, and would no doubt do the like in *Men*, if the decoction thereof were drunk.

## CHAP. CCXCVI.

## Of Adders-Tongue.

## The Names.

This is called in Greek *ὀφιογlossum*, *Ophioglossum* of the later Writers (but unto the Ancients it is conceived to have been altogether unknown) from *ὄφις*, a *Serpent* or *Adder*, and *γlossa*, a *Tongue*, because out of every Leaf it sendeth forth a kind of Pestel, like unto an Adders tongue. The Latines, for the same reason, call it, *Lingua Serpentina*, or *Serpentina*, usually, yet some have called it *Lingua Vulperaria*, and *Lancea Christi*, imitating thereby the great efficacy that it hath to cure wounds: We in English, *Adders-tongue*, and *Adders-grasse*.

## The Forme.

*Adders-tongue* riseth up but with one Leaf, which with the *Stalk* riseth up not above a fingers length from the ground, being fat, and somewhat thick, of a fresh green colour; formed like unto the head of a broad Javelin or Partizan, or as some will have, unto the Leaves of *Water-plantain*, but lesser; from the bosom, or bottom whereof on the inside, riseth up a small tender *Stalk*, about two inches long, which hath sometimes, but very seldome, two heads, and then it falleth out by chance, the upper halfe whereof is somewhat bigger, being dented with small round



dents, of a yellowish green colour, resembling the tongue of an *Adder*, or *Serpent*, which never sheweth any other *Flower*, yet vanisheth away without any seed that ever hath been perceived; the *root* is small and fibrous, abiding under ground all Winter, though the *Leaves* are but of small continuance.

*The Places and Time.*

*Adder's-tongue* groweth in moist Meadows throughout most parts of *England*, as in a Close or Meadow neer to a small Village called *Barton*, besides the foot-way from *Oxford* to *Stow Wood*, and in a Close between *Botley* and *Mrs. Batemans* house on the West side of *Oxford*. It groweth also in a Meadow neer unto the *Preaching Spittle* adjoining to *London*, and in divers other places. The time of looking for it (if you mean to finde it) must be in *April* or *May*, for though it be somewhat long ere it come up, yet it falleth quite away quickly after the *Tongue* appeareth, especially if the weather be any thing hot.

*The Temperature.*

*Adder's-tongue* is dry in the second or third degree, but temperate in respect of Heat.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The Juice of the *Leaves* of *Adder's-tongue* taken in the distilled water of *Oaken Buds*, is very effectuell for those women who have their *monthly Courses*, flowing down too abundantly, yea and for the *Whites* also, though they be otherwise very hard to be cured. Being boyled in *Wine* and drunk, or the powder thereof taken in *Wine*, is of singular operation to cure both inward and outward *Wounds*, as also to help those that are troubled with any *Rupture* or *Burstennesse*: It is very available against all hot *Fevers*, inflammations of the *Liver*, and all inward and outward heats: The Juice of the *Leaves* given to drink with the distilled Water of *Horfe-tail*, is a singular remedy for those that void blood at the *Mouth* or *Nose*, or otherwise downwards, and so it is given with no lesse successe for all manner of *woundes* in the *Breast* or *Bowells*, or any other part of the *Body*: The green Herb infused or boyled in *Red* or *White Wine*, and watery eyes washed therewith, or dropped therein taketh away the watering, and cooleth any inflammation that cometh thereby. The *Leaves* mixed with *Swines grease*, and gently boyled and strained, is good against *Burnings*, hot *Tumors* and *Apostumes*, spreading sores and *Wild-fire*. The green *Leaves* stamped in a stone Mortar and boyled in *Oyl Olive*, till they become dry as it were, and parched, and then strained, doth make an excellent green Balsom, not onely for green and fresh *Wounds*, but also for old and inveterate *Ulcers*, and so it doth, being infused onely in the said *Oyl*, and set in the Sun for certain dayes, especially if a little clear *Turpentine* be dissolved therein. The same also stayeth and represseth all Inflammations, that rise upon pains by any hurt or *Wounds*: Being bound hard with a *Trusse* to the new *Ruptures* of *Children* it is a sure Remedy. It is said, that if *Adder's-tongue* be wrapped in *Virgins Wax*, and put into the left *Eare* of an *Horse*, it will cause him to fall down, as if he were dead, but being taken out, he will rise again, and be as well as he was before: It cureth the bitings of *Serpents* by Signature.



## CHAP. CCXCVII.

## Of small Moonwort.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Latine *Lunaria Minor*, because there be many bigger, (for its Greek name cannot be learned by any meanes, though it hath been diligently enquired after, and therefore it is thought by some never to have had any) & for this *Luna crescentis modo falcatis*, the divisions of the Lease being much like unto an half Moon, as also, *Botrytis sive ramosa, aut racemosa, à capitibus in modum racemi formatis*, from the spiky head thereof, which somewhat resembles a bunch of Grapes: It is also called *Lunaria Petraea*, and *Taura*, as *Gesner* saith, because if Kine feed where it groweth, they will presently goe to Bull; as some Heardsmen, where it groweth plentifully have observed. Countrey people call it in English, *Unshoo the Horse*, because it is said to unshoo such Horses as tread upon it; but *Small Moonwort* is its ordinary name.

Some have made divers sorts hereof, but others, who have seriously considered it, doe conceive that the differences that are found in this plant are onely accidentall, and therefore not sufficient to constitute distinct sorts.

*The Forme.*

*Small Moonwort* riseth up but with one darke, green, thick, and fat Lease, standing upon a small footstake, not above an inch high, unless it be when it is in flower, and then it may be said to bear a small slender stalk, about three inches high, the upper part whereof groweth out of the bosome of the said Lease, which is much divided on both sides, into five, sometimes seaven, and sometimes more parts on a side; yea some have thought, (and but onely thought, that it beareth as many parts as there be dayes in a Moon; each whereof is small next the middle rib, but broad forwards, and round pointed, resembling therein an halfe Moon, as I said before, the uppermost parts or divisions, being lesse then the lowest; the stalk riseth above this Leaf some two inches, bearing many branches of small long tongues, wherupon many have called it also *Ophioglossum* or *Adders tongue*, every one being very like unto the spiky head thereof, of a brownish colour, which after they have continued a while resolve into mealy dust, so that it is doubtfull whether they may be more properly called the *Flowers* or the *Seed*; the Root is slender, and compact of many small threddy strings. The whole plant is but small, and not easily found, though you passe by the place where it grows.

*The Places and Time.*

*Small Moonwort* groweth in divers places of this Land in Woods, as also upon Hills and Heathes, as in *Stow Wood*, not farre from a little house called *Stackers*, where I have been shewed it by my ingenious friend Mr. *William Browne*, and in divers parts of *Kent*, as about *Maidstone*, &c. and in *Somersetshire* not farre from *Bathe*; in *Essex* hard by *Colchester*, and in several places of *Nottinghamshire*. It is seldome found before *Aprill* or *May*, and seldome after, for in *June* when the hot weather cometh, it vanisheth away.

*The Temperature.*

*Small Moonwort* is more cold and drying then *Adders tongue*, as may be gathered by its astringent taste.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The Leaves of the *small Moonwort*, boiled in Red Wine, and drank is an incomparable Medicine to stay the immoderate Fluxe of Womens ordinary Courses, and the Whites also, and being used in the same manner it stayeth bleeding, vomiting and other



other *Fluxes*: It is held to be more available for curing of all *wounds*, both inward and outward, then *Adders* tongue, though that be an excellent wound herbe also, for it not onely helpeth to take away all *blows* and *bruises*, and to consolidate all *Fractures* and *Dislocations*, but it is also good for *Ruptures*, yea and for the *Cancers* of the *Breasts*, whereof it hath the *Signature*, as the learned *Crolius* affirmeth. It is chiefly used by most with other herbes to make *Oyles* or *Balsoms*, to heal fresh or green *Wounds*, and other the aforesaid purposes, for all which it is excellent good. If any ones Faith will give him leave to believe *Traditions*, there are enough concerning this Plant to exercise it, for it is said, yea and believed by many, that it will open the *Locks*, wherewith dwelling houses are made fast, if it be put into the *Keyhole*, as also that it will loosen the *Locks*, *Fetters* and *Shoes* from those *Horses* feet, that goe on the places where it groweth, and of this Opinion was Master *Culpeper*, who though he railed against *Superstition* in others, yet had enough of it himselfe, as may appear by his Story of the Earl of *Essex* his *Horses*, which being drawn up in a *Body*, many of them lost their *Shoes* upon *White downe* in *Devonshire*, neer *Tiverton*, because *Moonwort* grows upon *Heaths*. A pretty *Conceit* if you please to believe it, but I must tell you Mr. *Culpeper* was very unable to prove that any *Moonwort* grew there.

## CHAP. CCXCVIII.

## Of three-leaved Grasse.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *τριφυλλον* *Triphyllum* and *Trifolium* in Latine, and both very properly, because it hath three Leaves alwaies joyned together. Under this title I comprehend all the *Trefoiles*, except the *Trefolium odoratum*, which I have already spoken to, yet I am not ignorant that *Dioscorides* calleth the *Stinking Clover*, *Τριφυλλον* simply, as if it were restrained to that sort onely, notwithstanding he confesseth that it had other names; for some he saith called it *Oxytriphylon*, others *Menyanthe*, others *Asphaltion*, and therefore I conceive that the word may be generally used for all manner of *Trefoiles*, *Claver*, or *Cloverglasses*, *Cock-heads*, *Hony-suckles* and *Medicines* whatsoever.

## The Kindes.

To this Kinde I shall refer these following *sorts*. 1. Common Meadow Trefoile with Purple Flowers. 2. White flowered Meadow Trefoile. 3. Heart Trefoile, or spotted Snaile Trefoile. 4. Smooth upright narrow leaved Birds foot Trefoile. 5. Great coddled Trefoile. 6. Small coddled Trefoile. 7. Roundheaded Trefoile. 8. Green flowered Trefoile. 9. Strawberry or Bladder Trefoile. 10. Hop Trefoile. 11. Little yellow Trefoile. 12. The great Purple Trefoile. 13. Knotted Trefoile. 14. White Dwarf Trefoile. 15. Burgundy Trefoile, or Medick Fodder. 16. Yellow-horn Trefoile. 17. Smooth Starry Trefoile. 18. Marsh Trefoile, or Buckes Beans. 19. Purplewort or Purplegrasse, called in Latine *Quadrifolium fuscum*, being as it seems, rather a four leaved, then a three leaved grasse.

## The Forme.

Meadow Trefoile shooteth up stalks about an handful long, and sometimes longer, round and somewhat hairy, yet for the most part leaning towards the ground, whereon grow Leaves consisting of three joined together, one standing a little from another; of which those that are next the ground and roots, are rounder, and those which grow higher are longer, having for the most part in the midst, a white spot like an half Moon; from amongst which rise up stalks of Flowers, somewhat longer then the Leaves bearing many deep Purple Crimson flowers, together in a tuft, rising, smaller up to the top, which turn into little cuds with small seed in them; the root spreadeth much, and endureth long.

B b b b b 2

The



*The Places and Time.*

The two first grow more frequently in Medowes then any of the rest, yet there be others that grow there also, some in one Countrey, and some in another; The third groweth in a Field between Longford and Bow, as also beyond Southwarke in the right way from London to Croyden, and the parts adjacent; The eighth in Mr. Stonehouse his Orchard at Darfield. The seventeenth groweth in divers Fenny and Moorish places. The last groweth in divers Countrey Gardens, as well as in the Gardens of the curious, who also entertain divers of the other sorts. They flower and flourish from May to August.

*The Temperature.*

Meadow Trefoile both Leaves and Flowers, are thought by some to be cooling and binding; but others thinke them to be of a digesting and suppurating quality, and there is no doubt but the rest do in some sort follow the Temperature of this.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The Decoction of Meadow Trefoile, with its Flowers, Seeds and Roots taken for some time, helpeth Women that are troubled with the Whites, and consequently the extraordinary over-flowing of their ordinary courses, it being more then probable, that what is available for the first, is profitable for the second, because the first is harder to be cured. The Decoction of the Leaves and Flowers having some Honey put thereto, and used in a Clyster, easeth the fretting paines of the Guts, and bringeth forth tough and slimy humors, that cleave to the Guts. The said Leaves boyled with a little Barrowes grease, and used as a Pultis, taketh away hot swellings and Inflammations. The Juice, especially of that which is spotted upon the Leaves, being strained and dropped into the Eyes, or mixed with a little Honey and applyed, is a familiar Medicine with divers, to take away the Pin and Web, (as they call it) in the Eyes, by Signature; and so it ceaseth the pain and Inflammation of them when they are bloud-shotten. The said Juice is also held to be very available against the biting of an Adder being drank, the herbe also being boyled in Water, and the place washed with the decoction, and then some of the herbe laid to the hurt place also, and so is the herbe boyled in Swines grease and made into an oyntment. The herbe also bruised and heated between two Tiles, and applyed hot to the Shave, causeth them to make Water who had it stopped before. It is held likewise to be good for wounds, and to take away Scarres. The Burgundy Trefoile called also Fœnum Burgundiacum, Burgundy Hay, and Meddick Fodder, is conceived by divers to be that which Dioscorides commends for its cooling property, as also that whose Oyle, as Avicenna saith, is very effectually against the trembling of the Heart. An Oyle drawn out from the Seed, as it is done from Almonds, is said to be good for the Stone. In those Countreys where it groweth plentifully, it is found so powerfull to fatten Cattle, that they are faine to be stinted, lest they should grow so fat, that suffocation should ensue. If the March Trefoile be the Isopyrum of Dioscorides, as some suppose it to be, then the Seed thereof is good against the Cough and other griefes of the Breast, or Chest; for, as Galen saith, it cleanseth and cutteth tough and grosse humors, and maketh them the easier to be expectorate or spit forth; it is also good to purge and cleanse the Liver, and to help those that spit blood. The Leaves of Purplewort stamped, and the Juice given in drinke, is very confidently administred, and that with good successe, not onely to Children, but to others also that have the disease called in English the Purples, which it doth by Signature. And if the Heart Trefoile were used, it would be found to be a great strengthner of the Heart, and cherisher of the Vital Spirits, relieving the body against Faintings and Swoonings, fortifying it against Poysons & Pestilence, and defending the Heart against the noisome vapors of the Spleen, for it resembleth the heart both in forme and colour, and surely it hath no so eminent Signatures for nothing.

CHAP.



## CHAP. CCXCIX.

## Of Moneywort.

*The Names.*

It is called in Latine (for Greek name it hath none, that I can meet with in any Author) *Nummularia* of the round forme of the Lease, somewhat like unto Money, and *Serpentaria*, because it is reported, that if *Serpents* be hurt or wounded, they doe recover themselves with this herbe. *Fuschsius* calleth it *Centum-morbis*, from its wonderfull efficacy in healing *Ulcers* and green wounds; and *Tabermontanus* would have it named *Hirundinaria*, because as *Swallows* doe usually fly close to the ground, so this Plant cleaveth close to the Earth. It is called in English, *Herb two-pence*, *Two-penny grasse*, but usually *Money-wort*.

*The Kindes.*

Though *Moneywort* seemeth to be of different sorts, because it groweth to be of severall sizes, yet that is to be imputed to the fertility or sterility of the soile they enjoy, howsoever there be two sorts thereof, 1. Common *Moneywort*, 2. Small *Moneywort* with purplish Flowers.

*The Forme.*

The Common *Moneywort* sendeth forth divers long, weak and slender branches, lying and running upon the ground, set with two Leaves, at each joynt, opposite one to another, at equall distances, which are almost as round as a penny, but that they are a little pointed at the ends, smooth, and of yellowish green colour: at the joynts with the Leaves from the middle forward, come forth at the joynts, sometimes one, and sometimes two yellow flowers, standing each upon a small footstake, being composed of five narrow leaves, pointed at the ends, with some yellow threds in the middle, which being past, there stand in their places small round heads of Seed. The Root is small and threddy.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth by Ditches, Streames and other places where the Water uses to overflow in the Winter time, as I have observed in *Christ-Church Medow* by *Oxford*, and in divers other places. The second groweth in such like places, but not so frequently, nor so plentifully as the former. They both flower about *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

*The Temperature.*

*Moneywort* is somewhat cold but very astringent, drying and binding, as the tasste thereof doth demonstrate.

*The Vertues.*

The Juice of *Moneywort* taken in Wine, or the decoction thereof is singular good to stay the immoderate flowings of *Womens Courses*, whether it be at the usuall time, or after, for at either, the patient may hereby be brought to great coldnesse, faintnesse of the heart, swooning, and sometimes to the Dropsie, yea and to Death it selfe, so that the cure of them is to be sought after, when they are excessive, and the Whites also, which are as dangerous, if not more. Neither is it effectuall for such Fluxes onely, as I have mentioned, but for others, whether they be *Luskes*, bloody Fluxes, bleedings inward or outward, and the weaknesse of the Stomach, that is given to casting or vomiting. Being boyled with Wine and Honey, it cureth the Wounds of the inward parts, and Ulcers of the Lungs, and so it prevaieth against that violent Cough in Children commonly called the *Chinnit-Cough*, but it should be the *Chine-Cough*, for it doth make as it



were make the very Chine-bone to shake. The Flowers and Leaves stamped are exceeding good for all Wounds, either fresh or Greene, to heale them speedily, and for old Ulcers that are of a spreading nature, especially if it be stamped and boyled in Oyl Olive, with some Rosen, Wax, and Turpentine added thereto: To wash or bath them with the Decoction, or to have Tents dipped in the Juyce, and put into them, is also effectually.

### CHAP. CCC. Of Darnell.

#### The Names.

It is called in Greek *αἶλας ἄρα*, by most, yet some call it *θαλασσα* *Thyarns*, and *ζιζάνιον* *Zizanium*; in Latin *Lolium*, yet Pliny calleth it *Ara* as well as *Lolium*: Some call it also *Triticum temulentum*, and *Triticum sativum*, in English *Darnell*, and of some *Juray* and *Ray*. Red Darnell is called in Greek *ποινίξ* *Phanix*, which name the Latines sometimes use; *a seminis colore Phanicco*, from the red Crimson colour; others call it *Lolium rubrum*, to distinguish it from the former, which is called *Lolium* simply, or sometimes *Lolium album*, others *Hordeum murinum*, in English *Wall Barly* and *Way Bennet*.

#### The Kindes.

The most usual Kindes of Darnell are two: 1. White Darnell. 2. Red Darnell.

#### The Forme.

Darnell groweth with sundry long, fat, and rough Leaves, which when the *Stalk* riseth, which is slender and joyned, are narrower, but rough still; at the top whereof groweth a long Spike, composed of many heads, set one above another, containing two or three husks, with sharp, but short beards or awnes at the ends, the Seed is easily shaken out of the ear, the Husk it self being somewhat tough; so that it increaseth exceedingly in those places where it chanceth to seed, to the prejudice of the Husband man, amongst whose Corn it groweth: The Root is composed of a multitude of fibres, continuing all the Winter, as the Leaves also do.

#### The Places and Time.

Both of them grow too too frequently in the plough'd fields, both amongst Wheat and Barley, and sometimes also in those that are fallow, to the great grief of the Country Husband-men, who have much ado, notwithstanding all their diligence of weeding it out of their standing Corn, & of picking it out of the Sheaves to make their Grain tolerable, and therefore Virgil doth not without cause call it *Infelix Lolium*. They spring and flourish with the Corn commonly, and their seed is ripe in August, as soon, if not before the Corn they grow with.

#### The Temperature.

Galen saith, that Darnell is hot in the beginning of the third degree, and dry in the end of the second, whereby it attenuateth, resolveth and cleanseth.

#### The Signature and Vertues.

The seed of Red Darnell boyled in Red Wine, and the Decoction thereof drunk stayeth the abundance of Womens Courses by Signature, and it is said to do the same if it be but put into a piece of Crimson Leather or of Scarlet Cloath, & bound unto the Thigh, or any other convenient place. It is also effectually to stay the Lask and all other Fluxes, and restraineth the sudden passing away of Urine. The Meale of White Darnell is very good to stay Gangrenes, and other such like fretting



ting and eating *Cancers*, and *putrid Sores*. If the same be applyed with Salt and Raddish roots to any *Leprosie*, *Morphew*, *Ringworm*, or the like, it helpeth it, and cleanseth the skin: with quick Brimstone and Vinegar it dissolveth Knots and Kernells, and if it be boyled in Wine with Pidgeons dung and Linseed, it breaketh those *Knots* and *Kernells* that are hard to be dissolved. A Decoction made thereof with Water and Honey, and the place bathed therewith, is profitable for the *Sciatica*. If a Woman sit over the fumes of it, Barly meal, Myrrhes and Frankinsence, it is thought to help *Conception*, as likewise if it be made into the form of a Plaister, and laid upon the *Belly*. Being made into a Pultis with Swines greace, it draweth out all *Splinters*, *Thornes*, and *broken Bones* that are in any part: The Root boyled in Wine, and drunk, after it hath stood certain dayes, killeth the *Wormes*. Whosoever reads these properties of *Darnell*, will think it to be a very vertuous Plant, but its faults are behinde, which are not a few; for besides that it peettereth Husbandmen, as I have said, it troubleth the *Braine* and *Senses*, procuring troublesome *Dreams*, if the seeds happen into *Bread*, and if it happen into *Drink*, it will make a man *drunk*, or *giddy-headed* presently. And it is so naught for the *Eyes* both wayes, that it was formerly proverbially objected to one that was ill-fighted, that he had eaten *Darnell*.

## CHAP. CCCI.

## Of Flower-gentle, and Blites.

## The Names.

**F**lower gentle is called in Greek *Ἀμάραντος* *Amaranthus*, because the red Flower thereof, will endure for a very long time, without any sensible decay, if it be gathered in its right season; by which name it is known amongst the Latines, who sometimes call it *Flos Amoris*, from its lovely aspect, from whence we have it called in English *Fleuramor*, *Flower-gentle*, *Flower Velure*, and *Velvet Flower* from its softnesse, but it is most commonly called *Amaranthus* by the Florists of our dayes. *Blite* is called in Greek *βλίττος*, because it is *quasi fatuum olus*, unsavory and without taste, and therefore *Dioscorides* put it amongst those Herbs that be *ἀνόητα insipida*; in Latin *Blitus* and *Blitum*, in English *Blite* and *Blites*.

## The Kindes.

Though *Amaranthus* be a kinde of *Blite*, and not *Blite* a kinde of *Amaranthus*, yet because *Amaranthus* is better known in these dayes than *Blite*, and of more efficacy for our present purpose, therefore I have set it in the *Front*. 1. The common purple Flower-gentle. 2. The neat lesser purple Flower-gentle. 3. Spotted or variable Flower-gentle. 4. The greater *Fleuramor*, or purple Flower-gentle. 5. The green Flower-gentle of *New-England*. 6. Crimson-velvet Flower-gentle. 7. Crested Flower-gentle. 8. Great white *Blite*. 9. Small wild white *Blite*. 10. Small wild red *Blite*. 11. Wild *Blite* with much seed.

## The Forme.

The Common purple Flower-gentle riseth up with a stalk a Cubit high, and sometimes higher, which is straked or chamfered along the same, yet towards the Root it is very smooth, and of a reddish colour, dividing it self towards the top into small branches, about which stand long leaves, broad, sharp pointed, soft, slippery, of a green colour, and tending to reddish; the Flowers are long, spiky, soft and gentle tufts of haire, many as it were growing together, broad at the bottom, and small up at the top, *Pyramis* or *Steeple* fashion, very brave to look upon, but without any smell at all; which being bruised, yeildeth a Juyce of almost the same colour, the seed lyeth scattered in the tufts aforesaid, being small and somewhat



somewhat black, but glittering; the root is short and full of strings, perishing every Winter.

*The Places and Time.*

All the sorts of *Amaranthus* are strangers by Extraction, some coming from the Eastern Countreys, as *Persia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, &c. others from the Western, as *New England*, and the *West Indies*, yet some of them are pretty well naturalized, being common in our Gardens, and the rest are to be seen in the Gardens of the curious, as in that of *John Tradescant* at *Lambeth* &c. The sorts of *Blites* are found wild in divers places of our own Land. The *Amaranthus* beareth its gallant tufts or spikes in *August* for the most part, yet some perfect them not untill *September*. The *Blite* flourisheth all the Summer long, seeds about *August* or *September*, and continues green all the Winter, in which it differeth from the former.

*The Temperature.*

Flower gentle is held to be of a binding faculty, and consequently to be cold and dry, but *Blite* is cold and moist in the second degree.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The Flowers of *Amaranthus* dried and beaten into power, stops the *Termes* in Women and that by Signature, if it be put into Wine and Honey boyled together and drunk, and so it is effectual for the perillous Flux of blood, & continual pain of the Belly, with often scouring and spitting of blood, bleeding at the Nose, and also for the Whites in Women. The said Flower boyled in Wine, and the Decoction drunk, is available against all venomous bitings, the *Sciatica*, distilling of the Urine and Ruptures: The Herb boyled in Wine, and the Fundament fomented therewith, taketh away the painfull Piles, and restraineth their bleeding, and stayeth the often going to the Stool, the Herb being also applyed. The Root held in the Mouth ceaseth the pains of the Teeth, and being stamped and made into an Ointment with May-butter, it asswageth all Inflammations. The Herb being boyled and applyed, is a speedy Remedy for any Bruise. The dried Herb keepeth Garments from the Wormes and Moaths, if it be laid amongst them. *Blites* are used amongst the poorer sort of people in *France* for food, but they yeild to the body small nourishment, as *Galen* saith, and by often eating become obnoxious, by causing Vomiting and Fluxes of the Belly, with exceeding gripings: The Physicall use of them is to restrain the Fluxes of blood either in Man or Woman, especially the Red, which it doth by Signature, as the white sort doth the Whites in Women. The White Bleet with much seed, which is therefore called All-seed of some, is a very acceptable bait unto Fishes, as hath been proved by experience: Some Old Wives will not suffer any *Blites* to be put into their Pottage, for fear of hurting their Ey-sight.

CHAP. CCCII.

Of the Dragon-Tree.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Latin *Draeo Arbor*, from its strange manner of growing, as I conceive, for being altogether unknown to *Dioscorides*, and the rest of the ancient Greek and Latine Authors, there is no Greek name for it, but onely for the Gum or Resin, which they call *κιννάβαρις*, without expressing whether it came from Herb or Tree, or was a mineral of the Earth, and it is probable it was because they knew not: The said Gum is sometimes called *Cinnabaris* also in Latin but most commonly *Sanguis Draconis*, and thereupon *Pliny*, *Silvius*, and also *Monardus* have set it down for a truth, that it was the blood of a Dragon or Serpent crushed to death.



death by the weight of the dying Elephant falling upon him, after that he had received his mortall wound from him, and that both their bloods mingled together was the true *Sanguis Draconis*, but certainly it was so called from the bloody colour that it is of, being nothing else but a meer Gum. It is called in English *Dragons tears*, and *Dragons blood*.

*The Forme.*

The *Dragon Tree* groweth not like a Sugar-loaf, as I said in my former Book, but riseth as high as the *Pine Tree*, with a great body & rugged bark, full of chaps & clefts bearing 8, or 9, great *Arms* equally spreading from the trunk, bare for a cubits length, and then thrusting forth three or four more lesser branches, yet as thick as ones arm, bearing onely at the tops of them divers long and narrow Leaves, joyned together at the bottom, and encompassing another, as those of the *Flower de-Luce* do, each of them being a cubit in length, and an inch in breadth, but growing narrower and narrower towards the top, till it be pointed with the thick middle rib, that runneth through the same, reddish about the edges, and sharp like the *Iris* Leaves, abiding alwayes green, as most of the trees in those parts do; from among the Leaves at the heads come forth certain foot-stalks about a foot long, divided into little branches, whereon do grow at divers spaces (I suppose, first *Flowers*, though not observed) divers *fruits* or *berries* in little clusters, each of them like unto a small *Cherry*, of a fowrish or tart tast, and of a yellowish colour when they are ripe; with a stone and kernell within them very like unto a *Cherry-stone*: Out of this tree, being slit or bored, cometh forth a thick dark red Gum or Rosin, which hardeneth quickly, and will melt at the fire, and flame also, if it be cast therein, which being bruised, sheweth a very orient red crimson, or bloody colour; the Wood of the trunk is so hard and firm, that it will scarcely admit cutting, but the yonger branches are not so hard.

*The Places and Time.*

This Tree groweth both in the *Canary Islands* and in that of *Madera*, and in *Brasil* also, where it groweth to be of a goodly stature. It flourisheth and grows green all the year, as I have said, but the time of flowering and frutifying is not expressed,

*The Temperature.*

*Sanguis Draconis*, or the Gum of the *Dragon-tree*, is in all probability cold in the second degree, and dry in the third, and is very astringent.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

If all red things do stop *Womens Courses* by Signature, according to the opinion of some, then certainly this Gum may be said to do it thereby, there being hardly another Tree in the world (unless Mr. *Hammonds* *Flesh-tree*, which some think is the same) that yeildeth a red Juice; *Amaranthus* indeed, which is handled in the former Chap. is red all over on the out-side, and so is the wood of *Brasil* and *Red Sanders*, but the joyce of neither of them is so, whence it is likely that the Sap, which in other plants concocteth only in the Fruit, doth in this also concoct in the Body of the Tree, which maketh it the more admirable; It serveth also to restrain all other Fluxes of Blood or Humours; as the *Bloody Flux*, *Lasks*, *Whites* in women, and the *Gonorrhea* in men, bleeding at *Nose*, *Mouth*, or any other part, whether internall or external, being either inwardly or outwardly used. It is said also to help the *Stranguy*, and stoppings of the *Urine*, to fasten loose *Teeth*, and is very available for the Gums that are spungy, or troubled with loose flesh: It is good also to stay the watering of the *Eyes*, and to help those places that are burnt with fire. The *Goldsmiths* and *Painters* of *Glass* use it much in their works, the one for an *Enamel*, and to set a Foil under their precious *Stones*, for their greater lustre, and the other by Fire to strike a crimson colour into *Glass* for *Windows*, or the like. Though the Gum only be commended, yet no doubt in the natural places, or where it groweth, both bark and fruit might be applied for such like Diseases as the Gum is put unto, they being also very astringent.



## CHAP. CCCIII.

## Of the Beech Tree.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek *ἰξὺς Oxys* (and not *κρυός*, as some would have it) because it is *Scissima*, as *Gaza* translates it, that is, (*in laminas scissilis*, apt to cleave into Trenchers, or the like, for though *κρυός* was so long mistaken for the *Beech Tree*, that *Fagus* became the common Latin name thereof, and so continueth, yet *Dalacampius* hath plainly detected it to be a kind of *Oake*, whose Acrons are fitter for food than the Mast of *Beech*, the Etymology thereof being *ἐκ τοῦ κρυῖν*, *ab esca vel esu*. The Fruit is called in Latin *Nuces Fagi*, *Beech-Mast*, and *Buck-Mast* in English, because *Deere* delight to feed thereon.

*The Form.*

The *Beech Tree* groweth to be of a great and tall stature, spreading the boughs and branches on every side, so that it maketh a very large and pleasant shadow, if the said boughs be not lopped off to make it grow upwards, covered with a very smooth white bark, as the body also is, so that any thing may easily be cut thereon, whereon are placed many thin, smooth, broad Leaves, almost round, but that they are pointed at the end, and somewhat finely dented about the edges, of a sad green colour, as long as they receive nourishment from the Sap, but that ceasing, they presently turn yellow and fall away: The blowings or Catkins are small and yellow, like those of the Birch Tree, but lesser, and of shorter continuance; The Fruit is contained in a rough husk, somewhat like the Chestnut, but not altogether so prickly and rough bristled, which being ripe openeth it self into three parts, and sheweth a small three-square Nut, covered with a smooth and soft skin, browner and lesser by much than the Chestnut, under which lieth a sweet white Kernel, but of a more astringent quality; The Roots be few and short, in respect of the bigness of the Tree, both for breadth and depth.

*The Places and Time.*

The *Beech Tree* delighteth to grow in some places more than in other; for as in the *Chilterne* Country no wood is more familiar, so in others not far from it, a *Beech Tree* is a great rarity, as in *Oxfordshire*, where there is one growing between *Oxford* and *Banbury*, which is so famous, that it is noted over all that Country, and called the *Beechen Tree*, there being scarcely a Traveller that goes by that way but takes especial notice of it, yea formerly many went to it (though it be somewhat out of the way) to cut their names upon its smooth bark, so that now it is so full of letters, that there is hardly any space left. It bloometh in the end of *April*, or the beginning of *May* for the most part, and the Mast or Fruit is ripe in *September*.

*The Temperature.*

The Leaves of the *Beech Tree* are cooling and binding, but the Nuts are said to be hot and moist in the first degree, and yet very astringent.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The Leaves, Bark, Buds, or Husks of the *Beech Tree* sodden in Red Wine, or Running Water, and sitten over by Women, whose Courses do flow too abundantly, causeth them to cease, and maketh the Matrix and Fundament, that are fallen downe, to return into their place: and the Decoction thereof in clean Red Wine, with Cinnamon and Sugar being drunk, is good for the same purpose. The

Leaves



Leaves take away *Blisters*, and that by *Signature*, there being many times divers small Bladders thereupon, and being laid to *hot Swellings* at the beginning, do dissuſs them, and are good for *Ulcers* also, being boyled into a Pultis, or made into an Oynment when they are fullest of Vertue. The Nuts or fruit are sweet, and were in ancient times used for food, as the Poets say, but now they are esteemed fitter for *Deere* and *Swine* to feed upon to fatten them, which it doth wonderfully, and therefore these Trees are many times planted in Parks, Forrests, and Chafes, yet they are not without some use in Physick, for they are said to break the *Stone*, and expell it, which may be by the Signature of the Nuts themselves, which being burned, and the Ashes mixed with Hony, and applyed, is good for a *Skald* and *Scurvy Head*, when the *Haire* goeth off, which it may be said to do by the Signature of the *Husks*. The Water that is found in the hollow places of decaying Beech-trees will cure both Man and Beast of any *Scurf*, *Scab*, or running *Tetters*, if they be washed therewith. The Leaves chewed are good for the diseases of the *Gummes* and *Lips*: The Wood is smooth and white, and therefore profitable for divers uses, as to make Cups, Dishes, and the like; and the Ashes thereof are very good to make *Glasse*, as *Crescentius* writeth.

## CHAP. CCCIV.

## Of the Hasell-Nut-tree.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *καρύνα ποντική*, *Nux Pontica*, because it was said to be brought at first out of *Pontus* into *Asia* and *Greece*, and *καρυόκαρυα*, *Nux tenuis*, five parva, the Small Nut, to distinguish it from the *Wall-nut*. It is called in Latine *Corylus*, and *Nux Avellana*, it being at first called *Abellina*, from the Country where it was first taken notice of, which since hath received some alteration: Some have called it *Nux Prenestina*, and *Heracleotica*, we call the manured kinde the *Filberd*, and the wild kinde, the *Hasel Nut*, *Wood Nut*, or *Small Nut-Tree*.

## The Kindes.

The two chief Kindes aforementioned, are distinguished or subdivided into divers others, as 1. The ordinary *Filberd*. 2. The red *Filberd*. 3. The long *Filberd*. 4. *Filberds* of *Macedonia*, or *Constantinople*. 5. The great *Wood Nut*, or *Hasel Nut*. 6. The lesser *Hasel Nut*. 7. *Virginian Hasel Nut*.

## The Forme.

The Ordinary *Filberd-tree* groweth to be pretty tall and big, but seldome to any great bulk or size, with divers suckers or sprouts from the roots, if they be permitted to grow, and spread into divers branches, covered with a brownish, speckled, thin, outer bark, under which there is a greener, bearing large or crumpled Leaves, somewhat like unto those of *Alder*, dented about the edges, of a sad green colour above, and greyish underneath; The *Catkins*, which seem to supply the place of *Flowers*, upon this and divers other Trees, because they have no other, appeare presently after the Leaves are fallen off, in *November*, or thereabouts, which are then firm and close, of a reddish yellow colour, but towards the Spring they become more yellow, and fall away at the coming forth of the Leaves, or a little before: The *Nuts* break forth in divers places of the *Stalks*, sometimes single, but commonly in clusters, three, four, five or more together, each inclosed in a husk, which is at first of a green colour, but afterwards brown, which reacheth beyond the *Nuts*, and is parted at the end into sundry jags; the Nut



within is much longer than the Wood Nut, yet round withall, with a brownish thin shell on the outside, and a white peeling covering the Kernel within, which is white and hard, and of a very sweet and pleasant taste.

*The Places and Time.*

The three first are usually planted in Gardens and Orchards, but are not all alike common, for the red sort is not altogether so frequent as the other; the fourth should come out of Greece by its name, but it is now visible in some of our English Gardens, as at the lower end of Mrs. Pollards Garden, by the house where Mr. Ditchfield lives, in St. Albans. The fifth and sixth are conceived to come of the same kind, onely the fifth groweth in Orchards, and so is bigger than that which groweth wild in the Woods. The name of the last speaks its native Country. The fruit is ripe in August, or September at the farthest.

*The Temperature.*

Hasell Nuts newly gathered are hot and moist in the first degree, but after they have been kept a while, they are hot and dry.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The Skins that cover the Nut Kernels, being taken in Wine, to the quantity of a Dramme, are very effectually also to stay Womens Courses, especially those of the red Filbea d, which have the Signature of them. The dried Husks and Shells to the weight of two drammes taken in Red Wine, doth the same, and stayeth the Lask likewise, and so doth the Milk that is drawn from the Kernells, and likewise the Catkins: The parched Kernels made into an Electuary, is very good to help an old Cough; and being parched, and a little Pepper put to them and drunk, it digesteth the distillation of Rheume from the Head. A Decoction of the inner rind of the Branches being made in small Ale, and taken first and last for nine or ten dayes together, is a speciall remedy for the Strangury. Nuts eaten alone in so great a quantity, are by no means commended, for they are said to be hard of digestion, to fill the stomach with wind, to cause vomiting and the Head-ach, especially when they be old, for then they are worse than they are being newly gathered; yet if any one be so much taken with them that he cannot refrain them, let him eat Raisins together with them, that so the moisture of the one may qualifie the drynesse of the other; and this hath been an ancient custome, as Schola Salerni teacheth in the following Verse;

— Sumere sic mos est nucibus sociando racemos;

as also to eat them after Fish instead of Cheese, thereby to hinder the ingendering of Pblegme, which is thus exprest;

Post pisces Noces, post Carnes Casem adsit.

To say no more of those Simples that are appropriated for restraining the Naturall Courses of Women, as also the Whites. I shall now proceed to those that are serviceable for the Mother, and divers other distempers of the Womb, amongst which you shall finde but few, which do not provoke the Terms also, and therefore I made some Reference of such to this Head.



## CHAP. CCCV.

## Of Motherwort.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *καρδιακή*, and *Cardiaca* in Latine, because it is good againſt the infirmities of the Heart, as the trembling thereof, Swounings, &c. It was unknown to the antient Writers, as is ſuppoſed, becauſe there is ſome clutter amongſt the latter about it, for *Dodonæus* took it to be a *Sideritis*, *Tragus* to be a *Wilde Bawme*, *Brunſelius* to be a *Marrubium Maſ*, *Anguillara* to be *Lycopſis*, or *Branca lupina*, and *Bauchinus* calleth it, *Marrubium ſortè primum Theophraſti*, &c. But we in Engliſh call it *Motherwort*, and not without good reaſon, for it is of great vertue to help the Mother, as well as the Heart, and therefore ſome have thought that *Matricaria*, which is uſually put for *Feaverfew*, would better ſort with it.

## The Forme.

*Motherwort* groweth with hard, ſquare, browniſh, rough, ſtrong Stalkes, riſing to be two or three foot high, and ſometimes more, ſpreading into many branches, whereon grow Leaves on each ſide with long foot-ſtalkes, two at every joynt, which are ſomewhat broad and long, rough as it were, and crumpled with many great veines, that ſhew themſelves therein of a ſad green colour, and ſo deeply dented about the edges, that they may be ſaid almoſt to be torn or divided: from the middle of the branches up to the top of them, doe grow the Flowers round about them at diſtances, in ſharp-pointed rough hard huſkes, ſomewhat after the manner of *Bawm*, or rather of *Horehound* (of which ſome would have it to be a kinde) being of the ſame forme, though of a more red or Purple colour, after which come ſmall round blackiſh Seeds in great plenty, which being ſuffered to ſhed, filleth all the places about it with its off-ſpring, ſo that there needeſh no care of propagation: The Root is compact of many ſmall ſtrings: The whole Plant is of a very ranke ſmell, and bitter taſte.

## The Places and Time.

*Motherwort* delighteth to grow among rubbiſh, and by the ſides of Walls and Hedges beyond the Seas in divers places, but hardly with Us, unleſſe it be in Gardens, where it hath been ſown or planted. It flouriſheth, flowreth and Seedeth from the Spring till Winter, and then the Leaves and Stalkes periſh, but the Root endureth.

## The Temperature.

*Motherwort* is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, being alſo of a cleaſing or binding Faculty.

## The Vertues.

There is hardly a more effectuell herb for the Womb then *Motherwort*, for it not onely helpeth the Suffocations, or Stranglings of the Mother, but is wonderfully uſfull to Women in their ſore Travell, the powder thereof to the quantity of a Spoonfull, being taken in Wine, and therefore it hath not its name for nothing. But becauſe the Patient when the fit of the Mother is upon her, is moſt commonly incapable of taking any thing inwardly, or of being placed over, or in any decoction, though that alſo be preſcribed as effectuell; therefore the beſt way of uſing it will be, by applying fomentes, and little baggs thereof warmed, to the bottome of the Belly, and Share, then which there is ſcarcely a more preſent remedy, eſpecially if *Camomile*, *Wormwood*, *Pennycuſs*, *Lovage*, and other ſtrong-ſcented herbes be uſed therewith: The ſaid powder taken as aforeſaid, provoketh Urine and Womens Courſes, and is right good againſt the trembling of the Heart, the Cramp, Convulſion and Palfey, for ſeeing it is a bitter herb, and conſequently



hot and dry, it doth thereby cut, extenuate, and diffusse those grosse humors that are settled in the Veines, Joynts and Sinewes of the Body. And in case any squeamish palate should refuse it because of its bitternesse, it may be made into a Syrupe and Conserve, and so it driveth melancholly vapours from the Heart, and maketh one merry, cheerfull and blithe. It is also availeable to cleanse the breast from Phlegme, to open the obstructions and stoppings of the Entrailles, and to kill all kinde of Wormes in the Belly. Moreover it is commended for healing green wounds, and keeping them from impostumation and inflammation, stopping the blood and curing them, if it be bruised and applyed. It is also a Remedy against certain diseases in Cattle, as the Cough, Murren, &c.

### CHAP. CCCVI. Of Feaverfew.

#### The Names.

It is called in Greek *παρθένιον*, *Parthenium*, because it is effectual for distempers of the Wombe, to which even Virgins are sometimes subject, and in Latine *Matricaria*, for the same reason, but it is more commonly called *Febrifuga*, quia *Febres fugat*, from its vertue in expelling Feavers and Agues, and thence comes the word *Feaverfew*, yet some call it *Featherfew*, and *Fedderfew*. Galen saith that in his time *Parthenium* was called *Anthemis Helxine*, *Linozotis*, and *Amaracus*.

#### The Kindes.

There are said to be eight sorts of Feaverfew, 1. Common Feaverfew. 2. Naked Feaverfew. 3. Double Feaverfew. 4. Sweet Feaverfew. 5. Unfavoury Feaverfew. 6. Fine leaved Feaverfew. 7. Mountaine Feaverfew of *Clusius*. 8. Small Sea Feaverfew.

#### The Forme.

Common Feaverfew groweth with many large fresh green Leaves, very much torne or cut in on the Edges: from amongst which rise up two or three hard Stalkes beset round with many such like Leaves, but somewhat smaller, at the tops whereof stand many single flowers, upon severall small footstalkes, consisting of many small white Leaves standing round about a yellow thum in the middle; What Seed it beareth hath not been observed, but that it hath Seed may appear from hence, that wheresoever the flowers are suffered to shed, there it increaseth very plentifully, yet it must needs be very small. The Root is somewhat hard, tough, and short, having divers strings thereat. The whole Plant is of a strong smell and bitter taste.

#### The Places and Time.

The first groweth wilde by divers Walls, and Hedges, yet it is more frequent in Gardens, where it is little esteemed, because it requires no great tendance: The second was found in *Essex*, and is now nursed in the Gardens of the curious, as the third also is, as in the Garden of Mr. *Tradescant* at *Lambeth*, &c. The rest are Strangers, and therefore it will be to little purpose to expresse their places. They are in flower the greatest part of Summer.

#### The Temperature.

Feaverfew is hot and dry in the third degree, or hot in the third degree, and dry in the second, being withall of a purging, cleansing, and opening faculty.

#### The Vertues.

The Decoction of the flowers of Feaverfew, or the Herb it self, made in Wine, is exceeding effectual for the diseases of the Mother, whether it be the rising of the Mother,



*Mother*, or the hardnesse or inflammations of the same, especially if a little *Nutmeg* or *Mace* be put therein, and drunk often in a day; and so it bringeth down *Womens Courses* also with speed, and warmeth those parts oppressed by stoppings or cold, as also helpeth to expell the dead *Childe*, and the *Secondine* or *After-birth*; To sit over the hot fumes of the Decoction of the herb made in Water or Wine, is likewise effectuell for the same purposes, and sometimes when the Patient is in her fit of the *Mother*, and cannot be made to sit orderly, nor take any thing inwardly, the boiled herbes may be applyed warme to the privy parts. The Juice hereof, with the Juice of *Matherwort*, being dranke in old Ale with grosse Pepper, is also a good Medicine to prevent the fits of the *Mother*. A decoction thereof taken with some Sugar or Honey helpeth the Cough, and stuffing of the Chest by Cold, as also to cleanse the *Reins*, and *Bladder*, by expelling the Stone from them. The powder of the Herb taken in Wine with some Syrape of Vinegar, purgeth both *Choller* and *Phlegme*, and is availeable for those that are pursie or short winded, as also for those that are troubled with *Melancholy* or *Sadnesse*. It is very effectuell for all paines in the Head, coming of a cold cause, the herbe being bruised and applyed to the Crown of the Head, and particularly for the *Swimming of the Head*: It is also very good against the *Winde* in the *Stomack* being taken inwardly, and so it is frequently given before the fits of *Agnes*: the herb being also bruised with a few Cornes of *Bay-salt*, and applyed to the Wrists. It is likewise profitable in the *Dropsie*, and helpeth such as are impotent as to the matter of *precreation*, if it proceed of a cold or moist cause, for it is hurtfull to very hot and dry bodies: and if any one chance to take too great a Dose of *Opium*, it is a good remedy to prevent the danger that may ensue: Being bruised and heated on a Tile, after it is moistned with a little Wine, or fryed with a little Oyle and Wine in a Frying pan, and applyed warme to the *Stomack*, and *Belly*, helpeth the gripping paines of *Winde*, and the *Cholick*. The distilled Water is usefull to take away *Spots*, *Freckles*, and other deformities of the skin.

## CHAP. CCCVII.

## Of Catmint or Nep.

## The Names.

IT is thought that the Greeks had not the knowledge of this Herbe, because we finde no Greek name for it upon Record, but though they might not have the happinesse to enjoy the benefit of so usefull a Simple, yet the Latines, who have added much to what hath been derived unto them, doe call it *Mentha Cattaria*, and *Cataria* or *Cattaria* simply, *Mentha felina*, and *Herba Catti*, because *Cats* doe feed upon the Branches or Leaves thereof with a great deale of greedinesse, and delight much to rub themselves against it, and to wallow and tumble thereon, yet it is said, as I have formerly expressed in my Book called *The Art of Simpling*: If you set it, the Cats will eate it, If you sow it, the Cats can't know it. The *Apothecaries* call it *Nepeta*, and indeed that name is best known every where.

## The Kindes.

Sixe sorts of *Nep* are reckoned up amongst Authors, 1. Common Garden *Nep*. 2. Middle sized *Nep*. 3. Small *Nep*. 4. Small Mountain *Nep*, or *Catmint*. 5. Strong *Nep* with broad Leaves. 6. Strong *Nep* with narrow Leaves.

## The Forme.

Common Garden *Nep* riseth up with *Stalks* about a Cubit high, being four square, with a kinde of hoarinesse upon them, full of Branches, bearing at every joynt two broad Leaves: somewhat like unto *Bawme*, but longer pointed, softer, whiter and

more



more hoary, nicked about the Edges, and of a strong sweet scent. *The flowers* grow in large tufts upon the tops of the Branches, and underneath them also on the Stalkes, many together of a whitish Purple colour. The *Roots* are composed of many long Strings or Fibres, by which it is strongly fastned in the ground; the Leaves abiding all the Winter, unlesse the Weather be too violent.

*The Places and Time.*

The *first* is sometimes found to grow upon the rough banks of Ditches, by Hedge sides, and common waies, but more commonly in the Gardens of those that know the use of it, as the *second* also doth, though lesse frequently. The rest are *Spaniards* by descent, yet they refuse not the entertainment of our Gardens, where they are used with much civility by those which love varieties of strange Simples. They all flourish by and by after the Spring, flower in *July* and *August*, and their Seed is ripe in *September*.

*The Temperature.*

*Nep* or *Catmint* is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of *Catmint* is not onely effectuell for the winde and paines of the *Mother*, or the rising thereof, but warmeth and comforteth the coldnesse of the *wombe*, and dryeth up the over-much moisture thereof, which is many times the cause of barrennesse, so that the frequent use hereof brings it to a right temper, and consequently makes divers *Women* to be joyfull *Mothers* of *Children*, which otherwise might live under reproach upon that account. It is also very available to provoke *Womens Courses*, by which it is no small helpe to the breeding of *Children*, for though at that time they come not down as they doe at others, yet the Menstruous blood being stirred up, is conveyed with more activity and vigor, for the nourishment of the *Childe*. It is likewise exceeding usefull for the paines of the *Head* that come from any cold cause, as *Catarrhes*, and thin *Rheumes*, and for the giddinesse thereof also, and I think it may be observed without any error, that those things that are good for the *Wombe*, are good for the *Head* likewise, there being a kinde of *Sympathy* or fellow-suffering between them. It is likewise of especiall use for the windiness of the *Stomack* and *Belly*, and is effectuell for *Cramps*, or cold *Aches* to dissolve the Cold and *Winde* that afflicteth the part, and to bring warmth and comfort thereunto afterwards, and is used for *Colds*, *Coughs*, and *Shortnesse* of *breath*: It is a present remedy for them that are bursten inwardly, by means of some *Fall* received from an high place, or for any other *bruises*, if the Juice be given with *Wine* or *Meade*. A Bath made thereof onely, or with some other convenient Herbes, and sate in up to the *Navel*, or the hot fumes thereof being sate over, bringeth down *Womens Courses*, helpeth *Barrennesse*, and warmeth those parts: The green herb bruised and applyed to the *Fundament*, there abiding for two or three hours, easeth the sharpe paines of the *Piles*, and the Juice also is effectuell for the same purpose, being made up into an Oyntment and applyed. A Decoction thereof in *Spring-Water* is commended to wash the *Head*, and to take away the *Scabs* thereof, and may be as effectuell for other parts of the *Body* also. The distilled *Water* may be used for divers of the aforesaid purposes.



## CHAP. CCCVIII.

## Of the Burdock and Butter-bur.

## The Names.

IT will not be amisse to speak of both these together in one Chapter, because they be both good for the Mother. The *Burdock* is called in Greek ἀρκύον, *Arcium*, as also περσώνιον ἢ περσόνις, *Protopium*, or *Protopia*, because the broad Leaves hereof were used in old time to cover the faces of those, which would not be known when they acted any thing in the Theatres, and for this reason it was also called *Personata* in Latine; The Shops call it *Bardana*, and *Lappa major*, in English, *The great Burdock*, and *Clot Bur*. The *Butter-bur* is called in Greek πηλασίτης, *Petasites*, from πηλίσσωναι *extendo*, because of the extraordinary breadth of the Leaves, and so the Latines call it: in English it is named *Butter-bur*, perhaps because some Countrey Huswives wrap their Butter in the broad Leaves hereof, when they carry it abroad in hot Weather.

## The Kindes.

Both *Burdock*, and *Butterbur* make but five sorts, 1. The Common *Burdock*. 2. The Rose *Bur*. 3. The Woolly headed *Bur*. 4. The small *Bur* called *Xanthium*. 5. The *Butterbur*, which hath most need to be described.

## The Forms.

*Butter-bur* doth send forth its *Flowers* before the *Leaves*, in the same manner that *Coltsfoot* doth, of which some reckon it to be a kind, which stand upon a thick *Stalk* about a foot high, beset with a few small Leaves, or rather pieces, spiked fashion, and of a bluish or deep red colour, quickly falling away, after which the Leaves will begin to spring, which being full grown, are larger and broader then those of the *Clot bur*, being somewhat thin and almost round, whose thick red Foot-stalkes being about a foot long, stand very neer unto the middle of the Leaves, which are divided on that side which is neere to the Stalke, of a pale green colour above, and hoary underneath. The root spreadeth much under ground, yet in some places it is no bigger then ones finger, though in some it be much greater, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a bitter and unpleasant taste.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth by Ditches and High way sides, in divers places of this Land, nay, I thinke I might have said in every place; the second on the Banks side between the *Horse Ferry*, and the *Neat house* neer *London*; the fourth in the Highway leading from *Draiton* to *Iver*, two miles from *Colebrook*, as also between *Tidenham* and *Chepstow*, in the Foot way. The third is supposed to grow neer *Lipswick* in *Germany*. The last delighteth in moist places neer unto River sides, and upon the brinks and bankes of Lakes and Ponds almost every where. The flowers and Burres come forth in *July* and *August*, and the seed is ripe in *September*. The *Butter-bur* flowreth in *February* or *March*, but the flowers with the Stalke will be withered and blown away (within the space of a Month) before the Leaves appear, which is commonly in *Aprill*.

## The Temperature.

The Leaves of the *Burdock* doe coole and dry very moderately, but the root is something hot. The *Butter bur* is hot and dry in the second degree, and of thin parts.

## The Vertues.

The Leaves of the greater *Burdock* are said to be of great efficacy for bringing the Matrix into its right place, whensoever it shall be out of it, for if it be fallen

D d d d

down,



down, the Leaves laid upon the Crown of the head will draw it up, and if it should rise higher then is meet, as oftentimes it doth; if it be laid to the Soles of the Feet it fetcheth it down, and being applyed to the Navel it suffereth it to stir neither way, so that it must needs be an excellent remedy for suffocations, &c. The said Leaves are good to be laid upon *old Sores* and *Ulcers*, and being applyed on places troubled with the shrinking of the *Sinewes* or *Arteries*, they give much ease, as also to the *Gout*. Being bruised with the White of an Egge, and applyed to any place burnt with fire, it taketh out the Fire, gives sodaine Ease, and heales it up afterwards, and so it doth *Kibed heels*. The Decoction of them somented on any *fretting sore* or *Cancer*, stayeth the corroding quality, but then it must be afterwards annointed with an Oyntment made of the same Liquor, *Hogsgrease*, *Nitre*, and *Vinegar* boiled together: The Juice of them, or rather the roots themselves given to drinke with old Wine, doth wonderfully helpe the *bitings* of *Serpents*; and the Root beaten with a little Salt and laid on the place, suddainly easeth the paine thereof, and helpeth those that are bitten by a *mad Dog*. The Juice of the said Leaves taken with Honey *provoketh Urine* and *remedieth the pain* of the *Bladder*, and the seed is much commended to *break the Stone*, and to cause it to be expelled by *Urine*, and is often used with other Seeds and things to that purpose, as also for *Stiches* in the side, and the *Sciatica*, being drank many dayes together. The roots may be preserved with Sugar, and taken fasting or at other times for the said purposes, and for *Consumptions*, the *Stone* and the *Lauk*. A dram of the Roots taken with *Pine Kernells*, helpeth them that spit *soul*, *mattery*, and *bloody flegme*, by reason of an *Ulcer* of the *Lungs* or the like. The root clean picked and washed, stamped and streined with *Malmsey*, helpeth the running of the *Reines* in *Men*, and the *Whites* in *Women*, and strengthneth the back, if there be added thereto the yolkes of Eggs, the powder of *Acornes* and *Nutmegs* brewed and mixed together, and drunk first and last. The young Stalks being peeled and eaten raw with *Salt* and *Pepper*, or boiled in the broth of fat Meat, is not only pleasant to be eaten, but increaseth seed, and stirreth up *bodily Lust*. The roots of the *Butterburre* taken with *Zedoary* and *Angelica*, or without them, are of great force against the *Suffocation* of the *Mother*, *provoke Womens Courses*, expell *Urine*, and kill the flat and broad *Wormes* in the Belly. The said Roots are by long experience found to be very available against the *Plague* and *Pestilentiall Feavers*, by *provoking Sweat*; and if the powder thereof be taken in Wine, it also resisteth the force of any other *poysen*. The Decoction of the Root in Wine being taken is singular good for those that *weeese* much, and are *short-winded*. The powder of the Root doth effectually heal all *naughty Ulcers*, or *fretting Sores*, and running or *moist wounds*, the powder being cast into, or on them. An Oyle made of the said Root, is good against all *shaking* and *cold Feavers*, being applyed before the Fit, it scoureth away all the filthinesse of the Skin, and is good for the extreame coldnesse of the *joynts* and *Sinewes*. It is said to cure the *Farcin* in *Horses*, being given inwardly, or applyed outwardly.

CHAP. CCCIX.  
Of Arach or Orach.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Ἀράχαξ*, *Ἀράχαξ*, and *Ἀράχαξ*, *quod ἀράχας ἀράχας*, because it cometh up and groweth great very speedily; it is called also *χρυσολάχανον*, *Chrysolachanum*, from the yellow flowers which it beareth; for which reason it is called *Aureum Olerum* in Latine, but the Latine name by which it is best known, is *Atriplex*, yet that which we principally aime at in this place, is that stinking sort which *Coronius* calls *Garosmus*, because it smelleth like the stinking Fish called in Greek *γάρσος*; some call it *Vulvaria* for a like reason, but most *Atriplex olida*.



*ulida*, or *foetida*, in English, *Stinking Arach*, and *Netchweed*. *Dogs Arach*, *Goats Arach*, and *Stinking Motherwort*.

*The Kindes.*

There be severall sorts of *Arach*, of which we shall reckon up about a dozen;  
1. The white Garden *Arach*. 2. The Purple Garden *Arach*. 3. The red berried *Arach*. 4. Wilde *Arach* with small Berries. 5. Wilde *Arach* with flat Rose-like Berries. 6. Stinking *Arach*. 7. Creeping Sea *Arach*. 8. Narrow leaved Sea *Arach*. 9. The greater common wilde *Arach*. 10. Narrow-leaved wilde *Arach*. 11. Goose-foot or Sowbane. 12. Wilde *Arach*, with so much Seed that it is called *All-seed*.

*The Forme.*

The white Garden *Arach* hath divers *Leaves*, standing upon their severall Foot-stalkes, broad at the bottome, ending in two points like an Arrow, with two feathers at the head, and small pointed at the end of the Lease, of a whitish yellow green colour, and as it were strewed over with Flowre or Meale, especially while they are young; the *Stalke* likewise is Mealy, or rather Sandy, bearing many branches with small yellow flowers on them, which turne into small leafy Seeds: the rest groweth somewhat deep into the ground, with many small Fibres fastened thereto, yet it fadeth away as soon as it hath born seed.

*The Places and Time.*

The two first are known to grow in no other place but in Gardens; the third came out of Spain as it hath been supposed; the fourth from a hill of Narbone in France: the fifth groweth under the Walls of Mompelien; the seventh and eighth upon the Sea coasts of our own Land almost every where; the seventh was found about Rochel; the sixth groweth usually upon the Dung-hills, yet it is taken into some Gardens of note; the rest are found by Walls, Hedges, and Ditches, in divers places of this Land. They flower and seed from June till the end of August.

*The Temperature.*

Garden *Arach* is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second, participating of a watry quality almost wholly, with little earthy parts therein, and lesse astringent.

*The Vertues.*

The Garden, but especially the stinking sort of *Arach*, is recorded to be of great operation in the distempers of the Mother; the Juice of the first being squirted into the privy parts of Women with a Syrieng, the other being rubbed and held to the Nostrills, that the smell thereof might cause the Wombe (which flyeth from whatsoever is noysome, and followeth that which is sweet and pleasant) to returne into its place, and therefore those that are subject to this disease must avoid the smelling unto sweet things, but not their contraries. And taken inwardly, it is commended as an Universall Medicine for the Wombe, both easily, safely, and speedily curing any disease thereof, as the fits of the Mother, Dislocation, or falling out thereof; It cools the Womb being over-heated, which is said to be a cause of hard Labour in Childe-birth. It makes barren Women fruitfull, cleanseth the Womb if it be foul, and strengthneth it exceedingly; it provokes the *Termes* if they be stopped; & stops them if they flow immoderately, & all this it might be said to do by Signature; and therefore it were good for those that are usually troubled with distempers of this nature, to have alwaies by them a Syrupe made of the Juyce of this herb & Sugar, for that is best, unless it be to cleanse the Womb, and then Honey is better. It killeth also the Worms that breed in the Sores of Horses, & other Cattle. But to returne to the Garden *Arach*. It may be boyled and eaten as other Sallet herbs are, and so it openeth the Belly, and maketh it soluble, which it doth by that nitrous quality that it hath, and so it doth being used as a pot-herbe in broth.



The Seed being drunk with Mead or honyed Water, is a remedy against the *Yellow Jaundise*, whence it is also thought to be good to open the *stopplings* of the *Liver*, and the herb eaten helpeth the heat thereof. The said Seed boyled in water without any Salt, having some oyle of Nuts put thereto, causeth an easie *Vomit*, and sometimes purgeth also : It is said to be profitable for those that have taken *Cantharides*, and it standeth with reason, the *lubricity* or *oilynesse* of it hindering the *corroding quality* of them. The Decoction of the Herb being drunk, and the Herb it self being applyed outwardly, is an excellent Remedy for *Swellings* in the *Throat* : It cooleth both *Apostumes*, and *St. Anthony's Fire*, and dissolveth *Tumors*, being applyed thereto, either fresh or boyled ; Being applyed with Niter and Vinegar, it easeth the pains of the *Gout*, and cureth rough and scabbed *Nails*, by loosening them without pain, and so it doth being boyled with *Honey*. The *Sea Arach* is of like property with that of the Garden, onely being somewhat saltish, it purgeth more, and helpeth those that have the *Dropsie*. The common wilde *Araches* are neer as cold as the Garden sorts, but more drying, serving chiefly for *Inflammations*, being applyed outwardly thereunto ; but *Goosefoot* is held to be much colder, and therefore morewarly to be applyed, being held to be dangerous, if not deadly to be taken inwardly, for it is certainly knowne that it hath killed *Swine*.

## CHAP. CCCX.

Of Laserwort, and its *Assa fatida*.

## The Names.

**L**aserwort is called in Greek *αἰχμῶν* *Silphium*, in Latine *Laser* and *Laserpitium*, in English *Laserwort*, *Magdare*. The Gum that issueth out of the same is called *Lacer*, but that which is gathered from those plants that are gathered in *Media* and *Syria*, is called *Assa* and *Afa*, by the *Arabian Physitians*, from whence our *Apothecaries* have many of their names ; it hath *fatida* added to it, to distinguish it from another sort thereof, which is called *Assa dulcis*, which is sweeter than the other, yet both of them very strong scented, insomuch that the *Germans* call the former *Tusselz-drech*, that is, *Diaboli stercus*, *Devils-durt*, or *dung*.

## The Kindes.

Besides the *Laserwort* of the Ancients, there be two others : 1. The true *Laserwort* of the Ancients : 2. French *Laserwort* : 3. *Alpinus* his *Laserwort*.

## The Forme.

The true *Laserwort* of the Ancients is said to grow with a *Stalk* as big as *Fennel* or *Fennel Gyant*, the *Leaves* are like unto the common *Smalage*, and of an unpleasant savour. The *Flowers* grow at the tops of the *Stalks*, tuft-fashion, like *Fennel*, or *Fennell*, which being past, there succeed broad and flat *Seeds*, like *Angelica* seeds, of a good savour, and of the colour. The *Roots* are many, coming from one head or chief root, and are covered over with a thick and fat bark, there floweth out of them, being scarrified or cut, a strong liquor, which being dried is very medicinable : that which groweth in *Cyrene* and *Africa*, is said to send forth *Laser*, and *Assa dulcis*, and that which groweth in *Media* and *Syria*, sendeth forth *Assa fatida*, as I said before.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth not onely in the places already expressed, but also in *Armenia* and *Lybia*, and other Eastern Countreys ; the second was found about *Marseilles* in *France* ; the third was first taken notice of in *Cardinall Bembo's Garden*.

Those



Those that grow of them in this part of the world do flower about *Midsummer*.

*The Temperature.*

The *Lasewort* is said to be *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree, but the *Assa fatida*, which is onely brought to us in these dayes, doth somewhat exceed the Leaves and Roots in heat.

*The Vertues.*

*Assa fatida*, if it be but smelled unto, is very profitable for women that are troubled with the rising of the *Mother*, and divers other diseases of the *Wombe*, and therefore it were requisite, that those that are so troubled, should weare it about their Necks, being sewed in Silk, Linnen, or some such thing. It brings down the *Courses of Women*, and expells the *Secundine*, or *After-birth*, being taken with Pepper and Myrrhe. It is usefull in Diseases of the *Breast*, *Nerves*, and *Braine*, and being taken in a Egge that is soft, it helps *Hoarsenesse*, and given with Oxymel, it helpeth the *Cough*, *Faundise*, and *Dropsie*. Given with Vinegar of Squilles, or Wine and Honey boyled together, it helps the *Falling-sicknesse*. Being given in Wine or *Angelica-water*, it helpeth against *Venome* and *Poyson* of venomous Beasts, where any are stung therewith. It cures the *Quartane Ague*, and *Feavers of long continuance*; taken with Oxymel or Syrup of Vinegar, it dissolveth coagulated Milk in Womens *Breasts*, it killeth *Wormes*, and expelleth *Wind*. It is used also to take away *loathing*, for which it is effectually, as appears by the story of one that for a tryall tasted thereof in a cold time of the yeare; and after a little walking, he found himselfe possessed both in his Head, Armes, and Body, with a gentle Sweat, and shortly after he found his body better disposed to his dinner, than at other times before, and digesting it better, and for this purpose it is commonly used by the *Indians*, as also to strengthen the *weaknesse* of the *Stomack*, and to provoke to *Venery*. If it be mingled with Rue, Niter, and Honey, it breaketh *Carbuncles*, and *Pestilentiall Sores*, being therunto applied, and in the same manner it helpeth *Cornes*, and draweth them forth. Being applyed with Garlick and the White of an Egg, it helps *Felons* and *Whiten flames* of the Fingers. It clears the *Sight*, and helpeth *Suffusions* or *Spots* in the *Eyes*, being mixed with Honey and dropped in. It cures the *stinging* of *venomous Beasts*, being applyed, and the *swelling* of the *Spleen*, being laid on as a Plaister. A Perfume thereof, and of Goats horn, is not onely good for the *Mother*, but prevents or much mitigates the *Fit* of the *Falling Sicknesse*, if the party's head be held over it when the *Fit* is a coming. It helpeth the *Toothach*, being put into an *hollow Tooth*. It is exceeding powerfull to expell *Wind*, not onely in *Men*, but also in *Horses*, when they are over-subject thereunto. These are the vertues of *Assa fatida*, which is the true and onely *Lasewort* or *Laserpitium* of the Ancients, as *Garcias* saith, & that it is so accepted generally by the *Arabians* in *India*, who say they err mightily that make them differing. It is given from half a Scruple to a Dram in powder, if it be very dry, but if not, it must be dissolved in Honey or Wine, and so taken; yet *Women* with *Child*, and such as have very *hot* and *dry bodies*, must avoid it. The *Assa dulcis* is now a dayes quite lost and forgotten, being not brought into these parts; neither are the *Salks*, *Leaves*, or *Roots* of *Lasewort* to be seen with us. The Vertues of the two last are not yet discovered, that I can finde.



CHAP. CCCXL  
Of Cow-parsnep.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek *σπονδυλίον* and *σπονδύλιον*, *Spondylium* and *Spondylium*, being derived, as some think, from *Spondyle*, which signifieth a *Flie* of a very stinking smell, like unto this Herb; *Tragus*, *Cordus*, and others, call it *Branca Ursina*, and *Fuchsius*, *Acanthus vulgaris*, sive *Germanica*, and therefore the Apothecaries in high and low Germany, did commonly use it in Clysters instead of *Beaves-breech*: It is called in English *Cow-parsnep*, and *Meadow-parsnep*, but some Countrey people call it *Hog-weed*, because *Hogs* feed upon it with a great deal of greedinesse.

*The Kindes.*

There be five sorts of *Cow-parsneps*, some of which have been made known to the world but of later dayes: 1. Ordinary *Cow-parsnep*: 2. The great *Cow-parsnep* of *Germany*: 3. Jagged *Cow-parsnep* of our own Land: 4. Small Mountain *Cow-parsnep*: 5. Smooth Mountain *Cow-parsnep*.

*The Form.*

The Ordinary *Cow-parsnep* groweth with divers large, spread, rough, winged Leaves, lying either upon the ground, or else touching it within a very little, yet sometimes they stand more upright upon their long, thick, and roundish, hairy Foot-stalks, parted commonly into five divisions, the two couples standing each against other, and the odde one at the end, each division or leaf being almost round, yet cut into the edges, somewhat deeply in divers of them, but not so deep in others, of a whitish green colour, and of somewhat a strong scent; from amongst the Leaves riseth up a round crested hairy Stalk, two or three foot high, with some few Joynts, and Leaves thereat, like the former, but lesser, branched also at the top, whereon divers Umbels of somewhat large and white flowers do commonly stand, yet sometimes they are a little reddish; after which cometh the Seed, which is flat, whitish, thin, and winged, two of them being alwayes joyned together: The Root is long and white, somewhat like to that of *Henbane*, growing down into the ground with two or three long strings thereat, having also somewhat a strong and unpleasant smell.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth not onely in the corners of Meadows and in the borders of Fields, but in the Meadows and Fields themselves, many times amongst the Corn, whence the Husband-men pull them forth and bring them home to their Hogs, being very acceptable to them, as also to other Cattle, neither do they count their Hay or Straw much the worse if it be amongst them, it being good Fodder for Cowes (and therefore called *Cow-parsnep*) as well as for other Cattle; the second is an Inhabitant of *Germany*; the third being of our own Land was found by Dr. *Bowl* in *Shropshire*; the fourth on the *Alpes* of *Austria*; the fifth and last on the *Alpes* of *Basil*: They do all flower in July, and seed in August.

*The Temperature.*

*Cow-parsnep* is of a manifest warme Temperature: The Seed, as *Galen* saith, is of a sharpe and cutting quality.

*The Vertues.*

The Seed of *Cow-parsnep* being either boyled in Wine and drunk, or powdred, and so taken therein, is commended as a good Remedy for Womens passions of the Mother, and so it cleanseth the Belly from tough phlegmatick matter, abiding there-



therein, and easeth them that are *Liver-grown*. The smoak also of the Seed being burned and received underneath, is effectually for the *Mother*, and being burned under the Nose, it helpeth such as are fallen into a deep sleep, or have the *Lethargy*. The Root being boyled in Oyle, and the Head rubbed therewith, helpeth not onely those that have the *Lethargy*, or *Drowsy Evil*, but those that have the *Frensy*, or *Waking Evil*, if I may so call it, notwithstanding they are so contrary, and those that of a long time have been troubled with the *Head-ach*, if it be likewise used with Rue, and so it is good for *Ringwormes* and *Tetters*, the running *Scab* and the *Shingles*. The Seed is effectually for those that are troubled with a *Cough*, or *shortness of Breath*, the *Falling Sicknesse*, or the *Jaundise*. The Root is of the like quality, and available for the said purpose, and besides, it is of great use to take away the hard *callous skin* that groweth on a *Fistula*, if it be scraped upon it. The Leaves are profitable to consume and dissolve cold swellings, if they be bruised and applyed thereto. The Juyce of the Flowers being dropped into the *Eares* that are full of *Matter*, and run, cleanseth and healeth them. The poor people of *Polonia* and *Litwania* do boyl the Seeds and Leaves hereof in water, and by putting a little *Yest* or *Barm* thereunto, make of it a *Liquor*, which they drink as familiarly as we do *Beer*.

## CHAP. CCCXII.

## Of Birth-wort.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek *αἰσολοχία* *quasi αἰσα τὰς λοχίας*, because it is good both to facilitate the *Birth*, and to purge all impurity that may be in the *Womb* after delivery. The Latines following the Greek do likewise call it *Aristolochia*, besides which it hath none other Latine name, but those which are corrupt, yet coming thence also as *Pistolochia* and *Aristologia*. In English it is called *Birth-wort* from the effects before mentioned.

## The Kindes.

There are eight sorts hereof reckoned up by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, though perhaps not translated *Verbatim*. 1. The more ordinary round rooted Birth-wort. 2. Another round rooted Birth-wort. 3. The true long rooted Birth-wort. 4. Spanish long Birth-wort. 5. The running rooted Birth-wort. 6. Spanish climbing Birth-wort. 7. The bushy rooted Birth-wort. 8. Ever-green bushy rooted Birth-wort of *Candy*.

## The Forms.

The more ordinary round rooted Birth-wort sendeth forth divers long, trailing square *Stalks*, a foot long, or thereabouts, with few or no branches, but with many round yellowish green *Leaves*, full of veins, standing at distances without order, every one upon the short foot-stalk: At every joynt with the Leaves from the middle of these *Stalks* upwards, cometh one long hollow *Flower*, small at the bottom, but broader at the top, with a long piece or slipper, as it were, at one side of the top bending down, both of them almost of a deadish yellow, or somewhat brownish colour, and somewhat blackish purple on the inside; the Flowers being past, there come in their places small, round, and somewhat long fruits of divers sizes, but commonly about the bignesse of a Walnut, when the green shell is peeled off; which being ripe, openeth it self into three parts, and sheweth the Seed, which is somewhat flat and round, lying in order within it, being separated into Cells by certain skins: the root is round and tuberous, somewhat like to that of *Sowbread*, both in form and operation.

The



*The Places and Time.*

I finde none of these growing naturally in *England*, but that with the *long Root*, which is said to grow beyond *Reding*, yet divers others of the sorts are to be found either in the *Physick Garden* at *Oxford*, or in *Dr. Howes Garden* at *Westminster*, or in *Mr. Tradescants Garden* at *Lambeth*, being brought thither either mediately or immediately from their naturall places; the three first growing as well in *France* about *Mompelier*, as in *Spain* and *Italy*; the next three in *Spaine*, as also in *Candy*; the seventh delights in the stony Olive yards of *Provence* and *Spain*; and the last in *Candy*. In the warmer Countreys they flower and seed betimes, as in the months of *May*, *June* and *July*, but with us they flower not untill the middle or end of *July*, and their fruit doth hardly ripen before the *Winter*.

*The Temperature.*

The *Roots* of *Birth-wort* are hot in the second degree and dry in the third, according to some; and hot in the third degree, and dry in the second, according to others; the round hath lesse earthy Substance, and more sensivity of parts, and therefore more effectually in most Diseases.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The learned *Crollius*, in his book of *Signatures*, doth take notice of the resemblance that is between the root of round *Birth-wort* and the *Womb*, and therefore it is not altogether strange, if it be excellent for Women that have gone out their full time, especial y when they are in *Travel*, for it causeth an easie and speedy delivery, whether the Child be alive or dead, expelleth the *After-birth*, and all other impurity of the *Womb*, and provoketh the *Courses*, so that it must needs be an acceptable Herb to such Women as understand the Vertues of it. It is also effectually to purge *Phlegm*, and then *Choler*, and that without any trouble or commotion to the Body, for it discusseth windynesse, which all other purging Medicines do usually cause, and therefore it availeth much in the diseases of the *Braine*, *Nerves*, *Breast*, *Stomack*, *Guts* and *Spleen*: It profiteth likewise in the *Falling Sicknesse*, *Cramp*, *Convulsion*, *Ruptures*, shortnesse of *Breath*, pain of the *Side*, *Hicket*, gnawing of the *Stomack*, *Cholick*, swelling of the *Spleen*, and especially if they come of *Phlegm* or *Wind*. It is used with good successe in the *Joyns Gout*, against *Venome* and *Poyson*, against cold *Agues*, and against *Stopping* and *Rebellious humours*, that are the cause of long *Agnes*. It killeth *Wormes*, and resisteth *putrifaction*, and is good against the contusions of the *Nerves* and *Muscles*, if it be given with *Syrup* of *Vinegar*, *Mede* or *Honeyed water*. It is used also in old rotten and malignant *Ulcers*, especially being mixed with the powder of the roots of *Flower-de-luce* and *Honey*, for being thus used, it cleanseth and healeth them. It cures *Ulcers* of the secret parts, if they be washed with the Decoction thereof. The Powder hereof doth cleanse the *Teeth*, and make them white, being rubbed therewith. It easeth the *Gout*, being mingled with *Honey* and *Salt*, and applyed. It draweth out *Thornes* and *Splinters* of *Bones* that are broken, being applyed with *Turpentine*. It helpeth the biting of venomous Beasts, being boyled in *Wine* and laid on, and so doth the powder thereof being mixed with the juyce of *Rue*, and applyed to the *Wound*. Being mingled with the powder of *Aloes*, *Lime*, or *Chalk*, and *Honey*, and made into an Oyntment, by adding a little *Wine*, it cureth the *Cancer* and *Polyppus* in the *Nose*, if Tents dipped therein be put into the *Nostrill*. The powder thereof tempered with *Honey*, cures the *Ulcers* of the *Mouth* and *Gummes*. The fume thereof, or the powder in a quilted Cap, stayeth all *Fluxes* and *Distillations* of thin *Rheume* from the *Head*. It is held to be so excellent for *Wounds* in the *Head*, and elsewhere, that it is an usuall saying, *That without Birthwort, no Chirurgeon can performe any great cure*. A Pessary made hereof, and with *Myrrhe*, provokes the *Termes* in *Women*, but let such as are with Child, and have not gone their full time,



time, by no means meddle with it, lest it cause *abortion*. The distilled Water hereof is usefull against *creeping Ulcers* and *Pustules* of the *Genitals*, both in men and women, being therewith wash'd, or linnen cloaths dipt in the same & laid on the place all night. The *long Birth-wort* is almost, yet not altogether, so effectual as the *round*, for all the diseases aforesaid, whether inward or outward, and some hold the *running kinde* to be so also.

### CHAP. CCCXIII. Of Mercury.

#### The Names.

I Mean not here to treat of that Herb that the Country people call *Mercury*, in Latin *Bonus Henricus*, which some take to be a kinde of Dock, but of those sorts of *Mercury* which are more properly so called. *French Mercury* is called in Greek *λινόρριζο* *Linozestis*, and *ἑρμῆ βοτάνη*, ἡ ῥεία *Mercurii Herba*, and though *παρθένιον* *Parthenium* be the name, which is usually given to *Feaverfew*, yet because this is also good for Womens diseases, it was formerly so called, as divers other Herbs tending to the same purpose were. The Latines following the Greek, do call it *Mercurialis*, because as *Pliny* saith, it was found by *Mercury*. *Dogs mercury*, which is also a kinde hereof, is called in Greek *κυνεία* and *κυνοκεμβά* *Cynaa* and *Cynicrambe*, which signifieth as much as *Brassica Canina*, that is, *Dog-Cabbage*, but because it hath no agreement with any Cabbage, therefore some have chose rather to call it in Latin by the name of *Mercurialis Canina*, *propter ignobilitatem*, and other *Mercurialis Sylvestris*. The *Childs* or the *Childing-Mercury*, which is another sort hereof is called by the Greeks *φύλλον* and *ἐλαιοφύλλον* *Phyllum* and *Eleophyllum*, *quasi Oleosolum*, because the *Leaves* are like unto those of the *Olive*.

#### The Kindes.

The Kindes are sufficiently declared in speaking of the names, and therefore I shall say no more of them, onely that every sort hath a *Male* and *Female*.

#### The Forme.

*French Mercury*, for so it is called, though it grow in other places besides *France*, riseth up with square green Stalks full of joynts, a cubit high, or thereabouts, with two Leaves at every joynt, and branches likewise from both sides the Stalks, with fresh green Leaves, somewhat broad and long withall, about the bignesse of the Leaves of *Basil*, finely dented about the edges. In the Male, at the joynts towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches, come forth two small round green Heads, standing together upon a short foot-stalk, which growing ripe are the Seeds, not having any Flower: In the Female the Stalk is longer, spike-fashion, set round about with small green Husks, which are the *Flowers*, made like small branches of Grapes, which give no Seed, but abide long upon the Stalks without shedding. The Root is composed of many small Fibres, perishing every Winter, & rising again the next year of its own sowing, if the seed of the male be permitted to shed, and so the ground will be for ever furnished with both sorts of it, for they both rise from the Seed of the Male in the same manner as Hemp, and could not be distinguished one from another, but by their Seed and Flowers.

#### The Places and Time.

The *French Mercury* groweth as well wild in divers places of the English Dominions, as by a Village called *Brookland*, in *Rumney Marsh* in *Kent*, and by the Seaside in the Isle of *Wight*, as in Gardens, where it is sometimes sown; The *Dogs Mercury* groweth by the Hedge-sides in most places of this Land also, the Female being not so frequent as the Male, but the *Childs* or *Childing-Mercury*, groweth wild about *Mompelien* in *France*, and in *Spain* and *Italy*, and is a Sojourner in some of our Gardens. They all flourish and seed in the Summer, save the *Childs Mercury*, which flowreth so late with us, that it hardly beareth ripe Seed.

E e e e

The



*The Temperature.*

*Mercury* is hot and dry, yet not above the second degree; it hath a cleansing faculty and a digesting quality also, as *Galen* saith.

*The Vertues.*

*Hippocrates*, whose skill in Physick was incomparable, as appears by his learned *Aphorismes*, doth very much commend the use of the *French Mercury* for *Womens diseases*, for if it be applyed to the *Secret parts* by way of fomentation, it easeth the pains of the *Mother*, and if the Decoction thereof be used, it procureth the *Terms* and expelleth the *After-birth*, as also for the *Stangury*, and diseases of the *Reines* and *Bladder*, the decoction thereof with Myrrhe or Pepper being taken inwardly, or the Leaves applyed outwardly, or both: He used it also for sore and watring *Eys*, and for *Deafness*, and pains in the *Ears*, by dropping the juyce thereof into them, and bathing them afterwards in White Wine. The decoction of the Leaves, or the juyce of them taken in broth or drink, with as much Sugar put to it as will sweeten it, purgeth *choleric* and *watrish Humours*. The decoction thereof made with Water and a Cock chicken, is a most safe Medicine for the hot fits of the *Ague*; it also cleanseth the *Breast* and *Lungs* of *Phlegm*, but a little offendeth the *Stomach*; The juyce or distilled water thereof snuffed up into the *Nostrils*, purgeth the *Head* and *Eyes* of *Catarrhes* and *Rheums*. Two or three ounces of the distilled water with a litle Sugar put to it and drunk in the morning fasting, is used by some as a good Medicine to open and purge the *Body* of *grosse, viscos, &c melancholy humours*. *Mathiolus* saith, that both the Seed of the Male, and Flowers of Female Mercury boyled with Wormwood and drunk, cureth the *Yellow Jaundise* in a speedy manner: The Leaves or the Juyce rubbed upon *Warts*, taketh them away: The Juyce mingled with some Vinegar helpeth all running *Scabs, Tetters, Ringworms*, and the *Itch*. Being applyed in manner of a Pultis to any Swelling or Inflammation, it digesteth and spendeth the *humours*, which were the cause thereof, and so helpeth it. It is frequently used with other things to evacuate the *Belly* from offensive humours, being given in a *Clyster*. Though *Dog-mercury* be less used, because it is more common, yet it may serve to purge *watrish* and *melancholy Humours*, in the same manner as the former, and also for other the said uses. It is said of *Childing Mercury*, that if the Male thereof be taken by a *Woman* three dayes together after conception, and that her *Courses* be past, she shall bring forth a Male Child, but if she take of the Female, it shall be a *Girl*, and the same is said of the *French Mercury*, but my *Wife* never tryed either of them.

## CHAP. CCCXIV.

## Of Madder.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Greek *ερυθροδανον* and *ερυθροδανον* *Erythrodanum*, and *Erythodanum* from the red colour of the root, and *Rubia Tinctorum* in Latine, because Dyers make use thereof to colour Wooll, as Leather-dressers also do to colour their Leather, which is the name that the Shops use also, yet *Nicander* calleth it *Σκυριον* *Schyrium* in Greek, and others call it *Rubia* in Latin, without any addition.

*The Kindes.*

There be six Kindes of Madder growing in our ownd Land: 1. Red Madder, commonly called Garden Madder: 2. Wild Madder: 3. Wild Madder with long Leaves: 4. Sea Madder: 5. Dwarf Madder: 6. Little field Madder.

The



## The Forme.

The manured or *Garden Madder* shooteth forth many *Stalks*, which stand upright at their first coming up, and so likewise if they be kept cut, but if they be permitted to grow, they become long, weak, and trailing upon the ground a great way, unlesse they grow by some hedge, and then they will climb thereon, being four-square, very rough and full of Joynts, at every of which come forth divers long, and somewhat narrow *Leaves*, standing about the *Stalks* somewhat like the *rowell* of a *Spur*, being very rough also, neer unto the tops whereof do come forth many small pale yellow *Flowers*, after which come small round heads, green at the first, and reddish afterward, but black when they are ripe, wherein are contained the *Seed*; The *Root* is not so great as long, creeping very far, as well downwards as about the surface of the *Earth*, fat, full of substance, and of a red and very clear colour, whilst it is fresh.

## The Places and Time.

The first, though it be commonly manured for the great profit that is made thereof, yet it groweth wild, not onely upon *S. Vincents Rock* neer *Bristol*, and in the *Hedges* about *Ruthland* in *Wales*; the second is natural also to some parts of this *Land*, and so is the third, which groweth in divers places of *Dorset-shire*; the fourth groweth likewise in our own *Country*, & so do the two last: They flower in *June* and *July* chiefly, and the *Seed* of all of them is ripe in *August*, or thereabout, except the *Sea-kind*, which seldom perfecteth its *Seed* with us.

## The Temperature.

*Madder roots* are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and have an opening quality, and also an astringent property.

## The Vertues and Signature.

The Decoction of *Madder* made in *Wine* and drunk, doth not onely bring down the *Courses* in *Women*, and provoke *Urine*, but bringeth away the *Birch* and after-birth, cureth the *Jaundise*, openeth the *Stoppings* of the *Spleen* and *Gall*, and diminisheth the *Melancholy humour*: The same taken as aforesaid, or in powder, dissolveth congealed blood in the *Body*, and is good for such as have bruised themselves by any great fall, and is very much used in *vulnerary* or *Wound-drinks*, for which purpose the colour of the root speaks it to be usefull. It is profitable also for such as have the *Dropsie*, *Palsie*, *Sciatica*, or *Hip-gout*. The *Seeds* of *Madder* taken with *Vinegar* and *Honey*, helpeth the swelling, and hardnesse of the *Spleen*. It is used also to amend or help the ill colour of the *Face*, and it helpeth *Ulcers* of the *Mouth*, if to the Decoction there be added a little *Alome* and *Hony* of *Roses*. The *Juyce* of the *Root*, or Decoction thereof, is given to such as are hurt with venomous Beasts, and preserveth the *Body* from putrefaction, and is very good for those that have the *Itch* or *Scab*: The *Roots* bruised, especially whilst they are fresh, and applyed to any part that is discoloured with *Freckles*, *Morphew*, the *White Scurf*, or such like deformities of the *Skin*, cleanseth them thoroughly, and taketh them away, especially if *Vinegar* be mixed therewith; or the *Powder* of the *Root* mixed with a little *Juyce* of *Garlick*, *Oyl*, and a little *Hony*, cureth any *Itch*, *Scab*, or foulness of the *Skin*, being anoynted therewith. The *Juyce* of the *Root* dropped into the *Eares*, mitigates the pain of them. The *Roots* applyed as a *Pessary*, or the powder of the *Root* made up with *Oyl* of *Savin*, and applyed, brings away the *Birch*, and *After-birth*. By the reason that the *Leaves* and *Roots* do die a red colour, some have mistaken the effects thereof, supposing that it provokes *Urine* so much, that it causeth blood to come forth, when as the red colour of the *Urine* proceeds from no other cause, but the colour of the *Root*, as *Rubarbe* will cause it to looke yellow. The Decoction of *Madder*, given with that great composition called *Triphera*, is singular good to stay the *Reds* in *Women*, the



*Hemorrhoides*, and the *Bloudy Flix*, which it may be said to do by *Signature*, as hath been approved by divers experiments, so that the *contrary effects* herein are manifest, the one being *opening*, and the other *restringent*; and it is said to be usefull against *untimely birth*, though the common opinion be, that it must not be given to *women with child*, nor often to such as have *hot and dry bodies*, and then the Dose must not exceed two Scruples, if it be given in Powder, nor half an Ounce, if it be given in Decoction. The *Roots* are good traffique amongst the *Dyers*, as well as the *Apothecaries*, as having a special property to strike a *lively red colour* upon their *Wooll* and *woollen Cloath*, and the *Curriers* and other *Leather-dressers*, colour their *Leather* therewith.

## CHAP. CCCXV.

## Of Dittany.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek Δίκταμον by *Dioscorides*, and Δίκταμον by *Theophrastus*, and by others Δίκταμον and Δίκταμον, being derived, as some suppose ἀπὸ τίκτου, *à pariendo*, because it is exceeding helpfull to *Women* in their *paines of Child birth*, not onely by allaying them, but by furthering their delivery, as the *Authors* but now mentioned do testifie. It is also called γλάναν ἀγρία, that is, *Pulegium Sylvestre*, but it is called by most Latine Writers *Dittamnus*, or *Dittamnus Creticus*, *Dittamnus* or *Dittamnus Creticus*; and the bastard sort is called *Pseudodittamnus*, *Pseudodittamnus*, and *Pseudodittamnus*.

## The Kindes.

Concerning that kinde of *Bastard Dittany*, called *Frankincense*, in Latine, I have already spoken, and told you that it was improperly so called, and therefore I shall here set down those that better deserve the name, and they are three; 1. *Dittany of Candy*; 2. *Bastard Dittany*; 3. Another *Bastard Dittany*.

## The Forme.

*Dittany of Crete* or *Candy*, for so it is now called, hath divers hard and brownish, yet somewhat hoary *Stalks* rising from the root, set full of *Leaves*, two standing together one against another, all along the *Branches*, which are broad, and thick, and almost round, so hoary, white, and covered over with a woolly down, that they seem not at all to be green; at the tops of the *Branches* come forth scaly heads, purplish on the out-side, and paler on the in-side, from among which come forth gaping *Flowers*, of a pale purplish colour, and after them small brownish *Seed*; the *Root* consisteth of many blackish strings or *Fibres*, from a harder long *Root*; the whole *Herb* is of a quick or fiery scent, especially if it be *fresh*, and of a hotter taste, for it decayeth in keeping, yet it will retain its vertue a year, or longer.

## The Places and Time.

The first grows in the Isle of *Crete* or *Candy*, & therefore called *Creticus*, which by elder times was supposed to be the onely place in the world; but *Clusius* saith, that it was signified to him, that it was found also in the Isle of *Sardinia*, with lesser and whiter *Leaves* than those of that of *Candy*, and exceeding sweet withall, and is sown in some few of our *Gardens*, but seldome endureth the coldness of our *Winters*, and then it must be carefully covered; the second groweth neer *Pisa* and *Ligorne*, in the *Florentine Dominions*, and is frequent in the *Gardens of Italy*; the last in the *Island Cerigo*. Some have thought that the first beareth neither *Flower* nor *Seed*, but not without error, for it is found to bear both in its naturall soil, though in our cold *Climate* it seldome flowers, and then it cannot often seed. The second is late



late before it flowreth, so that it seldome perfecteth its seed. *The last* is so great a stranger, that its time is not known.

*The Temperature.*

*Dittany* both that of *Crete*, and of the Bastard kindes, is hot and dry in the third degree.

*The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, and the generall consent of Writers doe confirme that the *Leaves* of *Dittany* being made into Powder and dranke, with Water or Wine, causeth speedy deliverance and easie, though the *Childe* be dead, and out of due course, and expelleth the *After-birth*, and it is said that *Dittany*, *Vervaine* and *Hyssope* of each one handfull, being stamped, and drank by a Woman when she is in travaile, saveth both the Woman and *Childe*, though they be both in danger: It poves *Womens Courses*, and is profitable for those that are troubled with the *Dropsie*, or swelling of the *Spleen*. The Juice dranke with Wine is a present remedy for those that are bitten or stung by any *Venemous Creature*: nay, the Herb is so effectually against the *poysen* of all beasts that are *venemous*, that the very smell drives them away: The powder being mixed with Honey and taken, easeth the Cough and killeth *Wormes*, and a Decoction thereof taken, is profitable for the *Jaundise*. A Pessary made of the Juice and the Powder, bringeth away the dead *Childe*, and *after-birth* being applyed. A Bath or Decoction made thereof, and used all over, cures the *Jaundise*. The Juice mixed with the Powder, helps the *Uvula* being fallen, if it be annointed therewith; and the Juice being mixed with *Womens milke*, and dropped in the eares that are pained, easeth them. The Roots of *Dittany* and *Acorus* made into powder, and snuffed up into the Nostrills, purgeth the Braine: The Powder of *Dittany* and *Cassia* mixed with the Juice of *Rue*, and put up into the Nose, is good for those that have the falling Sickness. It draweth forth *Thornes* and *Splinters* out of the feet or other parts, being applyed thereto; and if a weak Member be but rubbed with the Juice thereof, it strengtheneth the same. The Juice is a present remedy for all wounds made with Iron, being put therein, both mundifying and cleansing the same, especially those that are made with *Venemous Weapons*. The same hath a purging faculty, being annointed or applyed with Barly Meale. The distilled Water thereof cannot but be usefull for many of the aforesaid purposes, and besides it is commended against the *Pestilence*, if three ounces be drank Morning and Evening, and against *Venome*, if six ounces thereof be dranke; and three ounces thereof taken in the morning are profitable against the Stone. Though *Dittany* be good for *Women in Labour*, yet *Women with Child* must avoid it, because it will make them miscarry; neither is it for hot, cholerick and dry bodies, nor to be much used in hot seasons: but when it is needfull the Dose of the powder is from a scruple to a dram. It is a report of ancient standing, and contradicted by no Author that ever I read, that the *wild Goates* and *Deere in Candy*, when they be wounded with *Arrowes*, do drive them forth by eating this herbe, the cure also ensuing thereupon.

CHAP. CCCXVI.

Of Pepperwort or Dittander.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Greek λεπίδιον, *Lepidium*, as some think quod λεπίδας, id est, maculas in cute delet, because it taketh Spots and Scarres out of the Skin, or as others thinke, ὡς τὸ λεπίδιον, quod acrimonia urenti ulceret, because it is hot in taste, yet not so hot as to exulcerate. It is called also *Lepidium* in Latine, but it is as well, if not better known by the name of *Piperitis*, for so it is called because



of its heating quality like unto Pepper, yet neither the *Piperitis* that *Pliny* mentions, nor the *Lepidium* of *Dioscorides* are the same with this, that of *Pliny* being a kinde of Pepper called *Siliquastrum*, and that of *Dioscorides* being the *Sciatica Cresse* called *Iberis*, or *Cardamantica*. We call it in English *Dittander* and *Pepperwort*, and some *Dittany*, but falsely, that being another plant which I have spoken to in the foregoing Chapter. There is a kinde hereof called *Scarrewort*, after the Greek name, either because it maketh a *marke* in the hand of him that shall hold it, or because it taketh away all manner of *Scarres*, as I said before.

#### The Kindes.

There be three Kindes of *Dittander*. 1. Common *Dittander* or *Pepperwort*. 2. French *Dittander*, or *Scarrewort*. 3. Annuall *Dittander*, or *Scarrewort*.

#### The Forme.

Common *Dittander* or *Pepperwort* sendeth forth somewhat long and broad Leaves, sharpe pointed, of a light blewish green colour, dented about the Edges somewhat like a Saw: the *Stalke* whereon most of the Leaves stand is round and tough, sometimes a cubit or more in height, spreading forth divers branches on which doe grow little white flowers, after which followeth the small seed in little heads: The Root is slender and apt to increase, the whole plant is very hot and sharpe in taste, as I said before.

#### The Places and Time.

The first groweth naturally in divers places of this Land, as about *Clare* in *Essex*, about *Exeter* in the *West Countrey*, about *Rocheſter* in *Kent*, and about *Sawle Abbey* in *Lancaſhire*, &c. and is taken into Gardens by some that know how to use it. The other two are found about *Mompelien* in *France*. The first and last flower about *June* or *July*; the second in *August*, when the other two perfect their seed.

#### The Temperature.

*Dittander* is hot and dry in the third degree, being of a cleansing quality, and not so hot and fiery sharpe, as some Authors make them, especially the ordinary sort.

#### The Vertues.

The Women of *Bury* in *Suffolke*, and in the *West Countrey* also, as I have been told by one that came from thence, and in other places also, doe usually give the Juice of *Dittander*, to the quantity of a Spoonful or two in Ale to be dranke by those Women that are in *travaile*, to procure them a speedy delivery. It is very effectuall also for the *Sciatica*, or *Hip-gout*, or any other *Gout* or *paine* in the *Joyns*, or any other inveterate grieve, the Leaves hereof to be bruised and mixed with old *Hoggs-grease*, and applyed to the place, there to continue for four hours, if the party be a Man, but no more then two, if it be a Woman, the place being afterwards bathed with Wine and Oyle mixed together, and then wrapped with Wool or Skins, after they have sweat a little. The same also amendeth the deformities and discolourings of the Skinne, whether in the face or elsewhere, and helpeth to take away all manner of *Markes*, *Scarres* and *Scabbs*, which remain after the healing of *Ulcers*, or the like, as also the foul marks of burnings, either with Fire, or an hot Iron. The other two are also judged to be endued with the same effects, and are also good for the *Toothache*, as *Rondeletius* affirmeth, who saith, he made as good use thereof for that purpose, as he did of *Pellitory* of *Spaine*, and that some of the Leaves only being held, giveth ease unto them that are vexed with the said paine. A Lease of *Scarrewort* applyed to the palme of the hand or any other place, is said to make a *Marke* or discolouring, different from the adjacent parts, if it lye at it but a while, and continueth so after it is taken off.



CHAP. CCCXVII.  
Of the Holme Oake.

## The Names.

IT is called in Greek, *πείω* from *πείω*, signifying to Saw, because it is so hard that it cannot be cut, but with a Saw. The greater sort is of some called in Latine, *Ilex major*, *Ilex arbor*, and *Ilex glandifera*, to distinguish it from the lesser, or Scarlet Holme Oake called *Ilex coccifera*, or *coccigera*. The Acorne of the greater is called in Greek *ἀκόνιον*, and *Acylum* also in Latine, but the Scarlet Grain of the lesser is called in Greek by *Theophrastus* *κόκκος φοινικῆς*, *Coccus Phœnicea*, by *Dioscorides* *κόκκος* simply, and *κόκκος βαφικῆς*, *Coccus Baphica*. In Latine by *Pliny* *Grannum Coccum*, *Quisquilium*, *Cusculium*, *Scoletium*, *Vermiculum* & *Hysginum*, but by the latter Writers, *Coccus infectorius*, and *Grannum infectorium*, by the Arabians, *Chermes* or *Kermes*, as also by the Apothecaries, who likewise call it *Grana tinctorum*, in English, the Scarlet grain, or *Chermes* berry.

## The Kindes.

Of the Holme Oake there be three sorts: 1. The greater prickly Holme Oake. 2. The great smooth Holme Oake. 3. The lesser or Scarlet Holme Oake, which though it be the least in quantity, yet the Scarlet Grains thereof being so eminent and usefull, I shall describe that.

## The Forme.

The Scarlet Holme Oake groweth in the manner of an Hedge tree, of a meane bignesse, having many faire branches, or boughs spread abroad, whereon are set Leaves green above, but whitish underneath, snipt about the Edges, and at every corner one short prickle, in manner like unto Holly, yet somewhat lesse: from amongst which there come sometimes, but not often, small Acornes standing in little Cups or Husks; for when it is pruned and cut low, it beareth the Scarlet grain growing all along the branches, at the several joynts and foot-stalks of the Leaves, about the bignesse of a Pease, of the colour of Holly or Asparagus Berries, when they are ripe; and containing in them a clear Juice of a crimson colour, as deep as any pure fresh blood which by the heat of the Sun is turned into small red worms, little bigger then fleas, at the first, but being suffered to grow, great consume the inner substance of the Berry or Grain, creeping away, and leaving the Husk or Shel empty, which empty Shells are sometimes used, when the Berries themselves are not to be gotten.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth plentifully in Spain and France, the second in Spain, and Italy, but for their rarity they have been planted in some Gardens of this Land: the last groweth not only in divers places of Europe and Asia: but also in Africa and America; as in Spain, Portugall, Italy, and in that part of France called Provence, &c. They all flower in May, and their fruit is ripe at the end of September; The Scarlet graine cometh forth in the middle of April, and is gathered in May and June, for the use of the Apothecaries and Dyers, before the wormes come forth.

## The Temperature.

The Scarlet graine called *Chermes* is astringent, and somewhat bitter, and also dry, without sharpnesse.

## The Vertues.

The Scarlet graine, but especially the confection made thereof called *Alkermes*, is not onely commended, but also given by Physitians and Midwives, very frequently to such Women with Child, as by infirmity or other casualty are apt to miscarry by



by untimely travell, as also to comfort and strengthen them in the time of their Labour, for it is so *Soveraigne a Cordiall*, that there is none better (though perhaps there be cheaper) to fortifie the heart, and to revive the fainting Spirits, of which there is great need at such times: notwithstanding it was chiefly devised in the beginning, for the purging of Melancholy, which appeareth by that quantity of *Lapis Lazuli*, which is commonly added thereunto, and is therefore profitable for those that are troubled with Melancholy passions and sorrow, proceeding from no evident cause, for it procureth mirth, as much as any Physical means whatsoever. This noble and famous Composition is also daily commended, and used with good successe against the trembling and shaking of the heart, and against swoonings, but then it will be most necessary that the *Lapis Lazuli* be left out, or at least to be very well prepared before it be put in, because the sharp and venemous quality, wherewith it is endued, working upon the Heart and other Entrails, many times doth more harme then good. It hath been also found to be very effectual for the healing of green Wounds and Sinewes that are cut, if the powder of the Berries be tempered with the Syrupe of Vinegar, or Vinegar it self, and applyed thereunto. The manner of reducing them into powder is this; When these Graines or Berries are seasonably gathered, the people that live in those places where they grow, cast them upon a Sheet or some such thing, sprinkling them with a little Wine or Vinegar, which being born up from the ground by the sides, or four corners, and set in the hot Sun, will have little wormes growing in them, as I said before, who feeling the heat of the Sun begin to stirre, and would creep quite away, if there were not one appointed purposely to look unto them, with a small Wand or Stick, who by striking the sides of the Sheet, causeth them to fall down into the middle againe, till they be all dead, and dried so sufficiently with the heat of the Sun, that they may be easily done into Powder. Some use to put them into a Bag or Boulder, and shake them in the Sun, and sometimes dry them in an Oven, and afterwards bring them to the Market, and sell them to the Merchants, who direct them into all parts where they have good vent for them. The Crimson Silke that is appointed in this Confection, is not to be that which is dyed after the ordinary manner, because they use many things in the doing of it, which are not safe to be taken inwardly, and therefore some have used to draw a tincture out of the dried Berries, but there is a safer course now devised, namely to steep the raw silke, that hath had no Art passe upon it, in the true Juice of the *Chermes Berries*, which being imbibed and sufficiently coloured, the Juice after boiling and streining is fit to be used. Both the Pulpe and Shells are used by those of Candy for dying, but the richer Dye, which is made of the Pulpe, is four times dearer then that, which is made of the Bladders or Shells.

## CHAP. CCCXVIII.

## Of Ground-pine or Herb Ivie.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *χαμνίτις Chamapitys*, which name the Latines many times use, *quasi humipinus vel picea*, it a little resembling the Pine in the forme of the Leaves, but more in the smell of the root: It is also called in Latine *Ajuga*, but more properly *Abiga*, not *ab Abietis* odore, because it smells like Firre, as *Pena* thinketh, but as most conceive, *ab abigendo partu, & procurando abortu*: Some call it also *Thus terra* from its smell, others *Iva Arthretica*, or rather *Arthrytica*, because it helpeth the Gout and other Joynt aches. It is called in English, *Herb Ivy*; *Forget me not*, *Ground Pine*, and *Field Cypress*.



## The Kindes.

Of *Ground-pine* there be these foure sorts: 1. The ordinary or Common *Ground-pine*. 2. The sweet *Ground-pine*. 3. *Clusius* his *Ground-pine* of *Austria*. 4. Bastard *Ground-pine*.

## The Forme.

The Common *Ground-pine* groweth low, seldome rising to be above the height of an hand-breadth, shooting forth divers small branches, set with slender, small, long, narrow, gray, whitish *Leaves*, somewhat hairy and divided into three parts many times, many bushing together at a Joynt, and sometimes also some growing scatteredly upon the *Stalkes*, smelling somewhat strong like unto *Rosen* or *Fitch*; the *Flowers* are small, and of a pale yellow colour, growing from the Joynts of the *Stalkes* all along amongst the *Leaves*, after which come small, long and round *Huiks*; the root is small and woody, perishing every yeare.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in divers places of *Kent* very plentifully, especially about *Gravesend*, *Cobham*, *Southfleet*, *Horton*, *Dartford* and *Sutton*, and is taken into the Gardens of those that know the use of it. The second was seen by *Pena* on the dry Hills and higher Medowes of *Savoy*; the third groweth about *Vienna* in *Austria*; the last in divers unmanured places of *Spaine*: They all flower in *June* and *July*, and give their Seed about *August*.

## The Temperature.

*Ground-pine* is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third.

## The Vertues.

The Decoction of *Ground-pine* drunke, doth not onely mervailously helpe all the diseases of the *Mother*, but procureth *womens Courses*, expelleth the *Dead-birth*, and *After-birth*; yea it is so powerfull upon those feminine parts, that it is utterly forbidden to *women* with *Childe*, in that it will cause *abortion* or *delivery before the time*, in those that have not fulfilled their Months, but in those that have, it furthereth deliverance as much as may be, as well applyed outwardly, as used inwardly. The said Decoction doth wonderfully prevaile against the *Strangury* and *Stoppings* of *Urine*, or any inward paine rising from the diseases of the *Reines*, and is exceeding good also for all obstructions of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, for it clenseth grosse and impure blood, expelling that which is congealed; and gently opening the body, for which purpose the powder thereof was formerly made up in *Pills*, with the *Palpe* of *Figs*: It is effectual also in all the paines and diseases of the *Joints*, as *Gonts*, *Gramps*, *Palsies*, *Sciatica* and *Aches*, either the Decoction of the herbe in *Wine* taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly, or both for some time together; for which purpose the *Pills*, which are made with the powder of *Ground-pine*, *Hermudactyles*, and *Venice Turpentine*, are very effectual. The said *Pills* continued for some time are of special use for the *Dropsie*, *Jaundise*, and also for those that have any griping paines in the *Belly*, or *Joints*. It helpeth also all diseases of the *Braine*, proceeding from cold and phlegmatick humors, and distillations, as also for the *Falling Sicknesse*. It is an especial remedy also against the *poysen* of all sorts of *Aconites*, and other *poysenful herbes*, neither is it lesse powerful against the stinging of the *Scorpion*, and all other *venomous Creatures*. The green herbe, or the Decoction thereof being applyed to *womens Breasts*, dissolveth the hardness of them, as also all other hard tumors in any other part of the Body: The green herbe or the juice thereof applyed with some *Honey*, doth not onely cleanse putrid, stinking, foule, malignant and virulent *Ulcers* and *Sores* of all sorts, but healeth and sodereth up the lips of green Wounds

Fffff



Wounds in any part also. The herb tunned up in drink and dranke, is very much commended for those inward griefes aforementioned, being farre more acceptable to weak or dainty stomacks, and this way is almost as effectual as any other. The distilled Water of the herb hath the same effects also, but more weakly. The Conserve of the Flowers doth the like, which is much commended for the Palsey, as the Pills made of the herb, with a number of other Ingredients also are.

## CHAP. CCCXIX.

## Of the Savine-Tree or Bush.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek Βέγγυ, Βέγγυ, and Βέγγυ, Brathus, Brathy, and Barathron, in Latine, Sabina and Savina, which are the more ordinary names, yet some have called it Savinera. Some thinke it to be the Bruta arbor Plinii, being taken from Brathus by the transposition of a Letter, and Savina altera to be the same, which he saith was called Cupressus Cretica, but some are of another opinion.

## The Kindes.

There be but three sorts of Savine that I can finde, for though perhaps some may thinke, that that which beareth berries, and that which beareth none to be different Kindes, yet they are not, for the same tree which beareth berries in the naturall places, beareth none with us, so that there be but three Kindes as I said. 1. The ordinary Savine Tree. 2. The greater berried Savine Tree. 3. Gentle Savine with Berries.

## The Forme.

The ordinary Savine which groweth most commonly in the Gardens of our Countrey, is a pretty low Shrub, seldome exceeding the height of a Man, nor much bigger in the Stemme or Trunke then a Mans arme, with many crooked bending boughs and branches, whereon are set many small, short, hard and prickly Leaves, of a dark green colour, which continue fresh both Winter and Summer: Though it be reported to bear small black Berries like unto Juniper, where it groweth naturally, yet with Us it is commonly barren, both of Flowers and Fruit: The Leaves are of a ranke or strong smell.

## The Places and Time.

The places where the first groweth naturally are Candy, Mysia, and other of the Eastern Countries; but since it hath been brought from thence, it hath been so dispersed and propagated by the slips, that there is hardly a Countrey Town but one or another hath it, (and the biggest that ever I saw was in Thomas Poultons Garden at Barford) yet those that have it would do well to keep it under lock and key, and to suffer no body to have any thereof, unlesse it be for some honest use, the contrary whereof is sometimes made. The second groweth in the mountaine Taurus, Amanus and Olympus. The last upon the mountaines of Calabria and Apulia by Naples, as also neer Gratianople: these two last are also found in some of our more curious Gardens, as in that of John Tradescants Garden at Lambeth, &c. They abide ever green, and shew their ripe Berries not untill Winter.



*The Temperature.*

The *Leaves* of *Savine* which are of greatest use in Medicine, are *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree, and of *subtile* parts.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

That exquisite discoverer of Signatures *Oswald Crollius*, in his Book upon that Subject, declareth that *Savine* hath the *Signature* of the *Veines* of the *Matrix* or *Wombe*, and therefore it is exceeding powerfull in its operation upon that part, for the Decoction thereof dranke, not onely provoke *Womens Courses*, send forth the *Birth* and *After-birth*, but causeth *Abortion* in those that take it before they have gone out their full time, and therefore, as I said, it is not to be permitted to those, whom you suspect to desire it for any such occasion, as some *Harlots* doe. The said Decoction expelleth bloud by *Urine*, and is profitable for the *Kings Evil*. A dramme of *Savine* in *Powder*, mixed with three ounces of *Niter*, and two of *Honey*, doth wonder fully help such as are *short-minded*, as *Matthiolus* saith: It killeth the *Wormes* in *Children*, but it is *safer* to use it *outwardly*, then *inwardly*, by applying it to the *Navel*, or by anoynting the *Belly* with the *Oyl* thereof. The fume of the Decoction taken underneath, provoketh the *Courses*, bringeth away the *Birth* and *After-birth*. The Powder of the dried *Leaves* mixed with *Honey*, is an excellent remedy to cleanse old *filthy Ulcers*, and *Fistulas*, especially if they be of long continuance, and not easie to be holpen, for it resisteth putrefaction, and digesteth them exceedingly; yet it being so hot and dry, is altogether unapt for consolidating or healing them. The said powder mixed with *Cream*, or the green *Leaves* boiled in *Cream* and annointed on the heads of *Children*, which have *Scabbs*, running or *dry Sores*, cleanseth them thoroughly, and healeth them, as also *Saint Antonies fire*. The fresh *Leaves* bruised and laid upon running and fretting *Cancers*, and the like, as *Tetters*, *Ring-wormes*, &c. killeth and destroyeth them. The powder of the *Leaves* mixed with *Honey*, taketh away all *Spots* and *Freckles* from the *Face* or *Body* being applyed thereunto, and so it helpeth the *Blisters* of the *Yard*, that are gotten by dealing with unclean *Women*, after they have been bathed with the Decoction of the *Leaves*, as the Powder of the *Leaves* being strewed thereupon doth also. Being given to *Horses*, or other *Cattle* in their drink, it is effectually for the *Botts*, and the smoak thereof burned, cureth *Hens* that have gotten the *Pippe*. The distilled *Water* thereof, helpeth those that have the *Worms*, and is effectual also for them that have a *giddinesse* in their *Brains*. The same doth cleanse the *Skin* from *Spots* and *Markes*, and other deformities therein.

## CHAP. CCCXX.

## Of the Birch-tree.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Greek *συνύδα*, *Synuda* by *Theophrastus*, by others *συνύς* and *συνύς*, *Synus* and *Semos*, in Latine *Betula*, and sometimes *Betulla*, from the old Verbe *Batuo*, signifying to beate, because it was and is often used for that purpose.

*The Forme.*

The *Birch Tree* groweth in many places to be a goodly tall streight tree, fraught with many boughs, & other slender branches bending downwards, the elder being covered with a discoloured rough chapped barke, but those that are younger, are browner by much, having under them another fine white thin rinde or barke. The *Leaves* at their first breaking out are crumpled, but afterwards they become somewhat smoother, not much unlike those of the *Beech-Tree*, but smaller,



and greener, with dents about the Edges: It beareth small and short *Catkins*, somewhat like to those of the Hasel Nut tree, which abide on the branches a long time, wherein the seed is contained, but at length falls to the ground.

*The Places and Time.*

Though the *Birch Tree* grow frequently in some Countries, yet in others it is very rare, as is in some parts of *Oxford* and *Northampton-shires*, where they are set in Gardens, as rarities, as in the Garden of my much honoured Friend *John Cartwright* Esquire, at his house in *Aino*. I remember once as I rid through *little Bricks-hill* in *Buckingham-shire*, which is a Town standing upon *London Road*, between *Dunstable* and *Stony Stratford*, every Signe-post in the town almost, was bedecked with green *Birch*, so that in that Countrey it seems to be very plentiful. The *Catkins* come forth in *Aprill*, and the Leaves soon after, but the Seed is not ripe untill *September*.

*The Temperature.*

The Leaves of the *Birch Tree* are thought to be cooling, but the *Bark* and *Catkins* are hot.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The inner barke of the *Birch-tree*, saith the said *Crollius*, whom I quoted in the Chapter immediately going before, hath the Signature of the Matrix with the bloody veines thereof, and therefore the decoction thereof provoketh *Womens Courses*, expelleth the *After birth*, and carrieth away all manner of *superfluity* from the *Wombe*. The juyce of the Leaves while they are young, or the distilled Water of them, or the Water that cometh out of the Tree being bored with an Auger, taken either before, or after it is distilled againe, is held to be very availeable to break the *Stone* in the *Kidneyes*, or *Bladder*, and is also good to wash *sores* *mouthes*, for which purposes a Lye made of the inner barke of the *Birch-tree* is likewise effectuall. The civill uses whereunto the *Birch tree* serveth are many, as for the punishment of *Children* both at home and at School, for it hath an admirable influence upon them, to quiet them when they are out of Order, and therefore some call it *Make-peace*: The old *Roman Magistrates* had it born in bundles before them, as an *Ensigne*, and *Instrument of Justice* to be executed upon petty Offenders; it is used also to *Hoop Cakes*, binde *Fagots*, make *Befomes*, &c.

Having thus dispatched these *Simples* which are appropriated to the *Wombe*, I passe on now to those that are availeable for *Ruptures*, which Disease is caused by the breaking or loosening of the *Rim*, or *Filme* of the *Belly*, so that the *Guts* fall into the *Cods*. It happeneth most commonly to young *Children*, and those of the *Male kinde*, yet sometimes *Females*, and elder persons are troubled therewith, so that it will be very requisite to speak of some particular *Plants*, that are very effectuall for this purpose.

CHAP. CCCXXI.

Of Rupturewort.

*The Names.*

IT is uncertaine whether any of the ancient *Greek Writers* knew this herbe, because we have no *Greek name* left for it, that we can affirm to be the true, and therefore I shall wave it. It is called in *Latine* *Polygonum minus* by *Matthiolus*, and *Castor Durantes*, *Herba Cancris minor* by *Cordus* in his *Scholias*, and *Millegrana* in his *History of Plants*, *Epipactis* by *Anguillara*, *Herba Turca* by *Lobel*, and *Salsolinus*, but the name which is best known, and most used by the *Writers* of this present



present age is *Herniaria*, being so called from its efficacy in curing the *Rupture*, called *Hernia*; It is also called in English *Rupture-wort*, or *Burfwort*, because it cureth those that are bursten.

*The Kindes.*

Though some joyn the sorts of *Rupture-wort* with those of *Knot-grasse*, whereof they are *kindes*, yet for their names and vertues/sakes, we have reserved them for this Chapter, and there be four sorts of them: 1. Common *Rupture-wort*: 2. The greater *Rupture-wort* of *Africa*: 3. *Rupture-wort* with longer Leaves: 4. *Indian Rupture-wort*.

*The Forme.*

*Common-Rupturewort* groweth with very many threddy branches, spread round upon the ground, about a span long, divided into many other smaller parts, full of small joyns, set very thick together, whereat come forth two very small Leaves, of a fresh green colour, as the Branches also are, whereat there do grow forth also a number of exceeding small yellowish flowers, scarce to be discerned from the Stalks and Leaves, which turn into Seeds as small as dust. The Root is long and small thrusting down deep into the ground; the tast hereof is scarce perceivable at the first, yet after a while a little astringent taste, without any manifest heat, yea a little bitter and sharp withall, may be perceived therein.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth in many places of our own Land, as well as in others, in dry barren grounds where it will be small, and in the moister places also, but not boggy, or moorish, that are not shadowed, and is for its usefulness brought into Physic Gardens of the greatest note; the second groweth in *Africa* neer *Tunis*; the third in the dry chalk or stony grounds of *Kent*, and other Countreys; the fourth in *America*, as *Monardus* saith. They flourish and flower in the months of *May*, *June*, *July*, and *August*.

*The Temperature.*

*Rupture-wort* doth notably dry, and throughly closeth up together and fasteneth.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

*Rupture-wort*, saith mine Author, hath such a Signature, that thereby it may be perceived to be profitable for the falling down of the Guts into the Cods, which is commonly called *Burtness*, and indeed it hath neither its Signature, nor its Name in vain, for it hath been found by divers experiences, to help and cure the *Rupture*, not onely in Children, but also in elder Persons, if the Disease be not too inveterate, a dram of the powder of the dryed herb being taken in Wine every day, for certain dayes together, as the strength of the Disease & age of the Patient shall require, for the older people are, and the longer it is let alone, the longer it will be before it be cured; or the Decoction made of the Herb in wine, and drunk, or the juyce of the distilled water of the green herb taken in the same manner; It is also wonderfully effectuell for helping all manner of Fluxes, either of men or women, Vomiting also, and the *Gonorrhea*, or Running of the Reines, being taken any of the wayes aforesaid; It doth most assuredly help those also that are grieved with the *Strangury*, or have their Urine otherwise stopped, or are troubled with the Stone or Gravel in the Reines or Bladder, causing them that take it to make water very freely, and thereby to remove and wash down whatsoever sticketh, or is offensive in the passages of the Urine: The same also helpeth much all Stitches in the Side, all griping paines in the Stomach or Belly, the obstructions of the Liver, and cureth the Yellow Jaundise likewise, and killeth Wormes in Children. Being outwardly applyed, it conglutinateth Wounds very notably, and helpeth much to stay defluxions of Rheume from the Head, to the Eyes, Nose, and Teeth, the green Herb being bruised and bound thereto; or the Decoction of the dryed Herb



to bathe the *Fore-head* and *Temples*, or the *Nape* of the *Neck* behind. It also dryeth up the moisture of *Fistulous Ulcers*, or any others that are *foule* and *spreading*; The *lesser Rupture-wort* hath all the faculties of the other, though not so exactly. *Monardus* writeth, that the *Indian Rupture-wort* is mervailously good for them that are *bursten*, whether they be *Children* or *Men* that are so *grieved*, the green *Herb* being *bruised* and *applied* to the *place*, whereunto a *Truss* must afterwards be bound.

## CHAP. CCCXXII.

## Of Thorough-wax.

## The Names.

It is called in *Latine* *Perfoliata* (for it hath no certain *Greek* name that I can meet with) *quod caulis ejus singula folia dissecat, atque penetrat*, because the *Stalk* groweth through the *Leaves*, and therefore we call it in *English* *Thorough-wax*, or *Thorough-leaf*.

## The Kindes.

To this *Kinde* may be referred these *nine sorts* following; 1. *Common Thorough-wax*: 2. *Double-flowered Thorough-wax*: 3. *Broad-leaved Mountain Thorough-wax*: 4. The *lesser broad-leaved Mountain Thorough-wax*: 5. The *greater narrow-leaved Mountain Thorough-wax*: 6. The *lesser narrow-leaved Mountain Thorough-wax*: 7. The *least narrow-leaved Mountain Thorough-wax*: 8. *Common-codded Thorough-wax*: 9. *Codded Thorough-wax* with *purple flowers*.

## The Forms.

The *Common Thorough-wax* groweth up with one *straight round Stalk*, and sometimes more, till it be half a *yard high*. or *tigher*, whole lower *Leaves* being of a *blewish green colour*, are *smaller* and *narrower* than those that grow *higher*, standing close thereto, but not quite compassing it; yet as they grow *higher*, they do more and more encompasse the *Stalk*, untill they so wholly close together, that it passeth almost through the middle of them, branching towards the top into many parts, where the *Leaves* grow *smaller* again, every one standing singly, and never two at a *joynt*; the *Flowers* are very *small* and *yellow*, standing in tufts at the heads of the *Branches*, where afterwards grow the *Seed*, which is *small* and *blackish*, many of them being thick thrust together; the *Root* is *small*, *long* and *woody*, perishing after it hath perfected its seed, which being permitted to shed, riseth againe the next *yeare*.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in many *Corn-fields* and *Pasture-grounds* of this *Land*, as in the *Corn-fields* about *Beechen-tree*, in the way between *Oxford* and *Deddington*, very plentifully, and is taken into *Gardens* by those that know the use of it, where by the alteration of the *soile*, it sometimes bears a *double flower*, and is reckoned as a second sort, though it be but a *kinde* of the first; all the rest are *strangers*, except the last save one, which is found in our own *Land*. They do all flower about *July*, and the *Seed* is ripe in *August*, or presently after.

## The Temperature.

*Thorough-wax* is *hot* and *dry*, as may be perceived by the *bitterishnesse* and *astringency* that is in it.

## The Signature and Vertues.

The commendations of *Thorough-wax* are so many and so great, and the success so answerable thereunto, as also to the *Signature*, which *Crollius* saith it hath, that  
to



to omit it in this place would argue me to be very careless; Take notice therefore, that the decoction of the Herb, or the powder of the dryed Herb taken inwardly, or the green Leaves bruised and applyed outwardly, or both, is very singular and available to cure *Ruptures* or *Bursings*, especially in *Children*, before it grow to be too old. It is also an excellent Remedy to help those *Children* that have their *Navels sticking out*, being applyed thereunto with a little Honey and Wax, and so it draweth up the *bowels*, and keepeth them in their naturall place, and settleth them and slacketh them, when they are too much windy and swollen. It is also of singular good use with Chirurgions for all sorts of Bruises and Wounds, either inward or outward, and old *Ulcers* and *Sores* likewise, if the decoction of the Herbe made with Water or Wine be drunke, and the places washed therewith, or the juyce or greene herb bruised and boyled, either by it self, or with other herbs, in Oyle or Swines-greace, be made into an Oyntment, which may be used at any time of the yeare. The Herb, as also the distilled Water thereof, is very good against St. *Anthony's Fire*, and the *Shingles*. The greene Leaves being stamped and boyled with Wax, Oyle, Rosin, and Turpentine, maketh an excellent Oyntment or Salve, to incarnate or bring up flesh in deepe wounds.

## CHAP. CCCXXIII.

## Of Solomons-Seale.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *πολυγωνος*, *Polygonatum*, from *πολυς* *multus*, *γινω* *genis*, because of the many *Knees*, *Joints*, or *Nodes*, that are in the *Root*; in Latine also *Polygonatum*, but more usually *Sigillum Solomonis*, because the flat round circles that are upon the *Root*, do somewhat represent a *Seale*, or else because of the wonderfull faculty that it hath in sealing or closing *Burstennesses*, or green *Wounds*. It is also called *Scala cali*, because the Leaves grow not together, but one above another, imitating the rounds of some fashioned *Ladders*. We call it in English *Solomons-seale* from the ordinary Latine name, and sometime *White-wort*, or *White-root*.

## The Kindes.

The sorts of *Solomons-seale* that I finde mentioned by Authors, are twelve; 1. Common *Solomons-seal*: 2. Great *Solomons-seal*: 3. The great-flowered *Solomons-seal*: 4. The greatest leaved *Solomons-seal*: 5. Small *Solomons-seal*: 6. Broad-leaved branched *Solomons-seal*: 7. *Solomons-seal* of *Virginia*: 8. Cluster-like *Solomons-seal* of *America*: 9. *Solomons-seal* of *Brasil*: 10. The greater and lesser thorough-leaved yellow *Solomons-Seal* of *America*: 11. Narrow-leaved *Solomons-seal*: 12. Branched small *Solomons-seal*.

## The Forme.

The Common *Solomons-seale* groweth with a round *Stalk* about half a yard high, bowing or bending down the top, set with single *Leaves* one above another, which are somewhat large, and like unto the *Leaves* of the *May Lilly*, of a blewish green colour, with some ribs therein, and a little yellowish underneath; it hath at the foot of every *Leaf*, almost from the bottom, small, long, white, and yellow pendulous flowers, like unto those of the *May Lilly* also, but ending in five longer points, for the most part two together, at the end of a small foot-stalk, standing all on one side the *Stalk* under the *Leaves*; which being past, there appear round *berries*, green at first, but afterwards of a blackish green, tending to blewness, wherein lyeth small, white, hard, stony *Seed*. The *Root* is white and thick,



thick, full of knobs or joyns, which in some places resemble the mark of a Seal, the taste thereof is at first sweet, but afterwards bitter, and somewhat sharp.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth in divers places of this Land, as in a Wood two miles from Canterbury, by Fish-pole Hill; as also between Newington and Sittingburne in Kent, in Surrey about Horsely, in Wiltshire about Alderbury, in Hampshire about Odiam, &c. The rest are not found in England, unless it be in the Gardens of the most ingenious Herbalists. The Flowers of the common sort are ripe in May, and they seed in September.

*The Temperatures.*

The roots of Solomons-seal which are most in use, are hot and dry, containing in them a certain kind of astriction, or binding and biting withall.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

The Roots of Solomons-seal doe, by the Impresse that is set upon them, signifie the wonderful vertue they have in sealing or closing up the Rim of the Belly, when it is so bursten, that the great Guts fall down into the Cods, if the Decoction in Wine, or the Powder in Broth or Drink be taken inwardly, and outwardly applied to the place: It is also very available in all other Hurts, Wounds, or outward Sores, to heal and close up the lips of those that are green, and to dry up and restrain the Flux of Humours into those that are old: It is singular good to stay Vomiting, and also Bleedings, wheresoever, as also all Fluxes in Man or Woman, whether they be the Running of the Reins in Men, or the Whites or Reds in Women: The people of divers Countreys of this Land, have found by late experience, that it is incomparably good to knit and joyne broken bones in any part of the Body, even in those which by any weaknesse use to be often out of place, or will not stay in long when they are set, the Roots being bruised and applied to the place, but the Decoction of the Root in Wine, or the bruised Root put in Wine or other Drink, and after a nights infusion, strained forth hard and drunk, soddereth and glweth together broken Bones very speedily and strangely, though the Bones be but slenderly and unhandsomely placed and wrapped up, and this it doth not onely in Man, but in beasts also, the Roots being stamped and outwardly applied in manner of a Pultis: The same also is available for inward or outward Bruises, Falls, or Blows, both to dispel the congealed Blood, and to take away both the paines, and the black and blew markes that abide after the hurt. Some Authors doe asseme, that the powder of the Herb, or of the Seed, purgeth Phlegme and viscid humours very notably, both upward and downward, and it is said also, that the Root chewed in the Mouth, draweth down much Phlegm out of the Head, and put up into the Nostrils causeth sneezing; but the distilled Water of the whole Herb doth without question cleanse the skin from Morpew, Freckles, Spots, or other marks whatsoever, leaving the place fresh, fair, and lovely, after it hath been a few times washed therewith.



## CHAP. CCCXXIV.

## Of the Balsame Apple.

## The Names.

It is not conceived that the Greek Writers had any knowledge of this Plant, because the name thereof is not so much as found amongst their Writings, and therefore it is, that the Latine Appellations do so much differ, there being no Antiquity to build upon. *Cordus* calleth it *Cucumis puniceus*; *Gesner*, *Balsamina pomifera*; *Lobel*, *Balsamina Cucumerina punicea*, but the most usuall name is *Balsamine*, from the healing property that is in it, the Oyle wherein the Apples of it have been steeped, being in many things as effectual, as the liquor of the Plant *Balsamum*. It is called in English the *Balsame Apple*, or *Apple of Jerusalem*.

## The Kindes.

The Kindes hereof are not very numerous, being distinguished into two onely :  
1. The Male Balsame Apple; 2. The Female Balsame Apple.

## The Forms.

The Male Balsame Apple springeth up with divers slender reddish *Stalks* and *Branches*, shooting forth many clasping *Tendrils* like a Vine, whereby it taketh hold of any Pole, or other thing that standeth neer it, or else, no such thing being neer, it lyeth upon the ground, not being able to support it self, having the *Leaves* thereon cut in on the edges into sundry divisions, like unto those of the *White Briary*, but much smaller, tenderer, and more divided: The *Flowers* are yellowish, white, like unto those of the *Cucumber*, coming out at the joynts with the *Leaves* as they do, after which cometh the *Fruit*, which is somewhat long and round, poynted at both ends, and bunched on the outside with rowes, the Skin it self being smooth and very red, the Pulp being reddish also, within which is the *Seed*, which is rough, hard, flat, and reddish, when it is first taken out, but after it is dried it is of a grayish black colour, somewhat like unto the *Citrus* seeds for form and bignesse: The *Roots* are small and stringy, yet creeping a good way within the earth.

## The Places and Time.

These Plants do at present acknowledge no natural place of abode, but they are entertained as Sojourners in many of the *Gardens of Italy*, where they come to perfection, and their seed is sent over unto us, which with labour and industry is made to grow with us; but our cold nights being over-early, the whole Herb withereth before the Fruit be ripe, it being also late before it flowreth.

## The Temperatures.

The Male Balsame Apple is of a notable drying quality, having withall a certain moderate coldnesse.

## The Vertues.

The powder of the *Leaves* taken in the distilled Water of *Horseshoe* or *Plantane*, which are both good for this distemper, is a singular Remedy for the *Rupture* or *Bursting* in Children; and so it doth being drunk in Wine. A Decoction of the *Leaves* in Wine, or the powder thereof being drunk in the said Liquor, is affirmed to ease the griping paines of the *Bowels*, and the *Cholick* passion, as also of the *Mosher*, if it be injected with a Syringe for the purpose. The Oyle that is made of the Apples, by infusing them in Oyle Olive, is effectually not onely for inward Wounds or flurts whatsoever, being drunk, but for all outward Wounds that are

G g g g

fresh



fresh and green, to fodder the *Lips* of them and heale them, as also to dry up the moisture of old and inveterate *Ulcers*, which hinder them from healing, and so cause them to heal quickly. The said Oyle is also very profitable for all pricks or hurts in the *Sinewes*, as also for *Cramps* and *Convulsions*, if the places be therewith anoynted, and to heal *Ulcers* in the *Secret parts* of Man or Woman, or in *Womens Breasts*. It gives much ease likewise to Women that are in great extremity of *Child-birth*, in taking away the pain of the *Wombe*, and causing easie deliverance, if it be applyed to the place; and being anoynted upon the *Bellies* of those *Women* that are *barren*, by reason of any superfluous humidity, it causeth them to become *fruitful*; It cureth the *Piles* and other *paines* of the *Fundament*, if it be applyed with *Lint*, such as the *Chirurgions* use: It is of great force to take away either *burnings* by *Fire*, or *scaldings* by *Water*; it taketh away those *blemishes* or *scarres* that remain of *Wounds* and *Hurrs*, being healed, and taketh away the *paines* of the *stings* of *Bees* and *Wasps*. The *Female* is thought to come somewhat neer unto the *Male* both in *temperature* and *vertues*, though the *Form* be somewhat different.

## CHAP. CCCXXV.

## Of Doves-foot, or Cranes-bill.

**T**he Names. It is called in Greek *γερανιον* *Geranion*, which is a general name to all the *Cranes-bills*, whose small heads with long slender beaks pointing forth, do very much resemble the Head and Bill of a *Crane*. It is called *Geranium* also in Latine, as also *Grusalis*, *Rostrum Gruis*, or *Gruium*, and *Rostrum Ciconiae*, for the like reason. But because there be many Plants belonging to this Family, therefore there be divers Epithetes added to distinguish them, as *Geranium Columbinum*, *Geranium Mustasum*, *Geranium Arvense*, *Geranium Batrachoides*, five *Gratia Dei Germanorum*, *Geranium Rupertianum*, &c. We call them in English *Doves-foot*, *Musked Cranes-bill*, *unsavoury Cranes-bill*, *Crowfoot Cranes-bill*, *Herb Robert*, &c.

**The Kindes.** Though there be divers *Cranes-bills* that grow no where in *England*, unless they be fostered in *Gardens*, yet I shall name onely those which are *spontaneous*, and they are eleven; 1. The Common *Doves-foot* or *Cranes-bill*: 2. *Doves-foot* with Leaves like unto the *Vervain Mallow*: 3. *Unsavoury field Cranes-bill*: 4. *Unsavoury field Cranes-bill* with white flowers: 5. *Crowfoot Cranes-bill*: 6. *Red or bloody Cranes-bill*: 7. *Creeping Cranes-bill*: 8. *Musked Cranes-bill*: 9. *Herb Robert*: 10. *Great Herb Robert*: 11. *Rock Cranes-bill*.

## The Forme.

The Common *Doves-foot*, or *Cranes-bill*, groweth with divers small, round, pale, green Leaves, cut in about the edges, more than those of the Common *Mallow*, to which they are compared, though they be much lesser, standing upon long reddish hairy Stalks, lying in a round compass upon the ground, amongst which rise up two or three reddish, joynted slender, weak, & hairy Stalks, with some such like Leaves as the former, but smaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very small, bright, red Flowers, of five Leaves a piece, after which cometh the Seed, which is like to a *Cranes* or *Storks* bill, whereby all that pertain to this Family are known. The Root is slender, with some Fibres annexed thereunto.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth very frequently in most places of this Land, both in *Gardens* and



and elsewhere; the *second* is found in some Pastures also, but not so frequently as the former; the *third* is more commonly found in the Corn fields, than in other places, where the *fourth* is sometimes found; the *fifth* in moist Meadows; the *sixth* about St. Vincents Rock, neer Bristol; the *seventh* by Walworth; the *eighth* groweth also naturally in some barren High wayes, though it be taken into Gardens for its sweet smell; the *ninth* groweth upon old Walls, especially those which are capped with mudde, and amongst rubbish, and sometime upon Slatd houfes, and so doth the *tenth*, but not so commonly as the *other*; the *last* groweth onely upon Stone walls, and in some Quarries, whence Stones are digged: They do most of them flower, flourish, and continue the greatest part of Summer, without any sensible decay.

*The Temperature.*

*Doves-foot*, which is the Plant I most aim at in this Chapter, is cold and somewhat dry, with some *astriktion* or *binding*, having some power to sodder or joyn together.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

It is very certaine that the *Herbe* and *Root* of *Doves-foot* dried, beaten into fine powder, and then given to the quantity of halfe a spoonful, fasting, and as much at night upon going to bed, in Red Wine or Old Claret, for the space of twenty dayes, or thereabouts, without intermission of a day, is of wonderful efficacy to cure Ruptures or Burstings, whether it be in young or old; but if the *Ruptures* be in aged persons, it will be somewhat necessary to adde therunto the powder of nine Red Snailles, that are without Shells, dried in an Oven, which fortifieth the powder of the Herb that it never faileth. It hath also the reputation of being singular good for the *Wind-collick*, and other pains of the *Belly*, proceeding from *Wind*, as also to expell the *Stone* and *Gravel* in the *Kidneys*, the decoction thereof being drunk, or used as a Bath made thereof to sit in, or to be fomented with. The decoction thereof in Wine, is an exceeding good *Wound-drink*, for any to take that have either inward *Wounds*, *Hurts*, or *Bruises*, both to stay the bleeding, to dissolve and expel the congealed blood, and to heal the parts: Being made into a Salve, with fit Ingredients, and applyed to any outward *Sores*, *Ulcers*, or *Fistulaes*, it perfectly cleanseth and healeth them; and for green *Wounds*, many do but bruise the Herb and apply it to the place wheresoever it be, and it will quickly heal them; the same decoction in Wine fomented to any place pained with the *Gout*, giveth much ease; it doth the same also to all *joynt-aches*, or *paines* of the *Sinewes*; the *unsavoury Field-Cranes-bill* are of a neer temperature with *Doves-foot*, and may perform all the properties found in them, but it is approvedly good to expel all *windyneffe* of the *Mother*, and to settle it in its place, when it is fallen down, a dramme of the powder thereof being drunk in Wine: It is also good for *Wounds* and *Ulcers*, and the distilled Water thereof taketh away *Bruises* and *black Spots*. The *Crowfoot-Cranes-bill* hath the *Signature* of the *Shank-bone*, and therefore the powder thereof taken in Wine, is of singular use for those that have any *Bones broken*. The *bloody Cranes-bill* is found by the *Signature* thereof, to be also effectual both in inward and outward *Wounds*, either the decoction of the Herb or the powder of the Leaves and Roots, being used as the cause shall require, as also to stay all manner of *Bleeding*, *Vomiting*, or *Fluxes*, either in Man or Woman. *Herb Robert* is generally commended for the same qualities, besides it is good against the *Stone*, and is effectual in old *Ulcers*, even in the *Secret parts*.



## CHAP. CCCXXVI.

## Of the Elme.

*The Names.*

**I**T is called in Greek *Ἰλιάς Ptelea*, in Latine *Ulmus*, in English the *Elme*, and the *Elme-tree*.

*The Kindes.*

There were but two sorts of *Elmes*, known to the Ancients, for though *Pliny* seem to make foure, *Atinia*, *Gallica*, *Nostras*, and *Sylvestris*, yet they are reducible to two, for *Atinia* and *Gallica*, and so likewise *Nostras* and *Sylvestris*, were the same, as *Collumella* plainly setteth down, one whereof he calleth *Ulmus Gallica*, and the other *Vernacula*, which is *Italica*: *Theophrastus* also maketh but two sorts, *Montium*, seu *Montosa Ulmus*, and *Campestris Ulmus*, yet the more Modern Writers make mention of four; 1. The Common Elme: 2. Broad-leaved Elme, or Witch-Hazel: 3. Smooth-leaved Elme, or Witch-Elme: 4. The lesser Elme.

*The Forme.*

The Common Elme groweth to be a very great Tree, with a Body of a very large size, covered with a thick rough barke, chapt or crackt in many places, but that on the branches is smoother, as it happeneth in the Oake, Willow, Walnut and divers other trees; the blossomes, that appeare before the Leaves come forth, are like small tassels of red threds, which falling away, there come up in their stead broad, flat, whitish Skins, which are the Seed, and fall away by degrees, some quickly, and some again continue till the Leaves are fully come forth, and after: the Leaves are of a sad green colour, somewhat round, yet pointed at the ends, rough and crumpled for the most part, and dented about the edges, one side of the Leaf next the Stalk being longer than the other, on which doe grow certain small Bladders, or Blisters, containing small Worms in them: The Wood or Timber of it is of a dark reddish yellow colour, very tough and serviceable to make Pumps, and Pipes to conveigh water under-ground, as also to make Beams, Rafter, or Transomes, and many other uses, where it may be alwayes moist, or alwayes dry, but where it is subject to all Weathers, it endureth not so long as the Oak.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth very frequently in every County of this Land, as the second also doth in some Countreys, as much, or rather more than the first; the third is to be seen in divers Woods growing in *Essex*; the fourth groweth also in *England* according to *Master Goodyer*, but the place is not particularly expressed. They all blossome before the Leaves come forth, and the Seede is ripe not long after the Leaves are come to their full bigness.

*The Temperature.*

Both the Leaves and Bark of the Elme be moderately hot, with an evident cleansing faculty, being also of a certain clammy and glewing quality.

*The Signature and Vertues.*

Those Bladders or Blisters that grow upon the Leaves of the Elme, are said by *Crollius* to have the Signature of a Rupture, the Guts coming through the Rim of the Belly, maketh the Gods like unto it; and therefore he saith, that the water contained in those Bladders, is of much force to close up *Burstenesses*, *Cloathes* being often wet in the water that comes forth out of these, and applyed thereunto, but then it must be afterwards bound with a trusse, and thus much *Matthiolus* also affirmeth: The said Water, while it is fresh, is very effectually used to cleanse the



the *Skin*, and make it fair, whether of the face, or any other part: The same also being put into a glass, and set in the ground, or else in Horse dung, for the space of twenty five dayes, the mouth thereof being close stopped, and then the bottome set upon a lay of ordinary salt, that the *Feces* may settle, and Water become very clear, is so singular and soveraign a Balsom for green Wounds, that there can hardly be a better, being applyed to them with soft tents. The decoction of the bark of the Root somented, molifieth hard Tumors, and the shrinking of the *Sinewes*. The Roots of the *Elme* boyled for a long time in Water, and the *Fat* rising on the top thereof, being clean scummed off, and anoynted upon any place where the haire is fallen away, it will cause the same to come againe very quickly. The said Bark being ground with Brine or Pickle, untill it come to the form of a Pultis, is an excellent Remedy for the *Gout*, if it be applyed to the pained place. The Decoction of the middle Bark of the Branches being thin sliced, is very good to bathe those places, which have been burnt with Fire, or scalded with Water. The said Bark being boyled in Vinegar, and some Syrup of Mulberries mixed therewith, is so repercussive, that it causeth the *Uvula*, or *Palat* that is fallen down to go up again very speedily. The same Bark being infused in Cream, is good for the *Shingles*, and other such like eruptions of the *Skin*, especially if the juyce of House-leek be added thereunto, and being boyled onely in water, and the Head washed therewith it cleanseth it from all mannner of *Scurf* and *Dandrass*, as it doth the *Leprosie*, from that and other parts of the Body, as the green Leaves stamped with Vinegar are said to do also. The Leaves hereof bruised and applyed, healeth green Wounds, being bound thereto with its own Bark. The decoction of the Leaves, Bark, or Root, being bathed, healeth broken bones. It hath been observed, that *Bees* prosper not well where many *Elmes* grow, for if they feed upon the Bloomings or Seed, as they are apt to do, it will put them into such a looseness, that unless they have speedy help, they will have much ado to keep their lives.

There be divers other things commended for Ruptures, as the Roots of Aron, the Roots of Orpine, Avens, Wood-Betony, Bistort, Comfrey, Calamint, Birdsfoot, Dailies, Gentian, Golden-rod, Horse-tail, and divers others, which I have formerly, and shall hereafter treat of. And now I passe on to the last head, which concerns the lower Region, and that is about the diseases of the Privy Members; and because the French Pox is a Malady, which for the most part comes by the immoderate use of *Venery*, and is communicated to some by one Act onely with another that hath them, by which botches do at first grow in the Groyne, though afterwards the whole frame of the Body is infected, and other evil Accidents are procured, therefore I shall first proceed to declare what Simples are most used in that Disease, and afterwards make mention of some others, that are profitable for some other distempers, happening about those parts.

## CHAP. CCCXXVII. Of Guajacum.

### The Names.

IT is not likely that this Commodity should have any Greek name, the Ancients never having any knowledge of that part of the World. The *West Indians*, from whence it first came, call it *Guayacan*, and from thence it is called in Latine *Guajacum*, by some *Lignum Indicum*, *Lignum Sanctum*, and *Lignum Vita*: In English *Pockwood*, for its excellency in curing the French Pox, and sometimes *Indian Pockwood*, because it is brought from the *West Indies*.

### The Kindes.

I finde three sorts of *Guajacum* mentioned by some later Writers: 1. The true

GGGG 3

Guajacum



Guajacum, or Indian Pockwood. 2. A West-Indian tree like Guajacum. 3. A differing Indian Guajacum.

*The Forme.*

This Tree, whereof *Guajacum* is the wood, groweth to be of the bignesse of an Oake, with a reasonable thick greenish gummy barke, spread with sundry Armes, and Branches both great and small, and on them winged *Leaves*, set by couples one against another, which are but small, thick, hard, and round almost, with divers veines in them, abiding alwaies green upon the branches; at the joynts and ends of the branches come forth many *flowers*, standing in a tuft together, every one upon a long foot-stalke, consisting of sixe whitish yellow *Leaves*, not very great, with some threds in the middle, which afterwards turne into flat yellowish gristly *fruit*, of the fashion of the seed Vessel of *Thlaspi*, or else of *Shep-beards* purse, with two divisions likewise, having in the one side a gristly seed almost as hard as horne, the other being for the most part empty, hanging down together by their long foot-stalkes: it yeeldeth also a Gumme or Rosin of a darke colour, which will easily burne.

*The Places and Time.*

All the three sorts of *Guajacum* grow in the *West Indies*, and the first especially about *Santo Domingo*, whence this disease was originally brought to the King of *Spaines* Campe, which was at *Naples*, in the yeare 1493. he being then treating of peace with the *French* King whose Army was thereabouts also, and in a short time after infected with it: The *French-men* thought that they got it by accompanying with the *Spaniards*, as indeed they did, and therefore they called it the *Spanish Scab*, yet the *Spaniards* thought that the *French* had given it to them, and they called it the *French Poxe*: Others called it the *Disease of Naples*, because it arose in those Coasts, as they supposed, when as truly it came from the *West Indies*, and therefore some call it the *Measells* of the *Indies*. Whence *Mornardus* observes, that God Almighty would so have it, that as these *Poxe* came from those parts, so should a Remedy be brought thence also, Diseases and their Remedies commonly arising in the same Climate, which is a wonderful *Act of Providence*.

*The Temperature.*

*Guajacum* or *Pockwood* is hot and dry in the second degree, and hath a cleansing faculty.

*The Vertues.*

The principall Prerogative, and Excellencie of *Guajacum* is, that it is the best remedy in the world for those kind of *Pocks*, for it provoketh Sweate, resisteth contagion and putrefaction, and cleanseth the Blood, and strengthneth the Liver, which is a part many times affected in this disease, the decoction of the Wood being made and used after this manner. Take of *Guajacum* a pound, of the bark thereof two ounces, steep them in twelve or foureteen pints of Spring-Water, foure and twenty houres, then boyl them to seaven or eight pints, straine it and give thereof a good draught morning and evening, and let the party sweat upon it, and if you adde two ounces of Liquorish or more, and some Anniseed, it will be much more pleasant to take. This decoction which was first discovered by an *Indian* to a *Spaniard*, who had suffered great paines by the *Poxe*, is good also in the *Drop-sie*, *Falling-Sickness*, shortnesse of Breath, in *Catarrhs*, *Rheumes*, and cold distillations of the Lungs, or other parts, *Coughes* and *Consumptions*, the *Gout*, *Sciatica*, and all other Joynt-Aches, and for cold *Phlegmatick humors* for the diseases of the Bladder and Reines, and for all long and lingring diseases, proceeding from cold and moist Causes: for it openeth the stoppings of the Liver and Spleene, warms and comforts the stomach and entralls, and is good in *Scabbies*, *Itch*, *Shingles*, *Leprosie*, and the like, as also in *Fevers*, horrible *Apostumations*, and swellings of the Belly, the Jaundise, &c. It maketh the teeth white and firme if they be often washed with the decoction thereof. The Barke is also given in the



aforesaid Diseases from *halfe a dram to a dram* in powder, and the Gum also is sometimes used, but the Wood is of greatest use: The best kinde whereof is the blacker, or browner, for the yellow is but the Sap as it were, the former being in a manner all Heart, yet it is all firm, hard, close, and heavy, so that it will sink in water more than Ebony. It is not so good for hot and dry bodies, as it is in cold and moist, and therefore for hot diseases use the more Water, and the lesse Wood, and for cold griefs, more Wood and less Water.

## CHAP. CCCXXVIII.

## Of China.

## The Names.

IT is called in Latine (for Greek name it never had any) *China*, because the Root thereof was first brought from *China*, which is a Country of the *Oriental Indies*; and therefore also it is, that it is called *China Radix*; or *Chinea Radix*; in English, as in divers other Languages it is called *China*, but the *Chineses* call it *Lampatan*; the *Arabians* and *Persians*, *Choplichina*.

## The Kindes.

The sorts of *China* that I finde mentioned, are two; 1. The true *China Root*; 2. *Bastard China*.

## The Forms.

The *China* groweth up with many prickly Branches, of a reasonable great bignesse, like unto *Sassa parilla*, or the prickly Bindweed, winding it self about Trees, and hath divers Leaves growing on them, like unto broad *Plantane Leaves*; what Flower or Seed it beareth, I finde not mentioned by any. The Root is like to the root of a great Reed, sometimes flattish, sometimes round, not smooth, but bunched and knotty, reddish for the most part on the out-side, and whitish, or sometimes a little reddish on the in-side: the best is solid and firm, and somewhat weighty, fresh and not worm-eaten, and without any taste.

## The Places and Time.

It groweth not onely in *China*, *Malabar*, *Cochin*, *Cranganor*, *Tanor*, and other places of the *East Indies*, but also in the *West Indies*, as *Monardus* saith, Though the time be not expressed by any Author that I have met with, yet I conceive it continueth green all the year long, as divers other Plants there growing do. As for the duration of the Root, it will keep good many years.

## The Temperature.

It is immoderately hot, and very drying.

## The Vertues.

The Root called *China* is not onely commended, but daily proved to be most effectual in the *French Disease*, the decoction thereof being made and given in manner following: Take of *China Root* cut thin in slices, one ounce and an half, put into it a Gallon of faire Water, and let it stand covered a night and a day, then boyle it gently till about half the Water be consumed, strain it, and give about four ounces thereof in bed, for divers mornings together, if need be. The said Decoction is also profitable in *Agues*, whether quotidian or intermittent, or pestilential Feavers, and also *Hecticks* and *Consumptions*, to rectifie the evil disposition of the Liver, the inveterate paines in the Head and Stomack, which it also strengtheneth, to dry up Rheumes, to help the Jaundise, and Ruptures in Children, or others, by drying up the humours, which is the cause thereof. The Palsie also may



may be cured by it, and so may the diseases of the Joynts, as the Gout, Sciatica, and the Nodes also, or hard bunches, that sometimes grow upon the Joynts. It is useful also in the ulcers of the Yard, Scabs, Leprosie, Scirrhus and many Tumors, and is good in all cold and melancholy griefes, but especially in the Droppe and Green Sicknesse. Some say it provokes Lust, which is very likely, but it is not to be used in hot and dry bodies, for to such it is very hurtfull : It is also sliced into thin pieces, and boyled in broth, being bound up together with a Chicken in a Linnen cloath : The dose to be put therein is from two drammes to four drammes.

## CHAP. CCCXXIX.

Of Prickly Bindweed, and *Sarsa parilla*.

## The Names.

It is called in Greek *σμίλαξ τεραχία*, and in Latine *Smilax aspera*, to distinguish it from the other sorts of *Smilax*, of which there be four besides this, viz. two Trees and two Herbs; the first of the two Trees is *Smilax Arcadam*, a *Sesle Oake*, the other is *Smilax* simply, and by that is meant the *Xew-tree*; the first of the two Herbs is *Smilax lavis*, smooth Bindweed; the other is *Smilax hortensis*, the French or Kidney Beane : *Gaza*, in his translation of *Theophrastus*, calleth it *Hedera Cilicia* because the Leaves thereof are somewhat like Ivy; and the *Herru-Sciens* call it *Hedera spinosa*, because of its prickles; the Spaniards call it *Zarsa parilla*, or *Sarsa parilla*, which signifieth a small or little Vine, whereunto it is like, and therefore when they saw the like in Peru, they called it by the same name, so that it is generally so termed at this day in most Languages, yet some write it *Sarsa parilla*.

## The Kindes.

Three sorts of prickly Bindweed desire a room in this place; 1. Prickly Bindweed with red Berries: 2. Prickly Bindweed with black Berries: 3. *Sarsa parilla*, or the prickly Bindweed of Peru, which is the most useful, and therefore I shall describe it as well as I can.

## The Forme.

*Sarsa parilla*, or the prickly Bindweed of Peru, springeth up with many branches, winding themselves about the poles that are stuck in the ground about them, for to climb on, having some tender prickles, like thorns growing on them, especially at the joynts; it hath divers very green Leaves like unto Bindweed, but longer, and cornered like Ivy leaves; the Flowers are great and white, every one as big as a middle-sized dish, which opening in the morning doth fade at night, from whence the Spaniards are said to call it *Buenas Noches*, that is, good night: *Clusius* saith, that he had a small branch with three heads of seed thereon, the largest that ever he saw of that kinde, for it had five leaves a piece, every one almost an inch broad and long, which seemed to be the cup of the Flower and Fruit, every head which was three-square and skinny, had within three round Seeds, as big as great Pease, of a smoaky or brownish colour. The Root, like that of *Smilax aspera*, is down-right, and full of joynts or knots, from which shoot other roots or strings, which in the Indies grow to be great and long.

## The Places and Time.

The two first grow in Italy, Spain, and other the warmer Countreys throughout Europe, and Asia; but the third is found onely in the Western Indies, as Peru, Virginia, and divers other places, the goodness or badness whereof is caused from the fertility or barrenness of the ground, whereon it grows, so that the *Honduras* being very fertile, bringeth forth the best: They flower and fructifie timely enough in the warmer Climats, but in ours they soon perish, if there be not a care to keep them



them from the Frost and cold in Winter, but where a convenient place is provided to set them in, they will continue, as I have seen the true *Sarsa parilla*, if I mistake not, in the Garden-house of the Lord Lambert at Wimbleton, growing in a pot.

*The Temperature.*

*Sarsa parilla* is hot and dry in the first or second degree, of thin parts and provoketh sweat.

*The Vertues.*

The Decoction of *Sarsa parilla*, or the prickly Bindweed of *Pern* is of great force to cure those that are troubled with the French Pox, being made and administered after the way which I shall here prescribe: Take of *Sarsa parilla* four ounces, cut it into small parts, and afterwards infuse it into ten pints of hot Water, for the space of foure and twenty hours; then boyl it, being close covered, till it be neere half consumed, then being strained, give a good draught thereof morning and evening. It (I mean the said Decoction) is of very great use in Rheumes, Gouts, cold diseases of the Head and Stomach, and expelleth Wind both from the Stomach and Mother: It helpeth all manner of Aches in the Sinews and Joynts, all running Sores in the Legs, all cold Swellings, Tetters, or Ringwormes, and all manner of Spots and foulness of the Skin. It is also good in the Catarrhe, or distillation from the head, being sharp and salt, in Cancers not ulcerate, and in Tumors which are hard to be dissolved, and it hath been found by experience to be very good for the Kings Evil, a dram of the powder of *Sarsa*, with the powder of *Ruscus*, or *Butcher-Broom*, being taken in White-wine or Ale, for forty dayes together. The same powder, having a just quantity of *Tamarisk* added thereto, is a good remedy in the tumour of the Spleen. The roots of the other rough Bindweeds are also used by divers of the learned and judicious instead of *Sarsa parilla*, with good successe; for *Sarsa* doth not purge the body of humours manifestly, as other purgers do, being generally held to spend them by its dryness and diaphoretical quality, rather than by heat, or by going to stool: It is given as an Antidote against all sorts of paysonous or venomous things. A dozen or sixteen of the Berries beaten to powder and given in Wine, procureth Urine when it is stopped. The distilled water of the Flowers being drunk, worketh the same effect, cleanseth the Reynes, and assuageth inward inflammations. If the Eyes be washed therewith, it taketh away all heat and rednesse in them; and if the sores of the Legs be washed therewith, it healeth them thoroughly. *Sarsa parilla* is not convenient to be given to those whose Livers are over-hot, nor to such as have Agues.

CHAP. CCCXXX.

Of Star-wort.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Greek ἀστὴρ ἄτλιος in Latin *Aster Atticus*, because the Flower of it is like a Star, and that, as it is probable, it grew plentifully about Athens. It is also called βουβώνιον, in Latine *Bubonium*, because it is notable for curing those Bitches about the Share, called *Bubones*; and for a like reason it is called *Inguinalis*, from *Inguen*, signifying the groyne or share. Other names it hath, as *Asterion*, *Asteriscon*, *Hyoptalmon*, and *Herba stellaria*, but it is generally known by the name of *Aster*: In English *Star-wort*, or *Share-wort*.

*The Kindes.*

There be divers sorts of *Star-wort*, but few of them growing in these parts, I shall mention onely six, which I take to be most familiar amongst us in our Gardens:

1. The true *Aster Attick*, or yellow *Star-wort*:
2. *Star-wort* with Willow leaves:
3. Narrow-leaved *Star-wort*:
4. Italian *Star-wort*:
5. Virginian *Star-wort*:
6. Fleabane-like *Star-wort*.



*The Forme.*

The *After Attick*, or yellow *Star-wort*, riseth up with two or three, or more, hairy *Stalks*, about a foot high, with long, rough, or hairy, brownish, dark, green *Leaves* on them, divided into two or three *Branches*: at every one of whose tops standeth a flat scaly *Head*, compassed underneath with five or six long, brown, rough, green *Leaves*, standing like a *Star*, the *Flower* it self standing in the middle thereof, is made as a border of narrow, long, pale, yellow *Leaves*, set with brownish yellow *Thrummes*, which turning into *Down*, are carried away with the *Wind*. The *Root* is very fibrous, of a binding and sharp taste.

*The Places and Time.*

Though the *Attick After* grew very plentifully about *Athens*, as the name seemeth to import, yet it is said to grow in other places also, as upon *Hamstead Heath*, four miles from *London*; as the fourth also doth, according to one of our English *Herbarists*; the second is to be found in divers *Gardens* here in *England*, and so is the third, but not so familiarly; the name of the fish speaks its *Countrey*; the last groweth naturally in many places of our own *Land*, in moist or shadowy places: They all flower about *June* or *July*.

*The Temperature.*

*Star-wort* is said to be cooling and drying; It doth moderately waite and consume, especially while it is yet soft and new gathered.

*The Vertues.*

Not onely the name of *Bubonium*, but also the testimony of *Dioscorides*, do give us to understand, that the *Leaves* of the *Flowers* boyled in *Water*, have been of a long time held to be good for the *paines* and *sores* in the *Groyne*, as also the use of the fresh herb in *Oyle* to auoynt the place, and likewise if the dried *Flowers* be bound to the place that is grieved, it taketh away the *inflammations* thereof. It helpeth also *Children* that are troubled with the *Falling Sicknesse*, as such as have the *Quinsy*. It helpeth an hot *Stomach*, the *inflammation* of the *Eyes* and *Fundament*, when it is fallen down, if an *Oyntment* be made of the green herb, and old *Hogs-grease*. It helpeth them that are bitten by a mad *Dog*, consumeth the *welings* of the *Throat*, and being burnt it driveth away *Serpents*. It is profitable for the *pains* of the *Hippes*, if it be bound to the place, as *Pliny* saith.

## CHAP. CCCXXXI.

## Of Herb Paris, True-Love, or One-Berry.

*The Names.*

It cannot be gathered by any of the writings of the *Ancients*, that they had any knowlege of this Plant, which is the reason why the *Moderns* have given so many various appellations thereunto; Some calling it *Herba Paris*, others *Aconitum Pardalianches*, and *Aconitum Pardalianches Monococcum*, supposing it to be deadly, or at least dangerous; but some that have proved the contrary, have called it *Aconitum Salvisiferum*, which name properly belongeth to another Plant. It is called also *After*, but not *Atticus*, because it may be known from that which I have treated of in the former Chapter, *Uva Versa*, *Uva Lupina*, *Solanum Tetraphyllum*, &c.

*The Kindes.*

It will not be amisse to put these three sorts together: 1. *Herb True-Love*, or *One-Berry*: 2. *Herb True-Love of Brasil*: 3. *Herb True-Love of Canada*, with a round *Root*.

The



*The Forme.* The ordinary *Herb-Paris*, or *True-love*, shooteth forth *Stalks* with *Leaves*, some whereof carry no *Berries*, and others do, every *Stalk* being smooth without *Joints*, of a blackish green colour, rising not higher than half a foot at the most, bearing at the top four *Leaves* set directly one against another, like the parts of a *True-Lovers Knot*, which are each of them a part, somewhat like unto a *Night-shade* leaf, but somewhat broader; in the middle whereof there riseth up a small slender *Stalk* about an inch long, bearing at the top thereof one *Flower* spread open like a *Starre*, consisting of foure small and narrow long pointed leaves, of a yellowish green colour, and four other lying between them lesser than they; in the middle whereof standeth a round, dark, purplish *Button*, or *Head*, compassed about with eight small yellow mealy *Chives* or *Heads*, very lovely to behold: the *Berry* in the middle, when the other *Leaves* are withered, becometh to be of a blackish purple colour, and full of *juice*, of no hot nor evil, nor yet of any sweetish taste, of the bignesse of a reasonable *Grape*, having within it many white *Seeds*: the *Root* is small and creeping under the upper crust of the *Earth*, somewhat like to a *Couch-grasse* root, but not so white, of a little binding, but unpleasant loathsome taste.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth in divers places of this Land, in the Woods and Coppes of *Kent*, *Essex*, *Lancashire*, *Cheshire*, &c. the second was found in the Woods of *Brasil*, the last brought out of *Canada*: They spring up in *April* and *May*, and are in flower soon after; the *Berries* are ripe about the beginning of *June*, and sometimes before *May* be finished.

*The Temperature.*

*Herb-Paris* is exceeding cold, whereupon it is proved to repress the rage and force of any *Poyson*, *Humour*, or *Inflammation*.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The *Leaves* of *Herb True-love*, or one *Berry*, by the mighty cooling quality that it hath, are exceeding powerfull to discusse all those tumors and swellings of the *Codds*, *Privy parts*, and *Groyn*, which do commonly proceed of some extraordinary heat, to assay all other kindes of inflammations in any part of the *Body*, to cure all manner of green *Wounds*, and to cleanse and heale up old filthy *Sores* and *Ulcers*. The *Leaves* or the *Juyce* applyed to *Felons*, or those *Nails* of the *Hands* and *Toes* that have *Whiteworms*, or any such like impostume gathered under them, healeth them in a short space. The *Leaves* or *Berries* hereof are very effectual also to expel *Poysons* of all sorts, especially that of the *Aconites*, as also the *Plague*, & other pestilential Diseases, and therefore it is a main Ingredient in that preservative powder called *Pulvis Saxonicus*. It hath been observed by *Matthiolus* and others, that a *Dramme* of the *Seeds* or *Berries* hereof in powder taken every day, for twenty daies together, hath holpen those that have lien long in a lingering sickness, and others that by *Witchcraft* (as it was thought) were become halfe foolish, by wanting their wits and senses. The *Leaves* dryed and given in powder to drink, have the like operation, yet in a weaker manner: It is thought also that the *Berries* will procure *Sleep*, being taken at night in Drink: The *Roots* being made into powder and taken in Wine, easeth the pain of the *Cholick* in a short space. *Crollius* saith, that the black *Berries* of the *Herb-Paris* have the *Signature* of the *Apple of the Eye*, and therefore the Oyle Chymically extratted from thence, is a Remedy so effectual for all the diseases of the *Eyes*, that it is called by some *Anima Oculorum*, the soule of the *Eye*: It was formerly thought to be very poysonous, but *Pena* and *Lobel*, by their experiments upon two *Dogs*, found not onely that it was not dangerous, but that it was effectual to expel the most deadly operation of *Sublimatum* and *Arsenick*.

H h h h h 2

Having



Having now passed through the three Regions of Mans Body, and taken notice of the principall parts thereof, together with the Simples thereunto appropriated. I come at last (by the assistance of God) to the Limbes, to whose particular Maladies I should have spoken distinctly as I have hitherto to many particular distempers, but the time not permitting by reason that the Printer is like to tarry, if I make not the more hast, I am compelled to be as brieft as I can, and therefore I shall onely handle some principall Woundhearbes because the Limbes are more Subject to Wounds then any other part, and so conclude.

## CHAP. CCCXXXII.

## Of St. Johns-wort.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greek *Ἰσχυρὸν* quod *ἐκ* *ὀφθαλμοῦ*, *super imagines & Spectra dominium habeat*, and therefore some of the Latines, as Superstitious as the ancient Greekes, have called it *Fuga Demonum*, supposing it to drive away Devils, of which opinion was *Paracelsus*, who called it *Sol terrestris*, the terrestriall sunne; for the Sun in the firmament doth by its light as some suppose, cause all the Spirits of darknesse to vanish, so doth this, saith he, because it is principall of the *Solar plants* growing upon the Earth. It is called *Hypericum* also in Latine, and some call it *Perforata* or *Perosa*, from the many holes that are to be seen in the *Leaves* being held against the light.

*The Kindes.*

I find but seven sorts of *Saint Johns wort*, and therefore I shall put them all down: 1. Common *Saint Johns wort*. 2. Small upright *Saint Johns wort*. 3. Small creeping *Saint Johns wort*. 4. Round leaved *Saint Johns wort*. 5. Great woolly *Saint Johns wort*. 6. Small creeping woolly *Saint Johns wort*. 7. *Indian Saint Johns wort*, with white Flowers.

*The Forme.*

The Common *Saint Johns wort* shooteth forth brownish, upright, hard, round stalkes about halfe a yard high, spreading divers branches from the sides up to the tops of them, having two small leaves set one against another at every place, which are of a deep green colour, somewhat like unto the leaves of the lesser Centory, but narrower and full of holes in every leafe, which cannot be so well perceived, unlesse they be held up to the light; at the tops of the stalkes and branches stand yellow flowers made of five leaves apiece, with many yellow threds in the middle, which being bruised, yeeld a reddish juice like bloud; after which come small round heads, wherein is contained small blackish seed, smelling like *Rosin*: the Root is hard and woody, with divers strings and Fibres at it, and of a brownish colour, which abideth in the ground many yeeres, though the stalkes perish every winter.

*The Places and Time.*

The seven first grow in Woods and Copse, and divers other places in the borders of fields, and higher pasture-grounds, in most places of this Land: the first was found neere *Salamanca* and *Valencia* in *Spaine*: the sixt is found many times in our owne Countrey: the last came from the *West-Indies*. They doe all begin to flower about *Midsummer*, and may therefore haply be called *Saint Johns wort*, and their seed for the most part is ripe in the end of *July* and *August*.

*The Temperature.*

*Saint Johns wort* is hot and dry, and of skin parts, as *Galen* saith.

The



*The Signature and Vertues.*

The little holes whereof the leaves of Saint Johns wort are full, doe resemble the pores of the skin, and therefore it is profitable for all hurts and wounds that can happen thereunto, and also for inward bruises, aswell of the bodie and flesh as of the Joynts and Skin, if it be made into an Oyle, Oyntment or Salve, bathe or lotion, and used outwardly or boyled in Wine and drunke. It hath power to open obstructions, to dissolve tumors, to consolidate or sodder together the Lips of Wounds, and to strengthen the parts that are weake and feeble. The decoction of Herb and flowers, but especially of the seed, made in Wine and drunke, or the seed made into powder and drunke with the juice of Knot-grasse, helpeth all manner of spitting and vomiting of blood, be it by any veine broken inwardly, by bruises, falls, or the like. The same helpeth those that are bitten or stung by any venomous Creature; and is good for those that are troubled with the Stone in the Kidneys, or cannot make Water, and provoketh Womens Courses. Two drams of the seed made into powder, and drunke in a little broth, doth gently expell Choler or congealed blood in the Stomach. The Decoction of the Leaves and Seeds being drunk somewhat warme before the Fits of Agues, whether they be quotidian, tertians or quartans, doth alter the fits, and by often using doth drive them quite away: The seed is much commended being drunke for fourty dayes together, to help the Sciatica, the Falling Sicknesse, and the Palsy. The Oyle of St. Johns-wort is excellent for old Sores and Ulcers aswell as green Woundes in the Legs or else where, as also for cramps and aches in the joynts, and paines in the Veines and burnings by fire, and so is the Juice of the green Leaves being applyed, or the powder of the herb strewed thereon.

## CHAP. CCCXXXIII.

*Of Clownes Woundwort.**The Names.*

IT is thought of some to be of later invention than to have any Greek name, yet it is very probable that though the vertues hereof were not thoroughly discovered till of late, it was not onely known formerly, but called also *σιδαιρίς*, as being a kind thereof, because it is of so great efficacy to cure those wounds that are made with Iron, and upon this account *Thaliss* calleth it, as is supposed, *Sideritis prima*, which he termeth *gravis admodum odoris*. It is called in Latine *Sideritis Anglica strumosa radice*, and *Panax Coloni*, because a Countryman cut his Leg to the bone with a Sisme, and healed himself within seaven dayes, with nothing but this herb, and a little Hoggs-grease made into the forme of a Pultis; and for the same reason it is called *Clownes Woundwort* in English, and by some *Clownes Alheale*, but neither *Panax* nor *Alheale* doe properly agree with it, for though it be eminent for healing green Wounds, yet not for all other diseases as those names import.

*The Forme.*

*Clownes Wound-Wort* groweth up with slender, four square, green, rough Stalks to the height of halfe a yard or two foot, furrowed in a little upon every square, the joynts standing somewhat farre asunder, with two very long and somewhat narrow dark green Leaves, bluntly dented about the Edges, and sharp pointed at the end: the flowers stand towards the top compassing the stalkes, at the joynts, as those of Horehound doe, but it endeth in a spiked top, which Horehound doth not, having long and much open gaping hoods, of a purplish red colour, with whitish spots in them, standing in somewhat rough husks, wherein afterwards stand blackish round seeds. The root is composed of many long strings, with some

H h b b h 3

tobe.



tuberos long knobs commonly growing amongst them, of a pale yellowish or whitish colour; the whole plant is of a strong smell somewhat like unto Stinking Horehound.

*The Places and Time.*

*Clownes Allheale* groweth frequently in most of the Countries of this Land, by the sides of severall brooks and ditches, and sometimes by the Path-sides, and Borders of fields: It flourisheth in August, and bringeth its seed to perfection about the end of September.

*The Temperature.*

This kind of *Sideritis* is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first, and withal of an earthy quality.

*The Vertues.*

The Leaves of *Clownes Wound-wort* stamped with Swines grease, and applyed unto green Woundes, in manner of a Pultis, doth heale them in a short time according to the first intention, that is, by closing up the lips of them without drawing or bringing them to Suppuration or Matter, in such absolute manner, that it is hard for any one, that hath not had the experience thereof, to believe. It is also very availeable in stanching of blood, and to dry up the Fluxes of humors in old fretting Vicers, Careers, &c. that hinder the healing of them. Neither is it excellent onely for outward, but also for inward Wounds, Ruptures of veines, bloody flux, Spitting, pissing, or vomiting blood, a syrupe being made thereof, and taken now and then a little; and so Ruptures or burstings of the belly are speedily, even to admiration, cured, if a Plaister of the Herb or an oyntment of the same be applyed to the place. The said Plaister being applyed to any veine that is swollen, or *Adusele* that is cut, helpeth it, and if there be a little Comfrey added to it, it will be so much the better.

CHAP. CCCXXXIV.

Of Arsmart.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Greeke *Hydropiper*, i.e. *Piper aquaticum*, because one kind of it hath a burning taste like Pepper, and *Hydropiper* in Latine sometimes, but generally *Perficaria*, quod folia ejus Persica foliis similia sunt, because the leaves of it are like unto those of the Peach-tree; yet some make this distinction, calling the mild or gentle sort *Perficaria* simply, and the other *Hydropiper*, sive *Perficaria urens*; in English *Water Pepper*, and *Arsmart*, and in some Countries *Red-knees*, and of some *Culrage* and *Cydrack*.

*The Kindes.*

There be foure Sorts of *Arsmart* growing in our owne Country. 1. Dead or Spotted *Arsmart*. 2. Small creeping *Arsmart*. 3. Coddled *Arsmart* or Touch-me not. 4. Biting *Arsmart* or *Water Pepper*.

*The Forme.*

The mild or Spotted *Arsmart* groweth up with Leaves of a middle size both for length and breadth, set at the great red joynts of the Stalkes, with blackish spots upon them many times, almost like a halfe moone but not alwayes; the flowers grow in long Spiky heades, either of a blush or whitish colour, which falling away blackish flat seed come in their places: The root is long with many fibres thereat, perishing yearly: this hath no biting tast as the *Water Pepper* hath, which is exceeding hot, but is rather like sowre Sorrell, or else a little drying or without tast: the way of distinguishing one from an other is to breake a leafe of it cross



croffe ones tongue, for the biting fort will make the tongue to smart, and so will not the other.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth very common, almost every where, in moist and watery Plashes, and neer to the brims of Rivers, Ditches, and running Brooks, and sometimes in those Corn-fields, that are subject to moisture in the Winter time. The second groweth also within the confines of our Countrey, and so doth the third, but the place thereof is not particularly expressed, and therefore some Physick Garden is the surest place to finde them; the last is found in like places with the first, but not so frequently, and is to be known from it by the red spots, which it sometimes bath, as also by the Diagnostick I have already set down. They flower in June, and their Seed is ripe in August.

*The Temperature.*

The milde or dead Arsmart, as it is called, is cold and something dry, but the Biting Arsmart is hot and dry, yet not so hot as Pepper, according to Galen.

*The Vertues and Signature.*

The Leaves and Stalkes of the Dead Arsmart, being stamped and applyed to green or fresh Wounds, doe cool and comfort them exceedingly, and keep them from impostumation, and inflammation, and so doth the juice of them being dropped thereinto. Being applyed in like manner, it consumeth all cold swellings, and taketh away black and blew markes of the Skin, by dissolving the congealed blood, happening upon bruises, strokes, falls, &c. which is signified by the black spots which are upon the Leaves, and being laid to a Joynt that hath a Felon thereon, it taketh it away by Signature also. A piece of the Root, or some of the Seed bruised, and held to an aking tooth, taketh away the paine. The Juice of it being dropped into the Eares, destroyeth the Wormes that are in them, and so it is good against deafenesse. Two drammes of the powder of the herb taken with a little Vinegar, openeth the obstructions of the Liver. Being stamped with Wine, and applyed to the Matrix, it bringeth unto Women their monthly Courses. If it be stamped with Rue and Wormwood, and all of them fryed together with Butter or Suet, and applyed to the Stomach or Belly, it killeth the Wormes in them. When a Womans Belly is great, and she not with Childe, let her boyl of Arsmart, Rue, and Hyssop, of each one handfull in a quart of Ale, to the one halfe, and drinke thereof first and last, it will reduce it to its just measure. The distilled Water of the herb mingled with an Oxe Gall, and a little Oyle of Spike, being annointed upon any place, that is troubled with the Gout, and a blew woollen cloth laid upon it, taketh away the pain thereof. Two spoonfulls of the said Water, with one of Aqua Vita, being nointed on any place troubled with an Ach, for five or sixe dayes, taketh it quite away. It is said, that if a handfull of Arsmart wetted in Water be applyed to a Wound or Sore, and afterwards buried in moist ground, as the herb rotteth, so the sore will heal miraculously. The herbe or juice being put to Horses or other Cattles sores, will keep away the Flies, which would otherwise stick thereto, even in the hottest time of Summer. The biting Arsmart, or Water Pepper is said by Crollius to heale Wounds by Signature, the red spots sometimes growing on the leaves, intimating as much. Being strewed in a Chamber it will soon kill all the Fleas. The Leaves rubbed upon a tired Jades back, and a good handfull or two laid under the Saddle, maketh him to travell lustily again.



## CHAP. CCCXXXV.

## Of Bugle.

*The Names.*

**I**Thath no Greek name that I can meet with, but it is called in Latine *Consolida media*, and *Solidago minor*, as also *Buglum*, or *Bugla*, but more commonly *Bugala*. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Laurentina*, and *Herba Laurentina*, some would have it *Chamecissos spicata Plinii*, and others to be his *Anonymos*, we call it *Bugle*, *Brown Bugle*, and the middle *Consound*, and sometimes *Sicklewort*.

*The Kindes.*

There being but six sorts of *Bugle*, I shall put them all down : 1. Ordinary blew flowered *Bugle*. 2. *Bugle* with a white flower. 3. *Bugle* with a bluish coloured flower. 4. Blew mountain *Bugle*. 5. *Bugle* with yellow flowers. 6. Sweet Portingall *Bugle*.

*The Forme.*

The ordinary blew flowered *Bugle* hath larger *Leaves* then those of *Self-heale*, and somewhat longer, but otherwise not much different, in some green on the upper side, in others more brownish, dented about the edges, somewhat hairy as the square *Stalk* also is, which riseth to be about a foot high sometimes, with the *Leaves* set by couples; from about the middle of the said *stake* up to the top, stand the *flowers*, together with many smaller and browner *Leaves* then the rest, which are below, set at distances, the *stake* being bare between them; amongst which *flowers* are also some lesser then others, of a Blewish, and sometimes of an Ash colour, not much unlike to those of *Ale-hooft* or *Ground-Ivy*, after which come small round blackish seed : The root is composed of many strings, and spreadeth upon the ground in divers parts, round about like unto *Money-wort* or *Penny-royall*.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth generally throughout all *England*, in Woods and wet Copses, and moist Fields; and the second groweth in the like places, but not so frequently; the third groweth in *Austria*, and some other places of *Germany*; the fourth upon *Carnedd Llewellyn* in *Wales*; the fifth is said by *Bauhinus* to grow with Us here in *England*, and the last in *Portingal*. They flower from *May* unto *July*, and perfect their seed in the meane time: the main root abideth many yeares.

*The Temperature.*

*Bugle* is temperate in heat, but drying moderately, and with some astringency.

*The Vertues.*

The *Leaves* of *Bugle* being bruised and applyed to any manner of *Ulcere* or *Sore*, whether new and fresh, or old and inveterate, doth wonderfully cure it; and so it doth *Gangrenes* and *Fistulaes* also, if the places be washed and bathed with the juice thereof. The same made into a Lotion with *Honey* and *Allome* cureth all sores of the *Mouth* and *Gumms*, be they never so foule, or of long continuance; and worketh no lesse powerfully and effectually for such *Ulcers* and *Sores*, as happen in the secret parts of *Men* or *Women*: Being also taken inwardly, or outwardly applyed, it helpeth those that have broken any bone, or have any member out of joint. The decoction of the *Leaves* and *Flowers* made in *Wine* and taken, dissolveth congealed blood in those that are bruised inwardly by a fall, or otherwise; and is very effectual for any inward Wounds, Thrusts or Stabbs into the Body or Bowels, and is an especial helpe in all Wound-drinkes; and for those that are *Liver-grown*, as they call it. An oyntment made with the *Leaves* of *Bugle*,  
Scabious,



*Scabious*, and *Sanicle*, bruised and boiled in Hoggs-grease till the *herbes* be dry, and then strained into a Pot, is singular good for all sorts of hurts in the *Body*.

## CHAP. CCCXXXVI.

Of *Selfe-heale*.

## The Names.

It is called by the Modern Writers (for neither the ancient Greek, nor Latine Writers knew it) *Brunella* from *Brunellen*, which is a name given unto it by the *Germanes*, because it cureth that inflammation of the Mouth, which they call *die Brenen*, yet the generall name of it in Latine now-a dayes is *Prunella*, as being a word of a more gentle Pronunciation. It is also called *Consolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*, and of some *Consolida minima*; in English, *Selfe-heal*, *Carpenters herbe*, and *Hook-heale*, and all from the vertues it hath in healing green Wounds.

## The Kindes.

All the sorts of *Selfe-heale* are but five: 1. The Common *Selfe-heale*. 2. *Selfe-heale* with a white flower. 3. *Selfe-heale* with a great Purple flower. 4. *Selfe-heale* with a great white flower. 5. *Selfe-heale* with jagged Leaves.

## The Figure.

The Common *Selfe-heale* is an herb that may be said to be low and creeping, for it seldome standeth upright, having many small and somewhat round Leaves, but that they are a little pointed, unless it be when they grow in a fertile soile, and then they are larger and longer, of a sad green colour, without any dents on the edges: from among which rise up divers square hairy Stalkes, about halfe a foot high, which sometimes divide themselves into branches, having small Leaves set thereon up to the tops, where stand brown spiked Heads, composed of many scaly Leaves and Flowers mingled together, after the same manner as those of *Stachas* are, gaping also, and most commonly of a blewish Purple colour, but sometimes of a pale Blew, of a sweet smell in some, though but a few places: the main root is small, but very threddy, yet taking hold of the ground by the Fibres, which it sendeth out from its branches, it encreaseth very much.

## The Places and Time.

The first, which is of as great use as any of the rest, though not so rare, groweth in the Fields almost every where, and shewes it selfe many times in Gardens, though the ignorant which know not its use, doe utterly extirpate it: the second groweth wilde also, but not so frequently: the three last are naturall onely to Germany and France. The two first sorts doe commonly flower in May, the rest later.

## The Temperatures.

*Selfe-heale* is moderately hot and dry, and somewhat binding.

## The Vertues and Signature.

There is not a better Wound-herbe in the world, then that of *Selfe-heale* is, the very name importing it to be vere admirable upon this account, and indeed the



Vertues doe make it good, for this very herbe without the mixture of any other Ingredient, being onely bruised and wrought with the point of a Knife upon a Trencher, or the like, will be brought into the forme of a Salve, which will heal any green Wound, even in the first intention, that is, as I have said, without bringing it to suppuration, or suffering any Matter to arise therein, and particularly Womens Nipples when they are bitten by their sucking Children, after a very wonderfull manner. It is also a very excellent remedy for that Disease which the Germanes call *die Bruen*, which is common to Soldiers when they lye long in Camps, but especially in Garrisons, coming with an extraordinary inflammation or swelling, as well in the Mouth as Throat, the Tongue being also rough or rugged and black, a hot fierce continuall Feaver accompanying it, the very Signature of the Throat, which the form of the Flowers do represent, signifying as much, yet it will be necessary also for the perfect cure of this Disease, that besides the drinking of the Decoction of this herb, and the washing of the Mouth therewith, the party be let-Blood under the Tongue. It is likewise effectual for those that have received any great hurt by any bruise or fall, or any such griefes, especially if a decoction be made thereof, as also of *Sanicle*, *Bugle* and such other Wound-herbes, and then it will be more effectual to inject into the Ulcers of the outward parts; beside that the inward taking thereof will repress the sharpnesse of such humors, as doe commonly follow any Sore, Ulcer, Inflammation, Swelling or the like. The juice hereofuted with the Oyl of *Roses*, to annoint the Temples and Forehead, is very effectual to remove the Head-Ache, and the same juice mixed with a little Honey of *Roses*, cleanseth and healeth the Ulcers and Sores of the Mouth and Throat, as also those of the secret parts. It is, to speak generally, good for all those purposes where *Bugle* is not at hand, that *Bugle* is prescribed for, and if they be both put together, they help broken bones so much the better.

## CHAP. CCCXXXVII.

## Of Saracens Confound.

## The Names.

IT is uncertaine whether this Herbe were known to the Ancients, there being no Greek name for it upon Record, it having fared with this as with a great many other Wound-herbes of great Excellency, that are not to be found in the Catalogue of any Greek Author. It is called in Latine *Solidago*, and *Consolida*, a *Consolidando*, from *sodering*, closing or glewing up the Lips of Wounds, for so that obsolete word signifies, to which the Epithete *Saracenicæ* is added, not onely to distinguish it from the former *Confound*s, but also to denote the great opinion that the *Turks* and *Saracens* who were accounted great Chirurgions, and of wonderful skill, had of it to heale the hurts and wounds of their Soldiers, which the *Christians* taking notice of, made use of it also, and found the vertues of it answerable to the estimation they put upon it: Others have called it *Herba fortis*, from the strong scent and taste as it is supposed: in English, *Saracens Confound*, and *Saracens Wound-wort*.



## The Kindes.

There be some Authors that set down *four sorts* of *Saracens Confound*. 1. The true *Saracens Confound*, with *Willow Leaves*. 2. The greater *Saracens Confound*. 3. The *German Confound* with small *Cods*. 4. *Tragus* his *German Confound*.

## The Forme.

The true *Saracens Confound* groweth up with many long and narrow green Leaves snipt about the edges, somewhat like unto *Peach* or *Willow Leaves*, but not of so whitish a green colour, from amongst which doe rise up faire, brownish, and sometimes green hallow *Stalks*, neer unto the height of a Man, beset from the bottome to the top with Leaves like the former, but not so large, where doe stand many pale yellow *Starre-like flowers* in green heads, which being fallen, the ripe seed being somewhat long, small, and of a yellowish brown colour, wrapped in Down, is afterwards therewith carried away suddenly by the Winde: the root is composed of many strings, or Fibres set together at a head, which perissheth not in Winter, though the *Stalks* and *Leaves* doe; the whole Plant is of a strong and unpleasant taste or smell.

## The Places and Time.

The first groweth in the way between *Dunmow* and *Clare* in *Essex*, as also on the five Mile bank neer *Whittlesea*, and between *Dudson* and *Guaithlow* according to *Doctor Bowle*. The other three doe grow in moist and wet grounds, by Woods sides, and sometimes in the moist places of the shadowy Groves, as also by Waters sides. They flower in *July*, and the two first perfect their seed soon after, but that of the two last is not ripe till *August*, and sometimes it is *September* first.

## The Temperature.

*Saracens Confound* is hot and dry almost in the third degree, and binding withall.

## The Vertues.

*Saracens Confound* is not inferior to any Wound-herbe whatsoever; for if it be steeped in Wine and then distilled, the Water thereof may be inwardly taken, as well as outwardly applyed, and so it is of extraordinary efficacy for all manner of Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward; and so is the simple distilled Water thereof, as also the juice or decoction, for it first clenseth any green Wound or old Sore, or Ulcer whatsoever, from any corruption that is bred in it, and healing it up quickly afterwards: The same also is no lesse effectual for the Ulcers of the Mouth or Throat, be they never so foul or stinking, by washing and gargling the Mouth and Throat therewith, and likewise for such Sores as happen in the privy parts of Man or Woman. The Herb being boiled in Wine and given to drink, helpeth the indisposition of the Liver, and freeth the Gall from Obstructions; whereby it is good for the yellow Jaundise, and for the Drop sic in the beginning thereof; as also for all inward Ulcers of the Reines or elsewhere, and inward wounds and bruises.



## CHAP. CCCXXXVIII.

## Of Loose-strife, or VWillow-herbe.

## The Names.

**I**T is called in Greek *Λυσιμαχίον*, *Lyfimachium*, from whence the Latines have their *Lyfimachia*. Some have thought that this Plant took its name *ἡ τοῦ λύσιμαχίου*, from *parting of Strife*, because, as some of the Ancients write, that this herb being put about the *Yokes* or *Necks* of *Oxen*, which are fallen out, and mad one with another, it will make them tame and quiet; but I am rather of their opinion which would have it so called from *Lyfimachus* King of *Illyria*, who was the first finder of the Nature and Vertues thereof, for which he is renowned unto this very day. It is called also in Latine *Salicaria*, *aut quod inter Salices oritur*, *aut quod Salicis folia habet*, either because it groweth amongst the *Willowes*, or because it hath *Leaves* like the *Willow*, or both. The English Herbarists follow the Greek Etymologie, in calling it *Loose-strife*, and sometimes *Willow-herbe*.

## The Kindes.

The *sorts* of *Loose-strife* which I shall here set down are *twelve*: 1. Purple spiked headed *Loose-strife*. 2. Hooded *Willow-herbe* or *Loose-strife*. 3. Blew spiked *Loose-strife*. 4. Wilde *Willow-herbe*. 5. Little hooded *Willow-herbe*, or *Bastard Hedge-Hyssope*. 6. Yellow *Willow-herbe*, or *Loose-strife*. 7. Yellow *Willow-herb* with double *Flowers*. 8. The lesser yellow *Willow-herbe*. 9. Little coddled *Willow-herbe*. 10. Smooth coddled *Willow-herbe*. 11. Great coddled *Willow-herbe*. 12. Small flowered *Willow-herbe*.

## The Forme.

The *Purple spiked headed Loose-strife*, groweth with many wooddy square *stalkes* full of joynts, neer three-foot high, having two *Leaves* standing at every joynt, somewhat like unto *Willow-Leaves*, but shorter, and of a deeper green colour, some of them being sometimes brownish; the *stalkes* are branched into many long *stemmes* of *spiked Flowers*, half a foot long, growing in *rundles* one above another, out of small *Huskes*, very like unto the *spiked Heads* of *Lavender*, every of the *flowers* consisting of five round pointed *Leaves*, of a *Purple Violet* colour, tending to rednesse, in which *Huskes*, after the *flowers* are fallen the *seed* is contained; the *root* creepeth under-ground, almost like *Couch-grasse*, but greater, and shooteth up every Spring brownish heads, which afterward, growing up into *Stalkes*, doe smell like *Coddled Apples*, whilest they are young.

## The Places and Time.

The *first* groweth usually by *Rivers* and *Ditches* sides, and in wet grounds in every *Country* of this *Land*, almost the *others*, grow in the like places, but not so frequently; but that which is most rare, is the *Yellow Willow-herbe*, with *double flowers*, which groweth by *Kings Langley* in *Hartford-shire*: Any of these being brought into *Gardens*, doe prosper well enough, as the *Ckamanerion* of *Rosebay Willow herbe* also doth, though it grow not naturally in *England*. *June* and *July* are the ordinary months wherein they flower, yet some of them stay till *August*.

The



*The Temperature.*

All the ſorts of *Lyſimachia* are *hot* and *dry*, and of an exceeding *binding* quality.

*The Vertues.*

The diſtilled Water of *Willow herb*, whether it be the yellow ſort, or that which I have deſcribed, which is more common, is exceeding ſoveraign for *green Wounds*, whether they happen in the *Body* or *Limbs*, if to every ounce of Water there be taken two drams of *May Butter* without Salt, and of Sugar and Wax each as much alſo, & gently boyled together, til it become to be an Oyntment, and then let *Tents* be dipped in the Liquor, that remaineth after it is cold, and put into the *Wounds*, and the place covered with a linnen Cloath, doubled and anointed with the Ointment. It likewiſe cleanſeth and healeth all *foule Ulcers* and *Sores* whatſoever, or whereſoever, and ſtayeth their inflammations, by waſhing them with the Water, and laying on them a green Leaſe or two in Summer, or dry ones in the Winter. The diſtilled Water aforeſaid is a preſent Remedy for *hurts* and *blowes* on the *Eyes*, and for *blindneſſe*, if the *Chriſtalline humor*, or *Sight* it ſe if be not perished, or ſpoiled, as hath been often proved; and it is alſo of as good uſe to cleer the *Eyes* of *Duſt*, or any other thing gotten into them, and preſerveth the *Sight*. The ſaid Water gargled warm in the Mouth, and ſometimes drunk alſo, doth cure the *Quinſey*, and *Kings-Evill* in the *Throat*. The ſame being warmed and the *Skin* waſhed therewith, taketh away all *Spots*, *Markes*, and *Scarres* thereof; and a little of it drank quencheth the thirſt extraordinarily. And not onely this, but the *Yellow ſorts* alſo are good for all manner of *Bleeding* at the *Mouth* or *Noſe*, or of *Wounds*, and ſtayeth all manner of *Fluxes* of the *Belly*, or the *Bloudy Fluxe*, given either to drink or taken in a Clifter; it ſtayeth alſo the abundance of *Womens Courſes*: If the herb be bruised, and the juice onely applyed to *green Wounds*, it ſtayeth the bleeding, and quickly cloſeth together the *Lips* of them: The decoction, or the diſtilled Water thereof is often uſed in *Gargles* for *Sore Months*, as alſo to bath the *ſecret parts* withall, as often as there is any *Sore*, or *Ulcer* there ariſing. The *ſmoak* of the *Stalkes* being burned, driveth away *Serpents*, or any other venomous Creature, as *Pliny* ſaith; and the people in the *Fenny Countreyes* can teſtifie that it driveth away the *Flies* and *Gnats*, that would otherwiſe moleſt them in the night ſeaſon.



## CHAP. CCCXXXIX.

## Of the Daify.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Latine (for it is a question whether the Greeks ever knew it) *Bellis à bello*, as some think, *quasi Bellis prasidium*, because it is usefull in War, to heal the Souldiers Wounds; for which reason some have called it *Consolida* also; other have thought that it was called *Bellis* from the Adjective *Bellus*, signifying pretty, for it hath indeed a pretty Flower, if it be marked, some of the sorts especially. The greater sort is called by *Brunsfelsius*, *Bupthalmus*, and *Oculus Bovis*; and by *Tabernmontanus*, *Bellum majus*, by others *Consolida media Vulnerariorum*; yet most commonly it is called *Bellis major*, the lesser sort being called *Bellis minor*, *Consolida minor*, and *Herba Margarita*: In English, the greater and lesser Daify: the greater is also called *Mamulin*, and *Maudlin-wort*.

*The Kindes.*

There be divers sorts of Daifies, as well in our Gardens, as growing beyond the Seas; yet because the time will not permit me to enquire after them, I shall give you onely those that grow naturally with us, they being of greatest use for our intended purpose, and they are three: 1. The Great Daifies, which some call Ox-Eyes, and White Moons. 2. The middle sort of Daifies. 3. The little Daify.

*The Former.*

The Great Daify hath very many narrow and round-pointed Leaves next the ground, cut in on both sides, making them to seem almost like unto those of the Oak, from amongst which do grow up somewhat high Stalks, with divers Leaves thereon, but smaller, and lesser divided than the lower; at the tops whereof grow large Flowers, each upon severall long foot stalks, consisting of many white and narrow Leaves, as the Pale or Border, and the yellow Thrummes in the middle, of little or no scent, whose Seed, which is somewhat long, is blown away with the Wind: The Root is a bush of white Strings, which abide many Winters, shooting forth new Leaves in the Spring, if the cold weather hath killed the old.

*The Places and Time.*

The first, which is Great Daify, Ox Eye, or White-Moone, groweth almost every where by the hedge sides, in the borders of fields, and other wast ground, and many times in meadows, that lye any thing high: the second groweth in the like places, but not so frequently: the place of the third can hardly be mistook, for it groweth upon every Common, and other place almost: The two first flower in May and June, and then must be gathered, for they last not long; but the last beginneth to flower in the Spring, and holdeth on most part of the Summer.

*The Temperature.*

Daifies are held by most to be cold and dry, which are the qualities which are required in Wound herbs; yet *Dodonæus* saith they be cold and moist, which no body else doth allow of.

The



## The Vertues.

The Leaves of the great *Daisy* or *Mandlinwort* made up into an Oyntment, or Salve, with Wax, Oyl, and Turpentine, is moſt excellent for Wounds, eſpecially thoſe wherein there is any inflammation, and which are hardly brought to digestion or maturation, as thoſe weeping Wounds made in the *Elbowes*, *Knees*, or other *Joynts*, and it is often uſed in Decoction or Drinks, as well as outwardly for the ſame or the like purpoſes, as *fractures* in the *Head*, and deep wounds in the *Breaſt*. The ſaid Decoction being drunk, cureth all *Ulcers* and *Puſtles* in the *Mouth* or *Tongue*, or in the *Secret parts*, which proceed from the heat of the *Liver*, and therefore in ſuch caſes, the Juicy or diſtilled Water of either ſort, doth much temper the heat of *Choler*, and reſreſheth the *Liver*, and other inward parts. The Leaves bruised and applyed to the *Cods*, or any other parts that are ſwolln and hot, doth diſſolve the ſwelling, and temper the heat. A Decoction made hereof with *Walwort* and *Agrimony*, and the places fomented and bathed therewith warm, giveth great eaſe to them that are troubled with the *Palsy*, *Sciatica*, or other *Gout*: The ſame alſo diſperſeth & diſſolveth the *Knots* and *Kernels* that grow in the *Fleſh*, belonging to any part of the *Body*, & the *bruises* & *hurs* that come of *falls* & *blows*: The Juicy, Decoction, or diſtilled Water, is drunk to very good purpoſe againſt the *Rupture*, or any inward *Burſtings*. The Juicy of them or the diſtilled water dropped into the *Eyes*, cleareth them, and taketh away the watering of them. The little *Daiſies*, when the greater cannot ſo well be gotten, may be uſed with good ſucceſſe for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, as alſo to help *Agues*, the decoction of them in *Wine* or *Water* being drunk. It is ſaid that the *Roots* hereof being boyled in *Milk*, and given to little *Puppies*, will not ſuffer them to grow great.

## CHAP. CCCXL.

## Of Speedwell.

## The Names.

IT muſt be divided into two ſorts, viz. *Male* and *Female*, before I can give you the names thereof: The *Greek* name of the *Male* is unknown, if ever it had any, but in *Latine* it is called *Veronica mas*, and *Betonica Pauli*; in *Engliſh*, *Speedwell*, and *Pauls Betony*, and of ſome *Fluellen*, yet that name is thought to belong more properly to the *Female* kind, which is called in *Greek* *Ελατιν*, *Elatine*; in *Latine* *Veronica ſamina*, becauſe a *Shentleman* of *Wales*, whoſe *Noſe* was ſo neer eating off by the *French Pox*, that the *Doctours* gave order to cut it off, being cured by the uſe of this *Herb* onely, to honour the *Herb* for ſaving her *Noſe* whole, gave it one of her own *Country* names, *Lluellin* or *Fluellin*, it being before called *Female Speedwell*, which name it retaineth alſo.



*The Kindes.*

Of the Male and Female Speedwel there be *eight sorts*: 1. The Common Speedwell: 2. Speedwel with white Flowers: 3. Great Speedwel, or Fluellin: 4. Little Fluellin, or smooth Fluellin: 5. The smallest Fluellin: 6. Female Fluellin, or Speedwel: 7. Cornered Fluellin, with blew Flowers: 8. Sharp-pointed Fluellin.

*The Forme.*

The Common Speedwell hath divers soft *Leaves*, about the breadth of a two-pence, extending themselves in length also, but not very much; of a hoary green colour, a little dented about the edges, and somewhat hoary also, set by couples at the joynts of the hairy, brownish *Salks*, which lean down to the ground, never standing upright, but shooting forth roots, as they lye upon the ground, at divers joynts, much after the same manner that *Nummularia*, or *Moneywort* doth: the *Flowers* grow one above another at the tops, being of a blewish purple colour, and sometimes, though seldome, white, after which come small flat husks, wherein the *Seed*, which is small and blackish, is contained; the *Root* is composed of very many *Fibres*.

*The Places and Time.*

All these Plants which I have named, are said to grow within the Dominions of England, those which are *Outlandish* being omitted; The first groweth in divers Countreys of this Land upon dry Banks, and Wood-sides, and other places where the ground is sandy, and particularly in *Prey-wood* by *St. Albans* very plentifully, where there be a great many good *Simples* besides; the third was found upon *St. Vincents Rock* neer *Bristol*, by *Mr. Goodyer*; the fifth in a Field neer unto *Barn Elmes* in *Surrey*; the other three grow in divers *Corn-fields* about *Southfleet* in *Kent*, abundantly, as also about *Duckworth*, *Hamerton*, and *Richwersworth*, in *Huntingdon-shire*, and in divers other places: They flower in *June* and *July*, and their *Seed* is ripe in *August*, that of the Female kind withering presently after.

*The Temperature.*

The Male Speedwell is temperately hot and dry, the bitterness thereof shewing so much: The Female, though it be bitter, is held to be cooling, yet no lesse drying than the former.

*The Vertues.*

Both the Male and the Female Speedwell are *Wound-herbs* of very good note. The Male is singular to heale all fresh Wounds and Cuts in the Flesh, speedily closing the Lips of them together, and not suffering them to gather corruption; and Salve being made therewith, as also with Wax, Oyl, and Turpentine, and applyed outwardly, and the decoction of it in Wine taken inwardly; and so it is no lesse effectual for spreading *Tetters*, or for foul or old fretting, or running Sores or Ulcers, that have been of long continuance, and therefore the harder to cure: It stayeth the bleeding of Wounds, or other Fluxes of Blood in any other part, and dissolveth all tumors and swellings, especially those of the Neck: It is also held to be a special Remedy for the Plague, and all pestilential Feavers, and infectious Diseases, for it expelleth the venome and poyson from the Heart, and afterwards strengtheneth it, and maketh it able to resist all noysome vapours, if a Dramme or two of the herb in powder be given with a dramme of good Treacle, in a small draught of Wine, and the party be laid to sweat; and so doth the decoction thereof in Wine, or the distilled Water thereof given in some Wine: It helpeth the Memory, ca-



ſeth all *ſwimmings, turnings*, and other paines of the *Head*, and maketh *Barren Women* become fruitful, as it is ſaid: It *cleaſeth* the blood from corruption, and therefore it helpeth the *Leproſie*, as no worſe than a *French King* making tryall thereof, found to be true, as it is reported: The decoction of the Herb in water, or the powder thereof being dry, and given in its own diſtill'd water, is ſingular good in all manner of *Coughs*, and diſeaſes of the *Breaſt* and *Lungs*; and it hath the ſame operation upon *Sheep*, and therefore *Sheepherds* make uſe of it, by adding a little Salt thereto; It openeth the *obſtructions* of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, helpeth the *yellow Jaundice*, cleaſeth the *exulcerations* of the *Reines* and *Bladder*, and alſo of the *Mother*, and of *inward* and *outward Wounds*, being inwardly and outwardly uſed for the *Spleen* and *Wounds*, but inwardly onely for the reſt; It provoketh *Urine*, and helpeth thereby to break the *Stone*; and is very profitable for the *Back* and *Reins*; The diſtill'd water of the Herb onely, or after it hath been ſteeped in Wine twelve hours, doth wonderfully help in the *Plague*, *Conſumption*, *Cough*, and all other the diſeaſes before-mentioned, as alſo to waſh *Wounds* & *Sores* therewith; the ſame doth wonderfully help all *Itches*, *Scabs*, *Scurf*, *Tetters*, *Morphew*, and all *diſcolourings* of the *Skin*, as *Freckles*, *Spots*, and *Scars*, a little *Coparas* being diſſolved therein, and bathed therewith; the ſaid Water defendeth Garments from Moths, a little *Allom* being diſſolved therein, and ſprinkled upon them, The Leaves of the *Female Speedwell*, or *Fluellin*, being bruifed and applyed with *Barly Meale* to watering eyes, that are hot and inflamed by *deſluxions* from the *Head*, doth very much help them; It ſtoppeth alſo the *Fluxes* of *Blood* or *Humours*, as the *Lask*, *Bloody Flix*, and *Womens too abundant Courſes*, and ſtayeth *bleeding*, whether it be at noſe, mouth, or other place, whether it come by bruife, hurt, or burſting of a Vein, and wonderfully helpeth the *inward parts*, which need conſolidating and ſtrengthening, the Leaves being ſodden in Broth made of a *Wen*, or a piece of *Veal*. It is effectually alſo both to heale and cloſe up *green Wounds*, as alſo to cleaſe and heal all foul and old *Ulcers*, ſpreading and fretting *Cancers* in the *Noſe* or any other place, the juyce and decoction of the Herb taken inwardly, and the Herb uſed outwardly, as *Pena* inſtanceth in one, whoſe *Noſe* was ſo eaten with a *Cancer*, that it was to be cut off, left his whole Body ſhould fall into a *Leproſie*, yet a *Barber*, who knew nothing but by tradition, being unwilling that the man ſhould loſe his *Noſe*, deſired that he might firſt make tryal of this Herb, which perfectly cured his *Noſe* and him. And here it would not be amiſſe to take my leave of Mr. *Culpeper*, who blames the Colledge of *Phyſitians* for thoſe things, whereof he himſelf was far more guilty than they, for, if he were ſo ſkilful in the knowledge of Herbs, as he makes himſelf to be, why did he leave the *Male Speedwel* out of his *Engliſh Phyſitian enlarged*? it being more common, and of greater uſe than the *Female*; but it ſeems he chanced to read of the one, and not of the other, being in all probability ignorant of both, for all his railing.



## CHAP. CCCXLI.

## Of Pimpernell.

*The Names.*

**I**T is called in Greek ἀναγallis *Anagallis*, either ἀνὰ τὴν ἀνάγκην, *adducere*, *sive* *ejicere*, quia adactos corpori aculeos extrahit, because it *drawes* forth *thorns* and *splinters* out of the *Body*; or ἐκ ἀνὰ τοῦ γαλλῶν, *idq*; ἐκ γαλλῶν *Fluvio* ubi *oritur*, because it was first found by the River *Gallus*: It is called also in Latine *Anagallis*, besides which it hath had many other names put upon it, put falsely, as *Morsus Gallinae*, and *Morgelina*, which is that sort of Chickweed called *Henbit*, *Auricula Muris*, *Macia*, *Helicacabius*, *Corchorus*, which is the *Fewes Mallow*: Some call it *Corallion*, and the Composition made thereof *Diacorallion*; others think that it should be called *Collarion*, and the Composition *Diacollarion*, because *Pimpernel* is of a glutinous quality.

*The Kinds.*

There be four sorts of *Pimpernell* growing in *England*: 1. Male Red *Pimpernel*: 2. Female *Pimpernel*: 3. Yellow *Pimpernel*: 4. *Pimpernel* with a white Flower.

*The Forme.*

The Male Red *Pimpernel* hath divers weak square *Stalks* lying on the ground, with two small and almost round *Leaves* at every joyn, one against another, somewhat like unto those of Chickweed, but that they are thicker, spotted on the back-side with brownish spots, without any foot-stalk, for they do as it were encompass the *Stalk*, wherein it differeth also from Chickweed: the *Flowers* stand singly, or each by themselves, at the joyns between them and the *Stalks*, consisting of five small round-pointed *Leaves*, of a fine pale red colour, tending to an Orange, with so many threds in the middle, in whose places succeed smooth round heads, wherein the *Seed*, which is small, is contained: The *Root* is small and fibrous, perishing at, or before *Winter*.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth in *Corne-fields*, by *Way-sides*, and in *Gardens* also, of its own accord, almost every where, and so doth the second, but less frequently, and hath been found not far from *Oxford*, in *Rumney Marsh*, at *Beaconsfield*, in *Buckingham-shire*, and divers other places: the third groweth in *Stow Wood*, about two miles from *Oxford*, and also in *Charletown Wood*, two miles beyond *Greenwich*: the last groweth in a Wood on the South-side of *Chislehurst Heath*, over against *Scadbury Park*: They flower from *May* unto *August*, some of the *Seed* ripening and falling in the mean time, and the rest quickly after.

*The Temperature.*

*Pimpernel* is of a drying faculty, without biting, and somewhat hot, with a certain drawing quality.

The



## The Vertues and Signatures.

It is agreed upon by all hands, that *Pimpernell* being bruised and applyed to corrupt, festered and fretting Sores, cleanseth and healeth them, and draweth out thorns, thistles, and splinters, out of the Hands or Feet, or any other part of the Body: Being boyled in Wine and drunk, it is singular good against all venomous bitings, obstruction of the Liver, and pain of the Kidneys: It is a good Remedy against the Plague, and other pestilential Feavers, and contagious Sickneses, being boyled in Wine and given to drink, but then after the taking thereof warm, they must lye a bed and sweat two houres thereupon, for hereby the venome of the Disease is expelled, but it must be used twice at the least, the same helpeth the biting of mad Dogs, and the stingings and bitings of the Viper, Aader, or Scorpion, the Spots on the back-side of the Leaves intimating so much: The Juyce hereof mixed with a little Honey, and dropped into the Eyes, cleanseth them from cloudy mists or filmes growing over them, which hinder and take away the sight: It is effectual also to ease the pains of the Hemorrhoides or Piles. The distilled Water is effectual for all the purposes aforesaid, especially for cleansing corrupt and stinking wounds, and is accounted mervailous good to cleanse the Skin from any roughnesse, deformity, or discolouring thereof, and to make it smooth, neat, and clear, which it doth by Signature, all spotted Plants being available for the doing away Spots in the Skin, as *Crolius* saith, who writeth also, that it is reported that the Male *Pimpernell* being held in the hand till it be hot, stoppeth the bleeding of any veine that is cut, the Flower of it being of a bloody colour signifying the same. The Juyce sniffed up into the Nose, purgeth the Head, and so it is said to do the Toothach, if it be put into the contrary Nostrill. The Male *Pimpernell* is said to drive forth the Fundament, and the Female to repel it, and drive it into its place again. Some Country-people do judge of the Weather by beholding the Flowers of this Herb the day before, if the Leaves of them be contracted and closed up, it betokeneth Raine, but if they be spread abroad, faire Weather. The Germans have a superstitious conceit, that if it be hung over the Threshold, or Porch of the doore of any house, it will defend it from Witchcraft.

Kkkkk

CHAP.



## CHAP. CCCXLII.

## Of Woody Night-shade, or Bitter-sweet.

*The Names.*

IT is called in Greeke γλυκύπικρον *Glycypicron*, that is *Bitter-sweet* in English, because the Bark of it being chewed in the mouth, tastes bitter at the first, but sweet afterwards; and for the same reason it is called *Dulcamara* and *Amaradulcia* in Latine: Some referring it to the *Night-shades*, do call it *Solanum lignosum*, or *fruticosum* or *rubrum*, and therefore we in English call it *Woody Night-shade*, *Bitter-sweet*, and of some *Felon-wort*, because it cureth the *Felons*, which happen upon the joynts of the Fingers.

*The Kindes.*

Of this kind of *Night-shade*, there bee onely these two sorts: 1. *Common woody Night-shade*: 2. *Woody Night-shade*, with white Flowers.

*The Forme.*

The *Common woody Night-shade* groweth up with many slender, winding, brittle, woody Stalks, as high as a man, and sometimes higher, folding it self about the Hedges, or any thing else that standeth next thereunto, yet without any claspers at all, covered with a whitish rough Bark, & having a pith in the middle, shooting out Branches on every side, which are green while they are young, and so are the new shoots of those that are elder, whereon grow many Leaves without order, somewhat like unto those of *Night-shade*, but that they are pointed at the ends, with two smal Leaves or pieces of Leaves usually growing upon the Foot-stalks, between the Leaf and the Branch, like little wings, of a pale green colour, but some of them have but one, and some none: the Flowers come forth at the tops and sides of the Branches, standing many together in fashion of a long Umbell, upon short foot-stalks, one above another, which consist of five narrow and long violet purple coloured Leaves, with a long gold-yellow pointel in the middle, sticking forth, which afterwards turn into round, and somewhat long Berries, green at the first, but red, soft, and full of juyce when they come to ripenesse, of an unpleasant bitter tast, though sweet at first, wherein many flat white Seeds are contained: the Root spreadeth it self into many strings under ground, not growing to any great bignesse.

*The Places and Time.*

The first groweth in every Country by the sides of Ditches and Hedges, whereon it many times runneth; the second, is seldome met with, but by S. Margarets Church in Rumney Marsh: The Leaves come forth in the Spring, the Flowers in July, and the Berries are ripe in August.

*The Temperature.*

The Leaves and Berries of *Bitter-sweet* are hot and dry, cleansing and wasting away.

The



*The Vertues.*

The *Leaves* or *Berries* of *Bitter-Sweet* stamped with *rusty Bacon*, applyed to that *Joyn* of the *Finger* that is troubled with a *Felon*, hath been found by divers *Coun- trey* people, who are most subject thereunto, to be very successeful for the curing of the same. The decoction of the *Leaves* and tender branches being infused and set over the fire in three pints of *White Wine*, the *Pot* wherein it is done, being close covered for twelve houres together, which being then strained, is a most excellent *Drinke* to open the *Obstructions* of the *Liver*, *Gall*, and *Spleen*, and is used with good successe, not onely in the *yellow*, but *black Jaundise*, and to cleanse *Women* that are newly brought abed, a quarter of a *Pint* thereof being drank for many *Mornings* together, and if you will in the *Evenings* also: The said *Infusion* is also availeable for *difficuly* of *breathing*, *Bruises*, *Falls*, and *congealed blood* in any part of the body, and it is good against the *Dropsie*, for it purgeth away *waterish* and other humors very gently both by *Urine* and *Stool*. It is also used against *putrid Feavers* or *Agues*, and when any bone is broken, or out of *joynt*, as likewise for *Ruptures* and *Wounds*. The *Shepherds* in *Germany*, as *Tragus* reporteth, doe use to hang it about their *Cattles* neck, when they are troubled with a *swimming* in the *Head*, causing them to turne round as if they were bewitched, and therefore they say it removeth *Witchcrafts* both in *Men* and *Beasts*, but that *swimming* in the head is no effect of *Witchcraft*, but proceeds from a naturall cause, for which this *Plant* is a specificke remedy, as it is for all such like *sodaine distempers* whatsoever, being hung about the the *Neck*, and that is not farre from the head.

## CHAP. CCCXLIII.

## Of Ladies Bedstraw.

*The Names.*

IT is called in *Greek* γάλλιον, *Galium*, or as others have it, γάλιον, *Galium*, and of some γαλβειον and γαλβειον, *Galerion* and *Galarion*, from γάλα, which signifies *Milke*, into which the *Women* of former times did put this *Herb*, as those of ours doe *Runnet*, to cause the milke to turne into a *Curd*, for the making of *Cheese*, for which purpose it is said to serve very well, and therefore divers doe call it *Cheese Runnet*, both here and beyond the *Seas*. It is called in *Latine* *Galium*, after the *Greek*, and that with white *Flowers*, *Mollugo*, in *English* *Ladies Bedstraw*, and sometimes *Maids haire*, from the fineness of the *Leaves*.

*The Kindes.*

There be but *sixe* sorts of *Ladies Bedstraw* in all, that I meet with, and therefore I shall put them down: 1. The *Common Ladies Bedstraw*. 2. *Red flowred Ladies Bedstraw*. 3. *Mountain white flowred Ladies Bedstraw*. 4. The *common white flowred Ladies Bedstraw*. 5. *Mountain Ladies Bedstraw of Candy*. 6. *Another Ladies Bedstraw of Candy*.



*The Forme.*

The common *Ladies Bedstraw* riseth up with divers small, brown square stalks, standing upright, at first, but after it cometh to be about a foot, or half a yard high, which is its usuall dimension, the tops thereof leane a little downwards, being most commonly branched forth into divers parts full of joynts, and with divers very fine small Leaves at every one, set at equall distances like Wood-roof, but much lesse, and hardly rough at all: at the tops of the branches doe grow forth from several joynts, many long tufts or branches of yellow flowers, set one above another very thick together, consisting of four Leaves a piece, of a strong and resinous, yet not unpleasant smell. The Seed is small and black, like Poppy seed, two for the most part being joyned neer together. The root is somewhat red, which having many small threds fastned unto it, taketh fast hold of the earth, and creepeth a little way also; but that which maketh it most to increase is, that after the branches are weighed downe to the ground by the heavinesse of the Flowers, it taketh root againe at the joynts thereof.

*The Places and Time.*

The first is frequently to be found in many places of this Land in dry Pastures, Closes, and Medowes, and sometimes in those that are wet, though I think unknown to most, but the place that I particularly remember to abound therewith, is *Butlers Close* at *Adderbury Towns end*; the second was found in *Italy*, and the third in *Germany*, on divers hills there; the fourth is a spontaneal of our own Land, and groweth in the Abbey Orchard at *Saint Albans*, and in divers other places; the name of the fifth and sixth speaketh their Extraction. They flower in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *August*.

*The Temperature.*

*Ladies Bedstraw*, especially that with yellow flowers, which is most common, is dry and something binding, as *Galen* saith.

*The Vertues.*

Though *Mugwort* be an Herbe noted amongst the Vulgar, for preventing wearinesse upon fore Travell, and for doing it away after it is contracted, yet I finde *Ladies Bedstraw*, more celebrated for that purpose amongst Authors, who say that the Decoction of the Herbe and Flowers being yet warme, is of admirable use to bath the Feet of Travellers, and others who are surbated by long Journeyes in hot weather, and for *Lackies* and such like, whose running long causeth not onely wearinesse, but stiffnesse in the Sinewes and Joynts, to both which this herb is so friendly, that it maketh them to become as lissome, as if they had never been abroad. The Flowers and Herbe likewise made into an Oyntment or Oyl, are available for the same purposes, as also for burnings with Fire, or scaldings with Water, for the dry Scabbe, and the Itch in Children: The said Oyntment is to be made with the Flowers and Herbe boyled in Hoggs-grease or Sallet Oyl, having some Bees Waxe melted therein, after it is streined; the Oyl is made likewise with the Herb in Flower, by being set in the Sun with a sufficient quantity of sallet Oyl for the space of ten or twelve dayes: Both the Oyntments and Oyle may be used, either before a journey is taken, for prevention, or after, the feet being first bathed with the decoction, and then anointed with either of them, and this is the surest way. The decoction of the Herb taken inwardly, is used by divers to help to provoke Urine, and thereby to fret and break the Stone; the same also drank, helpeth to stay inward Bleedings, and also to heal inward Wounds,



*Wounds*, by the heating and drying qualities therein: the Herbe, as well as the Flowers, being bruised and put up into the *Nostrills*, stayeth their *bleeding*, and it doth as much to *Wounds*, if it be applyed to them, and it draweth forth the fire out of any place that is burned, and healeth it: *Dioscorides* saith, that the Root is available to provoke bodily Lust, and some say the Flowers doe so also: The good Housewives about *Nampwich* in *Cheshire* doe make that use of it, that the Ancients did, as I said before, that is, to put it in their *Runnet*, esteeming more of the Cheefe whereinto that is put, then that which is made without it, as a Countrey-man of theirs affirmeth: The sorts with white flowers have been found by experience of the *Germanes*, who have been great advancers of the faculty of *Simpling* to be good for the *Sinewes*, *Arteries*, and *Joynts* to bathe them therewith, both to take away their wearinesse and weaknesse, and to comfort and strengthen them also, whensoever need requires.



### The Conclusion.

And thus, Gentle Reader, by the assistance of the Almighty, have I gone through the generall Anatomy of Mans Body, with the most usuall Diseases, and distempers of every part, from the Crown of the Head, to the Sole of the Feet, and appropriated such Simples (which I have in a manner Anatomized also) unto them, as I held to be most convenient for the restoring them againe to their Ease and right Temper. I conceive that there is no body that understands my well-meaning endeavours, that will think, that the remainder of such Plants, which are not expressed in this Worke, have not come within my cognizance, and therefore I shall not need to be very exact in making any Apology, or laying down my Reasons for the omission of them: yet if there be any inclined to suppose so, let them know that I wilfully passed over some of them, and that there were some which the time (a thing I have much wanted ever since I undertook this businesse) would not permit me to insert. And let them know also, that the present designe was not an universall History of Plants, for then how voluminous must we needs have been? but onely of those which are more usefull, and may be gotten at the Apothecaries, or Druggists, if they grow not neer every ones habitation: Yet perhaps hereafter, if Life, Health, and Leisure shall giue way, I shall with a little encouragement devise some breef Appendix, wherein I shall comprise the names at least, of all such as are here wanting. But for the present I shall bid the apprehensive Reader to Fare-well, and I hope I shall not only bid, but also be a meanes to make him so to doe.

FINIS.







# Index Latinus Nominum in quo Numerus ad Caput refertur.

A.			
<b>A</b>	<i>Abrotanum mas.</i> , 288	<i>Anacardium</i> , 163	<i>Auricula Muris</i> , 293
	<i>Abrotanum femina</i> , 250	<i>Anagallis</i> , 341	<i>Auricula Urſi</i> , 11
	<i>Abiga</i> , 318	<i>Anagallis aquatica</i> , 231	<i>Axungia Vitri</i> , 197
	<i>Abſinthium</i> , 148	<i>Androsæmum</i> , 285	
	<i>Acetabulum</i> , 235	<i>Anemone</i> , 291	<b>B.</b>
	<i>Achillea</i> , 294	<i>Anethum &amp; Anetum</i> , 94	<i>Baccharis</i> , 25
	<i>Accipitrina</i> , 24	<i>Angelica</i> , 118	<i>Balanus Myreſſica</i> , 149
	<i>Acinus</i> , 21	<i>Aniſum</i> , 91	
	<i>Adiantum</i> , 15	<i>Anonis</i> , 57	<i>Balaustiæ</i> , 52
	<i>Ador</i> , 70	<i>Anſerina</i> , 59	<i>Balsamine</i> , 324
	<i>Agallochum</i> , 136	<i>Anthemis</i> , 141. 306	<i>Balsamita</i> , 182
	<i>Agaricus &amp; Agaricum</i> , 5	<i>Anthera Roſarum</i> , 19	<i>Barbarea</i> , 50
		<i>Anthos</i> , 8	<i>Bardana</i> , 308
	<i>Ægilops</i> , 77	<i>Aparine</i> , 187	<i>Basilicum</i> , 100
	<i>Ageratum</i> , 182	<i>Apium Arabum</i> , 186	<i>Battata</i> , 269
	<i>Aglæophitis</i> , 2	<i>Apium hortense</i> , 214	<i>Bechium</i> , 110
	<i>Agnus</i> , 280	<i>Aquilegia</i> , 77	<i>Bellis</i> , 339
	<i>Agrifolium</i> , 242	<i>Argemone</i> , 3	<i>Berberis</i> , 175
	<i>Agrimonia</i> , 179	<i>Argentina</i> , 59	<i>Beta</i> , 185
	<i>Alabaſtri Roſarum</i> , 19	<i>Ariſarum</i> , 32	<i>Betonica</i> , 6
	<i>Alcea</i> , 93	<i>Aristolochia</i> , 312	<i>Betonica aquatica</i> , 266
	<i>Alchymilla</i> , 89	<i>Armeniacum malum</i> , 171	<i>Betula</i> , 320
	<i>Alcibadion</i> , 138		<i>Bipenula</i> , 132
	<i>Alisma</i> , 11	<i>Arnoglossum</i> , 76	<i>Biſmalva</i> , 215
	<i>Alkakengi</i> , 227	<i>Artanita</i> , 40	<i>Biſſorta</i> , 27
	<i>Alleluja</i> , 123	<i>Artemiſia</i> , 286	<i>Blitum</i> , 301
	<i>Alliaria</i> , 131	<i>Arthritica</i> , 11	<i>Borago</i> , 120
	<i>Allium</i> , 72	<i>Arum</i> , 32	<i>Brassica</i> , 86
	<i>Alnus</i> , 152	<i>Arundo</i> , 82	<i>Bruta</i> , 319
	<i>Aloe</i> , 48	<i>Asarum</i> , 25	<i>Brjonia</i> , 191
	<i>Alſine</i> , 188	<i>Aſclepias</i> , 126	<i>Bubonium</i> , 330
	<i>Althea</i> , 215	<i>Aſparagus</i> , 213	<i>Bugloſſum</i> , 166
	<i>Alumen Catinum</i> , 197	<i>Aſplenium</i> , 204	<i>Bugula</i> , 335
	<i>Amaracus</i> , 10	<i>Aſſa Fetida</i> , 310	<i>Buphthalmus</i> , 339
	<i>Amaradulcis</i> , 342	<i>Aſter</i> , 330	<i>Burſa Paſtoris</i> , 35
	<i>Amaranthus</i> , 301	<i>Aſtrantia</i> , 54	<i>Byne</i> , 71
	<i>Ammi</i> , 253	<i>Athanaſia</i> , 249	
	<i>Ammoniacum</i> , 98	<i>Attractylis</i> , 139	<b>C.</b>
	<i>Ammygdalus &amp; Amygdalum</i> , 80	<i>Atriplex</i> , 309	<i>Cacalia</i> , 110
	<i>Amyrberis</i> , 175	<i>Avena</i> , 144	<i>Cacao</i> , 277
		<i>Aurantia</i> , 164	<i>Cactos</i> , 267
		<i>Auricula Jude</i> , 78	<i>Calamintha</i> , 210



# Index.

Calamus Aromaticus, 218	China, 328	Cupressus, 234
Calendula, 125	Chironium, 247	Curcuma, 178
Callitricum, 15	Cicer, 271	Cyclamen, 40
Caliba, 125	Cichorium, 181	Cuscuta, 201
Camelina, 254	Cicuta, 283	Cynocrambe, 313
Campanula, 95	Cinamomum, 137	Cynorrhodos, 19
Canella Regia, 112	Cinara, 267	Cynosbatus, 261
Canella, 137	Cistus, 259	Cynosorchis, 278
Canabis, 281	Clematis Daphnoides, 96	Cyparissus, 224
Cantabrica, 135	Clymenum, 111	Cyperus, 219
Capillus Veneris, 15	Cnicus sylvestris, 139	
Capnos, 49	Cochlearia, 146	D
Capparis, 207	Coccus insectoria, 317	Dædylus Ideus, 2
Caprifolium, 111	Coccigria, 257	Daphne, 241
Cardamine, 50	Calabrina, 37	Daucus, 251
Cardamomum, 163	Colutea, 154	Dens Leonis, 181
Cardamum, 50	Colchicum, 119	Dentaria, 56
Cardiaca, 305	Colocyntha edulis, 99	Diſſamus and Diſſam-
Carduus Benedictus, 139	Colocynthis, 245	nus albus, 240
Carduus Fullorum, 262	Consolida, 292	Diſſamius, & Diſſam-
Carduus Marie, 140	Consolida media, 335	num, 315
Caribamus, 200	Consolida media herba-	Digitalis, 67
Caribamus sylvestris, 139	rior, 339	Diospiros, 225
	Consolida minor, 336	Dipsacus, 262
	Consolida Saracenicæ, 337	Dolichus, 236
Caryophyllata, 133	Convulſulus, 246	Draco arbor, 302
Caryophyllus, 134	Corallina, 56	Draconis sanguis, 16
Caryophyllus flos, 135	Corallium, 55	Dracontium & Dra-
Cassia, 137	Coriandrum, 166	cunculus, 279
Cassia fistula, 157	Cornu Cervi, 238	Dryopteris, 115
Cassutha, 201	Corona Terræ, 26	Dulcamara, 342
Castanea, 276	Coronopus, 238	Dulcisida, 2
Ceterach, 204	Corruda, 213	
Cattaria herba, 307	Cortices Rosarum, 19	E
Centaureum, 248	Corylus, 304	Ebulus, 189
Centunculus, 77	Costus, 182	Echium, 138
Cepa, 226	Cotonaria, 77	Elatarium, 200
Cepa maris, 4	Cotula, 141	Elatine, 340
Cerasus and Cerasa, 173	Cotyledon, 235	Elleborastrum, 202
Cerefolium, 230	Crossula, 68	Eleoselinum, 186
Cercicaria, 61	Critbnum, 239	Enanthe, 213
Chamæcistus, 259	Crocus, 119	Endivia, 181
Chamædrys, 209	Cucumis, 166	Enula Campana, 79
Chamæcyparissus, 250	Cucurbita, 99	Epithymum, 201
Chamæmelum, 141	Cuminum, 159	Equisetum, 34
Chamæpytus, 318	Cunila, 289	Erigerun, 150
Chærephyllum, 230	Cupula Glandis, 237	Eruca, 272
Chelidonium majus, 20		Eryngium, 268
Chelidonium minus, 265		Erysimum
Cienopodium, 309		



# Index.

Erysimum,	109	Clcysside,	2	Hyoscyamus,	58
Eupatorum,	179	Gnaphalium,	77	Hyoscyamus Peruvianus	117
Euphorbium,	200	Gossypium,	274	Hypericum,	332
Euphrasia,	22	Gramen caninum,	228	Hypochaeris,	24
Euphrosyne,	120	Gramen Leucanthemum,	146	Hypocistis,	259
<b>F</b>		Grana Paradisi,	163	Hyssopus,	75
<b>F</b> aba,	101	Grossularia,	174	<b>I</b>	
<b>F</b> aba suilla,	58	Guajacum,	327	Iacobaea,	76
Fagus,	303	Grossus,	74	Iecoria,	180
Farfara,	110	Gruinalis,	325	Jalapium,	192
Farfarius,	28	<b>H</b>		Imperatoria,	54
Febrifuga,	306	<b>H</b> alicacabus,	227	Ilex coccigera,	317
Felterrae,	247	<b>H</b> alimabus,	44	Illecebra,	47
Feniculum,	17	Harenarius,	237	Lnula,	79
Feniculum marinum,	239	Harundo,	82	Intybum,	181
Ferula,	98	Hedera,	27	Iris,	109
Ficus,	74	Hedera terrestris,	26	Iris,	33
Filicula,	115	Helanium,	79	Iva Arthritica,	318
Filipendula,	224	Helianthemum,	259	Juglaus,	1
Filix,	206	Helleborastum,	202	Jujube,	83
Flos Amoris,	301	Helleborus albus,	156	Juniperus	243
Flos Noctis,	247	Helleborus niger,	202	Ixia,	13
Fraga,	122	Helleborine,	156	<b>K</b>	
Fraxinalla,	239	Helxine,	69	<b>K</b> ali,	197
Fraxinus,	194	Hepatorium,	179	<b>K</b> ermes,	317
Fuga Daemonum,	332	Herba cattaria,	307	<b>L</b>	
Fumaria,	49	Herba impia,	77	<b>L</b> abrum Veneris,	262
Fungus Sambucinus,	78	Herba Morgarata,	339	Labrusca,	81
<b>G</b>		Herba Paralysis,	11	Lasfer,	310
<b>G</b> albanum,	98	Herba Paris,	331	Lachryma Jobbae,	225
<b>G</b> alanga,	155	Herba Sacra,	18	Lactuca,	97
Galeopsis,	66	Herba Studioforum,	199	Ladanum,	259
Galla arbor,	257	Herba Venti,	291	Lamium,	66
Gallitricum,	23	Herniaria,	321	Lampsana,	104
Gallium,	343	Hibiscus,	215	Lenaria,	112
Garofmus,	309	Hieracium,	24	Lapathum,	183
Geminalis,	23	Hippia,	188	Lapathum Sanguineum,	16
Genista,	193	Hippoglossum,	64	Lappa,	308
Gentiana,	130	Hipposelinum,	290	Larix,	5
Gentianella,	16	Hirundinaria major,	20	Laserpitium,	310
Geranium,	324	Hirundinaria minor,	265	Lavendula,	9
Geum,	133	Holostium,	146	Laureola,	198
Gingiber,	161	Hordeum,	71	Laurus	
Glans,	237	Horminum,	23		
Glycyrrhiza,	73	Hidropiper,	334		



# Index.

*Laurus*, 242  
*Lauri bacca*, *ib.*  
*Laurus Tinus*, *ib.*  
*Laurus Alexandrina*, 64  
*Lens & Lenticula*, 102  
*Lentiscus*, 53  
*Lepidium*, 316  
*Leucacantha*, 232  
*Leucanthemum*, 146  
*Leucographis*, 140  
*Leucorum*, 135  
*Levisticum*, 248  
*Libadium*, 225  
*Libanotis*, 8  
*Lichen*, 180  
*Lichen arborum*, 106  
*Lignum Aloes*, 136  
*Lignum Vitæ*, 327  
*Lilium album*, 103  
*Lilium Convallium*, 12  
*Linaria*, 199  
*Lingua Cervina*, 205  
*Linozostis*, 313  
*Linum*, 147  
*Lithospermum*, 224  
*Lolium*, 300  
*Lorus sativa*, 142  
*Lonchitis aspera*, 204  
*Lujula*, 123  
*Lunaria minor*, 297  
*Lupinus*, 212  
*Lupulus Salictarium*, 220  
*Lyfimachia*, 338

## M

*Acis*, 164  
*Majorana*, 10  
*Malicorium*, 52  
*Malva*, 93  
*Malus & Malum*, 168  
*Malus Armeniaca*, 171  
*Malus Aurantia*, 167  
*Malus Cotonea*, 14  
*Malus Cydonia*, *ib.*  
*Malus Granata*, 52  
*Malus Limonia*, 233  
*Malus Medica*, 129

*Malus Persica*, 170  
*Marathrum*, 17  
*Marrubium*, 105  
*Marum*, 290  
*Mastiche*, 53  
*Mater Herculana*, 111  
*Matricaria*, 305 306  
*Mechoacan*, 192  
*Melampodium*, 202  
*Melilotus*, 143  
*Melissa*, 124  
*Melo*, 166  
*Mentha*, 43  
*Mentha felina*, 307  
*Mentastrum*, 43  
*Mercurialis*, 313  
*Mespilus*, 41  
*Meum*, 252  
*Milium Solis*, 225  
*Millefolium*, 294  
*Mirobalani*, 149  
*Molla*, 55  
*Mollugo*, 343  
*Morus*, 42  
*Muscus*, 15  
*Myagrurn*, 254  
*Myosotis*, 293  
*Myrica*, 208  
*Myrrhis*, 117  
*Myrtus*, 258  
*Myxa & Myxaria*, 112

## N

*Apus*, 83  
*Narcissus*, 155  
*Nardus*, 217  
*Nardus Rustica*, 25  
*Nasturtium*, 50  
*Nepeta*, 307  
*Nigella*, 92  
*Nummularia*, 299  
*Nux Avellana*, 304  
*Nux Ben*, 153  
*Nux Juglans*, 1  
*Nux Moscata*, 165  
*Nux Myristica*, *ib.*  
*Nux Vescearia*, 227

*Nymphaea*, 282

## O

*Ocularia*, 22  
*Oculus Christi*, 23  
*Ocimum*, 100  
*Oenanthe*, 224  
*Olea sive Oliva*, 244  
*Olus album*, 97  
*Olus aureum*, 309  
*Olus Hispanicum*, 185  
*Ononis*, 57  
*Ophioglossum*, 296  
*Ophthalmica*, 22  
*Orchis*, 278  
*Origanum*, 200  
*Orobanche*, 247  
*Orobis*, 212  
*Oryza*, 263  
*Osmunda Regalis*, 206  
*Ostrya*, 199  
*Oxalis*, 184  
*Oxya*, 303  
*Oxyacantha*, 232  
*Oxymyr sine*, 175  
*Oxys*, 309

## P

*Æonia*, 2  
*Palma*, 62  
*Palma cerebrum*, *ib.*  
*Palma Christi i sive Ricinus*, 196  
*Palma Christi sive Satyrion*, 278  
*Paludapium*, 286  
*Panax Heracleum*, 241  
*Panax Coloni*, 333  
*Pancratium*, 4  
*Panis Cuculi*, 123  
*Papillaris*, 104  
*Papaver*, 3  
*Papaver spumeum*, *ib.*  
*Parietaria*, 69  
*Parthenium*, 306  
*Pastinacea latifolia*, 251  
*Pastinacea tenuifolia*, 16  
*Pastoris*



Index.

Pastoris Bursa,	35	Porrum,	255	Rhœdea,	2
Pecten Veneris,	230	Portulaca,,	44	Rhus Olsoniorum,	2
Peganon,	21	Potentilla,	59	Rhus Coriaria,	
Pentaphyllum,	36	Poterion,	216	Ribes,	1
Pepion,	44	Prasium,	105	Ricinus,	
Pepo,	166	Primula Veris,	11	Robur,	
Percipier Anglorum,		Prunella,	336	Ros Solis,	
	222	Prianus,	172	Rosa,	
Perdicium,	69	Prunus sylvestris,	260	Rosa Junonis,	
Perfoliata,	322	Pseudohelleborum,	202	Rosmarinus,	
Perforata,	332	Pseudolinum,	199	Rubia tinctorum,	
Periclymenum,	111	Pseudodictamnium,	315	Rubus,	2
Perperisa,	114	Pseudonardus,	9	Rubus Idæus,	
Persica,	170	Pseudonasturtium silvest.		Rumex,	1
Persicaria,	334		264	Rapertianum,	2
Personata,	308	Psora,	85	Ruscus,	2
Petasites,	ib.	Psyllium,	60	Ruta,	
Petroselinum,	214	Pulegium,	287	Ruta capraria,	
Petum,	107	Pulmonaria,	106	Ruta muraria,	
Peucedanum,	30	Pulsatilla,	291		S.
Phaseolus,	236	Pyrola,	63	Sabina,	
Philanthropos,	187	Pyrus & Pyrum,	169	Sagapenum,	2
Philipendula,	224			Sagmina,	
Phoenix,	300			Salicaria,	3
Phu,	145			Salicenta,	21
Phyllitis,	205			Salix,	30
Pilosella,	293			Salvia,	7
Pimpinella,	132			Sambucus,	189
Pinguicula,	114			Sampsychem,	10
Pinus,	51			Sanguinalis,	34
Piper,	164			Sanguinaria,	182
Piper aquaticum,	334			Sanguis Draconis,	302
Piper agreste,	280			Sanguiserva,	132
Piperitis,	316			Santcula,	114
Pirus & Piraster,	269			Santalum,	9
Pistachia,	275			Santolina,	250
Pistachium Germanicum,				Sarza parilla,	329
	227			Sassafras,	195
Pisum,	271			Satureia,	289
Plantago,	76			Satyrion,	278
Polium,	211			Saxifraga,	223
Polygonatum,	323			Scabiosa,	85
Polygonum,	321			Scala Cæli,	323
Polypodium,	115			Scandix,	230
Polytrichum,	16			Scilla,	4
Pomus & Pomum,	168			Schenanthum,	160
Populus,	28			Scolymus,	267
Porcellia,	24				Scolopendrium,



# Index.

<i>Scolopendrium</i> , 205	<i>Spatula fetida</i> , 33	V.
<i>Scops Regia</i> , 229	<i>Spina alba</i> , 232	<b>V</b> accinia, 116
<i>Scoparia</i> , 199	<i>Spinachia</i> , 185	<i>Valeriana</i> , 145
<i>Scordium</i> , 131	<i>Spina acida</i> , 175	<i>Vepres</i> , 261
<i>S. orodonia</i> , ib.	<i>Spondylium</i> , 311	<i>Veratrum</i> , 202
<i>Scorpoides</i> , 293	<i>Squilla</i> , 4	<i>Verbascum</i> , 112
<i>Scorzonera</i> , 128	<i>Squinanthum</i> , 150	<i>Verbena</i> , 18
<i>Scrophularia major</i> , 65	<i>Staphylinus</i> , 251	<i>Veronica</i> , 340
<i>Scrophularia minor</i> , 265	<i>Staphylodendron</i> , 227	<i>Vesicaria</i> , 227
<i>Secule</i> , 266	<i>Strobilus</i> , 51	<i>Vetonica</i> , 6
<i>Sedum minus</i> , 47	<i>Sylvæ Mater</i> , 111	<i>Vinea pervinca</i> , 96
<i>Seminalis</i> , 221	<i>Symphitum</i> , 292	<i>Vincetoxicum</i> , 126
<i>Sempervivum sylvestre</i> , 68	T.	<i>Viola</i> , 121
<i>Sena</i> , 154	<b>T</b> Abacco, 107	<i>Viola tricolor</i> , ib.
<i>Senecio</i> , 150	<i>Tamariscus</i> , 208	<i>Viperaria</i> , 128
<i>Sentis</i> , 261	<i>Tamarindus</i> , 203	<i>Virga aurea</i> , 45
<i>Septisulium</i> , 38	<i>Tamus</i> , 191	<i>Virga Pastoris</i> , 262
<i>Septinervia</i> , 76	<i>Tanacetum</i> , 249	<i>Viscum</i> , 13
<i>Serapias</i> , 278	<i>Tapsus barbatus</i> , 112	<i>Vitex</i> , 280
<i>Seriphium</i> , 148	<i>Taraxacon</i> , 181	<i>Vitis</i> , 81
<i>Serpentaria</i> , 37.279	<i>Telephium</i> , 68	<i>Vitis alba</i> , 191
<i>Serpentina</i> , 296	<i>Terebinthina</i> , 5	<i>Vitis nigra</i> , ib.
<i>Serpillum</i> , 290	<i>Testiculatorum varietate</i> , 278	<i>Vitis Idæa</i> , 96
<i>Servillum</i> , ib.	<i>Teucrium</i> , 209	<i>Ulmaria</i> , 295
<i>Sigillum Solomonis</i> , 323	<i>Thaliatrum</i> , 77	<i>Ulmus</i> , 316
<i>Sinapi</i> , 273	<i>Thalierum</i> , ib.	<i>Umbilicus Veneris</i> , 235
<i>S. farum</i> , 270	<i>Thapsia</i> , 16	<i>Umbilicus Terra</i> , 40
<i>Sifer</i> , ib.	<i>Thlaspi</i> , 256	<i>Urio</i> , 226
<i>Sisymbrium</i> , 75	<i>Thymbra</i> , 289	<i>Volubilis</i> , 246
<i>Sium</i> , 231	<i>Thymum</i> , 290	<i>Urinalis</i> , 199
<i>Smilax sive Taxus de qua vide Isagoge meum cap. 19</i>	<i>Tobacco</i> , 107	<i>Urtica</i> , 164. 89
<i>Smilax levis</i> , 236	<i>Tormentilla</i> , 38	<i>Usnea</i> , 15
<i>Smilax aspera</i> , 329	<i>Tota bona</i> , 23	<i>Uva</i> , 81
<i>Smyrium</i> , 290	<i>Trachelium</i> , 61	<i>Uve passæ</i> , ib.
<i>Solanella</i> , 190	<i>Tragacantha</i> , 216	<i>Uve Corinthiaca</i> , ib.
<i>Solidago Saracenicæ</i> , 337	<i>Tragorchis</i> , 278	<i>Uva Crispa</i> , 174
<i>Solanum hortense</i> , 29	<i>Tragoriganum</i> , 200	<i>Vulgago</i> , 25
<i>Solanum lethale</i> , ib.	<i>Trasi</i> , 219	<i>Vulvaria</i> , 309
<i>Solanum lignosum</i> , 342	<i>Trichomanes</i> , 15	<i>Uularia</i> , 61, 64
<i>Solanum Vesicarium</i> , 227	<i>Trifolium</i> , 298	X.
<i>Sonchus</i> , 31	<i>Trifolium acetosum</i> , 123	<b>X</b> Anthium, 308
<i>Sophia Chirurgorum</i> , 264	<i>Trifolium adoratium</i> , 142	<i>Xylum</i> , 274
	<i>Trissago</i> , 209	<i>Xyris</i> , 33
	<i>Triticum</i> , 70	Z.
	<i>Triticum trimestre</i> , ib.	<b>Z</b> ingiber, 161
	<i>Triticum temulentum</i> , 300	Finis Indicis Latini.
	<i>Tussilago</i> , 110	A



A Table of the English Names in which the  
Numbers are to be referred to the  
Chapters.

<b>A.</b>	<i>Assa fatida,</i>	310	<i>Bitterwort, is Gentian,</i>	
<b>A</b> Brecock Tree, 171	<i>Avens,</i>	133		130
<i>Acacia,</i>			<i>Blackberryes,</i>	261
<i>Acorns,</i>	<b>B.</b>		<i>Black-horne,</i>	260
<i>Adders-tongue,</i>	<b>B</b> aldmomy,	130	<i>Bladdernut,</i>	227
<i>Agrimony,</i>	<i>Balme,</i>	124	<i>Blites,</i>	301
<i>Agnus,</i>	<i>Balsome Apples,</i>	324	<i>Bloud-wort,</i>	183
<i>Ague-Tree,</i>	<i>Barberies,</i>	175	<i>Bombast, or Cotten-Tree,</i>	
<i>Aigreen, is Houseleek,</i>	<i>Barley,</i>	71		274
	<i>Basil,</i>	100	<i>Borage,</i>	120
<i>Alecoast,</i>	<i>Bayes and its Berries,</i>		<i>Bramble Bush,</i>	261
<i>Alehoofe,</i>		242	<i>Brake,</i>	206
<i>Allbeale,</i>	<i>Beanes,</i>	101	<i>The wild Bryar-Bush,</i>	
<i>Alexanders,</i>	<i>Beane Capers,</i>	207		19
<i>Aller or Alder-Tree,</i>	<i>Flat Beanes,</i>	212	<i>Sweet Bryar or Eglan-</i>	
	<i>French Beanes,</i>	236	<i>tine,</i>	ib.
<i>Alleluja,</i>	<i>Sower Beanes,</i>	203	<i>Brimstone wort,</i>	30
<i>Almond-Tree,</i>	<i>Beares-Eares,</i>	11	<i>white Briony,</i>	191
<i>Aloes,</i>	<i>Beares-foot,</i>	202	<i>Black Briony,</i>	ib.
<i>Aloe Tree and Wood,</i>	<i>Beares Garlick,</i>	72	<i>Brooklime</i>	231
<i>Alkakengi,</i>	<i>Ladies Bedstraw,</i>	143	<i>Butchers Broome,</i>	229
<i>Amaranthus,</i>	<i>Beggerlice is Cleavers,</i>		<i>Brook betony,</i>	266
<i>Ameos or Bishopsweed,</i>		178	<i>Broome,</i>	193
	<i>Bell-flowers,</i>	95	<i>Broome rape,</i>	ib.
<i>Anemone,</i>	<i>Becies</i>	185	<i>Browne-wort,</i>	65
<i>Anise,</i>	<i>Beech-Tree,</i>	303	<i>Bucks-horne,</i>	238
<i>Angelica,</i>	<i>Paules Betony,</i>	340	<i>Bucks-mast,</i>	303
<i>Balsome Apples,</i>	<i>Water Betony,</i>	266	<i>Bugle,</i>	335
<i>Apples and the Kinds,</i>	<i>Wood Betony,</i>	6	<i>Buglosse,</i>	156
	<i>Bilberries or whorts,</i>		<i>Vipers Buglosse,</i>	138
<i>Apreece-Tree,</i>		116	<i>Bulls-foot,</i>	110
<i>Archall,</i>	<i>Prickly Bindweed,</i>	329	<i>Bullocks Lungwort,</i>	112
<i>Archangell,</i>	<i>Sea Bindweed,</i>	199	<i>Bulleis-Tree,</i>	260
<i>Aron,</i>	<i>Birch-Tree</i>	320	<i>Bullwort,</i>	253
<i>Arrach,</i>	<i>Birds-foot,</i>	326	<i>Burnet,</i>	182
<i>Arsmart,</i>	<i>Birds-tongue,</i>	221	<i>Butterburre,</i>	308
<i>Artechockes,</i>	<i>Bishops-Leaves,</i>	266	<i>Clote burre,</i>	ib.
<i>Asara bacca,</i>	<i>Birch-wort,</i>	312	<i>Butter-wort,</i>	114
<i>Asparagus,</i>	<i>Bishops-weed,</i>	253	<i>Butchers Broome,</i>	229
<i>Asb-Tree and keyes,</i>	<i>Bistort or Snakeweed,</i>	37		
<i>Asp or Aspen-Tree,</i>	<i>Bitter-sweet.</i>	342		



# A Table.

<b>C</b>		Kings Cleaver,	143	Cuckowes Meat,	123
Abbage,	86	Cleavers or Goosegrasse,	187	Cuckow-pintle,	132
Calamint,	201	Cloudberry,	261	Cudweed,	77
Calamus Aromaticus,	218	Clove-Tree,	134	Cullions,	278
Camphire,	284	Clove Gillow-flowers,	135	Culrage or Arsmart,	334
Camells Hay,	150	Clowes woundwort,	333	Cumin,	159
Camock,	57	Cole flowers,	166	Currans,	166
Camomile,	141	Cole-worts,	86	Cypresse-Tree,	234
Canes or Reeds,	82	Columbines,	77	Garden Cypresse or Lavendar Cotten,	250
Canel or Cinamon,	137	Coloquintida,	246	Feild Cypresse or Ground pine.	318
Capers,	207	Colts-foot,	110		
Beane Capers,	ib.	Comfrey,	292	<b>D.</b>	
Capons-taile is Kalerian,	145	Great Consound,	ib.	Daisies, great and small,	339
Cardamomes,	163	Middle Consound,	335	Dandelion,	181
Carotts,	251	Small Consound or Daisy,	339	Dane-wort,	189
Carawayes,	158	Saracens Consound,	337	Darnell,	300
Cassia fistula,	157	Convall Lilly,	12	Date-Tree,	62
Purging Cassia,	ib.	Corall,	55	Dauke,	251
Catmint,	307	Corall-wort,	56	Dill,	94
Celandine,	20	Coralline or Sea Mousse,	15	Dittander,	316
Centory,	248	Cork or Archall,	180	Dittany of Candy,	315
Ceterach or Milimast,	204	Coriander,	166	Bastard Dittany,	ib.
The Chast Tree,	280	Corne Rose,	3	False white Dittany,	240
Cherry-Trees,	173	Corne Sallet,	97	Devills-bitt vide Scabious,	
Winter-Cherries,	227	Costmary,	182	Devills-shurt,	310
Chervill,	230	Cotten,	274	Garden Dock or Patience,	177
Cheeseboules,	3	Cottonweed or Cudweed,	77	Water-dock :	183
Cheeserunning,	343	Cowslips,	11	Wild-Dock,	ib.
Chestnut-Tree,	276	French Cowslips,	ib.	Dodder of Time and other,	201
Chick-weed,	188	Cowslips of Jerusalem,	113	Dogges-grasse,	228
China,	309	Couch-grasse,	228	Dogges-Rose,	19
Chocolate,	277	Coventry Bells,	95	Dogges-Stones,	278
St. Christophers Herbe,	206	Crabbe-grasse,	197	Dogges-Tooth Violet,	56
Sweet Cicely,	117	Crabbe-Tree,	168	Doves-foot,	325
Silken Cicely,	126	Crazes-bills,	325	Double-Tongue,	64
Cicers,	271	Garden Cresses,	50	Dragons,	279
Cinck foile,	39	Water-Cresses,	ib.	Dragon Tree and blood,	302
Cinamon-Tree,	137	Winter-Cresses,	ib.	Dropwort,	224
Cistus and its sorts,	259	Swines-Cresses,	238	Dwale,	19
Cives,	255	Wart-Cresses,	ib.		
Clary,	23	Crow-Garlick,	72		
Garden Claver is sweet Trefoile,	142	Cuckow-flowers,	50		

E.



# A Table.

E.		French Mercury.	313	Hather or Heath,	208	
E	Grimony,	179	French Mallows.	93	Haver or Oats,	144
	Elder and the sorts.	189	Fumitory.	49	Hawkweed,	24
			Fusses or Fusts.	134	Haw-thorne,	230
	Elecampane.	79			Haymaides,	26
Elme.	326	G.		Hedge-mustard,	109	
white Ellebore.	156	G	Alanga,	162	white Hellebore,	156
Black Ellebore.	202		English Galangale	219	Black Hellebore,	202
Endive.	181	Galow grasfe.	281	Bastard Hellebore,	ib	
Eringus or Sea Holly,	268	Sweet Gall,	257	Hemlock,	283	
Eyebright.	22	Garlick,	72	Hemp,	281	
F.		Gentian.	130	Hemp-Tree or Agnus,	280	
F	Earn;	Germander,	209	Henbane,	58	
	Feaberries.	174	Water Germander,	131	Henbane of Peru,	107
Finger fern,	204	Gill go by the Ground,	26	Hentit,	188	
Mules Fern.	ib.	Ginger,	161	Hawes,	232	
Featherfew.	306	Glasswort.	197	Heps,	19	
Feild Cypresse,	318	Goats Organy,	200	Herb Robert,	325	
Felwort.	130	Goats Rue,	127	Herbe Trinity	121	
Felonwort.	342	Golden Rod.	45	Herb Bennet,	133	
Fennel.	17	Golden Saxifrage.	223	Herbe Carpenter,	356	
Fennel Gyant.	98	Gold of Pleasure.	254	Herbe of Grace,	21	
Sow Fennel.	30	Gooseberries.	174	Herbe Iue,	318	
Fennel Flower,	92	Goosefoot,	309	Herb Paris,	331	
Sea Fennel,	239	Goosegrasse,	178	Herb Twopence,	299	
Figtree,	74	Gourds.	99	Herbe William,	253	
Filbeard tree,	304	Bitter Gourd,	246	Hi, H ile,	18	
Filipendula.	224	Grains of Paradise,	163	Hercules woundwort,	241	
Fistick Nuts,	275	Gromell,	225	Hightaper,	112	
Fleawort.	60	Grasses of divers sorts.	81	Hipwort,	235	
Flixweed.	264	Grapes of divers sorts.	228	Hyslope,	75	
Flower amor.	301	winter Green.	63	Hollibockes,	93	
Flower of the Sun.	79	Ground Icy,	26	Hogges Fennell,	30	
Fluellen.	340	Ground Pine.	318	Holme or Holly Bush,	243	
Folefoot.	110	Groundsell,	150	Holme or Holly Oak,	317	
Foolstones,	278	Guajacum.	327	Holy Thistle,	139	
Forget me not,	318	Gum Tragacanth.	216	Holy Seed.	148	
Fourleaved grasfe.	298	Gum Arabick.	ibid.	Holy Rose.	259	
Fox Gloes.	67	H.		Sea Holly.	268	
Fox Stones,	278	H	Harts-case.	121	Honifuckles.	111
Frambis or Raspes,	261		Harts-horn,	238	Hops,	220
French Beans,	236	Harts tongue,	205	Horehound,	105	
French Lavender.	9	Harts Claver,	143	Horned Poppy.	3	
French or Vine Leeks,	255	Hart Trefoik,	298	Horestroug,	30	
		Hasel nut tree.	304			
		N n n n		Hook		



# A Table.

Hookheal 336  
Horse mint 43  
Horse tail 34  
Horse tongue 64  
Housleek 47

## I

Jack by the Hedge 131  
St. James wort 76  
St. Johns wort 332  
Indian Spikenard 217  
Jib's tears 225  
Jone Silver pin 3  
Juno's tears 18  
Jey 27  
Ground I. y. 26  
Juniper tree 244  
Jube tree 83  
Jury or Darnell 300

## K

K Ali or Glasswort 197  
St. Katherine's flower 92  
Kees or Hemlock 283  
Kernelwort or Figwort 65  
Kidney beans 236  
Kidneywort 235  
Khanell 221  
Kneel olm 229  
Knotgras 221  
Knotberry 261

## L

Laced Time Savory 201  
Ladies Bedstraw 343  
Ladies Combe 230  
Ladies Mantle 89  
Ladies Seal 191  
Ladies Smocks 50  
Ladder to Heaven 328  
Lambs Lettice 97  
Larch-Tree 5  
Laserwort and the sorts 310

Lavender 9  
Lavender Cotton 250  
Lawrell or Bay-tree 241  
Great Lawrell, or the Cherry Bay-tree. ibid.  
Spurge Lawrell 198  
Lawrel of Alexandria 64  
Laurus Tium 241  
Leeks 255  
Leavils 102  
Lentisk or Mastick tree 53  
Lettice 97  
Lambs Lettice. ibid.  
Lichwale 225  
Liquoris 73  
Lignum Aloes 136  
Lignum Vice 327  
Lemon tree 233  
Lilly Convall 12  
Water Lilly 282  
Lenge or Heath 208  
Lirconsancy 12  
Lilwort 180  
Loosestrife 338  
Love in idleness 121  
Lovage 248  
Lungwort 106  
Lupines 212  
Lustwort 108

## M

Madder 314  
Maidenbair 16  
Mayweed 141  
Mallowes 93  
Ladies Mantle 89  
Marjerom 10  
Marigolds 125  
Marvel of Peru 29  
Masterwort 54  
Mastick tree 53  
Mastick Time 290  
Sweet Maundlin 182  
Maybulb 232  
Meckoacan 192  
Medick Foulder 298

Meadow Saffron 119  
Meadow Trefoile 298  
Meadow Parsly 223  
Medlars 41  
Melilot 143  
Melons 166  
French Mercury 313  
Dogs Mercury. ibid.  
Meum 252  
Mileoile 294  
Miltwaft 204  
Mints 43  
Cat-Mint 307  
Calamint 201  
Mirtles 258  
Mirabolanes 149  
Missel oe 13  
Adoneywort 299  
Small Moonwort 297  
Morrell 29  
Mosse 15  
Mother of Time 29  
Motherwort 305  
Mugwort 286  
Mulberries 42  
Mullein, and the sorts 112  
Monks Rubarb 177  
Mustard 273  
Hedge Mustard 109

## N

Nardus or Spiknard 217  
Venus Navell 235  
The Nectarin tree 170  
Nenuphar 282  
Nep 307  
Nettles 87  
Dead Nettles 66  
Nicotian 107  
Nigella 92  
Nightshade 29  
Nipplewort 104  
Nose bleed 294  
The Bladder Nut 227  
The Nutmeg tree 165  
The Hasel Nut 304  
Oak



# AlcTable.

O.	Pellitory of the Wall, 69	Water Purslane, 188
<b>O</b> ake, and the Sorts, 237	Penny Royall, 287	Purplewort, 298
Oak Fern, 115	Pennywort, 235	<b>Q</b>
Oak mosses, 15	Peony and the sorts, 2	<b>Q</b> ueen of the Mea-
Oats, 144	Pepper, 164	doves, 295
Oculus Christi, 23	Wall Pepper, 47	Quack Tree, 194
Oister green, 106	Water Pepper, 334	Quick grass, 228
Olive tree, 245	Pepperwort, 316	Quince Tree, and the
One Berry, 331	Periwinkle, 96	sorts, 14
Onion, 226	Pestilence-wort or Butter-	<b>R</b>
Opium, 3	bur, 308	<b>R</b> adish, and the
Orach, 309	St. Peters-wort hath the	sorts, 151
Orchis, 278	same Vertues with St.	Horse Radish, 256
Orange tree, 167	Johns-wort, 332	Ragwort and the sorts,
Organy, 287	Pigeons-grasse, 18	276
Orobis, 212	Great Pile-wort, 65	Rampions and the sorts,
Orpiv.e, 68	Small Pile-wort, 255	95
Orris, 33	Pimpernell, 341	Ransons, 72
Osmund Ferne, 206	Water Pimpernell, 231	Rape or Turnep, 88
Oxe Eye, 139	Pine-Tree, 351	Broom Rape, 193
Oxe Tongue or Buglosse,	Ground Pine, 318	Raspis, 261
166	Pistack Nuts, 275	Redweed or wild Poppy,
Oxelips, 11	Pitch Trefoile, 298	3
<b>P</b>	Plantain, 76	Reed and the sorts, 82
<b>P</b> Aigles or Cowslips, 11	Buckshorn Plantain, 238	The Sugar Reed or Cane,
Palm tree, 62	Plum-trees, 172	ibid.
Palma Christi, 196, 278	Pockwood, 327	The Aromaticall Reed,
Pansies, 121	Poets Rosemary, 8	218
Parietary, 69	Polymountain, 211	Ray or Darnell, 300
Park Leaves, 285	Polipody, 115	Rest harrow, 57
Poormans Parmacetty, 35	Pome Citron tree, 129	Rhapontick, 177
Parsly, 214	Pomegranate tree, 52	Ribwort, 76
Parsly pert, 222	Poplar, and the Sorts, 28	Snake Robbin, 32
Parsnep, 251	Poppies, 3	Rocket, 272
Water Parsnep, 231	Horned Poppy, ibid.	Shepherds Rod, 265
Pasque Flower, 291	Spalling Poppy, ibid.	Roses and the sorts, 19
Patience, 177	Bastard wild Poppy, 36	Water Rose, 282
Peach-tree, and the sorts,	Porcelane, 44	Ros Solis, 108
170	Potatoes, 269	Rosemary, 8
Pear tree, and the sorts,	Shepherds purse, 35	Poets Rosemary, ibid.
169	Priests pintle, 32	Red Rot, 108
Pease and the sorts, 271	Prickmadam, 47	White Rot, 114
	Primrose, 11	True Rubarb, 177
	Prunell, 336	Bastard Rubarb, ibid.
	Pudding Pipe, 157	Meadow
	Puliot Royal, 287	
	Purcelane, and the sorts,	
	44	



# A Table.

Meadow Rubarb,	77	Scottish Scurvy-grasse, <i>ib.</i>	Squaint,	160	
Monkes Rubarb,	177	Sea-foale-foot, <i>ib.</i>	Stabbewort,	123	
Ruddes,	3	Sea Holley,	263	Staggerwort,	50
Meadow-Rue,	77	Sebesten,	84	Starchwort,	32
Garden Rue,	21	Selfe-heale,	336	Starrewort,	330
Mountaine Rue,	<i>ib.</i>	Sena,	154	Stoncrop,	47
Wild Rue,	<i>ib.</i>	Bastard Sena,	<i>ib.</i>	Strawberries,	122
Goates Rue,	127	Sengreene,	47	Succory,	181
Wall Rue,	<i>ib.</i>	Senny or Mustard,	273	Sulphurwort,	30
Rupture-wort,	321	Garden Setwall,	165	Sumack of divers sorts,	
Rice,	263	Mountain Setwall,	<i>ib.</i>		257
Rye,	166	Setter-wort,	202	Sundew,	108
		Share-wort,	330	Sunflowers,	79
S.		Shave grasse,	34	Sweet Cicely,	117
Saffron,	119	Shepherds needle,	230	Smallwort,	126
Sage,	7	Shepherds-purse,	35	Sweet Gaule,	257
Wood-Sage,	131	Shepherds staffe,	262	Sweet Rush,	219
Sage of Jerusalm,	113	Silken Sicely,	126	Swines Cresses,	238
Solomons Seal,	323	Sickle-wort,	335	Swines-grasse,	221
Salt-wort,	197	Silverweed,	39		
Sallow,	36	Sinkjile,	39	T.	
Sampier,	139	Skirrets,	270		
Saunders,	90	Sloe-bush,	260	English and Indian Ta-	
Sandiver,	197	Smallage,	186	bacco,	117
Sanicle,	114	Garden Smilax,	236	Tamarinds,	203
Sarza parilla,	329	Snail Claver,	298	Tamarisk and the sorts,	208
Saracens Consound,	337	Snakeweed,	37	Garden Tansey and the	
Saracens Birth-wort,	312	Snakesgarlick,	72	sorts,	249
Sassafras,	193	Soldanella,	190	Wild Tansey,	59
Satyrión,	278	Sorrell in the sorts,	184	Tarragon,	166
Sawce-alone,	131	Wood Sorrell,	123	Tetterwort,	20
Savoury and the sorts,	289	Sowthistles,	31	Tetterberries,	191
		Sowbread,	40	Thapsia,	30
Savine and the sorts,	319	Sowsennell,	30	Distaffe Thistle,	193
Saxifrage and the sorts,	223	Southernwood,	288	Our Ladies Thistle,	140
Scabious and the sorts,	85	Spanish Potatoes,	269	The black Thorn,	260
		Sparrowes-tongue,	194	The white Thorn,	132
Scabwort,	79	Speedwell and the sorts,	340	Thoroughwax,	322
Scaleferne,	204		240	Three leaved grasse,	298
Scarlet-Oake,	217	Spicknell or Spignell,	252	Throstwort and the sorts,	61
The Scarlet graine, <i>ib.</i>		Spicknard,	217		
Scarwort,	316	Spinage,	185	Tills,	102
Scordium,	131	Rough Spleenwort,	204	Garden Time and the	
Scurvygrasse, and the		Smooth Spleenwort, <i>ib.</i>		sorts,	290
sorts,	46	Great Spurge or Palma		Dodder of Time, &c.	201
Sea Colewort	190	Christi,	196	Mother of Time,	290
		Spurge Lawrell,	198	Toad-	



# A Table.

Toad-Flax and the sorts,	Bitter Vetch,	212
199	Italian Vetch,	127
Tobacco,	Vines of divers sorts,	81
Tooth-wort,	Violets,	121
Torches,	Toothed Violets,	56
Torne n till and the sorts,	Vipers Buglosse,	138
38	Vipers-grasse.	128
Trefoile and the sorts,		
298		
Treacle wormseed,		
154		
English Treacle,		
131		
Herb true Love,		
331		
Tunhoofe,		
26		
Turpentine,		
5		
Turmeric,		
178		
Turneps,		
88		
Tulsan,		
285		
Two-penny-grasse,		
299		

## V.

<b>V</b> alerian and its	
sorts,	165
Venus Bason,	262
Venus Haire,	15
Venus Combe,	230
Venus Navel,	235
Vervaine and the sorts,	18

<b>W</b> alnut,	76
Wake-Robin,	32
Walnuts and the sorts,	1
Walsh-nut-Tree,	16
Wallowort,	189
Wart-wort,	238
Water Germander,	131
Sea-weed or Sea-wrake	106
wheat and the sorts,	70
white Battle,	3
white Root,	323
white Rot,	114
white-wort,	306
Whorls and the sorts,	116
The wilding or Crab-	
Tree,	168
Willowes and the sorts,	36

Winanke or Saffron,	195
windflower,	291
wimble is Marsh-mal-	
low,	215
winter-Cherries,	227
winter-Greene,	63
With-wind,	247
Withy,	36
Witch-hazel,	326
Woodlind and the sorts,	111
wood-sage,	131
woody Night-shade,	342
wormseed,	148
Achilles wood-wort,	294
Heracles wound-wort,	241
wrake.	106

## Y.

<b>Y</b> arrow and the	
sorts,	294
Yew, see mine introduction	
to the knowledge of	
Plants, Chap. 19.	
Youthwort,	108

O o o o

A



# A TABLE.

A.

**A** Bortion remedied, Chap. 7, 21,  
37, 41, 62, 249, 317.  
Abortion caused, Chap. 129, 279,  
314, 315, 319.  
Aches, Chap. 87, 107, 141, 142,  
252, 318, 339.  
Agues, Chap. 1, 3, 5, 6, 18, 21, 25,  
33, 35, 38, 46, 47, 54, 59, 62,  
105, 107, 131, 139, 140, 141,  
149, 164, 172, 248, 262, 271,  
274, 284, 288, 294, 306, 308,  
328, 332.  
Agues hot, Chap. 90, 93, 99, 110,  
116, 121, 123, 138, 168, 174,  
176, 181.  
Agues in Children, Chap. 268.  
Agues Quartan, Chap. 66, 92, 115,  
134, 139, 149, 154, 156, 256,  
268, 293, 309.  
Agues Quotidian, Chap. 142, 154,  
268.  
Agues Tertian, Chap. 92, 149.  
Almonds of the Throat, Chap. 87,  
261, 273.  
St. Anthony's Fire, Chap. 3, 21, 24,  
29, 35, 47, 60, 69, 82, 102, 110,  
166, 174, 181, 258, 262, 283,  
284.  
Appetite, Chap. 52, 56, 129, 175,  
273, 289.  
Apoplexy, Chap. 4, 12, 136.  
Aposthumes, Ch. 45, 48, 51, 17, 82,  
85, 94, 98, 109, 114, 119, 168,  
327.  
Asthma's, Chap. 98, 109, 111, vid.  
Breath short.  
Arteries, Chap. 258.

B.

**B** Ack to cool, Chap. 284.  
Back to strengthen, Chap. 23,  
62, 109, 121, 138.  
Belly to loose, and pains to ease, Ch. 4,  
3, 8, 20, 21, 30, 42, 48, 50, 67,  
84, 93, 97, 99, 155, 175, 255,  
271, 301, 310.  
Belly to bring down, Chap. 289.  
Barrenness caused, Chap. 111.  
Barrenness helped, Chap. 286, 307.  
Belly to bind, Chap. 62, 81, 261.  
Belching, Chap. 38, 149, 259.  
Bees to increase, Chap. 91, 124.  
Biles, Chap. 23, 32, 70, 101, 124,  
248, 266.  
Bittings of mad Dogs and venomous  
Beasts, Chap. 12, 43, 70, 72, 74,  
91, 117, 118, 126, 139, 142,  
252, 253, 255, 259, 275, 280,  
286.  
After-Birth to expell, Chap. 21,  
23, 27, 32, 54, 64, 80, 103,  
105, 117, 118, 119, 124, 130,  
142, 156, 182, 286, 287, 290,  
306, 313, 315, 319, 320.  
Bladder, Chap. 18, 29, 50, 74,  
82, 83, 122, 165, 258, 327.  
Blastings, chap. 44, 276.  
Bleeding at the Nose, and wounds,  
18, 21, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39,  
40, 41, 42, 47, 52, 55, 60, 63,  
66, 77, 87, 90, 96, 255, 271,  
281, 284, 292, 302, 282.  
Black and blew markes, chap. 50,  
62, 75, 95, 101, 151, 253,  
257, 272, 273, 287, 323,  
334.  
Blew to dye, Chap. 116.  
Blisters, Chap. 31, 108,  
Blood to coole, Chap. 119.

Blood



## A Table.

Blood to increase, Chap. 24.  
 Blood to purge, Chap. 50, 83, 120.  
 Bloody Flux, *vide* Flux.  
 Blood pissing, *vide* pissing Blood.  
 Blood spitting, *vide* spitting.  
 Blood congealed, Chap. 253, 290,  
 314, 332, 335.  
 Botches, Chap. 112, 139.  
 Bones broken, Chap. 30, 85, 268,  
 323, 326.  
 Botts in Horses, Chap. 319.  
 Bowels, Chap. 5, 9.  
 Braine Comforted, Chap. 13, 5, 8,  
 38, 53, 94, 141, 162.  
 Breast cleansed, Chap. 5, 67, 117,  
 265, 273, 287, 305, 313.  
 Breast pained and Milk curdled,  
 Chap. 50, 98, 99, 102, 103, 181,  
 309, 260, 318.  
 Breast sweld hard and diseased, Chap.  
 51, 58, 60, 70, 103, 105, 109,  
 126, 150, 263, 276.  
 Breast hanging down, Chap. 89, 90,  
 283.  
 Breath short, Chap. 18, 30, 31, 34,  
 35, 43, 44, 50, 51, 73, 75,  
 79, 85, 100, 103, 105, 106, 109,  
 115, 145, 274, 288, 290, 306,  
 319.  
 Breath stinking Chap. 31, 33, 43, 53,  
 57, 129, 137, 148, 167, 258, 277.  
 Bruises, Chap. 5, 37, 45, 65, 69,  
 77, 95, 131, 142, 145, 177,  
 179, 292, 297, 307, 334, 337,  
 339.  
 Buboës, Chap. 330, 331.  
 Burnings, Chap. 44, 47, 68, 99,  
 168, 259, 285, 324.  
 Bursten, Chap. 6, 30, 37, 45, 52,  
 56, 57, 59, 64, 68, 70, 77, 79,  
 112, 144, 131, 133, 142, 145, 250,  
 257, 283, 292, 293, 296, 307,  
 321, 322, 327, 324, 325, 326,  
 328, 333.

### C

**C**ancer, Chap. 20, 26, 33, 37,  
 49, 63, 297, 300, 308.  
 Canker, Chap. 3, 22, 29, 47, 76, 79,

102, 109, 257, 266.  
 Carbuncles, Chap. 1, 81, 85.  
 Catarrhs, Chap. 3, 37, 58, 76,  
 90, 92, 122, 123, 252, 258,  
 272.  
 Chappings, Chap. 283.  
 Chearful to make, Chap. 166, 124,  
 138, 150, 168.  
 Childbirth pains eased, Chap. 30,  
 31, 40, 43, 74.  
 Childbearing, Chap. 181, 289.  
 Child dead expell'd, Chap. 248, 251,  
 287, 315, 319.  
 Child-blains, *vid.* Kibes.  
 Chin-Cough, Chap. 299.  
 Chollick, Chap. 1, 6, 12, 21, 33, 40,  
 43, 54, 62, 72, 112, 115, 118,  
 133, 141, 143, 144, 147,  
 153, 163, 251, 253, 255, 268,  
 271, 324, 325.  
 Choler purged, Chap. 25, 48, 49,  
 60, 62, 83, 121, 148, 149, 152,  
 154, 177, 181, 313.  
 Chest, Chap. 109, 111, 145, 181.  
 Cods diseases eased, Chap. 33, 42,  
 70.  
 Cods sweld, Chap. 57, 68, 81,  
 93, 101, 258, 280, 331.  
 Conception, Chap. 23, 251, 277,  
 300.  
 Consumption, Chap. 4, 5, 8, 35,  
 62, 72, 73, 86, 91, 108, 115,  
 116, 120, 251, 275, 278,  
 341.  
 Convulsions, Chap. 6, 24, 33, 54,  
 79, 279.  
 Cowes poisoned by licking up of tick,  
 Chap. 130.  
 Cornes, Chap. 35, 48, 81, 103.  
 Colour to mend, Chap. 17, 18, 20,  
 74, 75.  
 Colour deformed in wounds, Chap.  
 259.  
 Colour high, Chap. 253.  
 Courses *vid.* Openness.  
 Coughs in Horses, Chap. 106,  
 276.  
 Cough, Chap. 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 18, 21,  
 24.



# A Table.

24, 30, 33, 34, 39, 44, 50, 51,  
60, 61, 69, 72, 73, 74, 75, 80,  
81, 109, 115, 137, 145, 164,  
167, 176, 251, 256, 258, 259,  
274, 276, 277, 279, 288,  
290.

Cough old 101, 105, 120, 151,

## D.

**D** Andriff, Chap. 259.

Deafnesse, Chap. 5. 31. 36.

40, 58, 60, 118, 139, 313.

Delivery easy, Chap. 55, 64, 74,

93, 111, 137, 290, 315, 316.

Deformity, of Face, vid. Face

Freckled.

Digestion, Chap. 53, 97, 118, 137

163, 277.

Dreames terrible, Chap. 124.

Dropsy, Chap. 4, 18, 20, 24, 25,

32, 33, 54, 56, 74, 75, 78, 91

100, 103, 107, 126, 130, 37,

140, 149, 177, 179, 251, 262,

268, 280, 314, 318, 327, 328.

Drunkennesse, Chap. 80.

Dumb, Chap. 8. 12.

## E.

**E** are wormes, Chap. 17. 43. 58.

60. 281.

Eares pained, Chap. 21. 26. 27. 28

29. 30. 31. 32. 43. 47. 71. 200.

105. 118. 177. 259. 279.

Eares Deafe, vide Deafnesse,

Noise in the Eares, Chap. 31. 58.

72. 75. 80. 91. 255. 289.

Eares Aposthumated, Chap. 60.

101. 109. 179. 268.

Eares inflamed, Chap. 75.

Eares running, Chap. 148.

Eyes blood-shot, Chap. 82.

Eyes black and blew, Chap. 32, 101

Eyes preserved from the Small-Pox

Chap. 119.

Eyes swelled, Chap. 101.

Eye sight preserved, Chap. 79, 80,

87, 98, 100, 105, 112, 118. 124,

143. 338.

Eyes inflamed and diseased, Chap. 3.

8. 12. 17. 18. 20, 21, 22, 23,

24, 26, 29, 32, 36, 38, 40, 47,

48, 70, 99, 102, 120, 121,

122, 130, 150, 164, 168, 181,

248, 262, 284, 288, 296, 331

258, 279.

## F.

**F** Ace freckled and otherwise de-  
formed to beautifie, Chap. 32, 36.

40, 50, 51, 59, 69, 79, 92, 101,

130, 133, 147, 153, 248, 259,

265, 272, 273, 274, 280, 282

319, 323, 326.

Face red, Chap. 168, 284, 288.

Fatt to make, Chap. 81.

Fellons, Chap. 23, 101, 103, 342

Feavers, Chap. 17, 38, 52, 55, 71

133, 129, 172, 261, 282.

Feaver, Hellick, Chap. 180. 278,

328.

Feaver old, Chap. 2. 7. 8.

Falling sicknesse, Chap. 1, 2, 4, 5,

6, 8. 12. 25. 28. 30. 37. 48.

54. 57. 67. 74. 75. 91. 93. 98.

121. 126. 130. 142. 150. 156.

163. 173. 259. 273. 283. 309

315. 318. 327. 330. 332.

Fistulaes, Chap. 3, 18, 26, 32,

35, 49, 62, 66, 69, 76, 262,

266, 278.

Fleas to kill, chap. 21, 148, 166,

289.

Fluxes, chap. 8, 34, 27, 35, 37,

38, 39, 44, 45, 52, 53, 54, 56,

257, 262, 278, 281, 282, 300

301. 302, 321.

Fluxes of the Belly, 101, 102, 106

112. 114. 116. 140. 259. 260.

263. 277. 304.

Fluxes bloody, Chap. 27. 35. 38.

39. 59. 106. 112. 140. 162

179.

Flegme



## A Table.

*Flegme purged*, Chap. 48. 50. 51.  
62. 98. 114. 148. 152. 177.  
182. 67. 73. 105. 107. 111.  
141. 167.

*Flies to destroy*, Chap. 105. 156.

*Farcion in Horses*, Chap. 308.

*Fractures*, Chap. 297. 339.

*French-Pox*, Chap. 38. 39. 131.

144. 139. 266. 268. 288. 327.  
328. 329.

*Frensie*, Chap. 91. 262. 280. 282.

*Fruit-full to make*, Chap. 255.  
271.

*Fundament*, Chap. 34. 40. 43. 52.  
65. 102. 147. 258. 262. 280.

### G.

**G**ale over-flowing, Chap. 2.  
17. 20. 26. 105. 122.  
181.

*Gangreen*, Chap. 1. 81. 102. 227.  
139. 257. 300. 335.

*Gargles for soare mouths*, Chap. 43.  
46. 49. 51. 56. 70. 75. 76. 79.  
120. 122. 260. 265.

*Giddinesse*, Chap. 5.

*Gonoreah*, Chap. 33. 37. 44. 55.  
90. 97. 114. 177. 180. 282.  
285. 294. 308. 321. 323.  
327.

*Gout*, Chap. 3. 6. 12. 17. 18. 21.  
28. 32. 36. 47. 49. 58. 60. 66.  
71. 79. 81. 102. 107. 109. 112.  
142. 262. 273. 281. 287.  
318.

*Gripeings*, Chap. 2. 70. 112. 124.  
126. 177. 248. 251. 252. 257.  
259. 260. 274. 324.

*Greene-sicknesse*, Chap. 148. 178.  
277. 328.

*Gums*, Chap. 37. 44. 47. 55.  
287.

*Guts eased*, Chap. 34. 79.

### H.

**H**ands to make smooth, Chap. 1.  
Haire to make black, 257.  
258. 261.

*Haire to grow*, Chap. 30. 36. 48.  
69. 103. 151. 259. 273. 288.

*Haire to take away*, Chap. 27. 49.  
115.

*Head-Ach*, Chap. 1. 4. 6. 8. 18.  
25. 27. 30. 43. 47. 54. 58. 60.  
90. 92. 121. 250. 276. 280.  
281. 328. 329.

*Head soare*, Chap. 4. 21. 35. 38.  
43. 44. 50. 67. 69. 74. 135.  
142.

*Head to purge*, Chap. 27. 36. 37.  
40. 43. 54. 100. 265.

*Head inflamed*, Chap. 281.

*Head Scald*, Chap. 303.

*Head Swimming*, Chap. 306. 340.

*Hemorrhoids*, Chap. 31. 32. 33.  
37. 41. 42. 44. 47. 48. 57. 60.  
62. 65. 110. 112. 145. 149.  
255. 257. 259. 261. 263. 265.  
266.

*Heart burning*, Chap. 43. 261.

*Henns to make lay*, Chap. 87.

*Heart trembling*, Chap. 12. 90. 120.  
122. 126. 127. 128. 137. 140.  
162.

*Heart comforted and strengthened*,  
Chap. 38. 53. 55. 108. 118. 119.  
120. 121. 123. 124. 125. 127.  
130. 131. 134. 133. 135. 136.  
137. 138. 317.

*Hickcock*, Chap. 4. 17. 43. 54.  
148.

*Hipp-Gout*, vid. *Sciatica*.

*Horse prickt*, Chap. 112.

*Hoarsnesse*, Chap. 39. 51. 60. 73.  
84. 109. 255. 273.

*Hungar to stay*, Chap. 73.



# A Table.

I.

**J** Aundies yellow, Chap. 2, 5, 6,  
17. 18. 20. 25. 26. 35. 39. 40.  
48. 57. 100. 105. 109. 120.  
126. 145. 148. 175. 178. 179.  
250. 268. 271. 277. 281. 286.  
321. 313. 314. 318. 323.  
Jaundies black, Chap. 49. 179.  
342.  
Jaues, Chap. 37. 38.  
Inflamations, Chap. 28. 34. 58.  
90. 110. 121. 142. 147. 166.  
181. 277. 282. 298. 329.  
Inflamations of the Liver, vide  
Liver to coole.  
Inflamations of Eyes vide eyes.  
Inflamations of mouth, Chap. 29.  
42.  
Icubus, Chap. 48.  
Joynts eased, Chap. 5. 21. 48. 53.  
60. 74. 109. 124. 142. 258.  
287. 327. 328. 329. 343.  
Joynts Knotted, Chap. 281.  
Ich, Chap. 20. 22. 49. 71. 79.  
107. 120. 144. 153. 179. 250.  
266. 287.  
Issues, Chap. 27.

K.

**K** Ernels to dissolve, Chap. 38.  
40. 43. 50. 65. 74. 124.  
150. 150. 153. 164. 266. 268.  
286. 300. 328.  
Kidnies ulcerated, Chap. 63.  
Kidneys to purge, Chap. 2.  
Kibes, Chap. 58. 74. 88. 102.  
308.  
Stone in Kidneys, Chap. 45. 64.  
69.  
Kings Evil, Chap. 2. 4. 38. 43. 47.  
50. 65. 66. 67. 70. 71. 76. 98.  
107. 130. 164. 165. 319.

L.

**L** Eathergie, Chap. 8. 30. 50.  
84. 100. 136. 156. 273.  
280. 287. 289. 292.  
Leprosie, Chap. 12. 49. 65. 70.  
71. 74. 122. 144. 179. 266.  
340.  
Lasks, vid. Flux of belly.  
Leane to make, Chap. 17.  
Leggs soare, Chap. 59. 74. 259.  
283.  
Liver to coole, Chap. 5. 21. 99.  
120. 122. 129. 175. 176. 179.  
180. 284. 296.  
Liver growne, Chap. 287. 335.  
Liver diseases eased, Chap. 8. 12.  
17. 18. 20. 25. 26. 33. 38. 43.  
50. 55. 57. 67. 79. 148. 177.  
179. 180.  
Lice to kill, Chap. 27. 58. 75.  
107. 273.  
Loynes pained, Chap. 82. 109. 138.  
268. 273.  
Longings to stay, Chap. 41. 52.  
Loatning, Chap. 120. 167. 176.  
Lungs, Chap. 5. 18. 21. 26. 23.  
73. 106. 109. 111. 112. 144.  
115. 143. 248. 255.  
Lungs ulcerated, Chap. 106. 116.  
120.

M.

**M** Atrix suffocated vid. Mothers,  
Matrix cleared, Chap. 42.  
52. 109. 126. 148. 253. 283.  
292. 303. 308. 320.  
Matrix to keepe in its place, Chap.  
308.  
Markes of Small Pox, Chap. 272.  
Members out of Joynt, Chap. 82.  
115.  
Maw-wormes, Chap. 126.  
Megrim, Chap. 6. 107.  
Measels, Chap. 37. 74.  
Melancholly, Chap. 49. 55. 100.  
154



## A Table.

154, 313, 317.  
 Milke to *increase*, Chap. 17, 31,  
 71, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97  
 140, 271, 272, 280.  
 Milk to *dry up*, Chap. 28, 43, 98,  
 101, 181, 283.  
 Memmory to *help*, Chap. 5, 8, 7,  
 22, 25, 119, 136, 340.  
 Miscarrying, *vide* *abortion*.  
 Motes, Chap. 142, 148, 257.  
 Mother *helps*, Chap. 6, 21, 30, 54,  
 62, 64, 69, 94, 118, 119, 147,  
 167, 251, 252, 258, 259, 280,  
 284, 286, 287, 288, 303, 305  
 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311,  
 312, 313.  
 Mouth *soare*, Chap. 1, 40, 42, 46,  
 52, 64, 259, 279.  
 Mouth *Apostumated*, Chap. 109.  
 Mouth *ulcerated*, Chap. 61, 114,  
 117, 253, 258, 261, 339.  
 Mouth *inflamed*, Chap. 29, 42,  
 73.  
 Morphew, Chap. 21, 33, 49, 74.  
 Mumps, chap. 77.

### N.

**N** Ailes *soare and loose*, chap. 81  
 258.  
 Neck *swells*, Chap. 124, 268, 273.  
 Neck *pained*, and *creck in it*, Chap.  
 44, 273, 286.  
 Navill, Chap. 30, 44, 60.  
 Navill *sticking out*, Chap. 322.  
 Nerves *strengthened*, Chap. 18, 27,  
 30, 33, 36, 53, 66, 69, 70, 85,  
 112, 141, 247, 153.  
 Night *mare* *vid.* *Incubus*.  
 Nipples *soare*, Chap. 104.  
 Nose *diseased*, *cured*, Chap. 21,  
 32, 52.  
 Numnesse, Chap. 51.  
 Nose *bleeding*, *vide* *bleeding*.

### O.

**O** bstructions, Chap. 87, 90.  
 Obstructions of the *Gall*, Chap.  
 178, 281.  
 Obstructions of *Liver*, Chap. 118,  
 119, 128, 130, 133, 136, 145,  
 165, 177, 181, 268, 275, 335  
 342.  
 Obstructions of the *Reines*, Chap.  
 112.  
 Obstructions of the *spleene*, Chap.  
 133, 136, 145, 248, 268.  
 Obstruction of the *Stomach*, Chap.  
 178.

### P.

**P** Allie, Chap. 6, 7, 8, 12, 25,  
 30, 39, 51, 131, 135, 249,  
 273, 318.  
 Pedagora, Chap. 248, 283.  
 Pestilence, *vide* *plague*.  
 Paines of *Childbirth*, *vide* *Child-*  
*Bir.h.*  
 Pallut *fallen down*, Chap. 42, 43,  
 61.  
 Piles *vil.* *Hemorrhoids*.  
 Pissing of *bed*, Chap. 37, 72, 260,  
 292.  
 Pissing *blood*, Chap. 35, 44, 72,  
 106, 179.  
 Pin and *web*, Chap. 78, 142, 145,  
 283, 298, *vid.* *ey.s.*  
 Pimples, Chap. 44, 76.  
 Pipes to *open*, Chap. 73.  
 Pluresie, Chap. 3, 30, 44.  
 Plague, Chap. 1, 8, 18, 20, 21, 26  
 32, 37, 38, 48, 55, 85, 125,  
 126, 127, 130, 132, 133, 134  
 135, 145, 251, 259, 279, 284  
 340, 341.  
 Plague *soares*, Chap. 32, 50, 70,  
 74, 103, 127, 139, 181,  
 309.  
 Plurisie, Chap. 3, 24, 60, 80, 109  
 118, 119, 139, 142, 143, 248.  
 Pyolpus;



## A Table.

Polypus, Chap. 37, 87, 115, 259  
279.

Poyson, Chap. 1, 3, 7, 17, 21,  
37, 38, 74, 88, 120, 139, 251.  
277.

Poysonous Medicines of *Canthari-*  
*de*, Chap. 253.

Small-Pox, 37, 38, 74, 119.

Privities, Chap. 48, 102, 103,  
106.

Privities ulcerated, Chap. 258.  
259, 293, 335, 336, 337.

Prisick, Chap. 5, 8, 44, 73, 115,  
117, 118, 155.

Purge for Children, chap. 114.

Purples, chap. 298.

Purge upwards and downwards,  
Chap. 248.

Pushes, Chap. 28, 44, 110, 122,

Pustles, Chap. 31, 34.

### Q.

**Q**uinie, Chap. 1, 39, 68,  
72, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78,  
90, 121, 164, 248, 261, 330.

Qualmes, Chap. 108, 165, 177.

### R.

**R**avithing, Chap. 51.

Reines, Chap. 18, 21, 23,  
24, 50, 73, 82, 83, 121, 122,  
148, 162, 249, 252, 273, 318,  
329.

Reines to purge, Chap. 255.

Running of Reines, vid. *Gonorre-*  
*ah*.

Rickets, Chap. 143.

Ring-wormes, vid. *Tetters*.

Rhume, Chap. 23, 35, 52, 53,  
321, 323, 327, 328, 329.

Rhume in head, Chap. 57, 76,  
90, 110, 137, 145, 166, 175,  
180.

Ruptures, vide *Burstings*.

### S.

Satyriasis, Chap. 280,

Scaby Head vid. *Head soare*,

Scabs, Chap. 13, 21, 26, 38, 65,  
79, 85, 107, 115.

Scalding, Chap. 47, 68, 99, 259.

Sciatica, Chap. 4, 21, 23, 26, 28,  
30, 30, 33, 38, 58, 59, 60, 66,  
76, 98, 107, 109, 119, 250,  
256, 266, 273, 281, 285, 286,  
288, 289, 314, 318.

Scurvy, Chap. 46, 47, 48, 50,  
256, 261, 262.

Scrophules, vide. *Kings Evils*

Seed to increase, Chap. 51, 80, 271,  
274, 275.

Secondine, vid. *afterbirth*.

Senses strengthened, Chap. 154,  
181.

Shingles, vide. *St. Antonies*  
*fire*,

Sinewes cut, Chap. 103.

Sinews vid. *Nerves*.

Sides pained, Chap. 56, 84, 86,  
139, 140, 141, 143, 145, 146,  
260, 271, 273, 321.

Skin to cleere, Chap. 31, 46, 80,  
95, 110, 122, 253, 274.

Sheepe to provoke, Chap. 3, 25, 58,  
80, 94, 97, 131, 181, 283,  
331.

Sneezing to provoke, Chap. 33, 100,  
164.

Spleene, Chap. 3, 5, 17, 18, 21,  
25, 26, 27, 30, 33, 38, 40, 50,  
55, 57, 67, 75, 80, 111, 115,  
146, 256, 280, 288, 315.

Spitting blood, Chap. 35, 37, 52,  
53, 55, 49, 70, 78, 79, 98,  
106, 259, 261, 262, 266,  
276.

Spots in Face vid. *Freckles*,

Spots in the Eyes, vid. *eyes*.

Soares fretting, Chap. 278, 279,  
308.

Soares



## A Table.

Soares running, Chap. 27, 29, 105

120, 153, 156.

Soares old, Chap. 58. 61, 67, 74.

Stitches, Chap. 7. 27, 85, 115,

133, 139, 140, 141, 143, 145,

146.

Stingings of Bees, Chap. 47.

Stingings of Serpents, Chap. 75.

Staggers in Horses, Chap. 76.

Stammering, Chap. 64.

Stone; Chap. 4. 6. 18. 21

27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 41, 43, 50,

54, 64, 69, 80, 91, 101, 139.

141, 151, 163, 172, 173, 248,

251, 255, 261, 268, 271, 277,

288, 308, 315.

Stomack to strengthen and comfort,

Chap. 1, 5, 8, 18, 21, 24, 31,

33, 41, 43, 46, 51, 55, 71, 79

81, 97, 115, 118, 119, 131,

136, 137, 149, 154, 165, 166,

168, 177, 259, 275.

Stomack to cleanse, Chap. 271, 139

157.

Stomack cold to warme, Chap. 124,

129, 131, 133, 137, 139, 162

164, 167, 248.

Stomack hot to coole, 168, 172,

173, 174, 175, 176, 181.

Strangury, Chap. 13, 28, 31, 34,

35, 43, 73, 118, 142, 145, 249

252, 256, 268, 271, 277, 304,

318, 321, 325.

Swellings to rise, Chap. 52, 139:

142, 143, 143, 153, 174, 181,

266, 271, 273, 278, 303.

Sweat to provoke, Chap. 38, 40,

54, 125, 128, 139, 256, 308,

329.

Sweat stinking, Chap. 137. 258.

272.

Surfits, Chap. 3. 27. 118.

Swimming of the braine, Chap.

128, 139.

Swooning, Chap. 52. 100. 120.

124. 128. 135. 140. 181. 298.

299, 317.

## T.

Teth-Ach, Chap. 1. 20. 27. 30.

33. 37. 39. 40. 42. 44. 51.

53. 56. 59. 69. 112. 125. 134.

156. 273. 284. 287. 301. 309.

Teeth to fasten, Chap. 52. 53.

55. 59. 175. 257. 302. 327.

Teeth to white, Chap. 53, 107,

327, 277.

Teeth to breede, Chap. 55.

Teeth hollow, Chap. 118.

Termes to provoke, Chap. 2, 5, 6,

17, 23, 26, 27, 48, 50, 54, 69

75, 79, 87, 92, 105, 124, 130

136. 137, 141, 178, 248, 250,

252, 253, 256, 259, 268, 271

273, 280, 287, 288, 289, 290,

309, 314, 318, 319, 320.

Termes to stay, Chap. 12, 20, 21,

34, 37, 41, 44, 47, 49, 59, 62,

63, 64, 76, 80, 96, 114, 166,

259, 261, 262, 264, 266, 286,

293, 294, 297, 299, 300, 301,

303, 304.

Tenasmus, Chap. 29, 77.

Testicles, Chap. 48, 109.

Tetters, Chap. 20, 21, 29, 34, 47,

70, 78, 105.

Throes to draw forth, Chap. 32,

38, 52, 64, 73, 78, 81, 112,

147, 260, 288, 300, 315, 341,

Throughs vide. Child-birth paines

Thirst immoderate, Chap. 44, 47,

52, 73, 82, 121, 122, 149.

Throat loare, Chap. 32, 38, 51,

64, 73, 78, 81, 111.

Throat sweld, Chap. 112, 330.

Throat rough, Chap. 60, 62, 82, 84

Tongue inflamed, Chap. 180.

Tongue palsie, Chap. 50, never

cured in woman.

Tongues rough, Chap. 60.

Tumours, Chap. 114, 119, 143,

147, 251, 273, 278, 283, 326

329, 340.



# A Table.

## V.

**V**ENERY to provoke, Chap. 23, 43, 50, 51, 62, 72, 101, 119, 165, 166, 251, 252, 253, 255, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279.  
 VENERY to restrain, Chap. 27, 44, 97, 99, 111, 118, 280, 282, 284, 285.  
 VEINE cut, Chap. 37, 38, 341.  
 VENOM, vii. Poyſon.  
 ULCERS in diuers places of the Body, Chap. 1, 3, 18, 20, 24, 26, 29, 30, 32, 33, 34, 45, 46, 54, 64, 69, 74, 114, 139, 142, 149, 179.  
 ULCERS old, Chap. 77, 105, 299, 324, 325, 335, 338.  
 COMES Under ſweat, Chap. 114, 130.  
 VOICE, vide, Hoarſneſſe.  
 VOMIT to provoke, Chap. 5, 25, 47, 67, 150, 151, 155, 156, 256, 278.  
 VOMIT to reſtaine, Chap. 36, 37, 38, 41, 43, 50, 53, 59, 62, 81, 83, 94, 106, 123, 198, 257, 259, 283, 287.  
 VOMITING blood, Chap. 81.  
 URIN provoked, Chap. 5, 17, 21, 24, 29, 33, 34, 35, 45, 50, 57, 62, 72, 75, 79, 80, 87, 92, 111, 139, 140, 141, 145, 150, 151, 153, 163, 248, 249, 250, 252, 253, 258, 259, 267, 268, 270, 271, 272, 277, 290, 298, 308.  
 URIN to coole, Chap. 44, 73, 84, 97, 111.  
 VULVA, Chap. 42, 78, 111, 166, 326.

## W.

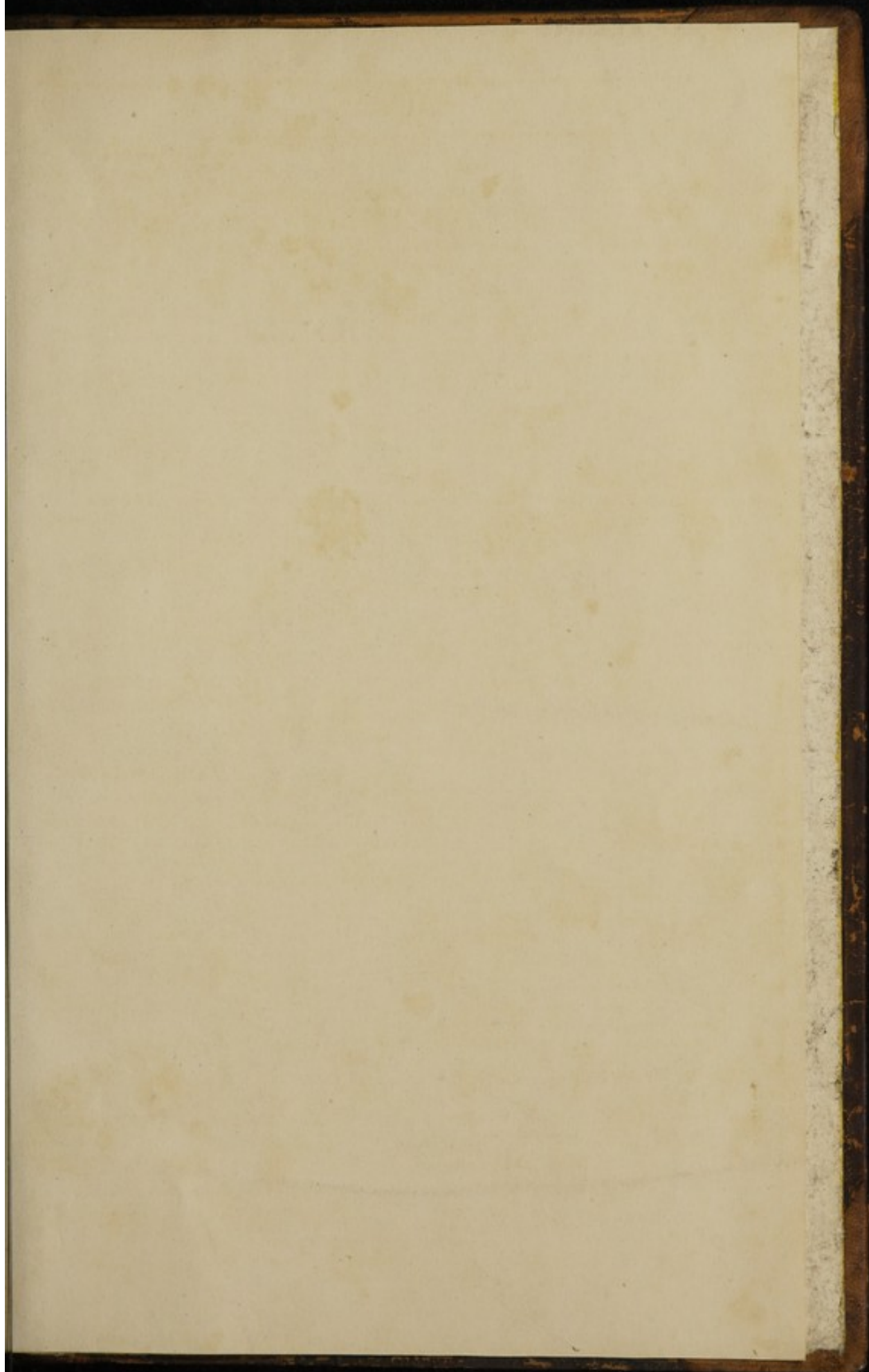
**W**ARTS to kill, Chap. 320, 21, 28, 31, 47, 74, 112, 125, 262.  
 WEARINEſſe, Chap. 286, 343.

WENNS, Chap. 124, 143, 362.  
 WHEALES, Chap. 26, 28, 31, 102, 110, 122.  
 WHEELING, Chap. 73, 75, 106, 109, 115.  
 WHITES to ſtay, Chap. 8, 55, 66, 89, 105, 250, 266, 299, 318, 333, 334, 336, 338, 337.  
 WITCHCRAFT, good againſt it, Chap. 18, 331, 341.  
 WINDE ſhort, vide, breath ſhort.  
 WIND broken in Horſes, Chap. 179.  
 WINDE-Pipe, Chap. 84.  
 WILD-FIRE, Chap. 60, 119.  
 WIND to expell, Chap. 124, 43, 54, 75, 91, 94, 117, 118, 136, 143, 145, 164, 167, 248, 249, 251, 253, 270.  
 WOMBE, Chap. 18, 30, 37, 44, 137, 74, 305.  
 WORMES, Chap. 1. 4. 18. 19. 21. 37. 42. 44. 47. 48. 52. 72. 77. 79. 80. 84. 87. 92. 107. 127. 136. 139. 148. 249. 250. 255. 256. 257. 262. 266. 272. 288. 290. 398.  
 WOUNDS to heale and clenſe, Chap. 18. 26. 38. 41. 45. 56. 59. 61. 63. 67. 75. 89. 102. 114. 123. 143. 145. 248. 262. 264. 288. 294. 314. 315. 322. 324. 332. 333. 334. 335. 337. 339. 340.  
 WOUNDS greene, Chap. 76. 77. 89. 106. 107. 114. 123. 143. 255. 259. 266. 299. 318. 333. 334. 336. 338. 337.  
 WOUNDS bleeding, Chap. 274. 285. 340. 343.  
 WRENCHES, Chap. 155.

## Y.

**Y**ARD, Chap. 52. 162. & vid. Privities.  
 YARD ulcerated, Chap. 76, 94. 102. & vid. Privities ulcerated.  
 YELLOWES in Horſes cured, Ch. 178.







1:K and.



